

I n t e r n a t i o n a l T e l e c o m m u n i c a t i o n U n i o n

**ITU-T**

TELECOMMUNICATION  
STANDARDIZATION SECTOR  
OF ITU

**H.264**

(01/2012)

SERIES H: AUDIOVISUAL AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEMS

Infrastructure of audiovisual services – Coding of moving  
video

---

**Advanced video coding for generic audiovisual  
services**

Recommendation ITU-T H.264



ITU-T H-SERIES RECOMMENDATIONS  
**AUDIOVISUAL AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEMS**

CHARACTERISTICS OF VISUAL TELEPHONE SYSTEMS	H.100–H.199
INFRASTRUCTURE OF AUDIOVISUAL SERVICES	
General	H.200–H.219
Transmission multiplexing and synchronization	H.220–H.229
Systems aspects	H.230–H.239
Communication procedures	H.240–H.259
<b>Coding of moving video</b>	<b>H.260–H.279</b>
Related systems aspects	H.280–H.299
Systems and terminal equipment for audiovisual services	H.300–H.349
Directory services architecture for audiovisual and multimedia services	H.350–H.359
Quality of service architecture for audiovisual and multimedia services	H.360–H.369
Supplementary services for multimedia	H.450–H.499
MOBILITY AND COLLABORATION PROCEDURES	
Overview of Mobility and Collaboration, definitions, protocols and procedures	H.500–H.509
Mobility for H-Series multimedia systems and services	H.510–H.519
Mobile multimedia collaboration applications and services	H.520–H.529
Security for mobile multimedia systems and services	H.530–H.539
Security for mobile multimedia collaboration applications and services	H.540–H.549
Mobility interworking procedures	H.550–H.559
Mobile multimedia collaboration inter-working procedures	H.560–H.569
BROADBAND, TRIPLE-PLAY AND ADVANCED MULTIMEDIA SERVICES	
Broadband multimedia services over VDSL	H.610–H.619
Advanced multimedia services and applications	H.620–H.629
Ubiquitous sensor network applications and Internet of Things	H.640–H.649
IPTV MULTIMEDIA SERVICES AND APPLICATIONS FOR IPTV	
General aspects	H.700–H.719
IPTV terminal devices	H.720–H.729
IPTV middleware	H.730–H.739
IPTV application event handling	H.740–H.749
IPTV metadata	H.750–H.759
IPTV multimedia application frameworks	H.760–H.769
IPTV service discovery up to consumption	H.770–H.779
Digital Signage	H.780–H.789

*For further details, please refer to the list of ITU-T Recommendations.*

# Recommendation ITU-T H.264

## Advanced video coding for generic audiovisual services

### Summary

Recommendation ITU-T H.264 | International Standard ISO/IEC 14496-10 represents an evolution of the existing video coding standards (ITU-T H.261, ITU-T H.262, and ITU-T H.263) and it was developed in response to the growing need for higher compression of moving pictures for various applications such as videoconferencing, digital storage media, television broadcasting, Internet streaming, and communication. It is also designed to enable the use of the coded video representation in a flexible manner for a wide variety of network environments. The use of this Recommendation | International Standard allows motion video to be manipulated as a form of computer data and to be stored on various storage media, transmitted and received over existing and future networks and distributed on existing and future broadcasting channels.

The revision approved 2005-03 contained modifications of the video coding standard to add four new profiles, referred to as the High, High 10, High 4:2:2, and High 4:4:4 profiles, to improve video quality capability and to extend the range of applications addressed by the standard (for example, by including support for a greater range of picture sample precision and higher-resolution chroma formats). Additionally, a definition of new types of supplemental data was specified to further broaden the applicability of the video coding standard. Finally, a number of corrections to errors in the published text were included.

Corrigendum 1 to Rec. ITU-T H.264 corrected and updated various minor aspects to bring the ITU-T version of the text up to date relative to the April 2005 output status approved as a new edition of the corresponding jointly-developed and technically-aligned text ISO/IEC 14496-10. It additionally fixed a number of minor errors and needs for clarification and defined three previously-reserved sample aspect ratio indicators.

Amendment 1 "Support of additional colour spaces and removal of the High 4:4:4 Profile" contained alterations to Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 Advanced Video Coding to specify the support of additional colour spaces and to remove the definition of the High 4:4:4 profile.

NOTE – Rec. ITU-T H.264 is a twin text with ISO/IEC 14496-10 and this amendment was published in two different documents in the ISO/IEC series:

- The removal of the High 4:4:4 profile was found in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2005/Cor.2.
- The specification for support of additional colour spaces was found in ISO/IEC 14496-10:2005/Amd.1.

Amendment 2 "New profiles for professional applications" contained extensions to Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 Advanced Video Coding to specify the support of five additional profiles intended primarily for professional applications (the High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles) and two new types of supplemental enhancement information (SEI) messages (the post-filter hint SEI message and the tone mapping information SEI message).

Amendment 3 "Scalable video coding" contained extensions to Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 Advanced Video Coding to specify a scalable video coding extension in three profiles (the Scalable Baseline, Scalable High, and Scalable High Intra profiles).

The ITU-T H.264 edition published in 2005-11 included the text approved 2005-03 and its Corrigendum 1 approved 2005-09. ITU-T H.264 (2005) Amd.2 (2007) was available only as pre-published text since it was superseded by ITU-T H.264 Amd.3 (2007-11) before its publication; further, ITU-T H.264 Amd.3 was not published separately. This third edition integrated into the ITU-T H.264 edition published in 2005-11 all changes approved in Amendments 1 (2006-06), 2 (2007-04) and 3 (2007-11).

Corrigendum 1 (2009) provides a significant number of minor corrections, clarifications, consistency improvements and formatting improvements drafted in response to accumulated errata reports collected since publication of the 2nd edition (dated 2005-03, which included a Cor.1 approved 2005-09).

The ITU-T H.264 edition published in 2009-05 contained enhancement extensions to support multiview video coding (MVC), specification of a "Constrained Baseline Profile", and some miscellaneous corrections and clarifications.

The ITU-T H.264 edition published in 2010-03 contained the specification of a new profile (the Stereo High profile) for two-view video coding with support of interlaced coding tools, the specification a new SEI message (the frame packing arrangement SEI message), and some miscellaneous corrections and clarifications.

The ITU-T H.264 edition approved in 2011-06 contained the specification of a new level (Level 5.2) supporting higher processing rates in terms of maximum macroblocks per second, a new profile (the Progressive High profile) to enable implementation of decoders supporting only the frame coding tools of the previously specified High profile, and includes miscellaneous corrections and clarifications.

This edition of Rec. ITU-T H.264 approved in 2012-01 contains the specification of three additional profiles intended primarily for communication applications (the Constrained High, Scalable Constrained Baseline, and Scalable Constrained High profiles).

## History

Edition	Recommendation	Approval	Study Group
1.0	ITU-T H.264	2003-05-30	16
1.1	ITU-T H.264 (2003) Cor. 1	2004-05-07	16
2.0	ITU-T H.264	2005-03-01	16
2.1	ITU-T H.264 (2005) Cor. 1	2005-09-13	16
2.2	ITU-T H.264 (2005) Amd. 1	2006-06-13	16
2.3	ITU-T H.264 (2005) Amd. 2	2007-04-06	16
3.0	ITU-T H.264	2007-11-22	16
3.1	ITU-T H.264 (2007) Cor. 1	2009-01-13	16
4.0	ITU-T H.264	2009-03-16	16
5.0	ITU-T H.264	2010-03-09	16
6.0	ITU-T H.264	2011-06-29	16
7.0	ITU-T H.264	2012-01-13	16

## FOREWORD

The International Telecommunication Union (ITU) is the United Nations specialized agency in the field of telecommunications, information and communication technologies (ICTs). The ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) is a permanent organ of ITU. ITU-T is responsible for studying technical, operating and tariff questions and issuing Recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

The World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (WTSA), which meets every four years, establishes the topics for study by the ITU-T study groups which, in turn, produce Recommendations on these topics.

The approval of ITU-T Recommendations is covered by the procedure laid down in WTSA Resolution 1.

In some areas of information technology which fall within ITU-T's purview, the necessary standards are prepared on a collaborative basis with ISO and IEC.

## NOTE

In this Recommendation, the expression "Administration" is used for conciseness to indicate both a telecommunication administration and a recognized operating agency.

Compliance with this Recommendation is voluntary. However, the Recommendation may contain certain mandatory provisions (to ensure, e.g., interoperability or applicability) and compliance with the Recommendation is achieved when all of these mandatory provisions are met. The words "shall" or some other obligatory language such as "must" and the negative equivalents are used to express requirements. The use of such words does not suggest that compliance with the Recommendation is required of any party.

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

ITU draws attention to the possibility that the practice or implementation of this Recommendation may involve the use of a claimed Intellectual Property Right. ITU takes no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of claimed Intellectual Property Rights, whether asserted by ITU members or others outside of the Recommendation development process.

As of the date of approval of this Recommendation, ITU had received notice of intellectual property, protected by patents, which may be required to implement this Recommendation. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information and are therefore strongly urged to consult the TSB patent database at <http://www.itu.int/ITU-T/ipr/>.

© ITU 2012

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, by any means whatsoever, without the prior written permission of ITU.

## Table of Contents

	<i>Page</i>
0 Introduction .....	1
0.1 Prologue .....	1
0.2 Purpose .....	1
0.3 Applications .....	1
0.4 Publication and versions of this Specification .....	1
0.5 Profiles and levels .....	2
0.6 Overview of the design characteristics .....	3
0.6.1 Predictive coding .....	4
0.6.2 Coding of progressive and interlaced video .....	4
0.6.3 Picture partitioning into macroblocks and smaller partitions .....	4
0.6.4 Spatial redundancy reduction .....	4
0.7 How to read this Specification .....	4
1 Scope .....	5
2 Normative references .....	5
3 Definitions .....	5
4 Abbreviations .....	13
5 Conventions .....	14
5.1 Arithmetic operators .....	14
5.2 Logical operators .....	14
5.3 Relational operators .....	15
5.4 Bit-wise operators .....	15
5.5 Assignment operators .....	15
5.6 Range notation .....	15
5.7 Mathematical functions .....	15
5.8 Order of operation precedence .....	16
5.9 Variables, syntax elements, and tables .....	17
5.10 Text description of logical operations .....	18
5.11 Processes .....	19
6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships .....	19
6.1 Bitstream formats .....	19
6.2 Source, decoded, and output picture formats .....	19
6.3 Spatial subdivision of pictures and slices .....	24
6.4 Inverse scanning processes and derivation processes for neighbours .....	25
6.4.1 Inverse macroblock scanning process .....	25
6.4.2 Inverse macroblock partition and sub-macroblock partition scanning process .....	26
6.4.2.1 Inverse macroblock partition scanning process .....	26
6.4.2.2 Inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process .....	27
6.4.3 Inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process .....	27
6.4.4 Inverse 4x4 Cb or Cr block scanning process for ChromaArrayType equal to 3 .....	27
6.4.5 Inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process .....	27
6.4.6 Inverse 8x8 Cb or Cr block scanning process for ChromaArrayType equal to 3 .....	28
6.4.7 Inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process .....	28
6.4.8 Derivation process of the availability for macroblock addresses .....	28
6.4.9 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability .....	28
6.4.10 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability in MBAFF frames .....	29
6.4.11 Derivation processes for neighbouring macroblocks, blocks, and partitions .....	30
6.4.11.1 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks .....	31
6.4.11.2 Derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma block .....	31
6.4.11.3 Derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3 .....	32
6.4.11.4 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma blocks .....	32
6.4.11.5 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks .....	32
6.4.11.6 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3 .....	33
6.4.11.7 Derivation process for neighbouring partitions .....	33
6.4.12 Derivation process for neighbouring locations .....	34
6.4.12.1 Specification for neighbouring locations in fields and non-MBAFF frames .....	35

6.4.12.2	Specification for neighbouring locations in MBAFF frames.....	35
6.4.13	Derivation processes for block and partition indices.....	37
6.4.13.1	Derivation process for 4x4 luma block indices.....	37
6.4.13.2	Derivation process for 4x4 chroma block indices.....	37
6.4.13.3	Derivation process for 8x8 luma block indices.....	37
6.4.13.4	Derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices.....	37
7	Syntax and semantics.....	38
7.1	Method of specifying syntax in tabular form.....	38
7.2	Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors.....	39
7.3	Syntax in tabular form.....	41
7.3.1	NAL unit syntax.....	41
7.3.2	Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax.....	41
7.3.2.1	Sequence parameter set RBSP syntax.....	41
7.3.2.2	Picture parameter set RBSP syntax.....	45
7.3.2.3	Supplemental enhancement information RBSP syntax.....	46
7.3.2.4	Access unit delimiter RBSP syntax.....	46
7.3.2.5	End of sequence RBSP syntax.....	47
7.3.2.6	End of stream RBSP syntax.....	47
7.3.2.7	Filler data RBSP syntax.....	47
7.3.2.8	Slice layer without partitioning RBSP syntax.....	47
7.3.2.9	Slice data partition RBSP syntax.....	47
7.3.2.10	RBSP slice trailing bits syntax.....	48
7.3.2.11	RBSP trailing bits syntax.....	48
7.3.2.12	Prefix NAL unit RBSP syntax.....	49
7.3.2.13	Slice layer extension RBSP syntax.....	49
7.3.3	Slice header syntax.....	49
7.3.3.1	Reference picture list modification syntax.....	51
7.3.3.2	Prediction weight table syntax.....	52
7.3.3.3	Decoded reference picture marking syntax.....	53
7.3.4	Slice data syntax.....	54
7.3.5	Macroblock layer syntax.....	55
7.3.5.1	Macroblock prediction syntax.....	56
7.3.5.2	Sub-macroblock prediction syntax.....	57
7.3.5.3	Residual data syntax.....	58
7.4	Semantics.....	62
7.4.1	NAL unit semantics.....	62
7.4.1.1	Encapsulation of an SODB within an RBSP (informative).....	65
7.4.1.2	Order of NAL units and association to coded pictures, access units, and video sequences.....	66
7.4.2	Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics.....	71
7.4.2.1	Sequence parameter set RBSP semantics.....	71
7.4.2.2	Picture parameter set RBSP semantics.....	79
7.4.2.3	Supplemental enhancement information RBSP semantics.....	82
7.4.2.4	Access unit delimiter RBSP semantics.....	82
7.4.2.5	End of sequence RBSP semantics.....	82
7.4.2.6	End of stream RBSP semantics.....	83
7.4.2.7	Filler data RBSP semantics.....	83
7.4.2.8	Slice layer without partitioning RBSP semantics.....	83
7.4.2.9	Slice data partition RBSP semantics.....	83
7.4.2.10	RBSP slice trailing bits semantics.....	84
7.4.2.11	RBSP trailing bits semantics.....	84
7.4.2.12	Prefix NAL unit RBSP semantics.....	84
7.4.2.13	Slice layer extension RBSP semantics.....	84
7.4.3	Slice header semantics.....	85
7.4.3.1	Reference picture list modification semantics.....	90
7.4.3.2	Prediction weight table semantics.....	91
7.4.3.3	Decoded reference picture marking semantics.....	92
7.4.4	Slice data semantics.....	95
7.4.5	Macroblock layer semantics.....	96
7.4.5.1	Macroblock prediction semantics.....	104
7.4.5.2	Sub-macroblock prediction semantics.....	105
7.4.5.3	Residual data semantics.....	107

8	Decoding process.....	109
8.1	NAL unit decoding process .....	110
8.2	Slice decoding process.....	111
8.2.1	Decoding process for picture order count .....	111
8.2.1.1	Decoding process for picture order count type 0 .....	112
8.2.1.2	Decoding process for picture order count type 1 .....	113
8.2.1.3	Decoding process for picture order count type 2 .....	114
8.2.2	Decoding process for macroblock to slice group map .....	115
8.2.2.1	Specification for interleaved slice group map type.....	116
8.2.2.2	Specification for dispersed slice group map type .....	116
8.2.2.3	Specification for foreground with left-over slice group map type .....	116
8.2.2.4	Specification for box-out slice group map types.....	117
8.2.2.5	Specification for raster scan slice group map types .....	117
8.2.2.6	Specification for wipe slice group map types .....	117
8.2.2.7	Specification for explicit slice group map type.....	118
8.2.2.8	Specification for conversion of map unit to slice group map to macroblock to slice group map .....	118
8.2.3	Decoding process for slice data partitions .....	118
8.2.4	Decoding process for reference picture lists construction.....	119
8.2.4.1	Decoding process for picture numbers .....	119
8.2.4.2	Initialisation process for reference picture lists .....	120
8.2.4.3	Modification process for reference picture lists.....	123
8.2.5	Decoded reference picture marking process .....	125
8.2.5.1	Sequence of operations for decoded reference picture marking process .....	126
8.2.5.2	Decoding process for gaps in frame_num.....	126
8.2.5.3	Sliding window decoded reference picture marking process.....	127
8.2.5.4	Adaptive memory control decoded reference picture marking process .....	127
8.3	Intra prediction process.....	129
8.3.1	Intra_4x4 prediction process for luma samples.....	130
8.3.1.1	Derivation process for Intra4x4PredMode.....	130
8.3.1.2	Intra_4x4 sample prediction .....	132
8.3.2	Intra_8x8 prediction process for luma samples.....	135
8.3.2.1	Derivation process for Intra8x8PredMode.....	136
8.3.2.2	Intra_8x8 sample prediction .....	137
8.3.3	Intra_16x16 prediction process for luma samples.....	142
8.3.3.1	Specification of Intra_16x16_Vertical prediction mode.....	143
8.3.3.2	Specification of Intra_16x16_Horizontal prediction mode.....	143
8.3.3.3	Specification of Intra_16x16_DC prediction mode .....	143
8.3.3.4	Specification of Intra_16x16_Plane prediction mode.....	144
8.3.4	Intra prediction process for chroma samples.....	144
8.3.4.1	Specification of Intra_Chroma_DC prediction mode .....	146
8.3.4.2	Specification of Intra_Chroma_Horizontal prediction mode.....	147
8.3.4.3	Specification of Intra_Chroma_Vertical prediction mode.....	147
8.3.4.4	Specification of Intra_Chroma_Plane prediction mode.....	147
8.3.4.5	Intra prediction for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 .....	148
8.3.5	Sample construction process for I_PCM macroblocks .....	149
8.4	Inter prediction process.....	149
8.4.1	Derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices.....	151
8.4.1.1	Derivation process for luma motion vectors for skipped macroblocks in P and SP slices.....	152
8.4.1.2	Derivation process for luma motion vectors for B_Skip, B_Direct_16x16, and B_Direct_8x8.....	153
8.4.1.3	Derivation process for luma motion vector prediction .....	160
8.4.1.4	Derivation process for chroma motion vectors .....	162
8.4.2	Decoding process for Inter prediction samples .....	163
8.4.2.1	Reference picture selection process .....	164
8.4.2.2	Fractional sample interpolation process.....	165
8.4.2.3	Weighted sample prediction process .....	170
8.4.3	Derivation process for prediction weights .....	171
8.5	Transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process .....	173
8.5.1	Specification of transform decoding process for 4x4 luma residual blocks.....	174
8.5.2	Specification of transform decoding process for luma samples of Intra_16x16 macroblock prediction mode .....	174
8.5.3	Specification of transform decoding process for 8x8 luma residual blocks.....	175
8.5.4	Specification of transform decoding process for chroma samples.....	176



8.5.5	Specification of transform decoding process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 ..	178
8.5.6	Inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists .....	178
8.5.7	Inverse scanning process for 8x8 transform coefficients and scaling lists .....	179
8.5.8	Derivation process for chroma quantisation parameters .....	180
8.5.9	Derivation process for scaling functions .....	181
8.5.10	Scaling and transformation process for DC transform coefficients for Intra_16x16 macroblock type ..	182
8.5.11	Scaling and transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients .....	183
8.5.11.1	Transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients .....	183
8.5.11.2	Scaling process for chroma DC transform coefficients .....	183
8.5.12	Scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks .....	184
8.5.12.1	Scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks .....	185
8.5.12.2	Transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks .....	185
8.5.13	Scaling and transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks .....	187
8.5.13.1	Scaling process for residual 8x8 blocks .....	187
8.5.13.2	Transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks .....	187
8.5.14	Picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process .....	190
8.5.15	Intra residual transform-bypass decoding process .....	191
8.6	Decoding process for P macroblocks in SP slices or SI macroblocks .....	191
8.6.1	SP decoding process for non-switching pictures .....	192
8.6.1.1	Luma transform coefficient decoding process .....	192
8.6.1.2	Chroma transform coefficient decoding process .....	193
8.6.2	SP and SI slice decoding process for switching pictures .....	194
8.6.2.1	Luma transform coefficient decoding process .....	194
8.6.2.2	Chroma transform coefficient decoding process .....	195
8.7	Deblocking filter process .....	196
8.7.1	Filtering process for block edges .....	200
8.7.2	Filtering process for a set of samples across a horizontal or vertical block edge .....	201
8.7.2.1	Derivation process for the luma content dependent boundary filtering strength .....	202
8.7.2.2	Derivation process for the thresholds for each block edge .....	204
8.7.2.3	Filtering process for edges with bS less than 4 .....	205
8.7.2.4	Filtering process for edges for bS equal to 4 .....	206
9	Parsing process .....	207
9.1	Parsing process for Exp-Golomb codes .....	207
9.1.1	Mapping process for signed Exp-Golomb codes .....	209
9.1.2	Mapping process for coded block pattern .....	209
9.2	CAVLC parsing process for transform coefficient levels .....	212
9.2.1	Parsing process for total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and number of trailing ones ..	212
9.2.2	Parsing process for level information .....	216
9.2.2.1	Parsing process for level_prefix .....	217
9.2.3	Parsing process for run information .....	218
9.2.4	Combining level and run information .....	221
9.3	CABAC parsing process for slice data .....	221
9.3.1	Initialisation process .....	223
9.3.1.1	Initialisation process for context variables .....	224
9.3.1.2	Initialisation process for the arithmetic decoding engine .....	246
9.3.2	Binarization process .....	246
9.3.2.1	Unary (U) binarization process .....	249
9.3.2.2	Truncated unary (TU) binarization process .....	250
9.3.2.3	Concatenated unary/ k-th order Exp-Golomb (UEGk) binarization process .....	250
9.3.2.4	Fixed-length (FL) binarization process .....	251
9.3.2.5	Binarization process for macroblock type and sub-macroblock type .....	251
9.3.2.6	Binarization process for coded block pattern .....	254
9.3.2.7	Binarization process for mb_qp_delta .....	254
9.3.3	Decoding process flow .....	254
9.3.3.1	Derivation process for ctxIdx .....	255
9.3.3.2	Arithmetic decoding process .....	268
9.3.4	Arithmetic encoding process (informative) .....	275
9.3.4.1	Initialisation process for the arithmetic encoding engine (informative) .....	275
9.3.4.2	Encoding process for a binary decision (informative) .....	276
9.3.4.3	Renormalization process in the arithmetic encoding engine (informative) .....	277
9.3.4.4	Bypass encoding process for binary decisions (informative) .....	279
9.3.4.5	Encoding process for a binary decision before termination (informative) .....	280

9.3.4.6	Byte stuffing process (informative)	282
Annex A	– Profiles and levels	283
A.1	Requirements on video decoder capability	283
A.2	Profiles	283
A.2.1	Baseline profile	283
A.2.1.1	Constrained Baseline profile	284
A.2.2	Main profile	284
A.2.3	Extended profile	284
A.2.4	High profile	285
A.2.4.1	Progressive High profile	285
A.2.4.2	Constrained High profile	286
A.2.5	High 10 profile	286
A.2.6	High 4:2:2 profile	286
A.2.7	High 4:4:4 Predictive profile	287
A.2.8	High 10 Intra profile	287
A.2.9	High 4:2:2 Intra profile	288
A.2.10	High 4:4:4 Intra profile	288
A.2.11	CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile	289
A.3	Levels	289
A.3.1	Level limits common to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, and Extended profiles	289
A.3.2	Level limits common to the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles	292
A.3.3	Profile-specific level limits	293
A.3.3.1	Level limits of the Baseline and Constrained Baseline profile	295
A.3.3.2	Level limits of the Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile	296
A.3.3.3	Level limits of the Extended profile	297
A.3.4	Effect of level limits on frame rate (informative)	299
A.3.5	Effect of level limits on maximum DPB size in units of frames (informative)	302
Annex B	– Byte stream format	304
B.1	Byte stream NAL unit syntax and semantics	304
B.1.1	Byte stream NAL unit syntax	304
B.1.2	Byte stream NAL unit semantics	304
B.2	Byte stream NAL unit decoding process	305
B.3	Decoder byte-alignment recovery (informative)	305
Annex C	– Hypothetical reference decoder	306
C.1	Operation of coded picture buffer (CPB)	309
C.1.1	Timing of bitstream arrival	309
C.1.2	Timing of coded picture removal	310
C.2	Operation of the decoded picture buffer (DPB)	311
C.2.1	Decoding of gaps in frame_num and storage of "non-existing" frames	312
C.2.2	Picture decoding and output	312
C.2.3	Removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture	313
C.2.4	Current decoded picture marking and storage	314
C.2.4.1	Marking and storage of a reference picture into the DPB	314
C.2.4.2	Storage of a non-reference picture into the DPB	315
C.3	Bitstream conformance	315
C.4	Decoder conformance	316
C.4.1	Operation of the output order DPB	317
C.4.2	Decoding of gaps in frame_num and storage of "non-existing" pictures	318
C.4.3	Picture decoding	318
C.4.4	Removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture	318
C.4.5	Current decoded picture marking and storage	319
C.4.5.1	Storage and marking of a reference decoded picture into the DPB	320
C.4.5.2	Storage and marking of a non-reference decoded picture into the DPB	320
C.4.5.3	"Bumping" process	321

Annex D – Supplemental enhancement information .....	323
D.1 SEI payload syntax .....	323
D.1.1 Buffering period SEI message syntax .....	325
D.1.2 Picture timing SEI message syntax .....	325
D.1.3 Pan-scan rectangle SEI message syntax .....	327
D.1.4 Filler payload SEI message syntax .....	327
D.1.5 User data registered by Rec. ITU-T T.35 SEI message syntax .....	327
D.1.6 User data unregistered SEI message syntax .....	328
D.1.7 Recovery point SEI message syntax .....	328
D.1.8 Decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message syntax .....	328
D.1.9 Spare picture SEI message syntax .....	329
D.1.10 Scene information SEI message syntax .....	329
D.1.11 Sub-sequence information SEI message syntax .....	330
D.1.12 Sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message syntax .....	330
D.1.13 Sub-sequence characteristics SEI message syntax .....	330
D.1.14 Full-frame freeze SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.15 Full-frame freeze release SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.16 Full-frame snapshot SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.17 Progressive refinement segment start SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.18 Progressive refinement segment end SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.19 Motion-constrained slice group set SEI message syntax .....	331
D.1.20 Film grain characteristics SEI message syntax .....	332
D.1.21 Deblocking filter display preference SEI message syntax .....	332
D.1.22 Stereo video information SEI message syntax .....	333
D.1.23 Post-filter hint SEI message syntax .....	333
D.1.24 Tone mapping information SEI message syntax .....	334
D.1.25 Frame packing arrangement SEI message syntax .....	335
D.1.26 Reserved SEI message syntax .....	335
D.2 SEI payload semantics .....	335
D.2.1 Buffering period SEI message semantics .....	335
D.2.2 Picture timing SEI message semantics .....	336
D.2.3 Pan-scan rectangle SEI message semantics .....	341
D.2.4 Filler payload SEI message semantics .....	342
D.2.5 User data registered by Rec. ITU-T T.35 SEI message semantics .....	342
D.2.6 User data unregistered SEI message semantics .....	343
D.2.7 Recovery point SEI message semantics .....	343
D.2.8 Decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message semantics .....	345
D.2.9 Spare picture SEI message semantics .....	345
D.2.10 Scene information SEI message semantics .....	347
D.2.11 Sub-sequence information SEI message semantics .....	348
D.2.12 Sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message semantics .....	350
D.2.13 Sub-sequence characteristics SEI message semantics .....	351
D.2.14 Full-frame freeze SEI message semantics .....	352
D.2.15 Full-frame freeze release SEI message semantics .....	352
D.2.16 Full-frame snapshot SEI message semantics .....	353
D.2.17 Progressive refinement segment start SEI message semantics .....	353
D.2.18 Progressive refinement segment end SEI message semantics .....	353
D.2.19 Motion-constrained slice group set SEI message semantics .....	354
D.2.20 Film grain characteristics SEI message semantics .....	354
D.2.21 Deblocking filter display preference SEI message semantics .....	360
D.2.22 Stereo video information SEI message semantics .....	361
D.2.23 Post-filter hint SEI message semantics .....	362
D.2.24 Tone mapping information SEI message semantics .....	363
D.2.25 Frame packing arrangement SEI message semantics .....	365
D.2.26 Reserved SEI message semantics .....	374
Annex E – Video usability information .....	375
E.1 VUI syntax .....	375
E.1.1 VUI parameters syntax .....	375
E.1.2 HRD parameters syntax .....	376
E.2 VUI semantics .....	377
E.2.1 VUI parameters semantics .....	377
E.2.2 HRD parameters semantics .....	387

Annex G – Scalable video coding .....	390
G.1 Scope .....	390
G.2 Normative references .....	390
G.3 Definitions .....	390
G.4 Abbreviations .....	394
G.5 Conventions .....	394
G.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, neighbouring and reference layer relationships .....	394
G.6.1 Derivation process for reference layer macroblocks .....	394
G.6.1.1 Field-to-frame reference layer macroblock conversion process .....	396
G.6.1.2 Frame-to-field reference layer macroblock conversion process .....	396
G.6.2 Derivation process for reference layer partitions .....	396
G.6.3 Derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling .....	397
G.6.4 SVC derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices .....	399
G.7 Syntax and semantics .....	399
G.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form .....	399
G.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors .....	400
G.7.3 Syntax in tabular form .....	400
G.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax .....	400
G.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax .....	400
G.7.3.3 Slice header syntax .....	402
G.7.3.4 Slice data syntax .....	405
G.7.3.5 Macroblock layer syntax .....	406
G.7.3.6 Macroblock layer in scalable extension syntax .....	407
G.7.4 Semantics .....	410
G.7.4.1 NAL unit semantics .....	411
G.7.4.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics .....	419
G.7.4.3 Slice header semantics .....	425
G.7.4.4 Slice data semantics .....	438
G.7.4.5 Macroblock layer semantics .....	438
G.7.4.6 Macroblock layer in scalable extension semantics .....	439
G.8 SVC decoding process .....	442
G.8.1 SVC initialisation and decoding processes .....	443
G.8.1.1 Derivation process for the set of layer representations required for decoding .....	444
G.8.1.2 Array assignment, initialisation, and restructuring processes .....	444
G.8.1.3 Layer representation decoding processes .....	447
G.8.1.4 Slice decoding processes .....	449
G.8.1.5 Macroblock initialisation and decoding processes .....	450
G.8.2 SVC reference picture lists construction and decoded reference picture marking process .....	462
G.8.2.1 SVC decoding process for picture order count .....	464
G.8.2.2 SVC decoding process for picture numbers .....	464
G.8.2.3 SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction .....	465
G.8.2.4 SVC decoded reference picture marking process .....	466
G.8.2.5 SVC decoding process for gaps in frame_num .....	472
G.8.3 SVC intra decoding processes .....	472
G.8.3.1 SVC derivation process for intra prediction modes .....	472
G.8.3.2 SVC intra sample prediction and construction process .....	476
G.8.4 SVC Inter prediction process .....	482
G.8.4.1 SVC derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices .....	482
G.8.4.2 SVC decoding process for Inter prediction samples .....	488
G.8.5 SVC transform coefficient decoding and sample array construction processes .....	493
G.8.5.1 Transform coefficient scaling and refinement process .....	494
G.8.5.2 Transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement .....	501
G.8.5.3 Residual construction and accumulation process .....	502
G.8.5.4 Sample array accumulation process .....	506
G.8.5.5 Sample array re-initialisation process .....	509
G.8.6 Resampling processes for prediction data, intra samples, and residual samples .....	509
G.8.6.1 Derivation process for inter-layer predictors for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, reference indices, and motion vectors .....	509
G.8.6.2 Resampling process for intra samples .....	518
G.8.6.3 Resampling process for residual samples .....	530

G.8.7	SVC deblocking filter processes.....	537
G.8.7.1	Deblocking filter process for Intra_Base prediction.....	537
G.8.7.2	Deblocking filter process for target representations.....	537
G.8.7.3	Derivation process for quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process.....	538
G.8.7.4	Macroblock deblocking filter process.....	539
G.8.8	Specification of bitstream subsets.....	549
G.8.8.1	Sub-bitstream extraction process.....	549
G.8.8.2	Specification of the base layer bitstream.....	550
G.9	Parsing process.....	550
G.9.1	Alternative parsing process for coded block pattern.....	551
G.9.2	Alternative CAVLC parsing process for transform coefficient levels.....	551
G.9.2.1	Additional parsing process for total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and number of trailing ones.....	552
G.9.2.2	Alternative parsing process for run information.....	554
G.9.3	Alternative CABAC parsing process for slice data in scalable extension.....	555
G.9.3.1	Initialisation process.....	555
G.9.3.2	Binarization process.....	556
G.9.3.3	Decoding process flow.....	557
G.10	Profiles and levels.....	558
G.10.1	Profiles.....	558
G.10.1.1	Scalable Baseline profile.....	558
G.10.1.2	Scalable High profile.....	561
G.10.1.3	Scalable High Intra profile.....	563
G.10.2	Levels.....	564
G.10.2.1	Level limits common to Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles.....	564
G.10.2.2	Profile specific level limits.....	566
G.11	Byte stream format.....	568
G.12	Hypothetical reference decoder.....	568
G.13	Supplemental enhancement information.....	569
G.13.1	SEI payload syntax.....	569
G.13.1.1	Scalability information SEI message syntax.....	569
G.13.1.2	Sub-picture scalable layer SEI message syntax.....	571
G.13.1.3	Non-required layer representation SEI message syntax.....	572
G.13.1.4	Priority layer information SEI message syntax.....	572
G.13.1.5	Layers not present SEI message syntax.....	572
G.13.1.6	Layer dependency change SEI message syntax.....	572
G.13.1.7	Scalable nesting SEI message syntax.....	573
G.13.1.8	Base layer temporal HRD SEI message syntax.....	573
G.13.1.9	Quality layer integrity check SEI message syntax.....	574
G.13.1.10	Redundant picture property SEI message syntax.....	574
G.13.1.11	Temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message syntax.....	574
G.13.1.12	Temporal level switching point SEI message syntax.....	575
G.13.2	SEI payload semantics.....	575
G.13.2.1	Scalability information SEI message semantics.....	576
G.13.2.2	Sub-picture scalable layer SEI message semantics.....	591
G.13.2.3	Non-required layer representation SEI message semantics.....	592
G.13.2.4	Priority layer information SEI message semantics.....	592
G.13.2.5	Layers not present SEI message semantics.....	593
G.13.2.6	Layer dependency change SEI message semantics.....	593
G.13.2.7	Scalable nesting SEI message semantics.....	595
G.13.2.8	Base layer temporal HRD SEI message semantics.....	596
G.13.2.9	Quality layer integrity check SEI message semantics.....	597
G.13.2.10	Redundant picture property SEI message semantics.....	597
G.13.2.11	Temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message semantics.....	599
G.13.2.12	Temporal level switching point SEI message semantics.....	600
G.14	Video usability information.....	601
G.14.1	SVC VUI parameters extension syntax.....	601
G.14.2	SVC VUI parameters extension semantics.....	601

Annex H – Multiview video coding .....	604
H.1 Scope .....	604
H.2 Normative references .....	604
H.3 Definitions .....	604
H.4 Abbreviations.....	606
H.5 Conventions .....	606
H.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships .....	606
H.7 Syntax and semantics.....	606
H.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form.....	606
H.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors.....	607
H.7.3 Syntax in tabular form .....	607
H.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax .....	607
H.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax .....	607
H.7.3.3 Slice header syntax .....	609
H.7.3.4 Slice data syntax .....	610
H.7.3.5 Macroblock layer syntax.....	610
H.7.4 Semantics .....	611
H.7.4.1 NAL unit semantics .....	611
H.7.4.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics .....	618
H.7.4.3 Slice header semantics .....	621
H.7.4.4 Slice data semantics.....	623
H.7.4.5 Macroblock layer semantics .....	623
H.8 MVC decoding process.....	624
H.8.1 MVC decoding process for picture order count.....	624
H.8.2 MVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction .....	625
H.8.2.1 Initialisation process for reference picture list for inter-view prediction references.....	626
H.8.2.2 Modification process for reference picture lists.....	626
H.8.3 MVC decoded reference picture marking process .....	629
H.8.4 MVC inter prediction and inter-view prediction process.....	629
H.8.5 Specification of bitstream subsets.....	629
H.8.5.1 Derivation process for required anchor view components.....	629
H.8.5.2 Derivation process for required non-anchor view components .....	630
H.8.5.3 Sub-bitstream extraction process .....	630
H.8.5.4 Specification of the base view bitstream.....	632
H.8.5.5 Creation of a base view during sub-bitstream extraction (informative).....	632
H.9 Parsing process .....	633
H.10 Profiles and levels.....	633
H.10.1 Profiles.....	633
H.10.1.1 Multiview High profile.....	633
H.10.1.2 Stereo High profile .....	634
H.10.2 Levels.....	635
H.10.2.1 Level limits common to Multiview High and Stereo High profiles.....	635
H.10.2.2 Profile specific level limits .....	638
H.11 Byte stream format.....	638
H.12 MVC hypothetical reference decoder .....	638
H.13 MVC SEI messages .....	638
H.13.1 SEI message syntax.....	638
H.13.1.1 Parallel decoding information SEI message syntax .....	638
H.13.1.2 MVC scalable nesting SEI message syntax .....	639
H.13.1.3 View scalability information SEI message syntax .....	639
H.13.1.4 Multiview scene information SEI message syntax .....	640
H.13.1.5 Multiview acquisition information SEI message syntax.....	640
H.13.1.6 Non-required view component SEI message syntax.....	642
H.13.1.7 View dependency change SEI message syntax.....	642
H.13.1.8 Operation point not present SEI message syntax.....	642
H.13.1.9 Base view temporal HRD SEI message syntax.....	643
H.13.2 SEI message semantics .....	643
H.13.2.1 Parallel decoding information SEI message semantics.....	644
H.13.2.2 MVC scalable nesting SEI message semantics.....	645
H.13.2.3 View scalability information SEI message semantics .....	646
H.13.2.4 Multiview scene information SEI message semantics .....	649

H.13.2.5	Multiview acquisition information SEI message semantics .....	649
H.13.2.6	Non-required view component SEI message semantics .....	652
H.13.2.7	View dependency change SEI message semantics .....	653
H.13.2.8	Operation point not present SEI message semantics.....	653
H.13.2.9	Base view temporal HRD SEI message semantics .....	654
H.14	Video usability information.....	655
H.14.1	MVC VUI parameters extension syntax .....	655
H.14.2	MVC VUI parameters extension semantics.....	655

## List of Figures

Figure 6-1	– Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:2:0 luma and chroma samples in a frame.....	21
Figure 6-2	– Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:2:0 samples in top and bottom fields.....	22
Figure 6-3	– Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:2:2 luma and chroma samples in a frame.....	22
Figure 6-4	– Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:2:2 samples top and bottom fields.....	23
Figure 6-5	– Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:4:4 luma and chroma samples in a frame.....	23
Figure 6-6	– Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:4:4 samples top and bottom fields.....	24
Figure 6-7	– A picture with 11 by 9 macroblocks that is partitioned into two slices.....	25
Figure 6-8	– Partitioning of the decoded frame into macroblock pairs .....	25
Figure 6-9	– Macroblock partitions, sub-macroblock partitions, macroblock partition scans, and sub-macroblock partition scans .....	26
Figure 6-10	– Scan for 4x4 luma blocks.....	27
Figure 6-11	– Scan for 8x8 luma blocks.....	28
Figure 6-12	– Neighbouring macroblocks for a given macroblock .....	29
Figure 6-13	– Neighbouring macroblocks for a given macroblock in MBAFF frames.....	30
Figure 6-14	– Determination of the neighbouring macroblock, blocks, and partitions (informative) .....	31
Figure 7-1	– Structure of an access unit not containing any NAL units with nal_unit_type equal to 0, 7, 8, or in the range of 12 to 18, inclusive, or in the range of 20 to 31, inclusive.....	69
Figure 8-1	– Intra_4x4 prediction mode directions (informative) .....	131
Figure 8-2	– Example for temporal direct-mode motion vector inference (informative) .....	160
Figure 8-3	– Directional segmentation prediction (informative).....	161
Figure 8-4	– Integer samples (shaded blocks with upper-case letters) and fractional sample positions (un-shaded blocks with lower-case letters) for quarter sample luma interpolation.....	167
Figure 8-5	– Fractional sample position dependent variables in chroma interpolation and surrounding integer position samples A, B, C, and D.....	169
Figure 8-6	– Assignment of the indices of dcY to luma4x4BlkIdx .....	175
Figure 8-7	– Assignment of the indices of dcC to chroma4x4BlkIdx: (a) ChromaArrayType equal to 1, (b) ChromaArrayType equal to 2 .....	177
Figure 8-8	– 4x4 block scans. (a) Zig-zag scan. (b) Field scan (informative).....	178
Figure 8-9	– 8x8 block scans. (a) 8x8 zig-zag scan. (b) 8x8 field scan (informative).....	179
Figure 8-10	– Boundaries in a macroblock to be filtered .....	197
Figure 8-11	– Convention for describing samples across a 4x4 block horizontal or vertical boundary .....	201
Figure 9-1	– Illustration of CABAC parsing process for a syntax element SE (informative) .....	223
Figure 9-2	– Overview of the arithmetic decoding process for a single bin (informative).....	269
Figure 9-3	– Flowchart for decoding a decision.....	271
Figure 9-4	– Flowchart of renormalization.....	273
Figure 9-5	– Flowchart of bypass decoding process.....	274
Figure 9-6	– Flowchart of decoding a decision before termination .....	275
Figure 9-7	– Flowchart for encoding a decision.....	277
Figure 9-8	– Flowchart of renormalization in the encoder .....	278

Figure 9-9 – Flowchart of PutBit(B) .....	279
Figure 9-10 – Flowchart of encoding bypass.....	280
Figure 9-11 – Flowchart of encoding a decision before termination.....	281
Figure 9-12 – Flowchart of flushing at termination.....	281
Figure C-1 – Structure of byte streams and NAL unit streams for HRD conformance checks .....	306
Figure C-2 – HRD buffer model.....	307
Figure D-1 – Rearrangement and upconversion of checkerboard interleaving (frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 0).....	369
Figure D-2 – Rearrangement and upconversion of column interleaving with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 1, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for both constituent frames.....	370
Figure D-3 – Rearrangement and upconversion of column interleaving with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 1, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for constituent frame 0 and (x, y) equal to (12, 8) for constituent frame 1 .....	370
Figure D-4 – Rearrangement and upconversion of row interleaving with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 2, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for both constituent frames.....	371
Figure D-5 – Rearrangement and upconversion of row interleaving with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 2, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (8, 12) for constituent frame 1 .....	371
Figure D-6 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 3, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for both constituent frames .....	372
Figure D-7 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 3, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (12, 8) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for constituent frame 1 .....	372
Figure D-8 – Rearrangement and upconversion of top-bottom packing arrangement with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 4, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for both constituent frames .....	373
Figure D-9 – Rearrangement and upconversion of top-bottom packing arrangement with frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 4, quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (8, 12) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for constituent frame 1 .....	373
Figure D-10 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with quincunx sampling (frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 3 with quincunx_sampling_flag equal to 1) .....	374
Figure D-11 – Rearrangement of a temporal interleaving frame arrangement (frame_packing_arrangement_type equal to 5).....	374
Figure E-1 – Location of chroma samples for top and bottom fields for chroma_format_idc equal to 1 (4:2:0 chroma format) as a function of chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field and chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field.....	384

### List of Tables

Table 5-1 – Operation precedence from highest (at top of table) to lowest (at bottom of table).....	17
Table 6-1 – SubWidthC, and SubHeightC values derived from chroma_format_idc and separate_colour_plane_flag ..	20
Table 6-2 – Specification of input and output assignments for clauses 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.7 .....	30
Table 6-3 – Specification of mbAddrN .....	35
Table 6-4 – Specification of mbAddrN and yM .....	36
Table 7-1 – NAL unit type codes, syntax element categories, and NAL unit type classes.....	63
Table 7-2 – Assignment of mnemonic names to scaling list indices and specification of fall-back rule.....	74
Table 7-3 – Specification of default scaling lists Default_4x4_Intra and Default_4x4_Inter .....	74
Table 7-4 – Specification of default scaling lists Default_8x8_Intra and Default_8x8_Inter .....	75
Table 7-5 – Meaning of primary_pic_type .....	82
Table 7-6 – Name association to slice_type .....	85
Table 7-7 – modification_of_pic_nums_idc operations for modification of reference picture lists.....	91
Table 7-8 – Interpretation of adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag.....	93



Table 7-9 – Memory management control operation (memory_management_control_operation) values .....	94
Table 7-10 – Allowed collective macroblock types for slice_type .....	96
Table 7-11 – Macroblock types for I slices .....	98
Table 7-12 – Macroblock type with value 0 for SI slices .....	99
Table 7-13 – Macroblock type values 0 to 4 for P and SP slices .....	100
Table 7-14 – Macroblock type values 0 to 22 for B slices .....	101
Table 7-15 – Specification of CodedBlockPatternChroma values .....	103
Table 7-16 – Relationship between intra_chroma_pred_mode and spatial prediction modes .....	104
Table 7-17 – Sub-macroblock types in P macroblocks .....	105
Table 7-18 – Sub-macroblock types in B macroblocks .....	106
Table 8-1 – Refined slice group map type .....	115
Table 8-2 – Specification of Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] and associated names .....	130
Table 8-3 – Specification of Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] and associated names .....	136
Table 8-4 – Specification of Intra16x16PredMode and associated names .....	143
Table 8-5 – Specification of Intra chroma prediction modes and associated names .....	146
Table 8-6 – Specification of the variable colPic .....	154
Table 8-7 – Specification of PicCodingStruct( X ) .....	154
Table 8-8 – Specification of mbAddrCol, yM, and vertMvScale .....	155
Table 8-9 – Assignment of prediction utilization flags .....	157
Table 8-10 – Derivation of the vertical component of the chroma vector in field coding mode .....	163
Table 8-11 – Differential full-sample luma locations .....	167
Table 8-12 – Assignment of the luma prediction sample predPartLXL[ x <sub>L</sub> , y <sub>L</sub> ] .....	169
Table 8-13 – Specification of mapping of idx to c <sub>ij</sub> for zig-zag and field scan .....	179
Table 8-14 – Specification of mapping of idx to c <sub>ij</sub> for 8x8 zig-zag and 8x8 field scan .....	180
Table 8-15 – Specification of QP <sub>C</sub> as a function of qp <sub>I</sub> .....	181
Table 8-16 – Derivation of offset dependent threshold variables $\alpha'$ and $\beta'$ from indexA and indexB .....	205
Table 8-17 – Value of variable t' <sub>C0</sub> as a function of indexA and bS .....	205
Table 9-1 – Bit strings with "prefix" and "suffix" bits and assignment to codeNum ranges (informative) .....	208
Table 9-2 – Exp-Golomb bit strings and codeNum in explicit form and used as ue(v) (informative) .....	208
Table 9-3 – Assignment of syntax element to codeNum for signed Exp-Golomb coded syntax elements se(v) .....	209
Table 9-4 – Assignment of codeNum to values of coded_block_pattern for macroblock prediction modes .....	210
Table 9-5 – coeff_token mapping to TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff_token ) .....	214
Table 9-6 – Codeword table for level_prefix (informative) .....	217
Table 9-7 – total_zeros tables for 4x4 blocks with tzVlcIndex 1 to 7 .....	219
Table 9-8 – total_zeros tables for 4x4 blocks with tzVlcIndex 8 to 15 .....	219
Table 9-9 – total_zeros tables for chroma DC 2x2 and 2x4 blocks .....	220
Table 9-10 – Tables for run_before .....	221
Table 9-11 – Association of ctxIdx and syntax elements for each slice type in the initialisation process .....	225
Table 9-12 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 0 to 10 .....	226
Table 9-13 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 11 to 23 .....	226
Table 9-14 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 24 to 39 .....	227
Table 9-15 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 40 to 53 .....	227
Table 9-16 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 54 to 59, and 399 to 401 .....	227
Table 9-17 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 60 to 69 .....	228
Table 9-18 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 70 to 104 .....	228
Table 9-19 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 105 to 165 .....	229

Table 9-20 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 166 to 226.....	230
Table 9-21 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 227 to 275.....	231
Table 9-22 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 277 to 337.....	232
Table 9-23 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 338 to 398.....	233
Table 9-24 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 402 to 459.....	234
Table 9-25 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 460 to 483.....	235
Table 9-26 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 484 to 571.....	235
Table 9-27 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 572 to 659.....	237
Table 9-28 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 660 to 717.....	239
Table 9-29 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 718 to 775.....	240
Table 9-30 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 776 to 863.....	241
Table 9-31 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 864 to 951.....	243
Table 9-32 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 952 to 1011.....	245
Table 9-33 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1012 to 1023.....	246
Table 9-34 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset.....	247
Table 9-35 – Bin string of the unary binarization (informative).....	250
Table 9-36 – Binarization for macroblock types in I slices.....	252
Table 9-37 – Binarization for macroblock types in P, SP, and B slices.....	253
Table 9-38 – Binarization for sub-macroblock types in P, SP, and B slices.....	254
Table 9-39 – Assignment of ctxIdxInc to binIdx for all ctxIdxOffset values except those related to the syntax elements coded_block_flag, significant_coeff_flag, last_significant_coeff_flag, and coeff_abs_level_minus1.....	256
Table 9-40 – Assignment of ctxIdxBlockCatOffset to ctxBlockCat for syntax elements coded_block_flag, significant_coeff_flag, last_significant_coeff_flag, and coeff_abs_level_minus1.....	257
Table 9-41 – Specification of ctxIdxInc for specific values of ctxIdxOffset and binIdx.....	265
Table 9-42 – Specification of ctxBlockCat for the different blocks.....	266
Table 9-43 – Mapping of scanning position to ctxIdxInc for ctxBlockCat == 5, 9, or 13.....	267
Table 9-44 – Specification of rangeTabLPS depending on pStateIdx and qCodIRangeIdx.....	272
Table 9-45 – State transition table.....	273
Table A-1 – Level limits.....	292
Table A-2 – Specification of cpbBrVclFactor and cpbBrNalFactor.....	295
Table A-3 – Baseline and Constrained Baseline profile level limits.....	296
Table A-4 – Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile level limits.....	297
Table A-5 – Extended profile level limits.....	298
Table A-6 – Maximum frame rates (frames per second) for some example frame sizes.....	299
Table A-7 – Maximum DPB size (frames) for some example frame sizes.....	302
Table D-1 – Interpretation of pic_struct.....	338
Table D-2 – Mapping of ct_type to source picture scan.....	339
Table D-3 – Definition of counting_type values.....	340
Table D-4 – scene_transition_type values.....	347
Table D-5 – model_id values.....	355
Table D-6 – blending_mode_id values.....	356
Table D-7 – filter_hint_type values.....	363
Table D-8 – Definition of frame_packing_arrangement_type.....	366
Table D-9 – Definition of content_interpretation_type.....	367
Table E-1 – Meaning of sample aspect ratio indicator.....	377
Table E-2 – Meaning of video_format.....	378

Table E-3 – Colour primaries .....	379
Table E-4 – Transfer characteristics .....	380
Table E-5 – Matrix coefficients .....	383
Table E-6 – Divisor for computation of $\Delta t_{fi,dpb}(n)$ .....	385
Table G-1 – Name association to slice_type for NAL units with nal_unit_type equal to 20.....	428
Table G-2 – Interpretation of adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag .....	437
Table G-3 – Memory management base control operation (memory_management_base_control_operation) values ...	437
Table G-4 – Allowed collective macroblock types for slice_type.....	440
Table G-5 – Inferred macroblock type I_BL for EI slices.....	441
Table G-6 – Scale values cS for transform coefficient level scaling .....	501
Table G-7 – Macroblock type predictors mbTypeILPred.....	517
Table G-8 – Sub-macroblock type predictors subMbTypeILPred[ mbPartIdx ] .....	518
Table G-9 – 16-phase luma interpolation filter for resampling in Intra_Base prediction .....	527
Table G-10 – Mapping of ( nX, nY ) to coeffTokenIdx and vice versa.....	552
Table G-11 – Association of ctxIdx and syntax elements for each slice type in the initialisation process .....	556
Table G-12 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1024 to 1026 .....	556
Table G-13 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1027 to 1030.....	556
Table G-14 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset.....	557
Table G-15 – Assignment of ctxIdxInc to binIdx for the ctxIdxOffset values related to the syntax elements base_mode_flag and residual_prediction_flag.....	557
Table G-16 – Scalable Baseline and Scalable Constrained Baseline profile level limits .....	568
Table G-17 – Specification of cpbBrVclFactor and cpbBrNalFactor.....	568
Table H-1 – modification_of_pic_nums_idc operations for modification of reference picture lists .....	623
Table H-2 – Association between camera parameter variables and syntax elements.....	652



# Recommendation ITU-T H.264

## Advanced video coding for generic audiovisual services

### 0 Introduction

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

#### 0.1 Prologue

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

As the costs for both processing power and memory have reduced, network support for coded video data has diversified, and advances in video coding technology have progressed, the need has arisen for an industry standard for compressed video representation with substantially increased coding efficiency and enhanced robustness to network environments. Toward these ends the ITU-T Video Coding Experts Group (VCEG) and the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group (MPEG) formed a Joint Video Team (JVT) in 2001 for development of a new Recommendation | International Standard.

#### 0.2 Purpose

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This Recommendation | International Standard was developed in response to the growing need for higher compression of moving pictures for various applications such as videoconferencing, digital storage media, television broadcasting, internet streaming, and communication. It is also designed to enable the use of the coded video representation in a flexible manner for a wide variety of network environments. The use of this Recommendation | International Standard allows motion video to be manipulated as a form of computer data and to be stored on various storage media, transmitted and received over existing and future networks and distributed on existing and future broadcasting channels.

#### 0.3 Applications

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This Recommendation | International Standard is designed to cover a broad range of applications for video content including but not limited to the following:

CATV	Cable TV on optical networks, copper, etc.
DBS	Direct broadcast satellite video services
DSL	Digital subscriber line video services
DTTB	Digital terrestrial television broadcasting
ISM	Interactive storage media (optical disks, etc.)
MMM	Multimedia mailing
MSPN	Multimedia services over packet networks
RTC	Real-time conversational services (videoconferencing, videophone, etc.)
RVS	Remote video surveillance
SSM	Serial storage media (digital VTR, etc.)

#### 0.4 Publication and versions of this Specification

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This Specification has been jointly developed by ITU-T Video Coding Experts Group (VCEG) and the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group. It is published as technically-aligned twin text in both organizations ITU-T and ISO/IEC.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 1 refers to the first approved version of this Recommendation | International Standard. Version 1 was approved by ITU-T on 30 May 2003. The first published version in ISO/IEC corresponded to version 1.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 2 refers to the integrated text containing the corrections specified in the first technical corrigendum. The first fully-published version in the ITU-T was version 2 as approved by ITU-T on

7 May 2004, due to the development of the corrigendum during the publication process. Version 2 was also published in integrated form by ISO/IEC.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 3 refers to the integrated text containing both the first technical corrigendum (2004) and the first amendment, which is referred to as the "Fidelity range extensions". Version 3 was approved by ITU-T on 1 March 2005.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 4 refers to the integrated text containing the first technical corrigendum (2004), the first amendment (the "Fidelity range extensions"), and an additional technical corrigendum (2005). Version 4 was approved by ITU-T on 13 September 2005. In both ITU-T and ISO/IEC, the next complete published version after version 2 was version 4.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 5 refers to the integrated version 4 text with its specification of the High 4:4:4 profile removed.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 6 refers to the integrated version 5 text after its amendment to support additional colour space indicators. In the ITU-T, the changes for versions 5 and 6 were approved on 13 June 2006 and were published as a single amendment.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 7 refers to the integrated version 6 text after its amendment to define five new profiles intended primarily for professional applications (the High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles) and two new types of supplemental enhancement information (SEI) messages (the post-filter hint SEI message and the tone mapping information SEI message). Version 7 was approved by ITU-T on 6 April 2007.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 8 refers to the integrated version 7 text after its amendment to specify scalable video coding in three profiles (Scalable Baseline, Scalable High, and Scalable High Intra profiles). Version 8 was approved by ITU-T on 22 November 2007.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 9 refers to the integrated version 8 text after applying the corrections specified in a third technical corrigendum. Version 9 was approved by ITU-T on 13 January 2009.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 10 refers to the integrated version 9 text after its amendment to specify a profile for multiview video coding (the Multiview High profile) and to define additional SEI messages.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 11 refers to the integrated version 10 text after its amendment to define a new profile (the Constrained Baseline profile) intended primarily to enable implementation of decoders supporting only the common subset of capabilities supported in various previously-specified profiles. In the ITU-T, the changes for versions 10 and 11 were approved on 16 March 2009.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 12 refers to the integrated version 11 text after its amendment to define a new profile (the Stereo High profile) for two-view video coding with support of interlaced coding tools and to specify an additional SEI message specified as the frame packing arrangement SEI message. The changes for versions 11 and 12 were processed as a single amendment in the ISO/IEC approval process.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 13 refers to the integrated version 12 text with various minor corrections and clarifications as specified in a fourth technical corrigendum. In the ITU-T, the changes for versions 12 and 13 were approved on 9 March 2010.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 14 refers to the integrated version 13 text after its amendment to define a new level (Level 5.2) supporting higher processing rates in terms of maximum macroblocks per second and a new profile (the Progressive High profile) to enable implementation of decoders supporting only the frame coding tools of the previously-specified High profile.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 15 refers to the integrated version 14 text with miscellaneous corrections and clarifications as specified in a fifth technical corrigendum. In the ITU-T, the changes for versions 14 and 15 were approved on 29 June 2011.

Rec. ITU-T H.264 | ISO/IEC 14496-10 version 16 (the current Specification) refers to the integrated version 15 text after its amendment to define three new profiles intended primarily for communication applications (the Constrained High, Scalable Constrained Baseline, and Scalable Constrained High profiles). In the ITU-T, the changes for version 16 were approved on 13 January 2012.

## **0.5 Profiles and levels**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This Recommendation | International Standard is designed to be generic in the sense that it serves a wide range of applications, bit rates, resolutions, qualities, and services. Applications should cover, among other things, digital storage

media, television broadcasting and real-time communications. In the course of creating this Specification, various requirements from typical applications have been considered, necessary algorithmic elements have been developed, and these have been integrated into a single syntax. Hence, this Specification will facilitate video data interchange among different applications.

Considering the practicality of implementing the full syntax of this Specification, however, a limited number of subsets of the syntax are also stipulated by means of "profiles" and "levels". These and other related terms are formally defined in clause 3.

A "profile" is a subset of the entire bitstream syntax that is specified by this Recommendation | International Standard. Within the bounds imposed by the syntax of a given profile it is still possible to require a very large variation in the performance of encoders and decoders depending upon the values taken by syntax elements in the bitstream such as the specified size of the decoded pictures. In many applications, it is currently neither practical nor economic to implement a decoder capable of dealing with all hypothetical uses of the syntax within a particular profile.

In order to deal with this problem, "levels" are specified within each profile. A level is a specified set of constraints imposed on values of the syntax elements in the bitstream. These constraints may be simple limits on values. Alternatively they may take the form of constraints on arithmetic combinations of values (e.g., picture width multiplied by picture height multiplied by number of pictures decoded per second).

Coded video content conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard uses a common syntax. In order to achieve a subset of the complete syntax, flags, parameters, and other syntax elements are included in the bitstream that signal the presence or absence of syntactic elements that occur later in the bitstream.

## **0.6 Overview of the design characteristics**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

The coded representation specified in the syntax is designed to enable a high compression capability for a desired image quality. With the exception of the transform bypass mode of operation for lossless coding in the High 4:4:4 Intra, CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles, and the I\_PCM mode of operation in all profiles, the algorithm is typically not lossless, as the exact source sample values are typically not preserved through the encoding and decoding processes. A number of techniques may be used to achieve highly efficient compression. Encoding algorithms (not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard) may select between inter and intra coding for block-shaped regions of each picture. Inter coding uses motion vectors for block-based inter prediction to exploit temporal statistical dependencies between different pictures. Intra coding uses various spatial prediction modes to exploit spatial statistical dependencies in the source signal for a single picture. Motion vectors and intra prediction modes may be specified for a variety of block sizes in the picture. The prediction residual is then further compressed using a transform to remove spatial correlation inside the transform block before it is quantised, producing an irreversible process that typically discards less important visual information while forming a close approximation to the source samples. Finally, the motion vectors or intra prediction modes are combined with the quantised transform coefficient information and encoded using either variable length coding or arithmetic coding.

Scalable video coding is specified in Annex G allowing the construction of bitstreams that contain sub-bitstreams that conform to this Specification. For temporal bitstream scalability, i.e., the presence of a sub-bitstream with a smaller temporal sampling rate than the bitstream, complete access units are removed from the bitstream when deriving the sub-bitstream. In this case, high-level syntax and inter prediction reference pictures in the bitstream are constructed accordingly. For spatial and quality bitstream scalability, i.e., the presence of a sub-bitstream with lower spatial resolution or quality than the bitstream, NAL units are removed from the bitstream when deriving the sub-bitstream. In this case, inter-layer prediction, i.e., the prediction of the higher spatial resolution or quality signal by data of the lower spatial resolution or quality signal, is typically used for efficient coding. Otherwise, the coding algorithm as described in the previous paragraph is used.

Multiview video coding is specified in Annex H allowing the construction of bitstreams that represent multiple views. Similar to scalable video coding, bitstreams that represent multiple views may also contain sub-bitstreams that conform to this Specification. For temporal bitstream scalability, i.e., the presence of a sub-bitstream with a smaller temporal sampling rate than the bitstream, complete access units are removed from the bitstream when deriving the sub-bitstream. In this case, high-level syntax and inter prediction reference pictures in the bitstream are constructed accordingly. For view bitstream scalability, i.e. the presence of a sub-bitstream with fewer views than the bitstream, NAL units are removed from the bitstream when deriving the sub-bitstream. In this case, inter-view prediction, i.e., the prediction of one view signal by data of another view signal, is typically used for efficient coding. Otherwise, the coding algorithm as described in the previous paragraph is used.

### **0.6.1 Predictive coding**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Because of the conflicting requirements of random access and highly efficient compression, two main coding types are specified. Intra coding is done without reference to other pictures. Intra coding may provide access points to the coded sequence where decoding can begin and continue correctly, but typically also shows only moderate compression efficiency. Inter coding (predictive or bi-predictive) is more efficient using inter prediction of each block of sample values from some previously decoded picture selected by the encoder. In contrast to some other video coding standards, pictures coded using bi-predictive inter prediction may also be used as references for inter coding of other pictures.

The application of the three coding types to pictures in a sequence is flexible, and the order of the decoding process is generally not the same as the order of the source picture capture process in the encoder or the output order from the decoder for display. The choice is left to the encoder and will depend on the requirements of the application. The decoding order is specified such that the decoding of pictures that use inter-picture prediction follows later in decoding order than other pictures that are referenced in the decoding process.

### **0.6.2 Coding of progressive and interlaced video**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This Recommendation | International Standard specifies a syntax and decoding process for video that originated in either progressive-scan or interlaced-scan form, which may be mixed together in the same sequence. The two fields of an interlaced frame are separated in capture time while the two fields of a progressive frame share the same capture time. Each field may be coded separately or the two fields may be coded together as a frame. Progressive frames are typically coded as a frame. For interlaced video, the encoder can choose between frame coding and field coding. Frame coding or field coding can be adaptively selected on a picture-by-picture basis and also on a more localized basis within a coded frame. Frame coding is typically preferred when the video scene contains significant detail with limited motion. Field coding typically works better when there is fast picture-to-picture motion.

### **0.6.3 Picture partitioning into macroblocks and smaller partitions**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

As in previous video coding Recommendations and International Standards, a macroblock, consisting of a 16x16 block of luma samples and two corresponding blocks of chroma samples, is used as the basic processing unit of the video decoding process.

A macroblock can be further partitioned for inter prediction. The selection of the size of inter prediction partitions is a result of a trade-off between the coding gain provided by using motion compensation with smaller blocks and the quantity of data needed to represent the data for motion compensation. In this Recommendation | International Standard the inter prediction process can form segmentations for motion representation as small as 4x4 luma samples in size, using motion vector accuracy of one-quarter of the luma sample grid spacing displacement. The process for inter prediction of a sample block can also involve the selection of the picture to be used as the reference picture from a number of stored previously-decoded pictures. Motion vectors are encoded differentially with respect to predicted values formed from nearby encoded motion vectors.

Typically, the encoder calculates appropriate motion vectors and other data elements represented in the video data stream. This motion estimation process in the encoder and the selection of whether to use inter prediction for the representation of each region of the video content is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

### **0.6.4 Spatial redundancy reduction**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Both source pictures and prediction residuals have high spatial redundancy. This Recommendation | International Standard is based on the use of a block-based transform method for spatial redundancy removal. After inter prediction from previously-decoded samples in other pictures or spatial-based prediction from previously-decoded samples within the current picture, the resulting prediction residual is split into 4x4 blocks. These are converted into the transform domain where they are quantised. After quantisation many of the transform coefficients are zero or have low amplitude and can thus be represented with a small amount of encoded data. The processes of transformation and quantisation in the encoder are not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

## **0.7 How to read this Specification**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

It is suggested that the reader starts with clause 1 (Scope) and moves on to clause 3 (Definitions). Clause 6 should be read for the geometrical relationship of the source, input, and output of the decoder. Clause 7 (Syntax and semantics)



specifies the order to parse syntax elements from the bitstream. See clauses 7.1-7.3 for syntactical order and see clause 7.4 for semantics; i.e., the scope, restrictions, and conditions that are imposed on the syntax elements. The actual parsing for most syntax elements is specified in clause 9 (Parsing process). Finally, clause 8 (Decoding process) specifies how the syntax elements are mapped into decoded samples. Throughout reading this Specification, the reader should refer to clauses 2 (Normative references), 4 (Abbreviations), and 5 (Conventions) as needed. Annexes A through E, G, and H also form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Annex A specifies fourteen profiles (Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, Extended, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra), each being tailored to certain application domains, and defines the so-called levels of the profiles. Annex B specifies syntax and semantics of a byte stream format for delivery of coded video as an ordered stream of bytes. Annex C specifies the hypothetical reference decoder and its use to check bitstream and decoder conformance. Annex D specifies syntax and semantics for supplemental enhancement information message payloads. Annex E specifies syntax and semantics of the video usability information parameters of the sequence parameter set.

Annex G specifies scalable video coding (SVC). The reader is referred to Annex G for the entire decoding process for SVC, which is specified there with references being made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-E. Clause G.10 specifies five profiles for SVC (Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra).

Annex H specifies multiview video coding (MVC). The reader is referred to Annex H for the entire decoding process for MVC, which is specified there with references being made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-E. Clause H.10 specifies two profiles for MVC (Multiview High and Stereo High).

Throughout this Specification, statements appearing with the preamble "NOTE -" are informative and are not an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

## 1 Scope

This document specifies ITU-T Recommendation H.264 | ISO/IEC International Standard ISO/IEC 14496-10 Advanced video coding.

## 2 Normative references

The following Recommendations and International Standards contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this Recommendation | International Standard. At the time of publication, the editions indicated were valid. All Recommendations and Standards are subject to revision, and parties to agreements based on this Recommendation | International Standard are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent edition of the Recommendations and Standards listed below. Members of IEC and ISO maintain registers of currently valid International Standards. The Telecommunication Standardization Bureau of the ITU maintains a list of currently valid ITU-T Recommendations.

- Recommendation ITU-T T.35 (2000), *Procedure for the allocation of ITU-T defined codes for non-standard facilities*.
- ISO/IEC 11578:1996, *Information technology — Open Systems Interconnection — Remote Procedure Call (RPC)*.
- ISO 11664-1:2007, *Colorimetry — Part 1: CIE standard colorimetric observers*.

## 3 Definitions

For the purposes of this Recommendation | International Standard, the following definitions apply:

- 3.1 access unit:** A set of *NAL units* that are consecutive in *decoding order* and contain exactly one *primary coded picture*. In addition to the *primary coded picture*, an access unit may also contain one or more *redundant coded pictures*, one *auxiliary coded picture*, or other *NAL units* not containing *slices* or *slice data partitions* of a *coded picture*. The decoding of an access unit always results in a *decoded picture*.
- 3.2 AC transform coefficient:** Any *transform coefficient* for which the *frequency index* in one or both dimensions is non-zero.
- 3.3 adaptive binary arithmetic decoding process:** An entropy *decoding process* that derives the values of *bins* from a *bitstream* produced by an *adaptive binary arithmetic encoding process*.

- 3.4 adaptive binary arithmetic encoding process:** An entropy *encoding process*, not normatively specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, that codes a sequence of *bins* and produces a *bitstream* that can be decoded using the *adaptive binary arithmetic decoding process*.
- 3.5 alpha blending:** A process not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard, in which an *auxiliary coded picture* is used in combination with a *primary coded picture* and with other data not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard in the *display process*. In an alpha blending process, the samples of an *auxiliary coded picture* are interpreted as indications of the degree of opacity (or, equivalently, the degrees of transparency) associated with the corresponding *luma* samples of the *primary coded picture*.
- 3.6 arbitrary slice order (ASO):** A *decoding order* of *slices* in which the *macroblock address* of the first *macroblock* of some *slice* of a *slice group* may be less than the *macroblock address* of the first *macroblock* of some other preceding *slice* of the same *slice group* or, in the case of a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes, some other preceding *slice* of the same *slice group* within the same colour plane, or in which the *slices* of a *slice group* of a *picture* may be interleaved with the *slices* of one or more other *slice groups* of the *picture* or, in the case of a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes, with the *slices* of one or more other *slice groups* within the same colour plane.
- 3.7 auxiliary coded picture:** A *picture* that supplements the *primary coded picture* that may be used in combination with other data not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard in the *display process*. An auxiliary coded picture has the same syntactic and semantic restrictions as a monochrome *redundant coded picture*. An auxiliary coded picture must contain the same number of *macroblocks* as the *primary coded picture*. Auxiliary coded pictures have no normative effect on the *decoding process*. See also *primary coded picture* and *redundant coded picture*.
- 3.8 B slice:** A *slice* that may be decoded using *intra prediction* or *inter prediction* using at most two *motion vectors* and *reference indices* to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- 3.9 bin:** One bit of a *bin string*.
- 3.10 binarization:** A set of *bin strings* for all possible values of a *syntax element*.
- 3.11 binarization process:** A unique mapping process of all possible values of a *syntax element* onto a set of *bin strings*.
- 3.12 bin string:** A string of *bins*. A bin string is an intermediate binary representation of values of *syntax elements* from the *binarization* of the *syntax element*.
- 3.13 bi-predictive slice:** See *B slice*.
- 3.14 bitstream:** A sequence of bits that forms the representation of *coded pictures* and associated data forming one or more *coded video sequences*. Bitstream is a collective term used to refer either to a *NAL unit stream* or a *byte stream*.
- 3.15 block:** An MxN (M-column by N-row) array of samples, or an MxN array of *transform coefficients*.
- 3.16 bottom field:** One of two *fields* that comprise a *frame*. Each row of a *bottom field* is spatially located immediately below a corresponding row of a *top field*.
- 3.17 bottom macroblock (of a macroblock pair):** The *macroblock* within a *macroblock pair* that contains the samples in the bottom row of samples for the *macroblock pair*. For a *field macroblock pair*, the bottom macroblock represents the samples from the region of the *bottom field* of the *frame* that lie within the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*. For a *frame macroblock pair*, the bottom macroblock represents the samples of the *frame* that lie within the bottom half of the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*.
- 3.18 broken link:** A location in a *bitstream* at which it is indicated that some subsequent *pictures* in *decoding order* may contain serious visual artefacts due to unspecified operations performed in the generation of the *bitstream*.
- 3.19 byte:** A sequence of 8 bits, written and read with the most significant bit on the left and the least significant bit on the right. When represented in a sequence of data bits, the most significant bit of a byte is first.
- 3.20 byte-aligned:** A position in a *bitstream* is byte-aligned when the position is an integer multiple of 8 bits from the position of the first bit in the *bitstream*. A bit or *byte* or *syntax element* is said to be byte-aligned when the position at which it appears in a *bitstream* is byte-aligned.
- 3.21 byte stream:** An encapsulation of a *NAL unit stream* containing *start code prefixes* and *NAL units* as specified in Annex B.
- 3.22 can:** A term used to refer to behaviour that is allowed, but not necessarily required.

- 3.23 category:** A number associated with each *syntax element*. The category is used to specify the allocation of *syntax elements* to *NAL units* for *slice data partitioning*. It may also be used in a manner determined by the application to refer to classes of *syntax elements* in a manner not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.24 chroma:** An adjective specifying that a sample array or single sample is representing one of the two colour difference signals related to the primary colours. The symbols used for a chroma array or sample are Cb and Cr.
- NOTE – The term chroma is used rather than the term chrominance in order to avoid the implication of the use of linear light transfer characteristics that is often associated with the term chrominance.
- 3.25 coded field:** A *coded representation* of a *field*.
- 3.26 coded frame:** A *coded representation* of a *frame*.
- 3.27 coded picture:** A *coded representation* of a *picture*. A coded picture may be either a *coded field* or a *coded frame*. Coded picture is a collective term referring to a *primary coded picture* or a *redundant coded picture*, but not to both together.
- 3.28 coded picture buffer (CPB):** A first-in first-out buffer containing *access units* in *decoding order* specified in the *hypothetical reference decoder* in Annex C.
- 3.29 coded representation:** A data element as represented in its coded form.
- 3.30 coded slice data partition NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* containing a *slice data partition*.
- 3.31 coded slice NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* containing a *slice* that is not a *slice* of an *auxiliary coded picture*.
- 3.32 coded video sequence:** A sequence of *access units* that consists, in decoding order, of an *IDR access unit* followed by zero or more non-IDR *access units* including all subsequent *access units* up to but not including any subsequent *IDR access unit*.
- 3.33 component:** An array or single sample from one of the three arrays (*luma* and two *chroma*) that make up a *field* or *frame* in 4:2:0, 4:2:2, or 4:4:4 colour format or the array or a single sample of the array that make up a *field* or *frame* in monochrome format.
- 3.34 complementary field pair:** A collective term for a *complementary reference field pair* or a *complementary non-reference field pair*.
- 3.35 complementary non-reference field pair:** Two *non-reference fields* that are in consecutive *access units* in *decoding order* as two *coded fields* of opposite parity and share the same value of the *frame\_num syntax element*, where the first *field* is not already a paired *field*.
- 3.36 complementary reference field pair:** Two *reference fields* that are in consecutive *access units* in *decoding order* as two *coded fields* and share the same value of the *frame\_num syntax element*, where the second *field* in *decoding order* is not an *IDR picture* and does not include a *memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element* equal to 5.
- 3.37 context variable:** A variable specified for the *adaptive binary arithmetic decoding process* of a *bin* by an equation containing recently decoded *bins*.
- 3.38 DC transform coefficient:** A *transform coefficient* for which the *frequency index* is zero in all dimensions.
- 3.39 decoded picture:** A *decoded picture* is derived by decoding a *coded picture*. A *decoded picture* is either a *decoded frame*, or a *decoded field*. A *decoded field* is either a *decoded top field* or a *decoded bottom field*.
- 3.40 decoded picture buffer (DPB):** A buffer holding *decoded pictures* for reference, output reordering, or output delay specified for the *hypothetical reference decoder* in Annex C.
- 3.41 decoder:** An embodiment of a *decoding process*.
- 3.42 decoder under test (DUT):** A *decoder* that is tested for conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard by operating the *hypothetical stream scheduler* to deliver a conforming *bitstream* to the *decoder* and to the *hypothetical reference decoder* and comparing the values and timing of the output of the two *decoders*.
- 3.43 decoding order:** The order in which *syntax elements* are processed by the *decoding process*.
- 3.44 decoding process:** The process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard that reads a *bitstream* and derives *decoded pictures* from it.
- 3.45 direct prediction:** An *inter prediction* for a *block* for which no *motion vector* is decoded. Two direct *prediction* modes are specified that are referred to as *spatial direct prediction* and *temporal prediction* mode.

- 3.46 display process:** A process not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard having, as its input, the cropped decoded *pictures* that are the output of the *decoding process*.
- 3.47 emulation prevention byte:** A *byte* equal to 0x03 that may be present within a *NAL unit*. The presence of emulation prevention bytes ensures that no sequence of consecutive *byte-aligned bytes* in the *NAL unit* contains a *start code prefix*.
- 3.48 encoder:** An embodiment of an *encoding process*.
- 3.49 encoding process:** A process, not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, that produces a *bitstream* conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.50 field:** An assembly of alternate rows of a *frame*. A *frame* is composed of two *fields*, a *top field* and a *bottom field*.
- 3.51 field macroblock:** A *macroblock* containing samples from a single *field*. All *macroblocks* of a *coded field* are field macroblocks. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, some *macroblocks* of a *coded frame* may be field macroblocks.
- 3.52 field macroblock pair:** A *macroblock pair* decoded as two *field macroblocks*.
- 3.53 field scan:** A specific sequential ordering of *transform coefficients* that differs from the *zig-zag scan* by scanning columns more rapidly than rows. Field scan is used for *transform coefficients* in *field macroblocks*.
- 3.54 flag:** A variable that can take one of the two possible values 0 and 1.
- 3.55 frame:** A *frame* contains an array of *luma* samples in monochrome format or an array of *luma* samples and two corresponding arrays of *chroma* samples in 4:2:0, 4:2:2, and 4:4:4 colour format. A *frame* consists of two *fields*, a *top field* and a *bottom field*.
- 3.56 frame macroblock:** A *macroblock* representing samples from the two *fields* of a *coded frame*. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is not in use, all *macroblocks* of a *coded frame* are frame macroblocks. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, some *macroblocks* of a *coded frame* may be frame macroblocks.
- 3.57 frame macroblock pair:** A *macroblock pair* decoded as two *frame macroblocks*.
- 3.58 frequency index:** A one-dimensional or two-dimensional index associated with a *transform coefficient* prior to an *inverse transform* part of the *decoding process*.
- 3.59 hypothetical reference decoder (HRD):** A hypothetical *decoder* model that specifies constraints on the variability of conforming *NAL unit streams* or conforming *byte streams* that an encoding process may produce.
- 3.60 hypothetical stream scheduler (HSS):** A hypothetical delivery mechanism for the timing and data flow of the input of a *bitstream* into the *hypothetical reference decoder*. The HSS is used for checking the conformance of a *bitstream* or a *decoder*.
- 3.61 I slice:** A *slice* that is not an *SI slice* that is decoded using *intra prediction* only.
- 3.62 informative:** A term used to refer to content provided in this Recommendation | International Standard that is not an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard. Informative content does not establish any mandatory requirements for conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.63 instantaneous decoding refresh (IDR) access unit:** An *access unit* in which the *primary coded picture* is an *IDR picture*.
- 3.64 instantaneous decoding refresh (IDR) picture:** A *coded picture* for which the variable *IdrPicFlag* is equal to 1. An IDR picture causes the *decoding process* to mark all *reference pictures* as "unused for reference" immediately after the decoding of the IDR picture. All *coded pictures* that follow an IDR picture in *decoding order* can be decoded without *inter prediction* from any *picture* that precedes the IDR picture in *decoding order*. The first *picture* of each *coded video sequence* in *decoding order* is an IDR picture.
- 3.65 inter coding:** Coding of a *block*, *macroblock*, *slice*, or *picture* that uses *inter prediction*.
- 3.66 inter prediction:** A *prediction* derived from decoded samples of *reference pictures* other than the current *decoded picture*.
- 3.67 interpretation sample value:** A possibly-altered value corresponding to a decoded sample value of an *auxiliary coded picture* that may be generated for use in the *display process*. Interpretation sample values are not used in the *decoding process* and have no normative effect on the *decoding process*.
- 3.68 intra coding:** Coding of a *block*, *macroblock*, *slice*, or *picture* that uses *intra prediction*.

- 3.69 intra prediction:** A *prediction* derived from the decoded samples of the same decoded *slice*.
- 3.70 intra slice:** See *I slice*.
- 3.71 inverse transform:** A part of the *decoding process* by which a set of *transform coefficients* are converted into spatial-domain values, or by which a set of *transform coefficients* are converted into *DC transform coefficients*.
- 3.72 layer:** One of a set of syntactical structures in a non-branching hierarchical relationship. Higher layers contain lower layers. The coding layers are the *coded video sequence*, *picture*, *slice*, and *macroblock* layers.
- 3.73 level:** A defined set of constraints on the values that may be taken by the *syntax elements* and variables of this Recommendation | International Standard. The same set of levels is defined for all *profiles*, with most aspects of the definition of each level being in common across different *profiles*. Individual implementations may, within specified constraints, support a different level for each supported *profile*. In a different context, a level is the value of a *transform coefficient* prior to *scaling* (see the definition of *transform coefficient level*).
- 3.74 list:** A one-dimensional array of *syntax elements* or variables.
- 3.75 list 0 (list 1) motion vector:** A *motion vector* associated with a *reference index* pointing into *reference picture list 0 (list 1)*.
- 3.76 list 0 (list 1) prediction:** *Inter prediction* of the content of a *slice* using a *reference index* pointing into *reference picture list 0 (list 1)*.
- 3.77 luma:** An adjective specifying that a sample array or single sample is representing the monochrome signal related to the primary colours. The symbol or subscript used for luma is Y or L.
- NOTE – The term luma is used rather than the term luminance in order to avoid the implication of the use of linear light transfer characteristics that is often associated with the term luminance. The symbol L is sometimes used instead of the symbol Y to avoid confusion with the symbol y as used for vertical location.
- 3.78 macroblock:** A 16x16 *block* of *luma* samples and two corresponding *blocks* of *chroma* samples of a *picture* that has three sample arrays, or a 16x16 *block* of samples of a monochrome *picture* or a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes. The division of a *slice* or a *macroblock pair* into macroblocks is a *partitioning*.
- 3.79 macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding:** A *decoding process* for *coded frames* in which some *macroblocks* may be decoded as *frame macroblocks* and others may be decoded as *field macroblocks*.
- 3.80 macroblock address:** When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is not in use, a macroblock address is the index of a *macroblock* in a *macroblock raster scan* of the *picture* starting with zero for the top-left *macroblock* in a *picture*. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, the macroblock address of the *top macroblock* of a *macroblock pair* is two times the index of the *macroblock pair* in a *macroblock pair raster scan* of the *picture*, and the macroblock address of the *bottom macroblock* of a *macroblock pair* is the macroblock address of the corresponding *top macroblock* plus 1. The macroblock address of the *top macroblock* of each *macroblock pair* is an even number and the macroblock address of the *bottom macroblock* of each *macroblock pair* is an odd number.
- 3.81 macroblock location:** The two-dimensional coordinates of a *macroblock* in a *picture* denoted by ( x, y ). For the top left *macroblock* of the *picture* ( x, y ) is equal to ( 0, 0 ). x is incremented by 1 for each *macroblock* column from left to right. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is not in use, y is incremented by 1 for each *macroblock* row from top to bottom. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, y is incremented by 2 for each *macroblock pair* row from top to bottom, and is incremented by an additional 1 when a *macroblock* is a *bottom macroblock*.
- 3.82 macroblock pair:** A pair of vertically contiguous *macroblocks* in a *frame* that is coupled for use in *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding*. The division of a *slice* into macroblock pairs is a *partitioning*.
- 3.83 macroblock partition:** A *block* of *luma* samples and two corresponding *blocks* of *chroma* samples resulting from a *partitioning* of a *macroblock* for *inter prediction* for a *picture* that has three sample arrays or a *block* of *luma* samples resulting from a *partitioning* of a *macroblock* for *inter prediction* for a monochrome *picture* or a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes.
- 3.84 macroblock to slice group map:** A means of mapping *macroblocks* of a *picture* into *slice groups*. The macroblock to slice group map consists of a list of numbers, one for each coded *macroblock*, specifying the *slice group* to which each coded *macroblock* belongs.
- 3.85 map unit to slice group map:** A means of mapping *slice group map units* of a *picture* into *slice groups*. The map unit to slice group map consists of a list of numbers, one for each *slice group map unit*, specifying the *slice group* to which each coded *slice group map unit* belongs.

- 3.86 matrix:** A two-dimensional array of *syntax elements* or variables.
- 3.87 may:** A term used to refer to behaviour that is allowed, but not necessarily required. In some places where the optional nature of the described behaviour is intended to be emphasized, the phrase "may or may not" is used to provide emphasis.
- 3.88 memory management control operation:** Seven operations that control *reference picture marking*.
- 3.89 motion vector:** A two-dimensional vector used for *inter prediction* that provides an offset from the coordinates in the *decoded picture* to the coordinates in a *reference picture*.
- 3.90 must:** A term used in expressing an observation about a requirement or an implication of a requirement that is specified elsewhere in this Recommendation | International Standard. This term is used exclusively in an *informative* context.
- 3.91 NAL unit:** A *syntax structure* containing an indication of the type of data to follow and *bytes* containing that data in the form of an *RBSP* interspersed as necessary with *emulation prevention bytes*.
- 3.92 NAL unit stream:** A sequence of *NAL units*.
- 3.93 non-paired field:** A collective term for a *non-paired reference field* or a *non-paired non-reference field*.
- 3.94 non-paired non-reference field:** A decoded *non-reference field* that is not part of a *complementary non-reference field pair*.
- 3.95 non-paired reference field:** A decoded *reference field* that is not part of a *complementary reference field pair*.
- 3.96 non-reference field:** A *field* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* equal to 0.
- 3.97 non-reference frame:** A *frame* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* equal to 0.
- 3.98 non-reference picture:** A *picture* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* equal to 0. A *non-reference picture* is not used for *inter prediction* of any other *pictures*.
- 3.99 note:** A term used to prefix *informative* remarks. This term is used exclusively in an *informative* context.
- 3.100 opposite parity:** The *opposite parity* of *top* is *bottom*, and vice versa.
- 3.101 output order:** The order in which the *decoded pictures* are output from the *decoded picture buffer*.
- 3.102 P slice:** A *slice* that is not an *SP slice* that may be decoded using *intra prediction* or *inter prediction* using at most one *motion vector* and *reference index* to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- 3.103 parameter:** A *syntax element* of a *sequence parameter set* or a *picture parameter set*. Parameter is also used as part of the defined term *quantisation parameter*.
- 3.104 parity:** The parity of a *field* can be *top* or *bottom*.
- 3.105 partitioning:** The division of a set into subsets such that each element of the set is in exactly one of the subsets.
- 3.106 picture:** A collective term for a *field* or a *frame*.
- 3.107 picture parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more entire *coded pictures* as determined by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header*.
- 3.108 picture order count:** A variable that is associated with each *coded field* and each *field* of a *coded frame* and has a value that is non-decreasing with increasing *field* position in *output order* relative to the first output *field* of the previous *IDR picture* in *decoding order* or relative to the first output *field* of the previous *picture*, in *decoding order*, that contains a *memory management control operation* that marks all *reference pictures* as "unused for reference".
- 3.109 prediction:** An embodiment of the *prediction process*.
- 3.110 prediction process:** The use of a *predictor* to provide an estimate of the sample value or data element currently being decoded.
- 3.111 predictive slice:** See *P slice*.
- 3.112 predictor:** A combination of specified values or previously decoded sample values or data elements used in the *decoding process* of subsequent sample values or data elements.
- 3.113 primary coded picture:** The coded representation of a *picture* to be used by the *decoding process* for a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. The primary coded picture contains all

*macroblocks* of the *picture*. The only *pictures* that have a normative effect on the *decoding process* are primary coded *pictures*. See also *redundant coded picture*.

- 3.114 **profile**: A specified subset of the syntax of this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.115 **quantisation parameter**: A variable used by the *decoding process* for *scaling of transform coefficient levels*.
- 3.116 **random access**: The act of starting the decoding process for a *bitstream* at a point other than the beginning of the stream.
- 3.117 **raster scan**: A mapping of a rectangular two-dimensional pattern to a one-dimensional pattern such that the first entries in the one-dimensional pattern are from the first top row of the two-dimensional pattern scanned from left to right, followed similarly by the second, third, etc., rows of the pattern (going down) each scanned from left to right.
- 3.118 **raw byte sequence payload (RBSP)**: A *syntax structure* containing an integer number of *bytes* that is encapsulated in a *NAL unit*. An RBSP is either empty or has the form of a *string of data bits* containing *syntax elements* followed by an *RBSP stop bit* and followed by zero or more subsequent bits equal to 0.
- 3.119 **raw byte sequence payload (RBSP) stop bit**: A bit equal to 1 present within a *raw byte sequence payload (RBSP)* after a *string of data bits*. The location of the end of the *string of data bits* within an *RBSP* can be identified by searching from the end of the *RBSP* for the *RBSP stop bit*, which is the last non-zero bit in the *RBSP*.
- 3.120 **recovery point**: A point in the *bitstream* at which the recovery of an exact or an approximate representation of the *decoded pictures* represented by the *bitstream* is achieved after a *random access* or *broken link*.
- 3.121 **redundant coded picture**: A coded representation of a *picture* or a part of a *picture*. The content of a redundant coded picture shall not be used by the *decoding process* for a *bitstream* conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. A *redundant coded picture* is not required to contain all *macroblocks* in the *primary coded picture*. Redundant coded pictures have no normative effect on the *decoding process*. See also *primary coded picture*.
- 3.122 **reference field**: A *reference field* may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *SP*, and *B slices* of a *coded field* or *field macroblocks* of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference picture*.
- 3.123 **reference frame**: A *reference frame* may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *SP*, and *B slices* of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference picture*.
- 3.124 **reference index**: An index into a *reference picture list*.
- 3.125 **reference picture**: A *picture* with *nal\_ref\_idc* not equal to 0. A *reference picture* contains samples that may be used for *inter prediction* in the *decoding process* of subsequent *pictures* in *decoding order*.
- 3.126 **reference picture list**: A list of *reference pictures* that is used for *inter prediction* of a *P*, *B*, or *SP slice*. For the *decoding process* of a *P* or *SP slice*, there is one reference picture list. For the *decoding process* of a *B slice*, there are two reference picture lists.
- 3.127 **reference picture list 0**: A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* of a *P*, *B*, or *SP slice*. All *inter prediction* used for *P* and *SP slices* uses reference picture list 0. Reference picture list 0 is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* for a *B slice*, with the other being *reference picture list 1*.
- 3.128 **reference picture list 1**: A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* of a *B slice*. Reference picture list 1 is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* for a *B slice*, with the other being *reference picture list 0*.
- 3.129 **reference picture marking**: Specifies, in the *bitstream*, how the *decoded pictures* are marked for *inter prediction*.
- 3.130 **reserved**: The term reserved, when used in the clauses specifying some values of a particular *syntax element*, are for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. These values shall not be used in *bitstreams* conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard, but may be used in future extensions of this Recommendation | International Standard by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.
- 3.131 **residual**: The decoded difference between a *prediction* of a sample or data element and its decoded value.
- 3.132 **run**: A number of consecutive data elements represented in the decoding process. In one context, the number of zero-valued *transform coefficient levels* preceding a non-zero *transform coefficient level* in the list of *transform coefficient levels* generated by a *zig-zag scan* or a *field scan*. In other contexts, run refers to a number of *macroblocks*.

- 3.133 sample aspect ratio:** Specifies, for assisting the *display process*, which is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, the ratio between the intended horizontal distance between the columns and the intended vertical distance between the rows of the *luma* sample array in a *frame*. Sample aspect ratio is expressed as  $h:v$ , where  $h$  is horizontal width and  $v$  is vertical height (in arbitrary units of spatial distance).
- 3.134 scaling:** The process of multiplying *transform coefficient levels* by a factor, resulting in *transform coefficients*.
- 3.135 sequence parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more entire *coded video sequences* as determined by the content of a *seq\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in the *picture parameter set* referred to by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header*.
- 3.136 shall:** A term used to express mandatory requirements for conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard. When used to express a mandatory constraint on the values of *syntax elements* or on the results obtained by operation of the specified *decoding process*, it is the responsibility of the *encoder* to ensure that the constraint is fulfilled. When used in reference to operations performed by the *decoding process*, any *decoding process* that produces identical results to the *decoding process* described herein conforms to the *decoding process* requirements of this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.137 should:** A term used to refer to behaviour of an implementation that is encouraged to be followed under anticipated ordinary circumstances, but is not a mandatory requirement for conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.138 SI slice:** A *slice* that is coded using *intra prediction* only and using quantisation of the *prediction* samples. An SI slice can be coded such that its decoded samples can be constructed identically to an *SP slice*.
- 3.139 skipped macroblock:** A *macroblock* for which no data is coded other than an indication that the *macroblock* is to be decoded as "skipped". This indication may be common to several *macroblocks*.
- 3.140 slice:** An integer number of *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* ordered consecutively in the *raster scan* within a particular *slice group*. For the *primary coded picture*, the division of each *slice group* into slices is a *partitioning*. Although a slice contains *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* that are consecutive in the *raster scan* within a *slice group*, these *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* are not necessarily consecutive in the *raster scan* within the *picture*. The *macroblock addresses* are derived from the first *macroblock address* in a slice (as represented in the *slice header*) and the *macroblock to slice group map*, and, when a *picture* is coded using three separate colour planes, a colour plane identifier.
- 3.141 slice data partition:** A non-empty subset of the *syntax elements* of the slice data *syntax structure* for a *slice*. The *syntax elements* of a slice data partition are associated with the same *category*.
- 3.142 slice data partitioning:** A method of *partitioning* selected *syntax elements* into *syntax structures* based on a *category* associated with each *syntax element*.
- 3.143 slice group:** A subset of the *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* of a *picture*. The division of the *picture* into slice groups is a *partitioning* of the *picture*. The *partitioning* is specified by the *macroblock to slice group map*.
- 3.144 slice group map units:** The units of the *map unit to slice group map*.
- 3.145 slice header:** A part of a coded *slice* containing the data elements pertaining to the first or all *macroblocks* represented in the *slice*.
- 3.146 source:** Term used to describe the video material or some of its attributes before encoding.
- 3.147 SP slice:** A *slice* that may be coded using *intra prediction* or *inter prediction* with quantisation of the *prediction* samples using at most one *motion vector* and *reference index* to *predict* the sample values of each *block*. An SP slice can be coded such that its decoded samples can be constructed identically to another SP slice or an *SI slice*.
- 3.148 start code prefix:** A unique sequence of three *bytes* equal to 0x000001 embedded in the *byte stream* as a prefix to each *NAL unit*. The location of a start code prefix can be used by a *decoder* to identify the beginning of a new *NAL unit* and the end of a previous *NAL unit*. Emulation of start code prefixes is prevented within *NAL units* by the inclusion of *emulation prevention bytes*.
- 3.149 string of data bits (SODB):** A sequence of some number of bits representing *syntax elements* present within a *raw byte sequence payload* prior to the *raw byte sequence payload stop bit*. Within an SODB, the left-most bit is considered to be the first and most significant bit, and the right-most bit is considered to be the last and least significant bit.
- 3.150 sub-macroblock:** One quarter of the samples of a *macroblock*, i.e., an 8x8 *luma block* and two corresponding *chroma blocks* of which one corner is located at a corner of the *macroblock* for a *picture* that has three sample



arrays or an 8x8 *luma block* of which one corner is located at a corner of the *macroblock* for a monochrome *picture* or a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes.

- 3.151 **sub-macroblock partition**: A *block* of *luma* samples and two corresponding *blocks* of *chroma* samples resulting from a *partitioning* of a *sub-macroblock* for *inter prediction* for a *picture* that has three sample arrays or a *block* of *luma* samples resulting from a *partitioning* of a *sub-macroblock* for *inter prediction* for a monochrome *picture* or a *picture* that is coded using three separate colour planes.
- 3.152 **switching I slice**: See *SI slice*.
- 3.153 **switching P slice**: See *SP slice*.
- 3.154 **syntax element**: An element of data represented in the *bitstream*.
- 3.155 **syntax structure**: Zero or more *syntax elements* present together in the *bitstream* in a specified order.
- 3.156 **top field**: One of two *fields* that comprise a *frame*. Each row of a *top field* is spatially located immediately above the corresponding row of the *bottom field*.
- 3.157 **top macroblock (of a macroblock pair)**: The *macroblock* within a *macroblock pair* that contains the samples in the top row of samples for the *macroblock pair*. For a *field macroblock pair*, the top macroblock represents the samples from the region of the *top field* of the *frame* that lie within the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*. For a *frame macroblock pair*, the top macroblock represents the samples of the *frame* that lie within the top half of the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*.
- 3.158 **transform coefficient**: A scalar quantity, considered to be in a frequency domain, that is associated with a particular one-dimensional or two-dimensional *frequency index* in an *inverse transform* part of the *decoding process*.
- 3.159 **transform coefficient level**: An integer quantity representing the value associated with a particular two-dimensional frequency index in the *decoding process* prior to *scaling* for computation of a *transform coefficient* value.
- 3.160 **universal unique identifier (UUID)**: An identifier that is unique with respect to the space of all universal unique identifiers.
- 3.161 **unspecified**: The term unspecified, when used in the clauses specifying some values of a particular *syntax element*, indicates that the values have no specified meaning in this Recommendation | International Standard and will not have a specified meaning in the future as an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.
- 3.162 **variable length coding (VLC)**: A reversible procedure for entropy coding that assigns shorter bit strings to *symbols* expected to be more frequent and longer bit strings to *symbols* expected to be less frequent.
- 3.163 **VCL NAL unit**: A collective term for *coded slice NAL units* and *coded slice data partition NAL units*.
- 3.164 **zig-zag scan**: A specific sequential ordering of *transform coefficient levels* from (approximately) the lowest spatial frequency to the highest. Zig-zag scan is used for *transform coefficient levels* in *frame macroblocks*.

## 4 Abbreviations

For the purposes of this Recommendation | International Standard, the following abbreviations apply:

CABAC	Context-based Adaptive Binary Arithmetic Coding
CAVLC	Context-based Adaptive Variable Length Coding
CBR	Constant Bit Rate
CPB	Coded Picture Buffer
DPB	Decoded Picture Buffer
DUT	Decoder under test
FIFO	First-In, First-Out
HRD	Hypothetical Reference Decoder
HSS	Hypothetical Stream Scheduler
IDR	Instantaneous Decoding Refresh

LSB	Least Significant Bit
MB	Macroblock
MBAFF	Macroblock-Adaptive Frame-Field Coding
MSB	Most Significant Bit
MVC	Multiview Video Coding
NAL	Network Abstraction Layer
RBSP	Raw Byte Sequence Payload
SEI	Supplemental Enhancement Information
SODB	String Of Data Bits
SVC	Scalable Video Coding
UUID	Universal Unique Identifier
VBR	Variable Bit Rate
VCL	Video Coding Layer
VLC	Variable Length Coding
VUI	Video Usability Information

## 5 Conventions

NOTE – The mathematical operators used in this Specification are similar to those used in the C programming language. However, integer division and arithmetic shift operations are specifically defined. Numbering and counting conventions generally begin from 0.

### 5.1 Arithmetic operators

The following arithmetic operators are defined as follows:

+	Addition
–	Subtraction (as a two-argument operator) or negation (as a unary prefix operator)
*	Multiplication, including matrix multiplication
$x^y$	Exponentiation. Specifies $x$ to the power of $y$ . In other contexts, such notation is used for superscripting not intended for interpretation as exponentiation.
/	Integer division with truncation of the result toward zero. For example, $7/4$ and $-7/-4$ are truncated to 1 and $-7/4$ and $7/-4$ are truncated to $-1$ .
÷	Used to denote division in mathematical equations where no truncation or rounding is intended.
$\frac{x}{y}$	Used to denote division in mathematical equations where no truncation or rounding is intended.
$\sum_{i=x}^y f(i)$	The summation of $f(i)$ with $i$ taking all integer values from $x$ up to and including $y$ .
$x \% y$	Modulus. Remainder of $x$ divided by $y$ , defined only for integers $x$ and $y$ with $x \geq 0$ and $y > 0$ .

### 5.2 Logical operators

The following logical operators are defined as follows:

$x \ \&\& \ y$	Boolean logical "and" of $x$ and $y$ .
$x \    \ y$	Boolean logical "or" of $x$ and $y$ .
!	Boolean logical "not".
$x \ ? \ y \ : \ z$	If $x$ is TRUE or not equal to 0, evaluates to the value of $y$ ; otherwise, evaluates to the value of $z$ .

### 5.3 Relational operators

The following relational operators are defined as follows:

>	Greater than.
>=	Greater than or equal to.
<	Less than.
<=	Less than or equal to.
==	Equal to.
!=	Not equal to.

When a relational operator is applied to a syntax element or variable that has been assigned the value "na" (not applicable), the value "na" is treated as a distinct value for the syntax element or variable. The value "na" is considered not to be equal to any other value.

### 5.4 Bit-wise operators

The following bit-wise operators are defined as follows:

&	Bit-wise "and". When operating on integer arguments, operates on a two's complement representation of the integer value. When operating on a binary argument that contains fewer bits than another argument, the shorter argument is extended by adding more significant bits equal to 0.
	Bit-wise "or". When operating on integer arguments, operates on a two's complement representation of the integer value. When operating on a binary argument that contains fewer bits than another argument, the shorter argument is extended by adding more significant bits equal to 0.
^	Bit-wise "exclusive or". When operating on integer arguments, operates on a two's complement representation of the integer value. When operating on a binary argument that contains fewer bits than another argument, the shorter argument is extended by adding more significant bits equal to 0.
$x \gg y$	Arithmetic right shift of a two's complement integer representation of $x$ by $y$ binary digits. This function is defined only for positive integer values of $y$ . Bits shifted into the MSBs as a result of the right shift have a value equal to the MSB of $x$ prior to the shift operation.
$x \ll y$	Arithmetic left shift of a two's complement integer representation of $x$ by $y$ binary digits. This function is defined only for positive integer values of $y$ . Bits shifted into the LSBs as a result of the left shift have a value equal to 0.

### 5.5 Assignment operators

The following arithmetic operators are defined as follows:

=	Assignment operator.
++	Increment, i.e., $x++$ is equivalent to $x = x + 1$ ; when used in an array index, evaluates to the value of the variable prior to the increment operation.
--	Decrement, i.e., $x--$ is equivalent to $x = x - 1$ ; when used in an array index, evaluates to the value of the variable prior to the decrement operation.
+=	Increment by amount specified, i.e., $x += 3$ is equivalent to $x = x + 3$ , and $x += (-3)$ is equivalent to $x = x + (-3)$ .
-=	Decrement by amount specified, i.e., $x -= 3$ is equivalent to $x = x - 3$ , and $x -= (-3)$ is equivalent to $x = x - (-3)$ .

### 5.6 Range notation

The following notation is used to specify a range of values:

$x = y..z$   $x$  takes on integer values starting from  $y$  to  $z$ , inclusive, with  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  being integer numbers.

### 5.7 Mathematical functions

The following mathematical functions are defined as follows:

$$\text{Abs}(x) = \begin{cases} x & ; x \geq 0 \\ -x & ; x < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5-1)$$

$\text{Ceil}(x)$  the smallest integer greater than or equal to  $x$ . (5-2)

$$\text{Clip1}_Y(x) = \text{Clip3}(0, (1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_Y) - 1, x) \quad (5-3)$$

$$\text{Clip1}_C(x) = \text{Clip3}(0, (1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_C) - 1, x) \quad (5-4)$$

$$\text{Clip3}(x, y, z) = \begin{cases} x & ; z < x \\ y & ; z > y \\ z & ; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (5-5)$$

$\text{Floor}(x)$  the greatest integer less than or equal to  $x$ . (5-6)

$$\text{InverseRasterScan}(a, b, c, d, e) = \begin{cases} (a \% (d/b)) * b & ; e == 0 \\ (a / (d/b)) * c & ; e == 1 \end{cases} \quad (5-7)$$

$\text{Log2}(x)$  returns the base-2 logarithm of  $x$ . (5-8)

$\text{Log10}(x)$  returns the base-10 logarithm of  $x$ . (5-9)

$$\text{Median}(x, y, z) = x + y + z - \text{Min}(x, \text{Min}(y, z)) - \text{Max}(x, \text{Max}(y, z)) \quad (5-10)$$

$$\text{Min}(x, y) = \begin{cases} x & ; x \leq y \\ y & ; x > y \end{cases} \quad (5-11)$$

$$\text{Max}(x, y) = \begin{cases} x & ; x \geq y \\ y & ; x < y \end{cases} \quad (5-12)$$

$$\text{Round}(x) = \text{Sign}(x) * \text{Floor}(\text{Abs}(x) + 0.5) \quad (5-13)$$

$$\text{Sign}(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & ; x \geq 0 \\ -1 & ; x < 0 \end{cases} \quad (5-14)$$

$$\text{Sqrt}(x) = \sqrt{x} \quad (5-15)$$

## 5.8 Order of operation precedence

When order of precedence in an expression is not indicated explicitly by use of parentheses, the following rules apply:

- operations of a higher precedence are evaluated before any operation of a lower precedence,
- operations of the same precedence are evaluated sequentially from left to right.

Table 5-1 specifies the precedence of operations from highest to lowest; a higher position in the table indicates a higher precedence.

NOTE – For those operators that are also used in the C programming language, the order of precedence used in this Specification is the same as used in the C programming language.

**Table 5-1 – Operation precedence from highest (at top of table) to lowest (at bottom of table)**

<b>operations (with operands x, y, and z)</b>
"x++", "x--"
"!x", "-x" (as a unary prefix operator)
$x^y$
"x * y", "x / y", "x ÷ y", " $\frac{x}{y}$ ", "x % y"
"x + y", "x - y" (as a two-argument operator), " $\sum_{i=x}^y f(i)$ "
"x << y", "x >> y"
"x < y", "x <= y", "x > y", "x >= y"
"x == y", "x != y"
"x & y"
"x   y"
"x && y"
"x    y"
"x ? y : z"
"x = y", "x += y", "x -= y"

## 5.9 Variables, syntax elements, and tables

Syntax elements in the bitstream are represented in **bold** type. Each syntax element is described by its name (all lower case letters with underscore characters), its one or two syntax categories, and one or two descriptors for its method of coded representation. The decoding process behaves according to the value of the syntax element and to the values of previously decoded syntax elements. When a value of a syntax element is used in the syntax tables or the text, it appears in regular (i.e., not bold) type.

In some cases the syntax tables may use the values of other variables derived from syntax elements values. Such variables appear in the syntax tables, or text, named by a mixture of lower case and upper case letter and without any underscore characters. Variables starting with an upper case letter are derived for the decoding of the current syntax structure and all depending syntax structures. Variables starting with an upper case letter may be used in the decoding process for later syntax structures without mentioning the originating syntax structure of the variable. Variables starting with a lower case letter are only used within the clause in which they are derived.

In some cases, "mnemonic" names for syntax element values or variable values are used interchangeably with their numerical values. Sometimes "mnemonic" names are used without any associated numerical values. The association of values and names is specified in the text. The names are constructed from one or more groups of letters separated by an underscore character. Each group starts with an upper case letter and may contain more upper case letters.

NOTE – The syntax is described in a manner that closely follows the C-language syntactic constructs.

Functions that specify properties of the current position in the bitstream are referred to as syntax functions. These functions are specified in clause 7.2 and assume the existence of a bitstream pointer with an indication of the position of the next bit to be read by the decoding process from the bitstream. Syntax functions are described by their names, which are constructed as syntax element names and end with left and right round parentheses including zero or more variable names (for definition) or values (for usage), separated by commas (if more than one variable).

Functions that are not syntax functions (including mathematical functions specified in clause 5.7) are described by their names, which start with an upper case letter, contain a mixture of lower and upper case letters without any underscore character, and end with left and right parentheses including zero or more variable names (for definition) or values (for usage) separated by commas (if more than one variable).

Subscripts or square parentheses are used for the indexing of arrays. In reference to a visual depiction of a matrix, the first subscript is used as a row (vertical) index and the second subscript is used as a column (horizontal) index. The

indexing order is reversed when using square parentheses rather than subscripts for indexing. Thus, an element of a matrix *s* at horizontal position *x* and vertical position *y* may be denoted either as *s*[ *x*, *y* ] or as *s*<sub>*yx*</sub>.

Binary notation is indicated by enclosing the string of bit values by single quote marks. For example, '01000001' represents an eight-bit string having only its second and its last bits (counted from the most to the least significant bit) equal to 1.

Hexadecimal notation, indicated by prefixing the hexadecimal number by "0x", may be used instead of binary notation when the number of bits is an integer multiple of 4. For example, 0x41 represents an eight-bit string having only its second and its last bits (counted from the most to the least significant bit) equal to 1.

Numerical values not enclosed in single quotes and not prefixed by "0x" are decimal values.

A value equal to 0 represents a FALSE condition in a test statement. The value TRUE is represented by any value different from zero.

## 5.10 Text description of logical operations

In the text, a statement of logical operations as would be described in pseudo-code as

```
if( condition 0 )
  statement 0
else if ( condition 1 )
  statement 1
...
else /* informative remark on remaining condition */
  statement n
```

may be described in the following manner:

- ... as follows / ... the following applies:
- If condition 0, statement 0
- Otherwise, if condition 1, statement 1
- ...
- Otherwise (informative remark on remaining condition), statement n

Each "If ... Otherwise, if ... Otherwise, ..." statement in the text is introduced with "... as follows" or "... the following applies" immediately followed by "If ... ". The last condition of the "If ... Otherwise, if ... Otherwise, ..." is always an "Otherwise, ...". Interleaved "If ... Otherwise, if ... Otherwise, ..." statements can be identified by matching "... as follows" or "... the following applies" with the ending "Otherwise, ...".

In the text, a statement of logical operations as would be described in pseudo-code as

```
if( condition 0a && condition 0b )
  statement 0
else if ( condition 1a || condition 1b )
  statement 1
...
else
  statement n
```

may be described in the following manner:

- ... as follows / ... the following applies:
- If all of the following conditions are true, statement 0
  - condition 0a
  - condition 0b
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, statement 1
  - condition 1a
  - condition 1b
- ...
- Otherwise, statement n

In the text, a statement of logical operations as would be described in pseudo-code as:

```
if( condition 0 )
    statement 0
if ( condition 1 )
    statement 1
```

may be described in the following manner:

```
When condition 0, statement 0
When condition 1, statement 1
```

## 5.11 Processes

Processes are used to describe the decoding of syntax elements. A process has a separate specification and invoking. All syntax elements and upper case variables that pertain to the current syntax structure and depending syntax structures are available in the process specification and invoking. A process specification may also have a lower case variable explicitly specified as the input. Each process specification has explicitly specified an output. The output is a variable that can either be an upper case variable or a lower case variable.

When invoking a process, the assignment of variables is specified as follows:

- If the variables at the invoking and the process specification do not have the same name, the variables are explicitly assigned to lower case input or output variables of the process specification.
- Otherwise (the variables at the invoking and the process specification have the same name), assignment is implied.

In the specification of a process, a specific macroblock may be referred to by the variable name having a value equal to the address of the specific macroblock.

## 6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships

### 6.1 Bitstream formats

This clause specifies the relationship between the NAL unit stream and byte stream, either of which are referred to as the bitstream.

The bitstream can be in one of two formats: the NAL unit stream format or the byte stream format. The NAL unit stream format is conceptually the more "basic" type. It consists of a sequence of syntax structures called NAL units. This sequence is ordered in decoding order. There are constraints imposed on the decoding order (and contents) of the NAL units in the NAL unit stream.

The byte stream format can be constructed from the NAL unit stream format by ordering the NAL units in decoding order and prefixing each NAL unit with a start code prefix and zero or more zero-valued bytes to form a stream of bytes. The NAL unit stream format can be extracted from the byte stream format by searching for the location of the unique start code prefix pattern within this stream of bytes. Methods of framing the NAL units in a manner other than use of the byte stream format are outside the scope of this Recommendation | International Standard. The byte stream format is specified in Annex B.

### 6.2 Source, decoded, and output picture formats

This clause specifies the relationship between source and decoded frames and fields that is given via the bitstream.

The video source that is represented by the bitstream is a sequence of either or both frames or fields (called collectively pictures) in decoding order.

The source and decoded pictures (frames or fields) are each comprised of one or more sample arrays:

- Luma (Y) only (monochrome), with or without an auxiliary array.
- Luma and two Chroma (YCbCr or YCgCo), with or without an auxiliary array.
- Green, Blue and Red (GBR, also known as RGB), with or without an auxiliary array.
- Arrays representing other unspecified monochrome or tri-stimulus colour samplings (for example, YZX, also known as XYZ), with or without an auxiliary array.

For convenience of notation and terminology in this Specification, the variables and terms associated with these arrays are referred to as luma (or L or Y) and chroma, where the two chroma arrays are referred to as Cb and Cr; regardless of the actual colour representation method in use. The actual colour representation method in use can be indicated in syntax that is specified in Annex E. The (monochrome) auxiliary arrays, which may or may not be present as auxiliary pictures in a coded video sequence, are optional for decoding and can be used for such purposes as alpha blending.

The variables SubWidthC, and SubHeightC are specified in Table 6-1, depending on the chroma format sampling structure, which is specified through chroma\_format\_idc and separate\_colour\_plane\_flag. An entry marked as "-" in Table 6-1 denotes an undefined value for SubWidthC or SubHeightC. Other values of chroma\_format\_idc, SubWidthC, and SubHeightC may be specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

**Table 6-1 – SubWidthC, and SubHeightC values derived from chroma\_format\_idc and separate\_colour\_plane\_flag**

chroma_format_idc	separate_colour_plane_flag	Chroma Format	SubWidthC	SubHeightC
0	0	monochrome	-	-
1	0	4:2:0	2	2
2	0	4:2:2	2	1
3	0	4:4:4	1	1
3	1	4:4:4	-	-

In monochrome sampling there is only one sample array, which is nominally considered the luma array.

In 4:2:0 sampling, each of the two chroma arrays has half the height and half the width of the luma array.

In 4:2:2 sampling, each of the two chroma arrays has the same height and half the width of the luma array.

In 4:4:4 sampling, depending on the value of separate\_colour\_plane\_flag, the following applies:

- If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, each of the two chroma arrays has the same height and width as the luma array.
- Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), the three colour planes are separately processed as monochrome sampled pictures.

The width and height of the luma sample arrays are each an integer multiple of 16. In coded video sequences using 4:2:0 chroma sampling, the width and height of chroma sample arrays are each an integer multiple of 8. In coded video sequences using 4:2:2 sampling, the width of the chroma sample arrays is an integer multiple of 8 and the height is an integer multiple of 16. The height of a luma array that is coded as two separate fields or in macroblock-adaptive frame-field coding (see below) is an integer multiple of 32. In coded video sequences using 4:2:0 chroma sampling, the height of each chroma array that is coded as two separate fields or in macroblock-adaptive frame-field coding (see below) is an integer multiple of 16. The width or height of pictures output from the decoding process need not be an integer multiple of 16 and can be specified using a cropping rectangle.

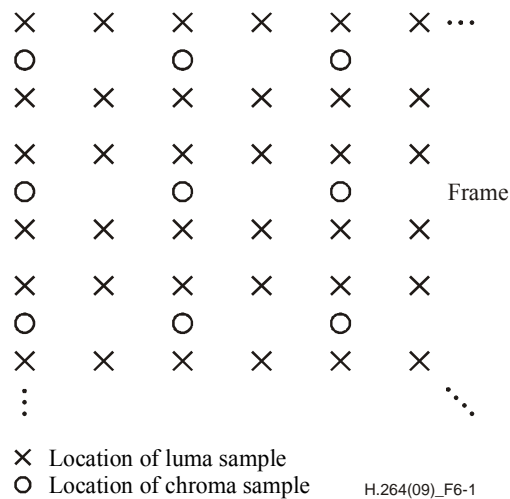
The syntax for the luma and (when present) chroma arrays are ordered such when data for all three colour components is present, the data for the luma array is first, followed by any data for the Cb array, followed by any data for the Cr array, unless otherwise specified.

The width of fields coded referring to a specific sequence parameter set is the same as that of frames coded referring to the same sequence parameter set (see below). The height of fields coded referring to a specific sequence parameter set is half that of frames coded referring to the same sequence parameter set (see below).

The number of bits necessary for the representation of each of the samples in the luma and chroma arrays in a video sequence is in the range of 8 to 14, and the number of bits used in the luma array may differ from the number of bits used in the chroma arrays.

When the value of chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 1, the nominal vertical and horizontal relative locations of luma and chroma samples in frames are shown in Figure 6-1. Alternative chroma sample relative locations may be indicated in video usability information (see Annex E).





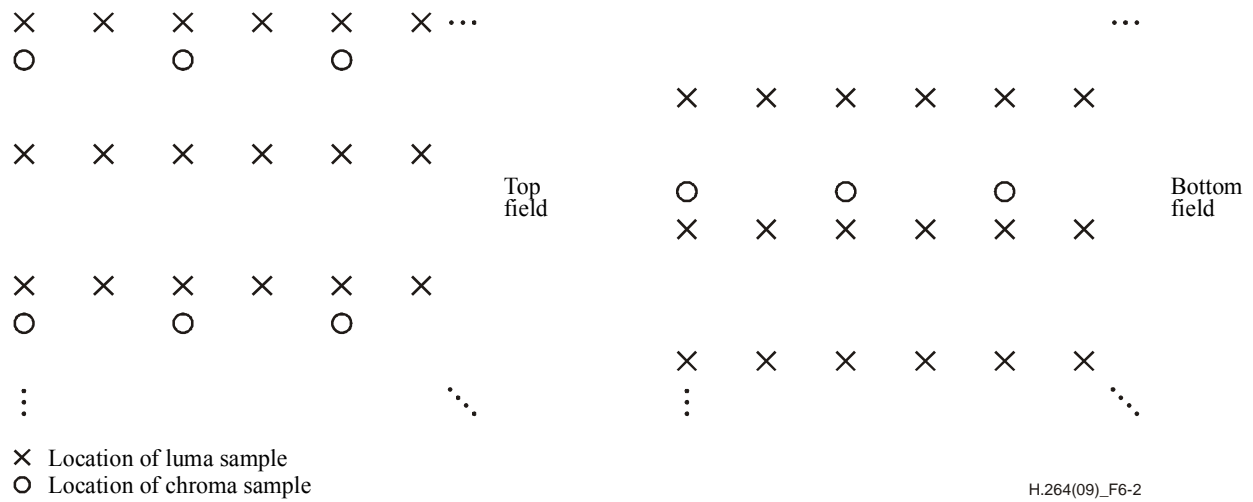
**Figure 6-1 – Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:2:0 luma and chroma samples in a frame**

A frame consists of two fields as described below. A coded picture may represent a coded frame or an individual coded field. A coded video sequence conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard may contain arbitrary combinations of coded frames and coded fields. The decoding process is also specified in a manner that allows smaller regions of a coded frame to be coded either as a frame or field region, by use of macroblock-adaptive frame-field coding.

Source and decoded fields are one of two types: top field or bottom field. When two fields are output at the same time, or are combined to be used as a reference frame (see below), the two fields (which shall be of opposite parity) are interleaved. The first (i.e., top), third, fifth, etc., rows of a decoded frame are the top field rows. The second, fourth, sixth, etc., rows of a decoded frame are the bottom field rows. A top field consists of only the top field rows of a decoded frame. When the top field or bottom field of a decoded frame is used as a reference field (see below) only the even rows (for a top field) or the odd rows (for a bottom field) of the decoded frame are used.

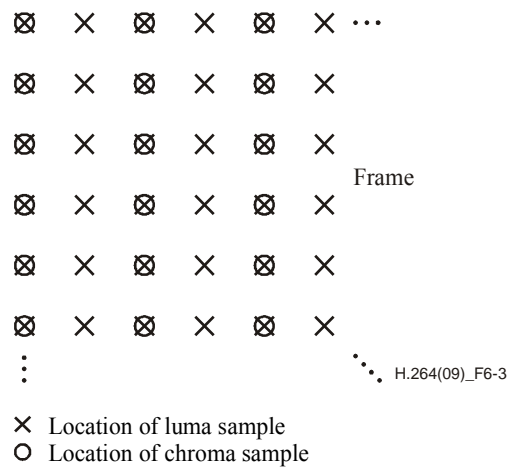
When the value of `chroma_format_idc` is equal to 1, the nominal vertical and horizontal relative locations of luma and chroma samples in top and bottom fields are shown in Figure 6-2. The nominal vertical sampling relative locations of the chroma samples in a top field are specified as shifted up by one-quarter luma sample height relative to the field-sampling grid. The vertical sampling locations of the chroma samples in a bottom field are specified as shifted down by one-quarter luma sample height relative to the field-sampling grid. Alternative chroma sample relative locations may be indicated in the video usability information (see Annex E).

NOTE – The shifting of the chroma samples is in order for these samples to align vertically to the usual location relative to the full-frame sampling grid as shown in Figure 6-1.

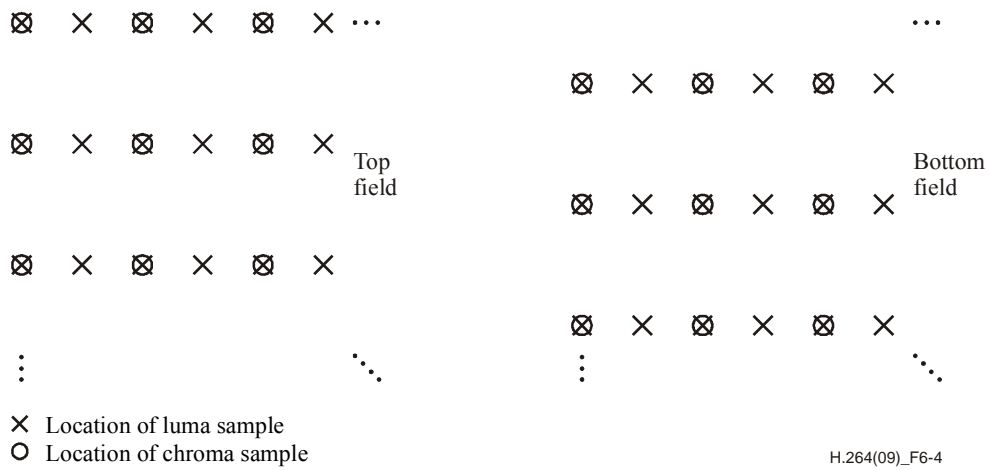


**Figure 6-2 – Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:2:0 samples in top and bottom fields**

When the value of chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 2, the chroma samples are co-sited with the corresponding luma samples and the nominal locations in a frame and in fields are as shown in Figures 6-3 and 6-4, respectively.

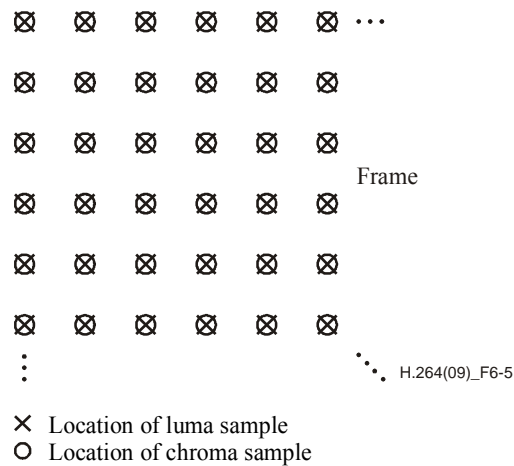


**Figure 6-3 – Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:2:2 luma and chroma samples in a frame**

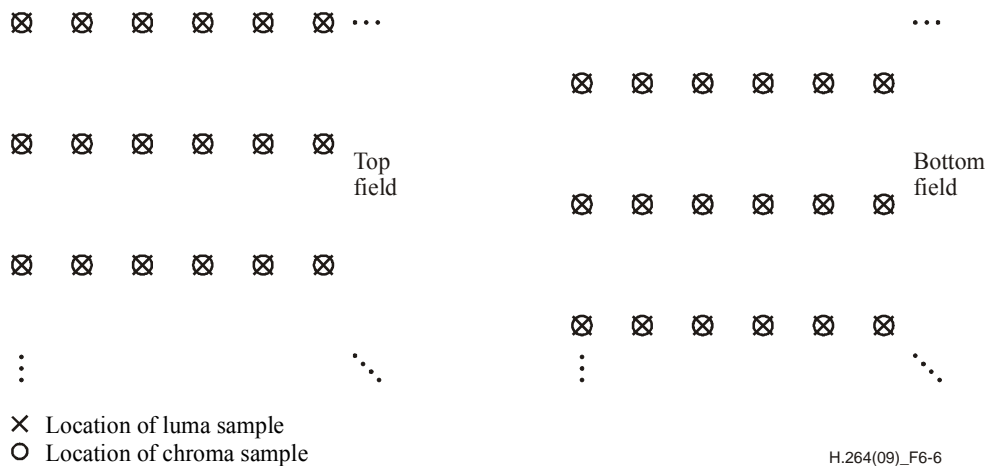


**Figure 6-4 – Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:2:2 samples top and bottom fields**

When the value of chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 3, all array samples are co-sited for all cases of frames and fields and the nominal locations in a frame and in fields are as shown in Figures 6-5 and 6-6, respectively.



**Figure 6-5 – Nominal vertical and horizontal locations of 4:4:4 luma and chroma samples in a frame**



**Figure 6-6 – Nominal vertical and horizontal sampling locations of 4:4:4 samples top and bottom fields**

The samples are processed in units of macroblocks. The luma array for each macroblock is 16 samples in both width and height. The variables MbWidthC and MbHeightC, which specify the width and height, respectively, of the chroma arrays for each macroblock, are derived as follows:

- If chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 0 (monochrome) or separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, MbWidthC and MbHeightC are both equal to 0.
- Otherwise, MbWidthC and MbHeightC are derived as

$$\text{MbWidthC} = 16 / \text{SubWidthC} \tag{6-1}$$

$$\text{MbHeightC} = 16 / \text{SubHeightC} \tag{6-2}$$

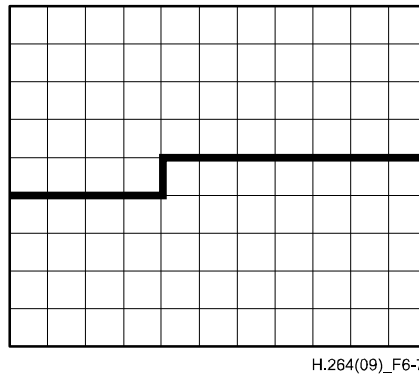
### 6.3 Spatial subdivision of pictures and slices

This clause specifies how a picture is partitioned into slices and macroblocks. Pictures are divided into slices. A slice is a sequence of macroblocks, or, when macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding is in use, a sequence of macroblock pairs.

Each macroblock is comprised of one 16x16 luma array and, when the chroma sampling format is not equal to 4:0:0 and separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, two corresponding chroma sample arrays. When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, each macroblock is comprised of one 16x16 luma or chroma sample array. When macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding is not in use, each macroblock represents a spatial rectangular region of the picture. For example, a picture may be divided into two slices as shown in Figure 6-7.

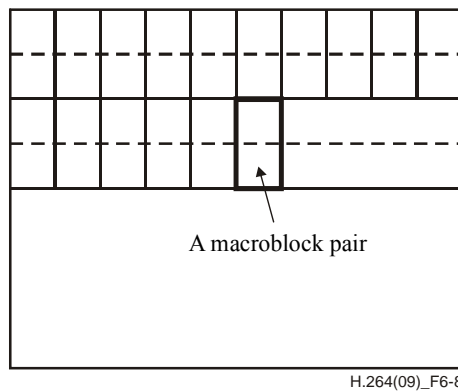
When a picture is coded using three separate colour planes (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), a slice contains only macroblocks of one colour component being identified by the corresponding value of colour\_plane\_id, and each colour component array of a picture consists of slices having the same colour\_plane\_id value. Coded slices with different values of colour\_plane\_id within an access unit can be interleaved with each other under the constraint that for each value of colour\_plane\_id, the coded slice NAL units with that value colour\_plane\_id shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice NAL unit.

NOTE – When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, each macroblock of a picture is contained in exactly one slice. When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, each macroblock of a colour component is contained in exactly one slice (i.e., information for each macroblock of a picture is present in exactly three slices and these three slices have different values of colour\_plane\_id).



**Figure 6-7 – A picture with 11 by 9 macroblocks that is partitioned into two slices**

When macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding is in use, the picture is partitioned into slices containing an integer number of macroblock pairs as shown in Figure 6-8. Each macroblock pair consists of two macroblocks.



**Figure 6-8 – Partitioning of the decoded frame into macroblock pairs**

## 6.4 Inverse scanning processes and derivation processes for neighbours

This clause specifies inverse scanning processes; i.e., the mapping of indices to locations, and derivation processes for neighbours.

### 6.4.1 Inverse macroblock scanning process

Input to this process is a macroblock address  $mbAddr$ .

Output of this process is the location  $(x, y)$  of the upper-left luma sample for the macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  relative to the upper-left sample of the picture.

The inverse macroblock scanning process is specified as follows:

- If  $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 0,

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(mbAddr, 16, 16, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_L, 0) \quad (6-3)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(mbAddr, 16, 16, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_L, 1) \quad (6-4)$$

- Otherwise ( $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The luma location  $(xO, yO)$  is derived by

$$xO = \text{InverseRasterScan}(mbAddr / 2, 16, 32, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_L, 0) \quad (6-5)$$

$$yO = \text{InverseRasterScan}(mbAddr / 2, 16, 32, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_L, 1) \quad (6-6)$$

2. Depending on the current macroblock the following applies:

- If the current macroblock is a frame macroblock

$$x = xO \tag{6-7}$$

$$y = yO + ( mbAddr \% 2 ) * 16 \tag{6-8}$$

- Otherwise (the current macroblock is a field macroblock),

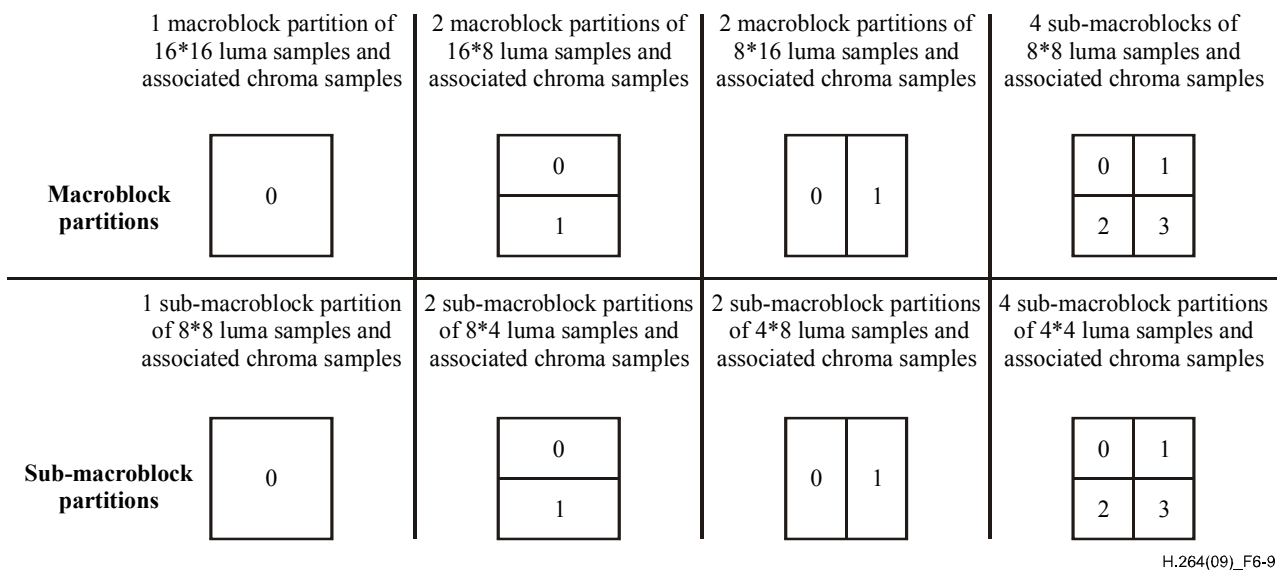
$$x = xO \tag{6-9}$$

$$y = yO + ( mbAddr \% 2 ) \tag{6-10}$$

#### 6.4.2 Inverse macroblock partition and sub-macroblock partition scanning process

Macroblocks or sub-macroblocks may be partitioned, and the partitions are scanned for inter prediction as shown in Figure 6-9. The outer rectangles refer to the samples in a macroblock or sub-macroblock, respectively. The rectangles refer to the partitions. The number in each rectangle specifies the index of the inverse macroblock partition scan or inverse sub-macroblock partition scan.

The functions MbPartWidth(), MbPartHeight(), SubMbPartWidth(), and SubMbPartHeight() describing the width and height of macroblock partitions and sub-macroblock partitions are specified in Tables 7-13, 7-14, 7-17, and 7-18. MbPartWidth() and MbPartHeight() are set to appropriate values for each macroblock, depending on the macroblock type. SubMbPartWidth() and SubMbPartHeight() are set to appropriate values for each sub-macroblock of a macroblock with mb\_type equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, depending on the sub-macroblock type.



H.264(09)\_F6-9

**Figure 6-9 – Macroblock partitions, sub-macroblock partitions, macroblock partition scans, and sub-macroblock partition scans**

##### 6.4.2.1 Inverse macroblock partition scanning process

Input to this process is the index of a macroblock partition mbPartIdx.

Output of this process is the location ( x, y ) of the upper-left luma sample for the macroblock partition mbPartIdx relative to the upper-left sample of the macroblock.

The inverse macroblock partition scanning process is specified by

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}( mbPartIdx, \text{MbPartWidth}( mb\_type ), \text{MbPartHeight}( mb\_type ), 16, 0 ) \tag{6-11}$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}( mbPartIdx, \text{MbPartWidth}( mb\_type ), \text{MbPartHeight}( mb\_type ), 16, 1 ) \tag{6-12}$$

### 6.4.2.2 Inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process

Inputs to this process are the index of a macroblock partition `mbPartIdx` and the index of a sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdx`.

Output of this process is the location  $(x, y)$  of the upper-left luma sample for the sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdx` relative to the upper-left sample of the sub-macroblock.

The inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process is specified as follows:

- If `mb_type` is equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`,

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{subMbPartIdx}, \text{SubMbPartWidth}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]), \text{SubMbPartHeight}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]), 8, 0) \quad (6-13)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{subMbPartIdx}, \text{SubMbPartWidth}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]), \text{SubMbPartHeight}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]), 8, 1) \quad (6-14)$$

- Otherwise (`mb_type` is not equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`),

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{subMbPartIdx}, 4, 4, 8, 0) \quad (6-15)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{subMbPartIdx}, 4, 4, 8, 1) \quad (6-16)$$

### 6.4.3 Inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process

Input to this process is the index of a 4x4 luma block `luma4x4BlkIdx`.

Output of this process is the location  $(x, y)$  of the upper-left luma sample for the 4x4 luma block with index `luma4x4BlkIdx` relative to the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock.

Figure 6-10 shows the scan for the 4x4 luma blocks.

0	1	4	5
2	3	6	7
8	9	12	13
10	11	14	15

**Figure 6-10 – Scan for 4x4 luma blocks**

The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process is specified by

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma4x4BlkIdx} / 4, 8, 8, 16, 0) + \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma4x4BlkIdx} \% 4, 4, 4, 8, 0) \quad (6-17)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma4x4BlkIdx} / 4, 8, 8, 16, 1) + \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma4x4BlkIdx} \% 4, 4, 4, 8, 1) \quad (6-18)$$

### 6.4.4 Inverse 4x4 Cb or Cr block scanning process for ChromaArrayType equal to 3

This process is only invoked when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 3.

The inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process is identical to inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 when substituting the term "luma" with the term "Cb" or the term "Cr", and substituting the term "luma4x4BlkIdx" with the term "cb4x4BlkIdx" or the term "cr4x4BlkIdx" in all places in clause 6.4.3.

### 6.4.5 Inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process

Input to this process is the index of an 8x8 luma block `luma8x8BlkIdx`.

Output of this process is the location  $(x, y)$  of the upper-left luma sample for the 8x8 luma block with index `luma8x8BlkIdx` relative to the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock.

Figure 6-11 shows the scan for the 8x8 luma blocks.

0	1
2	3

**Figure 6-11 – Scan for 8x8 luma blocks**

The inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process is specified by:

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma8x8BlkIdx}, 8, 8, 16, 0) \quad (6-19)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{luma8x8BlkIdx}, 8, 8, 16, 1) \quad (6-20)$$

#### **6.4.6 Inverse 8x8 Cb or Cr block scanning process for ChromaArrayType equal to 3**

This process is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3.

The inverse 8x8 chroma block scanning process is identical to inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.5 when substituting the term "luma" with the term "Cb" or the term "Cr", and substituting the term "luma8x8BlkIdx" with the term "cb8x8BlkIdx" or the term "cr8x8BlkIdx" in all places in clause 6.4.5.

#### **6.4.7 Inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process**

Input to this process is the index of a 4x4 chroma block chroma4x4BlkIdx.

Output of this process is the location ( x, y ) of the upper-left chroma sample for a 4x4 chroma block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx relative to the upper-left chroma sample of the macroblock.

The inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process is specified by

$$x = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}, 4, 4, 8, 0) \quad (6-21)$$

$$y = \text{InverseRasterScan}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}, 4, 4, 8, 1) \quad (6-22)$$

#### **6.4.8 Derivation process of the availability for macroblock addresses**

Input to this process is a macroblock address mbAddr.

Output of this process is the availability of the macroblock mbAddr.

NOTE – The meaning of availability is determined when this process is invoked.

The macroblock is marked as available, unless any of the following conditions are true, in which case the macroblock is marked as not available:

- mbAddr < 0,
- mbAddr > CurrMbAddr,
- the macroblock with address mbAddr belongs to a different slice than the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr.

#### **6.4.9 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability**

This process can only be invoked when MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0.

The outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA: the address and availability status of the macroblock to the left of the current macroblock,
- mbAddrB: the address and availability status of the macroblock above the current macroblock,
- mbAddrC: the address and availability status of the macroblock above-right of the current macroblock,
- mbAddrD: the address and availability status of the macroblock above-left of the current macroblock.

Figure 6-12 shows the relative spatial locations of the macroblocks with mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mbAddrC, and mbAddrD relative to the current macroblock with CurrMbAddr.



mbAddrD	mbAddrB	mbAddrC
mbAddrA	CurrMbAddr	

**Figure 6-12 – Neighbouring macroblocks for a given macroblock**

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrA = CurrMbAddr - 1$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrA is available. In addition, mbAddrA is marked as not available when  $CurrMbAddr \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrB = CurrMbAddr - PicWidthInMbs$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrB is available.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrC = CurrMbAddr - PicWidthInMbs + 1$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrC is available. In addition, mbAddrC is marked as not available when  $(CurrMbAddr + 1) \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrD = CurrMbAddr - PicWidthInMbs - 1$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrD is available. In addition, mbAddrD is marked as not available when  $CurrMbAddr \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

#### **6.4.10 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability in MBAFF frames**

This process can only be invoked when MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1.

The outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA: the address and availability status of the top macroblock of the macroblock pair to the left of the current macroblock pair,
- mbAddrB: the address and availability status of the top macroblock of the macroblock pair above the current macroblock pair,
- mbAddrC: the address and availability status of the top macroblock of the macroblock pair above-right of the current macroblock pair,
- mbAddrD: the address and availability status of the top macroblock of the macroblock pair above-left of the current macroblock pair.

Figure 6-13 shows the relative spatial locations of the macroblocks with mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mbAddrC, and mbAddrD relative to the current macroblock with CurrMbAddr.

mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mbAddrC, and mbAddrD have identical values regardless whether the current macroblock is the top or the bottom macroblock of a macroblock pair.

mbAddrD	mbAddrB	mbAddrC
mbAddrA	CurrMbAddr or	
	CurrMbAddr	

**Figure 6-13 – Neighbouring macroblocks for a given macroblock in MBAFF frames**

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrA = 2 * ( CurrMbAddr / 2 - 1 )$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrA is available. In addition, mbAddrA is marked as not available when  $( CurrMbAddr / 2 ) \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrB = 2 * ( CurrMbAddr / 2 - PicWidthInMbs )$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrB is available.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrC = 2 * ( CurrMbAddr / 2 - PicWidthInMbs + 1 )$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrC is available. In addition, mbAddrC is marked as not available when  $( CurrMbAddr / 2 + 1 ) \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

Input to the process in clause 6.4.8 is  $mbAddrD = 2 * ( CurrMbAddr / 2 - PicWidthInMbs - 1 )$  and the output is whether the macroblock mbAddrD is available. In addition, mbAddrD is marked as not available when  $( CurrMbAddr / 2 ) \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0.

#### **6.4.11 Derivation processes for neighbouring macroblocks, blocks, and partitions**

Clause 6.4.11.1 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks.

Clause 6.4.11.2 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma blocks.

Clause 6.4.11.3 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3.

Clause 6.4.11.4 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma blocks.

Clause 6.4.11.5 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks.

Clause 6.4.11.6 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3.

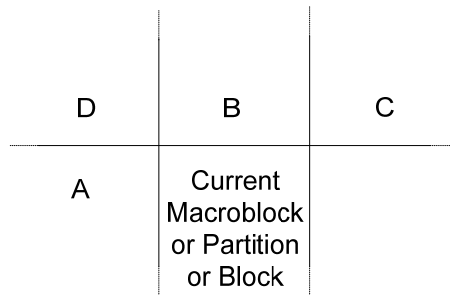
Clause 6.4.11.7 specifies the derivation process for neighbouring partitions.

Table 6-2 specifies the values for the difference of luma location ( xD, yD ) for the input and the replacement for N in mbAddrN, mbPartIdxN, subMbPartIdxN, luma8x8BlkIdxN, cb8x8BlkIdxN, cr8x8BlkIdxN, luma4x4BlkIdxN, cb4x4BlkIdxN, cr4x4BlkIdxN, and chroma4x4BlkIdxN for the output. These input and output assignments are used in clauses 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.7. The variable predPartWidth is specified when Table 6-2 is referred to.

**Table 6-2 – Specification of input and output assignments for clauses 6.4.11.1 to 6.4.11.7**

<b>N</b>	<b>xD</b>	<b>yD</b>
A	-1	0
B	0	-1
C	predPartWidth	-1
D	-1	-1

Figure 6-14 illustrates the relative location of the neighbouring macroblocks, blocks, or partitions A, B, C, and D to the current macroblock, partition, or block, when the current macroblock, partition, or block is in frame coding mode.



**Figure 6-14 – Determination of the neighbouring macroblock, blocks, and partitions (informative)**

#### 6.4.11.1 Derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks

Outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA: the address of the macroblock to the left of the current macroblock and its availability status,
- mbAddrB: the address of the macroblock above the current macroblock and its availability status.

mbAddrN (with N being A or B) is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The difference of luma location ( xD, yD ) is set according to Table 6-2.
2. The derivation process for neighbouring locations as specified in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with ( xN, yN ) equal to ( xD, yD ), and the output is assigned to mbAddrN.

#### 6.4.11.2 Derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma block

Input to this process is an 8x8 luma block index luma8x8BlkIdx.

The luma8x8BlkIdx specifies the 8x8 luma blocks of a macroblock in a raster scan.

Outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA: either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock to the left of the current macroblock and its availability status,
- luma8x8BlkIdxA: the index of the 8x8 luma block to the left of the 8x8 block with index luma8x8BlkIdx and its availability status,
- mbAddrB: either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock above the current macroblock and its availability status,
- luma8x8BlkIdxB: the index of the 8x8 luma block above the 8x8 block with index luma8x8BlkIdx and its availability status.

mbAddrN and luma8x8BlkIdxN (with N being A or B) are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The difference of luma location ( xD, yD ) is set according to Table 6-2.
2. The luma location ( xN, yN ) is specified by
 
$$xN = ( \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} \% 2 ) * 8 + xD \quad (6-23)$$

$$yN = ( \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} / 2 ) * 8 + yD \quad (6-24)$$
3. The derivation process for neighbouring locations as specified in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with ( xN, yN ) as the input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN and ( xW, yW ).
4. The variable luma8x8BlkIdxN is derived as follows:
  - If mbAddrN is not available, luma8x8BlkIdxN is marked as not available.
  - Otherwise (mbAddrN is available), the derivation process for 8x8 luma block indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.3 is invoked with the luma location ( xW, yW ) as the input and the output is assigned to luma8x8BlkIdxN.

### 6.4.11.3 Derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3

This process is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3.

The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 chroma block is identical to the derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma block as specified in clause 6.4.11.2 when substituting the term "luma" with the term "Cb" or the term "Cr", and substituting the term "luma8x8BlkIdx" with the term "cb8x8BlkIdx" or the term "cr8x8BlkIdx" in all places in clause 6.4.11.2.

### 6.4.11.4 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma blocks

Input to this process is a 4x4 luma block index luma4x4BlkIdx.

Outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA: either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock to the left of the current macroblock and its availability status,
- luma4x4BlkIdxA: the index of the 4x4 luma block to the left of the 4x4 block with index luma4x4BlkIdx and its availability status,
- mbAddrB: either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock above the current macroblock and its availability status,
- luma4x4BlkIdxB: the index of the 4x4 luma block above the 4x4 block with index luma4x4BlkIdx and its availability status.

mbAddrN and luma4x4BlkIdxN (with N being A or B) are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The difference of luma location ( xD, yD ) is set according to Table 6-2.
2. The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and ( x, y ) as the output.
3. The luma location ( xN, yN ) is specified by:

$$xN = x + xD \quad (6-25)$$

$$yN = y + yD \quad (6-26)$$

4. The derivation process for neighbouring locations as specified in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with ( xN, yN ) as the input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN and ( xW, yW ).
5. The variable luma4x4BlkIdxN is derived as follows:
  - If mbAddrN is not available, luma4x4BlkIdxN is marked as not available.
  - Otherwise (mbAddrN is available), the derivation process for 4x4 luma block indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.1 is invoked with the luma location ( xW, yW ) as the input and the output is assigned to luma4x4BlkIdxN.

### 6.4.11.5 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks

This clause is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2.

Input to this process is a 4x4 chroma block index chroma4x4BlkIdx.

Outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA (either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock to the left of the current macroblock) and its availability status,
- chroma4x4BlkIdxA (the index of the 4x4 chroma block to the left of the 4x4 chroma block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx) and its availability status,
- mbAddrB (either equal to CurrMbAddr or the address of the macroblock above the current macroblock) and its availability status,
- chroma4x4BlkIdxB (the index of the 4x4 chroma block above the 4x4 chroma block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx) and its availability status.

mbAddrN and chroma4x4BlkIdxN (with N being A or B) are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The difference of chroma location ( xD, yD ) is set according to Table 6-2.

2. The inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.7 is invoked with chroma4x4BlkIdx as the input and ( x, y ) as the output.
3. The chroma location ( xN, yN ) is specified by

$$xN = x + xD \quad (6-27)$$

$$yN = y + yD \quad (6-28)$$

4. The derivation process for neighbouring locations as specified in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for chroma locations with ( xN, yN ) as the input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN and ( xW, yW ).
5. The variable chroma4x4BlkIdxN is derived as follows:
  - If mbAddrN is not available, chroma4x4BlkIdxN is marked as not available.
  - Otherwise (mbAddrN is available), the derivation process for 4x4 chroma block indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.2 is invoked with the chroma location ( xW, yW ) as the input and the output is assigned to chroma4x4BlkIdxN.

#### 6.4.11.6 Derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks for ChromaArrayType equal to 3

This process is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3.

The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma block in 4:4:4 chroma format is identical to the derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma block as specified in clause 6.4.11.4 when substituting the term "luma" with the term "Cb" or the term "Cr", and substituting the term "luma4x4BlkIdx" with the term "cb4x4BlkIdx" or the term "cr4x4BlkIdx" in all places in clause 6.4.11.4.

#### 6.4.11.7 Derivation process for neighbouring partitions

Inputs to this process are:

- a macroblock partition index mbPartIdx
- a current sub-macroblock type currSubMbType
- a sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx

Outputs of this process are:

- mbAddrA\mbPartIdxA\subMbPartIdxA: specifying the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition to the left of the current macroblock and its availability status, or the sub-macroblock partition CurrMbAddr\mbPartIdx\subMbPartIdx and its availability status,
- mbAddrB\mbPartIdxB\subMbPartIdxB: specifying the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition above the current macroblock and its availability status, or the sub-macroblock partition CurrMbAddr\mbPartIdx\subMbPartIdx and its availability status,
- mbAddrC\mbPartIdxC\subMbPartIdxC: specifying the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition to the right-above of the current macroblock and its availability status, or the sub-macroblock partition CurrMbAddr\mbPartIdx\subMbPartIdx and its availability status,
- mbAddrD\mbPartIdxD\subMbPartIdxD: specifying the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition to the left-above of the current macroblock and its availability status, or the sub-macroblock partition CurrMbAddr\mbPartIdx\subMbPartIdx and its availability status.

mbAddrN, mbPartIdxN, and subMbPartIdxN (with N being A, B, C, or D) are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The inverse macroblock partition scanning process as described in clause 6.4.2.1 is invoked with mbPartIdx as the input and ( x, y ) as the output.
2. The location of the upper-left luma sample inside a macroblock partition ( xS, yS ) is derived as follows:
  - If mb\_type is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0 or B\_8x8, the inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process as described in clause 6.4.2.2 is invoked with subMbPartIdx as the input and ( xS, yS ) as the output.
  - Otherwise, ( xS, yS ) are set to ( 0, 0 ).
3. The variable predPartWidth in Table 6-2 is specified as follows:
  - If mb\_type is equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or B\_Direct\_16x16, predPartWidth = 16.

- Otherwise, if `mb_type` is equal to `B_8x8`, the following applies:
    - If `currSubMbType` is equal to `B_Direct_8x8`, `predPartWidth = 16`.  
NOTE 1 – When `currSubMbType` is equal to `B_Direct_8x8` and `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` is equal to 1, the predicted motion vector is the predicted motion vector for the complete macroblock.
    - Otherwise, `predPartWidth = SubMbPartWidth( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )`.
  - Otherwise, if `mb_type` is equal to `P_8x8` or `P_8x8ref0`, `predPartWidth = SubMbPartWidth( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )`.
  - Otherwise, `predPartWidth = MbPartWidth( mb_type )`.
4. The difference of luma location ( `xD`, `yD` ) is set according to Table 6-2.
5. The neighbouring luma location ( `xN`, `yN` ) is specified by

$$xN = x + xS + xD \quad (6-29)$$

$$yN = y + yS + yD \quad (6-30)$$

6. The derivation process for neighbouring locations as specified in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with ( `xN`, `yN` ) as the input and the output is assigned to `mbAddrN` and ( `xW`, `yW` ).
7. Depending on `mbAddrN`, the following applies:
- If `mbAddrN` is not available, the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition `mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN` is marked as not available.
  - Otherwise (`mbAddrN` is available), the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. Let `mbTypeN` be the syntax element `mb_type` of the macroblock with macroblock address `mbAddrN` and, when `mbTypeN` is equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`, let `subMbTypeN` be the syntax element list `sub_mb_type` of the macroblock with macroblock address `mbAddrN`.
    - b. The derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.4 is invoked with the luma location ( `xW`, `yW` ), the macroblock type `mbTypeN`, and, when `mbTypeN` is equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`, the list of sub-macroblock types `subMbTypeN` as the inputs and the outputs are the macroblock partition index `mbPartIdxN` and the sub-macroblock partition index `subMbPartIdxN`.
    - c. When the partition given by `mbPartIdxN` and `subMbPartIdxN` is not yet decoded, the macroblock partition `mbPartIdxN` and the sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdxN` are marked as not available.
- NOTE 2 – The latter condition is, for example, the case when `mbPartIdx = 2`, `subMbPartIdx = 3`, `xD = 4`, `yD = -1`, i.e., when neighbour C of the last 4x4 luma block of the third sub-macroblock is requested.

#### 6.4.12 Derivation process for neighbouring locations

Input to this process is a luma or chroma location ( `xN`, `yN` ) expressed relative to the upper left corner of the current macroblock.

Outputs of this process are:

- `mbAddrN`: either equal to `CurrMbAddr` or to the address of neighbouring macroblock that contains ( `xN`, `yN` ) and its availability status,
- ( `xW`, `yW` ): the location ( `xN`, `yN` ) expressed relative to the upper-left corner of the macroblock `mbAddrN` (rather than relative to the upper-left corner of the current macroblock).

Let `maxW` and `maxH` be variables specifying maximum values of the location components `xN`, `xW`, and `yN`, `yW`, respectively. `maxW` and `maxH` are derived as follows:

- If this process is invoked for neighbouring luma locations,

$$\text{maxW} = \text{maxH} = 16 \quad (6-31)$$

- Otherwise (this process is invoked for neighbouring chroma locations),

$$\text{maxW} = \text{MbWidthC} \quad (6-32)$$

$$\text{maxH} = \text{MbHeightC} \quad (6-33)$$

Depending on the variable MbaffFrameFlag, the neighbouring locations are derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0, the specification for neighbouring locations in fields and non-MBAFF frames as described in clause 6.4.12.1 is applied.
- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1), the specification for neighbouring locations in MBAFF frames as described in clause 6.4.12.2 is applied.

#### 6.4.12.1 Specification for neighbouring locations in fields and non-MBAFF frames

The specifications in this clause are applied when MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability in clause 6.4.9 is invoked with mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mbAddrC, and mbAddrD as well as their availability status as the output.

Table 6-3 specifies mbAddrN depending on ( xN, yN ).

**Table 6-3 – Specification of mbAddrN**

xN	yN	mbAddrN
< 0	< 0	mbAddrD
< 0	0..maxH – 1	mbAddrA
0..maxW – 1	< 0	mbAddrB
0..maxW – 1	0..maxH – 1	CurrMbAddr
> maxW – 1	< 0	mbAddrC
> maxW – 1	0..maxH – 1	not available
	> maxH – 1	not available

The neighbouring location ( xW, yW ) relative to the upper-left corner of the macroblock mbAddrN is derived as

$$xW = ( xN + \text{maxW} ) \% \text{maxW} \quad (6-34)$$

$$yW = ( yN + \text{maxH} ) \% \text{maxH} \quad (6-35)$$

#### 6.4.12.2 Specification for neighbouring locations in MBAFF frames

The specifications in this clause are applied when MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability in clause 6.4.10 is invoked with mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mbAddrC, and mbAddrD as well as their availability status as the output.

The variable currMbFrameFlag is derived as follows:

- If the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr is a frame macroblock, currMbFrameFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr is a field macroblock), currMbFrameFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable mbIsTopMbFlag is derived as follows:

- If the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr is a top macroblock (i.e., CurrMbAddr % 2 is equal to 0), mbIsTopMbFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr is a bottom macroblock, i.e., CurrMbAddr % 2 is equal to 1), mbIsTopMbFlag is set equal to 0.

Table 6-4 specifies the macroblock addresses mbAddrN and yM in two ordered steps:

1. Specification of a macroblock address mbAddrX depending on ( xN, yN ) and the variables currMbFrameFlag and mbIsTopMbFlag:
2. Depending on the availability of mbAddrX, the following applies:
  - If mbAddrX is not available, mbAddrN is marked as not available.

- Otherwise (mbAddrX is available), mbAddrN is marked as available and Table 6-4 specifies mbAddrN and yM depending on (xN, yN), currMbFrameFlag, mbIsTopMbFlag, and the variable mbAddrXFrameFlag, which is derived as follows:
  - If the macroblock mbAddrX is a frame macroblock, mbAddrXFrameFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (the macroblock mbAddrX is a field macroblock), mbAddrXFrameFlag is set equal to 0.

Unspecified values (na) of the above flags in Table 6-4 indicate that the value of the corresponding flag is not relevant for the current table rows.

**Table 6-4 – Specification of mbAddrN and yM**

xN	yN	currMbFrameFlag	mbIsTopMbFlag	mbAddrX	mbAddrXFrameFlag	additional condition	mbAddrN	yM		
< 0	< 0	1	1	mbAddrD			mbAddrD + 1	yN		
			0	mbAddrA	1		mbAddrA	yN		
		0	1	mbAddrD	1		mbAddrD + 1	2*yN		
			0	mbAddrD	0		mbAddrD	yN		
< 0	0..maxH - 1	1	1	mbAddrA	1		mbAddrA	yN		
					0	yN % 2 == 0	mbAddrA	yN >> 1		
					0	yN % 2 != 0	mbAddrA + 1	yN >> 1		
			0	mbAddrA	1		mbAddrA + 1	yN		
					0	yN % 2 == 0	mbAddrA	(yN + maxH) >> 1		
					0	yN % 2 != 0	mbAddrA + 1	(yN + maxH) >> 1		
		0	mbAddrA	1	1	yN < ( maxH / 2 )	mbAddrA	yN << 1		
					0	yN >= ( maxH / 2 )	mbAddrA + 1	(yN << 1) - maxH		
				0	mbAddrA	1	1	yN < ( maxH / 2 )	mbAddrA	(yN << 1) + 1
							0	yN >= ( maxH / 2 )	mbAddrA + 1	(yN << 1) + 1 - maxH
						0	mbAddrA + 1	yN		
							mbAddrA + 1	yN		
0..maxW - 1	< 0	1	1	mbAddrB		mbAddrB + 1	yN			
			0	CurrMbAddr		CurrMbAddr - 1	yN			
		0	1	mbAddrB	1		mbAddrB + 1	2 * yN		
			0	mbAddrB	0		mbAddrB	yN		
0..maxW - 1	0..maxH - 1		CurrMbAddr		CurrMbAddr	yN				
> maxW - 1	< 0	1	1	mbAddrC			mbAddrC + 1	yN		
			0	not available			not available	na		
		0	1	mbAddrC	1		mbAddrC + 1	2 * yN		
			0	mbAddrC	0		mbAddrC	yN		
> maxW - 1	0..maxH - 1		not available			not available	na			
	> maxH - 1		not available			not available	na			

The neighbouring luma location ( xW, yW ) relative to the upper-left corner of the macroblock mbAddrN is derived as

$$xW = (xN + \text{maxW}) \% \text{maxW} \quad (6-36)$$

$$yW = (yM + \text{maxH}) \% \text{maxH} \quad (6-37)$$



### 6.4.13 Derivation processes for block and partition indices

Clause 6.4.13.1 specifies the derivation process for 4x4 luma block indices.

Clause 6.4.13.2 specifies the derivation process for 4x4 chroma block indices.

Clause 6.4.13.3 specifies the derivation process for 8x8 luma block indices.

Clause 6.4.13.4 specifies the derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices.

#### 6.4.13.1 Derivation process for 4x4 luma block indices

Input to this process is a luma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of a macroblock.

Output of this process is a 4x4 luma block index luma4x4BlkIdx.

The 4x4 luma block index luma4x4BlkIdx is derived by

$$\text{luma4x4BlkIdx} = 8 * ( yP / 8 ) + 4 * ( xP / 8 ) + 2 * ( ( yP \% 8 ) / 4 ) + ( ( xP \% 8 ) / 4 ) \quad (6-38)$$

#### 6.4.13.2 Derivation process for 4x4 chroma block indices

This clause is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2.

Input to this process is a chroma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left chroma sample of a macroblock.

Output of this process is a 4x4 chroma block index chroma4x4BlkIdx.

The 4x4 chroma block index chroma4x4BlkIdx is derived by

$$\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx} = 2 * ( yP / 4 ) + ( xP / 4 ) \quad (6-39)$$

#### 6.4.13.3 Derivation process for 8x8 luma block indices

Input to this process is a luma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of a macroblock.

Outputs of this process is an 8x8 luma block index luma8x8BlkIdx.

The 8x8 luma block index luma8x8BlkIdx is derived by

$$\text{luma8x8BlkIdx} = 2 * ( yP / 8 ) + ( xP / 8 ) \quad (6-40)$$

#### 6.4.13.4 Derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices

Inputs to this process are:

- a luma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of a macroblock,
- a macroblock type mbType,
- when mbType is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, a list of sub-macroblock types subMbType with 4 elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a macroblock partition index mbPartIdx,
- a sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx.

The macroblock partition index mbPartIdx is derived as follows:

- If mbType specifies an I macroblock type, mbPartIdx is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (mbType does not specify an I macroblock type), mbPartIdx is derived by

$$\text{mbPartIdx} = ( 16 / \text{MbPartWidth}( \text{mbType} ) ) * ( yP / \text{MbPartHeight}( \text{mbType} ) ) + ( xP / \text{MbPartWidth}( \text{mbType} ) ) \quad (6-41)$$

The sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx is derived as follows:

- If mbType is not equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, B\_8x8, B\_Skip, or B\_Direct\_16x16, subMbPartIdx is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16, subMbPartIdx is derived by

$$\text{subMbPartIdx} = 2 * ( ( yP \% 8 ) / 4 ) + ( ( xP \% 8 ) / 4 ) \quad (6-42)$$

- Otherwise (mbType is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8), subMbPartIdx is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{subMbPartIdx} = & ( 8 / \text{SubMbPartWidth}( \text{subMbType}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] ) ) * \\ & ( ( \text{yP} \% 8 ) / \text{SubMbPartHeight}( \text{subMbType}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] ) ) + \\ & ( ( \text{xP} \% 8 ) / \text{SubMbPartWidth}( \text{subMbType}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] ) ) \end{aligned} \quad (6-43)$$

## 7 Syntax and semantics

### 7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form

The syntax tables specify a superset of the syntax of all allowed bitstreams. Additional constraints on the syntax may be specified, either directly or indirectly, in other clauses.

NOTE – An actual decoder should implement means for identifying entry points into the bitstream and means to identify and handle non-conforming bitstreams. The methods for identifying and handling errors and other such situations are not specified here.

The following table lists examples of pseudo code used to describe the syntax. When **syntax\_element** appears, it specifies that a syntax element is parsed from the bitstream and the bitstream pointer is advanced to the next position beyond the syntax element in the bitstream parsing process.

	C	Descriptor
/* A statement can be a syntax element with an associated syntax category and descriptor or can be an expression used to specify conditions for the existence, type, and quantity of syntax elements, as in the following two examples */		
<b>syntax_element</b>	3	ue(v)
conditioning statement		
/* A group of statements enclosed in curly brackets is a compound statement and is treated functionally as a single statement. */		
{		
statement		
statement		
...		
}		
/* A "while" structure specifies a test of whether a condition is true, and if true, specifies evaluation of a statement (or compound statement) repeatedly until the condition is no longer true */		
while( condition )		
statement		
/* A "do ... while" structure specifies evaluation of a statement once, followed by a test of whether a condition is true, and if true, specifies repeated evaluation of the statement until the condition is no longer true */		
do		
statement		
while( condition )		
/* An "if ... else" structure specifies a test of whether a condition is true, and if the condition is true, specifies evaluation of a primary statement, otherwise, specifies evaluation of an alternative statement. The "else" part of the structure and the associated alternative statement is omitted if no alternative statement evaluation is needed */		
if( condition )		
primary statement		
else		
alternative statement		

/* A "for" structure specifies evaluation of an initial statement, followed by a test of a condition, and if the condition is true, specifies repeated evaluation of a primary statement followed by a subsequent statement until the condition is no longer true. */		
for( initial statement; condition; subsequent statement )		
primary statement		

## 7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors

The functions presented here are used in the syntactical description. These functions assume the existence of a bitstream pointer with an indication of the position of the next bit to be read by the decoding process from the bitstream.

byte\_aligned( ) is specified as follows:

- If the current position in the bitstream is on a byte boundary, i.e., the next bit in the bitstream is the first bit in a byte, the return value of byte\_aligned( ) is equal to TRUE.
- Otherwise, the return value of byte\_aligned( ) is equal to FALSE.

more\_data\_in\_byte\_stream( ), which is used only in the byte stream NAL unit syntax structure specified in Annex B, is specified as follows:

- If more data follow in the byte stream, the return value of more\_data\_in\_byte\_stream( ) is equal to TRUE.
- Otherwise, the return value of more\_data\_in\_byte\_stream( ) is equal to FALSE.

more\_rbsp\_data( ) is specified as follows:

- If there is no more data in the RBSP, the return value of more\_rbsp\_data( ) is equal to FALSE.
- Otherwise, the RBSP data is searched for the last (least significant, right-most) bit equal to 1 that is present in the RBSP. Given the position of this bit, which is the first bit (rbsp\_stop\_one\_bit) of the rbsp\_trailing\_bits( ) syntax structure, the following applies:
  - If there is more data in an RBSP before the rbsp\_trailing\_bits( ) syntax structure, the return value of more\_rbsp\_data( ) is equal to TRUE.
  - Otherwise, the return value of more\_rbsp\_data( ) is equal to FALSE.

The method for enabling determination of whether there is more data in the RBSP is specified by the application (or in Annex B for applications that use the byte stream format).

more\_rbsp\_trailing\_data( ) is specified as follows:

- If there is more data in an RBSP, the return value of more\_rbsp\_trailing\_data( ) is equal to TRUE.
- Otherwise, the return value of more\_rbsp\_trailing\_data( ) is equal to FALSE.

next\_bits( n ) provides the next bits in the bitstream for comparison purposes, without advancing the bitstream pointer. Provides a look at the next n bits in the bitstream with n being its argument. When used within the byte stream as specified in Annex B, next\_bits( n ) returns a value of 0 if fewer than n bits remain within the byte stream.

read\_bits( n ) reads the next n bits from the bitstream and advances the bitstream pointer by n bit positions. When n is equal to 0, read\_bits( n ) is specified to return a value equal to 0 and to not advance the bitstream pointer.

Categories (labelled in the table as C) specify the partitioning of slice data into at most three slice data partitions. Slice data partition A contains all syntax elements of category 2. Slice data partition B contains all syntax elements of category 3. Slice data partition C contains all syntax elements of category 4. The meaning of other category values is not specified. For some syntax elements, two category values, separated by a vertical bar, are used. In these cases, the category value to be applied is further specified in the text. For syntax structures used within other syntax structures, the categories of all syntax elements found within the included syntax structure are listed, separated by a vertical bar. A syntax element or syntax structure with category marked as "All" is present within all syntax structures that include that syntax element or syntax structure. For syntax structures used within other syntax structures, a numeric category value provided in a syntax table at the location of the inclusion of a syntax structure containing a syntax element with category marked as "All" is considered to apply to the syntax elements with category "All".

The following descriptors specify the parsing process of each syntax element. For some syntax elements, two descriptors, separated by a vertical bar, are used. In these cases, the left descriptors apply when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0 and the right descriptor applies when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1.

- `ae(v)`: context-adaptive arithmetic entropy-coded syntax element. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.3.
- `b(8)`: byte having any pattern of bit string (8 bits). The parsing process for this descriptor is specified by the return value of the function `read_bits( 8 )`.
- `ce(v)`: context-adaptive variable-length entropy-coded syntax element with the left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.2.
- `f(n)`: fixed-pattern bit string using `n` bits written (from left to right) with the left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified by the return value of the function `read_bits( n )`.
- `i(n)`: signed integer using `n` bits. When `n` is "v" in the syntax table, the number of bits varies in a manner dependent on the value of other syntax elements. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified by the return value of the function `read_bits( n )` interpreted as a two's complement integer representation with most significant bit written first.
- `me(v)`: mapped Exp-Golomb-coded syntax element with the left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.1.
- `se(v)`: signed integer Exp-Golomb-coded syntax element with the left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.1.
- `te(v)`: truncated Exp-Golomb-coded syntax element with left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.1.
- `u(n)`: unsigned integer using `n` bits. When `n` is "v" in the syntax table, the number of bits varies in a manner dependent on the value of other syntax elements. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified by the return value of the function `read_bits( n )` interpreted as a binary representation of an unsigned integer with most significant bit written first.
- `ue(v)`: unsigned integer Exp-Golomb-coded syntax element with the left bit first. The parsing process for this descriptor is specified in clause 9.1.

### 7.3 Syntax in tabular form

#### 7.3.1 NAL unit syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
nal_unit( NumBytesInNALunit ) {		
<b>forbidden_zero_bit</b>	All	f(1)
<b>nal_ref_idc</b>	All	u(2)
<b>nal_unit_type</b>	All	u(5)
NumBytesInRBSP = 0		
nalUnitHeaderBytes = 1		
if( nal_unit_type == 14    nal_unit_type == 20 ) {		
<b>svc_extension_flag</b>	All	u(1)
if( svc_extension_flag )		
nal_unit_header_svc_extension() /* specified in Annex G */	All	
else		
nal_unit_header_mvc_extension() /* specified in Annex H */	All	
nalUnitHeaderBytes += 3		
}		
for( i = nalUnitHeaderBytes; i < NumBytesInNALunit; i++ ) {		
if( i + 2 < NumBytesInNALunit && next_bits( 24 ) == 0x000003 ) {		
<b>rbsp_byte</b> [ NumBytesInRBSP++ ]	All	b(8)
<b>rbsp_byte</b> [ NumBytesInRBSP++ ]	All	b(8)
i += 2		
<b>emulation_prevention_three_byte</b> /* equal to 0x03 */	All	f(8)
} else		
<b>rbsp_byte</b> [ NumBytesInRBSP++ ]	All	b(8)
}		
}		

#### 7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax

##### 7.3.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
seq_parameter_set_rbsp() {		
seq_parameter_set_data()	0	
rbsp_trailing_bits()	0	
}		

### 7.3.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data syntax

seq_parameter_set_data() {	C	Descriptor
<b>profile_idc</b>	0	u(8)
<b>constraint_set0_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>constraint_set1_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>constraint_set2_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>constraint_set3_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>constraint_set4_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>constraint_set5_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>reserved_zero_2bits</b> /* equal to 0 */	0	u(2)
<b>level_idc</b>	0	u(8)
<b>seq_parameter_set_id</b>	0	ue(v)
if( profile_idc == 100    profile_idc == 110    profile_idc == 122    profile_idc == 244    profile_idc == 44    profile_idc == 83    profile_idc == 86    profile_idc == 118    profile_idc == 128 ) {		
<b>chroma_format_idc</b>	0	ue(v)
if( chroma_format_idc == 3 )		
<b>separate_colour_plane_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>bit_depth_luma_minus8</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>bit_depth_chroma_minus8</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>qpprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>seq_scaling_matrix_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( seq_scaling_matrix_present_flag )		
for( i = 0; i < ( ( chroma_format_idc != 3 ) ? 8 : 12 ); i++ ) {		
<b>seq_scaling_list_present_flag[ i ]</b>	0	u(1)
if( seq_scaling_list_present_flag[ i ] )		
if( i < 6 )		
scaling_list( ScalingList4x4[ i ], 16, UseDefaultScalingMatrix4x4Flag[ i ] )	0	
else		
scaling_list( ScalingList8x8[ i - 6 ], 64, UseDefaultScalingMatrix8x8Flag[ i - 6 ] )	0	
}		
}		
<b>log2_max_frame_num_minus4</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>pic_order_cnt_type</b>	0	ue(v)
if( pic_order_cnt_type == 0 )		
<b>log2_max_pic_order_cnt_lsb_minus4</b>	0	ue(v)
else if( pic_order_cnt_type == 1 ) {		
<b>delta_pic_order_always_zero_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>offset_for_non_ref_pic</b>	0	se(v)
<b>offset_for_top_to_bottom_field</b>	0	se(v)
<b>num_ref_frames_in_pic_order_cnt_cycle</b>	0	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_ref_frames_in_pic_order_cnt_cycle; i++ )		
<b>offset_for_ref_frame[ i ]</b>	0	se(v)
}		
<b>max_num_ref_frames</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>gaps_in_frame_num_value_allowed_flag</b>	0	u(1)

<b>pic_width_in_mbs_minus1</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>pic_height_in_map_units_minus1</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>frame_mbs_only_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( !frame_mbs_only_flag )		
<b>mb_adaptive_frame_field_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>direct_8x8_inference_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>frame_cropping_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( frame_cropping_flag ) {		
<b>frame_crop_left_offset</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>frame_crop_right_offset</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>frame_crop_top_offset</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>frame_crop_bottom_offset</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
<b>vui_parameters_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( vui_parameters_present_flag )		
vui_parameters( )	0	
}		

#### 7.3.2.1.1.1 Scaling list syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
scaling_list( scalingList, sizeofScalingList, useDefaultScalingMatrixFlag ) {		
lastScale = 8		
nextScale = 8		
for( j = 0; j < sizeofScalingList; j++ ) {		
if( nextScale != 0 ) {		
<b>delta_scale</b>	0   1	se(v)
nextScale = ( lastScale + delta_scale + 256 ) % 256		
useDefaultScalingMatrixFlag = ( j == 0 && nextScale == 0 )		
}		
scalingList[ j ] = ( nextScale == 0 ) ? lastScale : nextScale		
lastScale = scalingList[ j ]		
}		
}		

### 7.3.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
seq_parameter_set_extension_rbsp() {		
<b>seq_parameter_set_id</b>	10	ue(v)
<b>aux_format_idc</b>	10	ue(v)
if( aux_format_idc != 0 ) {		
<b>bit_depth_aux_minus8</b>	10	ue(v)
<b>alpha_incr_flag</b>	10	u(1)
<b>alpha_opaque_value</b>	10	u(v)
<b>alpha_transparent_value</b>	10	u(v)
}		
<b>additional_extension_flag</b>	10	u(1)
rbsp_trailing_bits()	10	
}		

### 7.3.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
subset_seq_parameter_set_rbsp() {		
seq_parameter_set_data()	0	
if( profile_idc == 83    profile_idc == 86 ) {		
seq_parameter_set_svc_extension() /* specified in Annex G */	0	
<b>svc_vui_parameters_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( svc_vui_parameters_present_flag == 1 )		
svc_vui_parameters_extension() /* specified in Annex G */	0	
} else if( profile_idc == 118    profile_idc == 128 ) {		
<b>bit_equal_to_one</b> /* equal to 1 */	0	f(1)
seq_parameter_set_mvc_extension() /* specified in Annex H */	0	
<b>mvc_vui_parameters_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( mvc_vui_parameters_present_flag == 1 )		
mvc_vui_parameters_extension() /* specified in Annex H */	0	
}		
<b>additional_extension2_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( additional_extension2_flag == 1 )		
while( more_rbsp_data() )		
<b>additional_extension2_data_flag</b>	0	u(1)
rbsp_trailing_bits()	0	
}		



### 7.3.2.2 Picture parameter set Rbsp syntax

pic_parameter_set_rbsp( ) {	C	Descriptor
<b>pic_parameter_set_id</b>	1	ue(v)
<b>seq_parameter_set_id</b>	1	ue(v)
<b>entropy_coding_mode_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>num_slice_groups_minus1</b>	1	ue(v)
if( num_slice_groups_minus1 > 0 ) {		
<b>slice_group_map_type</b>	1	ue(v)
if( slice_group_map_type == 0 )		
for( iGroup = 0; iGroup <= num_slice_groups_minus1; iGroup++ )		
<b>run_length_minus1[ iGroup ]</b>	1	ue(v)
else if( slice_group_map_type == 2 )		
for( iGroup = 0; iGroup < num_slice_groups_minus1; iGroup++ ) {		
<b>top_left[ iGroup ]</b>	1	ue(v)
<b>bottom_right[ iGroup ]</b>	1	ue(v)
}		
else if( slice_group_map_type == 3    slice_group_map_type == 4    slice_group_map_type == 5 ) {		
<b>slice_group_change_direction_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>slice_group_change_rate_minus1</b>	1	ue(v)
} else if( slice_group_map_type == 6 ) {		
<b>pic_size_in_map_units_minus1</b>	1	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= pic_size_in_map_units_minus1; i++ )		
<b>slice_group_id[ i ]</b>	1	u(v)
}		
}		
}		
<b>num_ref_idx_l0_default_active_minus1</b>	1	ue(v)
<b>num_ref_idx_l1_default_active_minus1</b>	1	ue(v)
<b>weighted_pred_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>weighted_bipred_idc</b>	1	u(2)
<b>pic_init_qp_minus26</b> /* relative to 26 */	1	se(v)
<b>pic_init_qs_minus26</b> /* relative to 26 */	1	se(v)
<b>chroma_qp_index_offset</b>	1	se(v)
<b>deblocking_filter_control_present_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>constrained_intra_pred_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag</b>	1	u(1)
if( more_rbsp_data( ) ) {		
<b>transform_8x8_mode_flag</b>	1	u(1)
<b>pic_scaling_matrix_present_flag</b>	1	u(1)
if( pic_scaling_matrix_present_flag )		
for( i = 0; i < 6 + ( (chroma_format_idc != 3) ? 2 : 6 ) * transform_8x8_mode_flag; i++ ) {		
<b>pic_scaling_list_present_flag[ i ]</b>	1	u(1)
if( pic_scaling_list_present_flag[ i ] )		
if( i < 6 )		

scaling_list( ScalingList4x4[ i ], 16, UseDefaultScalingMatrix4x4Flag[ i ] )	1	
else		
scaling_list( ScalingList8x8[ i – 6 ], 64, UseDefaultScalingMatrix8x8Flag[ i – 6 ] )	1	
}		
<b>second_chroma_qp_index_offset</b>	1	se(v)
}		
rbsp_trailing_bits( )	1	
}		

### 7.3.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP syntax

sei_rbsp( ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
do		
sei_message( )	5	
while( more_rbsp_data( ) )		
rbsp_trailing_bits( )	5	
}		

#### 7.3.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message syntax

sei_message( ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
payloadType = 0		
while( next_bits( 8 ) == 0xFF ) {		
<b>ff_byte</b> /* equal to 0xFF */	5	f(8)
payloadType += 255		
}		
<b>last_payload_type_byte</b>	5	u(8)
payloadType += last_payload_type_byte		
payloadSize = 0		
while( next_bits( 8 ) == 0xFF ) {		
<b>ff_byte</b> /* equal to 0xFF */	5	f(8)
payloadSize += 255		
}		
<b>last_payload_size_byte</b>	5	u(8)
payloadSize += last_payload_size_byte		
sei_payload( payloadType, payloadSize )	5	
}		

#### 7.3.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP syntax

access_unit_delimiter_rbsp( ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>primary_pic_type</b>	6	u(3)
rbsp_trailing_bits( )	6	
}		

### 7.3.2.5 End of sequence RBSP syntax

end_of_seq_rbsp() {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
}		

### 7.3.2.6 End of stream RBSP syntax

end_of_stream_rbsp() {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
}		

### 7.3.2.7 Filler data RBSP syntax

filler_data_rbsp() {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
while( next_bits( 8 ) == 0xFF )		
<b>ff_byte</b> /* equal to 0xFF */	9	f(8)
rbsp_trailing_bits()	9	
}		

### 7.3.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP syntax

slice_layer_without_partitioning_rbsp() {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_header()	2	
slice_data() /* all categories of slice_data() syntax */	2   3   4	
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits()	2	
}		

### 7.3.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP syntax

#### 7.3.2.9.1 Slice data partition A RBSP syntax

slice_data_partition_a_layer_rbsp() {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_header()	2	
<b>slice_id</b>	All	ue(v)
slice_data() /* only category 2 parts of slice_data() syntax */	2	
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits()	2	
}		

### 7.3.2.9.2 Slice data partition B RBSP syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_data_partition_b_layer_rbsp() {		
<b>slice_id</b>	All	ue(v)
if( separate_colour_plane_flag == 1 )		
<b>colour_plane_id</b>	All	u(2)
if( redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag )		
<b>redundant_pic_cnt</b>	All	ue(v)
slice_data() /* only category 3 parts of slice_data() syntax */	3	
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits()	3	
}		

### 7.3.2.9.3 Slice data partition C RBSP syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_data_partition_c_layer_rbsp() {		
<b>slice_id</b>	All	ue(v)
if( separate_colour_plane_flag == 1 )		
<b>colour_plane_id</b>	All	u(2)
if( redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag )		
<b>redundant_pic_cnt</b>	All	ue(v)
slice_data() /* only category 4 parts of slice_data() syntax */	4	
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits()	4	
}		

### 7.3.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits() {		
rbsp_trailing_bits()	All	
if( entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
while( more_rbsp_trailing_data() )		
<b>cabac_zero_word</b> /* equal to 0x0000 */	All	f(16)
}		

### 7.3.2.11 RBSP trailing bits syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
rbsp_trailing_bits() {		
<b>rbsp_stop_one_bit</b> /* equal to 1 */	All	f(1)
while( !byte_aligned() )		
<b>rbsp_alignment_zero_bit</b> /* equal to 0 */	All	f(1)
}		

### 7.3.2.12 Prefix NAL unit Rbsp syntax

	C	Descriptor
prefix_nal_unit_rbsp() {		
if( svc_extension_flag )		
prefix_nal_unit_svc() /* specified in Annex G */	2	
}		

### 7.3.2.13 Slice layer extension Rbsp syntax

	C	Descriptor
slice_layer_extension_rbsp() {		
if( svc_extension_flag ) {		
slice_header_in_scalable_extension() /* specified in Annex G */	2	
if( !slice_skip_flag )		
slice_data_in_scalable_extension() /* specified in Annex G */	2   3   4	
} else {		
slice_header()	2	
slice_data()	2   3   4	
}		
rbsp_slice_trailing_bits()	2	
}		

### 7.3.3 Slice header syntax

	C	Descriptor
slice_header() {		
<b>first_mb_in_slice</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>slice_type</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>pic_parameter_set_id</b>	2	ue(v)
if( separate_colour_plane_flag == 1 )		
<b>colour_plane_id</b>	2	u(2)
<b>frame_num</b>	2	u(v)
if( !frame_mbs_only_flag ) {		
<b>field_pic_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( field_pic_flag )		
<b>bottom_field_flag</b>	2	u(1)
}		
if( IdrPicFlag )		
<b>idr_pic_id</b>	2	ue(v)
if( pic_order_cnt_type == 0 ) {		
<b>pic_order_cnt_lsb</b>	2	u(v)
if( bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag && !field_pic_flag )		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( pic_order_cnt_type == 1 && !delta_pic_order_always_zero_flag ) {		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]</b>	2	se(v)
if( bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag && !field_pic_flag )		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		

if( redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag )		
<b>redundant_pic_cnt</b>	2	ue(v)
if( slice_type == B )		
<b>direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( slice_type == P    slice_type == SP    slice_type == B ) {		
<b>num_ref_idx_active_override_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( num_ref_idx_active_override_flag ) {		
<b>num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
if( slice_type == B )		
<b>num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
}		
}		
if( nal_unit_type == 20 )		
ref_pic_list_mvc_modification() /* specified in Annex H */	2	
else		
ref_pic_list_modification()	2	
if( ( weighted_pred_flag && ( slice_type == P    slice_type == SP ) )    ( weighted_bipred_idc == 1 && slice_type == B ) )		
pred_weight_table()	2	
if( nal_ref_idc != 0 )		
dec_ref_pic_marking()	2	
if( entropy_coding_mode_flag && slice_type != I && slice_type != SI )		
<b>cabac_init_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>slice_qp_delta</b>	2	se(v)
if( slice_type == SP    slice_type == SI ) {		
if( slice_type == SP )		
<b>sp_for_switch_flag</b>	2	u(1)
<b>slice_qs_delta</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( deblocking_filter_control_present_flag ) {		
<b>disable_deblocking_filter_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( disable_deblocking_filter_idc != 1 ) {		
<b>slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)
<b>slice_beta_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
if( num_slice_groups_minus1 > 0 && slice_group_map_type >= 3 && slice_group_map_type <= 5 )		
<b>slice_group_change_cycle</b>	2	u(v)
}		

### 7.3.3.1 Reference picture list modification syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
ref_pic_list_modification() {		
if( slice_type % 5 != 2 && slice_type % 5 != 4 ) {		
<b>ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0</b>	2	u(1)
if( ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0 )		
do {		
<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 0    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 1 )		
<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 2 )		
<b>long_term_pic_num</b>	2	ue(v)
} while( modification_of_pic_nums_idc != 3 )		
}		
if( slice_type % 5 == 1 ) {		
<b>ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1</b>	2	u(1)
if( ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1 )		
do {		
<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 0    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 1 )		
<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 2 )		
<b>long_term_pic_num</b>	2	ue(v)
} while( modification_of_pic_nums_idc != 3 )		
}		
}		
}		

### 7.3.3.2 Prediction weight table syntax

pred_weight_table() {	C	Descriptor
<b>luma_log2_weight_denom</b>	2	ue(v)
if( ChromaArrayType != 0 )		
<b>chroma_log2_weight_denom</b>	2	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>luma_weight_l0_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( luma_weight_l0_flag ) {		
<b>luma_weight_l0[ i ]</b>	2	se(v)
<b>luma_offset_l0[ i ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( ChromaArrayType != 0 ) {		
<b>chroma_weight_l0_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( chroma_weight_l0_flag )		
for( j = 0; j < 2; j++ ) {		
<b>chroma_weight_l0[ i ][ j ]</b>	2	se(v)
<b>chroma_offset_l0[ i ][ j ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
}		
if( slice_type % 5 == 1 )		
for( i = 0; i <= num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>luma_weight_l1_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( luma_weight_l1_flag ) {		
<b>luma_weight_l1[ i ]</b>	2	se(v)
<b>luma_offset_l1[ i ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( ChromaArrayType != 0 ) {		
<b>chroma_weight_l1_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( chroma_weight_l1_flag )		
for( j = 0; j < 2; j++ ) {		
<b>chroma_weight_l1[ i ][ j ]</b>	2	se(v)
<b>chroma_offset_l1[ i ][ j ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
}		
}		



### 7.3.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
dec_ref_pic_marking() {		
if( IdrPicFlag ) {		
<b>no_output_of_prior_pics_flag</b>	2   5	u(1)
<b>long_term_reference_flag</b>	2   5	u(1)
} else {		
<b>adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag</b>	2   5	u(1)
if( adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag )		
do {		
<b>memory_management_control_operation</b>	2   5	ue(v)
if( memory_management_control_operation == 1    memory_management_control_operation == 3 )		
<b>difference_of_pic_nums_minus1</b>	2   5	ue(v)
if( memory_management_control_operation == 2 )		
<b>long_term_pic_num</b>	2   5	ue(v)
if( memory_management_control_operation == 3    memory_management_control_operation == 6 )		
<b>long_term_frame_idx</b>	2   5	ue(v)
if( memory_management_control_operation == 4 )		
<b>max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1</b>	2   5	ue(v)
} while( memory_management_control_operation != 0 )		
}		
}		

### 7.3.4 Slice data syntax

slice_data() {	C	Descriptor
if( entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
while( !byte_aligned( ) )		
<b>cabac_alignment_one_bit</b>	2	f(1)
CurrMbAddr = first_mb_in_slice * ( 1 + MbaffFrameFlag )		
moreDataFlag = 1		
prevMbSkipped = 0		
do {		
if( slice_type != I && slice_type != SI )		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag ) {		
<b>mb_skip_run</b>	2	ue(v)
prevMbSkipped = ( mb_skip_run > 0 )		
for( i=0; i<mb_skip_run; i++ )		
CurrMbAddr = NextMbAddress( CurrMbAddr )		
if( mb_skip_run > 0 )		
moreDataFlag = more_rbsp_data( )		
} else {		
<b>mb_skip_flag</b>	2	ae(v)
moreDataFlag = !mb_skip_flag		
}		
if( moreDataFlag ) {		
if( MbaffFrameFlag && ( CurrMbAddr % 2 == 0    ( CurrMbAddr % 2 == 1 && prevMbSkipped ) ) )		
<b>mb_field_decoding_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
macroblock_layer( )	2   3   4	
}		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
moreDataFlag = more_rbsp_data( )		
else {		
if( slice_type != I && slice_type != SI )		
prevMbSkipped = mb_skip_flag		
if( MbaffFrameFlag && CurrMbAddr % 2 == 0 )		
moreDataFlag = 1		
else {		
<b>end_of_slice_flag</b>	2	ae(v)
moreDataFlag = !end_of_slice_flag		
}		
}		
CurrMbAddr = NextMbAddress( CurrMbAddr )		
} while( moreDataFlag )		
}		

### 7.3.5 Macroblock layer syntax

macroblock_layer() {	C	Descriptor
<b>mb_type</b>	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
if( mb_type == I_PCM ) {		
while( !byte_aligned() )		
<b>pcm_alignment_zero_bit</b>	3	f(1)
for( i = 0; i < 256; i++ )		
<b>pcm_sample_luma[ i ]</b>	3	u(v)
for( i = 0; i < 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC; i++ )		
<b>pcm_sample_chroma[ i ]</b>	3	u(v)
} else {		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 1		
if( mb_type != I_NxN && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_16x16 && NumMbPart( mb_type ) == 4 ) {		
sub_mb_pred( mb_type )	2	
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 ) {		
if( NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) > 1 )		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 0		
} else if( !direct_8x8_inference_flag )		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 0		
} else {		
if( transform_8x8_mode_flag && mb_type == I_NxN )		
<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
mb_pred( mb_type )	2	
}		
} if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_16x16 ) {		
<b>coded_block_pattern</b>	2	me(v)   ae(v)
if( CodedBlockPatternLuma > 0 && transform_8x8_mode_flag && mb_type != I_NxN && noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag && ( mb_type != B_Direct_16x16    direct_8x8_inference_flag ) )		
<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
}		
if( CodedBlockPatternLuma > 0    CodedBlockPatternChroma > 0    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 ) {		
<b>mb_qp_delta</b>	2	se(v)   ae(v)
residual( 0, 15 )	3   4	
}		
}		
}		

### 7.3.5.1 Macroblock prediction syntax

	C	Descriptor
mb_pred( mb_type ) {		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_4x4    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_8x8    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 ) {		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_4x4 )		
for( luma4x4BlkIdx=0; luma4x4BlkIdx<16; luma4x4BlkIdx++ ) {		
<b>prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag</b> [ luma4x4BlkIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( !prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] )		
<b>rem_intra4x4_pred_mode</b> [ luma4x4BlkIdx ]	2	u(3)   ae(v)
}		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_8x8 )		
for( luma8x8BlkIdx=0; luma8x8BlkIdx<4; luma8x8BlkIdx++ ) {		
<b>prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag</b> [ luma8x8BlkIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( !prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] )		
<b>rem_intra8x8_pred_mode</b> [ luma8x8BlkIdx ]	2	u(3)   ae(v)
}		
if( ChromaArrayType == 1    ChromaArrayType == 2 )		
<b>intra_chroma_pred_mode</b>	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
} else if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Direct ) {		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++)		
if( ( num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L1 )		
<b>ref_idx_l0</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++)		
if( ( num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L0 )		
<b>ref_idx_l1</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++)		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L1 )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_l0</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++)		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L0 )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_l1</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
}		
}		

### 7.3.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
sub_mb_pred( mb_type ) {		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
<b>sub_mb_type</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && mb_type != P_8x8ref0 && sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L1 )		
<b>ref_idx_l0</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L0 )		
<b>ref_idx_l1</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L1 )		
for( subMbPartIdx = 0; subMbPartIdx < NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ); subMbPartIdx++)		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_l0</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L0 )		
for( subMbPartIdx = 0; subMbPartIdx < NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ); subMbPartIdx++)		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_l1</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
}		

### 7.3.5.3 Residual data syntax

	C	Descriptor
residual( startIdx, endIdx ) {		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
residual_block = residual_block_cavlc		
else		
residual_block = residual_block_cabac		
residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )	3   4	
Intra16x16DCLevel = i16x16DClevel		
Intra16x16ACLevel = i16x16AClevel		
LumaLevel4x4 = level4x4		
LumaLevel8x8 = level8x8		
if( ChromaArrayType == 1    ChromaArrayType == 2 ) {		
NumC8x8 = 4 / ( SubWidthC * SubHeightC )		
for( iCbCr = 0; iCbCr < 2; iCbCr++ )		
if( ( CodedBlockPatternChroma & 3 ) && startIdx == 0 ) /* chroma DC residual present */		
residual_block( ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ], 0, 4 * NumC8x8 - 1, 4 * NumC8x8 )	3   4	
else		
for( i = 0; i < 4 * NumC8x8; i++ )		
ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ][ i ] = 0		
for( iCbCr = 0; iCbCr < 2; iCbCr++ )		
for( i8x8 = 0; i8x8 < NumC8x8; i8x8++ )		
for( i4x4 = 0; i4x4 < 4; i4x4++ )		
if( CodedBlockPatternChroma & 2 ) /* chroma AC residual present */		
residual_block( ChromaACLevel[ iCbCr ][ i8x8*4+i4x4 ], Max( 0, startIdx - 1 ), endIdx - 1, 15)	3   4	
else		
for( i = 0; i < 15; i++ )		
ChromaACLevel[ iCbCr ][ i8x8*4+i4x4 ][ i ] = 0		
} else if( ChromaArrayType == 3 ) {		
residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )	3   4	
CbIntra16x16DCLevel = i16x16DClevel		
CbIntra16x16ACLevel = i16x16AClevel		
CbLevel4x4 = level4x4		
CbLevel8x8 = level8x8		
residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )	3   4	
CrIntra16x16DCLevel = i16x16DClevel		
CrIntra16x16ACLevel = i16x16AClevel		
CrLevel4x4 = level4x4		
CrLevel8x8 = level8x8		
}		

### 7.3.5.3.1 Residual luma syntax

	C	Descriptor
residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx ) {		
if( startIdx == 0 && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 )		
residual_block( i16x16DClevel, 0, 15, 16 )	3	
for( i8x8 = 0; i8x8 < 4; i8x8++ )		
if( !transform_size_8x8_flag    !entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
for( i4x4 = 0; i4x4 < 4; i4x4++ ) {		
if( CodedBlockPatternLuma & ( 1 << i8x8 ) )		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 )		
residual_block( i16x16AClevel[ i8x8*4+ i4x4 ],	3	
Max( 0, startIdx - 1 ), endIdx - 1, 15 )		
else		
residual_block( level4x4[ i8x8 * 4 + i4x4 ],	3   4	
startIdx, endIdx, 16 )		
else if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 )		
for( i = 0; i < 15; i++ )		
i16x16AClevel[ i8x8 * 4 + i4x4 ][ i ] = 0		
else		
for( i = 0; i < 16; i++ )		
level4x4[ i8x8 * 4 + i4x4 ][ i ] = 0		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag && transform_size_8x8_flag )		
for( i = 0; i < 16; i++ )		
level8x8[ i8x8 ][ 4 * i + i4x4 ] = level4x4[ i8x8 * 4 + i4x4 ][ i ]		
}		
else if( CodedBlockPatternLuma & ( 1 << i8x8 ) )		
residual_block( level8x8[ i8x8 ], 4 * startIdx, 4 * endIdx + 3, 64 )	3   4	
else		
for( i = 0; i < 64; i++ )		
level8x8[ i8x8 ][ i ] = 0		
}		

### 7.3.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC syntax

	C	Descriptor
residual_block_cavlc( coeffLevel, startIdx, endIdx, maxNumCoeff ) {		
for( i = 0; i < maxNumCoeff; i++ )		
coeffLevel[ i ] = 0		
<b>coeff_token</b>	3   4	ce(v)
if( TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) > 0 ) {		
if( TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) > 10 && TrailingOnes( coeff_token ) < 3 )		
suffixLength = 1		
else		
suffixLength = 0		
for( i = 0; i < TotalCoeff( coeff_token ); i++ )		
if( i < TrailingOnes( coeff_token ) ) {		
<b>trailing_ones_sign_flag</b>	3   4	u(1)
levelVal[ i ] = 1 - 2 * trailing_ones_sign_flag		
} else {		
<b>level_prefix</b>	3   4	ce(v)
levelCode = ( Min( 15, level_prefix ) << suffixLength )		
if( suffixLength > 0    level_prefix >= 14 ) {		
<b>level_suffix</b>	3   4	u(v)
levelCode += level_suffix		
}		
if( level_prefix >= 15 && suffixLength == 0 )		
levelCode += 15		
if( level_prefix >= 16 )		
levelCode += ( 1 << ( level_prefix - 3 ) ) - 4096		
if( i == TrailingOnes( coeff_token ) &&		
TrailingOnes( coeff_token ) < 3 )		
levelCode += 2		
if( levelCode % 2 == 0 )		
levelVal[ i ] = ( levelCode + 2 ) >> 1		
else		
levelVal[ i ] = ( -levelCode - 1 ) >> 1		
if( suffixLength == 0 )		
suffixLength = 1		
if( Abs( levelVal[ i ] ) > ( 3 << ( suffixLength - 1 ) ) &&		
suffixLength < 6 )		
suffixLength++		
}		
if( TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) < endIdx - startIdx + 1 ) {		
<b>total_zeros</b>	3   4	ce(v)
zerosLeft = total_zeros		
} else		
zerosLeft = 0		
for( i = 0; i < TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) - 1; i++ ) {		
if( zerosLeft > 0 ) {		
<b>run_before</b>	3   4	ce(v)
runVal[ i ] = run_before		
} else		
runVal[ i ] = 0		



zerosLeft = zerosLeft - runVal[ i ]		
}		
runVal[ TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) - 1 ] = zerosLeft		
coeffNum = -1		
for( i = TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) - 1; i >= 0; i-- ) {		
coeffNum += runVal[ i ] + 1		
coeffLevel[ startIdx + coeffNum ] = levelVal[ i ]		
}		
}		
}		

### 7.3.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC syntax

residual_block_cabac( coeffLevel, startIdx, endIdx, maxNumCoeff ) {	C	Descriptor
if( maxNumCoeff != 64    ChromaArrayType == 3 )		
<b>coded_block_flag</b>	3   4	ae(v)
for( i = 0; i < maxNumCoeff; i++ )		
coeffLevel[ i ] = 0		
if( coded_block_flag ) {		
numCoeff = endIdx + 1		
i = startIdx		
while( i < numCoeff - 1 ) {		
<b>significant_coeff_flag[ i ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
if( significant_coeff_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>last_significant_coeff_flag[ i ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
if( last_significant_coeff_flag[ i ] )		
numCoeff = i + 1		
}		
i++		
}		
<b>coeff_abs_level_minus1[ numCoeff - 1 ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
<b>coeff_sign_flag[ numCoeff - 1 ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
coeffLevel[ numCoeff - 1 ] =		
( coeff_abs_level_minus1[ numCoeff - 1 ] + 1 ) *		
( 1 - 2 * coeff_sign_flag[ numCoeff - 1 ] )		
for( i = numCoeff - 2; i >= startIdx; i-- )		
if( significant_coeff_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>coeff_abs_level_minus1[ i ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
<b>coeff_sign_flag[ i ]</b>	3   4	ae(v)
coeffLevel[ i ] = ( coeff_abs_level_minus1[ i ] + 1 ) *		
( 1 - 2 * coeff_sign_flag[ i ] )		
}		
}		
}		

## 7.4 Semantics

Semantics associated with the syntax structures and with the syntax elements within these structures are specified in this clause. When the semantics of a syntax element are specified using a table or a set of tables, any values that are not specified in the table(s) shall not be present in the bitstream unless otherwise specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

### 7.4.1 NAL unit semantics

NOTE 1 – The VCL is specified to efficiently represent the content of the video data. The NAL is specified to format that data and provide header information in a manner appropriate for conveyance on a variety of communication channels or storage media. All data are contained in NAL units, each of which contains an integer number of bytes. A NAL unit specifies a generic format for use in both packet-oriented and bitstream systems. The format of NAL units for both packet-oriented transport and byte stream is identical except that each NAL unit can be preceded by a start code prefix and extra padding bytes in the byte stream format.

NumBytesInNALunit specifies the size of the NAL unit in bytes. This value is required for decoding of the NAL unit. Some form of demarcation of NAL unit boundaries is necessary to enable inference of NumBytesInNALunit. One such demarcation method is specified in Annex B for the byte stream format. Other methods of demarcation may be specified outside of this Recommendation | International Standard.

**forbidden\_zero\_bit** shall be equal to 0.

**nal\_ref\_idc** not equal to 0 specifies that the content of the NAL unit contains a sequence parameter set, a sequence parameter set extension, a subset sequence parameter set, a picture parameter set, a slice of a reference picture, a slice data partition of a reference picture, or a prefix NAL unit preceding a slice of a reference picture.

For coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A that are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, **nal\_ref\_idc** equal to 0 for a NAL unit containing a slice or slice data partition indicates that the slice or slice data partition is part of a non-reference picture.

**nal\_ref\_idc** shall not be equal to 0 for sequence parameter set or sequence parameter set extension or subset sequence parameter set or picture parameter set NAL units. When **nal\_ref\_idc** is equal to 0 for one NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** in the range of 1 to 4, inclusive, of a particular picture, it shall be equal to 0 for all NAL units with **nal\_unit\_type** in the range of 1 to 4, inclusive, of the picture.

**nal\_ref\_idc** shall not be equal to 0 for NAL units with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 5.

**nal\_ref\_idc** shall be equal to 0 for all NAL units having **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 6, 9, 10, 11, or 12.

**nal\_unit\_type** specifies the type of RBSP data structure contained in the NAL unit as specified in Table 7-1.

The column marked "C" in Table 7-1 lists the categories of the syntax elements that may be present in the NAL unit. In addition, syntax elements with syntax category "All" may be present, as determined by the syntax and semantics of the RBSP data structure. The presence or absence of any syntax elements of a particular listed category is determined from the syntax and semantics of the associated RBSP data structure. **nal\_unit\_type** shall not be equal to 3 or 4 unless at least one syntax element is present in the RBSP data structure having a syntax element category value equal to the value of **nal\_unit\_type** and not categorized as "All".

For coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A that are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, VCL and non-VCL NAL units are specified in Table 7-1 in the column labelled "Annex A NAL unit type class". For coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G that are decoded using the decoding process specified in Annex G and for coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H that are decoded using the decoding process specified in Annex H, VCL and non-VCL NAL units are specified in Table 7-1 in the column labelled "Annex G and Annex H NAL unit type class". The entry "suffix dependent" for **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 is specified as follows:

- If the NAL unit directly following in decoding order a NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 is a NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 1 or 5, the NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 is a VCL NAL unit.
- Otherwise (the NAL unit directly following in decoding order a NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 is a NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** not equal to 1 or 5), the NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 is a non-VCL NAL unit. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) the NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14 and the NAL unit directly following (in decoding order) the NAL unit with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 14.

**Table 7-1 – NAL unit type codes, syntax element categories, and NAL unit type classes**

<b>nal_unit_type</b>	<b>Content of NAL unit and RBSP syntax structure</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>Annex A NAL unit type class</b>	<b>Annex G and Annex H NAL unit type class</b>
0	Unspecified		non-VCL	non-VCL
1	Coded slice of a non-IDR picture slice_layer_without_partitioning_rbsp()	2, 3, 4	VCL	VCL
2	Coded slice data partition A slice_data_partition_a_layer_rbsp()	2	VCL	not applicable
3	Coded slice data partition B slice_data_partition_b_layer_rbsp()	3	VCL	not applicable
4	Coded slice data partition C slice_data_partition_c_layer_rbsp()	4	VCL	not applicable
5	Coded slice of an IDR picture slice_layer_without_partitioning_rbsp()	2, 3	VCL	VCL
6	Supplemental enhancement information (SEI) sei_rbsp()	5	non-VCL	non-VCL
7	Sequence parameter set seq_parameter_set_rbsp()	0	non-VCL	non-VCL
8	Picture parameter set pic_parameter_set_rbsp()	1	non-VCL	non-VCL
9	Access unit delimiter access_unit_delimiter_rbsp()	6	non-VCL	non-VCL
10	End of sequence end_of_seq_rbsp()	7	non-VCL	non-VCL
11	End of stream end_of_stream_rbsp()	8	non-VCL	non-VCL
12	Filler data filler_data_rbsp()	9	non-VCL	non-VCL
13	Sequence parameter set extension seq_parameter_set_extension_rbsp()	10	non-VCL	non-VCL
14	Prefix NAL unit prefix_nal_unit_rbsp()	2	non-VCL	suffix dependent
15	Subset sequence parameter set subset_seq_parameter_set_rbsp()	0	non-VCL	non-VCL
16..18	Reserved		non-VCL	non-VCL
19	Coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture without partitioning slice_layer_without_partitioning_rbsp()	2, 3, 4	non-VCL	non-VCL
20	Coded slice extension slice_layer_extension_rbsp()	2, 3, 4	non-VCL	VCL
21..23	Reserved		non-VCL	non-VCL
24..31	Unspecified		non-VCL	non-VCL

When NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 13 or 19 are present in a coded video sequence, decoders shall either perform the (optional) decoding process specified for these NAL units or shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) the contents of these NAL units.

Decoders that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A rather than the profiles specified in Annexes G or H shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) the contents of all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, 15, or 20.

NAL units that use `nal_unit_type` equal to 0 or in the range of 24..31, inclusive, shall not affect the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE 2 – NAL unit types 0 and 24..31 may be used as determined by the application. No decoding process for these values of `nal_unit_type` is specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. Since different applications might use NAL unit types 0 and 24..31 for different purposes, particular care must be exercised in the design of encoders that generate NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 0 or in the range of 24 to 31, inclusive, and in the design of decoders that interpret the content of NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 0 or in the range of 24 to 31, inclusive.

Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) the contents of all NAL units that use reserved values of `nal_unit_type`.

NOTE 3 – This requirement allows future definition of compatible extensions to this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE 4 – In previous editions of this Recommendation | International Standard, the NAL unit types 13..15 and 19..20 (or a subset of these NAL unit types) were reserved and no decoding process for NAL units having these values of `nal_unit_type` was specified. In later editions of this Recommendation | International Standard, currently reserved values of `nal_unit_type` might become non-reserved and a decoding process for these values of `nal_unit_type` might be specified. Encoders should take into consideration that the values of `nal_unit_type` that were reserved in previous editions of this Recommendation | International Standard might be ignored by decoders.

In the text, coded slice NAL unit collectively refers to a coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL unit or to a coded slice of an IDR picture NAL unit. The variable `IdrPicFlag` is specified as

$$\text{IdrPicFlag} = ((\text{nal\_unit\_type} == 5) ? 1 : 0) \quad (7-1)$$

When the value of `nal_unit_type` is equal to 5 for a NAL unit containing a slice of a particular picture, the picture shall not contain NAL units with `nal_unit_type` in the range of 1 to 4, inclusive. For coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A that are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, such a picture is referred to as an IDR picture.

NOTE 5 – Slice data partitioning cannot be used for IDR pictures.

**svc\_extension\_flag** indicates whether a `nal_unit_header_svc_extension()` or `nal_unit_header_mvc_extension()` will follow next in the syntax structure.

The value of `svc_extension_flag` shall be equal to 1 for coded video sequences conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex G. Decoders conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex G shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) NAL units for which `nal_unit_type` is equal to 14 or 20 and for which `svc_extension_flag` is equal to 0.

The value of `svc_extension_flag` shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex H. Decoders conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex H shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) NAL units for which `nal_unit_type` is equal to 14 or 20 and for which `svc_extension_flag` is equal to 1.

**rbsp\_byte[ i ]** is the *i*-th byte of an RBSP. An RBSP is specified as an ordered sequence of bytes as follows.

The RBSP contains an SODB as follows:

- If the SODB is empty (i.e., zero bits in length), the RBSP is also empty.
- Otherwise, the RBSP contains the SODB as follows:
  - 1) The first byte of the RBSP contains the (most significant, left-most) eight bits of the SODB; the next byte of the RBSP contains the next eight bits of the SODB, etc., until fewer than eight bits of the SODB remain.
  - 2) `rbsp_trailing_bits()` are present after the SODB as follows:
    - i) The first (most significant, left-most) bits of the final RBSP byte contains the remaining bits of the SODB (if any).
    - ii) The next bit consists of a single `rbsp_stop_one_bit` equal to 1.
    - iii) When the `rbsp_stop_one_bit` is not the last bit of a byte-aligned byte, one or more `rbsp_alignment_zero_bit` is present to result in byte alignment.
  - 3) One or more `cabac_zero_word` 16-bit syntax elements equal to 0x0000 may be present in some RBSPs after the `rbsp_trailing_bits()` at the end of the RBSP.

Syntax structures having these RBSP properties are denoted in the syntax tables using an "`_rbsp`" suffix. These structures shall be carried within NAL units as the content of the `rbsp_byte[ i ]` data bytes. The association of the RBSP syntax structures to the NAL units shall be as specified in Table 7-1.

NOTE 6 – When the boundaries of the RBSP are known, the decoder can extract the SODB from the RBSP by concatenating the bits of the bytes of the RBSP and discarding the `rbsp_stop_one_bit`, which is the last (least significant, right-most) bit equal to 1, and discarding any following (less significant, farther to the right) bits that follow it, which are equal to 0. The data necessary for the decoding process is contained in the SODB part of the RBSP.

**emulation\_prevention\_three\_byte** is a byte equal to 0x03. When an `emulation_prevention_three_byte` is present in the NAL unit, it shall be discarded by the decoding process.

The last byte of the NAL unit shall not be equal to 0x00.

Within the NAL unit, the following three-byte sequences shall not occur at any byte-aligned position:

- 0x000000
- 0x000001
- 0x000002

Within the NAL unit, any four-byte sequence that starts with 0x000003 other than the following sequences shall not occur at any byte-aligned position:

- 0x00000300
- 0x00000301
- 0x00000302
- 0x00000303

NOTE 7 – When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 0, particular care must be exercised in the design of encoders to avoid the presence of the above-listed three-byte and four-byte patterns at the beginning of the NAL unit syntax structure, as the syntax element `emulation_prevention_three_byte` cannot be the third byte of a NAL unit.

#### 7.4.1.1 Encapsulation of an SODB within an RBSP (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

The form of encapsulation of an SODB within an RBSP and the use of the `emulation_prevention_three_byte` for encapsulation of an RBSP within a NAL unit is specified for the following purposes:

- to prevent the emulation of start codes within NAL units while allowing any arbitrary SODB to be represented within a NAL unit,
- to enable identification of the end of the SODB within the NAL unit by searching the RBSP for the `rbsp_stop_one_bit` starting at the end of the RBSP,
- to enable a NAL unit to have a size larger than that of the SODB under some circumstances (using one or more `cabac_zero_word`).

The encoder can produce a NAL unit from an RBSP by the following procedure:

1. The RBSP data is searched for byte-aligned bits of the following binary patterns:

'00000000 00000000 000000xx' (where xx represents any 2 bit pattern: 00, 01, 10, or 11),

and a byte equal to 0x03 is inserted to replace these bit patterns with the patterns:

'00000000 00000000 00000011 000000xx',

and finally, when the last byte of the RBSP data is equal to 0x00 (which can only occur when the RBSP ends in a `cabac_zero_word`), a final byte equal to 0x03 is appended to the end of the data. The last zero byte of a byte-aligned three-byte sequence 0x000000 in the RBSP (which is replaced by the four-byte sequence 0x00000300) is taken into account when searching the RBSP data for the next occurrence of byte-aligned bits with the binary patterns specified above.

2. The resulting sequence of bytes is then prefixed as follows:

- If `nal_unit_type` is not equal to 14 or 20, the sequence of bytes is prefixed with the first byte of the NAL unit containing the syntax elements `forbidden_zero_bit`, `nal_ref_idc`, and `nal_unit_type`, where `nal_unit_type` indicates the type of RBSP data structure the NAL unit contains.
- Otherwise (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 14 or 20), the sequence of bytes is prefixed with the first four bytes of the NAL unit, where the first byte contains the syntax elements `forbidden_zero_bit`, `nal_ref_idc`, and `nal_unit_type` and the following three bytes contain the syntax structure `nal_unit_header_svc_extension()`. The syntax element `nal_unit_type` in the first byte indicates the presence of the syntax structure `nal_unit_header_svc_extension()` in the following three bytes and the type of RBSP data structure the NAL unit contains.

The process specified above results in the construction of the entire NAL unit.

This process can allow any SODB to be represented in a NAL unit while ensuring that

- no byte-aligned start code prefix is emulated within the NAL unit,
- no sequence of 8 zero-valued bits followed by a start code prefix, regardless of byte-alignment, is emulated within the NAL unit.

#### **7.4.1.2 Order of NAL units and association to coded pictures, access units, and video sequences**

This clause specifies constraints on the order of NAL units in the bitstream.

Any order of NAL units in the bitstream obeying these constraints is referred to in the text as the decoding order of NAL units. Within a NAL unit, the syntax in clauses 7.3, D.1, and E.1 specifies the decoding order of syntax elements. Decoders shall be capable of receiving NAL units and their syntax elements in decoding order.

##### **7.4.1.2.1 Order of sequence and picture parameter set RBSPs and their activation**

This clause specifies the activation process of picture and sequence parameter sets for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9.

NOTE 1 – The sequence and picture parameter set mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded macroblock data. Sequence and picture parameter sets may, in some applications, be conveyed "out-of-band" using a reliable transport mechanism.

A picture parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by the coded slice NAL units or coded slice data partition A NAL units of one or more coded pictures. Each picture parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one picture parameter set RBSP is considered active at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and the activation of any particular picture parameter set RBSP results in the deactivation of the previously-active picture parameter set RBSP (if any).

When a picture parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) is not active and it is referred to by a coded slice NAL unit or coded slice data partition A NAL unit (using that value of `pic_parameter_set_id`), it is activated. This picture parameter set RBSP is called the active picture parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated by the activation of another picture parameter set RBSP. A picture parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

Any picture parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` for the active picture parameter set RBSP for a coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active picture parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture.

When a picture parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous picture parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` (when a previous picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 2 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the picture parameter sets for all values of `pic_parameter_set_id`. The content of the picture parameter set with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received.

A sequence parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by one or more picture parameter set RBSPs or one or more SEI NAL units containing a buffering period SEI message. Each sequence parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one sequence parameter set RBSP is considered active at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and the activation of any particular sequence parameter set RBSP results in the deactivation of the previously-active sequence parameter set RBSP (if any).

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) is not already active and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) or is referred to by an SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`), it is activated. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated by the activation of another sequence parameter set RBSP. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation. An activated sequence parameter set RBSP shall remain active for the entire coded video sequence.

NOTE 3 – Because an IDR access unit begins a new coded video sequence and an activated sequence parameter set RBSP must remain active for the entire coded video sequence, a sequence parameter set RBSP can only be activated by a buffering period SEI message when the buffering period SEI message is part of an IDR access unit.

Any sequence parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded video sequence shall have the same content as that of the active sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded video sequence unless it follows the last access unit of the coded video sequence and precedes the first VCL

NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (when present) of another coded video sequence.

NOTE 4 – If picture parameter set RBSP or sequence parameter set RBSP are conveyed within the bitstream, these constraints impose an order constraint on the NAL units that contain the picture parameter set RBSP or sequence parameter set RBSP, respectively. Otherwise (picture parameter set RBSP or sequence parameter set RBSP are conveyed by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard), they must be available to the decoding process in a timely fashion such that these constraints are obeyed.

When a sequence parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous sequence parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (when a previous sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 5 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the sequence parameter sets for all values of `seq_parameter_set_id`. The content of the sequence parameter set with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received.

When present, a sequence parameter set extension RBSP includes parameters having a similar function to those of a sequence parameter set RBSP. For purposes of establishing constraints on the syntax elements of the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and for purposes of determining activation of a sequence parameter set extension RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP shall be considered part of the preceding sequence parameter set RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`. When a sequence parameter set RBSP is present that is not followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` prior to the activation of the sequence parameter set RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and its syntax elements shall be considered not present for the active sequence parameter set RBSP.

All constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements (and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements) in sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active sequence parameter set and the active picture parameter set. If any sequence parameter set RBSP is present that is not activated in the bitstream, its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream. If any picture parameter set RBSP is present that is not ever activated in the bitstream, its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream.

During operation of the decoding process (see clause 8), the values of parameters of the active picture parameter set and the active sequence parameter set shall be considered in effect. For interpretation of SEI messages, the values of the parameters of the picture parameter set and sequence parameter set that are active for the operation of the decoding process for the VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture in the same access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics.

#### **7.4.1.2.2 Order of access units and association to coded video sequences**

A bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard consists of one or more coded video sequences.

A coded video sequence consists of one or more access units. For coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, the order of NAL units and coded pictures and their association to access units is described in clause 7.4.1.2.3.

The first access unit of each coded video sequence is an IDR access unit. All subsequent access units in the coded video sequence are non-IDR access units.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when two consecutive access units in decoding order within a coded video sequence both contain non-reference pictures, the value of picture order count for each coded field or field of a coded frame in the first such access unit shall be less than or equal to the value of picture order count for each coded field or field of a coded frame in the second such access unit.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when present, an access unit following an access unit that contains an end of sequence NAL unit shall be an IDR access unit.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when an SEI NAL unit contains data that pertain to more than one access unit (for example, when the SEI NAL unit has a coded video sequence as its scope), it shall be contained in the first access unit to which it applies.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, when an end of stream NAL unit is present in an access unit, this access unit shall be the last access unit in the bitstream and the end of stream NAL unit shall be the last NAL unit in that access unit.

### 7.4.1.2.3 Order of NAL units and coded pictures and association to access units

This clause specifies the order of NAL units and coded pictures and association to access unit for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9.

NOTE 1 – Some bitstreams that conform to profiles specified in Annexes G or H may violate the NAL unit order specified in this subclause. Conditions under which such a violation of the NAL unit order occurs are specified in clauses G.7.4.1.2.3 and H.7.4.1.2.3.

An access unit consists of one primary coded picture, zero or more corresponding redundant coded pictures, and zero or more non-VCL NAL units. The association of VCL NAL units to primary or redundant coded pictures is described in clause 7.4.1.2.5.

The first access unit in the bitstream starts with the first NAL unit of the bitstream.

The first of any of the following NAL units after the last VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture specifies the start of a new access unit:

- access unit delimiter NAL unit (when present),
- sequence parameter set NAL unit (when present),
- picture parameter set NAL unit (when present),
- SEI NAL unit (when present),
- NAL units with `nal_unit_type` in the range of 14 to 18, inclusive (when present),
- first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture (always present).

The constraints for the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture are specified in clause 7.4.1.2.4.

The following constraints shall be obeyed by the order of the coded pictures and non-VCL NAL units within an access unit:

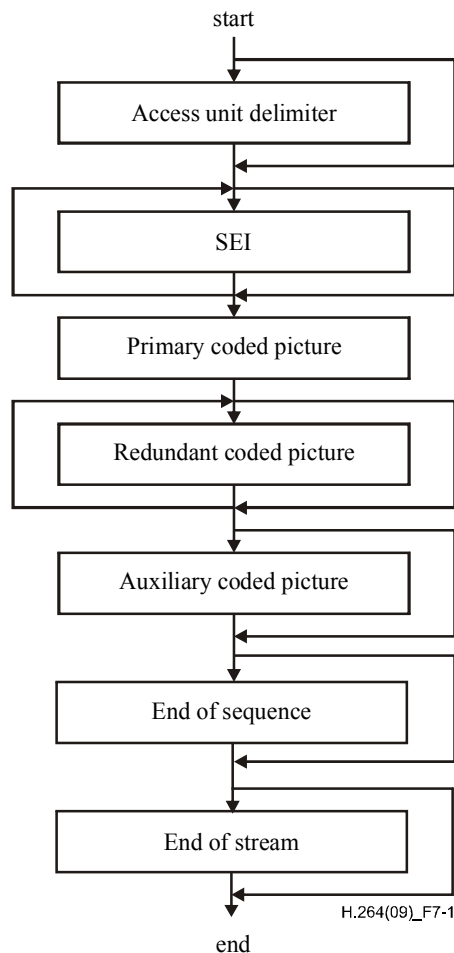
- When an access unit delimiter NAL unit is present, it shall be the first NAL unit. There shall be at most one access unit delimiter NAL unit in any access unit.
- When any SEI NAL units are present, they shall precede the primary coded picture.
- When an SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message is present, the buffering period SEI message shall be the first SEI message payload of the first SEI NAL unit in the access unit.
- The primary coded picture shall precede the corresponding redundant coded pictures.
- When redundant coded pictures are present, they shall be ordered in ascending order of the value of `redundant_pic_cnt`.
- When a sequence parameter set extension NAL unit is present, it shall be the next NAL unit after a sequence parameter set NAL unit having the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` as in the sequence parameter set extension NAL unit.
- When one or more coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture without partitioning NAL units is present, they shall follow the primary coded picture and all redundant coded pictures (if any).
- When an end of sequence NAL unit is present, it shall follow the primary coded picture and all redundant coded pictures (if any) and all coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture without partitioning NAL units (if any).
- When an end of stream NAL unit is present, it shall be the last NAL unit.
- NAL units having `nal_unit_type` equal to 0, 12, or in the range of 20 to 31, inclusive, shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture.

NOTE 2 – Sequence parameter set NAL units or picture parameter set NAL units may be present in an access unit, but cannot follow the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit, as this condition would specify the start of a new access unit.

NOTE 3 – When a NAL unit having `nal_unit_type` equal to 7 or 8 is present in an access unit, it may or may not be referred to in the coded pictures of the access unit in which it is present, and may be referred to in coded pictures of subsequent access units.

The structure of access units not containing any NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 0, 7, 8, or in the range of 12 to 18, inclusive, or in the range of 20 to 31, inclusive, is shown in Figure 7-1.





**Figure 7-1 – Structure of an access unit not containing any NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 0, 7, 8, or in the range of 12 to 18, inclusive, or in the range of 20 to 31, inclusive**

#### 7.4.1.2.4 Detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture

This clause specifies constraints on VCL NAL unit syntax that are sufficient to enable the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of each primary coded picture for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9.

Any coded slice NAL unit or coded slice data partition A NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit shall be different from any coded slice NAL unit or coded slice data partition A NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit in one or more of the following ways:

- frame\_num differs in value. The value of frame\_num used to test this condition is the value of frame\_num that appears in the syntax of the slice header, regardless of whether that value is inferred to have been equal to 0 for subsequent use in the decoding process due to the presence of memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5.
  - NOTE 1 – A consequence of the above statement is that a primary coded picture having frame\_num equal to 1 cannot contain a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 unless some other condition listed below is fulfilled for the next primary coded picture that follows after it (if any).
- pic\_parameter\_set\_id differs in value.
- field\_pic\_flag differs in value.
- bottom\_field\_flag is present in both and differs in value.
- nal\_ref\_idc differs in value with one of the nal\_ref\_idc values being equal to 0.
- pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0 for both and either pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb differs in value, or delta\_pic\_order\_cnt\_bottom differs in value.
- pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 1 for both and either delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ] differs in value, or delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ] differs in value.

- IdrPicFlag differs in value.
- IdrPicFlag is equal to 1 for both and idr\_pic\_id differs in value.

NOTE 2 – Some of the VCL NAL units in redundant coded pictures or some non-VCL NAL units (e.g., an access unit delimiter NAL unit) may also be used for the detection of the boundary between access units, and may therefore aid in the detection of the start of a new primary coded picture.

#### 7.4.1.2.5 Order of VCL NAL units and association to coded pictures

This clause specifies the order of VCL NAL units and association to coded pictures for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and are decoded using the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9.

Each VCL NAL unit is part of a coded picture.

The order of the VCL NAL units within a coded IDR picture is constrained as follows:

- If arbitrary slice order is allowed as specified in Annex A, coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units may have any order relative to each other.
- Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is not allowed), the following applies:
  - If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units of a slice group shall not be interleaved with coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units of another slice group and the order of coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units within a slice group shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice of an IDR picture NAL unit of the particular slice group.
  - Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units of a slice group for a particular value of colour\_plane\_id shall not be interleaved with coded slice of an IDR picture NAL units of another slice group with the same value of colour\_plane\_id and the order of coded slices of IDR picture NAL units within a slice group for a particular value of colour\_plane\_id shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice of an IDR picture NAL unit of the particular slice group having the particular value of colour\_plane\_id.

NOTE 1 – When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, the relative ordering of coded slices having different values of colour\_plane\_id is not constrained.

The order of the VCL NAL units within a coded non-IDR picture is constrained as follows:

- If arbitrary slice order is allowed as specified in Annex A, coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition A NAL units may have any order relative to each other. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id shall precede any present coded slice data partition B NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id shall precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id. When a coded slice data partition B NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id is present, it shall precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id.
- Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is not allowed), the following applies:
  - If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition NAL units of a slice group shall not be interleaved with coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition NAL units of another slice group and the order of coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition A NAL units within a slice group shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL unit or coded slice data partition A NAL unit of the particular slice group. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition B NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id, when a coded slice data partition B NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id is not present. When a coded slice data partition B NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id is present, it shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id.
  - Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition NAL units of a slice group for a particular value of colour\_plane\_id shall not be interleaved with coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition NAL units of another slice group with the same value of colour\_plane\_id and the order of coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL units or coded slice data partition A NAL units within a slice group for particular value of colour\_plane\_id shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice of a non-IDR picture NAL unit or coded slice data partition A NAL unit of the particular slice group having the particular value of colour\_plane\_id. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit associated with a particular value of slice\_id and

colour\_plane\_id shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition B NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id. A coded slice data partition A NAL unit associated with a particular value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id, when a coded slice data partition B NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id is not present. When a coded slice data partition B NAL unit with a particular value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id is present, it shall immediately precede any present coded slice data partition C NAL unit with the same value of slice\_id and colour\_plane\_id.

NOTE 2 – When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, the relative ordering of coded slices having different values of colour\_plane\_id is not constrained.

NAL units having nal\_unit\_type equal to 12 may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having nal\_unit\_type equal to 0 or in the range of 24 to 31, inclusive, which are unspecified, may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having nal\_unit\_type in the range of 20 to 23, inclusive, shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

## 7.4.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics

### 7.4.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP semantics

#### 7.4.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data semantics

**profile\_idc** and **level\_idc** indicate the profile and level to which the coded video sequence conforms.

**constraint\_set0\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause A.2.1. **constraint\_set0\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.1.

**constraint\_set1\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause A.2.2. **constraint\_set1\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.2.

**constraint\_set2\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause A.2.3. **constraint\_set2\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.3.

NOTE 1 – When one or more than one of **constraint\_set0\_flag**, **constraint\_set1\_flag**, or **constraint\_set2\_flag** are equal to 1, the coded video sequence must obey the constraints of all of the indicated subclauses of clause A.2. When **profile\_idc** is equal to 44, 100, 110, 122, or 244, the values of **constraint\_set0\_flag**, **constraint\_set1\_flag**, and **constraint\_set2\_flag** must all be equal to 0.

**constraint\_set3\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If **profile\_idc** is equal to 66, 77, or 88 and **level\_idc** is equal to 11, **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in Annex A for level 1b and **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in Annex A for level 1.1.
- Otherwise, if **profile\_idc** is equal to 100 or 110, **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in Annex A for the High 10 Intra profile, and **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey these corresponding constraints.
- Otherwise, if **profile\_idc** is equal to 122, **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in Annex A for the High 4:2:2 Intra profile, and **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey these corresponding constraints.
- Otherwise, if **profile\_idc** is equal to 44, **constraint\_set3\_flag** shall be equal to 1. When **profile\_idc** is equal to 44, the value of 0 for **constraint\_set3\_flag** is forbidden.
- Otherwise, if **profile\_idc** is equal to 244, **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in Annex A for the High 4:4:4 Intra profile, and **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey these corresponding constraints.
- Otherwise (**profile\_idc** is equal to 66, 77, or 88 and **level\_idc** is not equal to 11), the value of 1 for **constraint\_set3\_flag** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. **constraint\_set3\_flag** shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences with **profile\_idc** equal to 66, 77, or 88 and **level\_idc** not equal to 11 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of **constraint\_set3\_flag** when **profile\_idc** is equal to 66, 77, or 88 and **level\_idc** is not equal to 11.

**constraint\_set4\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If profile\_idc is equal to 77, 88, or 100, constraint\_set4\_flag equal to 1 indicates that the value of frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 1. constraint\_set4\_flag equal to 0 indicates that the value of frame\_mbs\_only\_flag may or may not be equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if profile\_idc is equal to 118 or 128, constraint\_set4\_flag equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause H.10.1.1. constraint\_set4\_flag equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey the constraints specified in clause H.10.1.1.
- Otherwise (profile\_idc is not equal to 77, 88, 100, 118, or 128), the value of 1 for constraint\_set4\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. constraint\_set4\_flag shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences with profile\_idc not equal to 77, 88, 100, 118, or 128 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of constraint\_set4\_flag when profile\_idc is not equal to 77, 88, 100, 118, or 128.

**constraint\_set5\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If profile\_idc is equal to 77, 88, or 100, constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1 indicates that B slice types are not present in the coded video sequence. constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 0 indicates that B slice types may or may not be present in the coded video sequence.
- Otherwise, if profile\_idc is equal to 118, constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1 indicates that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause H.10.1.2 and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 0 indicates that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause H.10.1.2.
- Otherwise (profile\_idc is not equal to 77, 88, 100, or 118), the value of 1 for constraint\_set5\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. constraint\_set5\_flag shall be equal to 0 when profile\_idc is not equal to 118 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of constraint\_set5\_flag when profile\_idc is not equal to 118.

NOTE 2 – For a coded video sequence conforming to both Multiview High and Stereo High profiles, the profile\_idc should be equal to 118 and constraint\_set5\_flag should be equal to 1.

**reserved\_zero\_2bits** shall be equal to 0. Other values of reserved\_zero\_2bits may be specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore the value of reserved\_zero\_2bits.

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id** identifies the sequence parameter set that is referred to by the picture parameter set. The value of seq\_parameter\_set\_id shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

NOTE 3 – When feasible, encoders should use distinct values of seq\_parameter\_set\_id when the values of other sequence parameter set syntax elements differ rather than changing the values of the syntax elements associated with a specific value of seq\_parameter\_set\_id.

**chroma\_format\_idc** specifies the chroma sampling relative to the luma sampling as specified in clause 6.2. The value of chroma\_format\_idc shall be in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive. When chroma\_format\_idc is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 1 (4:2:0 chroma format).

**separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the three colour components of the 4:4:4 chroma format are coded separately. separate\_colour\_plane\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the colour components are not coded separately. When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, the primary coded picture consists of three separate components, each of which consists of coded samples of one colour plane (Y, Cb or Cr) that each use the monochrome coding syntax. In this case, each colour plane is associated with a specific colour\_plane\_id value.

NOTE 4 – There is no dependency in decoding processes between the colour planes having different colour\_plane\_id values. For example, the decoding process of a monochrome picture with one value of colour\_plane\_id does not use any data from monochrome pictures having different values of colour\_plane\_id for inter prediction.

Depending on the value of separate\_colour\_plane\_flag, the value of the variable ChromaArrayType is assigned as follows:

- If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, ChromaArrayType is set equal to chroma\_format\_idc.
- Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), ChromaArrayType is set equal to 0.

**bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8** specifies the bit depth of the samples of the luma array and the value of the luma quantisation parameter range offset QpBdOffset<sub>Y</sub>, as specified by

$$\text{BitDepth}_Y = 8 + \text{bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8} \quad (7-2)$$

$$\text{QpBdOffset}_Y = 6 * \text{bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8} \quad (7-3)$$

When bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive.

**bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** specifies the bit depth of the samples of the chroma arrays and the value of the chroma quantisation parameter range offset  $QpBdOffset_C$ , as specified by

$$BitDepth_C = 8 + bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 \quad (7-4)$$

$$QpBdOffset_C = 6 * bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 \quad (7-5)$$

When **bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. **bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive.

NOTE 5 – The value of **bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** is not used in the decoding process when **ChromaArrayType** is equal to 0. In particular, when **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1, each colour plane is decoded as a distinct monochrome picture using the luma component decoding process (except for the selection of scaling matrices) and the luma bit depth is used for all three colour components.

The variable **RawMbBits** is derived as

$$RawMbBits = 256 * BitDepth_Y + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC * BitDepth_C \quad (7-6)$$

**qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that, when  $QP'_Y$  is equal to 0, a transform bypass operation for the transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process as specified in clause 8.5 shall be applied. **qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process shall not use the transform bypass operation. When **qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the flags **seq\_scaling\_list\_present\_flag[ i ]** for  $i = 0..7$  or  $i = 0..11$  are present. **seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that these flags are not present and the sequence-level scaling list specified by **Flat\_4x4\_16** shall be inferred for  $i = 0..5$  and the sequence-level scaling list specified by **Flat\_8x8\_16** shall be inferred for  $i = 6..11$ . When **seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

The scaling lists **Flat\_4x4\_16** and **Flat\_8x8\_16** are specified as follows:

$$Flat\_4x4\_16[ k ] = 16, \quad \text{with } k = 0..15, \quad (7-7)$$

$$Flat\_8x8\_16[ k ] = 16, \quad \text{with } k = 0..63. \quad (7-8)$$

**seq\_scaling\_list\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax structure for scaling list  $i$  is present in the sequence parameter set. **seq\_scaling\_list\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax structure for scaling list  $i$  is not present in the sequence parameter set and the scaling list fall-back rule set A specified in Table 7-2 shall be used to infer the sequence-level scaling list for index  $i$ .

**Table 7-2 – Assignment of mnemonic names to scaling list indices and specification of fall-back rule**

Value of scaling list index	Mnemonic name	Block size	MB prediction type	Component	Scaling list fall-back rule set A	Scaling list fall-back rule set B	Default scaling list
0	Sl_4x4_Intra_Y	4x4	Intra	Y	default scaling list	sequence-level scaling list	Default_4x4_Intra
1	Sl_4x4_Intra_Cb	4x4	Intra	Cb	scaling list for i = 0	scaling list for i = 0	Default_4x4_Intra
2	Sl_4x4_Intra_Cr	4x4	Intra	Cr	scaling list for i = 1	scaling list for i = 1	Default_4x4_Intra
3	Sl_4x4_Inter_Y	4x4	Inter	Y	default scaling list	sequence-level scaling list	Default_4x4_Inter
4	Sl_4x4_Inter_Cb	4x4	Inter	Cb	scaling list for i = 3	scaling list for i = 3	Default_4x4_Inter
5	Sl_4x4_Inter_Cr	4x4	Inter	Cr	scaling list for i = 4	scaling list for i = 4	Default_4x4_Inter
6	Sl_8x8_Intra_Y	8x8	Intra	Y	default scaling list	sequence-level scaling list	Default_8x8_Intra
7	Sl_8x8_Inter_Y	8x8	Inter	Y	default scaling list	sequence-level scaling list	Default_8x8_Inter
8	Sl_8x8_Intra_Cb	8x8	Intra	Cb	scaling list for i = 6	scaling list for i = 6	Default_8x8_Intra
9	Sl_8x8_Inter_Cb	8x8	Inter	Cb	scaling list for i = 7	scaling list for i = 7	Default_8x8_Inter
10	Sl_8x8_Intra_Cr	8x8	Intra	Cr	scaling list for i = 8	scaling list for i = 8	Default_8x8_Intra
11	Sl_8x8_Inter_Cr	8x8	Inter	Cr	scaling list for i = 9	scaling list for i = 9	Default_8x8_Inter

Table 7-3 specifies the default scaling lists Default\_4x4\_Intra and Default\_4x4\_Inter. Table 7-4 specifies the default scaling lists Default\_8x8\_Intra and Default\_8x8\_Inter.

**Table 7-3 – Specification of default scaling lists Default\_4x4\_Intra and Default\_4x4\_Inter**

idx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<b>Default_4x4_Intra[ idx ]</b>	6	13	13	20	20	20	28	28	28	28	32	32	32	37	37	42
<b>Default_4x4_Inter[ idx ]</b>	10	14	14	20	20	20	24	24	24	24	27	27	27	30	30	34

**Table 7-4 – Specification of default scaling lists Default\_8x8\_Intra and Default\_8x8\_Inter**

idx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Default_8x8_Intra[ idx ]	6	10	10	13	11	13	16	16	16	16	18	18	18	18	18	23
Default_8x8_Inter[ idx ]	9	13	13	15	13	15	17	17	17	17	19	19	19	19	19	21

**Table 7-4 (continued) – Specification of default scaling lists Default\_8x8\_Intra and Default\_8x8\_Inter**

idx	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Default_8x8_Intra[ idx ]	23	23	23	23	23	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	27	27	27	27
Default_8x8_Inter[ idx ]	21	21	21	21	21	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	24	24	24	24

**Table 7-4 (continued) – Specification of default scaling lists Default\_8x8\_Intra and Default\_8x8\_Inter**

idx	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
Default_8x8_Intra[ idx ]	27	27	27	27	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	31	31	31	31	31
Default_8x8_Inter[ idx ]	24	24	24	24	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	27	27	27	27	27

**Table 7-4 (concluded) – Specification of default scaling lists Default\_8x8\_Intra and Default\_8x8\_Inter**

idx	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
Default_8x8_Intra[ idx ]	31	33	33	33	33	33	36	36	36	36	38	38	38	40	40	42
Default_8x8_Inter[ idx ]	27	28	28	28	28	28	30	30	30	30	32	32	32	33	33	35

**log2\_max\_frame\_num\_minus4** specifies the value of the variable MaxFrameNum that is used in frame\_num related derivations as follows:

$$\text{MaxFrameNum} = 2^{(\text{log2\_max\_frame\_num\_minus4} + 4)} \quad (7-9)$$

The value of log2\_max\_frame\_num\_minus4 shall be in the range of 0 to 12, inclusive.

**pic\_order\_cnt\_type** specifies the method to decode picture order count (as specified in clause 8.2.1). The value of pic\_order\_cnt\_type shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

pic\_order\_cnt\_type shall not be equal to 2 in a coded video sequence that contains any of the following:

- an access unit containing a non-reference frame followed immediately by an access unit containing a non-reference picture,
- two access units each containing a field with the two fields together forming a complementary non-reference field pair followed immediately by an access unit containing a non-reference picture,
- an access unit containing a non-reference field followed immediately by an access unit containing another non-reference picture that does not form a complementary non-reference field pair with the first of the two access units.

**log2\_max\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb\_minus4** specifies the value of the variable MaxPicOrderCntLsb that is used in the decoding process for picture order count as specified in clause 8.2.1 as follows:

$$\text{MaxPicOrderCntLsb} = 2^{(\text{log2\_max\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb\_minus4} + 4)} \quad (7-10)$$

The value of log2\_max\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb\_minus4 shall be in the range of 0 to 12, inclusive.

**delta\_pic\_order\_always\_zero\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ] and delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ] are not present in the slice headers of the sequence and shall be inferred to be equal to 0. delta\_pic\_order\_always\_zero\_flag equal to 0 specifies that delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ] is present in the slice headers of the sequence and delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ] may be present in the slice headers of the sequence.

**offset\_for\_non\_ref\_pic** is used to calculate the picture order count of a non-reference picture as specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `offset_for_non_ref_pic` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

**offset\_for\_top\_to\_bottom\_field** is used to calculate the picture order count of a bottom field as specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `offset_for_top_to_bottom_field` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

**num\_ref\_frames\_in\_pic\_order\_cnt\_cycle** is used in the decoding process for picture order count as specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `num_ref_frames_in_pic_order_cnt_cycle` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**offset\_for\_ref\_frame[ i ]** is an element of a list of `num_ref_frames_in_pic_order_cnt_cycle` values used in the decoding process for picture order count as specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `offset_for_ref_frame[ i ]` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

When `pic_order_cnt_type` is equal to 1, the variable `ExpectedDeltaPerPicOrderCntCycle` is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ExpectedDeltaPerPicOrderCntCycle} &= 0 \\ \text{for}( i = 0; i < \text{num\_ref\_frames\_in\_pic\_order\_cnt\_cycle}; i++ ) \\ \text{ExpectedDeltaPerPicOrderCntCycle} &+= \text{offset\_for\_ref\_frame}[ i ] \end{aligned} \quad (7-11)$$

**max\_num\_ref\_frames** specifies the maximum number of short-term and long-term reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that may be used by the decoding process for inter prediction of any picture in the coded video sequence. `max_num_ref_frames` also determines the size of the sliding window operation as specified in clause 8.2.5.3. The value of `max_num_ref_frames` shall be in the range of 0 to `MaxDpbFrames` (as specified in clause A.3.1 or A.3.2), inclusive.

**gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag** specifies the allowed values of `frame_num` as specified in clause 7.4.3 and the decoding process in case of an inferred gap between values of `frame_num` as specified in clause 8.2.5.2.

**pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the width of each decoded picture in units of macroblocks.

The variable for the picture width in units of macroblocks is derived as

$$\text{PicWidthInMbs} = \text{pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1} + 1 \quad (7-12)$$

The variable for picture width for the luma component is derived as

$$\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * 16 \quad (7-13)$$

The variable for picture width for the chroma components is derived as

$$\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{MbWidthC} \quad (7-14)$$

**pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the height in slice group map units of a decoded frame or field.

The variables `PicHeightInMapUnits` and `PicSizeInMapUnits` are derived as

$$\text{PicHeightInMapUnits} = \text{pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1} + 1 \quad (7-15)$$

$$\text{PicSizeInMapUnits} = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{PicHeightInMapUnits} \quad (7-16)$$

**frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that coded pictures of the coded video sequence may either be coded fields or coded frames. `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1 specifies that every coded picture of the coded video sequence is a coded frame containing only frame macroblocks.

The allowed range of values for `pic_width_in_mbs_minus1`, `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1`, and `frame_mbs_only_flag` is specified by constraints in Annex A.

Depending on `frame_mbs_only_flag`, semantics are assigned to `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1` as follows:

- If `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0, `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1` plus 1 is the height of a field in units of macroblocks.
- Otherwise (`frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1), `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1` plus 1 is the height of a frame in units of macroblocks.

The variable `FrameHeightInMbs` is derived as

$$\text{FrameHeightInMbs} = ( 2 - \text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag} ) * \text{PicHeightInMapUnits} \quad (7-17)$$



**mb\_adaptive\_frame\_field\_flag** equal to 0 specifies no switching between frame and field macroblocks within a picture. **mb\_adaptive\_frame\_field\_flag** equal to 1 specifies the possible use of switching between frame and field macroblocks within frames. When **mb\_adaptive\_frame\_field\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag** specifies the method used in the derivation process for luma motion vectors for B\_Skip, B\_Direct\_16x16 and B\_Direct\_8x8 as specified in clause 8.4.1.2. When **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 0, **direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag** shall be equal to 1.

**frame\_cropping\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the frame cropping offset parameters follow next in the sequence parameter set. **frame\_cropping\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the frame cropping offset parameters are not present.

**frame\_crop\_left\_offset**, **frame\_crop\_right\_offset**, **frame\_crop\_top\_offset**, **frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset** specify the samples of the pictures in the coded video sequence that are output from the decoding process, in terms of a rectangular region specified in frame coordinates for output.

The variables CropUnitX and CropUnitY are derived as follows:

- If ChromaArrayType is equal to 0, CropUnitX and CropUnitY are derived as:

$$\text{CropUnitX} = 1 \quad (7-18)$$

$$\text{CropUnitY} = 2 - \text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag} \quad (7-19)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 1, 2, or 3), CropUnitX and CropUnitY are derived as:

$$\text{CropUnitX} = \text{SubWidthC} \quad (7-20)$$

$$\text{CropUnitY} = \text{SubHeightC} * (2 - \text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag}) \quad (7-21)$$

The frame cropping rectangle contains luma samples with horizontal frame coordinates from  $\text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_left\_offset}$  to  $\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L - (\text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_right\_offset} + 1)$  and vertical frame coordinates from  $\text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_top\_offset}$  to  $(16 * \text{FrameHeightInMbs}) - (\text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset} + 1)$ , inclusive. The value of **frame\_crop\_left\_offset** shall be in the range of 0 to  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L / \text{CropUnitX}) - (\text{frame\_crop\_right\_offset} + 1)$ , inclusive; and the value of **frame\_crop\_top\_offset** shall be in the range of 0 to  $(16 * \text{FrameHeightInMbs} / \text{CropUnitY}) - (\text{frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset} + 1)$ , inclusive.

When **frame\_cropping\_flag** is equal to 0, the values of **frame\_crop\_left\_offset**, **frame\_crop\_right\_offset**, **frame\_crop\_top\_offset**, and **frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset** shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the corresponding specified samples of the two chroma arrays are the samples having frame coordinates  $(x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC})$ , where  $(x, y)$  are the frame coordinates of the specified luma samples.

For decoded fields, the specified samples of the decoded field are the samples that fall within the rectangle specified in frame coordinates.

**vui\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the **vui\_parameters()** syntax structure as specified in Annex E is present. **vui\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the **vui\_parameters()** syntax structure as specified in Annex E is not present.

#### 7.4.2.1.1.1 Scaling list semantics

**delta\_scale** is used to derive the *j*-th element of the scaling list for *j* in the range of 0 to  $\text{sizeOfScalingList} - 1$ , inclusive. The value of **delta\_scale** shall be in the range of -128 to +127, inclusive.

When **useDefaultScalingMatrixFlag** is derived to be equal to 1, the scaling list shall be inferred to be equal to the default scaling list as specified in Table 7-2.

#### 7.4.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP semantics

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id** identifies the sequence parameter set associated with the sequence parameter set extension. The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**aux\_format\_idc** equal to 0 indicates that there are no auxiliary coded pictures in the coded video sequence. **aux\_format\_idc** equal to 1 indicates that exactly one auxiliary coded picture is present in each access unit of the coded video sequence, and that for alpha blending purposes the decoded samples of the associated primary coded picture in each access unit should be multiplied by the interpretation sample values of the auxiliary coded picture in the access unit in the display process after output from the decoding process. **aux\_format\_idc** equal to 2 indicates that exactly one auxiliary coded picture exists in each access unit of the coded video sequence, and that for alpha blending purposes the decoded samples of the associated primary coded picture in each access unit should not be multiplied by the interpretation sample values of the auxiliary coded picture in the access unit in the display process after output from the

decoding process. `aux_format_idc` equal to 3 indicates that exactly one auxiliary coded picture exists in each access unit of the coded video sequence, and that the usage of the auxiliary coded pictures is unspecified. The value of `aux_format_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive. Values greater than 3 for `aux_format_idc` are reserved to indicate the presence of exactly one auxiliary coded picture in each access unit of the coded video sequence for purposes to be specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When `aux_format_idc` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 1 – Decoders are not required to decode auxiliary coded pictures.

**bit\_depth\_aux\_minus8** specifies the bit depth of the samples of the sample array of the auxiliary coded picture. `bit_depth_aux_minus8` shall be in the range of 0 to 4, inclusive.

**alpha\_incr\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the interpretation sample value for each decoded auxiliary coded picture sample value is equal to the decoded auxiliary coded picture sample value for purposes of alpha blending. `alpha_incr_flag` equal to 1 indicates that, for purposes of alpha blending, after decoding the auxiliary coded picture samples, any auxiliary coded picture sample value that is greater than  $\text{Min}(\text{alpha\_opaque\_value}, \text{alpha\_transparent\_value})$  should be increased by one to obtain the interpretation sample value for the auxiliary coded picture sample, and any auxiliary coded picture sample value that is less than or equal to  $\text{Min}(\text{alpha\_opaque\_value}, \text{alpha\_transparent\_value})$  should be used without alteration as the interpretation sample value for the decoded auxiliary coded picture sample value.

**alpha\_opaque\_value** specifies the interpretation sample value of an auxiliary coded picture sample for which the associated luma and chroma samples of the same access unit are considered opaque for purposes of alpha blending. The number of bits used for the representation of the `alpha_opaque_value` syntax element is `bit_depth_aux_minus8 + 9` bits.

**alpha\_transparent\_value** specifies the interpretation sample value of an auxiliary coded picture sample for which the associated luma and chroma samples of the same access unit are considered transparent for purposes of alpha blending. The number of bits used for the representation of the `alpha_transparent_value` syntax element is `bit_depth_aux_minus8 + 9` bits.

When `alpha_incr_flag` is equal to 1, `alpha_transparent_value` shall not be equal to `alpha_opaque_value` and  $\text{Log}_2(\text{Abs}(\text{alpha\_opaque\_value} - \text{alpha\_transparent\_value}))$  shall have an integer value. A value of `alpha_transparent_value` that is equal to `alpha_opaque_value` indicates that the auxiliary coded picture is not intended for alpha blending purposes.

NOTE 2 – For alpha blending purposes, `alpha_opaque_value` may be greater than `alpha_transparent_value`, or it may be less than `alpha_transparent_value`. Interpretation sample values should be clipped to the range of `alpha_opaque_value` to `alpha_transparent_value`, inclusive.

The decoding of the sequence parameter set extension and the decoding of auxiliary coded pictures is not required for conformance with this Recommendation | International Standard.

The syntax of each coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture shall obey the same constraints as a coded slice of a redundant picture, with the following differences of constraints:

- a) In regard to whether the primary coded picture is an IDR picture, the following applies:
  - If the primary coded picture is an IDR picture, the auxiliary coded slice syntax shall correspond to that of a slice having `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 (a slice of an IDR picture).
  - Otherwise (the primary coded picture is not an IDR picture), the auxiliary coded slice syntax shall correspond to that of a slice having `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 (a slice of a non-IDR picture).
- b) The slices of an auxiliary coded picture (when present) shall contain all macroblocks corresponding to those of the primary coded picture.
- c) `redundant_pic_cnt` shall be equal to 0 in all auxiliary coded slices.

The (optional) decoding process for the decoding of auxiliary coded pictures is the same as if the auxiliary coded pictures were primary coded pictures in a separate coded video stream that differs from the primary coded pictures in the current coded video stream in the following ways:

- The IDR or non-IDR status of each auxiliary coded picture shall be inferred to be the same as the IDR or non-IDR status of the primary picture in the same access unit, rather than being inferred from the value of `nal_unit_type`.
- The value of `chroma_format_idc` and the value of `ChromaArrayType` shall be inferred to be equal to 0 for the decoding of the auxiliary coded pictures.
- The value of `bit_depth_luma_minus8` shall be inferred to be equal to `bit_depth_aux_minus8` for the decoding of the auxiliary coded pictures.

NOTE 3 – Alpha blending composition is normally performed with a background picture B, a foreground picture F, and a decoded auxiliary coded picture A, all of the same size. Assume for purposes of example illustration that the chroma resolution of B and F

have been upsampled to the same resolution as the luma. Denote corresponding samples of B, F and A by b, f and a, respectively. Denote luma and chroma samples by subscripts Y, Cb and Cr.

Define the variables alphaRange, alphaFwt and alphaBwt as follows:

$$\text{alphaRange} = \text{Abs}(\text{alpha\_opaque\_value} - \text{alpha\_transparent\_value})$$

$$\text{alphaFwt} = \text{Abs}(a - \text{alpha\_transparent\_value})$$

$$\text{alphaBwt} = \text{Abs}(a - \text{alpha\_opaque\_value})$$

Then, in alpha blending composition, samples d of the displayed picture D may be calculated as

$$d_Y = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_Y + \text{alphaBwt} * b_Y + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$d_{Cb} = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_{Cb} + \text{alphaBwt} * b_{Cb} + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$d_{Cr} = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_{Cr} + \text{alphaBwt} * b_{Cr} + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

The samples of pictures D, F and B could also represent red, green, and blue component values (see clause E.2.1). Here we have assumed Y, Cb and Cr component values. Each component, e.g., Y, is assumed for purposes of example illustration above to have the same bit depth in each of the pictures D, F and B. However, different components, e.g., Y and Cb, need not have the same bit depth in this example.

When `aux_format_idc` is equal to 1, F would be the decoded picture obtained from the decoded luma and chroma, and A would be the decoded picture obtained from the decoded auxiliary coded picture. In this case, the indicated example alpha blending composition involves multiplying the samples of F by factors obtained from the samples of A.

A picture format that is useful for editing or direct viewing, and that is commonly used, is called pre-multiplied-black video. If the foreground picture was F, then the pre-multiplied-black video S is given by

$$s_Y = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_Y) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$s_{Cb} = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_{Cb}) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$s_{Cr} = (\text{alphaFwt} * f_{Cr}) / \text{alphaRange}$$

Pre-multiplied-black video has the characteristic that the picture S will appear correct if displayed against a black background. For a non-black background B, the composition of the displayed picture D may be calculated as

$$d_Y = s_Y + (\text{alphaBwt} * b_Y + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$d_{Cb} = s_{Cb} + (\text{alphaBwt} * b_{Cb} + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

$$d_{Cr} = s_{Cr} + (\text{alphaBwt} * b_{Cr} + \text{alphaRange} / 2) / \text{alphaRange}$$

When `aux_format_idc` is equal to 2, S would be the decoded picture obtained from the decoded luma and chroma, and A would again be the decoded picture obtained from the decoded auxiliary coded picture. In this case, alpha blending composition does not involve multiplication of the samples of S by factors obtained from the samples of A.

**additional\_extension\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that no additional data follows within the sequence parameter set extension syntax structure prior to the RBSP trailing bits. The value of `additional_extension_flag` shall be equal to 0. The value of 1 for `additional_extension_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follows the value of 1 for `additional_extension_flag` in a sequence parameter set extension NAL unit.

#### 7.4.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP semantics

**svc\_vui\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax structure `svc_vui_parameters_extension()` is not present. `svc_vui_parameters_present_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the syntax structure `svc_vui_parameters_extension()` is present.

**bit\_equal\_to\_one** shall be equal to 1.

**mvc\_vui\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the syntax structure `mvc_vui_parameters_extension()` is not present. `mvc_vui_parameters_present_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the syntax structure `mvc_vui_parameters_extension()` is present.

**additional\_extension2\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that no `additional_extension2_data_flag` syntax elements are present in the subset sequence parameter set RBSP syntax structure. `additional_extension2_flag` shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. The value of 1 for `additional_extension2_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follow the value 1 for `additional_extension2_flag` in a subset sequence parameter set NAL unit.

**additional\_extension2\_data\_flag** may have any value. It shall not affect the conformance to profiles specified in Annex A, G, or H.

#### 7.4.2.2 Picture parameter set RBSP semantics

**pic\_parameter\_set\_id** identifies the picture parameter set that is referred to in the slice header. The value of `pic_parameter_set_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id** refers to the active sequence parameter set. The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag** selects the entropy decoding method to be applied for the syntax elements for which two descriptors appear in the syntax tables as follows:

- If `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the method specified by the left descriptor in the syntax table is applied (Exp-Golomb coded, see clause 9.1 or CAVLC, see clause 9.2).
- Otherwise (`entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the method specified by the right descriptor in the syntax table is applied (CABAC, see clause 9.3).

**bottom\_field\_pic\_order\_in\_frame\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements `delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom` (when `pic_order_cnt_type` is equal to 0) or `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]` (when `pic_order_cnt_type` is equal to 1), which are related to picture order counts for the bottom field of a coded frame, are present in the slice headers for coded frames as specified in clause 7.3.3. `bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements `delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom` and `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]` are not present in the slice headers.

**num\_slice\_groups\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of slice groups for a picture. When `num_slice_groups_minus1` is equal to 0, all slices of the picture belong to the same slice group. The allowed range of `num_slice_groups_minus1` is specified in Annex A.

**slice\_group\_map\_type** specifies how the mapping of slice group map units to slice groups is coded. The value of `slice_group_map_type` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive.

`slice_group_map_type` equal to 0 specifies interleaved slice groups.

`slice_group_map_type` equal to 1 specifies a dispersed slice group mapping.

`slice_group_map_type` equal to 2 specifies one or more "foreground" slice groups and a "leftover" slice group.

`slice_group_map_type` values equal to 3, 4, and 5 specify changing slice groups. When `num_slice_groups_minus1` is not equal to 1, `slice_group_map_type` shall not be equal to 3, 4, or 5.

`slice_group_map_type` equal to 6 specifies an explicit assignment of a slice group to each slice group map unit.

Slice group map units are specified as follows:

- If `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 and `mb_adaptive_frame_field_flag` is equal to 1 and the coded picture is a frame, the slice group map units are macroblock pair units.
- Otherwise, if `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1 or the coded picture is a field, the slice group map units are units of macroblocks.
- Otherwise (`frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 and `mb_adaptive_frame_field_flag` is equal to 0 and the coded picture is a frame), the slice group map units are units of two macroblocks that are vertically contiguous as in a frame macroblock pair of an MBAFF frame.

**run\_length\_minus1[ i ]** is used to specify the number of consecutive slice group map units to be assigned to the *i*-th slice group in raster scan order of slice group map units. The value of `run_length_minus1[ i ]` shall be in the range of 0 to `PicSizeInMapUnits - 1`, inclusive.

**top\_left[ i ]** and **bottom\_right[ i ]** specify the top-left and bottom-right corners of a rectangle, respectively. `top_left[ i ]` and `bottom_right[ i ]` are slice group map unit positions in a raster scan of the picture for the slice group map units. For each rectangle *i*, all of the following constraints shall be obeyed by the values of the syntax elements `top_left[ i ]` and `bottom_right[ i ]`:

- `top_left[ i ]` shall be less than or equal to `bottom_right[ i ]` and `bottom_right[ i ]` shall be less than `PicSizeInMapUnits`.
- $( \text{top\_left}[ i ] \% \text{PicWidthInMbs} )$  shall be less than or equal to the value of  $( \text{bottom\_right}[ i ] \% \text{PicWidthInMbs} )$ .

**slice\_group\_change\_direction\_flag** is used with `slice_group_map_type` to specify the refined map type when `slice_group_map_type` is 3, 4, or 5.

**slice\_group\_change\_rate\_minus1** is used to specify the variable `SliceGroupChangeRate`. `SliceGroupChangeRate` specifies the multiple in number of slice group map units by which the size of a slice group can change from one picture to the next. The value of `slice_group_change_rate_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to `PicSizeInMapUnits - 1`, inclusive. The `SliceGroupChangeRate` variable is specified as follows:

$$\text{SliceGroupChangeRate} = \text{slice\_group\_change\_rate\_minus1} + 1 \quad (7-22)$$

**pic\_size\_in\_map\_units\_minus1** is used to specify the number of slice group map units in the picture. `pic_size_in_map_units_minus1` shall be equal to `PicSizeInMapUnits - 1`.

**slice\_group\_id[ i ]** identifies a slice group of the i-th slice group map unit in raster scan order. The length of the slice\_group\_id[ i ] syntax element is  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{num\_slice\_groups\_minus1} + 1))$  bits. The value of slice\_group\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to num\_slice\_groups\_minus1, inclusive.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_default\_active\_minus1** specifies how num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1 is inferred for P, SP, and B slices with num\_ref\_idx\_active\_override\_flag equal to 0. The value of num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_default\_active\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_default\_active\_minus1** specifies how num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1 is inferred for B slices with num\_ref\_idx\_active\_override\_flag equal to 0. The value of num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_default\_active\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**weighted\_pred\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the default weighted prediction shall be applied to P and SP slices. weighted\_pred\_flag equal to 1 specifies that explicit weighted prediction shall be applied to P and SP slices.

**weighted\_bipred\_idc** equal to 0 specifies that the default weighted prediction shall be applied to B slices. weighted\_bipred\_idc equal to 1 specifies that explicit weighted prediction shall be applied to B slices. weighted\_bipred\_idc equal to 2 specifies that implicit weighted prediction shall be applied to B slices. The value of weighted\_bipred\_idc shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**pic\_init\_qp\_minus26** specifies the initial value minus 26 of  $\text{SliceQP}_Y$  for each slice. The initial value is modified at the slice layer when a non-zero value of slice\_qp\_delta is decoded, and is modified further when a non-zero value of mb\_qp\_delta is decoded at the macroblock layer. The value of pic\_init\_qp\_minus26 shall be in the range of  $-(26 + \text{QpBdOffset}_Y)$  to +25, inclusive.

**pic\_init\_qs\_minus26** specifies the initial value minus 26 of  $\text{SliceQS}_Y$  for all macroblocks in SP or SI slices. The initial value is modified at the slice layer when a non-zero value of slice\_qs\_delta is decoded. The value of pic\_init\_qs\_minus26 shall be in the range of -26 to +25, inclusive.

**chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** specifies the offset that shall be added to  $\text{QP}_Y$  and  $\text{QS}_Y$  for addressing the table of  $\text{QP}_C$  values for the Cb chroma component. The value of chroma\_qp\_index\_offset shall be in the range of -12 to +12, inclusive.

**deblocking\_filter\_control\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that a set of syntax elements controlling the characteristics of the deblocking filter is present in the slice header. deblocking\_filter\_control\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the set of syntax elements controlling the characteristics of the deblocking filter is not present in the slice headers and their inferred values are in effect.

**constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that intra prediction allows usage of residual data and decoded samples of neighbouring macroblocks coded using Inter macroblock prediction modes for the prediction of macroblocks coded using Intra macroblock prediction modes. constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag equal to 1 specifies constrained intra prediction, in which case prediction of macroblocks coded using Intra macroblock prediction modes only uses residual data and decoded samples from I or SI macroblock types.

**redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the redundant\_pic\_cnt syntax element is not present in slice headers, coded slice data partition B NAL units, and coded slice data partition C NAL units that refer (either directly or by association with a corresponding coded slice data partition A NAL unit) to the picture parameter set. redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the redundant\_pic\_cnt syntax element is present in all slice headers, coded slice data partition B NAL units, and coded slice data partition C NAL units that refer (either directly or by association with a corresponding coded slice data partition A NAL unit) to the picture parameter set.

**transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the 8x8 transform decoding process may be in use (see clause 8.5). transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the 8x8 transform decoding process is not in use. When transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be 0.

**pic\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that parameters are present to modify the scaling lists specified in the sequence parameter set. pic\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the scaling lists used for the picture shall be inferred to be equal to those specified by the sequence parameter set. When pic\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**pic\_scaling\_list\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the scaling list syntax structure is present to specify the scaling list for index i. pic\_scaling\_list\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the syntax structure for scaling list i is not present in the picture parameter set and that depending on the value of seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag, the following applies:

- If seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag is equal to 0, the scaling list fall-back rule set A as specified in Table 7-2 shall be used to derive the picture-level scaling list for index i.
- Otherwise (seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag is equal to 1), the scaling list fall-back rule set B as specified in Table 7-2 shall be used to derive the picture-level scaling list for index i.

**second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** specifies the offset that shall be added to  $QP_Y$  and  $QS_Y$  for addressing the table of  $QP_C$  values for the Cr chroma component. The value of **second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** shall be in the range of  $-12$  to  $+12$ , inclusive.

When **second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to **chroma\_qp\_index\_offset**.

NOTE – When **ChromaArrayType** is equal to 0, the values of **bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8**, **chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** and **second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset** are not used in the decoding process. In particular, when **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1, each colour plane is decoded as a distinct monochrome picture using the luma component decoding process (except for the selection of scaling matrices), including the application of the luma quantisation parameter derivation process without application of an offset for the decoding of the pictures having **colour\_plane\_id** not equal to 0.

### 7.4.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP semantics

Supplemental Enhancement Information (SEI) contains information that is not necessary to decode the samples of coded pictures from VCL NAL units.

#### 7.4.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message semantics

An SEI RBSP contains one or more SEI messages. Each SEI message consists of the variables specifying the type **payloadType** and size **payloadSize** of the SEI payload. SEI payloads are specified in Annex D. The derived SEI payload size **payloadSize** is specified in bytes and shall be equal to the number of RBSP bytes in the SEI payload.

NOTE – The NAL unit byte sequence containing the SEI message might include one or more emulation prevention bytes (represented by **emulation\_prevention\_three\_byte** syntax elements). Since the payload size of an SEI message is specified in RBSP bytes, the quantity of emulation prevention bytes is not included in the size **payloadSize** of an SEI payload.

**ff\_byte** is a byte equal to  $0xFF$  identifying a need for a longer representation of the syntax structure that it is used within.

**last\_payload\_type\_byte** is the last byte of the payload type of an SEI message.

**last\_payload\_size\_byte** is the last byte of the payload size of an SEI message.

#### 7.4.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP semantics

The access unit delimiter may be used to indicate the type of slices present in a primary coded picture and to simplify the detection of the boundary between access units. There is no normative decoding process associated with the access unit delimiter.

**primary\_pic\_type** indicates that the **slice\_type** values for all slices of the primary coded picture are members of the set listed in Table 7-5 for the given value of **primary\_pic\_type**.

NOTE – The value of **primary\_pic\_type** applies to the **slice\_type** values in all slice headers of the primary coded picture, including the **slice\_type** syntax elements in all NAL units with **nal\_unit\_type** equal to 1, 2, or 5.

**Table 7-5 – Meaning of primary\_pic\_type**

<b>primary_pic_type</b>	<b>slice_type values that may be present in the primary coded picture</b>
0	2, 7
1	0, 2, 5, 7
2	0, 1, 2, 5, 6, 7
3	4, 9
4	3, 4, 8, 9
5	2, 4, 7, 9
6	0, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9
7	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

#### 7.4.2.5 End of sequence RBSP semantics

The end of sequence RBSP specifies that the next subsequent access unit in the bitstream in decoding order (if any) shall be an IDR access unit. The syntax content of the SODB and RBSP for the end of sequence RBSP are empty. No normative decoding process is specified for an end of sequence RBSP.

#### 7.4.2.6 End of stream RBSP semantics

The end of stream RBSP indicates that no additional NAL units shall be present in the bitstream that are subsequent to the end of stream RBSP in decoding order. The syntax content of the SODB and RBSP for the end of stream RBSP are empty. No normative decoding process is specified for an end of stream RBSP.

NOTE – When an end of stream NAL unit is present, the bitstream is considered to end (for purposes of the scope of this Recommendation | International Standard). In some system environments, another bitstream may follow after the bitstream that has ended, either immediately or at some time thereafter, possibly within the same communication channel. Under such circumstances, the scope of this Recommendation | International Standard applies only to the processing of each of these individual bitstreams. No requirements are specified herein regarding the transition between such bitstreams (e.g., in regard to timing, buffering operation, etc.).

#### 7.4.2.7 Filler data RBSP semantics

The filler data RBSP contains zero or more bytes. No normative decoding process is specified for a filler data RBSP.

**ff\_byte** is a byte. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of **ff\_byte** shall be equal to 0xFF.

#### 7.4.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP semantics

The slice layer without partitioning RBSP consists of a slice header and slice data.

#### 7.4.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP semantics

##### 7.4.2.9.1 Slice data partition A RBSP semantics

When slice data partitioning is in use, the coded data for a single slice is divided into three separate partitions. Slice data partition A contains all syntax elements of category 2.

Category 2 syntax elements include all syntax elements in the slice header and slice data syntax structures other than the syntax elements in the residual() syntax structure.

**slice\_id** identifies the slice associated with the slice data partition. The value of **slice\_id** is constrained as follows:

- If **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 0, the following applies:
  - If arbitrary slice order is not allowed as specified in Annex A, the first slice of a coded picture, in decoding order, shall have **slice\_id** equal to 0 and the value of **slice\_id** shall be incremented by one for each subsequent slice of the coded picture in decoding order.
  - Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is allowed), each slice shall have a unique **slice\_id** value within the set of slices of the coded picture.
- Otherwise (**separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1), the following applies:
  - If arbitrary slice order is not allowed as specified in Annex A, the first slice of a coded picture having each value of **colour\_plane\_id**, in decoding order, shall have **slice\_id** equal to 0 and the value of **slice\_id** shall be incremented by one for each subsequent slice of the coded picture having the same value of **colour\_plane\_id**, in decoding order.
  - Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is allowed) each slice shall have a unique **slice\_id** value within each set of slices of the coded picture that have the same value of **colour\_plane\_id**.

The range of **slice\_id** is specified as follows:

- If **MbaffFrameFlag** is equal to 0, **slice\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{PicSizeInMbs} - 1$ , inclusive.
- Otherwise (**MbaffFrameFlag** is equal to 1), **slice\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{PicSizeInMbs} / 2 - 1$ , inclusive.

##### 7.4.2.9.2 Slice data partition B RBSP semantics

When slice data partitioning is in use, the coded data for a single slice is divided into one to three separate partitions. Slice data partition B contains all syntax elements of category 3.

Category 3 syntax elements include all syntax elements in the residual() syntax structure and in syntax structures used within that syntax structure for collective macroblock types I and SI as specified in Table 7-10.

**slice\_id** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.2.9.1.

**colour\_plane\_id** specifies the colour plane associated with the current slice RBSP when **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1. The value of **colour\_plane\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive. **colour\_plane\_id** equal to 0, 1, and 2 correspond to the Y, Cb, and Cr planes, respectively.

NOTE – There is no dependency between the decoding processes of pictures having different values of **colour\_plane\_id**.

**redundant\_pic\_cnt** shall be equal to 0 for coded slices and coded slice data partitions belonging to the primary coded picture. The **redundant\_pic\_cnt** shall be greater than 0 for coded slices and coded slice data partitions in redundant coded pictures. When **redundant\_pic\_cnt** is not present, its value shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of **redundant\_pic\_cnt** shall be in the range of 0 to 127, inclusive.

The presence of a slice data partition B RBSP is specified as follows:

- If the syntax elements of a slice data partition A RBSP indicate the presence of any syntax elements of category 3 in the slice data for a slice, a slice data partition B RBSP shall be present having the same value of **slice\_id** and **redundant\_pic\_cnt** as in the slice data partition A RBSP.
- Otherwise (the syntax elements of a slice data partition A RBSP do not indicate the presence of any syntax elements of category 3 in the slice data for a slice), no slice data partition B RBSP shall be present having the same value of **slice\_id** and **redundant\_pic\_cnt** as in the slice data partition A RBSP.

#### 7.4.2.9.3 Slice data partition C RBSP semantics

When slice data partitioning is in use, the coded data for a single slice is divided into three separate partitions. Slice data partition C contains all syntax elements of category 4.

Category 4 syntax elements include all syntax elements in the **residual()** syntax structure and in syntax structures used within that syntax structure for collective macroblock types P and B as specified in Table 7-10.

**slice\_id** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.2.9.1.

**colour\_plane\_id** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.2.9.2.

**redundant\_pic\_cnt** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.2.9.2.

The presence of a slice data partition C RBSP is specified as follows:

- If the syntax elements of a slice data partition A RBSP indicate the presence of any syntax elements of category 4 in the slice data for a slice, a slice data partition C RBSP shall be present having the same value of **slice\_id** and **redundant\_pic\_cnt** as in the slice data partition A RBSP.
- Otherwise (the syntax elements of a slice data partition A RBSP do not indicate the presence of any syntax elements of category 4 in the slice data for a slice), no slice data partition C RBSP shall be present having the same value of **slice\_id** and **redundant\_pic\_cnt** as in the slice data partition A RBSP.

#### 7.4.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits semantics

**cabac\_zero\_word** is a byte-aligned sequence of two bytes equal to 0x0000.

Let **NumBytesInVclNALunits** be the sum of the values of **NumBytesInNALunit** for all VCL NAL units of a coded picture.

Let **BinCountsInNALunits** be the number of times that the parsing process function **DecodeBin()**, specified in clause 9.3.3.2, is invoked to decode the contents of all VCL NAL units of a coded picture. When **entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag** is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that **BinCountsInNALunits** shall not exceed  $(32 \div 3) * \text{NumBytesInVclNALunits} + (\text{RawMbBits} * \text{PicSizeInMbs}) \div 32$ .

NOTE – The constraint on the maximum number of bins resulting from decoding the contents of the slice layer NAL units can be met by inserting a number of **cabac\_zero\_word** syntax elements to increase the value of **NumBytesInVclNALunits**. Each **cabac\_zero\_word** is represented in a NAL unit by the three-byte sequence 0x000003 (as a result of the constraints on NAL unit contents that result in requiring inclusion of an **emulation\_prevention\_three\_byte** for each **cabac\_zero\_word**).

#### 7.4.2.11 RBSP trailing bits semantics

**rbsp\_stop\_one\_bit** shall be equal to 1.

**rbsp\_alignment\_zero\_bit** shall be equal to 0.

#### 7.4.2.12 Prefix NAL unit RBSP semantics

The content of the prefix NAL unit RBSP is dependent on the value of **svc\_extension\_flag**.

#### 7.4.2.13 Slice layer extension RBSP semantics

The content of the slice layer extension RBSP is dependent on the value of **svc\_extension\_flag**.

Coded slice extension NAL units with **svc\_extension\_flag** equal to 1 are also referred to as coded slice in scalable extension NAL units and coded slice extension NAL units with **svc\_extension\_flag** equal to 0 are also referred to as coded slice MVC extension NAL units.



### 7.4.3 Slice header semantics

When present, the value of the slice header syntax elements `pic_parameter_set_id`, `frame_num`, `field_pic_flag`, `bottom_field_flag`, `idr_pic_id`, `pic_order_cnt_lsb`, `delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom`, `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]`, `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]`, `sp_for_switch_flag`, and `slice_group_change_cycle` shall be the same in all slice headers of a coded picture.

**first\_mb\_in\_slice** specifies the address of the first macroblock in the slice. When arbitrary slice order is not allowed as specified in Annex A, the value of `first_mb_in_slice` is constrained as follows:

- If `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 0, the value of `first_mb_in_slice` shall not be less than the value of `first_mb_in_slice` for any other slice of the current picture that precedes the current slice in decoding order.
- Otherwise (`separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1), the value of `first_mb_in_slice` shall not be less than the value of `first_mb_in_slice` for any other slice of the current picture that precedes the current slice in decoding order and has the same value of `colour_plane_id`.

The first macroblock address of the slice is derived as follows:

- If `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0, `first_mb_in_slice` is the macroblock address of the first macroblock in the slice, and `first_mb_in_slice` shall be in the range of 0 to `PicSizeInMbs - 1`, inclusive.
- Otherwise (`MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1), `first_mb_in_slice * 2` is the macroblock address of the first macroblock in the slice, which is the top macroblock of the first macroblock pair in the slice, and `first_mb_in_slice` shall be in the range of 0 to `PicSizeInMbs / 2 - 1`, inclusive.

**slice\_type** specifies the coding type of the slice according to Table 7-6.

**Table 7-6 – Name association to slice\_type**

slice_type	Name of slice_type
0	P (P slice)
1	B (B slice)
2	I (I slice)
3	SP (SP slice)
4	SI (SI slice)
5	P (P slice)
6	B (B slice)
7	I (I slice)
8	SP (SP slice)
9	SI (SI slice)

When `slice_type` has a value in the range 5..9, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that all other slices of the current coded picture shall have a value of `slice_type` equal to the current value of `slice_type` or equal to the current value of `slice_type` minus 5.

NOTE 1 – Values of `slice_type` in the range 5..9 can be used by an encoder to indicate that all slices of a picture have the same value of  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$ . Values of `slice_type` in the range 5..9 are otherwise equivalent to corresponding values in the range 0..4.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 5 (IDR picture), `slice_type` shall be equal to 2, 4, 7, or 9.

When `max_num_ref_frames` is equal to 0, `slice_type` shall be equal to 2, 4, 7, or 9.

**pic\_parameter\_set\_id** specifies the picture parameter set in use. The value of `pic_parameter_set_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**colour\_plane\_id** specifies the colour plane associated with the current slice RBSP when `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1. The value of `colour_plane_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive. `colour_plane_id` equal to 0, 1, and 2 correspond to the Y, Cb, and Cr planes, respectively.

NOTE 2 – There is no dependency between the decoding processes of pictures having different values of `colour_plane_id`.

**frame\_num** is used as an identifier for pictures and shall be represented by  $\log_2 \text{max\_frame\_num\_minus4} + 4$  bits in the bitstream. `frame_num` is constrained as follows:

The variable `PrevRefFrameNum` is derived as follows:

- If the current picture is an IDR picture, PrevRefFrameNum is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current picture is not an IDR picture), PrevRefFrameNum is set as follows:
  - If the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num specified in clause 8.2.5.2 was invoked by the decoding process for an access unit that contained a non-reference picture that followed the previous access unit in decoding order that contained a reference picture, PrevRefFrameNum is set equal to the value of frame\_num for the last of the "non-existing" reference frames inferred by the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num specified in clause 8.2.5.2.
  - Otherwise, PrevRefFrameNum is set equal to the value of frame\_num for the previous access unit in decoding order that contained a reference picture.

The value of frame\_num is constrained as follows:

- If the current picture is an IDR picture, frame\_num shall be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current picture is not an IDR picture), referring to the primary coded picture in the previous access unit in decoding order that contains a reference picture as the preceding reference picture, the value of frame\_num for the current picture shall not be equal to PrevRefFrameNum unless all of the following three conditions are true:
  - a) The current picture and the preceding reference picture belong to consecutive access units in decoding order.
  - b) The current picture and the preceding reference picture are reference fields having opposite parity.
  - c) One or more of the following conditions is true:
    - The preceding reference picture is an IDR picture,
    - The preceding reference picture includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 5,
 

NOTE 3 – When the preceding reference picture includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 5, PrevRefFrameNum is equal to 0.
    - There is a primary coded picture that precedes the preceding reference picture and the primary coded picture that precedes the preceding reference picture does not have frame\_num equal to PrevRefFrameNum,
    - There is a primary coded picture that precedes the preceding reference picture and the primary coded picture that precedes the preceding reference picture is not a reference picture.

When the value of frame\_num is not equal to PrevRefFrameNum, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) There shall not be any previous field or frame in decoding order that is currently marked as "used for short-term reference" that has a value of frame\_num equal to any value taken on by the variable UnusedShortTermFrameNum in the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{UnusedShortTermFrameNum} &= (\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum} \\
 \text{while}(\text{UnusedShortTermFrameNum} \neq \text{frame\_num}) & \\
 \text{UnusedShortTermFrameNum} &= (\text{UnusedShortTermFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{7-23}$$

- b) The value of frame\_num is constrained as follows:
  - If gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 0, the value of frame\_num for the current picture shall be equal to  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ .
  - Otherwise (gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 1), the following applies:
    - If frame\_num is greater than PrevRefFrameNum, there shall not be any non-reference pictures in the bitstream that follow the previous reference picture and precede the current picture in decoding order in which either of the following conditions is true:
      - The value of frame\_num for the non-reference picture is less than PrevRefFrameNum,
      - The value of frame\_num for the non-reference picture is greater than the value of frame\_num for the current picture.
    - Otherwise (frame\_num is less than PrevRefFrameNum), there shall not be any non-reference pictures in the bitstream that follow the previous reference picture and precede the current picture in decoding order in which both of the following conditions are true:
      - The value of frame\_num for the non-reference picture is less than PrevRefFrameNum,

- The value of frame\_num for the non-reference picture is greater than the value of frame\_num for the current picture.

A picture including a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 shall have frame\_num constraints as described above and, after the decoding of the current picture and the processing of the memory management control operations, the picture shall be inferred to have had frame\_num equal to 0 for all subsequent use in the decoding process, except as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.4.

NOTE 4 – When the primary coded picture is not an IDR picture and does not contain memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 5, the value of frame\_num of a corresponding redundant coded picture is the same as the value of frame\_num in the primary coded picture. Alternatively, the redundant coded picture includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 5 and the corresponding primary coded picture is an IDR picture.

**field\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the slice is a slice of a coded field. field\_pic\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the slice is a slice of a coded frame. When field\_pic\_flag is not present it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

The variable MbaffFrameFlag is derived as

$$\text{MbaffFrameFlag} = (\text{mb\_adaptive\_frame\_field\_flag} \ \&\& \ !\text{field\_pic\_flag}) \quad (7-24)$$

The variable for the picture height in units of macroblocks is derived as

$$\text{PicHeightInMbs} = \text{FrameHeightInMbs} / (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag}) \quad (7-25)$$

The variable for picture height for the luma component is derived as

$$\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L = \text{PicHeightInMbs} * 16 \quad (7-26)$$

The variable for picture height for the chroma component is derived as

$$\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C = \text{PicHeightInMbs} * \text{MbHeightC} \quad (7-27)$$

The variable PicSizeInMbs for the current picture is derived as

$$\text{PicSizeInMbs} = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{PicHeightInMbs} \quad (7-28)$$

The variable MaxPicNum is derived as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, MaxPicNum is set equal to MaxFrameNum.
- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), MaxPicNum is set equal to 2\*MaxFrameNum.

The variable CurrPicNum is derived as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, CurrPicNum is set equal to frame\_num.
- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), CurrPicNum is set equal to 2 \* frame\_num + 1.

**bottom\_field\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the slice is part of a coded bottom field. bottom\_field\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the picture is a coded top field. When this syntax element is not present for the current slice, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**idr\_pic\_id** identifies an IDR picture. The values of idr\_pic\_id in all the slices of an IDR picture shall remain unchanged. When two consecutive access units in decoding order are both IDR access units, the value of idr\_pic\_id in the slices of the first such IDR access unit shall differ from the idr\_pic\_id in the second such IDR access unit. The value of idr\_pic\_id shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

NOTE 5 – It is not prohibited for multiple IDR pictures in a bitstream to have the same value of idr\_pic\_id unless such pictures occur in two consecutive access units in decoding order.

**pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb** specifies the picture order count modulo MaxPicOrderCntLsb for the top field of a coded frame or for a coded field. The length of the pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb syntax element is log2\_max\_pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb\_minus4 + 4 bits. The value of the pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb shall be in the range of 0 to MaxPicOrderCntLsb – 1, inclusive.

**delta\_pic\_order\_cnt\_bottom** specifies the picture order count difference between the bottom field and the top field of a coded frame as follows:

- If the current picture includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5, the value of delta\_pic\_order\_cnt\_bottom shall be in the range of (1 – MaxPicOrderCntLsb) to 2<sup>31</sup> – 1, inclusive.

- Otherwise (the current picture does not include a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5), the value of `delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

When this syntax element is not present in the bitstream for the current slice, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ]** specifies the picture order count difference from the expected picture order count for the top field of a coded frame or for a coded field as specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. When this syntax element is not present in the bitstream for the current slice, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ]** specifies the picture order count difference from the expected picture order count for the bottom field of a coded frame specified in clause 8.2.1. The value of `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]` shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. When this syntax element is not present in the bitstream for the current slice, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**redundant\_pic\_cnt** shall be equal to 0 for slices and slice data partitions belonging to the primary coded picture. The value of `redundant_pic_cnt` shall be greater than 0 for coded slices or coded slice data partitions of a redundant coded picture. When `redundant_pic_cnt` is not present in the bitstream, its value shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `redundant_pic_cnt` shall be in the range of 0 to 127, inclusive.

NOTE 6 – Any area of the decoded primary picture and the corresponding area that would result from application of the decoding process specified in clause 8 for any redundant picture in the same access unit should be visually similar in appearance.

The value of `pic_parameter_set_id` in a coded slice or coded slice data partition of a redundant coded picture shall be such that the value of `bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag` in the picture parameter set in use in a redundant coded picture is equal to the value of `bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag` in the picture parameter set in use in the corresponding primary coded picture.

When present in the primary coded picture and any redundant coded picture, the following syntax elements shall have the same value: `field_pic_flag`, `bottom_field_flag`, and `idr_pic_id`.

When the value of `nal_ref_idc` in one VCL NAL unit of an access unit is equal to 0, the value of `nal_ref_idc` in all other VCL NAL units of the same access unit shall be equal to 0.

NOTE 7 – The above constraint also has the following implications. If the value of `nal_ref_idc` for the VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture is equal to 0, the value of `nal_ref_idc` for the VCL NAL units of any corresponding redundant coded picture are equal to 0; otherwise (the value of `nal_ref_idc` for the VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture is greater than 0), the value of `nal_ref_idc` for the VCL NAL units of any corresponding redundant coded picture are also greater than 0.

The marking status of reference pictures and the value of `frame_num` after the decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause 8.2.5 is invoked for the primary coded picture or any redundant coded picture of the same access unit shall be identical regardless whether the primary coded picture or any redundant coded picture (instead of the primary coded picture) of the access unit would be decoded.

NOTE 8 – The above constraint also has the following implications.

When the primary coded picture is an IDR picture and a redundant coded picture corresponding to the primary coded picture is an IDR picture, the contents of the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure must be identical in all slice headers of the primary coded picture and the redundant coded picture corresponding to the primary coded picture.

When the primary coded picture is an IDR picture and a redundant coded picture corresponding to the primary coded picture is not an IDR picture, all slice headers of the redundant picture must contain a `dec_ref_pic_marking` syntax structure including a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 5, and the following applies:

- If the value of `long_term_reference_flag` in the primary coded picture is equal to 0, the `dec_ref_pic_marking` syntax structure of the redundant coded picture must not include a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 6.
- Otherwise (the value of `long_term_reference_flag` in the primary coded picture is equal to 1), the `dec_ref_pic_marking` syntax structure of the redundant coded picture must include `memory_management_control_operation` syntax elements equal to 5, 4, and 6 in decoding order, and the value of `max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1` must be equal to 1, and the value of `long_term_frame_idx` must be equal to 0.

The values of `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` (if applicable) that result after completion of the decoding process for any redundant coded picture or the primary coded picture of the same access unit shall be identical regardless whether the primary coded picture or any redundant coded picture (instead of the primary coded picture) of the access unit would be decoded.

There is no required decoding process for a coded slice or coded slice data partition of a redundant coded picture. When the `redundant_pic_cnt` in the slice header of a coded slice is greater than 0, the decoder may discard the coded slice. However, a coded slice or coded slice data partition of any redundant coded picture shall obey the same constraints as a coded slice or coded slice data partition of a primary picture.

NOTE 9 – When some of the samples in the decoded primary picture cannot be correctly decoded due to errors or losses in transmission of the sequence and one or more coded slices of a redundant coded picture can be correctly decoded, the decoder should replace the samples of the decoded primary picture with the corresponding samples of the decoded slice or decoded slices

of the redundant coded picture. When slices of more than one redundant coded picture cover the relevant region of the primary coded picture, the slice or slices of the redundant coded picture having the lowest value of `redundant_pic_cnt` should be used.

Slices and slice data partitions having the same value of `redundant_pic_cnt` belong to the same coded picture. If the value of `redundant_pic_cnt` is equal to 0, they belong to the primary coded picture; otherwise (the value of `redundant_pic_cnt` is greater than 0), they belong to the same redundant coded picture. Decoded slices within the same redundant coded picture need not cover the entire picture area and shall not overlap.

**direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** specifies the method used in the decoding process to derive motion vectors and reference indices for inter prediction as follows:

- If `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` is equal to 1, the derivation process for luma motion vectors for `B_Skip`, `B_Direct_16x16`, and `B_Direct_8x8` in clause 8.4.1.2 shall use spatial direct mode prediction as specified in clause 8.4.1.2.2.
- Otherwise (`direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` is equal to 0), the derivation process for luma motion vectors for `B_Skip`, `B_Direct_16x16`, and `B_Direct_8x8` in clause 8.4.1.2 shall use temporal direct mode prediction as specified in clause 8.4.1.2.3.

**num\_ref\_idx\_active\_override\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` is present for P, SP, and B slices and that the syntax element `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` is present for B slices. `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` and `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` are not present.

When the current slice is a P, SP, or B slice and `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and the value of `num_ref_idx_l0_default_active_minus1` in the picture parameter set exceeds 15, `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` shall be equal to 1.

When the current slice is a B slice and `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and the value of `num_ref_idx_l1_default_active_minus1` in the picture parameter set exceeds 15, `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` shall be equal to 1.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** specifies the maximum reference index for reference picture list 0 that shall be used to decode the slice.

When the current slice is a P, SP, or B slice and `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` is not present, `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` shall be inferred to be equal to `num_ref_idx_l0_default_active_minus1`.

The range of `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` is specified as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive. When `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1, `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` is the maximum index value for the decoding of frame macroblocks and  $2 * \text{num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1} + 1$  is the maximum index value for the decoding of field macroblocks.
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** specifies the maximum reference index for reference picture list 1 that shall be used to decode the slice.

When the current slice is a B slice and `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` is not present, `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` shall be inferred to be equal to `num_ref_idx_l1_default_active_minus1`.

The range of `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` is constrained as specified in the semantics for `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` with l0 and list 0 replaced by l1 and list 1, respectively.

**cabac\_init\_idc** specifies the index for determining the initialisation table used in the initialisation process for context variables. The value of `cabac_init_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**slice\_qp\_delta** specifies the initial value of  $QP_Y$  to be used for all the macroblocks in the slice until modified by the value of `mb_qp_delta` in the macroblock layer. The initial  $QP_Y$  quantisation parameter for the slice is computed as

$$\text{SliceQP}_Y = 26 + \text{pic\_init\_qp\_minus26} + \text{slice\_qp\_delta} \quad (7-29)$$

The value of `slice_qp_delta` shall be limited such that  $\text{SliceQP}_Y$  is in the range of  $-\text{QpBdOffset}_Y$  to +51, inclusive.

**sp\_for\_switch\_flag** specifies the decoding process to be used to decode P macroblocks in an SP slice as follows:

- If `sp_for_switch_flag` is equal to 0, the P macroblocks in the SP slice shall be decoded using the SP decoding process for non-switching pictures as specified in clause 8.6.1.

- Otherwise (`sp_for_switch_flag` is equal to 1), the P macroblocks in the SP slice shall be decoded using the SP and SI decoding process for switching pictures as specified in clause 8.6.2.

**slice\_qs\_delta** specifies the value of  $QS_Y$  for all the macroblocks in SP and SI slices. The  $QS_Y$  quantisation parameter for the slice is computed as

$$QS_Y = 26 + pic\_init\_qs\_minus26 + slice\_qs\_delta \quad (7-30)$$

The value of `slice_qs_delta` shall be limited such that  $QS_Y$  is in the range of 0 to 51, inclusive. This value of  $QS_Y$  is used for the decoding of all macroblocks in SI slices with `mb_type` equal to SI and all macroblocks in SP slices that are coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode.

**disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc** specifies whether the operation of the deblocking filter shall be disabled across some block edges of the slice and specifies for which edges the filtering is disabled. When `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` is not present in the slice header, the value of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

The value of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**slice\_alpha\_c0\_offset\_div2** specifies the offset used in accessing the  $\alpha$  and  $t_{c0}$  deblocking filter tables for filtering operations controlled by the macroblocks within the slice. From this value, the offset that shall be applied when addressing these tables shall be computed as

$$\text{FilterOffsetA} = \text{slice\_alpha\_c0\_offset\_div2} \ll 1 \quad (7-31)$$

The value of `slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` shall be in the range of -6 to +6, inclusive. When `slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` is not present in the slice header, the value of `slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**slice\_beta\_offset\_div2** specifies the offset used in accessing the  $\beta$  deblocking filter table for filtering operations controlled by the macroblocks within the slice. From this value, the offset that is applied when addressing the  $\beta$  table of the deblocking filter shall be computed as

$$\text{FilterOffsetB} = \text{slice\_beta\_offset\_div2} \ll 1 \quad (7-32)$$

The value of `slice_beta_offset_div2` shall be in the range of -6 to +6, inclusive. When `slice_beta_offset_div2` is not present in the slice header the value of `slice_beta_offset_div2` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**slice\_group\_change\_cycle** is used to derive the number of slice group map units in slice group 0 when `slice_group_map_type` is equal to 3, 4, or 5, as specified by

$$\text{MapUnitsInSliceGroup0} = \text{Min}(\text{slice\_group\_change\_cycle} * \text{SliceGroupChangeRate}, \text{PicSizeInMapUnits}) \quad (7-33)$$

The value of `slice_group_change_cycle` is represented in the bitstream by the following number of bits

$$\text{Ceil}(\text{Log2}(\text{PicSizeInMapUnits} \div \text{SliceGroupChangeRate} + 1)) \quad (7-34)$$

The value of `slice_group_change_cycle` shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{Ceil}(\text{PicSizeInMapUnits} \div \text{SliceGroupChangeRate})$ , inclusive.

#### 7.4.3.1 Reference picture list modification semantics

The syntax elements `modification_of_pic_nums_idc`, `abs_diff_pic_num_minus1`, and `long_term_pic_num` specify the change from the initial reference picture lists to the reference picture lists to be used for decoding the slice.

**ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is present for specifying reference picture list 0. `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` equal to 0 specifies that this syntax element is not present.

When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` is equal to 1, the number of times that `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is not equal to 3 following `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` shall not exceed `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1`.

When `RefPicList0[num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1]` in the initial reference picture list produced as specified in clause 8.2.4.2 is equal to "no reference picture", `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` shall be equal to 1 and `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` shall not be equal to 3 until `RefPicList0[num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1]` in the modified list produced as specified in clause 8.2.4.3 is not equal to "no reference picture".

**ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is present for specifying reference picture list 1. **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** equal to 0 specifies that this syntax element is not present.

When **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** is equal to 1, the number of times that **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is not equal to 3 following **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall not exceed **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** + 1.

When decoding a slice with **slice\_type** equal to 1 or 6 and **RefPicList1[ num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1 ]** in the initial reference picture list produced as specified in clause 8.2.4.2 is equal to "no reference picture", **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall be equal to 1 and **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** shall not be equal to 3 until **RefPicList1[ num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1 ]** in the modified list produced as specified in clause 8.2.4.3 is not equal to "no reference picture".

**modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** together with **abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1** or **long\_term\_pic\_num** specifies which of the reference pictures are re-mapped. The values of **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** are specified in Table 7-7. The value of the first **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** that follows immediately after **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** or **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall not be equal to 3.

**Table 7-7 – modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc operations for modification of reference picture lists**

<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	<b>modification specified</b>
0	<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to subtract from a picture number prediction value
1	<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to add to a picture number prediction value
2	<b>long_term_pic_num</b> is present and specifies the long-term picture number for a reference picture
3	End loop for modification of the initial reference picture list

**abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the absolute difference between the picture number of the picture being moved to the current index in the list and the picture number prediction value. **abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to **MaxPicNum** - 1. The allowed values of **abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1** are further restricted as specified in clause 8.2.4.3.1.

**long\_term\_pic\_num** specifies the long-term picture number of the picture being moved to the current index in the list. When decoding a coded frame, **long\_term\_pic\_num** shall be equal to a **LongTermPicNum** assigned to one of the reference frames or complementary reference field pairs marked as "used for long-term reference". When decoding a coded field, **long\_term\_pic\_num** shall be equal to a **LongTermPicNum** assigned to one of the reference fields marked as "used for long-term reference".

#### 7.4.3.2 Prediction weight table semantics

**luma\_log2\_weight\_denom** is the base 2 logarithm of the denominator for all luma weighting factors. The value of **luma\_log2\_weight\_denom** shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**chroma\_log2\_weight\_denom** is the base 2 logarithm of the denominator for all chroma weighting factors. The value of **chroma\_log2\_weight\_denom** shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**luma\_weight\_l0\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that weighting factors for the luma component of list 0 prediction are present. **luma\_weight\_l0\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that these weighting factors are not present.

**luma\_weight\_l0[ i ]** is the weighting factor applied to the luma prediction value for list 0 prediction using **RefPicList0[ i ]**. When **luma\_weight\_l0\_flag** is equal to 1, the value of **luma\_weight\_l0[ i ]** shall be in the range of -128 to 127, inclusive. When **luma\_weight\_l0\_flag** is equal to 0, **luma\_weight\_l0[ i ]** shall be inferred to be equal to  $2^{\text{luma\_log2\_weight\_denom}}$  for **RefPicList0[ i ]**.

**luma\_offset\_l0[ i ]** is the additive offset applied to the luma prediction value for list 0 prediction using **RefPicList0[ i ]**. The value of **luma\_offset\_l0[ i ]** shall be in the range of -128 to 127, inclusive. When **luma\_weight\_l0\_flag** is equal to 0, **luma\_offset\_l0[ i ]** shall be inferred as equal to 0 for **RefPicList0[ i ]**.

**chroma\_weight\_l0\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that weighting factors for the chroma prediction values of list 0 prediction are present. **chroma\_weight\_l0\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that these weighting factors are not present.

**chroma\_weight\_l0[ i ][ j ]** is the weighting factor applied to the chroma prediction values for list 0 prediction using **RefPicList0[ i ]** with **j** equal to 0 for Cb and **j** equal to 1 for Cr. When **chroma\_weight\_l0\_flag** is equal to 1, the value of

$\text{chroma\_weight\_10}[i][j]$  shall be in the range of  $-128$  to  $127$ , inclusive. When  $\text{chroma\_weight\_10\_flag}$  is equal to  $0$ ,  $\text{chroma\_weight\_10}[i][j]$  shall be inferred to be equal to  $2^{\text{chroma\_log2\_weight\_denom}}$  for  $\text{RefPicList0}[i]$ .

$\text{chroma\_offset\_10}[i][j]$  is the additive offset applied to the chroma prediction values for list 0 prediction using  $\text{RefPicList0}[i]$  with  $j$  equal to  $0$  for Cb and  $j$  equal to  $1$  for Cr. The value of  $\text{chroma\_offset\_10}[i][j]$  shall be in the range of  $-128$  to  $127$ , inclusive. When  $\text{chroma\_weight\_10\_flag}$  is equal to  $0$ ,  $\text{chroma\_offset\_10}[i][j]$  shall be inferred to be equal to  $0$  for  $\text{RefPicList0}[i]$ .

$\text{luma\_weight\_11\_flag}$ ,  $\text{luma\_weight\_11}$ ,  $\text{luma\_offset\_11}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_weight\_11\_flag}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_weight\_11}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_offset\_11}$  have the same semantics as  $\text{luma\_weight\_10\_flag}$ ,  $\text{luma\_weight\_10}$ ,  $\text{luma\_offset\_10}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_weight\_10\_flag}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_weight\_10}$ ,  $\text{chroma\_offset\_10}$ , respectively, with  $10$ , list  $0$ , and List $0$  replaced by  $11$ , list  $1$ , and List $1$ , respectively.

### 7.4.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking semantics

The syntax elements  $\text{no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag}$ ,  $\text{long\_term\_reference\_flag}$ ,  $\text{adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag}$ ,  $\text{memory\_management\_control\_operation}$ ,  $\text{difference\_of\_pic\_nums\_minus1}$ ,  $\text{long\_term\_frame\_idx}$ ,  $\text{long\_term\_pic\_num}$ , and  $\text{max\_long\_term\_frame\_idx\_plus1}$  specify marking of the reference pictures.

The marking of a reference picture can be "unused for reference", "used for short-term reference", or "used for long-term reference", but only one among these three. When a reference picture is referred to as being marked as "used for reference", this collectively refers to the picture being marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" (but not both). A reference picture that is marked as "used for short-term reference" is referred to as a short-term reference picture. A reference picture that is marked as "used for long-term reference" is referred to as a long-term reference picture.

The content of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure shall be the same in all slice headers of the primary coded picture. When one or more redundant coded pictures are present, the content of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure shall be the same in all slice headers of a redundant coded picture with a particular value of  $\text{redundant\_pic\_cnt}$ .

NOTE 1 – It is not required that the content of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure in a redundant coded picture with a particular value of  $\text{redundant\_pic\_cnt}$  is identical to the content of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure in the corresponding primary coded picture or a redundant coded picture with a different value of  $\text{redundant\_pic\_cnt}$ . However, as specified in clause 7.4.3, the content of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure in a redundant coded picture is constrained in the way that the marking status of reference pictures and the value of  $\text{frame\_num}$  after the decoded reference picture marking process in clause 8.2.5 must be identical regardless whether the primary coded picture or any redundant coded picture of the access unit would be decoded.

The syntax category of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure shall be inferred as follows:

- If the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure is in a slice header, the syntax category of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure is inferred to be equal to  $2$ .
- Otherwise (the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure is in a decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message as specified in Annex D), the syntax category of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure is inferred to be equal to  $5$ .

$\text{no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag}$  specifies how the previously-decoded pictures in the decoded picture buffer are treated after decoding of an IDR picture. See Annex C. When the IDR picture is the first IDR picture in the bitstream, the value of  $\text{no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag}$  has no effect on the decoding process. When the IDR picture is not the first IDR picture in the bitstream and the value of  $\text{PicWidthInMbs}$ ,  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs}$ , or  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering}$  derived from the active sequence parameter set is different from the value of  $\text{PicWidthInMbs}$ ,  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs}$ , or  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering}$  derived from the sequence parameter set active for the preceding picture,  $\text{no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag}$  equal to  $1$  may (but should not) be inferred by the decoder, regardless of the actual value of  $\text{no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag}$ .

$\text{long\_term\_reference\_flag}$  equal to  $0$  specifies that the  $\text{MaxLongTermFrameIdx}$  variable is set equal to "no long-term frame indices" and that the IDR picture is marked as "used for short-term reference".  $\text{long\_term\_reference\_flag}$  equal to  $1$  specifies that the  $\text{MaxLongTermFrameIdx}$  variable is set equal to  $0$  and that the current IDR picture is marked "used for long-term reference" and is assigned  $\text{LongTermFrameIdx}$  equal to  $0$ . When  $\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}$  is equal to  $0$ ,  $\text{long\_term\_reference\_flag}$  shall be equal to  $0$ .

$\text{adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag}$  selects the reference picture marking mode of the currently decoded picture as specified in Table 7-8.  $\text{adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag}$  shall be equal to  $1$  when the number of frames, complementary field pairs, and non-paired fields that are currently marked as "used for long-term reference" is equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ .



**Table 7-8 – Interpretation of adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag**

<b>adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag</b>	<b>Reference picture marking mode specified</b>
0	Sliding window reference picture marking mode: A marking mode providing a first-in first-out mechanism for short-term reference pictures.
1	Adaptive reference picture marking mode: A reference picture marking mode providing syntax elements to specify marking of reference pictures as "unused for reference" and to assign long-term frame indices.

**memory\_management\_control\_operation** specifies a control operation to be applied to affect the reference picture marking. The `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element is followed by data necessary for the operation specified by the value of `memory_management_control_operation`. The values and control operations associated with `memory_management_control_operation` are specified in Table 7-9. The `memory_management_control_operation` syntax elements are processed by the decoding process in the order in which they appear in the slice header, and the semantics constraints expressed for each `memory_management_control_operation` apply at the specific position in that order at which that individual `memory_management_control_operation` is processed.

For interpretation of `memory_management_control_operation`, the term reference picture is interpreted as follows:

- If the current picture is a frame, the term reference picture refers either to a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair.
- Otherwise (the current picture is a field), the term reference picture refers either to a reference field or a field of a reference frame.

`memory_management_control_operation` shall not be equal to 1 in a slice header unless the specified reference picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" when the `memory_management_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

`memory_management_control_operation` shall not be equal to 2 in a slice header unless the specified long-term picture number refers to a reference picture that is marked as "used for long-term reference" when the `memory_management_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

`memory_management_control_operation` shall not be equal to 3 in a slice header unless the specified reference picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" when the `memory_management_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

`memory_management_control_operation` shall not be equal to 3 or 6 if the value of the variable `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is equal to "no long-term frame indices" when the `memory_management_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

Not more than one `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 4 shall be present in a slice header.

Not more than one `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5 shall be present in a slice header.

Not more than one `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 6 shall be present in a slice header.

`memory_management_control_operation` shall not be equal to 5 in a slice header unless no `memory_management_control_operation` in the range of 1 to 3 is present in the same decoded reference picture marking syntax structure.

A `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5 shall not follow a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 6 in the same slice header.

When a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 6 is present, any `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 2, 3, or 4 that follows the `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 6 within the same slice header shall not specify the current picture to be marked as "unused for reference".

NOTE 2 – These constraints prohibit any combination of multiple `memory_management_control_operation` syntax elements that would specify the current picture to be marked as "unused for reference". However, some other combinations of `memory_management_control_operation` syntax elements are permitted that may affect the marking status of other reference pictures more than once in the same slice header. In particular, it is permitted for a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 3 that specifies a long-term frame index to be assigned to a particular short-term reference picture to be followed in the same slice header by a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 2, 3, 4 or 6 that specifies the same reference picture to subsequently be marked as "unused for reference".

**Table 7-9 – Memory management control operation (memory\_management\_control\_operation) values**

<b>memory_management_control_operation</b>	<b>Memory Management Control Operation</b>
0	End memory_management_control_operation syntax element loop
1	Mark a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference"
2	Mark a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference"
3	Mark a short-term reference picture as "used for long-term reference" and assign a long-term frame index to it
4	Specify the maximum long-term frame index and mark all long-term reference pictures having long-term frame indices greater than the maximum value as "unused for reference"
5	Mark all reference pictures as "unused for reference" and set the MaxLongTermFrameIdx variable to "no long-term frame indices"
6	Mark the current picture as "used for long-term reference" and assign a long-term frame index to it

When decoding a field and a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 3 is present that assigns a long-term frame index to a field that is part of a short-term reference frame or part of a complementary reference field pair, another memory\_management\_control\_operation command (equal to 3 or 6) to assign the same long-term frame index to the other field of the same frame or complementary reference field pair shall be present in the same decoded reference picture marking syntax structure.

NOTE 3 – The above requirement must be fulfilled even when the field referred to by the memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 is subsequently marked as "unused for reference" (for example when a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 2 is present in the same slice header that causes the field to be marked as "unused for reference").

NOTE 4 – The above requirement has the following implications:

- When a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 is present that assigns a long-term frame index to a field that is part of a reference frame or complementary reference field pair with both fields marked as "used for short-term reference" (when processing the memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3), another memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 must also be present in the same decoded reference picture marking syntax structure that assigns the same long-term frame index to the other field of the reference frame or complementary reference field pair.
- When the current picture is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair and a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 is present in the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure of the current picture that assigns a long-term frame index to the first field (in decoding order) of the complementary reference field pair, a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 6 must be present in the same decoded reference picture marking syntax structure that assigns the same long-term frame index to the second field of the complementary reference field pair.

When the first field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair included a long\_term\_reference\_flag equal to 1 or a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6, the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure for the second field of the complementary reference field pair shall contain a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6 that assigns the same long-term frame index to the second field.

NOTE 5 – The above requirement must be fulfilled even when the first field of the complementary reference field pair is subsequently marked as "unused for reference" (for example, when a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 2 is present in the slice header of the second field that causes the first field to be marked as "unused for reference").

When the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6 that assigns a long-term frame index to this field and the first field of the complementary reference field pair is marked as "used for short-term reference" when the memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6 is processed by the decoding process, the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure of that second field shall contain either a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 1 that marks the first field of the complementary field pair as "unused for reference" or a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 3 that marks the first field of

the complementary field pair as "used for long-term reference" and assigns the same long-term frame index to the first field.

NOTE 6 – The above constraints specify that when both fields of a frame or a complementary field pair are marked as "used for reference" after processing all memory\_management\_control\_operation commands of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure, either both fields must be marked as "used for short-term reference" or both fields must be marked as "used for long-term reference". When both fields are marked as "used for long-term reference", the same long-term frame index must be assigned to both fields.

**difference\_of\_pic\_nums\_minus1** is used (with memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 or 1) to assign a long-term frame index to a short-term reference picture or to mark a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference". When the associated memory\_management\_control\_operation is processed by the decoding process, the resulting picture number derived from difference\_of\_pic\_nums\_minus1 shall be a picture number assigned to one of the reference pictures marked as "used for reference" and not previously assigned to a long-term frame index.

The resulting picture number is constrained as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the resulting picture number shall be one of the set of picture numbers assigned to reference frames or complementary reference field pairs.

NOTE 7 – When field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the resulting picture number must be a picture number assigned to a complementary reference field pair in which both fields are marked as "used for reference" or a frame in which both fields are marked as "used for reference". In particular, when field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the marking of a non-paired field or a frame in which a single field is marked as "used for reference" cannot be affected by a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 1.

- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), the resulting picture number shall be one of the set of picture numbers assigned to reference fields.

**long\_term\_pic\_num** is used (with memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 2) to mark a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference". When the associated memory\_management\_control\_operation is processed by the decoding process, long\_term\_pic\_num shall be equal to a long-term picture number assigned to one of the reference pictures that is currently marked as "used for long-term reference".

The resulting long-term picture number is constrained as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the resulting long-term picture number shall be one of the set of long-term picture numbers assigned to reference frames or complementary reference field pairs.

NOTE 8 – When field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the resulting long-term picture number must be a long-term picture number assigned to a complementary reference field pair in which both fields are marked as "used for reference" or a frame in which both fields are marked as "used for reference". In particular, when field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, the marking of a non-paired field or a frame in which a single field is marked as "used for reference" cannot be affected by a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 2.

- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), the resulting long-term picture number shall be one of the set of long-term picture numbers assigned to reference fields.

**long\_term\_frame\_idx** is used (with memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 3 or 6) to assign a long-term frame index to a picture. When the associated memory\_management\_control\_operation is processed by the decoding process, the value of long\_term\_frame\_idx shall be in the range of 0 to MaxLongTermFrameIdx, inclusive.

**max\_long\_term\_frame\_idx\_plus1** minus 1 specifies the maximum value of long-term frame index allowed for long-term reference pictures (until receipt of another value of max\_long\_term\_frame\_idx\_plus1). The value of max\_long\_term\_frame\_idx\_plus1 shall be in the range of 0 to max\_num\_ref\_frames, inclusive.

#### 7.4.4 Slice data semantics

**cabac\_alignment\_one\_bit** is a bit equal to 1.

**mb\_skip\_run** specifies the number of consecutive skipped macroblocks for which, when decoding a P or SP slice, mb\_type shall be inferred to be P\_Skip and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as a P macroblock type, or for which, when decoding a B slice, mb\_type shall be inferred to be B\_Skip and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as a B macroblock type. The value of mb\_skip\_run shall be in the range of 0 to PicSizeInMbs – CurrMbAddr, inclusive.

**mb\_skip\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that for the current macroblock, when decoding a P or SP slice, mb\_type shall be inferred to be P\_Skip and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as P macroblock type, or for which, when decoding a B slice, mb\_type shall be inferred to be B\_Skip and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as B macroblock type. mb\_skip\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the current macroblock is not skipped.

**mb\_field\_decoding\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the current macroblock pair is a frame macroblock pair. mb\_field\_decoding\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the macroblock pair is a field macroblock pair. Both macroblocks of a

frame macroblock pair are referred to in the text as frame macroblocks, whereas both macroblocks of a field macroblock pair are referred to in the text as field macroblocks.

When MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 (mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is not present), mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred to be equal to field\_pic\_flag.

When MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is not present for both the top and the bottom macroblock of a macroblock pair, the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag shall be inferred as follows:

- If there is a neighbouring macroblock pair immediately to the left of the current macroblock pair in the same slice, the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred to be equal to the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag for the neighbouring macroblock pair immediately to the left of the current macroblock pair,
- Otherwise, if there is no neighbouring macroblock pair immediately to the left of the current macroblock pair in the same slice and there is a neighbouring macroblock pair immediately above the current macroblock pair in the same slice, the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred to be equal to the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag for the neighbouring macroblock pair immediately above the current macroblock pair,
- Otherwise (there is no neighbouring macroblock pair either immediately to the left or immediately above the current macroblock pair in the same slice), the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE – When MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is not present for the top macroblock of a macroblock pair (because the top macroblock is skipped), a decoder must wait until mb\_field\_decoding\_flag for the bottom macroblock is read (when the bottom macroblock is not skipped) or the value of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred as specified above (when the bottom macroblock is also skipped) before it starts the decoding process for the top macroblock.

end\_of\_slice\_flag equal to 0 specifies that another macroblock is following in the slice. end\_of\_slice\_flag equal to 1 specifies the end of the slice and that no further macroblock follows.

The function NextMbAddress( ) used in the slice data syntax table is specified in clause 8.2.2.

#### 7.4.5 Macroblock layer semantics

mb\_type specifies the macroblock type. The semantics of mb\_type depend on the slice type.

Tables and semantics are specified for the various macroblock types for I, SI, P, SP, and B slices. Each table presents the value of mb\_type, the name of mb\_type, the number of macroblock partitions used (given by the NumMbPart( mb\_type ) function), the prediction mode of the macroblock (when it is not partitioned) or the first partition (given by the MbPartPredMode( mb\_type, 0 ) function) and the prediction mode of the second partition (given by the MbPartPredMode( mb\_type, 1 ) function). When a value is not applicable it is designated by "na". In the text, the value of mb\_type may be referred to as the macroblock type, the value of MbPartPredMode( ) may be referred to in the text by "macroblock (partition) prediction mode", and a value X of MbPartPredMode( ) may be referred to in the text by "X macroblock (partition) prediction mode" or as "X prediction macroblocks".

Table 7-10 shows the allowed collective macroblock types for each slice\_type.

NOTE 1 – There are some macroblock types with Pred\_L0 macroblock (partition) prediction mode(s) that are classified as B macroblock types.

**Table 7-10 – Allowed collective macroblock types for slice\_type**

slice_type	allowed collective macroblock types
I (slice)	I (see Table 7-11) (macroblock types)
P (slice)	P (see Table 7-13) and I (see Table 7-11) (macroblock types)
B (slice)	B (see Table 7-14) and I (see Table 7-11) (macroblock types)
SI (slice)	SI (see Table 7-12) and I (see Table 7-11) (macroblock types)
SP (slice)	P (see Table 7-13) and I (see Table 7-11) (macroblock types)

transform\_size\_8x8\_flag equal to 1 specifies that for the current macroblock the transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process for residual 8x8 blocks shall be invoked for luma samples, and when ChromaArrayType == 3 also for Cb and Cr samples. transform\_size\_8x8\_flag equal to 0 specifies that for the current macroblock the transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process for residual 4x4 blocks shall be invoked for luma samples, and when ChromaArrayType == 3 also for Cb and Cr samples. When transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is not present in the bitstream, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 2 – When the current macroblock prediction mode  $\text{MbPartPredMode}(\text{mb\_type}, 0)$  is equal to  $\text{Intra\_16x16}$ ,  $\text{transform\_size\_8x8\_flag}$  is not present in the bitstream and then inferred to be equal to 0.

When  $\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  (see clause 7.4.5.2) is present in the bitstream for all 8x8 blocks indexed by  $\text{mbPartIdx} = 0..3$ , the variable  $\text{noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag}$  indicates whether for each of the four 8x8 blocks the corresponding  $\text{SubMbPartWidth}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}])$  and  $\text{SubMbPartHeight}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}])$  are both equal to 8.

NOTE 3 – When  $\text{noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag}$  is equal to 0 and the current macroblock type is not equal to  $\text{I\_NxN}$ ,  $\text{transform\_size\_8x8\_flag}$  is not present in the bitstream and then inferred to be equal to 0.

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as I macroblock types are specified in Table 7-11.

The macroblock types for I slices are all I macroblock types.

**Table 7-11 – Macroblock types for I slices**

<b>mb_type</b>	<b>Name of mb_type</b>	<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	<b>MbPartPredMode (mb_type, 0)</b>	<b>Intra16x16PredMode</b>	<b>CodedBlockPatternChroma</b>	<b>CodedBlockPatternLuma</b>
0	I_NxN	0	Intra_4x4	na	Equation 7-35	Equation 7-35
0	I_NxN	1	Intra_8x8	na	Equation 7-35	Equation 7-35
1	I_16x16_0_0_0	na	Intra_16x16	0	0	0
2	I_16x16_1_0_0	na	Intra_16x16	1	0	0
3	I_16x16_2_0_0	na	Intra_16x16	2	0	0
4	I_16x16_3_0_0	na	Intra_16x16	3	0	0
5	I_16x16_0_1_0	na	Intra_16x16	0	1	0
6	I_16x16_1_1_0	na	Intra_16x16	1	1	0
7	I_16x16_2_1_0	na	Intra_16x16	2	1	0
8	I_16x16_3_1_0	na	Intra_16x16	3	1	0
9	I_16x16_0_2_0	na	Intra_16x16	0	2	0
10	I_16x16_1_2_0	na	Intra_16x16	1	2	0
11	I_16x16_2_2_0	na	Intra_16x16	2	2	0
12	I_16x16_3_2_0	na	Intra_16x16	3	2	0
13	I_16x16_0_0_1	na	Intra_16x16	0	0	15
14	I_16x16_1_0_1	na	Intra_16x16	1	0	15
15	I_16x16_2_0_1	na	Intra_16x16	2	0	15
16	I_16x16_3_0_1	na	Intra_16x16	3	0	15
17	I_16x16_0_1_1	na	Intra_16x16	0	1	15
18	I_16x16_1_1_1	na	Intra_16x16	1	1	15
19	I_16x16_2_1_1	na	Intra_16x16	2	1	15
20	I_16x16_3_1_1	na	Intra_16x16	3	1	15
21	I_16x16_0_2_1	na	Intra_16x16	0	2	15
22	I_16x16_1_2_1	na	Intra_16x16	1	2	15
23	I_16x16_2_2_1	na	Intra_16x16	2	2	15
24	I_16x16_3_2_1	na	Intra_16x16	3	2	15
25	I_PCM	na	na	na	na	na

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock types in Table 7-11:

- I<sub>NxN</sub>: A mnemonic name for mb\_type equal to 0 with MbPartPredMode(mb\_type, 0) equal to Intra\_4x4 or Intra\_8x8.
- I<sub>16x16\_0\_0\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_0\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_0\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_0\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_0\_1\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_1\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_1\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_1\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_0\_2\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_2\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_2\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_2\_0</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_0\_0\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_0\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_0\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_0\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_0\_1\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_1\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_1\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_1\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_0\_2\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_1\_2\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_2\_2\_1</sub>, I<sub>16x16\_3\_2\_1</sub>: the macroblock is coded as an Intra\_16x16 prediction macroblock.

To each Intra\_16x16 prediction macroblock, an Intra16x16PredMode is assigned, which specifies the Intra\_16x16 prediction mode, and values of CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma are assigned as specified in Table 7-11.

Intra\_4x4 specifies the macroblock prediction mode and specifies that the Intra\_4x4 prediction process is invoked as specified in clause 8.3.1. Intra\_4x4 is an Intra macroblock prediction mode.

Intra\_8x8 specifies the macroblock prediction mode and specifies that the Intra\_8x8 prediction process is invoked as specified in clause 8.3.2. Intra\_8x8 is an Intra macroblock prediction mode.

Intra\_16x16 specifies the macroblock prediction mode and specifies that the Intra\_16x16 prediction process is invoked as specified in clause 8.3.3. Intra\_16x16 is an Intra macroblock prediction mode.

For a macroblock coded with mb\_type equal to I\_PCM, the Intra macroblock prediction mode shall be inferred.

A macroblock type that may be referred to as the SI macroblock type is specified in Table 7-12.

The macroblock types for SI slices are specified in Tables 7-12 and 7-11. The mb\_type value 0 is specified in Table 7-12 and the mb\_type values 1 to 26 are specified in Table 7-11, indexed by subtracting 1 from the value of mb\_type.

**Table 7-12 – Macroblock type with value 0 for SI slices**

mb_type	Name of mb_type	MbPartPredMode (mb_type, 0)	Intra16x16PredMode	CodedBlockPatternChroma	CodedBlockPatternLuma
0	SI	Intra_4x4	na	Equation 7-35	Equation 7-35

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock type in Table 7-12:

- The SI macroblock is coded as Intra\_4x4 prediction macroblock.

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as P macroblock types are specified in Table 7-13.

The macroblock types for P and SP slices are specified in Tables 7-13 and 7-11. mb\_type values 0 to 4 are specified in Table 7-13 and mb\_type values 5 to 30 are specified in Table 7-11, indexed by subtracting 5 from the value of mb\_type.

**Table 7-13 – Macroblock type values 0 to 4 for P and SP slices**

mb_type	Name of mb_type	NumMbPart ( mb_type )	MbPartPredMode ( mb_type, 0 )	MbPartPredMode ( mb_type, 1 )	MbPartWidth ( mb_type )	MbPartHeight ( mb_type )
0	P_L0_16x16	1	Pred_L0	na	16	16
1	P_L0_L0_16x8	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L0	16	8
2	P_L0_L0_8x16	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L0	8	16
3	P_8x8	4	na	na	8	8
4	P_8x8ref0	4	na	na	8	8
inferred	P_Skip	1	Pred_L0	na	16	16

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock types in Table 7-13:

- P\_L0\_16x16: the samples of the macroblock are predicted with one luma macroblock partition of size 16x16 luma samples and associated chroma samples.
- P\_L0\_L0\_MxN, with MxN being replaced by 16x8 or 8x16: the samples of the macroblock are predicted using two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 16x8, or two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 8x16, and associated chroma samples, respectively.
- P\_8x8: for each sub-macroblock an additional syntax element (sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ] with mbPartIdx being the macroblock partition index for the corresponding sub-macroblock) is present in the bitstream that specifies the type of the corresponding sub-macroblock (see clause 7.4.5.2).
- P\_8x8ref0: has the same semantics as P\_8x8 but no syntax element for the reference index (ref\_idx\_l0[ mbPartIdx ] with mbPartIdx = 0..3) is present in the bitstream and ref\_idx\_l0[ mbPartIdx ] shall be inferred to be equal to 0 for all sub-macroblocks of the macroblock (with indices mbPartIdx = 0..3).
- P\_Skip: no further data is present for the macroblock in the bitstream.

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock prediction modes (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and macroblock partition prediction modes (for macroblocks that are partitioned) specified by MbPartPredMode() in Table 7-13:

- Pred\_L0: specifies that the Inter prediction process is invoked using list 0 prediction. Pred\_L0 is an Inter macroblock prediction mode (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and an Inter macroblock partition prediction mode (for macroblocks that are partitioned).

When mb\_type is equal to any of the values specified in Table 7-13, the macroblock is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode.

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as B macroblock types are specified in Table 7-14.

The macroblock types for B slices are specified in Tables 7-14 and 7-11. The mb\_type values 0 to 22 are specified in Table 7-14 and the mb\_type values 23 to 48 are specified in Table 7-11, indexed by subtracting 23 from the value of mb\_type.



**Table 7-14 – Macroblock type values 0 to 22 for B slices**

<b>mb_type</b>	<b>Name of mb_type</b>	<b>NumMbPart (mb_type)</b>	<b>MbPartPredMode (mb_type, 0)</b>	<b>MbPartPredMode (mb_type, 1)</b>	<b>MbPartWidth (mb_type)</b>	<b>MbPartHeight (mb_type)</b>
0	B_Direct_16x16	na	Direct	na	8	8
1	B_L0_16x16	1	Pred_L0	na	16	16
2	B_L1_16x16	1	Pred_L1	na	16	16
3	B_Bi_16x16	1	BiPred	na	16	16
4	B_L0_L0_16x8	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L0	16	8
5	B_L0_L0_8x16	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L0	8	16
6	B_L1_L1_16x8	2	Pred_L1	Pred_L1	16	8
7	B_L1_L1_8x16	2	Pred_L1	Pred_L1	8	16
8	B_L0_L1_16x8	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L1	16	8
9	B_L0_L1_8x16	2	Pred_L0	Pred_L1	8	16
10	B_L1_L0_16x8	2	Pred_L1	Pred_L0	16	8
11	B_L1_L0_8x16	2	Pred_L1	Pred_L0	8	16
12	B_L0_Bi_16x8	2	Pred_L0	BiPred	16	8
13	B_L0_Bi_8x16	2	Pred_L0	BiPred	8	16
14	B_L1_Bi_16x8	2	Pred_L1	BiPred	16	8
15	B_L1_Bi_8x16	2	Pred_L1	BiPred	8	16
16	B_Bi_L0_16x8	2	BiPred	Pred_L0	16	8
17	B_Bi_L0_8x16	2	BiPred	Pred_L0	8	16
18	B_Bi_L1_16x8	2	BiPred	Pred_L1	16	8
19	B_Bi_L1_8x16	2	BiPred	Pred_L1	8	16
20	B_Bi_Bi_16x8	2	BiPred	BiPred	16	8
21	B_Bi_Bi_8x16	2	BiPred	BiPred	8	16
22	B_8x8	4	na	na	8	8
inferred	B_Skip	na	Direct	na	8	8

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock types in Table 7-14:

- B\_Direct\_16x16: no motion vector differences or reference indices are present for the macroblock in the bitstream. The functions MbPartWidth( B\_Direct\_16x16 ), and MbPartHeight( B\_Direct\_16x16 ) are used in the derivation process for motion vectors and reference frame indices in clause 8.4.1 for direct mode prediction.
- B\_X\_16x16 with X being replaced by L0, L1, or Bi: the samples of the macroblock are predicted with one luma macroblock partition of size 16x16 luma samples and associated chroma samples. For a macroblock with type B\_X\_16x16 with X being replaced by either L0 or L1, one motion vector difference and one reference index is

present in the bitstream for the macroblock. For a macroblock with type B\_X\_16x16 with X being replaced by Bi, two motion vector differences and two reference indices are present in the bitstream for the macroblock.

- B\_X0\_X1\_MxN, with X0, X1 referring to the first and second macroblock partition and being replaced by L0, L1, or Bi, and MxN being replaced by 16x8 or 8x16: the samples of the macroblock are predicted using two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 16x8, or two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 8x16, and associated chroma samples, respectively. For a macroblock partition X0 or X1 with X0 or X1 being replaced by either L0 or L1, one motion vector difference and one reference index is present in the bitstream. For a macroblock partition X0 or X1 with X0 or X1 being replaced by Bi, two motion vector differences and two reference indices are present in the bitstream for the macroblock partition.
- B\_8x8: for each sub-macroblock an additional syntax element (sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ]) with mbPartIdx being the macroblock partition index for the corresponding sub-macroblock) is present in the bitstream that specifies the type of the corresponding sub-macroblock (see clause 7.4.5.2).
- B\_Skip: no further data is present for the macroblock in the bitstream. The functions MbPartWidth( B\_Skip ), and MbPartHeight( B\_Skip ) are used in the derivation process for motion vectors and reference frame indices in clause 8.4.1 for direct mode prediction.

The following semantics are assigned to the macroblock prediction modes (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and macroblock partition prediction modes (for macroblocks that are partitioned) specified by MbPartPredMode() in Table 7-14:

- Direct: no motion vector differences or reference indices are present for the macroblock (in case of B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16) in the bitstream. Direct is an Inter macroblock prediction mode (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and an Inter macroblock partition prediction mode (for macroblocks that are partitioned, see Table 7-18).
- Pred\_L0: the semantics specified for Table 7-13 apply.
- Pred\_L1: specifies that the Inter prediction process is invoked using list 1 prediction. Pred\_L1 is an Inter macroblock prediction mode (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and an Inter macroblock partition prediction mode (for macroblocks that are partitioned).
- BiPred: specifies that the Inter prediction process is invoked using list 0 and list 1 prediction. BiPred is an Inter macroblock prediction mode (for macroblocks that are not partitioned) and an Inter macroblock partition prediction mode (for macroblocks that are partitioned).

When mb\_type is equal to any of the values specified in Table 7-14, the macroblock is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode.

**pcm\_alignment\_zero\_bit** is a bit equal to 0.

**pcm\_sample\_luma[ i ]** is a sample value. The pcm\_sample\_luma[ i ] values represent luma sample values in the raster scan within the macroblock. The number of bits used to represent each of these samples is BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>.

**pcm\_sample\_chroma[ i ]** is a sample value. The first MbWidthC \* MbHeightC pcm\_sample\_chroma[ i ] values represent Cb sample values in the raster scan within the macroblock and the remaining MbWidthC \* MbHeightC pcm\_sample\_chroma[ i ] values represent Cr sample values in the raster scan within the macroblock. The number of bits used to represent each of these samples is BitDepth<sub>C</sub>.

**coded\_block\_pattern** specifies which of the four 8x8 luma blocks and associated chroma blocks of a macroblock may contain non-zero transform coefficient levels. When coded\_block\_pattern is present in the bitstream, the variables CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma are derived as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CodedBlockPatternLuma} &= \text{coded\_block\_pattern} \% 16 \\ \text{CodedBlockPatternChroma} &= \text{coded\_block\_pattern} / 16 \end{aligned} \quad (7-35)$$

When the macroblock type is not equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, the following applies:

- If the macroblock prediction mode is equal Intra\_16x16, the following applies:
  - If ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3, the value of CodedBlockPatternLuma specifies the following.
    - If CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 0, all AC transform coefficient levels of the luma component of the macroblock are equal to 0 for all 16 of the 4x4 blocks in the 16x16 luma block.
    - Otherwise (CodedBlockPatternLuma is not equal to 0), CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 15, at least one of the AC transform coefficient levels of the luma component of the macroblock shall be non-zero, and the AC transform coefficient levels are scanned for all 16 of the 4x4 blocks in the 16x16 block.

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), the value of CodedBlockPatternLuma specifies the following.
  - If CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 0, all AC transform coefficient levels of the luma, Cb, and Cr components of the macroblock are equal to 0 for all 16 of the 4x4 blocks in the luma, Cb, and Cr components of the macroblock.
  - Otherwise (CodedBlockPatternLuma is not equal to 0), CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 15, at least one of the AC transform coefficient levels of the luma, Cb, or Cr components of the macroblock shall be non-zero, and the AC transform coefficient levels are scanned for all 16 of the 4x4 blocks in the luma Cb, and Cr components of the macroblock.
- Otherwise (the macroblock prediction mode is not equal to Intra\_16x16), coded\_block\_pattern is present in the bitstream, and the following applies:
  - If ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3, each of the four LSBs of CodedBlockPatternLuma specifies, for one of the four 8x8 luma blocks of the macroblock, the following.
    - If the corresponding bit of CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 0, all transform coefficient levels of the luma transform blocks in the 8x8 luma block are equal to zero.
    - Otherwise (the corresponding bit of CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 1), one or more transform coefficient levels of one or more of the luma transform blocks in the 8x8 luma block shall be non-zero valued and the transform coefficient levels of the corresponding transform blocks are scanned.
  - Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), each of the four LSBs of CodedBlockPatternLuma specifies, for one of the four 8x8 luma blocks of the macroblock, the following.
    - If the corresponding bit of CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 0, all transform coefficient levels of the luma, Cb, and Cr transform blocks in the 8x8 luma block are equal to zero.
    - Otherwise (the corresponding bit of CodedBlockPatternLuma is equal to 1), one or more transform coefficient levels of one or more of the luma, Cb, or Cr transform blocks in the 8x8 luma block shall be non-zero valued and the transform coefficient levels of the corresponding transform blocks are scanned.

When the macroblock type is not equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, CodedBlockPatternChroma is interpreted as follows:

- If ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 or 3, CodedBlockPatternChroma is specified in Table 7-15.
- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 0 or 3), the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a derived value of CodedBlockPatternChroma that is not equal to 0.

**Table 7-15 – Specification of CodedBlockPatternChroma values**

CodedBlockPatternChroma	Description
0	All chroma transform coefficient levels are equal to 0.
1	One or more chroma DC transform coefficient levels shall be non-zero valued. All chroma AC transform coefficient levels are equal to 0.
2	Zero or more chroma DC transform coefficient levels are non-zero valued. One or more chroma AC transform coefficient levels shall be non-zero valued.

**mb\_qp\_delta** can change the value of  $QP_Y$  in the macroblock layer. The decoded value of **mb\_qp\_delta** shall be in the range of  $-(26 + QpBdOffset_Y / 2)$  to  $+(25 + QpBdOffset_Y / 2)$ , inclusive. **mb\_qp\_delta** shall be inferred to be equal to 0 when it is not present for any macroblock (including P\_Skip and B\_Skip macroblock types).

The value of  $QP_Y$  is derived as

$$QP_Y = ((QP_{Y,PREV} + mb\_qp\_delta + 52 + 2 * QpBdOffset_Y) \% (52 + QpBdOffset_Y)) - QpBdOffset_Y \quad (7-36)$$

where  $QP_{Y,PREV}$  is the luma quantisation parameter,  $QP_Y$ , of the previous macroblock in decoding order in the current slice. For the first macroblock in the slice  $QP_{Y,PREV}$  is initially set equal to  $SliceQP_Y$  derived in Equation 7-29 at the start of each slice.

The value of  $QP'_Y$  is derived as

$$QP'_Y = QP_Y + QpBdOffset_Y \quad (7-37)$$

The variable TransformBypassModeFlag is derived as follows:

- If qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag is equal to 1 and QP'Y is equal to 0, TransformBypassModeFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag is equal to 0 or QP'Y is not equal to 0), TransformBypassModeFlag is set equal to 0.

#### 7.4.5.1 Macroblock prediction semantics

All samples of the macroblock are predicted. The prediction modes are derived using the following syntax elements.

**prev\_intra4x4\_pred\_mode\_flag**[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] and **rem\_intra4x4\_pred\_mode**[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] specify the Intra\_4x4 prediction of the 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx = 0..15. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, prev\_intra4x4\_pred\_mode\_flag[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] and rem\_intra4x4\_pred\_mode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] also specify the Intra\_4x4 prediction of the 4x4 Cb block with luma4x4BlkIdx equal to cb4x4BlkIdx for cb4x4BlkIdx = 0..15 and the Intra\_4x4 prediction of the 4x4 Cr block with luma4x4BlkIdx equal to cr4x4BlkIdx for cr4x4BlkIdx = 0..15.

**prev\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode\_flag**[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] and **rem\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode**[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] specify the Intra\_8x8 prediction of the 8x8 luma block with index luma8x8BlkIdx = 0..3. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, prev\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode\_flag[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] and rem\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] also specify the Intra\_8x8 prediction of the 8x8 Cb block with luma8x8BlkIdx equal to cb8x8BlkIdx for cb8x8BlkIdx = 0..3 and the Intra\_8x8 prediction of the 8x8 Cr block with index luma8x8BlkIdx equal to cr8x8BlkIdx for cr8x8BlkIdx = 0..3.

**intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode** specifies, when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2, the type of spatial prediction used for chroma in macroblocks using Intra\_4x4, Intra\_8x8, or Intra\_16x16 prediction, as shown in Table 7-16. The value of intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode shall be in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive.

**Table 7-16 – Relationship between intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode and spatial prediction modes**

<b>intra_chroma_pred_mode</b>	<b>Intra Chroma Prediction Mode</b>
0	DC
1	Horizontal
2	Vertical
3	Plane

**ref\_idx\_10**[ mbPartIdx ] when present, specifies the index in reference picture list 0 of the reference picture to be used for prediction.

The range of ref\_idx\_10[ mbPartIdx ], the index in list 0 of the reference picture, and, if applicable, the parity of the field within the reference picture used for prediction are specified as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is equal to 0, the value of ref\_idx\_10[ mbPartIdx ] shall be in the range of 0 to num\_ref\_idx\_10\_active\_minus1, inclusive.
- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is equal to 1), the value of ref\_idx\_10[ mbPartIdx ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2 \* num\_ref\_idx\_10\_active\_minus1 + 1, inclusive.

When only one reference picture is used for inter prediction, the values of ref\_idx\_10[ mbPartIdx ] shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**ref\_idx\_11**[ mbPartIdx ] has the same semantics as ref\_idx\_10, with l0 and list 0 replaced by l1 and list 1, respectively.

**mvd\_10**[ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ] specifies the difference between a list 0 motion vector component to be used and its prediction. The index mbPartIdx specifies to which macroblock partition mvd\_10 is assigned. The partitioning of the macroblock is specified by mb\_type. The horizontal motion vector component difference is decoded first in decoding order and is assigned compIdx = 0. The vertical motion vector component is decoded second in decoding order and is assigned compIdx = 1. The range of the components of mvd\_10[ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ] is specified by constraints on the motion vector variable values derived from it as specified in Annex A.

**mvd\_11**[ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ] has the same semantics as mvd\_10, with l0 and list 0 replaced by l1 and list 1, respectively.

### 7.4.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction semantics

`sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` specifies the sub-macroblock types.

Tables and semantics are specified for the various sub-macroblock types for P, and B macroblock types. Each table presents the value of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]`, the name of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]`, the number of sub-macroblock partitions used (given by the `NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )` function), and the prediction mode of the sub-macroblock (given by the `SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )` function). In the text, the value of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` may be referred to by "sub-macroblock type". In the text, the value of `SubMbPredMode( )` may be referred to by "sub-macroblock prediction mode" or "macroblock partition prediction mode".

The interpretation of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` for P macroblock types is specified in Table 7-17, where the row for "inferred" specifies values inferred when `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is not present.

**Table 7-17 – Sub-macroblock types in P macroblocks**

<code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code>	Name of <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code>	<code>NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )</code>	<code>SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )</code>	<code>SubMbPartWidth( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )</code>	<code>SubMbPartHeight( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] )</code>
inferred	na	na	na	na	na
0	P_L0_8x8	1	Pred_L0	8	8
1	P_L0_8x4	2	Pred_L0	8	4
2	P_L0_4x8	2	Pred_L0	4	8
3	P_L0_4x4	4	Pred_L0	4	4

The following semantics are assigned to the sub-macroblock types in Table 7-17:

- P\_L0\_MxN, with MxN being replaced by 8x8, 8x4, 4x8, or 4x4: the samples of the sub-macroblock are predicted using one luma partition of size MxN equal to 8x8, two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 8x4, or two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 4x8, or four luma partitions of size MxN equal to 4x4, and associated chroma samples, respectively.

The following semantics are assigned to the sub-macroblock prediction modes (or macroblock partition prediction modes) specified by `SubMbPredMode( )` in Table 7-17:

- Pred\_L0: see semantics for Table 7-13.

The interpretation of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` for B macroblock types is specified in Table 7-18, where the row for "inferred" specifies values inferred when `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is not present, and the inferred value "mb\_type" specifies that the name of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is the same as the name of `mb_type` for this case.

**Table 7-18 – Sub-macroblock types in B macroblocks**

<code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code>	Name of <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code>	NumSubMbPart ( <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code> )	SubMbPredMode ( <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code> )	SubMbPartWidth ( <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code> )	SubMbPartHeight ( <code>sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]</code> )
inferred	mb_type	4	Direct	4	4
0	B_Direct_8x8	4	Direct	4	4
1	B_L0_8x8	1	Pred_L0	8	8
2	B_L1_8x8	1	Pred_L1	8	8
3	B_Bi_8x8	1	BiPred	8	8
4	B_L0_8x4	2	Pred_L0	8	4
5	B_L0_4x8	2	Pred_L0	4	8
6	B_L1_8x4	2	Pred_L1	8	4
7	B_L1_4x8	2	Pred_L1	4	8
8	B_Bi_8x4	2	BiPred	8	4
9	B_Bi_4x8	2	BiPred	4	8
10	B_L0_4x4	4	Pred_L0	4	4
11	B_L1_4x4	4	Pred_L1	4	4
12	B_Bi_4x4	4	BiPred	4	4

The following semantics are assigned to the sub-macroblock types in Table 7-18:

- B\_Skip and B\_Direct\_16x16: no motion vector differences or reference indices are present for the sub-macroblock in the bitstream. The functions `SubMbPartWidth( )` and `SubMbPartHeight( )` are used in the derivation process for motion vectors and reference frame indices in clause 8.4.1 for direct mode prediction.
- B\_Direct\_8x8: no motion vector differences or reference indices are present for the sub-macroblock in the bitstream. The functions `SubMbPartWidth( B_Direct_8x8 )` and `SubMbPartHeight( B_Direct_8x8 )` are used in the derivation process for motion vectors and reference frame indices in clause 8.4.1 for direct mode prediction.
- B\_X\_MxN, with X being replaced by L0, L1, or Bi, and MxN being replaced by 8x8, 8x4, 4x8 or 4x4: the samples of the sub-macroblock are predicted using one luma partition of size MxN equal to 8x8, or the samples of the sub-macroblock are predicted using two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 8x4, or the samples of the sub-macroblock are predicted using two luma partitions of size MxN equal to 4x8, or the samples of the sub-macroblock are predicted using four luma partitions of size MxN equal to 4x4, and associated chroma samples, respectively. All sub-macroblock partitions share the same reference index. For an MxN sub-macroblock partition in a sub-macroblock with `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` being B\_X\_MxN with X being replaced by either L0 or L1, one motion vector difference is present in the bitstream. For an MxN sub-macroblock partition in a sub-macroblock with `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` being B\_Bi\_MxN, two motion vector difference are present in the bitstream.

The following semantics are assigned to the sub-macroblock prediction modes (or macroblock partition prediction modes) specified by `SubMbPredMode()` in Table 7-18:

- Direct: see semantics for Table 7-14.
- `Pred_L0`: see semantics for Table 7-13.
- `Pred_L1`: see semantics for Table 7-14.
- `BiPred`: see semantics for Table 7-14.

`ref_idx_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ] has the same semantics as `ref_idx_10` in clause 7.4.5.1.

`ref_idx_11`[ `mbPartIdx` ] has the same semantics as `ref_idx_11` in clause 7.4.5.1.

`mvd_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ][ `subMbPartIdx` ][ `compIdx` ] has the same semantics as `mvd_10` in clause 7.4.5.1, except that it is applied to the sub-macroblock partition index with `subMbPartIdx`. The indices `mbPartIdx` and `subMbPartIdx` specify to which macroblock partition and sub-macroblock partition `mvd_10` is assigned.

`mvd_11`[ `mbPartIdx` ][ `subMbPartIdx` ][ `compIdx` ] has the same semantics as `mvd_11` in clause 7.4.5.1, except that it is applied to the sub-macroblock partition index with `subMbPartIdx`. The indices `mbPartIdx` and `subMbPartIdx` specify to which macroblock partition and sub-macroblock partition `mvd_11` is assigned.

### 7.4.5.3 Residual data semantics

The syntax structure `residual_block()`, which is used for parsing the transform coefficient levels, is assigned as follows:

- If `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, `residual_block` is set equal to `residual_block_cavlc`, which is used for parsing the syntax elements for transform coefficient levels.
- Otherwise (`entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1), `residual_block` is set equal to `residual_block_cabac`, which is used for parsing the syntax elements for transform coefficient levels.

The syntax structure `residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )` is used with the first four variables in brackets being its output and being assigned as follows.

`Intra16x16DClevel` is set equal to `i16x16DClevel`, `Intra16x16AClevel` is set equal to `i16x16AClevel`, `LumaLevel4x4` is set equal to `level4x4`, and `LumaLevel8x8` is set equal to `level8x8`.

When `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, the following applies:

- For each chroma component, indexed by `iCbCr = 0..1`, the DC transform coefficient levels of the  $4 * \text{NumC8x8}$  4x4 chroma blocks are parsed into the `iCbCr`-th list `ChromaDClevel[ iCbCr ]`.
- For each of the 4x4 chroma blocks, indexed by `i4x4 = 0..3` and `i8x8 = 0..NumC8x8 - 1`, of each chroma component, indexed by `iCbCr = 0..1`, the 15 AC transform coefficient levels are parsed into the  $(i8x8*4 + i4x4)$ -th list of the `iCbCr`-th chroma component `ChromaAClevel[ iCbCr ][ i8x8*4 + i4x4 ]`.

When `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 3, the following applies:

- The syntax structure `residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )` is used for the Cb component with the first four variables in brackets being its output and being assigned as follows. `CbIntra16x16DClevel` is set equal to `i16x16DClevel`, `CbIntra16x16AClevel` is set equal to `i16x16AClevel`, `CbLevel4x4` is set equal to `level4x4`, and `CbLevel8x8` is set equal to `level8x8`.
- The syntax structure `residual_luma( i16x16DClevel, i16x16AClevel, level4x4, level8x8, startIdx, endIdx )` is used for the Cr component with the first four variables in brackets being its output and being assigned as follows. `CrIntra16x16DClevel` is set equal to `i16x16DClevel`, `CrIntra16x16AClevel` is set equal to `i16x16AClevel`, `CrLevel4x4` is set equal to `level4x4`, and `CrLevel8x8` is set equal to `level8x8`.

#### 7.4.5.3.1 Residual luma data semantics

Output of this syntax structure are the variables `i16x16DClevel`, `i16x16AClevel`, `level4x4`, and `level8x8`.

Depending on `mb_type`, the syntax structure `residual_block( coeffLevel, startIdx, endIdx, maxNumCoeff )` is used with the arguments `coeffLevel`, which is a list containing the `maxNumCoeff` transform coefficient levels that are parsed in `residual_block()`, `startIdx`, `endIdx`, and `maxNumCoeff` as follows.

Depending on `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )`, the following applies:

- If `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )` is equal to `Intra_16x16`, the transform coefficient levels are parsed into the list `i16x16DClevel` and into the 16 lists `i16x16AClevel[ i ]`. `i16x16DClevel` contains the 16 transform coefficient levels

of the DC transform coefficient levels for each 4x4 luma block. For each of the 16 4x4 luma blocks indexed by  $i = 0..15$ , the 15 AC transform coefficients levels of the  $i$ -th block are parsed into the  $i$ -th list  $i16x16AClevel[i]$ .

- Otherwise ( $MbPartPredMode(mb\_type, 0)$  is not equal to  $Intra\_16x16$ ), the following applies:
  - If  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  is equal to 0, for each of the 16 4x4 luma blocks indexed by  $i = 0..15$ , the 16 transform coefficient levels of the  $i$ -th block are parsed into the  $i$ -th list  $level4x4[i]$ .
  - Otherwise ( $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  is equal to 1), for each of the 4 8x8 luma blocks indexed by  $i8x8 = 0..3$ , the following applies:
    - If  $entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 0, first for each of the 4 4x4 luma blocks indexed by  $i4x4 = 0..3$ , the 16 transform coefficient levels of the  $i4x4$ -th block are parsed into the  $(i8x8 * 4 + i4x4)$ -th list  $level4x4[i8x8 * 4 + i4x4]$ . Then, the 64 transform coefficient levels of the  $i8x8$ -th 8x8 luma block which are indexed by  $4 * i + i4x4$ , where  $i = 0..15$  and  $i4x4 = 0..3$ , are derived as  $level8x8[i8x8][4 * i + i4x4] = level4x4[i8x8 * 4 + i4x4][i]$ .  
NOTE – The 4x4 luma blocks with  $luma4x4BlkIdx = i8x8 * 4 + i4x4$  containing every fourth transform coefficient level of the corresponding  $i8x8$ -th 8x8 luma block with offset  $i4x4$  are assumed to represent spatial locations given by the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3.
    - Otherwise ( $entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1), the 64 transform coefficient levels of the  $i8x8$ -th block are parsed into the  $i8x8$ -th list  $level8x8[i8x8]$ .

#### 7.4.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC semantics

The function  $TotalCoeff(coeff\_token)$  that is used in clause 7.3.5.3.2 returns the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels derived from  $coeff\_token$ .

The function  $TrailingOnes(coeff\_token)$  that is used in clause 7.3.5.3.2 returns the trailing ones derived from  $coeff\_token$ .

**coeff\_token** specifies the total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and the number of trailing one transform coefficient levels in a transform coefficient level scan. A trailing one transform coefficient level is one of up to three consecutive non-zero transform coefficient levels having an absolute value equal to 1 at the end of a scan of non-zero transform coefficient levels. The range of  $coeff\_token$  is specified in clause 9.2.1.

**trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag** specifies the sign of a trailing one transform coefficient level as follows:

- If  $trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag$  is equal to 0, the corresponding transform coefficient level is decoded as +1.
- Otherwise ( $trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag$  equal to 1), the corresponding transform coefficient level is decoded as -1.

**level\_prefix** and **level\_suffix** specify the value of a non-zero transform coefficient level. The range of  $level\_prefix$  and  $level\_suffix$  is specified in clause 9.2.2.

**total\_zeros** specifies the total number of zero-valued transform coefficient levels that are located before the position of the last non-zero transform coefficient level in a scan of transform coefficient levels. The range of  $total\_zeros$  is specified in clause 9.2.3.

**run\_before** specifies the number of consecutive transform coefficient levels in the scan with zero value before a non-zero valued transform coefficient level. The range of  $run\_before$  is specified in clause 9.2.3.

$coeffLevel$  contains  $maxNumCoeff$  transform coefficient levels for the current list of transform coefficient levels.

#### 7.4.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC semantics

**coded\_block\_flag** specifies whether the transform block contains non-zero transform coefficient levels as follows:

- If  $coded\_block\_flag$  is equal to 0, the transform block contains no non-zero transform coefficient levels.
- Otherwise ( $coded\_block\_flag$  is equal to 1), the transform block contains at least one non-zero transform coefficient level.

When  $coded\_block\_flag$  is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

**significant\_coeff\_flag[i]** specifies whether the transform coefficient level at scanning position  $i$  is non-zero as follows:

- If  $significant\_coeff\_flag[i]$  is equal to 0, the transform coefficient level at scanning position  $i$  is set equal to 0;
- Otherwise ( $significant\_coeff\_flag[i]$  is equal to 1), the transform coefficient level at scanning position  $i$  has a non-zero value.



**last\_significant\_coeff\_flag[ i ]** specifies for the scanning position *i* whether there are non-zero transform coefficient levels for subsequent scanning positions *i* + 1 to **maxNumCoeff** – 1 as follows:

- If **last\_significant\_coeff\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1, all following transform coefficient levels (in scanning order) of the block have value equal to 0.
- Otherwise (**last\_significant\_coeff\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 0), there are further non-zero transform coefficient levels along the scanning path.

**coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1[ i ]** is the absolute value of a transform coefficient level minus 1. The value of **coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1** is constrained by the limits in clause 8.5.

**coeff\_sign\_flag[ i ]** specifies the sign of a transform coefficient level as follows:

- If **coeff\_sign\_flag** is equal to 0, the corresponding transform coefficient level has a positive value.
- Otherwise (**coeff\_sign\_flag** is equal to 1), the corresponding transform coefficient level has a negative value.

**coeffLevel** contains **maxNumCoeff** transform coefficient levels for the current list of transform coefficient levels.

## 8 Decoding process

Outputs of this process are decoded samples of the current picture (sometimes referred to by the variable **CurrPic**).

Depending on the value of **chroma\_format\_idc**, the number of sample arrays of the current picture is as follows:

- If **chroma\_format\_idc** is equal to 0, the current picture consists of 1 sample array  $S_L$ .
- Otherwise (**chroma\_format\_idc** is not equal to 0), the current picture consists of 3 sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ ,  $S_{Cr}$ .

This clause describes the decoding process, given syntax elements and upper-case variables from clause 7.

The decoding process is specified such that all decoders shall produce numerically identical results. Any decoding process that produces identical results to the process described here conforms to the decoding process requirements of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Each picture referred to in this clause is a complete primary coded picture or part of a primary coded picture. Each slice referred to in this clause is a slice of a primary coded picture. Each slice data partition referred to in this clause is a slice data partition of a primary coded picture.

Depending on the value of **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag**, the decoding process is structured as follows:

- If **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 0, the decoding process is invoked a single time with the current picture being the output.
- Otherwise (**separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1), the decoding process is invoked three times. Inputs to the decoding process are all NAL units of the primary coded picture with identical value of **colour\_plane\_id**. The decoding process of NAL units with a particular value of **colour\_plane\_id** is specified as if only a coded video sequence with monochrome colour format with that particular value of **colour\_plane\_id** would be present in the bitstream. The output of each of the three decoding processes is assigned to the 3 sample arrays of the current picture with the NAL units with **colour\_plane\_id** equal to 0 being assigned to  $S_L$ , the NAL units with **colour\_plane\_id** equal to 1 being assigned to  $S_{Cb}$ , and the NAL units with **colour\_plane\_id** equal to 2 being assigned to  $S_{Cr}$ .

NOTE – The variable **ChromaArrayType** is derived as 0 when **separate\_colour\_plane\_flag** is equal to 1 and **chroma\_format\_idc** is equal to 3. In the decoding process, the value of this variable is evaluated resulting in operations identical to that of monochrome pictures with **chroma\_format\_idc** being equal to 0.

An overview of the decoding process is given as follows:

1. The decoding of NAL units is specified in clause 8.1.
2. The processes in clause 8.2 specify decoding processes using syntax elements in the slice layer and above:
  - Variables and functions relating to picture order count are derived in clause 8.2.1. (only needed to be invoked for one slice of a picture)
  - Variables and functions relating to the macroblock to slice group map are derived in clause 8.2.2. (only needed to be invoked for one slice of a picture)
  - The method of combining the various slice data partitions when slice data partitioning is used is described in clause 8.2.3.

- When the frame\_num of the current picture is not equal to PrevRefFrameNum and is not equal to ( PrevRefFrameNum + 1 ) % MaxFrameNum, the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num is performed according to clause 8.2.5.2 prior to the decoding of any slices of the current picture.
  - At the beginning of the decoding process for each P, SP, or B slice, the decoding process for reference picture lists construction specified in clause 8.2.4 is invoked for derivation of reference picture list 0 (RefPicList0), and when decoding a B slice, reference picture list 1 (RefPicList1).
  - When the current picture is a reference picture and after all slices of the current picture have been decoded, the decoded reference picture marking process in clause 8.2.5 specifies how the current picture is used in the decoding process of inter prediction in later decoded pictures.
3. The processes in clauses 8.3, 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, and 8.7 specify decoding processes using syntax elements in the macroblock layer and above.
- The intra prediction process for I and SI macroblocks, except for I\_PCM macroblocks as specified in clause 8.3, has intra prediction samples as its output. For I\_PCM macroblocks clause 8.3 directly specifies a picture construction process. The output are constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process.
  - The inter prediction process for P and B macroblocks is specified in clause 8.4 with inter prediction samples being the output.
  - The transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process are specified in clause 8.5. That process derives samples for I and B macroblocks and for P macroblocks in P slices. The output are constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process.
  - The decoding process for P macroblocks in SP slices or SI macroblocks is specified in clause 8.6. That process derives samples for P macroblocks in SP slices and for SI macroblocks. The output are constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process.
  - The constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process that are next to the edges of blocks and macroblocks are processed by a deblocking filter as specified in clause 8.7 with the output being the decoded samples.

## 8.1 NAL unit decoding process

Inputs to this process are NAL units.

Outputs of this process are the RBSP syntax structures encapsulated within the NAL units.

The decoding process for each NAL unit extracts the RBSP syntax structure from the NAL unit and then operates the decoding processes specified for the RBSP syntax structure in the NAL unit as follows.

Clause 8.2 describes the decoding process for NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1 through 5.

Clause 8.3 describes the decoding process for a macroblock or part of a macroblock coded in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1, 2, and 5.

Clause 8.4 describes the decoding process for a macroblock or part of a macroblock coded in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1 and 2.

Clause 8.5 describes the decoding process for a macroblock or part of a macroblock coded in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1 and 3 to 5.

Clause 8.6 describes the decoding process for a macroblock or part of a macroblock coded in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1 and 3 to 5.

Clause 8.7 describes the decoding process for a macroblock or part of a macroblock coded in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 1 to 5.

NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 7 and 8 contain sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets, respectively. Picture parameter sets are used in the decoding processes of other NAL units as determined by reference to a picture parameter set within the slice headers of each picture. Sequence parameter sets are used in the decoding processes of other NAL units as determined by reference to a sequence parameter set within the picture parameter sets of each sequence.

No normative decoding process is specified for NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 6, 9, 10, 11, and 12.

## 8.2 Slice decoding process

### 8.2.1 Decoding process for picture order count

Outputs of this process are TopFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) and BottomFieldOrderCnt (if applicable).

Picture order counts are used to determine initial picture orderings for reference pictures in the decoding of B slices (see clauses 8.2.4.2.3 and 8.2.4.2.4), to determine co-located pictures (see clause 8.4.1.2.1) for deriving motion parameters in temporal or spatial direct mode, to represent picture order differences between frames or fields for motion vector derivation in temporal direct mode (see clause 8.4.1.2.3), for implicit mode weighted prediction in B slices (see clause 8.4.2.3.2), and for decoder conformance checking (see clause C.4).

Picture order count information is derived for every frame, field (whether decoded from a coded field or as a part of a decoded frame), or complementary field pair as follows:

- Each coded frame is associated with two picture order counts, called TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt for its top field and bottom field, respectively.
- Each coded field is associated with a picture order count, called TopFieldOrderCnt for a coded top field and BottomFieldOrderCnt for a bottom field.
- Each complementary field pair is associated with two picture order counts, which are the TopFieldOrderCnt for its coded top field and the BottomFieldOrderCnt for its coded bottom field, respectively.

TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt indicate the picture order of the corresponding top field or bottom field relative to the first output field of the previous IDR picture or the previous reference picture including a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 in decoding order.

TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt are derived by invoking one of the decoding processes for picture order count type 0, 1, and 2 in clauses 8.2.1.1, 8.2.1.2, and 8.2.1.3, respectively. When the current picture includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5, after the decoding of the current picture, tempPicOrderCnt is set equal to PicOrderCnt(CurrPic), TopFieldOrderCnt of the current picture (if any) is set equal to TopFieldOrderCnt – tempPicOrderCnt, and BottomFieldOrderCnt of the current picture (if any) is set equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt – tempPicOrderCnt.

NOTE 1 – When the decoding process for a picture currPic that includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 refers to the values of TopFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) or BottomFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) for the picture currPic (including references to the function PicOrderCnt() with the picture currPic as the argument and references to the function DiffPicOrderCnt() with one of the arguments being currPic), the values of TopFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) and BottomFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) that are derived as specified in clauses 8.2.1.1, 8.2.1.2, and 8.2.1.3 for the picture currPic are used. When the decoding process for a picture refers to the values TopFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) or BottomFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) of the previous picture prevMmco5Pic in decoding order that includes a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 (including references via the functions PicOrderCnt() or DiffPicOrderCnt()), the values of TopFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) and BottomFieldOrderCnt (if applicable) that are used for the picture prevMmco5Pic are the values after the modification specified in the paragraph above (resulting in TopFieldOrderCnt and/or BottomFieldOrderCnt equal to 0).

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $\text{Min}(\text{TopFieldOrderCnt}, \text{BottomFieldOrderCnt})$  not equal to 0 for a coded IDR frame, TopFieldOrderCnt not equal to 0 for a coded IDR top field, or BottomFieldOrderCnt not equal to 0 for a coded IDR bottom field. Thus, at least one of TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt shall be equal to 0 for the fields of a coded IDR frame.

When the current picture is not an IDR picture, the following applies:

- 1) Consider the list variable listD containing as elements the TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt values associated with the list of pictures including all of the following:
  - a. The first picture in the list is the previous picture of any of the following types:
    - an IDR picture,
    - a picture containing a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5.
  - b. The following additional pictures:
    - If pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, all other pictures that follow in decoding order after the first picture in the list and are not "non-existing" frames inferred by the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num specified in clause 8.2.5.2 and either precede the current picture in decoding order or are the current picture. When pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0 and the current picture is not a "non-existing" frame inferred by the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num specified in clause 8.2.5.2, the current picture is included in listD prior to the invoking of the decoded reference picture marking process.
    - Otherwise (pic\_order\_cnt\_type is not equal to 0), all other pictures that follow in decoding order after the first picture in the list and either precede the current picture in decoding order or are the current

picture. When `pic_order_cnt_type` is not equal to 0, the current picture is included in `listD` prior to the invoking of the decoded reference picture marking process.

- 2) Consider the list variable `listO` which contains the elements of `listD` sorted in ascending order. `listO` shall not contain any of the following:
  - a pair of `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` for a frame or complementary field pair that are not at consecutive positions in `listO`,
  - a `TopFieldOrderCnt` that has a value equal to another `TopFieldOrderCnt`,
  - a `BottomFieldOrderCnt` that has a value equal to another `BottomFieldOrderCnt`,
  - a `BottomFieldOrderCnt` that has a value equal to a `TopFieldOrderCnt` unless the `BottomFieldOrderCnt` and `TopFieldOrderCnt` belong to the same coded frame or complementary field pair.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in values of `TopFieldOrderCnt`, `BottomFieldOrderCnt`, `PicOrderCntMsb`, or `FrameNumOffset` used in the decoding process as specified in clauses 8.2.1.1 to 8.2.1.3 that exceed the range of values from  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

The function `PicOrderCnt( picX )` is specified as follows:

```

if( picX is a frame or a complementary field pair )
  PicOrderCnt( picX ) = Min( TopFieldOrderCnt, BottomFieldOrderCnt ) of the frame or complementary field
  pair picX
else if( picX is a top field )
  PicOrderCnt( picX ) = TopFieldOrderCnt of field picX
else if( picX is a bottom field )
  PicOrderCnt( picX ) = BottomFieldOrderCnt of field picX

```

(8-1)

Then `DiffPicOrderCnt( picA, picB )` is specified as follows:

$$\text{DiffPicOrderCnt}( \text{picA}, \text{picB} ) = \text{PicOrderCnt}( \text{picA} ) - \text{PicOrderCnt}( \text{picB} ) \quad (8-2)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in values of `DiffPicOrderCnt( picA, picB )` used in the decoding process that exceed the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 2 – Let `X` be the current picture and `Y` and `Z` be two other pictures in the same sequence, `Y` and `Z` are considered to be in the same output order direction from `X` when both `DiffPicOrderCnt( X, Y )` and `DiffPicOrderCnt( X, Z )` are positive or both are negative.

NOTE 3 – Many encoders assign `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` proportional to the sampling time of the corresponding field (which is either a coded field or a field of a coded frame) relative to the sampling time of the first output field of the previous IDR picture or the previous reference picture (in decoding order) that includes a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5.

When the current picture includes a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5, `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )` shall be greater than `PicOrderCnt( any other picture in listD )`.

### 8.2.1.1 Decoding process for picture order count type 0

This process is invoked when `pic_order_cnt_type` is equal to 0.

Input to this process is `PicOrderCntMsb` of the previous reference picture in decoding order as specified in this clause.

Outputs of this process are either or both `TopFieldOrderCnt` or `BottomFieldOrderCnt`.

The variables `prevPicOrderCntMsb` and `prevPicOrderCntLsb` are derived as follows:

- If the current picture is an IDR picture, `prevPicOrderCntMsb` is set equal to 0 and `prevPicOrderCntLsb` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current picture is not an IDR picture), the following applies:
  - If the previous reference picture in decoding order included a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5, the following applies:
    - If the previous reference picture in decoding order is not a bottom field, `prevPicOrderCntMsb` is set equal to 0 and `prevPicOrderCntLsb` is set equal to the value of `TopFieldOrderCnt` for the previous reference picture in decoding order.
    - Otherwise (the previous reference picture in decoding order is a bottom field), `prevPicOrderCntMsb` is set equal to 0 and `prevPicOrderCntLsb` is set equal to 0.

- Otherwise (the previous reference picture in decoding order did not include a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5), prevPicOrderCntMsb is set equal to PicOrderCntMsb of the previous reference picture in decoding order and prevPicOrderCntLsb is set equal to the value of pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb of the previous reference picture in decoding order.

PicOrderCntMsb of the current picture is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( ( pic_order_cnt_lsb < prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&
    ( ( prevPicOrderCntLsb - pic_order_cnt_lsb ) >= ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) ) )
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb + MaxPicOrderCntLsb
else if( ( pic_order_cnt_lsb > prevPicOrderCntLsb ) &&
    ( ( pic_order_cnt_lsb - prevPicOrderCntLsb ) > ( MaxPicOrderCntLsb / 2 ) ) )
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb - MaxPicOrderCntLsb
else
    PicOrderCntMsb = prevPicOrderCntMsb

```

(8-3)

When the current picture is not a bottom field, TopFieldOrderCnt is derived as

$$\text{TopFieldOrderCnt} = \text{PicOrderCntMsb} + \text{pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb} \quad (8-4)$$

When the current picture is not a top field, BottomFieldOrderCnt is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( !field_pic_flag )
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = TopFieldOrderCnt + delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom
else
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = PicOrderCntMsb + pic_order_cnt_lsb

```

(8-5)

### 8.2.1.2 Decoding process for picture order count type 1

This process is invoked when pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 1.

Input to this process is FrameNumOffset of the previous picture in decoding order as specified in this subclause.

Outputs of this process are either or both TopFieldOrderCnt or BottomFieldOrderCnt.

The values of TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt are derived as specified in this clause. Let prevFrameNum be equal to the frame\_num of the previous picture in decoding order.

When the current picture is not an IDR picture, the variable prevFrameNumOffset is derived as follows:

- If the previous picture in decoding order included a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5, prevFrameNumOffset is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the previous picture in decoding order did not include a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5), prevFrameNumOffset is set equal to the value of FrameNumOffset of the previous picture in decoding order.

NOTE – When gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 1, the previous picture in decoding order may be a "non-existing" frame inferred by the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num specified in clause 8.2.5.2.

The variable FrameNumOffset is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( IdrPicFlag == 1 )
    FrameNumOffset = 0
else if( prevFrameNum > frame_num )
    FrameNumOffset = prevFrameNumOffset + MaxFrameNum
else
    FrameNumOffset = prevFrameNumOffset

```

(8-6)

The variable absFrameNum is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( num_ref_frames_in_pic_order_cnt_cycle != 0 )
    absFrameNum = FrameNumOffset + frame_num
else
    absFrameNum = 0
if( nal_ref_idc == 0 && absFrameNum > 0 )
    absFrameNum = absFrameNum - 1

```

(8-7)

When  $\text{absFrameNum} > 0$ ,  $\text{picOrderCntCycleCnt}$  and  $\text{frameNumInPicOrderCntCycle}$  are derived as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{picOrderCntCycleCnt} &= (\text{absFrameNum} - 1) / \text{num\_ref\_frames\_in\_pic\_order\_cnt\_cycle} \\ \text{frameNumInPicOrderCntCycle} &= (\text{absFrameNum} - 1) \% \text{num\_ref\_frames\_in\_pic\_order\_cnt\_cycle} \end{aligned} \quad (8-8)$$

The variable  $\text{expectedPicOrderCnt}$  is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( absFrameNum > 0 ){
    expectedPicOrderCnt = picOrderCntCycleCnt * ExpectedDeltaPerPicOrderCntCycle
    for( i = 0; i <= frameNumInPicOrderCntCycle; i++ )
        expectedPicOrderCnt = expectedPicOrderCnt + offset_for_ref_frame[ i ]
} else
    expectedPicOrderCnt = 0
if( nal_ref_idc == 0 )
    expectedPicOrderCnt = expectedPicOrderCnt + offset_for_non_ref_pic

```

(8-9)

The variables  $\text{TopFieldOrderCnt}$  or  $\text{BottomFieldOrderCnt}$  are derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( !field_pic_flag ) {
    TopFieldOrderCnt = expectedPicOrderCnt + delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = TopFieldOrderCnt +
        offset_for_top_to_bottom_field + delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]
} else if( !bottom_field_flag )
    TopFieldOrderCnt = expectedPicOrderCnt + delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]
else
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = expectedPicOrderCnt + offset_for_top_to_bottom_field + delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]

```

(8-10)

### 8.2.1.3 Decoding process for picture order count type 2

This process is invoked when  $\text{pic\_order\_cnt\_type}$  is equal to 2.

Outputs of this process are either or both  $\text{TopFieldOrderCnt}$  or  $\text{BottomFieldOrderCnt}$ .

Let  $\text{prevFrameNum}$  be equal to the  $\text{frame\_num}$  of the previous picture in decoding order.

When the current picture is not an IDR picture, the variable  $\text{prevFrameNumOffset}$  is derived as follows:

- If the previous picture in decoding order included a  $\text{memory\_management\_control\_operation}$  equal to 5,  $\text{prevFrameNumOffset}$  is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the previous picture in decoding order did not include a  $\text{memory\_management\_control\_operation}$  equal to 5),  $\text{prevFrameNumOffset}$  is set equal to the value of  $\text{FrameNumOffset}$  of the previous picture in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – When  $\text{gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag}$  is equal to 1, the previous picture in decoding order may be a "non-existing" frame inferred by the decoding process for gaps in  $\text{frame\_num}$  specified in clause 8.2.5.2.

The variable  $\text{FrameNumOffset}$  is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( IdrPicFlag == 1 )
    FrameNumOffset = 0
else if( prevFrameNum > frame_num )
    FrameNumOffset = prevFrameNumOffset + MaxFrameNum
else
    FrameNumOffset = prevFrameNumOffset

```

(8-11)

The variable  $\text{tempPicOrderCnt}$  is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( IdrPicFlag == 1 )
    tempPicOrderCnt = 0
else if( nal_ref_idc == 0 )
    tempPicOrderCnt = 2 * ( FrameNumOffset + frame_num ) - 1
else
    tempPicOrderCnt = 2 * ( FrameNumOffset + frame_num )

```

(8-12)

The variables TopFieldOrderCnt or BottomFieldOrderCnt are derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

if( !field_pic_flag ) {
    TopFieldOrderCnt = tempPicOrderCnt
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = tempPicOrderCnt
} else if( bottom_field_flag )
    BottomFieldOrderCnt = tempPicOrderCnt
else
    TopFieldOrderCnt = tempPicOrderCnt
    
```

(8-13)

NOTE 2 – Picture order count type 2 cannot be used in a coded video sequence that contains consecutive non-reference pictures that would result in more than one of these pictures having the same value of TopFieldOrderCnt or more than one of these pictures having the same value of BottomFieldOrderCnt.

NOTE 3 – Picture order count type 2 results in an output order that is the same as the decoding order.

### 8.2.2 Decoding process for macroblock to slice group map

Inputs to this process are the active picture parameter set and the slice header of the slice to be decoded.

Output of this process is a macroblock to slice group map MbToSliceGroupMap.

This process is invoked at the start of every slice.

NOTE – The output of this process is equal for all slices of a picture.

When num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 is equal to 1 and slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 3, 4, or 5, slice groups 0 and 1 have a size and shape determined by slice\_group\_change\_direction\_flag as shown in Table 8-1 and specified in clauses 8.2.2.4 to 8.2.2.6.

**Table 8-1 – Refined slice group map type**

slice_group_map_type	slice_group_change_direction_flag	refined slice group map type
3	0	Box-out clockwise
3	1	Box-out counter-clockwise
4	0	Raster scan
4	1	Reverse raster scan
5	0	Wipe right
5	1	Wipe left

In such a case, MapUnitsInSliceGroup0 slice group map units in the specified growth order are allocated for slice group 0 and the remaining PicSizeInMapUnits – MapUnitsInSliceGroup0 slice group map units of the picture are allocated for slice group 1.

When num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 is equal to 1 and slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 4 or 5, the variable sizeOfUpperLeftGroup is defined as follows:

$$\text{sizeOfUpperLeftGroup} = (\text{slice\_group\_change\_direction\_flag} ? (\text{PicSizeInMapUnits} - \text{MapUnitsInSliceGroup0}) : \text{MapUnitsInSliceGroup0}) \quad (8-14)$$

The mapUnitToSliceGroupMap array is derived as follows:

- If num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 is equal to 0, the map unit to slice group map is generated for all i ranging from 0 to PicSizeInMapUnits – 1, inclusive, as specified by

$$\text{mapUnitToSliceGroupMap}[i] = 0 \quad (8-15)$$

- Otherwise (num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 is not equal to 0), mapUnitToSliceGroupMap is derived as follows:
  - If slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 0, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.1 applies.
  - Otherwise, if slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 1, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.2 applies.
  - Otherwise, if slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 2, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.3 applies.

- Otherwise, if slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 3, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.4 applies.
- Otherwise, if slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 4, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.5 applies.
- Otherwise, if slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 5, the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.6 applies.
- Otherwise (slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 6), the derivation of mapUnitToSliceGroupMap as specified in clause 8.2.2.7 applies.

After derivation of the mapUnitToSliceGroupMap, the process specified in clause 8.2.2.8 is invoked to convert the map unit to slice group map mapUnitToSliceGroupMap to the macroblock to slice group map MbToSliceGroupMap. After derivation of the macroblock to slice group map as specified in clause 8.2.2.8, the function NextMbAddress(n) is defined as the value of the variable nextMbAddress derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

i = n + 1
while( i < PicSizeInMbs && MbToSliceGroupMap[ i ] != MbToSliceGroupMap[ n ] )
    i++;
nextMbAddress = i

```

(8-16)

### 8.2.2.1 Specification for interleaved slice group map type

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 0.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

i = 0
do
    for( iGroup = 0; iGroup <= num_slice_groups_minus1 && i < PicSizeInMapUnits;
        i += run_length_minus1[ iGroup++ ] + 1 )
        for( j = 0; j <= run_length_minus1[ iGroup ] && i + j < PicSizeInMapUnits; j++ )
            mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i + j ] = iGroup
    while( i < PicSizeInMapUnits )

```

(8-17)

### 8.2.2.2 Specification for dispersed slice group map type

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 1.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

for( i = 0; i < PicSizeInMapUnits; i++ )
    mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i ] = ( ( i % PicWidthInMbs ) +
        ( ( ( i / PicWidthInMbs ) * ( num_slice_groups_minus1 + 1 ) ) / 2 ) )
        % ( num_slice_groups_minus1 + 1 )

```

(8-18)

### 8.2.2.3 Specification for foreground with left-over slice group map type

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 2.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

for( i = 0; i < PicSizeInMapUnits; i++ )
    mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i ] = num_slice_groups_minus1
for( iGroup = num_slice_groups_minus1 - 1; iGroup >= 0; iGroup-- ) {
    yTopLeft = top_left[ iGroup ] / PicWidthInMbs
    xTopLeft = top_left[ iGroup ] % PicWidthInMbs
    yBottomRight = bottom_right[ iGroup ] / PicWidthInMbs
    xBottomRight = bottom_right[ iGroup ] % PicWidthInMbs
    for( y = yTopLeft; y <= yBottomRight; y++ )
        for( x = xTopLeft; x <= xBottomRight; x++ )
            mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ y * PicWidthInMbs + x ] = iGroup
}

```

(8-19)

NOTE – The rectangles may overlap. Slice group 0 contains the macroblocks that are within the rectangle specified by top\_left[ 0 ] and bottom\_right[ 0 ]. A slice group having slice group ID greater than 0 and less than num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 contains the macroblocks that are within the specified rectangle for that slice group that are not within the rectangle specified for



any slice group having a smaller slice group ID. The slice group with slice group ID equal to num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 contains the macroblocks that are not in the other slice groups.

#### 8.2.2.4 Specification for box-out slice group map types

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 3.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by

```

for( i = 0; i < PicSizeInMapUnits; i++ )
    mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i ] = 1
x = ( PicWidthInMbs - slice_group_change_direction_flag ) / 2
y = ( PicHeightInMapUnits - slice_group_change_direction_flag ) / 2
( leftBound, topBound ) = ( x, y )
( rightBound, bottomBound ) = ( x, y )
( xDir, yDir ) = ( slice_group_change_direction_flag - 1, slice_group_change_direction_flag )
for( k = 0; k < MapUnitsInSliceGroup0; k += mapUnitVacant ) {
    mapUnitVacant = ( mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ y * PicWidthInMbs + x ] == 1 )
    if( mapUnitVacant )
        mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ y * PicWidthInMbs + x ] = 0
    if( xDir == -1 && x == leftBound ) {
        leftBound = Max( leftBound - 1, 0 )
        x = leftBound
        ( xDir, yDir ) = ( 0, 2 * slice_group_change_direction_flag - 1 )
    } else if( xDir == 1 && x == rightBound ) {
        rightBound = Min( rightBound + 1, PicWidthInMbs - 1 )
        x = rightBound
        ( xDir, yDir ) = ( 0, 1 - 2 * slice_group_change_direction_flag )
    } else if( yDir == -1 && y == topBound ) {
        topBound = Max( topBound - 1, 0 )
        y = topBound
        ( xDir, yDir ) = ( 1 - 2 * slice_group_change_direction_flag, 0 )
    } else if( yDir == 1 && y == bottomBound ) {
        bottomBound = Min( bottomBound + 1, PicHeightInMapUnits - 1 )
        y = bottomBound
        ( xDir, yDir ) = ( 2 * slice_group_change_direction_flag - 1, 0 )
    } else
        ( x, y ) = ( x + xDir, y + yDir )
}

```

(8-20)

#### 8.2.2.5 Specification for raster scan slice group map types

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 4.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by

```

for( i = 0; i < PicSizeInMapUnits; i++ )
    if( i < sizeOfUpperLeftGroup )
        mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i ] = slice_group_change_direction_flag
    else
        mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i ] = 1 - slice_group_change_direction_flag

```

(8-21)

#### 8.2.2.6 Specification for wipe slice group map types

The specifications in this clause apply when slice\_group\_map\_type is equal to 5.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by

```

k = 0;
for( j = 0; j < PicWidthInMbs; j++ )
    for( i = 0; i < PicHeightInMapUnits; i++ )
        if( k++ < sizeOfUpperLeftGroup )
            mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i * PicWidthInMbs + j ] = slice_group_change_direction_flag
        else
            mapUnitToSliceGroupMap[ i * PicWidthInMbs + j ] = 1 - slice_group_change_direction_flag

```

(8-22)

### 8.2.2.7 Specification for explicit slice group map type

The specifications in this clause apply when `slice_group_map_type` is equal to 6.

The map unit to slice group map is generated as specified by

$$\text{mapUnitToSliceGroupMap}[ i ] = \text{slice\_group\_id}[ i ] \quad (8-23)$$

for all `i` ranging from 0 to `PicSizeInMapUnits - 1`, inclusive.

### 8.2.2.8 Specification for conversion of map unit to slice group map to macroblock to slice group map

For each value of `i` ranging from 0 to `PicSizeInMbs - 1`, inclusive, the macroblock to slice group map is specified as follows:

- If `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1 or `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1, the macroblock to slice group map is specified by

$$\text{MbToSliceGroupMap}[ i ] = \text{mapUnitToSliceGroupMap}[ i ] \quad (8-24)$$

- Otherwise, if `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1, the macroblock to slice group map is specified by

$$\text{MbToSliceGroupMap}[ i ] = \text{mapUnitToSliceGroupMap}[ i / 2 ] \quad (8-25)$$

- Otherwise (`frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 and `mb_adaptive_frame_field_flag` is equal to 0 and `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0), the macroblock to slice group map is specified by

$$\text{MbToSliceGroupMap}[ i ] = \text{mapUnitToSliceGroupMap}[ ( i / ( 2 * \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) ) * \text{PicWidthInMbs} + ( i \% \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) ] \quad (8-26)$$

### 8.2.3 Decoding process for slice data partitions

Inputs to this process are:

- a slice data partition A layer RBSP,
- when syntax elements of category 3 are present in the slice data, a slice data partition B layer RBSP having the same `slice_id` as in the slice data partition A layer RBSP,
- when syntax elements of category 4 are present in the slice data, a slice data partition C layer RBSP having the same `slice_id` as in the slice data partition A layer RBSP.

NOTE 1 – The slice data partition B layer RBSP and slice data partition C layer RBSP need not be present.

Output of this process is a coded slice.

When slice data partitioning is not used, coded slices are represented by a slice layer without partitioning RBSP that contains a slice header followed by a slice data syntax structure that contains all the syntax elements of categories 2, 3, and 4 (see category column in clause 7.3) of the macroblock data for the macroblocks of the slice.

When slice data partitioning is used, the macroblock data of a slice is partitioned into one to three partitions contained in separate NAL units. Partition A contains a slice data partition A header, and all syntax elements of category 2. Partition B, when present, contains a slice data partition B header and all syntax elements of category 3. Partition C, when present, contains a slice data partition C header and all syntax elements of category 4.

When slice data partitioning is used, the syntax elements of each category are parsed from a separate NAL unit, which need not be present when no symbols of the respective category exist. The decoding process shall process the slice data partitions of a coded slice in a manner equivalent to processing a corresponding slice layer without partitioning RBSP by extracting each syntax element from the slice data partition in which the syntax element appears depending on the slice data partition assignment in the syntax tables in clause 7.3.

NOTE 2 – Syntax elements of category 3 are relevant to the decoding of residual data of I and SI macroblock types. Syntax elements of category 4 are relevant to the decoding of residual data of P and B macroblock types. Category 2 encompasses all other syntax elements related to the decoding of macroblocks, and their information is often denoted as header information. The slice data partition A header contains all the syntax elements of the slice header, and additionally a `slice_id` that are used to associate the slice data partitions B and C with the slice data partition A. The slice data partition B and C headers contain the `slice_id` syntax element that establishes their association with the slice data partition A of the slice.

## 8.2.4 Decoding process for reference picture lists construction

This process is invoked at the beginning of the decoding process for each P, SP, or B slice.

Decoded reference pictures are marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" as specified by the bitstream and specified in clause 8.2.5. Short-term reference pictures are identified by the value of `frame_num`. Long-term reference pictures are assigned a long-term frame index as specified by the bitstream and specified in clause 8.2.5.

Clause 8.2.4.1 is invoked to specify

- the assignment of variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, and `PicNum` to each of the short-term reference pictures, and
- the assignment of variable `LongTermPicNum` to each of the long-term reference pictures.

Reference pictures are addressed through reference indices as specified in clause 8.4.2.1. A reference index is an index into a reference picture list. When decoding a P or SP slice, there is a single reference picture list `RefPicList0`. When decoding a B slice, there is a second independent reference picture list `RefPicList1` in addition to `RefPicList0`.

At the beginning of the decoding process for each slice, reference picture list `RefPicList0`, and for B slices `RefPicList1`, are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. An initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` are derived as specified in clause 8.2.4.2.
2. When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` is equal to 1 or, when decoding a B slice, `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1` is equal to 1, the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` and, for B slices, `RefPicList1` are modified as specified in clause 8.2.4.3.

NOTE – The modification process for reference picture lists specified in clause 8.2.4.3 allows the contents of `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` to be modified in a flexible fashion. In particular, it is possible for a picture that is currently marked "used for reference" to be inserted into `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` even when the picture is not in the initial reference picture list derived as specified in clause 8.2.4.2.

The number of entries in the modified reference picture list `RefPicList0` is `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1`, and for B slices the number of entries in the modified reference picture list `RefPicList1` is `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`. A reference picture may appear at more than one index in the modified reference picture lists `RefPicList0` or `RefPicList1`.

### 8.2.4.1 Decoding process for picture numbers

This process is invoked when the decoding process for reference picture lists construction specified in clause 8.2.4, the decoded reference picture marking process specified in clause 8.2.5, or the decoding process for gaps in `frame_num` specified in clause 8.2.5.2 is invoked.

The variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, `PicNum`, `LongTermFrameIdx`, and `LongTermPicNum` are used for the initialisation process for reference picture lists in clause 8.2.4.2, the modification process for reference picture lists in clause 8.2.4.3, the decoded reference picture marking process in clause 8.2.5, and the decoding process for gaps in `frame_num` in clause 8.2.5.2.

To each short-term reference picture the variables `FrameNum` and `FrameNumWrap` are assigned as follows. First, `FrameNum` is set equal to the syntax element `frame_num` that has been decoded in the slice header(s) of the corresponding short-term reference picture. Then the variable `FrameNumWrap` is derived as

```
if( FrameNum > frame_num )
    FrameNumWrap = FrameNum - MaxFrameNum
else
    FrameNumWrap = FrameNum
```

(8-27)

where the value of `frame_num` used in Equation 8-27 is the `frame_num` in the slice header(s) for the current picture.

Each long-term reference picture has an associated value of `LongTermFrameIdx` (that was assigned to it as specified in clause 8.2.5).

To each short-term reference picture a variable `PicNum` is assigned, and to each long-term reference picture a variable `LongTermPicNum` is assigned. The values of these variables depend on the value of `field_pic_flag` and `bottom_field_flag` for the current picture and they are set as follows:

– If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. For each short-term reference frame or complementary reference field pair:

$$\text{PicNum} = \text{FrameNumWrap} \quad (8-28)$$

2. For each long-term reference frame or long-term complementary reference field pair:

$$\text{LongTermPicNum} = \text{LongTermFrameIdx} \quad (8-29)$$

NOTE – When decoding a frame the value of `MbaffFrameFlag` has no influence on the derivations in clauses 8.2.4.2, 8.2.4.3, and 8.2.5.

– Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. For each short-term reference field the following applies:

– If the reference field has the same parity as the current field

$$\text{PicNum} = 2 * \text{FrameNumWrap} + 1 \quad (8-30)$$

– Otherwise (the reference field has the opposite parity of the current field),

$$\text{PicNum} = 2 * \text{FrameNumWrap} \quad (8-31)$$

2. For each long-term reference field the following applies:

– If the reference field has the same parity as the current field

$$\text{LongTermPicNum} = 2 * \text{LongTermFrameIdx} + 1 \quad (8-32)$$

– Otherwise (the reference field has the opposite parity of the current field),

$$\text{LongTermPicNum} = 2 * \text{LongTermFrameIdx} \quad (8-33)$$

#### 8.2.4.2 Initialisation process for reference picture lists

This initialisation process is invoked when decoding a P, SP, or B slice header.

`RefPicList0` and `RefPicList1` have initial entries as specified in clauses 8.2.4.2.1 through 8.2.4.2.5.

When the number of entries in the initial `RefPicList0` or `RefPicList1` produced as specified in clauses 8.2.4.2.1 through 8.2.4.2.5 is greater than `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1` or `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`, respectively, the extra entries past position `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` or `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` are discarded from the initial reference picture list.

When the number of entries in the initial `RefPicList0` or `RefPicList1` produced as specified in clauses 8.2.4.2.1 through 8.2.4.2.5 is less than `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1` or `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`, respectively, the remaining entries in the initial reference picture list are set equal to "no reference picture".

##### 8.2.4.2.1 Initialisation process for the reference picture list for P and SP slices in frames

This initialisation process is invoked when decoding a P or SP slice in a coded frame.

When this process is invoked, there shall be at least one reference frame or complementary reference field pair that is currently marked as "used for reference" (i.e., as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference") and is not marked as "non-existing".

The reference picture list `RefPicList0` is ordered so that short-term reference frames and short-term complementary reference field pairs have lower indices than long-term reference frames and long-term complementary reference field pairs.

The short-term reference frames and complementary reference field pairs are ordered starting with the frame or complementary field pair with the highest `PicNum` value and proceeding through in descending order to the frame or complementary field pair with the lowest `PicNum` value.

The long-term reference frames and complementary reference field pairs are ordered starting with the frame or complementary field pair with the lowest `LongTermPicNum` value and proceeding through in ascending order to the frame or complementary field pair with the highest `LongTermPicNum` value.

NOTE – A non-paired reference field is not used for inter prediction for decoding a frame, regardless of the value of MbaffFrameFlag.

For example, when three reference frames are marked as "used for short-term reference" with PicNum equal to 300, 302, and 303 and two reference frames are marked as "used for long-term reference" with LongTermPicNum equal to 0 and 3, the initial index order is:

- RefPicList0[0] is set equal to the short-term reference picture with PicNum = 303,
- RefPicList0[1] is set equal to the short-term reference picture with PicNum = 302,
- RefPicList0[2] is set equal to the short-term reference picture with PicNum = 300,
- RefPicList0[3] is set equal to the long-term reference picture with LongTermPicNum = 0,
- RefPicList0[4] is set equal to the long-term reference picture with LongTermPicNum = 3.

#### 8.2.4.2.2 Initialisation process for the reference picture list for P and SP slices in fields

This initialisation process is invoked when decoding a P or SP slice in a coded field.

When this process is invoked, there shall be at least one reference field (which can be a field of a reference frame) that is currently marked as "used for reference" (i.e., as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference") and is not marked as "non-existing".

Each field included in the reference picture list RefPicList0 has a separate index in the reference picture list RefPicList0.

NOTE – When decoding a field, there are effectively at least twice as many pictures available for referencing as there would be when decoding a frame at the same position in decoding order.

Two ordered lists of reference frames, refFrameList0ShortTerm and refFrameList0LongTerm, are derived as follows. For purposes of the formation of this list of frames, decoded reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, non-paired reference fields and reference frames in which a single field is marked "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" are all considered reference frames.

1. All frames having one or more fields marked "used for short-term reference" are included in the list of short-term reference frames refFrameList0ShortTerm. When the current field is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair and the first field is marked as "used for short-term reference", the first field is included in the list of short-term reference frames refFrameList0ShortTerm. refFrameList0ShortTerm is ordered starting with the reference frame with the highest FrameNumWrap value and proceeding through in descending order to the reference frame with the lowest FrameNumWrap value.
2. All frames having one or more fields marked "used for long-term reference" are included in the list of long-term reference frames refFrameList0LongTerm. When the current field is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair and the first field is marked as "used for long-term reference", the first field is included in the list of long-term reference frames refFrameList0LongTerm. refFrameList0LongTerm is ordered starting with the reference frame with the lowest LongTermFrameIdx value and proceeding through in ascending order to the reference frame with the highest LongTermFrameIdx value.

The process specified in clause 8.2.4.2.5 is invoked with refFrameList0ShortTerm and refFrameList0LongTerm given as input and the output is assigned to RefPicList0.

#### 8.2.4.2.3 Initialisation process for reference picture lists for B slices in frames

This initialisation process is invoked when decoding a B slice in a coded frame.

For purposes of the formation of the reference picture lists RefPicList0 and RefPicList1 the term reference entry refers in the following to decoded reference frames or complementary reference field pairs.

When this process is invoked, there shall be at least one reference entry that is currently marked as "used for reference" (i.e., as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference") and is not marked as "non-existing".

For B slices, the order of short-term reference entries in the reference picture lists RefPicList0 and RefPicList1 depends on output order, as given by PicOrderCnt(). When pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, reference pictures that are marked as "non-existing" as specified in clause 8.2.5.2 are not included in either RefPicList0 or RefPicList1.

NOTE 1 – When gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 1, encoders should use reference picture list modification to ensure proper operation of the decoding process (particularly when pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, in which case PicOrderCnt() is not inferred for "non-existing" frames).

The reference picture list RefPicList0 is ordered such that short-term reference entries have lower indices than long-term reference entries. It is ordered as follows:

1. Let entryShortTerm be a variable ranging over all reference entries that are currently marked as "used for short-term reference". When some values of entryShortTerm are present having PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ) less than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ), these values of entryShortTerm are placed at the beginning of refPicList0 in descending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ). All of the remaining values of entryShortTerm (when present) are then appended to refPicList0 in ascending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ).
2. The long-term reference entries are ordered starting with the long-term reference entry that has the lowest LongTermPicNum value and proceeding through in ascending order to the long-term reference entry that has the highest LongTermPicNum value.

The reference picture list RefPicList1 is ordered so that short-term reference entries have lower indices than long-term reference entries. It is ordered as follows:

1. Let entryShortTerm be a variable ranging over all reference entries that are currently marked as "used for short-term reference". When some values of entryShortTerm are present having PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ) greater than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ), these values of entryShortTerm are placed at the beginning of refPicList1 in ascending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ). All of the remaining values of entryShortTerm (when present) are then appended to refPicList1 in descending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ).
2. Long-term reference entries are ordered starting with the long-term reference frame or complementary reference field pair that has the lowest LongTermPicNum value and proceeding through in ascending order to the long-term reference entry that has the highest LongTermPicNum value.
3. When the reference picture list RefPicList1 has more than one entry and RefPicList1 is identical to the reference picture list RefPicList0, the first two entries RefPicList1[ 0 ] and RefPicList1[ 1 ] are switched.

NOTE 2 – A non-paired reference field is not used for inter prediction of frames (independent of the value of MbaffFrameFlag).

#### 8.2.4.2.4 Initialisation process for reference picture lists for B slices in fields

This initialisation process is invoked when decoding a B slice in a coded field.

When this process is invoked, there shall be at least one reference field (which can be a field of a reference frame) that is currently marked as "used for reference" (i.e., as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference") and is not marked as "non-existing".

When decoding a field, each field of a stored reference frame is identified as a separate reference picture with a unique index. The order of short-term reference pictures in the reference picture lists RefPicList0 and RefPicList1 depend on output order, as given by PicOrderCnt( ). When pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, reference pictures that are marked as "non-existing" as specified in clause 8.2.5.2 are not included in either RefPicList0 or RefPicList1.

NOTE 1 – When gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 1, encoders should use reference picture list modification to ensure proper operation of the decoding process (particularly when pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, in which case PicOrderCnt( ) is not inferred for "non-existing" frames).

NOTE 2 – When decoding a field, there are effectively at least twice as many pictures available for referencing as there would be when decoding a frame at the same position in decoding order.

Three ordered lists of reference frames, refFrameList0ShortTerm, refFrameList1ShortTerm and refFrameListLongTerm, are derived as follows. For purposes of the formation of these lists of frames the term reference entry refers in the following to decoded reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, or non-paired reference fields. When pic\_order\_cnt\_type is equal to 0, the term reference entry does not refer to frames that are marked as "non-existing" as specified in clause 8.2.5.2.

1. Let entryShortTerm be a variable ranging over all reference entries that are currently marked as "used for short-term reference". When some values of entryShortTerm are present having PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ) less than or equal to PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ), these values of entryShortTerm are placed at the beginning of refFrameList0ShortTerm in descending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ). All of the remaining values of entryShortTerm (when present) are then appended to refFrameList0ShortTerm in ascending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ).  

NOTE 3 – When the current field follows in decoding order a coded field fldPrev with which together it forms a complementary reference field pair, fldPrev is included into the list refFrameList0ShortTerm using PicOrderCnt( fldPrev ) and the ordering method described in the previous sentence is applied.
2. Let entryShortTerm be a variable ranging over all reference entries that are currently marked as "used for short-term reference". When some values of entryShortTerm are present having PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ) greater than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ), these values of entryShortTerm are placed at the beginning of refFrameList1ShortTerm in ascending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ). All of the remaining values of

entryShortTerm (when present) are then appended to refFrameList1ShortTerm in descending order of PicOrderCnt( entryShortTerm ).

NOTE 4 – When the current field follows in decoding order a coded field fldPrev with which together it forms a complementary reference field pair, fldPrev is included into the list refFrameList1ShortTerm using PicOrderCnt( fldPrev ) and the ordering method described in the previous sentence is applied.

3. refFrameListLongTerm is ordered starting with the reference entry having the lowest LongTermFrameIdx value and proceeding through in ascending order to the reference entry having highest LongTermFrameIdx value.

NOTE 5 – When the current picture is the second field of a complementary field pair and the first field of the complementary field pair is marked as "used for long-term reference", the first field is included into the list refFrameListLongTerm. A reference entry in which only one field is marked as "used for long-term reference" is included into the list refFrameListLongTerm.

The process specified in clause 8.2.4.2.5 is invoked with refFrameList0ShortTerm and refFrameListLongTerm given as input and the output is assigned to RefPicList0.

The process specified in clause 8.2.4.2.5 is invoked with refFrameList1ShortTerm and refFrameListLongTerm given as input and the output is assigned to RefPicList1.

When the reference picture list RefPicList1 has more than one entry and RefPicList1 is identical to the reference picture list RefPicList0, the first two entries RefPicList1[0] and RefPicList1[1] are switched.

#### 8.2.4.2.5 Initialisation process for reference picture lists in fields

Inputs of this process are the reference frame lists refFrameListXShortTerm (with X may be 0 or 1) and refFrameListLongTerm.

The reference picture list RefPicListX is a list ordered such that short-term reference fields have lower indices than long-term reference fields. Given the reference frame lists refFrameListXShortTerm and refFrameListLongTerm, it is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. Short-term reference fields are ordered by selecting reference fields from the ordered list of frames refFrameListXShortTerm by alternating between fields of differing parity, starting with a field that has the same parity as the current field (when present). When one field of a reference frame was not decoded or is not marked as "used for short-term reference", the missing field is ignored and instead the next available stored reference field of the chosen parity from the ordered list of frames refFrameListXShortTerm is inserted into RefPicListX. When there are no more short-term reference fields of the alternate parity in the ordered list of frames refFrameListXShortTerm, the next not yet indexed fields of the available parity are inserted into RefPicListX in the order in which they occur in the ordered list of frames refFrameListXShortTerm.
2. Long-term reference fields are ordered by selecting reference fields from the ordered list of frames refFrameListLongTerm by alternating between fields of differing parity, starting with a field that has the same parity as the current field (when present). When one field of a reference frame was not decoded or is not marked as "used for long-term reference", the missing field is ignored and instead the next available stored reference field of the chosen parity from the ordered list of frames refFrameListLongTerm is inserted into RefPicListX. When there are no more long-term reference fields of the alternate parity in the ordered list of frames refFrameListLongTerm, the next not yet indexed fields of the available parity are inserted into RefPicListX in the order in which they occur in the ordered list of frames refFrameListLongTerm.

#### 8.2.4.3 Modification process for reference picture lists

When ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0 is equal to 1, the following applies:

1. Let refIdxL0 be an index into the reference picture list RefPicList0. It is initially set equal to 0.
2. The corresponding syntax elements modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc are processed in the order they occur in the bitstream. For each of these syntax elements, the following applies:
  - If modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc is equal to 0 or equal to 1, the process specified in subclause 8.2.4.3.1 is invoked with refIdxL0 as input, and the output is assigned to refIdxL0.
  - Otherwise, if modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc is equal to 2, the process specified in clause 8.2.4.3.2 is invoked with refIdxL0 as input, and the output is assigned to refIdxL0.
  - Otherwise (modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc is equal to 3), the modification process for reference picture list RefPicList0 is finished.

When the current slice is a B slice and ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1 is equal to 1, the following applies:

1. Let refIdxL1 be an index into the reference picture list RefPicList1. It is initially set equal to 0.

2. The corresponding syntax elements `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` are processed in the order they occur in the bitstream. For each of these syntax elements, the following applies:
  - If `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 0 or equal to 1, the process specified in clause 8.2.4.3.1 is invoked with `refIdxL1` as input, and the output is assigned to `refIdxL1`.
  - Otherwise, if `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 2, the process specified in clause 8.2.4.3.2 is invoked with `refIdxL1` as input, and the output is assigned to `refIdxL1`.
  - Otherwise (`modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 3), the modification process for reference picture list `RefPicList1` is finished.

#### 8.2.4.3.1 Modification process of reference picture lists for short-term reference pictures

Input to this process is an index `refIdxLX` (with `X` being 0 or 1).

Output of this process is an incremented index `refIdxLX`.

The variable `picNumLXNoWrap` is derived as follows:

- If `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 0,

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if( picNumLXPred - ( abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1 + 1 ) < 0 )} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} - ( \text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1 ) + \text{MaxPicNum} \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} - ( \text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1 ) \end{aligned} \quad (8-34)$$

- Otherwise (`modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 1),

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if( picNumLXPred + ( abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1 + 1 ) >= \text{MaxPicNum} )} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} + ( \text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1 ) - \text{MaxPicNum} \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} + ( \text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1 ) \end{aligned} \quad (8-35)$$

`picNumLXPred` is the prediction value for the variable `picNumLXNoWrap`. When the process specified in this clause is invoked the first time for a slice (that is, for the first occurrence of `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` equal to 0 or 1 in the `ref_pic_list_modification()` syntax), `picNumL0Pred` and `picNumL1Pred` are initially set equal to `CurrPicNum`. After each assignment of `picNumLXNoWrap`, the value of `picNumLXNoWrap` is assigned to `picNumLXPred`.

The variable `picNumLX` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if( picNumLXNoWrap > CurrPicNum )} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLX} = \text{picNumLXNoWrap} - \text{MaxPicNum} \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLX} = \text{picNumLXNoWrap} \end{aligned} \quad (8-36)$$

`picNumLX` shall be equal to the `PicNum` of a reference picture that is marked as "used for short-term reference" and shall not be equal to the `PicNum` of a short-term reference picture that is marked as "non-existing".

The following procedure is conducted to place the picture with short-term picture number `picNumLX` into the index position `refIdxLX`, shift the position of any other remaining pictures to later in the list, and increment the value of `refIdxLX`.

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{for( cIdx = num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 + 1; cIdx > refIdxLX; cIdx-- )} \\ &\quad \text{RefPicListX[ cIdx ]} = \text{RefPicListX[ cIdx - 1 ]} \\ &\text{RefPicListX[ refIdxLX++ ]} = \text{short-term reference picture with PicNum equal to picNumLX} \\ &\text{nIdx} = \text{refIdxLX} \\ &\text{for( cIdx = refIdxLX; cIdx <= num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 + 1; cIdx++ )} \\ &\quad \text{if( PicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) != picNumLX )} \\ &\quad \quad \text{RefPicListX[ nIdx++ ]} = \text{RefPicListX[ cIdx ]} \end{aligned} \quad (8-37)$$

where the function `PicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] )` is derived as follows:

- If the picture `RefPicListX[ cIdx ]` is marked as "used for short-term reference", `PicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] )` is the `PicNum` of the picture `RefPicListX[ cIdx ]`.
- Otherwise (the picture `RefPicListX[ cIdx ]` is not marked as "used for short-term reference"), `PicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] )` is equal to `MaxPicNum`.

NOTE 1 – A value of `MaxPicNum` can never be equal to `picNumLX`.



NOTE 2 – Within this pseudo-code procedure, the length of the list RefPicListX is temporarily made one element longer than the length needed for the final list. After the execution of this procedure, only elements 0 through num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 of the list need to be retained.

#### 8.2.4.3.2 Modification process of reference picture lists for long-term reference pictures

Input to this process is an index refIdxLX (with X being 0 or 1).

Output of this process is an incremented index refIdxLX.

The following procedure is conducted to place the picture with long-term picture number long\_term\_pic\_num into the index position refIdxLX, shift the position of any other remaining pictures to later in the list, and increment the value of refIdxLX.

```

for( cIdx = num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx > refIdxLX; cIdx-- )
    RefPicListX[ cIdx ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx - 1 ]
RefPicListX[ refIdxLX++ ] = long-term reference picture with LongTermPicNum equal to long_term_pic_num
nIdx = refIdxLX
for( cIdx = refIdxLX; cIdx <= num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx++ )
    if( LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) != long_term_pic_num )
        RefPicListX[ nIdx++ ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx ]

```

(8-38)

where the function LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is derived as follows:

- If the picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ] is marked as "used for long-term reference", LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is the LongTermPicNum of the picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ].
- Otherwise (the picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ] is not marked as "used for long-term reference"), LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is equal to  $2 * ( \text{MaxLongTermFrameIdx} + 1 )$ .

NOTE 1 – A value of  $2 * ( \text{MaxLongTermFrameIdx} + 1 )$  can never be equal to long\_term\_pic\_num.

NOTE 2 – Within this pseudo-code procedure, the length of the list RefPicListX is temporarily made one element longer than the length needed for the final list. After the execution of this procedure, only elements 0 through num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 of the list need to be retained.

#### 8.2.5 Decoded reference picture marking process

This process is invoked for decoded pictures when nal\_ref\_idc is not equal to 0.

NOTE 1 – The decoding process for gaps in frame\_num that is specified in clause 8.2.5.2 may also be invoked when nal\_ref\_idc is equal to 0, as specified in clause 8.

A decoded picture with nal\_ref\_idc not equal to 0, referred to as a reference picture, is marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference". For a decoded reference frame, both of its fields are marked the same as the frame. For a complementary reference field pair, the pair is marked the same as both of its fields. A picture that is marked as "used for short-term reference" is identified by its FrameNum and, when it is a field, by its parity. A picture that is marked as "used for long-term reference" is identified by its LongTermFrameIdx and, when it is a field, by its parity.

Frames or complementary field pairs marked as "used for short-term reference" or as "used for long-term reference" can be used as a reference for inter prediction when decoding a frame until the frame, the complementary field pair, or one of its constituent fields is marked as "unused for reference". A field marked as "used for short-term reference" or as "used for long-term reference" can be used as a reference for inter prediction when decoding a field until marked as "unused for reference".

NOTE 2 – The marking status of a frame or complementary field pair can always be deduced from the marking status of its two fields. If both fields of a frame or complementary field pair are marked as "used for reference", the frame or complementary field pair is also marked as "used for reference"; otherwise (one field or both fields of a frame or complementary field pair are marked as "unused for reference"), the frame or complementary field pair is marked as "unused for reference".

A picture can be marked as "unused for reference" by the sliding window reference picture marking process, a first-in, first-out mechanism specified in clause 8.2.5.3 or by the adaptive memory control reference picture marking process, a customised adaptive marking operation specified in clause 8.2.5.4.

A short-term reference picture is identified for use in the decoding process by its variables FrameNum and FrameNumWrap and its picture number PicNum, and a long-term reference picture is identified for use in the decoding process by its long-term picture number LongTermPicNum. When the current picture is not an IDR picture, clause 8.2.4.1 is invoked to specify the assignment of the variables FrameNum, FrameNumWrap, PicNum and LongTermPicNum.

### 8.2.5.1 Sequence of operations for decoded reference picture marking process

Decoded reference picture marking proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. All slices of the current picture are decoded.
2. Depending on whether the current picture is an IDR picture, the following applies:
  - If the current picture is an IDR picture, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. All reference pictures are marked as "unused for reference"
    - b. Depending on `long_term_reference_flag`, the following applies:
      - If `long_term_reference_flag` is equal to 0, the IDR picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" and `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is set equal to "no long-term frame indices".
      - Otherwise (`long_term_reference_flag` is equal to 1), the IDR picture is marked as "used for long-term reference", the `LongTermFrameIdx` for the IDR picture is set equal to 0, and `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is set equal to 0.
  - Otherwise (the current picture is not an IDR picture), the following applies:
    - If `adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.2.5.3 is invoked.
    - Otherwise (`adaptive_ref_pic_marking_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4 is invoked.
3. When the current picture is not an IDR picture and it was not marked as "used for long-term reference" by `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 6, it is marked as "used for short-term reference".

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, after marking the current decoded reference picture, the total number of frames with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of complementary field pairs with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of non-paired fields marked as "used for reference" shall not be greater than  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ .

### 8.2.5.2 Decoding process for gaps in frame\_num

This process is invoked when `frame_num` is not equal to `PrevRefFrameNum` and is not equal to  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ .

NOTE 1 – Although this process is specified as a subclause within clause 8.2.5 (which defines a process that is invoked only when `nal_ref_idc` is not equal to 0), this process may also be invoked when `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0 (as specified in clause 8). The reasons for the location of this subclause within the structure of this Recommendation | International Standard are historical.

NOTE 2 – This process can only be invoked for a conforming bitstream when `gaps_in_frame_num_value_allowed_flag` is equal to 1. When `gaps_in_frame_num_value_allowed_flag` is equal to 0 and `frame_num` is not equal to `PrevRefFrameNum` and is not equal to  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ , the decoding process should infer an unintentional loss of pictures.

When this process is invoked, a set of values of `frame_num` pertaining to "non-existing" pictures is derived as all values taken on by `UnusedShortTermFrameNum` in Equation 7-23 except the value of `frame_num` for the current picture.

For each of the values of `frame_num` pertaining to "non-existing" pictures, in the order in which the values of `UnusedShortTermFrameNum` are generated by Equation 7-23, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The decoding process for picture numbers as specified in clause 8.2.4.1 is invoked.
2. The sliding window decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause 8.2.5.3 is invoked.
3. The decoding process generates a frame and the generated frame is marked as "non-existing" and "used for short-term reference". The sample values of the generated frame may be set to any value.

The following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in the derivation of a co-located picture `colPic` that is marked as "non-existing" in any invocation of the derivation process for the co-located 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions specified in clause 8.4.1.2.1.
- b) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in the derivation of a reference picture that is marked as "non-existing" in any invocation of the reference picture selection process specified in clause 8.4.2.1.
- c) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a variable `picNumLX` that is equal to the `PicNum` of a picture marked as "non-existing" in any invocation of the modification process for reference picture lists for short-term reference pictures specified in clause 8.2.4.3.1.

- d) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a variable picNumLX that is equal to the PicNum of a picture marked as "non-existing" in any invocation of the assignment process of a LongTermFrameIdx to a short-term reference picture specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3.

NOTE 3 – The above constraints specify that frames that are marked as "non-existing" by the process specified in this clause must not be referenced in the inter prediction process (clause 8.4, including the derivation process for co-located 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions in clause 8.4.1.2.1), the modification commands for reference picture lists for short-term reference pictures (clause 8.2.4.3.1), or the assignment process of a LongTermFrameIdx to a short-term reference picture (clause 8.2.5.4.3).

When pic\_order\_cnt\_type is not equal to 0, TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt are derived for each of the "non-existing" frames by invoking the decoding process for picture order count in clause 8.2.1. When invoking the process in clause 8.2.1 for a particular "non-existing" frame, the current picture is considered to be a picture considered having frame\_num inferred to be equal to UnusedShortTermFrameNum, nal\_ref\_idc inferred to be not equal to 0, nal\_unit\_type inferred to be not equal to 5, IdrPicFlag inferred to be equal to 0, field\_pic\_flag inferred to be equal to 0, adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag inferred to be equal to 0, delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ] (if needed) inferred to be equal to 0, and delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ] (if needed) inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 4 – The decoding process should infer an unintentional picture loss when any of these values of frame\_num pertaining to "non-existing" pictures is referred to in the inter prediction process (clause 8.4, including the derivation process for the co-located 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions in subclause 8.4.1.2.1), is referred to in the modification commands for reference picture lists for short-term reference pictures (subclause 8.2.4.3.1), or is referred to in the assignment process of a LongTermFrameIdx to a short-term reference picture (subclause 8.2.5.4.3). The decoding process should not infer an unintentional picture loss when a memory management control operation not equal to 3 is applied to a frame marked as "non-existing".

### 8.2.5.3 Sliding window decoded reference picture marking process

This process is invoked when adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 0.

Depending on the properties of the current picture as specified below, the following applies:

- If the current picture is a coded field that is the second field in decoding order of a complementary reference field pair, and the first field has been marked as "used for short-term reference", the current picture and the complementary reference field pair are also marked as "used for short-term reference".
- Otherwise, the following applies:
  1. Let numShortTerm be the total number of reference frames, complementary reference field pairs and non-paired reference fields for which at least one field is marked as "used for short-term reference". Let numLongTerm be the total number of reference frames, complementary reference field pairs and non-paired reference fields for which at least one field is marked as "used for long-term reference".
  2. When numShortTerm + numLongTerm is equal to Max(max\_num\_ref\_frames, 1), the condition that numShortTerm is greater than 0 shall be fulfilled, and the short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair or non-paired reference field that has the smallest value of FrameNumWrap is marked as "unused for reference". When it is a frame or a complementary field pair, both of its fields are also marked as "unused for reference".

### 8.2.5.4 Adaptive memory control decoded reference picture marking process

This process is invoked when adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 1.

The memory\_management\_control\_operation commands with values of 1 to 6 are processed in the order they occur in the bitstream after the current picture has been decoded. For each of these memory\_management\_control\_operation commands, one of the processes specified in clauses 8.2.5.4.1 to 8.2.5.4.6 is invoked depending on the value of memory\_management\_control\_operation. The memory\_management\_control\_operation command with value of 0 specifies the end of memory\_management\_control\_operation commands.

Memory management control operations are applied to pictures as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, memory\_management\_control\_operation commands are applied to the frames or complementary reference field pairs specified.
- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), memory\_management\_control\_operation commands are applied to the individual reference fields specified.

#### 8.2.5.4.1 Marking process of a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference"

This process is invoked when memory\_management\_control\_operation is equal to 1.

Let picNumX be specified by

$$\text{picNumX} = \text{CurrPicNum} - (\text{difference\_of\_pic\_nums\_minus1} + 1). \quad (8-39)$$

Depending on `field_pic_flag` the value of `picNumX` is used to mark a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the short-term reference frame or short-term complementary reference field pair specified by `picNumX` and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference".
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the short-term reference field specified by `picNumX` is marked as "unused for reference". When that reference field is part of a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair, the frame or complementary field pair is also marked as "unused for reference", but the marking of the other field in the same reference frame or complementary reference field pair is not changed.

#### **8.2.5.4.2 Marking process of a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference"**

This process is invoked when `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 2.

Depending on `field_pic_flag` the value of `LongTermPicNum` is used to mark a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the long-term reference frame or long-term complementary reference field pair having `LongTermPicNum` equal to `long_term_pic_num` and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference".
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the long-term reference field specified by `LongTermPicNum` equal to `long_term_pic_num` is marked as "unused for reference". When that reference field is part of a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair, the frame or complementary field pair is also marked as "unused for reference", but the marking of the other field in the same reference frame or complementary reference field pair is not changed.

#### **8.2.5.4.3 Assignment process of a LongTermFrameIdx to a short-term reference picture**

This process is invoked when `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 3.

Given the syntax element `difference_of_pic_nums_minus1`, the variable `picNumX` is obtained as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.1. `picNumX` shall refer to a frame or complementary reference field pair or non-paired reference field marked as "used for short-term reference" and not marked as "non-existing".

When `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx` is already assigned to a long-term reference frame or a long-term complementary reference field pair, that frame or complementary field pair and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference". When `LongTermFrameIdx` is already assigned to a reference field, and that reference field is not part of a complementary field pair that includes the picture specified by `picNumX`, that field is marked as "unused for reference".

Depending on `field_pic_flag` the value of `LongTermFrameIdx` is used to mark a picture from "used for short-term reference" to "used for long-term reference" as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the marking of the short-term reference frame or short-term complementary reference field pair specified by `picNumX` and both of its fields are changed from "used for short-term reference" to "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`.
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the marking of the short-term reference field specified by `picNumX` is changed from "used for short-term reference" to "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`. When the field is part of a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair, and the other field of the same reference frame or complementary reference field pair is also marked as "used for long-term reference", the reference frame or complementary reference field pair is also marked as "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`.

#### **8.2.5.4.4 Decoding process for MaxLongTermFrameIdx**

This process is invoked when `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 4.

All pictures for which `LongTermFrameIdx` is greater than `max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1 - 1` and that are marked as "used for long-term reference" are marked as "unused for reference".

The variable `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is derived as follows:

- If `max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1` is equal to 0, `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is set equal to "no long-term frame indices".
- Otherwise (`max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1` is greater than 0), `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is set equal to `max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1 - 1`.

NOTE – The `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 4 can be used to mark long-term reference pictures as "unused for reference". The frequency of transmitting `max_long_term_frame_idx_plus1` is not specified by this

Recommendation | International Standard. However, the encoder should send a `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 4 upon receiving an error message, such as an intra refresh request message.

#### 8.2.5.4.5 Marking process of all reference pictures as "unused for reference" and setting `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` to "no long-term frame indices"

This process is invoked when `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 5.

All reference pictures are marked as "unused for reference" and the variable `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` is set equal to "no long-term frame indices".

#### 8.2.5.4.6 Process for assigning a long-term frame index to the current picture

This process is invoked when `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 6.

When a variable `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx` is already assigned to a long-term reference frame or a long-term complementary reference field pair, that frame or complementary field pair and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference". When `LongTermFrameIdx` is already assigned to a reference field, and that reference field is not part of a complementary field pair that includes the current picture, that field is marked as "unused for reference".

The current picture is marked as "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`.

When `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, both its fields are also marked as "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`.

When `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and the current picture is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair, and the first field of the complementary reference field pair is also currently marked as "used for long-term reference", the complementary reference field pair is also marked as "used for long-term reference" and assigned `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx`.

After marking the current decoded reference picture, the total number of frames with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of complementary field pairs with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of non-paired fields marked as "used for reference" shall not be greater than  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ .

NOTE – Under some circumstances, the above statement may impose a constraint on the order in which a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 6 can appear in the decoded reference picture marking syntax relative to a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 1, 2, 3, or 4.

### 8.3 Intra prediction process

This process is invoked for I and SI macroblock types.

Inputs to this process are constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process and, for Intra<sub>NxN</sub> prediction modes (where NxN is equal to 4x4 or 8x8), the values of Intra<sub>NxN</sub>PredMode from neighbouring macroblocks.

Outputs of this process are specified as follows:

- If the macroblock prediction mode is Intra<sub>4x4</sub> or Intra<sub>8x8</sub>, the outputs are constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process and (when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0) chroma prediction samples of the macroblock  $\text{pred}_C$ , where C is equal to Cb and Cr.
- Otherwise, if `mb_type` is not equal to I\_PCM, the outputs are luma prediction samples of the macroblock  $\text{pred}_L$  and (when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0) chroma prediction samples of the macroblock  $\text{pred}_C$ , where C is equal to Cb and Cr.
- Otherwise (`mb_type` is equal to I\_PCM), the outputs are constructed luma and (when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0) chroma samples prior to the deblocking filter process.

The variable `MvCnt` is set equal to 0.

Depending on the value of `mb_type` the following applies:

- If `mb_type` is equal to I\_PCM, the sample construction process for I\_PCM macroblocks as specified in clause 8.3.5 is invoked.
- Otherwise (`mb_type` is not equal to I\_PCM), the following applies:
  1. The decoding processes for Intra prediction modes are described for the luma component as follows:
    - If the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra<sub>4x4</sub>, the Intra<sub>4x4</sub> prediction process for luma samples as specified in clause 8.3.1 is invoked.

- Otherwise, if the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_8x8, the Intra\_8x8 prediction process as specified in clause 8.3.2 is invoked.
  - Otherwise (the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16), the Intra\_16x16 prediction process as specified in clause 8.3.3 is invoked with  $S'_L$  as the input and the outputs are luma prediction samples of the macroblock  $pred_L$ .
2. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the Intra prediction process for chroma samples as specified in clause 8.3.4 is invoked with  $S'_{Cb}$ , and  $S'_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are chroma prediction samples of the macroblock  $pred_{Cb}$  and  $pred_{Cr}$ .

Samples used in the Intra prediction process are the sample values prior to alteration by any deblocking filter operation.

### 8.3.1 Intra\_4x4 prediction process for luma samples

This process is invoked when the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_4x4.

Inputs to this process are the values of Intra4x4PredMode (if available) or Intra8x8PredMode (if available) from neighbouring macroblocks or macroblock pairs.

The luma component of a macroblock consists of 16 blocks of 4x4 luma samples. These blocks are inverse scanned using the 4x4 luma block inverse scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3.

For all 4x4 luma blocks of the luma component of a macroblock with  $luma4x4BlkIdx = 0..15$ , the derivation process for the Intra4x4PredMode as specified in clause 8.3.1.1 is invoked with  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  as well as Intra4x4PredMode and Intra8x8PredMode that are previously (in decoding order) derived for adjacent macroblocks as the input and the variable  $Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ]$  as the output.

For each luma block of 4x4 samples indexed using  $luma4x4BlkIdx = 0..15$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The Intra\_4x4 sample prediction process in clause 8.3.1.2 is invoked with  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  and the array  $S'_L$  containing constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process from adjacent luma blocks as the inputs and the outputs are the Intra\_4x4 luma prediction samples  $pred_{4x4L}[ x, y ]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$ .
2. The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 luma block with index  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  as the input and the output being assigned to  $( xO, yO )$ .
3. The values of the prediction samples  $pred_L[ xO + x, yO + y ]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  are derived by

$$pred_L[ xO + x, yO + y ] = pred_{4x4L}[ x, y ] \quad (8-40)$$

4. The transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5 is invoked with  $pred_L$  and  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  as the input and the constructed samples for the current 4x4 luma block  $S'_L$  as the output.

#### 8.3.1.1 Derivation process for Intra4x4PredMode

Inputs to this process are the index of the 4x4 luma block  $luma4x4BlkIdx$  and variable arrays Intra4x4PredMode (if available) and Intra8x8PredMode (if available) that are previously (in decoding order) derived for adjacent macroblocks.

Output of this process is the variable  $Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ]$ .

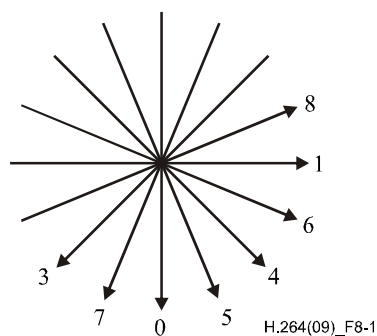
Table 8-2 specifies the values for  $Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ]$  and the associated names.

**Table 8-2 – Specification of  $Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ]$  and associated names**

Intra4x4PredMode[ $luma4x4BlkIdx$ ]	Name of Intra4x4PredMode[ $luma4x4BlkIdx$ ]
0	Intra_4x4_Vertical (prediction mode)
1	Intra_4x4_Horizontal (prediction mode)
2	Intra_4x4_DC (prediction mode)
3	Intra_4x4_Diagonal_Down_Left (prediction mode)
4	Intra_4x4_Diagonal_Down_Right (prediction mode)
5	Intra_4x4_Vertical_Right (prediction mode)

6	Intra_4x4_Horizontal_Down (prediction mode)
7	Intra_4x4_Vertical_Left (prediction mode)
8	Intra_4x4_Horizontal_Up (prediction mode)

Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] labelled 0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 represent directions of predictions as illustrated in Figure 8-1.



**Figure 8-1 – Intra\_4x4 prediction mode directions (informative)**

Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The process specified in clause 6.4.11.4 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx given as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, luma4x4BlkIdxA, mbAddrB, and luma4x4BlkIdxB.
2. The variable dcPredModePredictedFlag is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, dcPredModePredictedFlag is set equal to 1
    - the macroblock with address mbAddrA is not available
    - the macroblock with address mbAddrB is not available
    - the macroblock with address mbAddrA is available and coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1
    - the macroblock with address mbAddrB is available and coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1
  - Otherwise, dcPredModePredictedFlag is set equal to 0.
3. For N being either replaced by A or B, the variables intraMxMPredModeN are derived as follows:
  - If dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 1 or the macroblock with address mbAddrN is not coded in Intra\_4x4 or Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to 2 (Intra\_4x4\_DC prediction mode).
  - Otherwise (dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 0 and the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_4x4 or Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode), the following applies:
    - If the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_4x4 macroblock prediction mode, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdxN ], where Intra4x4PredMode is the variable array assigned to the macroblock mbAddrN.
    - Otherwise (the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode), intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to Intra8x8PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ], where Intra8x8PredMode is the variable array assigned to the macroblock mbAddrN.
4. Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is derived by applying the following procedure:

```

predIntra4x4PredMode = Min( intraMxMPredModeA, intraMxMPredModeB )
if( prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] )
    Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] = predIntra4x4PredMode

```

```

else
    if( rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] < predIntra4x4PredMode )
        Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] = rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ]
    else
        Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] = rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] + 1

```

(8-41)

### 8.3.1.2 Intra\_4x4 sample prediction

This process is invoked for each 4x4 luma block of a macroblock with macroblock prediction mode equal to Intra\_4x4 followed by the transform decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking for each 4x4 luma block.

Inputs to this process are:

- the index of a 4x4 luma block luma4x4BlkIdx,
- an  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $cS_L$  containing constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process of neighbouring macroblocks.

Output of this process are the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , for the 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx.

The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to  $(xO, yO)$ .

The 13 neighbouring samples  $p[x, y]$  that are constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process, with  $x = -1, y = -1..3$  and  $x = 0..7, y = -1$ , are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The luma location  $(xN, yN)$  is specified by

$$xN = xO + x \quad (8-42)$$

$$yN = yO + y \quad (8-43)$$

2. The derivation process for neighbouring locations in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with  $(xN, yN)$  as input and mbAddrN and  $(xW, yW)$  as output.
3. Each sample  $p[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..3$  and  $x = 0..7, y = -1$  is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_4x4 prediction"
  - mbAddrN is not available,
  - the macroblock mbAddrN is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1,
  - the macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type equal to SI and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1 and the current macroblock does not have mb\_type equal to SI,
  - $x$  is greater than 3 and luma4x4BlkIdx is equal to 3 or 11.

- Otherwise, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction" and the value of the sample  $p[x, y]$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

- a. The location of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock mbAddrN is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with mbAddrN as the input and the output is assigned to  $(xM, yM)$ .

- b. Depending on the variable MbaffFrameFlag and the macroblock mbAddrN, the sample value  $p[x, y]$  is derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and the macroblock mbAddrN is a field macroblock,

$$p[x, y] = cS_L[xM + xW, yM + 2 * yW] \quad (8-44)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or the macroblock mbAddrN is a frame macroblock),

$$p[x, y] = cS_L[xM + xW, yM + yW] \quad (8-45)$$



When samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 4..7$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_4x4 prediction," and the sample  $p[3, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction," the sample value of  $p[3, -1]$  is substituted for sample values  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 4..7$ , and samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 4..7$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

NOTE – Each block is assumed to be constructed into a picture array prior to decoding of the next block.

Depending on  $\text{Intra4x4PredMode}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}]$ , one of the Intra\_4x4 prediction modes specified in clauses 8.3.1.2.1 to 8.3.1.2.9 is invoked.

#### 8.3.1.2.1 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Veritical prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra4x4PredMode}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 0.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..3$  are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = p[x, -1], \text{ with } x, y = 0..3 \quad (8-46)$$

#### 8.3.1.2.2 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Horizontal prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra4x4PredMode}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 1.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = p[-1, y], \text{ with } x, y = 0..3 \quad (8-47)$$

#### 8.3.1.2.3 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_DC prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra4x4PredMode}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 2.

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as follows:

- If all samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[0, -1] + p[1, -1] + p[2, -1] + p[3, -1] + p[-1, 0] + p[-1, 1] + p[-1, 2] + p[-1, 3] + 4) \gg 3 \quad (8-48)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_4x4 prediction" and all samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[-1, 0] + p[-1, 1] + p[-1, 2] + p[-1, 3] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-49)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_4x4 prediction" and all samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[0, -1] + p[1, -1] + p[2, -1] + p[3, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-50)$$

- Otherwise (some samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and some samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_4x4 prediction"), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 1)) \quad (8-51)$$

NOTE – A 4x4 luma block can always be predicted using this mode.

#### 8.3.1.2.4 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Diagonal\_Down\_Left prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra4x4PredMode}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 3.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as follows:

- If x is equal to 3 and y is equal to 3,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[6, -1] + 3 * p[7, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-52)$$

- Otherwise (x is not equal to 3 or y is not equal to 3),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[x + y, -1] + 2 * p[x + y + 1, -1] + p[x + y + 2, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-53)$$

### 8.3.1.2.5 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Diagonal\_Down\_Right prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 4.

This mode shall be used only when the samples p[ x, -1 ] with x = 0..3 and p[ -1, y ] with y = -1..3 are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples pred4x4<sub>L</sub>[ x, y ], with x, y = 0..3, are derived as follows:

- If x is greater than y,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[x - y - 2, -1] + 2 * p[x - y - 1, -1] + p[x - y, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-54)$$

- Otherwise if x is less than y,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[-1, y - x - 2] + 2 * p[-1, y - x - 1] + p[-1, y - x] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-55)$$

- Otherwise (x is equal to y),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[0, -1] + 2 * p[-1, -1] + p[-1, 0] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-56)$$

### 8.3.1.2.6 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Vertical\_Right prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 5.

This mode shall be used only when the samples p[ x, -1 ] with x = 0..3 and p[ -1, y ] with y = -1..3 are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

Let the variable zVR be set equal to 2 \* x - y.

The values of the prediction samples pred4x4<sub>L</sub>[ x, y ], with x, y = 0..3, are derived as follows:

- If zVR is equal to 0, 2, 4, or 6,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[x - (y \gg 1) - 1, -1] + p[x - (y \gg 1), -1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-57)$$

- Otherwise, if zVR is equal to 1, 3, or 5,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[x - (y \gg 1) - 2, -1] + 2 * p[x - (y \gg 1) - 1, -1] + p[x - (y \gg 1), -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-58)$$

- Otherwise, if zVR is equal to -1,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[-1, 0] + 2 * p[-1, -1] + p[0, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-59)$$

- Otherwise (zVR is equal to -2 or -3),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (p[-1, y - 1] + 2 * p[-1, y - 2] + p[-1, y - 3] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-60)$$

### 8.3.1.2.7 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Horizontal\_Down prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 6.

This mode shall be used only when the samples p[ x, -1 ] with x = 0..3 and p[ -1, y ] with y = -1..3 are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

Let the variable zHD be set equal to 2 \* y - x.

The values of the prediction samples pred4x4<sub>L</sub>[ x, y ], with x, y = 0..3, are derived as follows:

- If zHD is equal to 0, 2, 4, or 6,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 1] + \text{p}[-1, y - (x \gg 1)] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-61)$$

– Otherwise, if zHD is equal to 1, 3, or 5,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 2] + 2 * \text{p}[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 1] + \text{p}[-1, y - (x \gg 1)] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-62)$$

– Otherwise, if zHD is equal to -1,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, 0] + 2 * \text{p}[-1, -1] + \text{p}[0, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-63)$$

– Otherwise (zHD is equal to -2 or -3),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[x - 1, -1] + 2 * \text{p}[x - 2, -1] + \text{p}[x - 3, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-64)$$

### 8.3.1.2.8 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Vertical\_Left prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 7.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $\text{p}[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as follows:

– If y is equal to 0 or 2,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[x + (y \gg 1), -1] + \text{p}[x + (y \gg 1) + 1, -1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-65)$$

– Otherwise (y is equal to 1 or 3),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[x + (y \gg 1), -1] + 2 * \text{p}[x + (y \gg 1) + 1, -1] + \text{p}[x + (y \gg 1) + 2, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-66)$$

### 8.3.1.2.9 Specification of Intra\_4x4\_Horizontal\_Up prediction mode

This Intra\_4x4 prediction mode is invoked when Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 8.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $\text{p}[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..3$  are marked as "available for Intra\_4x4 prediction".

Let the variable zHU be set equal to  $x + 2 * y$ .

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as follows:

– If zHU is equal to 0, 2, or 4

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, y + (x \gg 1)] + \text{p}[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-67)$$

– Otherwise, if zHU is equal to 1 or 3

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, y + (x \gg 1)] + 2 * \text{p}[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 1] + \text{p}[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 2] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-68)$$

– Otherwise, if zHU is equal to 5,

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = (\text{p}[-1, 2] + 3 * \text{p}[-1, 3] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-69)$$

– Otherwise (zHU is greater than 5),

$$\text{pred4x4}_L[x, y] = \text{p}[-1, 3] \quad (8-70)$$

## 8.3.2 Intra\_8x8 prediction process for luma samples

This process is invoked when the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_8x8.

Inputs to this process are the values of Intra4x4PredMode (if available) or Intra8x8PredMode (if available) from the neighbouring macroblocks or macroblock pairs.

Outputs of this process are 8x8 luma sample arrays as part of the 16x16 luma array of prediction samples of the macroblock  $pred_L$ .

The luma component of a macroblock consists of 4 blocks of 8x8 luma samples. These blocks are inverse scanned using the inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.5.

For all 8x8 luma blocks of the luma component of a macroblock with  $luma8x8BlkIdx = 0..3$ , the derivation process for  $Intra8x8PredMode$  as specified in clause 8.3.2.1 is invoked with  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  as well as  $Intra4x4PredMode$  and  $Intra8x8PredMode$  that are previously (in decoding order) derived for adjacent macroblocks as the input and the variable  $Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$  as the output.

For each luma block of 8x8 samples indexed using  $luma8x8BlkIdx = 0..3$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The  $Intra\_8x8$  sample prediction process in clause 8.3.2.2 is invoked with  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  and the array  $S'_L$  containing constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process from adjacent luma blocks as the input and the output are the  $Intra\_8x8$  luma prediction samples  $pred8x8_L[x, y]$  with  $x, y = 0..7$ .
2. The position of the upper-left sample of an 8x8 luma block with index  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.5 with  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  as the input and the output being assigned to  $(xO, yO)$ .
3. The values of the prediction samples  $pred_L[xO + x, yO + y]$  with  $x, y = 0..7$  are derived by

$$pred_L[xO + x, yO + y] = pred8x8_L[x, y] \quad (8-71)$$

4. The transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5 is invoked with  $pred_L$  and  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  as the input and the constructed samples for the current 8x8 luma block  $S'_L$  as the output.

### 8.3.2.1 Derivation process for $Intra8x8PredMode$

Inputs to this process are the index of the 8x8 luma block  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  and variable arrays  $Intra4x4PredMode$  (if available) and  $Intra8x8PredMode$  (if available) that are previously (in decoding order) derived for adjacent macroblocks.

Output of this process is the variable  $Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$ .

Table 8-3 specifies the values for  $Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$  and the associated mnemonic names.

**Table 8-3 – Specification of  $Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$  and associated names**

$Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$	Name of $Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$
0	$Intra\_8x8\_Vertical$ (prediction mode)
1	$Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal$ (prediction mode)
2	$Intra\_8x8\_DC$ (prediction mode)
3	$Intra\_8x8\_Diagonal\_Down\_Left$ (prediction mode)
4	$Intra\_8x8\_Diagonal\_Down\_Right$ (prediction mode)
5	$Intra\_8x8\_Vertical\_Right$ (prediction mode)
6	$Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal\_Down$ (prediction mode)
7	$Intra\_8x8\_Vertical\_Left$ (prediction mode)
8	$Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal\_Up$ (prediction mode)

$Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The process specified in clause 6.4.11.2 is invoked with  $luma8x8BlkIdx$  given as input and the output is assigned to  $mbAddrA$ ,  $luma8x8BlkIdxA$ ,  $mbAddrB$ , and  $luma8x8BlkIdxB$ .
2. The variable  $dcPredModePredictedFlag$  is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true,  $dcPredModePredictedFlag$  is set equal to 1:

- the macroblock with address mbAddrA is not available,
  - the macroblock with address mbAddrB is not available,
  - the macroblock with address mbAddrA is available and coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1,
  - the macroblock with address mbAddrB is available and coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, dcPredModePredictedFlag is set equal to 0.
3. For N being either replaced by A or B, the variables intraMxMPredModeN are derived as follows:
- If dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 1 or the macroblock with address mbAddrN is not coded in Intra\_4x4 or Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to 2 (Intra\_8x8\_DC prediction mode).
  - Otherwise (dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 0 and (the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_4x4 macroblock prediction mode or the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode)), the following applies:
    - If the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_8x8 macroblock prediction mode, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdxN ], where Intra8x8PredMode is the variable array assigned to the macroblock mbAddrN.
    - Otherwise (the macroblock with address mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_4x4 macroblock prediction mode), intraMxMPredModeN is derived by the following procedure, where Intra4x4PredMode is the variable array assigned to the macroblock mbAddrN.

$$\text{intraMxMPredModeN} = \text{Intra4x4PredMode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdxN} * 4 + n ] \quad (8-72)$$

where the variable n is derived as follows:

- If N is equal to A, depending on the variable MbaffFrameFlag, the variable luma8x8BlkIdx, the current macroblock, and the macroblock mbAddrN, the following applies:
    - If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, the current macroblock is a frame coded macroblock, the macroblock mbAddrN is a field coded macroblock, and luma8x8BlkIdx is equal to 2, n is set equal to 3.
    - Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or the current macroblock is a field coded macroblock or the macroblock mbAddrN is a frame coded macroblock or luma8x8BlkIdx is not equal to 2), n is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (N is equal to B), n is set equal to 2.
4. Finally, given intraMxMPredModeA and intraMxMPredModeB, the variable Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is derived by applying the following procedure.

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{predIntra8x8PredMode} = \text{Min}( \text{intraMxMPredModeA}, \text{intraMxMPredModeB} ) \\ & \text{if}( \text{prev\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode\_flag}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] ) \\ & \quad \text{Intra8x8PredMode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] = \text{predIntra8x8PredMode} \\ & \text{else} \\ & \quad \text{if}( \text{rem\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] < \text{predIntra8x8PredMode} ) \\ & \quad \quad \text{Intra8x8PredMode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] = \text{rem\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] \\ & \quad \text{else} \\ & \quad \quad \text{Intra8x8PredMode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] = \text{rem\_intra8x8\_pred\_mode}[ \text{luma8x8BlkIdx} ] + 1 \end{aligned} \quad (8-73)$$

### 8.3.2.2 Intra\_8x8 sample prediction

This process is invoked for each 8x8 luma block of a macroblock with macroblock prediction mode equal to Intra\_8x8 followed by the transform decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking for each 8x8 luma block.

Inputs to this process are:

- the index of an 8x8 luma block luma8x8BlkIdx,
- an (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array c<sub>S<sub>L</sub></sub> containing constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process of neighbouring macroblocks.

Output of this process are the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8L}[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , for the  $8 \times 8$  luma block with index  $\text{luma}_{8 \times 8}\text{BlkIdx}$ .

The position of the upper-left sample of an  $8 \times 8$  luma block with index  $\text{luma}_{8 \times 8}\text{BlkIdx}$  inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse  $8 \times 8$  luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.5 with  $\text{luma}_{8 \times 8}\text{BlkIdx}$  as the input and the output being assigned to  $(xO, yO)$ .

The 25 neighbouring samples  $p[x, y]$  that are constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process, with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$ , are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The luma location  $(xN, yN)$  is specified by

$$xN = xO + x \quad (8-74)$$

$$yN = yO + y \quad (8-75)$$

2. The derivation process for neighbouring locations in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with  $(xN, yN)$  as input and  $\text{mbAddrN}$  and  $(xW, yW)$  as output.
3. Each sample  $p[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction":
  - $\text{mbAddrN}$  is not available,
  - the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and  $\text{constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag}$  is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and the sample value  $p[x, y]$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

- a. The location of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with  $\text{mbAddrN}$  as the input and the output is assigned to  $(xM, yM)$ .
- b. Depending on the variable  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$ , the sample value  $p[x, y]$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is a field macroblock,

$$p[x, y] = \text{cS}_L[xM + xW, yM + 2 * yW] \quad (8-76)$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 or the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is a frame macroblock),

$$p[x, y] = \text{cS}_L[xM + xW, yM + yW] \quad (8-77)$$

When samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 8..15$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction," and the sample  $p[7, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction," the sample value of  $p[7, -1]$  is substituted for sample values  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 8..15$ , and samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 8..15$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

NOTE – Each block is assumed to be constructed into a picture array prior to decoding of the next block.

The reference sample filtering process for Intra\_8x8 sample prediction in clause 8.3.2.2.1 is invoked with the samples  $p[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  (if available) as input and  $p'[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  as output.

Depending on  $\text{Intra}_{8 \times 8}\text{PredMode}[\text{luma}_{8 \times 8}\text{BlkIdx}]$ , one of the Intra\_8x8 prediction modes specified in clauses 8.3.2.2.2 to 8.3.2.2.10 is invoked.

### 8.3.2.2.1 Reference sample filtering process for Intra\_8x8 sample prediction

Inputs to this process are the reference samples  $p[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  (if available) for Intra\_8x8 sample prediction.

Outputs of this process are the filtered reference samples  $p'[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..7$  and  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  for Intra\_8x8 sample prediction.

When all samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the following applies:

1. The value of  $p'[0, -1]$  is derived as follows:

- If  $p[-1, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction",  $p'[0, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[0, -1] = (p[-1, -1] + 2 * p[0, -1] + p[1, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-78)$$

- Otherwise ( $p[-1, -1]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction"),  $p'[0, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[0, -1] = (3 * p[0, -1] + p[1, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-79)$$

- The values of  $p'[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 1..14$ , are derived by

$$p'[x, -1] = (p[x-1, -1] + 2 * p[x, -1] + p[x+1, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-80)$$

- The value of  $p'[15, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[15, -1] = (p[14, -1] + 3 * p[15, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-81)$$

When the sample  $p[-1, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the value of  $p'[-1, -1]$  is derived as follows:

- If the sample  $p[0, -1]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" or the sample  $p[-1, 0]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the following applies:

- If the sample  $p[0, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction",  $p'[-1, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, -1] = (3 * p[-1, -1] + p[0, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-82)$$

- Otherwise, if the sample  $p[0, -1]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and the sample  $p[-1, 0]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction",  $p'[-1, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, -1] = (3 * p[-1, -1] + p[-1, 0] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-83)$$

- Otherwise (the sample  $p[0, -1]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and the sample  $p[-1, 0]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction"),  $p'[-1, -1]$  is set equal to  $p[-1, -1]$ .

NOTE – When both samples  $p[0, -1]$  and  $p[-1, 0]$  are marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the derived sample  $p'[-1, -1]$  is not used in the intra prediction process.

- Otherwise (the sample  $p[0, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and the sample  $p[-1, 0]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction"),  $p'[-1, -1]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, -1] = (p[0, -1] + 2 * p[-1, -1] + p[-1, 0] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-84)$$

When all samples  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the following applies:

- The value of  $p'[-1, 0]$  is derived as follows:

- If  $p[-1, -1]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction",  $p'[-1, 0]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, 0] = (p[-1, -1] + 2 * p[-1, 0] + p[-1, 1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-85)$$

- Otherwise ( $p[-1, -1]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction"),  $p'[-1, 0]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, 0] = (3 * p[-1, 0] + p[-1, 1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-86)$$

- The values of  $p'[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 1..6$ , are derived by

$$p'[-1, y] = (p[-1, y-1] + 2 * p[-1, y] + p[-1, y+1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-87)$$

- The value of  $p'[-1, 7]$  is derived by

$$p'[-1, 7] = (p[-1, 6] + 3 * p[-1, 7] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-88)$$

### 8.3.2.2.2 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Verical prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when `Intra8x8PredMode[luma8x8BlkIdx]` is equal to 0.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = p'[x, -1], \text{ with } x, y = 0..7 \quad (8-89)$$

### 8.3.2.2.3 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra8x8PredMode}[\text{luma8x8BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 1.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..7$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = p'[-1, y], \text{ with } x, y = 0..7 \quad (8-90)$$

### 8.3.2.2.4 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_DC prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra8x8PredMode}[\text{luma8x8BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 2.

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

- If all samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..7$ , and  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..7$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction," the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^7 p'[x', -1] + \sum_{y'=0}^7 p'[-1, y'] + 8 \right) \gg 4 \quad (8-91)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..7$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and all samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..7$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{y'=0}^7 p'[-1, y'] + 4 \right) \gg 3 \quad (8-92)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..7$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction" and all samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..7$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^7 p'[x', -1] + 4 \right) \gg 3 \quad (8-93)$$

- Otherwise (some samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..7$ , and some samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..7$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_8x8 prediction"), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 1)) \quad (8-94)$$

NOTE – An 8x8 luma block can always be predicted using this mode.

### 8.3.2.2.5 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Diagonal\_Down\_Left prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when  $\text{Intra8x8PredMode}[\text{luma8x8BlkIdx}]$  is equal to 3.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

- If  $x$  is equal to 7 and  $y$  is equal to 7,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[14, -1] + 3 * p'[15, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-95)$$

- Otherwise ( $x$  is not equal to 7 or  $y$  is not equal to 7),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x + y, -1] + 2 * p'[x + y + 1, -1] + p'[x + y + 2, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-96)$$



### 8.3.2.2.6 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Diagonal\_Down\_Right prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 4.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  and  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = -1..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

- If  $x$  is greater than  $y$ ,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x - y - 2, -1] + 2 * p'[x - y - 1, -1] + p'[x - y, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-97)$$

- Otherwise if  $x$  is less than  $y$ ,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y - x - 2] + 2 * p'[-1, y - x - 1] + p'[-1, y - x] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-98)$$

- Otherwise ( $x$  is equal to  $y$ ),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[0, -1] + 2 * p'[-1, -1] + p'[-1, 0] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-99)$$

### 8.3.2.2.7 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Vertical\_Right prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 5.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  and  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = -1..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

Let the variable  $zVR$  be set equal to  $2 * x - y$ .

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

- If  $zVR$  is equal to 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, or 14

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x - (y \gg 1) - 1, -1] + p'[x - (y \gg 1), -1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-100)$$

- Otherwise, if  $zVR$  is equal to 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, or 13

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x - (y \gg 1) - 2, -1] + 2 * p'[x - (y \gg 1) - 1, -1] + p'[x - (y \gg 1), -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-101)$$

- Otherwise, if  $zVR$  is equal to -1,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, 0] + 2 * p'[-1, -1] + p'[0, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-102)$$

- Otherwise ( $zVR$  is equal to -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, or -7),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y - 2*x - 1] + 2 * p'[-1, y - 2*x - 2] + p'[-1, y - 2*x - 3] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-103)$$

### 8.3.2.2.8 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal\_Down prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 6.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..7$  and  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = -1..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

Let the variable  $zHD$  be set equal to  $2 * y - x$ .

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

- If  $zHD$  is equal to 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, or 14

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 1] + p'[-1, y - (x \gg 1)] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-104)$$

- Otherwise, if  $zHD$  is equal to 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, or 13

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 2] + 2 * p'[-1, y - (x \gg 1) - 1] + p'[-1, y - (x \gg 1)] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-105)$$

- Otherwise, if  $zHD$  is equal to -1,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, 0] + 2 * p'[-1, -1] + p'[0, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-106)$$

– Otherwise (zHD is equal to -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x - 2*y - 1, -1] + 2 * p'[x - 2*y - 2, -1] + p'[x - 2*y - 3, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-107)$$

### 8.3.2.2.9 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Vertical\_Left prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 7.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

– If  $y$  is equal to 0, 2, 4 or 6

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x + (y \gg 1), -1] + p'[x + (y \gg 1) + 1, -1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-108)$$

– Otherwise ( $y$  is equal to 1, 3, 5, 7),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[x + (y \gg 1), -1] + 2 * p'[x + (y \gg 1) + 1, -1] + p'[x + (y \gg 1) + 2, -1] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-109)$$

### 8.3.2.2.10 Specification of Intra\_8x8\_Horizontal\_Up prediction mode

This Intra\_8x8 prediction mode is invoked when Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 8.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..7$  are marked as "available for Intra\_8x8 prediction".

Let the variable zHU be set equal to  $x + 2 * y$ .

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..7$ , are derived as follows:

– If zHU is equal to 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, or 12

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y + (x \gg 1)] + p'[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 1] + 1) \gg 1 \quad (8-110)$$

– Otherwise, if zHU is equal to 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, or 11

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, y + (x \gg 1)] + 2 * p'[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 1] + p'[-1, y + (x \gg 1) + 2] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-111)$$

– Otherwise, if zHU is equal to 13,

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = (p'[-1, 6] + 3 * p'[-1, 7] + 2) \gg 2 \quad (8-112)$$

– Otherwise (zHU is greater than 13),

$$\text{pred8x8}_L[x, y] = p'[-1, 7] \quad (8-113)$$

## 8.3.3 Intra\_16x16 prediction process for luma samples

This process is invoked when the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16. It specifies how the Intra prediction luma samples for the current macroblock are derived.

Input to this process is a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $cS_L$  containing constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process of neighbouring macroblocks.

Outputs of this process are Intra prediction luma samples for the current macroblock  $\text{pred}_L[x, y]$ .

The 33 neighbouring samples  $p[x, y]$  that are constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking filter process, with  $x = -1, y = -1..15$  and with  $x = 0..15, y = -1$ , are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for neighbouring locations in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for luma locations with  $(x, y)$  assigned to  $(xN, yN)$  as input and  $\text{mbAddrN}$  and  $(xW, yW)$  as output.
2. Each sample  $p[x, y]$  with  $x = -1, y = -1..15$  and with  $x = 0..15, y = -1$  is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_16x16 prediction":
  - $mbAddrN$  is not available,
  - the macroblock  $mbAddrN$  is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and  $constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag$  is equal to 1,
  - the macroblock  $mbAddrN$  has  $mb\_type$  equal to SI and  $constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag$  is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction" and the value of the sample  $p[x, y]$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:
  - a. The location of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock  $mbAddrN$  is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with  $mbAddrN$  as the input and the output is assigned to  $(xM, yM)$ .
  - b. Depending on the variable  $MbaffFrameFlag$  and the macroblock  $mbAddrN$ , the sample value  $p[x, y]$  is derived as follows:
    - If  $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 1 and the macroblock  $mbAddrN$  is a field macroblock,
 
$$p[x, y] = cS_L[xM + xW, yM + 2 * yW] \quad (8-114)$$
    - Otherwise ( $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 0 or the macroblock  $mbAddrN$  is a frame macroblock),
 
$$p[x, y] = cS_L[xM + xW, yM + yW] \quad (8-115)$$

Let  $pred_L[x, y]$  with  $x, y = 0..15$  denote the prediction samples for the 16x16 luma block samples.

Intra\_16x16 prediction modes are specified in Table 8-4.

**Table 8-4 – Specification of Intra16x16PredMode and associated names**

Intra16x16PredMode	Name of Intra16x16PredMode
0	Intra_16x16_Vertical (prediction mode)
1	Intra_16x16_Horizontal (prediction mode)
2	Intra_16x16_DC (prediction mode)
3	Intra_16x16_Plane (prediction mode)

Depending on Intra16x16PredMode, one of the Intra\_16x16 prediction modes specified in clauses 8.3.3.1 to 8.3.3.4 is invoked.

### 8.3.3.1 Specification of Intra\_16x16\_Vertical prediction mode

This Intra\_16x16 prediction mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $pred_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..15$ , are derived by

$$pred_L[x, y] = p[x, -1], \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-116)$$

### 8.3.3.2 Specification of Intra\_16x16\_Horizontal prediction mode

This Intra\_16x16 prediction mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $pred_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..15$ , are derived by

$$pred_L[x, y] = p[-1, y], \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-117)$$

### 8.3.3.3 Specification of Intra\_16x16\_DC prediction mode

This Intra\_16x16 prediction mode operates, depending on whether the neighbouring samples are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction", as follows:

- If all neighbouring samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..15$ , and  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..15$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction", the prediction for all luma samples in the macroblock is given by:

$$\text{pred}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^{15} p[x', -1] + \sum_{y'=0}^{15} p[-1, y'] + 16 \right) \gg 5, \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-118)$$

- Otherwise, if any of the neighbouring samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..15$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_16x16 prediction" and all of the neighbouring samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..15$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction", the prediction for all luma samples in the macroblock is given by:

$$\text{pred}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{y'=0}^{15} p[-1, y'] + 8 \right) \gg 4, \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-119)$$

- Otherwise, if any of the neighbouring samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..15$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_16x16 prediction" and all of the neighbouring samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..15$ , are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction", the prediction for all luma samples in the macroblock is given by:

$$\text{pred}_L[x, y] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^{15} p[x', -1] + 8 \right) \gg 4, \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-120)$$

- Otherwise (some of the neighbouring samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..15$ , and some of the neighbouring samples  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = 0..15$ , are marked as "not available for Intra\_16x16 prediction"), the prediction for all luma samples in the macroblock is given by:

$$\text{pred}_L[x, y] = (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 1)), \text{ with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (8-121)$$

### 8.3.3.4 Specification of Intra\_16x16\_Plane prediction mode

This Intra\_16x16 prediction mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = -1..15$  and  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..15$  are marked as "available for Intra\_16x16 prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_L[x, y]$ , with  $x, y = 0..15$ , are derived by

$$\text{pred}_L[x, y] = \text{Clip}_{1Y}((a + b * (x - 7) + c * (y - 7) + 16) \gg 5), \text{ with } x, y = 0..15, \quad (8-122)$$

where

$$a = 16 * (p[-1, 15] + p[15, -1]) \quad (8-123)$$

$$b = (5 * H + 32) \gg 6 \quad (8-124)$$

$$c = (5 * V + 32) \gg 6 \quad (8-125)$$

and H and V are specified as

$$H = \sum_{x'=0}^7 (x'+1) * (p[8+x', -1] - p[6-x', -1]) \quad (8-126)$$

$$V = \sum_{y'=0}^7 (y'+1) * (p[-1, 8+y'] - p[-1, 6-y']) \quad (8-127)$$

### 8.3.4 Intra prediction process for chroma samples

This process is invoked for I and SI macroblock types. It specifies how the Intra prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock are derived.

Inputs to this process are two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $\text{cS}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{cS}_{Cr}$  containing constructed chroma samples prior to the deblocking filter process of neighbouring macroblocks.

Outputs of this process are Intra prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock  $\text{pred}_{Cb}[x, y]$  and  $\text{pred}_{Cr}[x, y]$ .

Depending on the value of ChromaArrayType, the following applies:

- If ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, the Intra prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock  $\text{pred}_{\text{Cb}}[x, y]$  and  $\text{pred}_{\text{Cr}}[x, y]$  are derived using the Intra prediction process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 as specified in clause 8.3.4.5.
- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2), the following text specifies the Intra prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock  $\text{pred}_{\text{Cb}}[x, y]$  and  $\text{pred}_{\text{Cr}}[x, y]$ .

Both chroma blocks (Cb and Cr) of the macroblock use the same prediction mode. The prediction mode is applied to each of the chroma blocks separately. The process specified in this clause is invoked for each chroma block. In the remainder of this clause, chroma block refers to one of the two chroma blocks and the subscript C is used as a replacement of the subscript Cb or Cr.

The neighbouring samples  $p[x, y]$  that are constructed chroma samples prior to the deblocking filter process, with  $x = -1, y = -1.. \text{MbHeightC} - 1$  and with  $x = 0.. \text{MbWidthC} - 1, y = -1$ , are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for neighbouring locations in clause 6.4.12 is invoked for chroma locations with  $(x, y)$  assigned to  $(xN, yN)$  as input and  $\text{mbAddrN}$  and  $(xW, yW)$  as output.
2. Each sample  $p[x, y]$  is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction":
    - $\text{mbAddrN}$  is not available,
    - the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and  $\text{constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag}$  is equal to 1,
    - the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  has  $\text{mb\_type}$  equal to SI and  $\text{constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag}$  is equal to 1 and the current macroblock does not have  $\text{mb\_type}$  equal to SI.
  - Otherwise, the sample  $p[x, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction" and the value of the sample  $p[x, y]$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:
    - a. The location of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with  $\text{mbAddrN}$  as the input and the output is assigned to  $(xL, yL)$ .
    - b. The location  $(xM, yM)$  of the upper-left chroma sample of the macroblock  $\text{mbAddr}$  is derived by:
 
$$xM = (xL \gg 4) * \text{MbWidthC} \quad (8-128)$$

$$yM = ((yL \gg 4) * \text{MbHeightC}) + (yL \% 2) \quad (8-129)$$
    - c. Depending on the variable  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$ , the sample value  $p[x, y]$  is derived as follows:
      - If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is a field macroblock,

$$p[x, y] = \text{cSc}[xM + xW, yM + 2 * yW] \quad (8-130)$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 or the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is a frame macroblock),
 
$$p[x, y] = \text{cSc}[xM + xW, yM + yW] \quad (8-131)$$

Let  $\text{pred}_C[x, y]$  with  $x = 0.. \text{MbWidthC} - 1, y = 0.. \text{MbHeightC} - 1$  denote the prediction samples for the chroma block samples.

Intra chroma prediction modes are specified in Table 8-5.

**Table 8-5 – Specification of Intra chroma prediction modes and associated names**

intra_chroma_pred_mode	Name of intra_chroma_pred_mode
0	Intra_Chroma_DC (prediction mode)
1	Intra_Chroma_Horizontal (prediction mode)
2	Intra_Chroma_Vertical (prediction mode)
3	Intra_Chroma_Plane (prediction mode)

Depending on intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode, one of the Intra chroma prediction modes specified in clauses 8.3.4.1 to 8.3.4.4 is invoked.

### 8.3.4.1 Specification of Intra\_Chroma\_DC prediction mode

This Intra chroma prediction mode is invoked when intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode is equal to 0.

For each chroma block of 4x4 samples indexed by chroma4x4BlkIdx = 0..( 1 << ( ChromaArrayType + 1 ) ) - 1, the following applies:

- The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 chroma block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process in clause 6.4.7 with chroma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).
- Depending on the values of xO and yO, the following applies:
  - If ( xO, yO ) is equal to ( 0, 0 ) or xO and yO are greater than 0, the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  are derived as follows:
    - If all samples  $p[ x + xO, -1 ]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and  $p[ -1, y + yO ]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^3 p[x'+xO, -1] + \sum_{y'=0}^3 p[-1, y'+yO] + 4 \right) \gg 3, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-132)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[ x + xO, -1 ]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction" and all samples  $p[ -1, y + yO ]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ] = \left( \sum_{y'=0}^3 p[-1, y'+yO] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-133)$$

- Otherwise, if any samples  $p[ -1, y + yO ]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction" and all samples  $p[ x + xO, -1 ]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^3 p[x'+xO, -1] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-134)$$

- Otherwise (some samples  $p[ x + xO, -1 ]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and some samples  $p[ -1, y + yO ]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction"), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ] = ( 1 \ll ( \text{BitDepth}_C - 1 ) ), \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-135)$$

- Otherwise, if xO is greater than 0 and yO is equal to 0, the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  are derived as follows:
  - If all samples  $p[ x + xO, -1 ]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[ x + xO, y + yO ]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^3 p[x'+xO, -1] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-136)$$

- Otherwise, if all samples  $p[-1, y + yO]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = \left( \sum_{y'=0}^3 p[-1, y'+yO] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-137)$$

- Otherwise (some samples  $p[x + xO, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and some samples  $p[-1, y + yO]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction"), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)), \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-138)$$

- Otherwise ( $xO$  is equal to 0 and  $yO$  is greater than 0), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  are derived as follows:

- If all samples  $p[-1, y + yO]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = \left( \sum_{y'=0}^3 p[-1, y'+yO] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-139)$$

- Otherwise, if all samples  $p[x + xO, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction", the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = \left( \sum_{x'=0}^3 p[x'+xO, -1] + 2 \right) \gg 2, \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-140)$$

- Otherwise (some samples  $p[x + xO, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..3$ , and some samples  $p[-1, y + yO]$ , with  $y = 0..3$ , are marked as "not available for Intra chroma prediction"), the values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO]$ , with  $x, y = 0..3$ , are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x + xO, y + yO] = (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)), \text{ with } x, y = 0..3. \quad (8-141)$$

#### 8.3.4.2 Specification of Intra\_Chroma\_Horizontal prediction mode

This Intra chroma prediction mode is invoked when `intra_chroma_pred_mode` is equal to 1.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[-1, y]$  with  $y = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x, y]$  are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x, y] = p[-1, y], \text{ with } x = 0..MbWidthC - 1 \text{ and } y = 0..MbHeightC - 1 \quad (8-142)$$

#### 8.3.4.3 Specification of Intra\_Chroma\_Vertical prediction mode

This Intra chroma prediction mode is invoked when `intra_chroma_pred_mode` is equal to 2.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$  with  $x = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction".

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x, y]$  are derived as:

$$\text{pred}_C[x, y] = p[x, -1], \text{ with } x = 0..MbWidthC - 1 \text{ and } y = 0..MbHeightC - 1 \quad (8-143)$$

#### 8.3.4.4 Specification of Intra\_Chroma\_Plane prediction mode

This Intra chroma prediction mode is invoked when `intra_chroma_pred_mode` is equal to 3.

This mode shall be used only when the samples  $p[x, -1]$ , with  $x = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  and  $p[-1, y]$ , with  $y = -1..MbHeightC - 1$  are marked as "available for Intra chroma prediction".

Let the variable  $x_{CF}$  be set equal to  $((\text{ChromaArrayType} == 3) ? 4 : 0)$  and let the variable  $y_{CF}$  be set equal to  $((\text{ChromaArrayType} != 1) ? 4 : 0)$ .

The values of the prediction samples  $\text{pred}_C[x, y]$  are derived by:

$$\text{pred}_C[x, y] = \text{Clip1}_C((a + b * (x - 3 - x_{CF}) + c * (y - 3 - y_{CF}) + 16) \gg 5),$$

with  $x = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  and  $y = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  (8-144)

where

$$a = 16 * (p[-1, MbHeightC - 1] + p[MbWidthC - 1, -1]) \quad (8-145)$$

$$b = ((34 - 29 * (\text{ChromaArrayType} == 3)) * H + 32) \gg 6 \quad (8-146)$$

$$c = ((34 - 29 * (\text{ChromaArrayType} != 1)) * V + 32) \gg 6 \quad (8-147)$$

and  $H$  and  $V$  are specified as:

$$H = \sum_{x'=0}^{3+x_{CF}} (x'+1) * (p[4+x_{CF}+x', -1] - p[2+x_{CF}-x', -1]) \quad (8-148)$$

$$V = \sum_{y'=0}^{3+y_{CF}} (y'+1) * (p[-1, 4+y_{CF}+y'] - p[-1, 2+y_{CF}-y']) \quad (8-149)$$

#### 8.3.4.5 Intra prediction for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3

This process is invoked when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is equal to 3. This process is invoked for I and SI macroblock types. It specifies how the Intra prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock are derived when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is equal to 3.

Inputs to this process are constructed samples prior to the deblocking filter process from neighbouring Cb and Cr blocks and for  $\text{Intra\_NxN}$  (where  $N \times N$  is equal to  $4 \times 4$  or  $8 \times 8$ ) prediction mode, the associated values of  $\text{IntraNxNPredMode}$  from neighbouring macroblocks.

Outputs of this process are the Intra prediction samples of the Cb and Cr components of the macroblock or in case of the  $\text{Intra\_NxN}$  prediction process, the outputs are  $N \times N$  Cb sample arrays as part of the  $16 \times 16$  Cb array of prediction samples of the macroblock, and  $N \times N$  Cr sample arrays as part of the  $16 \times 16$  Cr array of prediction samples of the macroblock.

Each Cb, Cr, and luma block with the same block index of the macroblock use the same prediction mode. The prediction mode is applied to each of the Cb and Cr blocks separately. The process specified in this clause is invoked for each Cb and Cr block.

Depending on the macroblock prediction mode, the following applies:

- If the macroblock prediction mode is equal to  $\text{Intra\_}4 \times 4$ , the following applies:
  - The same process described in clause 8.3.1 is also applied to Cb or Cr samples, substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting  $\text{luma}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$  with  $\text{cb}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$  or  $\text{cr}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$ , substituting  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_L}$  with  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_{Cb}}$  or  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_{Cr}}$ , and substituting  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$ .
  - The output variable  $\text{Intra}_{4 \times 4} \text{PredMode}[\text{luma}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}]$  from the process described in clause 8.3.1.1 is also used for the  $4 \times 4$  Cb or  $4 \times 4$  Cr blocks with index  $\text{luma}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$  equal to index  $\text{cb}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$  or  $\text{cr}_{4 \times 4} \text{BlkIdx}$ .
  - The process to derive prediction Cb or Cr samples is identical to the process described in clause 8.3.1.2 and its subsequent subclauses when substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_L}$  with  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_{Cb}}$  or  $\text{pred}_{4 \times 4_{Cr}}$ , and substituting  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$ .
- Otherwise, if the macroblock prediction mode is equal to  $\text{Intra\_}8 \times 8$ , the following applies:
  - The same process described in clause 8.3.2 is also applied to Cb or Cr samples, substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting  $\text{luma}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$  with  $\text{cb}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$  or  $\text{cr}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$ , substituting  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_L}$  with  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_{Cb}}$  or  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_{Cr}}$ , and substituting  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$ .
  - The output variable  $\text{Intra}_{8 \times 8} \text{PredMode}[\text{luma}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}]$  from the process described in clause 8.3.2.1 is used for the  $8 \times 8$  Cb or  $8 \times 8$  Cr blocks with index  $\text{luma}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$  equal to index  $\text{cb}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$  or  $\text{cr}_{8 \times 8} \text{BlkIdx}$ .



- The process to derive prediction Cb or Cr samples is identical to the process described in clause 8.3.2.2 and its subsequent subclauses when substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_L}$  with  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_{Cb}}$  or  $\text{pred}_{8 \times 8_{Cr}}$ , and substituting  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$ .
- Otherwise (the macroblock prediction mode is equal to  $\text{Intra}_{16 \times 16}$ ), the same process described in clause 8.3.3 and in the subsequent subclauses 8.3.3.1 to 8.3.3.4 is also applied to Cb or Cr samples, substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting  $\text{pred}_L$  with  $\text{pred}_{Cb}$  or  $\text{pred}_{Cr}$ , and substituting  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$ .

### 8.3.5 Sample construction process for I\_PCM macroblocks

This process is invoked when  $\text{mb\_type}$  is equal to I\_PCM.

The variable  $\text{dy}$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock,  $\text{dy}$  is set equal to 2.
- Otherwise ( $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock),  $\text{dy}$  is set equal to 1.

The position of the upper-left luma sample of the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  as input and the output being assigned to  $(xP, yP)$ .

The constructed luma samples prior to the deblocking process are generated as specified by:

$$\text{for}(i = 0; i < 256; i++) \\ S'_L[xP + (i \% 16), yP + dy * (i / 16)] = \text{pcm\_sample\_luma}[i] \quad (8-150)$$

When  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, the constructed chroma samples prior to the deblocking process are generated as specified by:

$$\text{for}(i = 0; i < \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC}; i++) \{ \\ S'_{Cb}[(xP / \text{SubWidthC}) + (i \% \text{MbWidthC}), \\ ((yP + \text{SubHeightC} - 1) / \text{SubHeightC}) + dy * (i / \text{MbWidthC})] = \\ \text{pcm\_sample\_chroma}[i] \\ S'_{Cr}[(xP / \text{SubWidthC}) + (i \% \text{MbWidthC}), \\ ((yP + \text{SubHeightC} - 1) / \text{SubHeightC}) + dy * (i / \text{MbWidthC})] = \\ \text{pcm\_sample\_chroma}[i + \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC}] \\ \}$$

## 8.4 Inter prediction process

This process is invoked when decoding P and B macroblock types.

Outputs of this process are Inter prediction samples for the current macroblock that are a  $16 \times 16$  array  $\text{pred}_L$  of luma samples and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0 two  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays  $\text{pred}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{pred}_{Cr}$  of chroma samples, one for each of the chroma components Cb and Cr.

The partitioning of a macroblock is specified by  $\text{mb\_type}$ . Each macroblock partition is referred to by  $\text{mbPartIdx}$ . When the macroblock partitioning consists of partitions that are equal to sub-macroblocks, each sub-macroblock can be further partitioned into sub-macroblock partitions as specified by  $\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$ . Each sub-macroblock partition is referred to by  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$ . When the macroblock partitioning does not consist of sub-macroblocks,  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$  is set equal to 0.

The following steps are specified for each macroblock partition or for each sub-macroblock partition.

The functions  $\text{MbPartWidth}()$ ,  $\text{MbPartHeight}()$ ,  $\text{SubMbPartWidth}()$ , and  $\text{SubMbPartHeight}()$  describing the width and height of macroblock partitions and sub-macroblock partitions are specified in Tables 7-13, 7-14, 7-17, and 7-18.

The range of the macroblock partition index  $\text{mbPartIdx}$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{mb\_type}$  is equal to  $\text{B\_Skip}$  or  $\text{B\_Direct}_{16 \times 16}$ ,  $\text{mbPartIdx}$  proceeds over values 0..3.
- Otherwise ( $\text{mb\_type}$  is not equal to  $\text{B\_Skip}$  or  $\text{B\_Direct}_{16 \times 16}$ ),  $\text{mbPartIdx}$  proceeds over values  $0..\text{NumMbPart}(\text{mb\_type}) - 1$ .

For each value of  $\text{mbPartIdx}$ , the variables  $\text{partWidth}$  and  $\text{partHeight}$  for each macroblock partition or sub-macroblock partition in the macroblock are derived as follows:

- If  $\text{mb\_type}$  is not equal to  $\text{P}_{8 \times 8}$ ,  $\text{P}_{8 \times 8\text{ref}0}$ ,  $\text{B\_Skip}$ ,  $\text{B\_Direct}_{16 \times 16}$ , or  $\text{B}_{8 \times 8}$ ,  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$  is set equal to 0, and  $\text{partWidth}$  and  $\text{partHeight}$  are derived as:

$$\text{partWidth} = \text{MbPartWidth}(\text{mb\_type}) \quad (8-152)$$

$$\text{partHeight} = \text{MbPartHeight}(\text{mb\_type}) \quad (8-153)$$

- Otherwise, if `mb_type` is equal to `P_8x8` or `P_8x8ref0`, or `mb_type` is equal to `B_8x8` and `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is not equal to `B_Direct_8x8`, `subMbPartIdx` proceeds over values `0..NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) - 1`, and `partWidth` and `partHeight` are derived as:

$$\text{partWidth} = \text{SubMbPartWidth}( \text{sub\_mb\_type}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] ) \quad (8-154)$$

$$\text{partHeight} = \text{SubMbPartHeight}( \text{sub\_mb\_type}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] ). \quad (8-155)$$

- Otherwise (`mb_type` is equal to `B_Skip` or `B_Direct_16x16`, or `mb_type` is equal to `B_8x8` and `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is equal to `B_Direct_8x8`), `subMbPartIdx` proceeds over values `0..3`, and `partWidth` and `partHeight` are derived as:

$$\text{partWidth} = 4 \quad (8-156)$$

$$\text{partHeight} = 4 \quad (8-157)$$

When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the variables `partWidthC` and `partHeightC` are derived as:

$$\text{partWidthC} = \text{partWidth} / \text{SubWidthC} \quad (8-158)$$

$$\text{partHeightC} = \text{partHeight} / \text{SubHeightC} \quad (8-159)$$

Let the variable `MvCnt` be initially set equal to 0 before any invocation of clause 8.4.1 for the macroblock.

The Inter prediction process for a macroblock partition `mbPartIdx` and a sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdx` consists of the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices as specified in clause 8.4.1 is invoked.
 

Inputs to this process are:

  - a macroblock partition `mbPartIdx`,
  - a sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdx`.

Outputs of this process are:

  - luma motion vectors `mvL0` and `mvL1` and when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the chroma motion vectors `mvCL0` and `mvCL1`
  - reference indices `refIdxL0` and `refIdxL1`
  - prediction list utilization flags `predFlagL0` and `predFlagL1`
  - the sub-macroblock partition motion vector count `subMvCnt`.
2. The variable `MvCnt` is incremented by `subMvCnt`.
3. When (`weighted_pred_flag` is equal to 1 and (`slice_type % 5`) is equal to 0 or 3) or (`weighted_bipred_idc` is greater than 0 and (`slice_type % 5`) is equal to 1), the derivation process for prediction weights as specified in clause 8.4.3 is invoked.

Inputs to this process are:

- reference indices `refIdxL0` and `refIdxL1`
- prediction list utilization flags `predFlagL0` and `predFlagL1`

Outputs of this process are variables for weighted prediction `logWDC`, `w0C`, `w1C`, `o0C`, `o1C` with `C` being replaced by `L` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `Cb` and `Cr`.

4. The decoding process for Inter prediction samples as specified in clause 8.4.2 is invoked.

Inputs to this process are:

- a macroblock partition `mbPartIdx`,
- a sub-macroblock partition `subMbPartIdx`,

- variables specifying partition width and height for luma and chroma (if available), partWidth, partHeight, partWidthC (if available), and partHeightC (if available),
- luma motion vectors mvL0 and mvL1 and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the chroma motion vectors mvCL0 and mvCL1,
- reference indices refIdxL0 and refIdxL1,
- prediction list utilization flags predFlagL0 and predFlagL1,
- variables for weighted prediction logWD<sub>C</sub>, w<sub>0C</sub>, w<sub>1C</sub>, o<sub>0C</sub>, o<sub>1C</sub> with C being replaced by L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr.

Outputs of this process are inter prediction samples (pred); which are a (partWidth)x(partHeight) array predPart<sub>L</sub> of prediction luma samples and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 two (partWidthC)x(partHeightC) arrays predPart<sub>Cr</sub>, and predPart<sub>Cb</sub> of prediction chroma samples, one for each of the chroma components Cb and Cr.

For use in derivation processes of variables invoked later in the decoding process, the following assignments are made:

$$\text{MvL0[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ]} = \text{mvL0} \quad (8-160)$$

$$\text{MvL1[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ]} = \text{mvL1} \quad (8-161)$$

$$\text{RefIdxL0[ mbPartIdx ]} = \text{refIdxL0} \quad (8-162)$$

$$\text{RefIdxL1[ mbPartIdx ]} = \text{refIdxL1} \quad (8-163)$$

$$\text{PredFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ]} = \text{predFlagL0} \quad (8-164)$$

$$\text{PredFlagL1[ mbPartIdx ]} = \text{predFlagL1} \quad (8-165)$$

The location of the upper-left sample of the macroblock partition relative to the upper-left sample of the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock partition scanning process as described in clause 6.4.2.1 with mbPartIdx as the input and ( xP, yP ) as the output.

The location of the upper-left sample of the sub-macroblock partition relative to the upper-left sample of the macroblock partition is derived by invoking the inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process as described in clause 6.4.2.2 with subMbPartIdx as the input and ( xS, yS ) as the output.

The macroblock prediction is formed by placing the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition prediction samples in their correct relative positions in the macroblock, as follows.

The variable pred<sub>L</sub>[ xP + xS + x, yP + yS + y ] with x = 0..partWidth - 1, y = 0..partHeight - 1 is derived by:

$$\text{pred}_L[ xP + xS + x, yP + yS + y ] = \text{predPart}_L[ x, y ] \quad (8-166)$$

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the variable pred<sub>C</sub> with x = 0..partWidthC - 1, y = 0..partHeightC - 1, and C in pred<sub>C</sub> and predPart<sub>C</sub> being replaced by Cb or Cr is derived by:

$$\text{pred}_C[ xP / \text{SubWidthC} + xS / \text{SubWidthC} + x, yP / \text{SubHeightC} + yS / \text{SubHeightC} + y ] = \text{predPart}_C[ x, y ] \quad (8-167)$$

#### 8.4.1 Derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices

Inputs to this process are:

- a macroblock partition mbPartIdx,
- a sub-macroblock partition subMbPartIdx.

Outputs of this process are:

- luma motion vectors mvL0 and mvL1 and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the chroma motion vectors mvCL0 and mvCL1,
- reference indices refIdxL0 and refIdxL1,
- prediction list utilization flags predFlagL0 and predFlagL1,
- a motion vector count variable subMvCnt.

For the derivation of the variables mvL0 and mvL1 as well as refIdxL0 and refIdxL1, the following applies:

- If mb\_type is equal to P\_Skip, the derivation process for luma motion vectors for skipped macroblocks in P and SP slices in clause 8.4.1.1 is invoked with the output being the luma motion vectors mvL0 and reference indices refIdxL0, and predFlagL0 is set equal to 1. mvL1 and refIdxL1 are marked as not available and predFlagL1 is set equal to 0. The motion vector count variable subMvCnt is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if mb\_type is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 or sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8, the derivation process for luma motion vectors for B\_Skip, B\_Direct\_16x16, and B\_Direct\_8x8 in B slices in clause 8.4.1.2 is invoked with mbPartIdx and subMbPartIdx as the input and the output being the luma motion vectors mvL0, mvL1, the reference indices refIdxL0, refIdxL1, the motion vector count variable subMvCnt, and the prediction utilization flags predFlagL0 and predFlagL1.
- Otherwise, for X being replaced by either 0 or 1 in the variables predFlagLX, mvLX, refIdxLX, and in Pred\_LX and in the syntax elements ref\_idx\_IX and mvd\_IX, the following applies:

1. The variables refIdxLX and predFlagLX are derived as follows:

- If MbPartPredMode( mb\_type, mbPartIdx ) or SubMbPredMode( sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) is equal to Pred\_LX or to BiPred,

$$\text{refIdxLX} = \text{ref\_idx\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ] \quad (8-168)$$

$$\text{predFlagLX} = 1 \quad (8-169)$$

- Otherwise, the variables refIdxLX and predFlagLX are specified by

$$\text{refIdxLX} = -1 \quad (8-170)$$

$$\text{predFlagLX} = 0 \quad (8-171)$$

2. The motion vector count variable subMvCnt is set equal to predFlagL0 + predFlagL1.

3. The variable currSubMbType is derived as follows:

- If the macroblock type is equal to B\_8x8, currSubMbType is set equal to sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ].
- Otherwise (the macroblock type is not equal to B\_8x8), currSubMbType is set equal to "na".

4. When predFlagLX is equal to 1, the derivation process for luma motion vector prediction in clause 8.4.1.3 is invoked with mbPartIdx subMbPartIdx, refIdxLX, and currSubMbType as the inputs and the output being mvLX. The luma motion vectors are derived by

$$\text{mvLX}[ 0 ] = \text{mvpLX}[ 0 ] + \text{mvd\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ][ \text{subMbPartIdx} ][ 0 ] \quad (8-172)$$

$$\text{mvLX}[ 1 ] = \text{mvpLX}[ 1 ] + \text{mvd\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdx} ][ \text{subMbPartIdx} ][ 1 ] \quad (8-173)$$

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 and predFlagLX (with X being either 0 or 1) is equal to 1, the derivation process for chroma motion vectors in clause 8.4.1.4 is invoked with mvLX and refIdxLX as input and the output being mvCLX.

#### 8.4.1.1 Derivation process for luma motion vectors for skipped macroblocks in P and SP slices

This process is invoked when mb\_type is equal to P\_Skip.

Outputs of this process are the motion vector mvL0 and the reference index refIdxL0.

The reference index refIdxL0 for a skipped macroblock is derived as:

$$\text{refIdxL0} = 0. \quad (8-174)$$

For the derivation of the motion vector mvL0 of a P\_Skip macroblock type, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The process specified in clause 8.4.1.3.2 is invoked with mbPartIdx set equal to 0, subMbPartIdx set equal to 0, currSubMbType set equal to "na", and listSuffixFlag set equal to 0 as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, mvL0A, mvL0B, refIdxL0A, and refIdxL0B.
2. The variable mvL0 is specified as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, both components of the motion vector mvL0 are set equal to 0:

- mbAddrA is not available,
- mbAddrB is not available,
- refIdxLOA is equal to 0 and both components of mvL0A are equal to 0,
- refIdxLOB is equal to 0 and both components of mvL0B are equal to 0.
- Otherwise, the derivation process for luma motion vector prediction as specified in clause 8.4.1.3 is invoked with mbPartIdx = 0, subMbPartIdx = 0, refIdxL0, and currSubMbType = "na" as inputs and the output is assigned to mvL0.

NOTE – The output is directly assigned to mvL0, since the predictor is equal to the actual motion vector.

#### 8.4.1.2 Derivation process for luma motion vectors for B\_Skip, B\_Direct\_16x16, and B\_Direct\_8x8

This process is invoked when mb\_type is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16, or sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8.

Inputs to this process are mbPartIdx and subMbPartIdx.

Outputs of this process are the reference indices refIdxL0, refIdxL1, the motion vectors mvL0 and mvL1, the motion vector count variable subMvCnt, and the prediction list utilization flags, predFlagL0 and predFlagL1.

The derivation process depends on the value of direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag, which is present in the bitstream in the slice header syntax as specified in clause 7.3.3, and is specified as follows:

- If direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag is equal to 1, the mode in which the outputs of this process are derived is referred to as spatial direct prediction mode.
- Otherwise (direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag is equal to 0), mode in which the outputs of this process are derived is referred to as temporal direct prediction mode.

Both spatial and temporal direct prediction mode use the co-located motion vectors and reference indices as specified in clause 8.4.1.2.1.

The motion vectors and reference indices are derived as follows:

- If spatial direct prediction mode is used, the direct motion vector and reference index prediction mode specified in clause 8.4.1.2.2 is used, with subMvCnt being an output.
- Otherwise (temporal direct prediction mode is used), the direct motion vector and reference index prediction mode specified in clause 8.4.1.2.3 is used and the variable subMvCnt is derived as follows:
  - If subMbPartIdx is equal to 0, subMvCnt is set equal to 2.
  - Otherwise (subMbPartIdx is not equal to 0), subMvCnt is set equal to 0.

##### 8.4.1.2.1 Derivation process for the co-located 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions

Inputs to this process are mbPartIdx and subMbPartIdx.

Outputs of this process are the picture colPic, the co-located macroblock mbAddrCol, the motion vector mvCol, the reference index refIdxCol, and the variable vertMvScale (which can be One\_To\_One, Frm\_To\_Fld or Fld\_To\_Frm).

When RefPicList1[ 0 ] is a frame or a complementary field pair, let firstRefPicL1Top and firstRefPicL1Bottom be the top and bottom fields of RefPicList1[ 0 ], respectively, and let the following variables be specified as

$$\text{topAbsDiffPOC} = \text{Abs}(\text{DiffPicOrderCnt}(\text{firstRefPicL1Top}, \text{CurrPic})) \quad (8-175)$$

$$\text{bottomAbsDiffPOC} = \text{Abs}(\text{DiffPicOrderCnt}(\text{firstRefPicL1Bottom}, \text{CurrPic})) \quad (8-176)$$

The variable colPic specifies the picture that contains the co-located macroblock as specified in Table 8-6.

**Table 8-6 – Specification of the variable colPic**

field_pic_flag	RefPicList1[ 0 ] is ...	mb_field_decoding_flag	additional condition	colPic
1	a field of a decoded frame			the frame containing RefPicList1[ 0 ]
	a decoded field			RefPicList1[ 0 ]
0	a decoded frame			RefPicList1[ 0 ]
	a complementary field pair	0	topAbsDiffPOC < bottomAbsDiffPOC	firstRefPicL1Top
			topAbsDiffPOC >= bottomAbsDiffPOC	firstRefPicL1Bottom
		1	( CurrMbAddr & 1 ) == 0	firstRefPicL1Top
( CurrMbAddr & 1 ) != 0			firstRefPicL1Bottom	

NOTE – The picture order count values of a complementary field pair marked as "used for long-term reference" have an impact on the decoding process when the current picture is a coded frame, the current macroblock is a frame macroblock, and the complementary field pair marked as "used for long-term reference" is the first picture in reference list 1.

Let PicCodingStruct( X ) be a function with the argument X being either CurrPic or colPic. It is specified in Table 8-7.

**Table 8-7 – Specification of PicCodingStruct( X )**

X is coded with field_pic_flag equal to ...	mb_adaptive_frame_field_flag	PicCodingStruct( X )
1		FLD
0	0	FRM
0	1	AFRM

The variable luma4x4BlkIdx is derived as follows:

- If direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag is equal to 0, luma4x4BlkIdx is set equal to ( 4 \* mbPartIdx + subMbPartIdx).
- Otherwise (direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag is equal to 1), luma4x4BlkIdx is set equal to ( 5 \* mbPartIdx).

The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and ( x, y ) assigned to ( xCol, yCol ) as the output.

Table 8-8 specifies the co-located macroblock address mbAddrCol, yM, and the variable vertMvScale in two steps:

1. Specification of a macroblock address mbAddrX depending on PicCodingStruct( CurrPic ), and PicCodingStruct( colPic ).
 

NOTE – It is not possible for CurrPic and colPic picture coding types to be either (FRM, AFRM) or (AFRM, FRM) because these picture coding types must be separated by an IDR picture.
2. Specification of mbAddrCol, yM, and vertMvScale depending on mb\_field\_decoding\_flag and the variable fieldDecodingFlagX, which is derived as follows:
  - If the macroblock mbAddrX in the picture colPic is a field macroblock, fieldDecodingFlagX is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (the macroblock mbAddrX in the picture colPic is a frame macroblock), fieldDecodingFlagX is set equal to 0.

Unspecified values in Table 8-8 indicate that the value of the corresponding variable is not relevant for the current table row.

mbAddrCol is set equal to CurrMbAddr or to one of the following values.

$$\text{mbAddrCol1} = 2 * \text{PicWidthInMbs} * ( \text{CurrMbAddr} / \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) + ( \text{CurrMbAddr} \% \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) + \text{PicWidthInMbs} * ( \text{yCol} / 8 ) \quad (8-177)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol2} = 2 * \text{CurrMbAddr} + (\text{yCol} / 8) \quad (8-178)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol3} = 2 * \text{CurrMbAddr} + \text{bottom\_field\_flag} \quad (8-179)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol4} = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * (\text{CurrMbAddr} / (2 * \text{PicWidthInMbs})) + (\text{CurrMbAddr} \% \text{PicWidthInMbs}) \quad (8-180)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol5} = \text{CurrMbAddr} / 2 \quad (8-181)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol6} = 2 * (\text{CurrMbAddr} / 2) + ((\text{topAbsDiffPOC} < \text{bottomAbsDiffPOC}) ? 0 : 1) \quad (8-182)$$

$$\text{mbAddrCol7} = 2 * (\text{CurrMbAddr} / 2) + (\text{yCol} / 8) \quad (8-183)$$

**Table 8-8 – Specification of mbAddrCol, yM, and vertMvScale**

PicCodingStruct( CurrPic )	PicCodingStruct( colPic )	mbAddrX	mb_field_decoding_flag	fieldDecodingFlagX	mbAddrCol	yM	vertMvScale
FLD	FLD				CurrMbAddr	yCol	One_To_One
	FRM				mbAddrCol1	$(2 * \text{yCol}) \% 16$	Frm_To_Fld
	AFRM	2*CurrMbAddr	0		mbAddrCol2	$(2 * \text{yCol}) \% 16$	Frm_To_Fld
1				mbAddrCol3	yCol	One_To_One	
FRM	FLD				mbAddrCol4	$8 * ((\text{CurrMbAddr} / \text{PicWidthInMbs}) \% 2) + 4 * (\text{yCol} / 8)$	Fld_To_Frm
	FRM				CurrMbAddr	yCol	One_To_One
AFRM	FLD		0		mbAddrCol5	$8 * (\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2) + 4 * (\text{yCol} / 8)$	Fld_To_Frm
			1		mbAddrCol5	yCol	One_To_One
	AFRM	CurrMbAddr	0		CurrMbAddr	yCol	One_To_One
			1		mbAddrCol6	$8 * (\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2) + 4 * (\text{yCol} / 8)$	Fld_To_Frm
	AFRM	CurrMbAddr	0		mbAddrCol7	$(2 * \text{yCol}) \% 16$	Frm_To_Fld
			1		CurrMbAddr	yCol	One_To_One

Let mbTypeCol be the syntax element mb\_type of the macroblock with address mbAddrCol inside the picture colPic and, when mbTypeCol is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, let subMbTypeCol be the syntax element list sub\_mb\_type of the macroblock with address mbAddrCol inside the picture colPic.

Let mbPartIdxCol be the macroblock partition index of the co-located partition and subMbPartIdxCol the sub-macroblock partition index of the co-located sub-macroblock partition. The derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.4 is invoked with the luma location ( xCol, yM ), the macroblock type mbTypeCol, and, when mbTypeCol is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, the list of sub-macroblock

types `subMbTypeCol` as the inputs and the outputs are the macroblock partition index `mbPartIdxCol` and the sub-macroblock partition index `subMbPartIdxCol`.

The motion vector `mvCol` and the reference index `refIdxCol` are derived as follows:

- If the macroblock `mbAddrCol` is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode, both components of `mvCol` are set equal to 0 and `refIdxCol` is set equal to -1.
- Otherwise (the macroblock `mbAddrCol` is not coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode), the prediction utilization flags `predFlagL0Col` and `predFlagL1Col` are set equal to `PredFlagL0[ mbPartIdxCol ]` and `PredFlagL1[ mbPartIdxCol ]`, respectively, which are the prediction utilization flags that have been assigned to the macroblock partition `mbAddrCol\mbPartIdxCol` inside the picture `colPic`, and the following applies:
  - If `predFlagL0Col` is equal to 1, the motion vector `mvCol` and the reference index `refIdxCol` are set equal to `MvL0[ mbPartIdxCol ][ subMbPartIdxCol ]` and `RefIdxL0[ mbPartIdxCol ]`, respectively, which are the motion vector `mvL0` and the reference index `refIdxL0` that have been assigned to the (sub-)macroblock partition `mbAddrCol\mbPartIdxCol\subMbPartIdxCol` inside the picture `colPic`.
  - Otherwise (`predFlagL0Col` is equal to 0 and `predFlagL1Col` is equal to 1), the motion vector `mvCol` and the reference index `refIdxCol` are set equal to `MvL1[ mbPartIdxCol ][ subMbPartIdxCol ]` and `RefIdxL1[ mbPartIdxCol ]`, respectively, which are the motion vector `mvL1` and the reference index `refIdxL1` that have been assigned to the (sub-)macroblock partition `mbAddrCol\mbPartIdxCol\subMbPartIdxCol` inside the picture `colPic`.

#### 8.4.1.2.2 Derivation process for spatial direct luma motion vector and reference index prediction mode

This process is invoked when `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` is equal to 1 and any of the following conditions are true:

- `mb_type` is equal to `B_Skip`,
- `mb_type` is equal to `B_Direct_16x16`,
- `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` is equal to `B_Direct_8x8`.

Inputs to this process are `mbPartIdx`, `subMbPartIdx`.

Outputs of this process are the reference indices `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, the motion vectors `mvL0` and `mvL1`, the motion vector count variable `subMvCnt`, and the prediction list utilization flags, `predFlagL0` and `predFlagL1`.

The reference indices `refIdxL0` and `refIdxL1` and the variable `directZeroPredictionFlag` are derived by applying the following ordered steps.

1. Let the variable `currSubMbType` be set equal to `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]`.
2. The process specified in clause 8.4.1.3.2 is invoked with `mbPartIdx = 0`, `subMbPartIdx = 0`, `currSubMbType`, and `listSuffixFlag = 0` as inputs and the output is assigned to the motion vectors `mvL0N` and the reference indices `refIdxL0N` with `N` being replaced by `A`, `B`, or `C`.
3. The process specified in clause 8.4.1.3.2 is invoked with `mbPartIdx = 0`, `subMbPartIdx = 0`, `currSubMbType`, and `listSuffixFlag = 1` as inputs and the output is assigned to the motion vectors `mvL1N` and the reference indices `refIdxL1N` with `N` being replaced by `A`, `B`, or `C`.

NOTE 1 – The motion vectors `mvL0N`, `mvL1N` and the reference indices `refIdxL0N`, `refIdxL1N` are identical for all 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions of a macroblock.

4. The reference indices `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, and `directZeroPredictionFlag` are derived by:

$$\text{refIdxL0} = \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxL0A}, \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxL0B}, \text{refIdxL0C})) \quad (8-184)$$

$$\text{refIdxL1} = \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxL1A}, \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxL1B}, \text{refIdxL1C})) \quad (8-185)$$

$$\text{directZeroPredictionFlag} = 0 \quad (8-186)$$

where

$$\text{MinPositive}(x, y) = \begin{cases} \text{Min}(x, y) & \text{if } x \geq 0 \text{ and } y \geq 0 \\ \text{Max}(x, y) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (8-187)$$

5. When both reference indices `refIdxL0` and `refIdxL1` are less than 0,

$$\text{refIdxL0} = 0 \quad (8-188)$$

$$\text{refIdxL1} = 0 \quad (8-189)$$

$$\text{directZeroPredictionFlag} = 1 \quad (8-190)$$



The process specified in clause 8.4.1.2.1 is invoked with mbPartIdx, subMbPartIdx given as input and the output is assigned to refIdxCol and mvCol.

The variable colZeroFlag is derived as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, colZeroFlag is set equal to 1:
  - RefPicList1[ 0 ] is currently marked as "used for short-term reference",
  - refIdxCol is equal to 0,
  - both motion vector components mvCol[ 0 ] and mvCol[ 1 ] lie in the range of –1 to 1 in units specified as follows:
    - If the co-located macroblock is a frame macroblock, the units of mvCol[ 0 ] and mvCol[ 1 ] are units of quarter luma frame samples.
    - Otherwise (the co-located macroblock is a field macroblock), the units of mvCol[ 0 ] and mvCol[ 1 ] are units of quarter luma field samples.

NOTE 2 – For purposes of determining the condition above, the value mvCol[ 1 ] is not scaled to use the units of a motion vector for the current macroblock in cases when the current macroblock is a frame macroblock and the co-located macroblock is a field macroblock or when the current macroblock is a field macroblock and the co-located macroblock is a frame macroblock. This aspect differs from the use of mvCol[ 1 ] in the temporal direct mode as specified in clause 8.4.1.2.3, which applies scaling to the motion vector of the co-located macroblock to use the same units as the units of a motion vector for the current macroblock, using Equation 8-193 or Equation 8-194 in these cases.

- Otherwise, colZeroFlag is set equal to 0.

The motion vectors mvLX (with X being 0 or 1) are derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, both components of the motion vector mvLX are set equal to 0:
  - directZeroPredictionFlag is equal to 1,
  - refIdxLX is less than 0,
  - refIdxLX is equal to 0 and colZeroFlag is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the process specified in clause 8.4.1.3 is invoked with mbPartIdx = 0, subMbPartIdx = 0, refIdxLX, and currSubMbType as inputs and the output is assigned to mvLX.

NOTE 3 – The motion vector mvLX returned from clause 8.4.1.3 is identical for all 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions of a macroblock for which the process is invoked.

The prediction utilization flags predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 are derived as specified using Table 8-9.

**Table 8-9 – Assignment of prediction utilization flags**

refIdxL0	refIdxL1	predFlagL0	predFlagL1
$\geq 0$	$\geq 0$	1	1
$\geq 0$	$< 0$	1	0
$< 0$	$\geq 0$	0	1

The variable subMvCnt is derived as follows:

- If subMbPartIdx is not equal to 0, subMvCnt is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (subMbPartIdx is equal to 0), subMvCnt is set equal to predFlagL0 + predFlagL1.

#### 8.4.1.2.3 Derivation process for temporal direct luma motion vector and reference index prediction mode

This process is invoked when direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag is equal to 0 and any of the following conditions are true:

- mb\_type is equal to B\_Skip,
- mb\_type is equal to B\_Direct\_16x16,
- sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8.

Inputs to this process are mbPartIdx and subMbPartIdx.

Outputs of this process are the motion vectors mvL0 and mvL1, the reference indices refIdxL0 and refIdxL1, and the prediction list utilization flags, predFlagL0 and predFlagL1.

The process specified in clause 8.4.1.2.1 is invoked with mbPartIdx, subMbPartIdx given as input and the output is assigned to colPic, mbAddrCol, mvCol, refIdxCol, and vertMvScale.

The reference indices refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 are derived as

$$\text{refIdxL0} = ( (\text{refIdxCol} < 0) ? 0 : \text{MapColToList0}(\text{refIdxCol}) ) \quad (8-191)$$

$$\text{refIdxL1} = 0 \quad (8-192)$$

NOTE 1 – If the current macroblock is a field macroblock, refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 index a list of fields; otherwise (the current macroblock is a frame macroblock), refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 index a list of frames or complementary reference field pairs.

Let refPicCol be a frame, a field, or a complementary field pair that was referred by the reference index refIdxCol when decoding the co-located macroblock mbAddrCol inside the picture colPic. The function MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) is specified as follows:

- If vertMvScale is equal to One\_To\_One, the following applies:
  - If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock, the following applies:
    - Let refIdxL0Frm be the lowest valued reference index in the current reference picture list RefPicList0 that references the frame or complementary field pair that contains the field refPicCol. RefPicList0 shall contain a frame or complementary field pair that contains the field refPicCol. The return value of MapColToList0( ) is specified as follows:
      - If the field referred to by refIdxCol has the same parity as the current macroblock, MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the reference index ( refIdxL0Frm << 1 ).
      - Otherwise (the field referred by refIdxCol has the opposite parity of the current macroblock), MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the reference index ( ( refIdxL0Frm << 1 ) + 1 ).
    - Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock), MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the lowest valued reference index refIdxL0 in the current reference picture list RefPicList0 that references refPicCol. RefPicList0 shall contain refPicCol.
  - Otherwise, if vertMvScale is equal to Frm\_To\_Fld, the following applies:
    - If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, let refIdxL0Frm be the lowest valued reference index in the current reference picture list RefPicList0 that references refPicCol. MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the reference index ( refIdxL0Frm << 1 ). RefPicList0 shall contain refPicCol.
    - Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the lowest valued reference index refIdxL0 in the current reference picture list RefPicList0 that references the field of refPicCol with the same parity as the current picture CurrPic. RefPicList0 shall contain the field of refPicCol with the same parity as the current picture CurrPic.
  - Otherwise (vertMvScale is equal to Fld\_To\_Frm), MapColToList0( refIdxCol ) returns the lowest valued reference index refIdxL0 in the current reference picture list RefPicList0 that references the frame or complementary field pair that contains refPicCol. RefPicList0 shall contain a frame or complementary field pair that contains the field refPicCol.

NOTE 2 – A decoded reference picture that was marked as "used for short-term reference" when it was referenced in the decoding process of the picture containing the co-located macroblock may have been modified to be marked as "used for long-term reference" before being used for reference for inter prediction using the direct prediction mode for the current macroblock.

Depending on the value of vertMvScale the vertical component of mvCol is modified as follows:

- If vertMvScale is equal to Frm\_To\_Fld

$$\text{mvCol}[ 1 ] = \text{mvCol}[ 1 ] / 2 \quad (8-193)$$

- Otherwise, if vertMvScale is equal to Fld\_To\_Frm

$$\text{mvCol}[ 1 ] = \text{mvCol}[ 1 ] * 2 \quad (8-194)$$

- Otherwise (vertMvScale is equal to One\_To\_One), mvCol[ 1 ] remains unchanged.

The variables currPicOrField, pic0, and pic1, are derived as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock, the following applies:
  1. `currPicOrField` is the field of the current picture `CurrPic` that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
  2. `pic1` is the field of `RefPicList1[ 0 ]` that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
  3. The variable `pic0` is derived as follows:
    - If `refIdxL0 % 2` is equal to 0, `pic0` is the field of `RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 / 2 ]` that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
    - Otherwise (`refIdxL0 % 2` is not equal to 0), `pic0` is the field of `RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 / 2 ]` that has the opposite parity of the current macroblock.
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock), `currPicOrField` is the current picture `CurrPic`, `pic1` is the decoded reference picture `RefPicList1[ 0 ]`, and `pic0` is the decoded reference picture `RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 ]`.

The two motion vectors `mvL0` and `mvL1` for each 4x4 sub-macroblock partition of the current macroblock are derived as follows:

NOTE 3 – It is often the case that many of the 4x4 sub-macroblock partitions share the same motion vectors and reference pictures. In these cases, temporal direct mode motion compensation can calculate the inter prediction sample values in larger units than 4x4 luma sample blocks. For example, when `direct_8x8_inference_flag` is equal to 1, at least each 8x8 luma sample quadrant of the macroblock shares the same motion vectors and reference pictures.

- If the reference index `refIdxL0` refers to a long-term reference picture, or `DiffPicOrderCnt( pic1, pic0 )` is equal to 0, the motion vectors `mvL0`, `mvL1` for the direct mode partition are derived by:

$$mvL0 = mvCol \quad (8-195)$$

$$mvL1 = 0 \quad (8-196)$$

- Otherwise, the motion vectors `mvL0`, `mvL1` are derived as scaled versions of the motion vector `mvCol` of the co-located sub-macroblock partition as specified below (see Figure 8-2).

$$tx = ( 16384 + Abs( td / 2 ) ) / td \quad (8-197)$$

$$DistScaleFactor = Clip3( -1024, 1023, ( tb * tx + 32 ) >> 6 ) \quad (8-198)$$

$$mvL0 = ( DistScaleFactor * mvCol + 128 ) >> 8 \quad (8-199)$$

$$mvL1 = mvL0 - mvCol \quad (8-200)$$

where `tb` and `td` are derived as:

$$tb = Clip3( -128, 127, DiffPicOrderCnt( currPicOrField, pic0 ) ) \quad (8-201)$$

$$td = Clip3( -128, 127, DiffPicOrderCnt( pic1, pic0 ) ) \quad (8-202)$$

NOTE 4 – `mvL0` and `mvL1` cannot exceed the ranges specified in Annex A.

The prediction utilization flags `predFlagL0` and `predFlagL1` are both set equal to 1.

Figure 8-2 illustrates the temporal direct-mode motion vector inference when the current picture is temporally between the reference picture from reference picture list 0 and the reference picture from reference picture list 1.

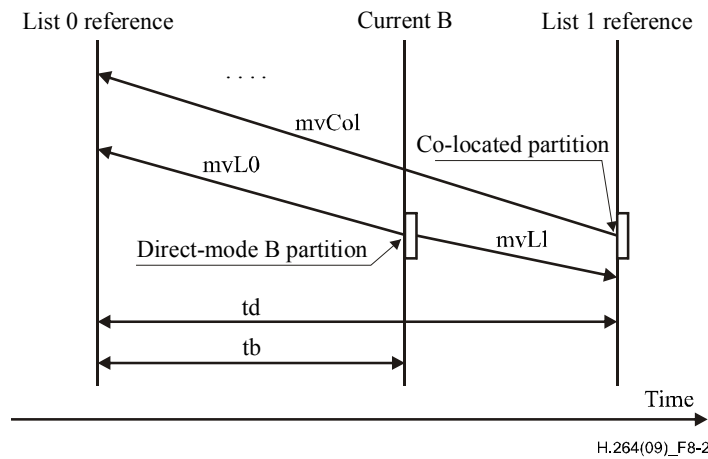


Figure 8-2 – Example for temporal direct-mode motion vector inference (informative)

### 8.4.1.3 Derivation process for luma motion vector prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- the macroblock partition index  $mbPartIdx$ ,
- the sub-macroblock partition index  $subMbPartIdx$ ,
- the reference index of the current partition  $refIdxLX$  (with  $X$  being 0 or 1),
- the variable  $currSubMbType$ .

Output of this process is the prediction  $mvpLX$  of the motion vector  $mvLX$  (with  $X$  being 0 or 1).

The derivation process for the neighbouring blocks for motion data in clause 8.4.1.3.2 is invoked with  $mbPartIdx$ ,  $subMbPartIdx$ ,  $currSubMbType$ , and  $listSuffixFlag = X$  (with  $X$  being 0 or 1 for  $refIdxLX$  being  $refIdxL0$  or  $refIdxL1$ , respectively) as the input and with  $mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN$ , reference indices  $refIdxLXN$  and the motion vectors  $mvLXN$  with  $N$  being replaced by A, B, or C as the output.

The motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$  is derived as follows:

- If  $MbPartWidth(mb\_type)$  is equal to 16,  $MbPartHeight(mb\_type)$  is equal to 8,  $mbPartIdx$  is equal to 0, and  $refIdxLXB$  is equal to  $refIdxLX$ , the motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$  is derived by:

$$mvpLX = mvLXB \quad (8-203)$$

- Otherwise, if  $MbPartWidth(mb\_type)$  is equal to 16,  $MbPartHeight(mb\_type)$  is equal to 8,  $mbPartIdx$  is equal to 1, and  $refIdxLXA$  is equal to  $refIdxLX$ , the motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$  is derived by:

$$mvpLX = mvLXA \quad (8-204)$$

- Otherwise, if  $MbPartWidth(mb\_type)$  is equal to 8,  $MbPartHeight(mb\_type)$  is equal to 16,  $mbPartIdx$  is equal to 0, and  $refIdxLXA$  is equal to  $refIdxLX$ , the motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$  is derived by:

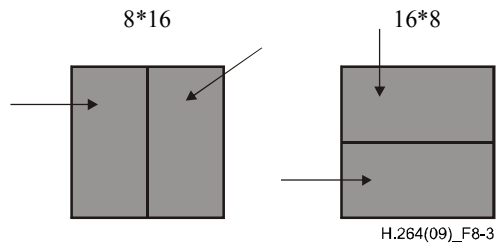
$$mvpLX = mvLXA \quad (8-205)$$

- Otherwise, if  $MbPartWidth(mb\_type)$  is equal to 8,  $MbPartHeight(mb\_type)$  is equal to 16,  $mbPartIdx$  is equal to 1, and  $refIdxLXC$  is equal to  $refIdxLX$ , the motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$  is derived by:

$$mvpLX = mvLXC \quad (8-206)$$

- Otherwise, the derivation process for median luma motion vector prediction in clause 8.4.1.3.1 is invoked with  $mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN$ ,  $mvLXN$ ,  $refIdxLXN$  with  $N$  being replaced by A, B, or C, and  $refIdxLX$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the motion vector predictor  $mvpLX$ .

Figure 8-3 illustrates the non-median prediction as specified in Equations 8-203 to 8-206.



**Figure 8-3 – Directional segmentation prediction (informative)**

#### 8.4.1.3.1 Derivation process for median luma motion vector prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- the neighbouring partitions  $mbAddrN \backslash mbPartIdxN \backslash subMbPartIdxN$  (with N being replaced by A, B, or C),
- the motion vectors  $mvLXN$  (with N being replaced by A, B, or C) of the neighbouring partitions,
- the reference indices  $refIdxLXN$  (with N being replaced by A, B, or C) of the neighbouring partitions,
- the reference index  $refIdxLX$  of the current partition.

Output of this process is the motion vector prediction  $mvpLX$ .

The variable  $mvpLX$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. When both partitions  $mbAddrB \backslash mbPartIdxB \backslash subMbPartIdxB$  and  $mbAddrC \backslash mbPartIdxC \backslash subMbPartIdxC$  are not available and  $mbAddrA \backslash mbPartIdxA \backslash subMbPartIdxA$  is available,

$$mvLXB = mvLXA \quad (8-207)$$

$$mvLXC = mvLXA \quad (8-208)$$

$$refIdxLXB = refIdxLXA \quad (8-209)$$

$$refIdxLXC = refIdxLXA \quad (8-210)$$

2. Depending on reference indices  $refIdxLXA$ ,  $refIdxLXB$ , or  $refIdxLXC$ , the following applies:
  - If one and only one of the reference indices  $refIdxLXA$ ,  $refIdxLXB$ , or  $refIdxLXC$  is equal to the reference index  $refIdxLX$  of the current partition, the following applies. Let  $refIdxLXN$  be the reference index that is equal to  $refIdxLX$ , the motion vector  $mvLXN$  is assigned to the motion vector prediction  $mvpLX$ :

$$mvpLX = mvLXN \quad (8-211)$$

- Otherwise, each component of the motion vector prediction  $mvpLX$  is given by the median of the corresponding vector components of the motion vector  $mvLXA$ ,  $mvLXB$ , and  $mvLXC$ :

$$mvpLX[0] = \text{Median}(mvLXA[0], mvLXB[0], mvLXC[0]) \quad (8-212)$$

$$mvpLX[1] = \text{Median}(mvLXA[1], mvLXB[1], mvLXC[1]) \quad (8-213)$$

#### 8.4.1.3.2 Derivation process for motion data of neighbouring partitions

Inputs to this process are:

- the macroblock partition index  $mbPartIdx$ ,
- the sub-macroblock partition index  $subMbPartIdx$ ,
- the current sub-macroblock type  $currSubMbType$ ,
- the list suffix flag  $listSuffixFlag$ .

Outputs of this process are (with N being replaced by A, B, or C)

- $mbAddrN \backslash mbPartIdxN \backslash subMbPartIdxN$  specifying neighbouring partitions,

- the motion vectors mvLXN of the neighbouring partitions,
- the reference indices refIdxLXN of the neighbouring partitions.

Variable names that include the string "LX" are interpreted with the X being equal to listSuffixFlag.

The partitions mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN with N being either A, B, or C are derived in the following ordered steps:

1. Let mbAddrD\mbPartIdxD\subMbPartIdxD be variables specifying an additional neighbouring partition.
2. The process in clause 6.4.11.7 is invoked with mbPartIdx, currSubMbType, and subMbPartIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN with N being replaced by A, B, C, or D.
3. When the partition mbAddrC\mbPartIdxC\subMbPartIdxC is not available, the following applies:

$$\text{mbAddrC} = \text{mbAddrD} \quad (8-214)$$

$$\text{mbPartIdxC} = \text{mbPartIdxD} \quad (8-215)$$

$$\text{subMbPartIdxC} = \text{subMbPartIdxD} \quad (8-216)$$

The motion vectors mvLXN and reference indices refIdxLXN (with N being A, B, or C) are derived as follows:

- If the macroblock partition or sub-macroblock partition mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN is not available or mbAddrN is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode or predFlagLX of mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN is equal to 0, both components of mvLXN are set equal to 0 and refIdxLXN is set equal to -1.

- Otherwise, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The motion vector mvLXN and reference index refIdxLXN are set equal to MvLX[ mbPartIdxN ][ subMbPartIdxN ] and RefIdxLX[ mbPartIdxN ], respectively, which are the motion vector mvLX and reference index refIdxLX that have been assigned to the (sub-)macroblock partition mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN.

2. The variables mvLXN[ 1 ] and refIdxLXN are further processed as follows:

- If the current macroblock is a field macroblock and the macroblock mbAddrN is a frame macroblock

$$\text{mvLXN}[ 1 ] = \text{mvLXN}[ 1 ] / 2 \quad (8-217)$$

$$\text{refIdxLXN} = \text{refIdxLXN} * 2 \quad (8-218)$$

- Otherwise, if the current macroblock is a frame macroblock and the macroblock mbAddrN is a field macroblock

$$\text{mvLXN}[ 1 ] = \text{mvLXN}[ 1 ] * 2 \quad (8-219)$$

$$\text{refIdxLXN} = \text{refIdxLXN} / 2 \quad (8-220)$$

- Otherwise, the vertical motion vector component mvLXN[ 1 ] and the reference index refIdxLXN remain unchanged.

#### 8.4.1.4 Derivation process for chroma motion vectors

This process is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are a luma motion vector mvLX and a reference index refIdxLX.

Output of this process is a chroma motion vector mvCLX.

A chroma motion vector is derived from the corresponding luma motion vector.

The precision of the chroma motion vector components is  $1 \div (4 * \text{SubWidthC})$  horizontally and  $1 \div (4 * \text{SubHeightC})$  vertically.

NOTE – For example, when using the 4:2:0 chroma format, since the units of luma motion vectors are one-quarter luma sample units and chroma has half horizontal and vertical resolution compared to luma, the units of chroma motion vectors are one-eighth chroma sample units, i.e., a value of 1 for the chroma motion vector refers to a one-eighth chroma sample displacement. For example, when the luma vector applies to 8x16 luma samples, the corresponding chroma vector in 4:2:0 chroma format applies

to 4x8 chroma samples and when the luma vector applies to 4x4 luma samples, the corresponding chroma vector in 4:2:0 chroma format applies to 2x2 chroma samples.

For the derivation of the motion vector mvCLX, the following applies:

- If ChromaArrayType is not equal to 1 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock, the horizontal and vertical components of the chroma motion vector mvCLX are derived as:

$$\text{mvCLX}[0] = \text{mvLX}[0] \quad (8-221)$$

$$\text{mvCLX}[1] = \text{mvLX}[1] \quad (8-222)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock), only the horizontal component of the chroma motion vector mvCLX[0] is derived using Equation 8-221. The vertical component of the chroma motion vector mvCLX[1] is dependent on the parity of the current field or the current macroblock and the reference picture, which is referred by the reference index refIdxLX. mvCLX[1] is derived from mvLX[1] according to Table 8-10.

**Table 8-10 – Derivation of the vertical component of the chroma vector in field coding mode**

Parity conditions		mvCLX[1]
Reference picture (refIdxLX)	Current field (picture/macroblock)	
Top field	Bottom field	mvLX[1] + 2
Bottom field	Top field	mvLX[1] - 2
Otherwise		mvLX[1]

#### 8.4.2 Decoding process for Inter prediction samples

Inputs to this process are:

- a macroblock partition mbPartIdx,
- a sub-macroblock partition subMbPartIdx,
- variables specifying partition width and height for luma and chroma (if available), partWidth, partHeight, partWidthC (if available) and partHeightC (if available),
- luma motion vectors mvL0 and mvL1 and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 chroma motion vectors mvCL0 and mvCL1,
- reference indices refIdxL0 and refIdxL1,
- prediction list utilization flags, predFlagL0 and predFlagL1,
- variables for weighted prediction logWDC, w0C, w1C, o0C, o1C with C being replaced by L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr.

Outputs of this process are the Inter prediction samples predPart, which are a (partWidth)x(partHeight) array predPartL of prediction luma samples, and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 two (partWidthC)x(partHeightC) arrays predPartCb, predPartCr of prediction chroma samples, one for each of the chroma components Cb and Cr.

Let predPartL0L and predPartL1L be (partWidth)x(partHeight) arrays of predicted luma sample values and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 predPartL0Cb, predPartL1Cb, predPartL0Cr, and predPartL1Cr be (partWidthC)x(partHeightC) arrays of predicted chroma sample values.

For LX being replaced by either L0 or L1 in the variables predFlagLX, RefPicListX, refIdxLX, refPicLX, predPartLX, the following is specified.

When predFlagLX is equal to 1, the following applies:

- The reference picture consisting of an ordered two-dimensional array refPicLXL of luma samples and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 two ordered two-dimensional arrays refPicLXCb and refPicLXCr of chroma samples is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.1 with refIdxLX and RefPicListX given as input.

- The array  $\text{predPartLX}_L$  and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0 the arrays  $\text{predPartLX}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{predPartLX}_{Cr}$  are derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2 with the current partition specified by  $\text{mbPartIdx}\backslash\text{subMbPartIdx}$ , the motion vectors  $\text{mvLX}$ ,  $\text{mvCLX}$  (if available), and the reference arrays with  $\text{refPicLX}_L$ ,  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  (if available), and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$  (if available) given as input.

For C being replaced by L, Cb (if available), or Cr (if available), the array  $\text{predPart}_C$  of the prediction samples of component C is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.3 with the current partition specified by  $\text{mbPartIdx}$  and  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$ , the prediction utilization flags  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$ , the arrays  $\text{predPartL0}_C$  and  $\text{predPartL1}_C$ , and the variables for weighted prediction  $\text{logWD}_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  given as input.

#### 8.4.2.1 Reference picture selection process

Input to this process is a reference index  $\text{refIdxLX}$ .

Output of this process is a reference picture consisting of a two-dimensional array of luma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two two-dimensional arrays of chroma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$ .

Depending on  $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$ , the reference picture list  $\text{RefPicListX}$  (which has been derived as specified in clause 8.2.4) consists of the following.

- If  $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$  is equal to 1, each entry of  $\text{RefPicListX}$  is a reference field or a field of a reference frame.
- Otherwise ( $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$  is equal to 0), each entry of  $\text{RefPicListX}$  is a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair.

For the derivation of the reference picture, the following applies:

- If  $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$  is equal to 1, the reference field or field of a reference frame  $\text{RefPicListX}[\text{refIdxLX}]$  is the output. The output reference field or field of a reference frame consists of a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array of luma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays of chroma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$  is equal to 0), the following applies:
  - If the current macroblock is a frame macroblock, the reference frame or complementary reference field pair  $\text{RefPicListX}[\text{refIdxLX}]$  is the output. The output reference frame or complementary reference field pair consists of a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array of luma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays of chroma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$ .
  - Otherwise (the current macroblock is a field macroblock), the following ordered steps are specified:
    1. Let  $\text{refFrame}$  be the reference frame or complementary reference field pair  $\text{RefPicListX}[\text{refIdxLX} / 2]$ .
    2. The field of  $\text{refFrame}$  is selected as follows:
      - If  $\text{refIdxLX} \% 2$  is equal to 0, the field of  $\text{refFrame}$  that has the same parity as the current macroblock is the output.
      - Otherwise ( $\text{refIdxLX} \% 2$  is equal to 1), the field of  $\text{refFrame}$  that has the opposite parity as the current macroblock is the output.
    3. The output reference field or field of a reference frame consists of a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L / 2)$  array of luma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C / 2)$  arrays of chroma samples  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$ .

Depending on  $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$ , the following applies:

- If  $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the reference picture sample arrays  $\text{refPicLX}_L$ ,  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cb}$  (if available), and  $\text{refPicLX}_{Cr}$  (if available) correspond to decoded sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$  (if available),  $S_{Cr}$  (if available) derived in clause 8.7 for a previously-decoded reference field or reference frame or complementary reference field pair or field of a reference frame.
- Otherwise ( $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 1), the following applies:
  - If  $\text{colour\_plane\_id}$  is equal to 0, the reference picture sample array  $\text{refPicLX}_L$  corresponds to the decoded sample array  $S_L$  derived in clause 8.7 for a previously-decoded reference field or reference frame or complementary reference field pair or field of a reference frame.



- Otherwise, if colour\_plane\_id is equal to 1, the reference picture sample array refPicLX<sub>L</sub> corresponds to the decoded sample array S<sub>Cb</sub> derived in clause 8.7 for a previously-decoded reference field or reference frame or complementary reference field pair or field of a reference frame.
- Otherwise (colour\_plane\_id is equal to 2), the reference picture sample array refPicLX<sub>L</sub> corresponds to the decoded sample array S<sub>Cr</sub> derived in clause 8.7 for a previously-decoded reference field or reference frame or complementary reference field pair or field of a reference frame.

#### 8.4.2.2 Fractional sample interpolation process

Inputs to this process are:

- the current partition given by its partition index mbPartIdx and its sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx,
- the width and height partWidth, partHeight of this partition in luma-sample units,
- a luma motion vector mvLX given in quarter-luma-sample units,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, a chroma motion vector mvCLX with a precision of one-(4\*SubWidthC)-th chroma-sample units horizontally and one-(4\*SubHeightC)-th chroma-sample units vertically,
- the selected reference picture sample arrays refPicLX<sub>L</sub>, and when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, refPicLX<sub>Cb</sub>, and refPicLX<sub>Cr</sub>.

Outputs of this process are:

- a (partWidth)x(partHeight) array predPartLX<sub>L</sub> of prediction luma sample values,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (partWidthC)x(partHeightC) arrays predPartLX<sub>Cb</sub>, and predPartLX<sub>Cr</sub> of prediction chroma sample values.

Let ( xA<sub>L</sub>, yA<sub>L</sub> ) be the location given in full-sample units of the upper-left luma sample of the current partition given by mbPartIdx\subMbPartIdx relative to the upper-left luma sample location of the given two-dimensional array of luma samples.

Let ( xInt<sub>L</sub>, yInt<sub>L</sub> ) be a luma location given in full-sample units and ( xFrac<sub>L</sub>, yFrac<sub>L</sub> ) be an offset given in quarter-sample units. These variables are used only inside this clause for specifying general fractional-sample locations inside the reference sample arrays refPicLX<sub>L</sub>, refPicLX<sub>Cb</sub> (if available), and refPicLX<sub>Cr</sub> (if available).

For each luma sample location ( 0 <= x<sub>L</sub> < partWidth, 0 <= y<sub>L</sub> < partHeight ) inside the prediction luma sample array predPartLX<sub>L</sub>, the corresponding prediction luma sample value predPartLX<sub>L</sub>[ x<sub>L</sub>, y<sub>L</sub> ] is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variables xInt<sub>L</sub>, yInt<sub>L</sub>, xFrac<sub>L</sub>, and yFrac<sub>L</sub> are derived by:

$$xInt_L = xA_L + ( mvLX[ 0 ] \gg 2 ) + x_L \quad (8-223)$$

$$yInt_L = yA_L + ( mvLX[ 1 ] \gg 2 ) + y_L \quad (8-224)$$

$$xFrac_L = mvLX[ 0 ] \& 3 \quad (8-225)$$

$$yFrac_L = mvLX[ 1 ] \& 3 \quad (8-226)$$

2. The prediction luma sample value predPartLX<sub>L</sub>[ x<sub>L</sub>, y<sub>L</sub> ] is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.1 with ( xInt<sub>L</sub>, yInt<sub>L</sub> ), ( xFrac<sub>L</sub>, yFrac<sub>L</sub> ) and refPicLX<sub>L</sub> given as input.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the following applies.

Let ( xInt<sub>C</sub>, yInt<sub>C</sub> ) be a chroma location given in full-sample units and ( xFrac<sub>C</sub>, yFrac<sub>C</sub> ) be an offset given in one-(4\*SubWidthC)-th chroma-sample units horizontally and one-(4\*SubHeightC)-th chroma-sample units vertically. These variables are used only inside this clause for specifying general fractional-sample locations inside the reference sample arrays refPicLX<sub>Cb</sub>, and refPicLX<sub>Cr</sub>.

For each chroma sample location ( 0 <= x<sub>C</sub> < partWidthC, 0 <= y<sub>C</sub> < partHeightC ) inside the prediction chroma sample arrays predPartLX<sub>Cb</sub> and predPartLX<sub>Cr</sub>, the corresponding prediction chroma sample values predPartLX<sub>Cb</sub>[ x<sub>C</sub>, y<sub>C</sub> ] and predPartLX<sub>Cr</sub>[ x<sub>C</sub>, y<sub>C</sub> ] are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. Depending on ChromaArrayType, the variables xInt<sub>C</sub>, yInt<sub>C</sub>, xFrac<sub>C</sub>, and yFrac<sub>C</sub> are derived as follows:
  - If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1,

$$xInt_C = (xA_L / SubWidthC) + (mvCLX[0] \gg 3) + x_C \quad (8-227)$$

$$yInt_C = (yA_L / SubHeightC) + (mvCLX[1] \gg 3) + y_C \quad (8-228)$$

$$xFrac_C = mvCLX[0] \& 7 \quad (8-229)$$

$$yFrac_C = mvCLX[1] \& 7 \quad (8-230)$$

- Otherwise, if ChromaArrayType is equal to 2,

$$xInt_C = (xA_L / SubWidthC) + (mvCLX[0] \gg 3) + x_C \quad (8-231)$$

$$yInt_C = (yA_L / SubHeightC) + (mvCLX[1] \gg 2) + y_C \quad (8-232)$$

$$xFrac_C = mvCLX[0] \& 7 \quad (8-233)$$

$$yFrac_C = (mvCLX[1] \& 3) \ll 1 \quad (8-234)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3),

$$xInt_C = xA_L + (mvLX[0] \gg 2) + x_C \quad (8-235)$$

$$yInt_C = yA_L + (mvLX[1] \gg 2) + y_C \quad (8-236)$$

$$xFrac_C = (mvCX[0] \& 3) \quad (8-237)$$

$$yFrac_C = (mvCX[1] \& 3) \quad (8-238)$$

2. Depending on ChromaArrayType, the following applies:

- If ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3, the following applies:

- The prediction sample value  $predPartLX_{Cb}[x_C, y_C]$  is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.2 with  $(xInt_C, yInt_C)$ ,  $(xFrac_C, yFrac_C)$  and  $refPicLX_{Cb}$  given as input.

- The prediction sample value  $predPartLX_{Cr}[x_C, y_C]$  is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.2 with  $(xInt_C, yInt_C)$ ,  $(xFrac_C, yFrac_C)$  and  $refPicLX_{Cr}$  given as input.

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), the following applies:

- The prediction sample value  $predPartLX_{Cb}[x_C, y_C]$  is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.1 with  $(xInt_C, yInt_C)$ ,  $(xFrac_C, yFrac_C)$  and  $refPicLX_{Cb}$  given as input.

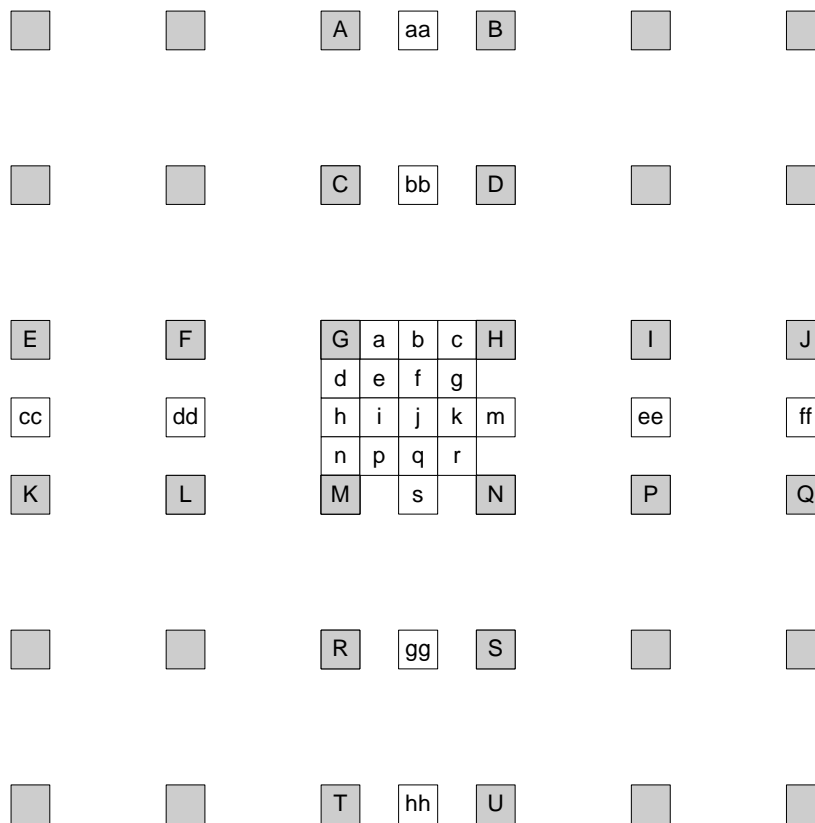
- The prediction sample value  $predPartLX_{Cr}[x_C, y_C]$  is derived by invoking the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.1 with  $(xInt_C, yInt_C)$ ,  $(xFrac_C, yFrac_C)$  and  $refPicLX_{Cr}$  given as input.

#### 8.4.2.2.1 Luma sample interpolation process

Inputs to this process are:

- a luma location in full-sample units  $(xInt_L, yInt_L)$ ,
- a luma location offset in fractional-sample units  $(xFrac_L, yFrac_L)$ ,
- the luma sample array of the selected reference picture  $refPicLX_L$ .

Output of this process is a predicted luma sample value  $predPartLX_L[x_L, y_L]$ .



**Figure 8-4 – Integer samples (shaded blocks with upper-case letters) and fractional sample positions (un-shaded blocks with lower-case letters) for quarter sample luma interpolation**

The variable  $refPicHeightEffective_L$ , which is the height of the effective reference picture luma array, is derived as follows:

- If  $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 0 or  $mb\_field\_decoding\_flag$  is equal to 0,  $refPicHeightEffective_L$  is set equal to  $PicHeightInSamples_L$ .
- Otherwise ( $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 1 and  $mb\_field\_decoding\_flag$  is equal to 1),  $refPicHeightEffective_L$  is set equal to  $PicHeightInSamples_L / 2$ .

In Figure 8-4, the positions labelled with upper-case letters within shaded blocks represent luma samples at full-sample locations inside the given two-dimensional array  $refPicLX_L$  of luma samples. These samples may be used for generating the predicted luma sample value  $predPartLX_L[x_L, y_L]$ . The locations  $(xZ_L, yZ_L)$  for each of the corresponding luma samples  $Z$ , where  $Z$  may be A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, P, Q, R, S, T, or U, inside the given array  $refPicLX_L$  of luma samples are derived as:

$$xZ_L = Clip3(0, PicWidthInSamples_L - 1, xInt_L + xDZ_L) \quad (8-239)$$

$$yZ_L = Clip3(0, refPicHeightEffective_L - 1, yInt_L + yDZ_L) \quad (8-240)$$

Table 8-11 specifies  $(xDZ_L, yDZ_L)$  for different replacements of  $Z$ .

**Table 8-11 – Differential full-sample luma locations**

Z	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	U
$xDZ_L$	0	1	0	1	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	0	1	0	1
$yDZ_L$	-2	-2	-1	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3

Given the luma samples 'A' to 'U' at full-sample locations  $(x_{A_L}, y_{A_L})$  to  $(x_{U_L}, y_{U_L})$ , the luma samples 'a' to 's' at fractional sample positions are derived by the following rules. The luma prediction values at half sample positions are derived by applying a 6-tap filter with tap values  $(1, -5, 20, 20, -5, 1)$ . The luma prediction values at quarter sample

positions are derived by averaging samples at full and half sample positions. The process for each fractional position is described below.

- The samples at half sample positions labelled b are derived by first calculating intermediate values denoted as  $b_1$  by applying the 6-tap filter to the nearest integer position samples in the horizontal direction. The samples at half sample positions labelled h are derived by first calculating intermediate values denoted as  $h_1$  by applying the 6-tap filter to the nearest integer position samples in the vertical direction:

$$b_1 = ( E - 5 * F + 20 * G + 20 * H - 5 * I + J ) \quad (8-241)$$

$$h_1 = ( A - 5 * C + 20 * G + 20 * M - 5 * R + T ) \quad (8-242)$$

The final prediction values b and h are derived using

$$b = \text{Clip1}_Y( ( b_1 + 16 ) \gg 5 ) \quad (8-243)$$

$$h = \text{Clip1}_Y( ( h_1 + 16 ) \gg 5 ) \quad (8-244)$$

- The samples at half sample position labelled as j are derived by first calculating intermediate value denoted as  $j_1$  by applying the 6-tap filter to the intermediate values of the closest half sample positions in either the horizontal or vertical direction because these yield an equal result:

$$j_1 = cc - 5 * dd + 20 * h_1 + 20 * m_1 - 5 * ee + ff, \text{ or} \quad (8-245)$$

$$j_1 = aa - 5 * bb + 20 * b_1 + 20 * s_1 - 5 * gg + hh \quad (8-246)$$

where intermediate values denoted as aa, bb, gg,  $s_1$  and hh are derived by applying the 6-tap filter horizontally in the same manner as the derivation of  $b_1$  and intermediate values denoted as cc, dd, ee,  $m_1$  and ff are derived by applying the 6-tap filter vertically in the same manner as the derivation of  $h_1$ . The final prediction value j are derived using

$$j = \text{Clip1}_Y( ( j_1 + 512 ) \gg 10 ) \quad (8-247)$$

- The final prediction values s and m are derived from  $s_1$  and  $m_1$  in the same manner as the derivation of b and h, as given by

$$s = \text{Clip1}_Y( ( s_1 + 16 ) \gg 5 ) \quad (8-248)$$

$$m = \text{Clip1}_Y( ( m_1 + 16 ) \gg 5 ) \quad (8-249)$$

- The samples at quarter sample positions labelled as a, c, d, n, f, i, k, and q are derived by averaging with upward rounding of the two nearest samples at integer and half sample positions using

$$a = ( G + b + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-250)$$

$$c = ( H + b + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-251)$$

$$d = ( G + h + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-252)$$

$$n = ( M + h + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-253)$$

$$f = ( b + j + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-254)$$

$$i = ( h + j + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-255)$$

$$k = ( j + m + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-256)$$

$$q = ( j + s + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-257)$$

- The samples at quarter sample positions labelled as e, g, p, and r are derived by averaging with upward rounding of the two nearest samples at half sample positions in the diagonal direction using

$$e = ( b + h + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-258)$$

$$g = ( b + m + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-259)$$

$$p = ( h + s + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-260)$$

$$r = ( m + s + 1 ) \gg 1. \quad (8-261)$$

The luma location offset in fractional-sample units (  $x\text{Frac}_L, y\text{Frac}_L$  ) specifies which of the generated luma samples at full-sample and fractional-sample locations is assigned to the predicted luma sample value  $\text{predPartLX}_L[ x_L, y_L ]$ . This assignment is done according to Table 8-12. The value of  $\text{predPartLX}_L[ x_L, y_L ]$  is the output.

**Table 8-12 – Assignment of the luma prediction sample  $\text{predPartLX}_L[x_L, y_L]$**

$x\text{Frac}_L$	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
$y\text{Frac}_L$	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3
$\text{predPartLX}_L[x_L, y_L]$	G	d	h	n	a	e	i	p	b	f	j	q	c	g	k	r

**8.4.2.2.2 Chroma sample interpolation process**

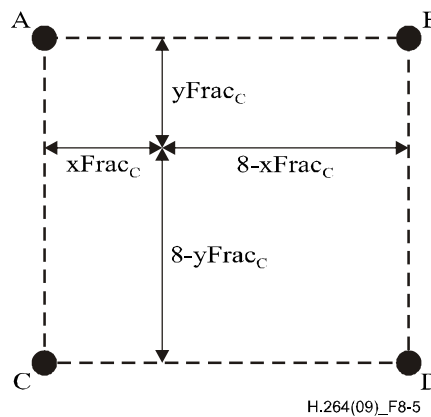
This process is only invoked when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is equal to 1 or 2.

Inputs to this process are:

- a chroma location in full-sample units ( $x\text{Int}_C, y\text{Int}_C$ ),
- a chroma location offset in fractional-sample units ( $x\text{Frac}_C, y\text{Frac}_C$ ),
- chroma component samples from the selected reference picture  $\text{refPicLX}_C$ .

Output of this process is a predicted chroma sample value  $\text{predPartLX}_C[x_C, y_C]$ .

In Figure 8-5, the positions labelled with A, B, C, and D represent chroma samples at full-sample locations inside the given two-dimensional array  $\text{refPicLX}_C$  of chroma samples.



**Figure 8-5 – Fractional sample position dependent variables in chroma interpolation and surrounding integer position samples A, B, C, and D**

The variable  $\text{refPicHeightEffective}_C$ , which is the height of the effective reference picture chroma array, is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 or  $\text{mb\_field\_decoding\_flag}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{refPicHeightEffective}_C$  is set equal to  $\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{mb\_field\_decoding\_flag}$  is equal to 1),  $\text{refPicHeightEffective}_C$  is set equal to  $\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C / 2$ .

The sample coordinates specified in Equations 8-262 through 8-269 are used for generating the predicted chroma sample value  $\text{predPartLX}_C[x_C, y_C]$ .

$$x_A = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_C - 1, x\text{Int}_C) \tag{8-262}$$

$$x_B = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_C - 1, x\text{Int}_C + 1) \tag{8-263}$$

$$x_C = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_C - 1, x\text{Int}_C) \tag{8-264}$$

$$x_D = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{PicWidthInSamples}_C - 1, x\text{Int}_C + 1) \tag{8-265}$$

$$y_A = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{refPicHeightEffective}_C - 1, y\text{Int}_C) \tag{8-266}$$

$$y_B = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{refPicHeightEffective}_C - 1, y\text{Int}_C) \tag{8-267}$$

$$y_C = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{refPicHeightEffective}_C - 1, y\text{Int}_C + 1) \tag{8-268}$$

$$y_D = \text{Clip3}(0, \text{refPicHeightEffective}_C - 1, y\text{Int}_C + 1) \tag{8-269}$$

Given the chroma samples A, B, C, and D at full-sample locations specified in Equations 8-262 through 8-269, the predicted chroma sample value  $\text{predPartLXC}[x_C, y_C]$  is derived as:

$$\text{predPartLXC}[x_C, y_C] = \left( \frac{(8 - x_{\text{Frac}_C}) * (8 - y_{\text{Frac}_C}) * A + x_{\text{Frac}_C} * (8 - y_{\text{Frac}_C}) * B + (8 - x_{\text{Frac}_C}) * y_{\text{Frac}_C} * C + x_{\text{Frac}_C} * y_{\text{Frac}_C} * D}{+ 32} \right) \gg 6 \quad (8-270)$$

### 8.4.2.3 Weighted sample prediction process

Inputs to this process are:

- $\text{mbPartIdx}$ : the current partition given by the partition index,
- $\text{subMbPartIdx}$ : the sub-macroblock partition index,
- $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$ : prediction list utilization flags,
- $\text{predPartLXL}$ : a  $(\text{partWidth}) \times (\text{partHeight})$  array of prediction luma samples (with LX being replaced by L0 or L1 depending on  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$ ),
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{predPartLXC}_b$  and  $\text{predPartLXC}_r$ :  $(\text{partWidthC}) \times (\text{partHeightC})$  arrays of prediction chroma samples, one for each of the chroma components Cb and Cr (with LX being replaced by L0 or L1 depending on  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$ ),
- variables for weighted prediction  $\log\text{WD}_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  with C being replaced by L and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr.

Outputs of this process are:

- $\text{predPart}_L$ : a  $(\text{partWidth}) \times (\text{partHeight})$  array of prediction luma samples,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{predPart}_{Cb}$ , and  $\text{predPart}_{Cr}$ :  $(\text{partWidthC}) \times (\text{partHeightC})$  arrays of prediction chroma samples, one for each of the chroma components Cb and Cr.

For macroblocks or partitions with  $\text{predFlagL0}$  equal to 1 in P and SP slices, the following applies:

- If  $\text{weighted\_pred\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the default weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.1 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.
- Otherwise ( $\text{weighted\_pred\_flag}$  is equal to 1), the explicit weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.2 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.

For macroblocks or partitions with  $\text{predFlagL0}$  or  $\text{predFlagL1}$  equal to 1 in B slices, the following applies:

- If  $\text{weighted\_bipred\_idc}$  is equal to 0, the default weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.1 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.
- Otherwise, if  $\text{weighted\_bipred\_idc}$  is equal to 1, the explicit weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.2 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.
- Otherwise ( $\text{weighted\_bipred\_idc}$  is equal to 2), the following applies:
  - If  $\text{predFlagL0}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  is equal to 1, the implicit weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.2 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.
  - Otherwise ( $\text{predFlagL0}$  or  $\text{predFlagL1}$  are equal to 1 but not both), the default weighted sample prediction process as described in clause 8.4.2.3.1 is invoked with the same inputs and outputs as the process described in this clause.

#### 8.4.2.3.1 Default weighted sample prediction process

Input to this process are the same as specified in clause 8.4.2.3.

Output of this process are the same as specified in clause 8.4.2.3.

Depending on the available component for which the prediction block is derived, the following applies:

- If the luma sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_L[x, y]$  are derived, the following applies with C set equal to L, x set equal to  $0..\text{partWidth} - 1$ , and y set equal to  $0..\text{partHeight} - 1$ .
- Otherwise, if the chroma Cb component sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_{Cb}[x, y]$  are derived, the following applies with C set equal to Cb, x set equal to  $0..\text{partWidthC} - 1$ , and y set equal to  $0..\text{partHeightC} - 1$ .

- Otherwise (the chroma Cr component sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_{Cr}[x, y]$  are derived), the following applies with C set equal to Cr, x set equal to  $0..partWidthC - 1$ , and y set equal to  $0..partHeightC - 1$ .

The prediction sample values are derived as follows:

- If  $\text{predFlagL0}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  is equal to 0,

$$\text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{predPartL0}_c[x, y] \quad (8-271)$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{predFlagL0}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  is equal to 1,

$$\text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{predPartL1}_c[x, y] \quad (8-272)$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  are equal to 1),

$$\text{predPart}_c[x, y] = (\text{predPartL0}_c[x, y] + \text{predPartL1}_c[x, y] + 1) \gg 1. \quad (8-273)$$

#### 8.4.2.3.2 Weighted sample prediction process

Inputs to this process are the same as specified in clause 8.4.2.3.

Outputs of this process are the same as specified in clause 8.4.2.3.

Depending on the available component for which the prediction block is derived, the following applies:

- If the luma sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_L[x, y]$  are derived, the following applies with C set equal to L, x set equal to  $0..partWidth - 1$ , y set equal to  $0..partHeight - 1$ , and  $\text{Clip1}()$  being substituted with  $\text{Clip1}_Y()$ .
- Otherwise, if the chroma Cb component sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_{Cb}[x, y]$  are derived, the following applies with C set equal to Cb, x set equal to  $0..partWidthC - 1$ , y set equal to  $0..partHeightC - 1$ , and  $\text{Clip1}()$  being substituted with  $\text{Clip1}_C()$ .
- Otherwise (the chroma Cr component sample prediction values  $\text{predPart}_{Cr}[x, y]$  are derived), the following applies with C set equal to Cr, x set equal to  $0..partWidthC - 1$ , y set equal to  $0..partHeightC - 1$ , and  $\text{Clip1}()$  being substituted with  $\text{Clip1}_C()$ .

The prediction sample values are derived as follows:

- If the  $\text{predFlagL0}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  is equal to 0, the final predicted sample values  $\text{predPart}_c[x, y]$  are derived by

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if}(\log WD_C \geq 1) \\ &\quad \text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{Clip1}((\text{predPartL0}_c[x, y] * w_{0C} + 2^{\log WD_C - 1}) \gg \log WD_C) + o_{0C}) \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{Clip1}(\text{predPartL0}_c[x, y] * w_{0C} + o_{0C}) \end{aligned} \quad (8-274)$$

- Otherwise, if the  $\text{predFlagL0}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  is equal to 1, the final predicted sample values  $\text{predPart}_c[x, y]$  are derived by

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if}(\log WD_C \geq 1) \\ &\quad \text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{Clip1}((\text{predPartL1}_c[x, y] * w_{1C} + 2^{\log WD_C - 1}) \gg \log WD_C) + o_{1C}) \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{Clip1}(\text{predPartL1}_c[x, y] * w_{1C} + o_{1C}) \end{aligned} \quad (8-275)$$

- Otherwise (both  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  are equal to 1), the final predicted sample values  $\text{predPart}_c[x, y]$  are derived by

$$\text{predPart}_c[x, y] = \text{Clip1}((\text{predPartL0}_c[x, y] * w_{0C} + \text{predPartL1}_c[x, y] * w_{1C} + 2^{\log WD_C}) \gg (\log WD_C + 1)) + ((o_{0C} + o_{1C} + 1) \gg 1)) \quad (8-276)$$

#### 8.4.3 Derivation process for prediction weights

Inputs to this process are:

- the reference indices  $\text{refIdxL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxL1}$ ,
- the prediction utilization flags  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$ .

Outputs of this process are variables for weighted prediction  $\log WD_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  with C being replaced by L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr.

The variables implicitModeFlag and explicitModeFlag are derived as follows:

- If weighted\_bipred\_idc is equal to 2, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, predFlagL0 is equal to 1, and predFlagL1 is equal to 1, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 1 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if weighted\_bipred\_idc is equal to 1, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, and predFlagL0 + predFlagL1 is equal to 1 or 2, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if weighted\_pred\_flag is equal to 1, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 0 or 3, and predFlagL0 is equal to 1, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 0.

For C being replaced by L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr, the variables  $\log WD_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  are derived as follows:

- If implicitModeFlag is equal to 1, implicit mode weighted prediction is used as follows:

$$\log WD_C = 5 \quad (8-277)$$

$$o_{0C} = 0 \quad (8-278)$$

$$o_{1C} = 0 \quad (8-279)$$

and  $w_{0C}$  and  $w_{1C}$  are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The variables currPicOrField, pic0, and pic1 are derived as follows:
  - If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock, the following applies:
    - a. currPicOrField is the field of the current picture CurrPic that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
    - b. The variable pic0 is derived as follows:
      - If refIdxL0 % 2 is equal to 0, pic0 is the field of RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 / 2 ] that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
      - Otherwise (refIdxL0 % 2 is not equal to 0), pic0 is the field of RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 / 2 ] that has the opposite parity of the current macroblock.
    - c. The variable pic1 is derived as follows:
      - If refIdxL1 % 2 is equal to 0, pic1 is the field of RefPicList1[ refIdxL1 / 2 ] that has the same parity as the current macroblock.
      - Otherwise (refIdxL1 % 2 is not equal to 0), pic1 is the field of RefPicList1[ refIdxL1 / 2 ] that has the opposite parity of the current macroblock.
  - Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock), currPicOrField is the current picture CurrPic, pic1 is RefPicList1[ refIdxL1 ], and pic0 is RefPicList0[ refIdxL0 ].
2. The variables  $w_{0C}$  and  $w_{1C}$  are derived as follows:
  - If DiffPicOrderCnt( pic1, pic0 ) is equal to 0 or one or both of pic1 and pic0 is marked as "used for long-term reference" or ( DistScaleFactor >> 2 ) < -64 or ( DistScaleFactor >> 2 ) > 128,  $w_{0C}$  and  $w_{1C}$  are derived as:

$$w_{0C} = 32 \quad (8-280)$$

$$w_{1C} = 32 \quad (8-281)$$

- Otherwise, the variables tb, td, tx, and DistScaleFactor are derived from the values of currPicOrField, pic0, and pic1 using Equations 8-201, 8-202, 8-197, and 8-198, respectively, and the weights  $w_{0C}$  and  $w_{1C}$  are derived as

$$w_{0C} = 64 - (\text{DistScaleFactor} \gg 2) \quad (8-282)$$

$$w_{1C} = \text{DistScaleFactor} \gg 2 \quad (8-283)$$



- Otherwise, if explicitModeFlag is equal to 1, explicit mode weighted prediction is used as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variables refIdxL0WP and refIdxL1WP are derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock

$$\text{refIdxL0WP} = \text{refIdxL0} \gg 1 \quad (8-284)$$

$$\text{refIdxL1WP} = \text{refIdxL1} \gg 1 \quad (8-285)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock),

$$\text{refIdxL0WP} = \text{refIdxL0} \quad (8-286)$$

$$\text{refIdxL1WP} = \text{refIdxL1} \quad (8-287)$$

2. The variables logWD<sub>C</sub>, w<sub>0C</sub>, w<sub>1C</sub>, o<sub>0C</sub>, and o<sub>1C</sub> are derived as follows:

- If C is equal to L for luma samples

$$\text{logWD}_C = \text{luma\_log2\_weight\_denom} \quad (8-288)$$

$$w_{0C} = \text{luma\_weight\_l0}[\text{refIdxL0WP}] \quad (8-289)$$

$$w_{1C} = \text{luma\_weight\_l1}[\text{refIdxL1WP}] \quad (8-290)$$

$$o_{0C} = \text{luma\_offset\_l0}[\text{refIdxL0WP}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) \quad (8-291)$$

$$o_{1C} = \text{luma\_offset\_l1}[\text{refIdxL1WP}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) \quad (8-292)$$

- Otherwise (C is equal to Cb or Cr for chroma samples, with iCbCr = 0 for Cb, iCbCr = 1 for Cr),

$$\text{logWD}_C = \text{chroma\_log2\_weight\_denom} \quad (8-293)$$

$$w_{0C} = \text{chroma\_weight\_l0}[\text{refIdxL0WP}][\text{iCbCr}] \quad (8-294)$$

$$w_{1C} = \text{chroma\_weight\_l1}[\text{refIdxL1WP}][\text{iCbCr}] \quad (8-295)$$

$$o_{0C} = \text{chroma\_offset\_l0}[\text{refIdxL0WP}][\text{iCbCr}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) \quad (8-296)$$

$$o_{1C} = \text{chroma\_offset\_l1}[\text{refIdxL1WP}][\text{iCbCr}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) \quad (8-297)$$

- Otherwise (implicitModeFlag is equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is equal to 0), the variables logWD<sub>C</sub>, w<sub>0C</sub>, w<sub>1C</sub>, o<sub>0C</sub>, o<sub>1C</sub> are not used in the reconstruction process for the current macroblock.

When explicitModeFlag is equal to 1 and predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 are equal to 1, the following constraint shall be obeyed for C equal to L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr:

$$-128 \leq w_{0C} + w_{1C} \leq ((\text{logWD}_C == 7) ? 127 : 128) \quad (8-298)$$

NOTE – For implicitModeFlag equal to 1, weights w<sub>0C</sub> and w<sub>1C</sub> are each guaranteed to be in the range of -64..128 and the constraint expressed in Equation 8-298, although not explicitly imposed, will always be met. For explicitModeFlag equal to 1 with logWD<sub>C</sub> equal to 7, when one of the two weights w<sub>0C</sub> or w<sub>1C</sub> is inferred to be equal to 128 (as a consequence of luma\_weight\_l0\_flag, luma\_weight\_l1\_flag, chroma\_weight\_l0\_flag, or chroma\_weight\_l1\_flag equal to 0), the other weight (w<sub>1C</sub> or w<sub>0C</sub>) must have a negative value in order for the constraint expressed in Equation 8-298 to hold (and therefore the other flag luma\_weight\_l0\_flag, luma\_weight\_l1\_flag, chroma\_weight\_l0\_flag, or chroma\_weight\_l1\_flag must be equal to 1).

## 8.5 Transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process

Inputs to this process are Intra16x16DCLevel (if available), Intra16x16ACLevel (if available), CbIntra16x16DCLevel (if available), CbIntra16x16ACLevel (if available), CrIntra16x16DCLevel (if available), CrIntra16x16ACLevel (if available), LumaLevel4x4 (if available), LumaLevel8x8 (if available), ChromaDCLevel (if available), ChromaACLevel (if available), CbLevel4x4 (if available), CrLevel4x4 (if available), CbLevel8x8 (if available), CrLevel8x8 (if available),

and available Inter or Intra prediction sample arrays for the current macroblock for the applicable components  $\text{pred}_L$ ,  $\text{pred}_{Cb}$ , or  $\text{pred}_{Cr}$ .

NOTE 1 – When decoding a macroblock in Intra\_4x4 (or Intra\_8x8) macroblock prediction mode, the luma component of the macroblock prediction array may not be complete, since for each 4x4 (or 8x8) luma block, the Intra\_4x4 (or Intra\_8x8) prediction process for luma samples as specified in clause 8.3.1 (or 8.3.2) and the process specified in this clause are iterated. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, the Cb and Cr component of the macroblock prediction array may not be complete for the same reason.

Outputs of this process are the constructed sample arrays prior to the deblocking filter process for the applicable components  $S'_L$ ,  $S'_{Cb}$ , or  $S'_{Cr}$ .

NOTE 2 – When decoding a macroblock in Intra\_4x4 (or Intra\_8x8) macroblock prediction mode, the luma component of the macroblock constructed sample arrays prior to the deblocking filter process may not be complete, since for each 4x4 (or 8x8) luma block, the Intra\_4x4 (or Intra\_8x8) prediction process for luma samples as specified in clause 8.3.1 (or 8.3.2) and the process specified in this clause are iterated. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, the Cb and Cr component of the macroblock constructed sample arrays prior to the deblocking filter process may not be complete for the same reason.

This clause specifies transform coefficient decoding and picture construction prior to the deblocking filter process.

When the current macroblock is coded as P\_Skip or B\_Skip, all values of LumaLevel4x4, LumaLevel8x8, CbLevel4x4, CbLevel8x8, CrLevel4x4, CrLevel8x8, ChromaDCLevel, ChromaACLevel are set equal to 0 for the current macroblock.

### 8.5.1 Specification of transform decoding process for 4x4 luma residual blocks

This specification applies when transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0.

When the current macroblock prediction mode is not equal to Intra\_16x16, the variable LumaLevel4x4 contains the levels for the luma transform coefficients. For a 4x4 luma block indexed by luma4x4BlkIdx = 0..15, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with LumaLevel4x4[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] as the input and the two-dimensional array c as the output.
2. The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with c as the input and r as the output.
3. When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_4x4, and Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] is equal to 0 or 1, the intra residual transform-bypass decoding process as specified in clause 8.5.15 is invoked with nW set equal to 4, nH set equal to 4, horPredFlag set equal to Intra4x4PredMode[ luma4x4BlkIdx ], and the 4x4 array r as the inputs, and the output is a modified version of the 4x4 array r.
4. The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).
5. The 4x4 array u with elements  $u_{ij}$  for  $i, j = 0..3$  is derived as:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_Y( \text{pred}_L[ xO + j, yO + i ] + r_{ij} ) \quad (8-299)$$

When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of  $u_{ij}$  as computed by Equation 8-299 that is not equal to  $\text{pred}_L[ xO + j, yO + i ] + r_{ij}$ .

6. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with u and luma4x4BlkIdx as the inputs.

### 8.5.2 Specification of transform decoding process for luma samples of Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode

When the current macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16, the variables Intra16x16DCLevel and Intra16x16ACLevel contain the levels for the luma transform coefficients. The transform coefficient decoding proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The 4x4 luma DC transform coefficients of all 4x4 luma blocks of the macroblock are decoded.
  - a. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with Intra16x16DCLevel as the input and the two-dimensional array c as the output.
  - b. The scaling and transformation process for luma DC transform coefficients for Intra\_16x16 macroblock type as specified in subclause 8.5.10 is invoked with BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>, QP'<sub>Y</sub>, and c as the input and dc<sub>Y</sub> as the output.

2. The 16x16 array rMb is derived by processing the 4x4 luma blocks indexed by luma4x4BlkIdx = 0..15, and for each 4x4 luma block, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The variable lumaList, which is a list of 16 entries, is derived. The first entry of lumaList is the corresponding value from the array dcY. Figure 8-6 shows the assignment of the indices of the array dcY to the luma4x4BlkIdx. The two numbers in the small squares refer to indices i and j in dcY<sub>ij</sub>, and the numbers in large squares refer to luma4x4BlkIdx.

00	01	02	03
0	1	4	5
10	11	12	13
2	3	6	7
20	21	22	23
8	9	12	13
30	31	32	33
10	11	14	15

H.264(09)\_F8-6

**Figure 8-6 – Assignment of the indices of dcY to luma4x4BlkIdx**

The elements in lumaList with index  $k = 1..15$  are specified as:

$$\text{lumaList}[k] = \text{Intra16x16ACLevel}[\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}][k - 1] \quad (8-300)$$

- b. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with lumaList as the input and the two-dimensional array c as the output.
- c. The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with c as the input and r as the output.
- d. The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).
- e. The elements rMb[ x, y ] of the 16x16 array rMb with  $x = xO..xO + 3$  and  $y = yO..yO + 3$  are derived by

$$\text{rMb}[xO + j, yO + i] = r_{ij} \quad (8-301)$$

3. When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1 and Intra16x16PredMode is equal to 0 or 1, the intra residual transform-bypass decoding process as specified in clause 8.5.15 is invoked with nW set equal to 16, nH set equal to 16, horPredFlag set equal to Intra16x16PredMode, and the 16x16 array rMb as the inputs, and the output is a modified version of the 16x16 array rMb.
4. The 16x16 array u with elements  $u_{ij}$  for  $i, j = 0..15$  is derived as

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_Y(\text{pred}_L[j, i] + \text{rMb}[j, i]) \quad (8-302)$$

When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of  $u_{ij}$  as computed by Equation 8-302 that is not equal to  $\text{pred}_L[j, i] + \text{rMb}[j, i]$ .

5. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with u as the input.

### 8.5.3 Specification of transform decoding process for 8x8 luma residual blocks

This specification applies when transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1.

The variable LumaLevel8x8[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] with luma8x8BlkIdx = 0..3 contains the levels for the luma transform coefficients for the luma 8x8 block with index luma8x8BlkIdx.

For an 8x8 luma block indexed by luma8x8BlkIdx = 0..3, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The inverse scanning process for 8x8 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.7 is invoked with LumaLevel8x8[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] as the input and the two-dimensional array c as the output.
2. The scaling and transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.13 is invoked with c as the input and r as the output.
3. When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_8x8, and Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] is equal to 0 or 1, the intra residual transform-bypass decoding process as specified in clause 8.5.15 is invoked with nW set equal to 8, nH set equal to 8, horPredFlag set equal to Intra8x8PredMode[ luma8x8BlkIdx ], and the 8x8 array r as the inputs, and the output is a modified version of the 8x8 array r.
4. The position of the upper-left sample of an 8x8 luma block with index luma8x8BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.5 with luma8x8BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).
5. The 8x8 array u with elements u<sub>ij</sub> for i, j = 0..7 is derived as:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(\text{pred}_L[xO + j, yO + i] + r_{ij}) \quad (8-303)$$

When TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of u<sub>ij</sub> as computed by Equation 8-303 that is not equal to pred<sub>L</sub>[ xO + j, yO + i ] + r<sub>ij</sub>.

6. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with u and luma8x8BlkIdx as the inputs.

#### 8.5.4 Specification of transform decoding process for chroma samples

This process is invoked for each chroma component Cb and Cr separately when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0.

Depending on ChromaArrayType, the following applies:

- If ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, the transform decoding process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 as specified in clause 8.5.5 is invoked.
- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3), the following text specifies the transform decoding process for chroma samples.

For each chroma component, the variables ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ] and ChromaACLevel[ iCbCr ], with iCbCr set equal to 0 for Cb and iCbCr set equal to 1 for Cr, contain the levels for both components of the chroma transform coefficients.

Let the variable numChroma4x4Blks be set equal to (MbWidthC / 4) \* (MbHeightC / 4).

For each chroma component, the transform decoding proceeds separately in the following ordered steps:

1. The numChroma4x4Blks chroma DC transform coefficients of the 4x4 chroma blocks of the component indexed by iCbCr of the macroblock are decoded as specified in the following ordered steps:
  - a. Depending on the variable ChromaArrayType, the following applies:
    - If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1, the 2x2 array c is derived using the inverse raster scanning process applied to ChromaDCLevel as follows:

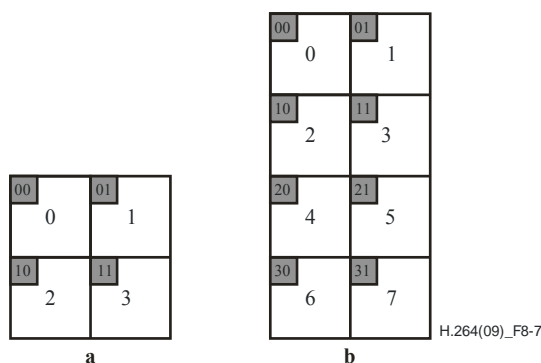
$$c = \begin{bmatrix} \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][0] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][1] \\ \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][2] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][3] \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-304)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 2), the 2x4 array c is derived using the inverse raster scanning process applied to ChromaDCLevel as follows:

$$c = \begin{bmatrix} \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][0] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][2] \\ \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][1] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][5] \\ \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][3] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][6] \\ \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][4] & \text{ChromaDCLevel}[iCbCr][7] \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-305)$$

- b. The scaling and transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients as specified in clause 8.5.11 is invoked with c as the input and dcC as the output.

2. The  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $rMb$  is derived by processing the  $4 \times 4$  chroma blocks indexed by  $chroma4x4BlkIdx = 0..numChroma4x4Blks - 1$  of the component indexed by  $iCbCr$ , and for each  $4 \times 4$  chroma block, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The variable  $chromaList$ , which is a list of 16 entries, is derived. The first entry of  $chromaList$  is the corresponding value from the array  $dcC$ . Figure 8-7 shows the assignment of the indices of the array  $dcC$  to the  $chroma4x4BlkIdx$ . The two numbers in the small squares refer to indices  $i$  and  $j$  in  $dcC_{ij}$ , and the numbers in large squares refer to  $chroma4x4BlkIdx$ .



**Figure 8-7 – Assignment of the indices of  $dcC$  to  $chroma4x4BlkIdx$ :  
(a)  $ChromaArrayType$  equal to 1, (b)  $ChromaArrayType$  equal to 2**

The elements in  $chromaList$  with index  $k = 1..15$  are specified as:

$$chromaList[k] = ChromaACLevel[ chroma4x4BlkIdx ][ k - 1 ] \quad (8-306)$$

- b. The inverse scanning process for  $4 \times 4$  transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with  $chromaList$  as the input and the two-dimensional array  $c$  as the output.
- c. The scaling and transformation process for residual  $4 \times 4$  blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with  $c$  as the input and  $r$  as the output.
- d. The position of the upper-left sample of a  $4 \times 4$  chroma block with index  $chroma4x4BlkIdx$  inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse  $4 \times 4$  chroma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.7 with  $chroma4x4BlkIdx$  as the input and the output being assigned to  $(xO, yO)$ .
- e. The elements  $rMb[x, y]$  of the  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $rMb$  with  $x = xO..xO + 3$  and  $y = yO..yO + 3$  are derived by:

$$rMb[xO + j, yO + i] = r_{ij} \quad (8-307)$$

3. When  $TransformBypassModeFlag$  is equal to 1, the macroblock prediction mode is equal to  $Intra\_4x4$ ,  $Intra\_8x8$ , or  $Intra\_16x16$ , and  $intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode$  is equal to 1 or 2, the intra residual transform-bypass decoding process as specified in clause 8.5.15 is invoked with  $nW$  set equal to  $MbWidthC$ ,  $nH$  set equal to  $MbHeightC$ ,  $horPredFlag$  set equal to  $(2 - intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode)$ , and the  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $rMb$  as the inputs, and the output is a modified version of the  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $rMb$ .
4. The  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $u$  with elements  $u_{ij}$  for  $i = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  and  $j = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  is derived as:

$$u_{ij} = Clip1_c( pred_c[j, i] + rMb[j, i] ) \quad (8-308)$$

When  $TransformBypassModeFlag$  is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of  $u_{ij}$  as computed by Equation 8-308 that is not equal to  $pred_c[j, i] + rMb[j, i]$ .

5. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with  $u$  as the input.

### 8.5.5 Specification of transform decoding process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3

This process is invoked for each chroma component Cb and Cr separately when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3.

Depending on the macroblock prediction mode and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag, the following applies:

- If the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16, the transform decoding process for Cb or Cr residual blocks shall be identical to the process described in clause 8.5.2 when substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting Intra16x16DCLevel with CbIntra16x16DCLevel or CrIntra16x16DCLevel, substituting Intra16x16ACLevel with CbIntra16x16ACLevel or CrIntra16x16ACLevel, and substituting pred<sub>L</sub> with pred<sub>Cb</sub> or pred<sub>Cr</sub>, substituting luma4x4BlkIdx with cb4x4BlkIdx or cr4x4BlkIdx, substituting lumaList with CbList or CrList, substituting BitDepth<sub>Y</sub> with BitDepth<sub>C</sub>, substituting QP'<sub>Y</sub> with QP'<sub>C</sub>, and substituting Clip1<sub>Y</sub> with Clip1<sub>C</sub>. During the scaling of 4x4 block transform coefficient levels that is specified in clause 8.5.12.1, which is invoked as part of the process specified in clause 8.5.2, the input 4x4 array c is treated as relating to a luma residual block coded using an Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise, if transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1, the transform decoding process for 8x8 Cb or 8x8 Cr residual blocks shall be identical to the process described in clause 8.5.3 when substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting LumaLevel8x8 with CbLevel8x8 or CrLevel8x8, substituting pred<sub>L</sub> with pred<sub>Cb</sub> or pred<sub>Cr</sub>, substituting luma8x8BlkIdx with cb8x8BlkIdx or cr8x8BlkIdx, and substituting Clip1<sub>Y</sub> with Clip1<sub>C</sub>.
- Otherwise (the macroblock prediction mode is not equal to Intra\_16x16 and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0), the transform decoding process for 4x4 Cb or 4x4 Cr residual blocks shall be identical to the process described in clause 8.5.1 when substituting luma with Cb or Cr, substituting LumaLevel4x4 with CbLevel4x4 or CrLevel4x4, substituting pred<sub>L</sub> with pred<sub>Cb</sub> or pred<sub>Cr</sub>, substituting luma4x4BlkIdx with cb4x4BlkIdx or cr4x4BlkIdx, and substituting Clip1<sub>Y</sub> with Clip1<sub>C</sub>. During the scaling of 4x4 block transform coefficient levels that is specified in clause 8.5.12.1, which is invoked as part of the process specified in clause 8.5.1, the input 4x4 array c is treated as relating to a luma residual block not coded using an Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode.

### 8.5.6 Inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists

Input to this process is a list of 16 values.

Output of this process is a variable c containing a two-dimensional array of 4x4 values. In the case of transform coefficients, these 4x4 values represent levels assigned to locations in the transform block. In the case of applying the inverse scanning process to a scaling list, the output variable c contains a two-dimensional array representing a 4x4 scaling matrix.

When this clause is invoked with a list of transform coefficient levels as the input, the sequence of transform coefficient levels is mapped to the transform coefficient level positions. Table 8-13 specifies the two mappings: inverse zig-zag scan and inverse field scan. The inverse zig-zag scan is used for transform coefficients in frame macroblocks and the inverse field scan is used for transform coefficients in field macroblocks.

When this clause is invoked with a scaling list as the input, the sequence of scaling list entries is mapped to the positions in the corresponding scaling matrix. For this mapping, the inverse zig-zag scan is used.

Figure 8-8 illustrates the scans.

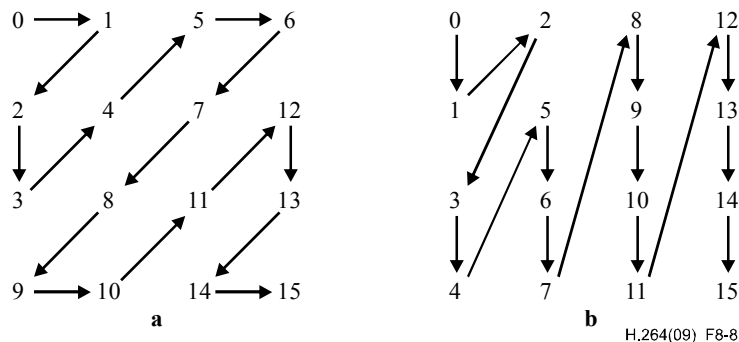


Figure 8-8 – 4x4 block scans. (a) Zig-zag scan. (b) Field scan (informative)

Table 8-13 provides the mapping from the index idx of input list of 16 elements to indices i and j of the two-dimensional array c.

**Table 8-13 – Specification of mapping of idx to c<sub>ij</sub> for zig-zag and field scan**

idx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
zig-zag	c <sub>00</sub>	c <sub>01</sub>	c <sub>10</sub>	c <sub>20</sub>	c <sub>11</sub>	c <sub>02</sub>	c <sub>03</sub>	c <sub>12</sub>	c <sub>21</sub>	c <sub>30</sub>	c <sub>31</sub>	c <sub>22</sub>	c <sub>13</sub>	c <sub>23</sub>	c <sub>32</sub>	c <sub>33</sub>
field	c <sub>00</sub>	c <sub>10</sub>	c <sub>01</sub>	c <sub>20</sub>	c <sub>30</sub>	c <sub>11</sub>	c <sub>21</sub>	c <sub>31</sub>	c <sub>02</sub>	c <sub>12</sub>	c <sub>22</sub>	c <sub>32</sub>	c <sub>03</sub>	c <sub>13</sub>	c <sub>23</sub>	c <sub>33</sub>

**8.5.7 Inverse scanning process for 8x8 transform coefficients and scaling lists**

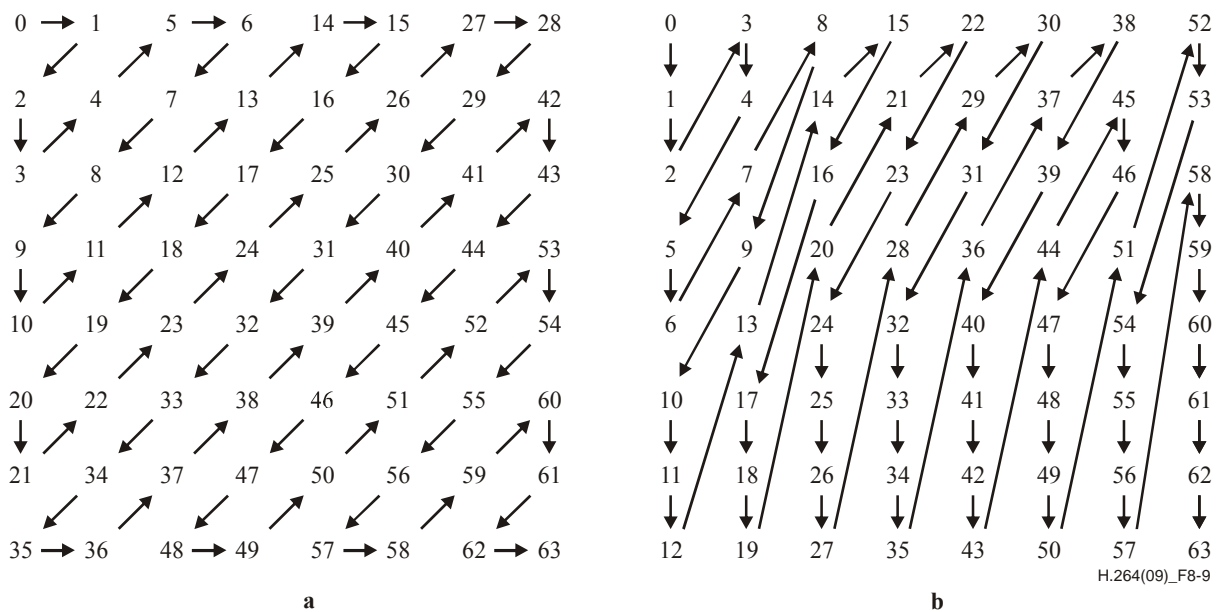
Input to this process is a list of 64 values.

Output of this process is a variable c containing a two-dimensional array of 8x8 values. In the case of transform coefficients, these 8x8 values represent levels assigned to locations in the transform block. In the case of applying the inverse scanning process to a scaling list, the output variable c contains a two-dimensional array representing an 8x8 scaling matrix.

When this clause is invoked with a list of transform coefficient levels as the input, the sequence of transform coefficient levels is mapped to the transform coefficient level positions. Table 8-14 specifies the two mappings: inverse 8x8 zig-zag scan and inverse 8x8 field scan. The inverse 8x8 zig-zag scan is used for transform coefficient levels in frame macroblocks and the inverse 8x8 field scan is used for transform coefficient levels in field macroblocks.

When this clause is invoked with a scaling list as the input, the sequence of scaling list entries is mapped to the positions in the corresponding scaling matrix. For this mapping, the inverse zig-zag scan is used.

Figure 8-9 illustrates the scans.



**Figure 8-9 – 8x8 block scans. (a) 8x8 zig-zag scan. (b) 8x8 field scan (informative)**

Table 8-14 provides the mapping from the index idx of the input list of 64 elements to indices i and j of the two-dimensional array c.

**Table 8-14 – Specification of mapping of idx to c<sub>ij</sub> for 8x8 zig-zag and 8x8 field scan**

<b>idx</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>zig-zag</b>	c <sub>00</sub>	c <sub>01</sub>	c <sub>10</sub>	c <sub>20</sub>	c <sub>11</sub>	c <sub>02</sub>	c <sub>03</sub>	c <sub>12</sub>	c <sub>21</sub>	c <sub>30</sub>	c <sub>40</sub>	c <sub>31</sub>	c <sub>22</sub>	c <sub>13</sub>	c <sub>04</sub>	c <sub>05</sub>
<b>field</b>	c <sub>00</sub>	c <sub>10</sub>	c <sub>20</sub>	c <sub>01</sub>	c <sub>11</sub>	c <sub>30</sub>	c <sub>40</sub>	c <sub>21</sub>	c <sub>02</sub>	c <sub>31</sub>	c <sub>50</sub>	c <sub>60</sub>	c <sub>70</sub>	c <sub>41</sub>	c <sub>12</sub>	c <sub>03</sub>

**Table 8-14 (continued) – Specification of mapping of idx to c<sub>ij</sub> for 8x8 zig-zag and 8x8 field scan**

<b>idx</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>zig-zag</b>	c <sub>14</sub>	c <sub>23</sub>	c <sub>32</sub>	c <sub>41</sub>	c <sub>50</sub>	c <sub>60</sub>	c <sub>51</sub>	c <sub>42</sub>	c <sub>33</sub>	c <sub>24</sub>	c <sub>15</sub>	c <sub>06</sub>	c <sub>07</sub>	c <sub>16</sub>	c <sub>25</sub>	c <sub>34</sub>
<b>field</b>	c <sub>22</sub>	c <sub>51</sub>	c <sub>61</sub>	c <sub>71</sub>	c <sub>32</sub>	c <sub>13</sub>	c <sub>04</sub>	c <sub>23</sub>	c <sub>42</sub>	c <sub>52</sub>	c <sub>62</sub>	c <sub>72</sub>	c <sub>33</sub>	c <sub>14</sub>	c <sub>05</sub>	c <sub>24</sub>

**Table 8-14 (continued) – Specification of mapping of idx to c<sub>ij</sub> for 8x8 zig-zag and 8x8 field scan**

<b>idx</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>zig-zag</b>	c <sub>43</sub>	c <sub>52</sub>	c <sub>61</sub>	c <sub>70</sub>	c <sub>71</sub>	c <sub>62</sub>	c <sub>53</sub>	c <sub>44</sub>	c <sub>35</sub>	c <sub>26</sub>	c <sub>17</sub>	c <sub>27</sub>	c <sub>36</sub>	c <sub>45</sub>	c <sub>54</sub>	c <sub>63</sub>
<b>field</b>	c <sub>43</sub>	c <sub>53</sub>	c <sub>63</sub>	c <sub>73</sub>	c <sub>34</sub>	c <sub>15</sub>	c <sub>06</sub>	c <sub>25</sub>	c <sub>44</sub>	c <sub>54</sub>	c <sub>64</sub>	c <sub>74</sub>	c <sub>35</sub>	c <sub>16</sub>	c <sub>26</sub>	c <sub>45</sub>

**Table 8-14 (concluded) – Specification of mapping of idx to c<sub>ij</sub> for 8x8 zig-zag and 8x8 field scan**

<b>idx</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>zig-zag</b>	c <sub>72</sub>	c <sub>73</sub>	c <sub>64</sub>	c <sub>55</sub>	c <sub>46</sub>	c <sub>37</sub>	c <sub>47</sub>	c <sub>56</sub>	c <sub>65</sub>	c <sub>74</sub>	c <sub>75</sub>	c <sub>66</sub>	c <sub>57</sub>	c <sub>67</sub>	c <sub>76</sub>	c <sub>77</sub>
<b>field</b>	c <sub>55</sub>	c <sub>65</sub>	c <sub>75</sub>	c <sub>36</sub>	c <sub>07</sub>	c <sub>17</sub>	c <sub>46</sub>	c <sub>56</sub>	c <sub>66</sub>	c <sub>76</sub>	c <sub>27</sub>	c <sub>37</sub>	c <sub>47</sub>	c <sub>57</sub>	c <sub>67</sub>	c <sub>77</sub>

**8.5.8 Derivation process for chroma quantisation parameters**

Outputs of this process are:

- QP<sub>C</sub>: the chroma quantisation parameter for each chroma component Cb and Cr,
- QS<sub>C</sub>: the additional chroma quantisation parameter for each chroma component Cb and Cr required for decoding SP and SI slices (if applicable).

NOTE 1 – QP quantisation parameter values QP<sub>Y</sub> and QS<sub>Y</sub> are always in the range of –QpBdOffset<sub>Y</sub> to 51, inclusive. QP quantisation parameter values QP<sub>C</sub> and QS<sub>C</sub> are always in the range of –QpBdOffset<sub>C</sub> to 39, inclusive.

The value of QP<sub>C</sub> for a chroma component is determined from the current value of QP<sub>Y</sub> and the value of chroma\_qp\_index\_offset (for Cb) or second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset (for Cr).

NOTE 2 – The scaling equations are specified such that the equivalent transform coefficient level scaling factor doubles for every increment of 6 in QP<sub>Y</sub>. Thus, there is an increase in the factor used for scaling of approximately 12 % for each increase of 1 in the value of QP<sub>Y</sub>.

The value of QP<sub>C</sub> for each chroma component is determined as specified in Table 8-15 based on the index denoted as qP<sub>1</sub>.

The variable qP<sub>Offset</sub> for each chroma component is derived as follows:

- If the chroma component is the Cb component, qP<sub>Offset</sub> is specified as:

$$qP_{Offset} = \text{chroma\_qp\_index\_offset} \tag{8-309}$$

- Otherwise (the chroma component is the Cr component), qP<sub>Offset</sub> is specified as:

$$qP_{Offset} = \text{second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset} \tag{8-310}$$

The value of qP<sub>1</sub> for each chroma component is derived as:

$$qP_1 = \text{Clip3}(-QpBdOffset_C, 51, QP_Y + qP_{Offset}) \tag{8-311}$$



The value of  $QP'_C$  for the chroma components is derived as:

$$QP'_C = QP_C + QpBdOffset_C \quad (8-312)$$

**Table 8-15 – Specification of  $QP_C$  as a function of  $qP_i$**

$qP_i$	<30	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
$QP_C$	= $qP_i$	29	30	31	32	32	33	34	34	35	35	36	36	37	37	37	38	38	38	39	39	39	39

When the current slice is an SP or SI slice,  $QS_C$  is derived using the above process, substituting  $QP_Y$  with  $QS_Y$  and  $QP_C$  with  $QS_C$ .

### 8.5.9 Derivation process for scaling functions

Outputs of this process are:

- LevelScale4x4: the scaling factor for 4x4 block transform luma or chroma coefficient levels,
- LevelScale8x8: the scaling factor for 8x8 block transform luma or chroma coefficient levels.

The variable  $mbIsInterFlag$  is derived as follows:

- If the current macroblock is coded using Inter macroblock prediction modes,  $mbIsInterFlag$  is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (the current macroblock is coded using Intra macroblock prediction modes),  $mbIsInterFlag$  is set equal to 0.

The variable  $iYCbCr$  derived as follows:

- If `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1,  $iYCbCr$  is set equal to `colour_plane_id`.
- Otherwise (`separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 0), the following applies:
  - If the scaling function LevelScale4x4 or LevelScale8x8 is derived for a luma residual block,  $iYCbCr$  is set equal to 0.
  - Otherwise, if the scaling function LevelScale4x4 or LevelScale8x8 is derived for a chroma residual block and the chroma component is equal to Cb,  $iYCbCr$  is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (the scaling function LevelScale4x4 or LevelScale8x8 is derived for a chroma residual block and the chroma component is equal to Cr),  $iYCbCr$  is set equal to 2.

The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with `ScalingList4x4[ iYCbCr + ( mbIsInterFlag == 1 ) ? 3 : 0 ]` as the input and the output is assigned to the 4x4 matrix `weightScale4x4`.

`LevelScale4x4( m, i, j )` is specified by:

$$LevelScale4x4( m, i, j ) = weightScale4x4( i, j ) * normAdjust4x4( m, i, j ) \quad (8-313)$$

where

$$normAdjust4x4(m, i, j) = \begin{cases} v_{m0} & \text{for } (i \% 2, j \% 2) \text{ equal to } (0,0), \\ v_{m1} & \text{for } (i \% 2, j \% 2) \text{ equal to } (1,1), \\ v_{m2} & \text{otherwise;} \end{cases} \quad (8-314)$$

where the first and second subscripts of  $v$  are row and column indices, respectively, of the matrix specified as:

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 16 & 13 \\ 11 & 18 & 14 \\ 13 & 20 & 16 \\ 14 & 23 & 18 \\ 16 & 25 & 20 \\ 18 & 29 & 23 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-315)$$

The inverse scanning process for 8x8 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.7 is invoked with  $\text{ScalingList8x8}[2 * iYCbCr + mbIsInterFlag]$  as the input and the output is assigned to the 8x8 matrix  $\text{weightScale8x8}$ .

$\text{LevelScale8x8}(m, i, j)$  is specified by:

$$\text{LevelScale8x8}(m, i, j) = \text{weightScale8x8}(i, j) * \text{normAdjust8x8}(m, i, j) \quad (8-316)$$

where

$$\text{normAdjust8x8}(m, i, j) = \begin{cases} v_{m0} & \text{for } (i \% 4, j \% 4) \text{ equal to } (0,0), \\ v_{m1} & \text{for } (i \% 2, j \% 2) \text{ equal to } (1,1), \\ v_{m2} & \text{for } (i \% 4, j \% 4) \text{ equal to } (2,2), \\ v_{m3} & \text{for } (i \% 4, j \% 2) \text{ equal to } (0,1) \text{ or } (i \% 2, j \% 4) \text{ equal to } (1,0), \\ v_{m4} & \text{for } (i \% 4, j \% 4) \text{ equal to } (0,2) \text{ or } (i \% 4, j \% 4) \text{ equal to } (2,0), \\ v_{m5} & \text{otherwise;} \end{cases} \quad (8-317)$$

where the first and second subscripts of  $v$  are row and column indices, respectively, of the matrix specified as:

$$v = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & 18 & 32 & 19 & 25 & 24 \\ 22 & 19 & 35 & 21 & 28 & 26 \\ 26 & 23 & 42 & 24 & 33 & 31 \\ 28 & 25 & 45 & 26 & 35 & 33 \\ 32 & 28 & 51 & 30 & 40 & 38 \\ 36 & 32 & 58 & 34 & 46 & 43 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (8-318)$$

#### 8.5.10 Scaling and transformation process for DC transform coefficients for Intra\_16x16 macroblock type

Inputs to this process are:

- the variables  $\text{bitDepth}$  and  $\text{qP}$ ,
- transform coefficient level values for DC transform coefficients of Intra\_16x16 macroblocks as a 4x4 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$ , where  $i$  and  $j$  form a two-dimensional frequency index.

Outputs of this process are 16 scaled DC values for 4x4 blocks of Intra\_16x16 macroblocks as a 4x4 array  $\text{dcY}$  with elements  $\text{dcY}_{ij}$ .

Depending on the value of  $\text{TransformBypassModeFlag}$ , the following applies:

- If  $\text{TransformBypassModeFlag}$  is equal to 1, the output  $\text{dcY}$  is derived as:

$$\text{dcY}_{ij} = c_{ij} \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-319)$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{TransformBypassModeFlag}$  is equal to 0), the following text of this process specifies the output.

The inverse transform for the 4x4 luma DC transform coefficients is specified by:

$$f = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} c_{00} & c_{01} & c_{02} & c_{03} \\ c_{10} & c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} \\ c_{20} & c_{21} & c_{22} & c_{23} \\ c_{30} & c_{31} & c_{32} & c_{33} \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (8-320)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $f_{ij}$  of  $f$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

After the inverse transform, the scaling is performed as follows:

- If  $\text{qP}$  is greater than or equal to 36, the scaled result is derived as:

$$\text{dcY}_{ij} = (f_{ij} * \text{LevelScale4x4}(\text{qP} \% 6, 0, 0)) \ll (\text{qP} / 6 - 6), \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-321)$$

- Otherwise (qP is less than 36), the scaled result is derived as:

$$dcY_{ij} = ( f_{ij} * LevelScale4x4( qP \% 6, 0, 0 ) + ( 1 \ll ( 5 - qP / 6 ) ) ) \gg ( 6 - qP / 6 ), \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-322)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $dcY_{ij}$  of  $dcY$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + bitDepth)}$  to  $2^{(7 + bitDepth)} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 1 – When `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0 and  $qP$  is less than 10 and `profile_idc` is equal to 66, 77, or 88, the range of values that can be represented for the elements  $c_{ij}$  of  $c$  is not sufficient to represent the full range of values of the elements  $dcY_{ij}$  of  $dcY$  that could be necessary to form a close approximation of the content of any possible source picture by use of the `Intra_16x16` macroblock type.

NOTE 2 – Since the range limit imposed on the elements  $dcY_{ij}$  of  $dcY$  is imposed after the right shift in Equation 8-322, a larger range of values must be supported in the decoder prior to the right shift.

### 8.5.11 Scaling and transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients

This process is only invoked when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2.

Inputs to this process are transform coefficient level values for chroma DC transform coefficients of one chroma component of the macroblock as an  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$ , where  $i$  and  $j$  form a two-dimensional frequency index.

Outputs of this process are the scaled DC values as an  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $dcC$  with elements  $dcC_{ij}$ .

The variables `bitDepth` and  $qP$  are set equal to  $BitDepth_C$  and  $QP'_C$ , respectively.

Depending on the value of `TransformBypassModeFlag`, the following applies:

- If `TransformBypassModeFlag` is equal to 1, the output  $dcC$  is derived as:

$$dcC_{ij} = c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i = 0..( MbWidthC / 4 ) - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..( MbHeightC / 4 ) - 1. \quad (8-323)$$

- Otherwise (`TransformBypassModeFlag` is equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients as specified in clause 8.5.11.1 is invoked with `bitDepth` and  $c$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $f$  of chroma DC values with elements  $f_{ij}$ .
2. The scaling process for chroma DC transform coefficients as specified in clause 8.5.11.2 is invoked with `bitDepth`,  $qP$ , and  $f$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $dcC$  of scaled chroma DC values with elements  $dcC_{ij}$ .

#### 8.5.11.1 Transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients

Inputs of this process are transform coefficient level values for chroma DC transform coefficients of one chroma component of the macroblock as an  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$ , where  $i$  and  $j$  form a two-dimensional frequency index.

Outputs of this process are the DC values as an  $(MbWidthC / 4) \times (MbHeightC / 4)$  array  $f$  with elements  $f_{ij}$ .

Depending on the variable `ChromaArrayType`, the inverse transform is specified as follows:

- If `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1, the inverse transform for the 2x2 chroma DC transform coefficients is specified as:

$$f = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} c_{00} & c_{01} \\ c_{10} & c_{11} \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-324)$$

- Otherwise, (`ChromaArrayType` is equal to 2), the inverse transform for the 2x4 chroma DC transform coefficients is specified as:

$$f = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} c_{00} & c_{01} \\ c_{10} & c_{11} \\ c_{20} & c_{21} \\ c_{30} & c_{31} \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-325)$$

#### 8.5.11.2 Scaling process for chroma DC transform coefficients

Inputs of this process are:

- the variables bitDepth and qP,
- DC values as an (MbWidthC / 4)x(MbHeightC / 4) array f with elements  $f_{ij}$ .

Outputs of this process are scaled DC values as an (MbWidthC / 4)x(MbHeightC / 4) array dcC with elements  $dcC_{ij}$ .

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $f_{ij}$  of f with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

Scaling is performed depending on the variable ChromaArrayType as follows:

- If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1, the scaled result is derived as:

$$dcC_{ij} = ((f_{ij} * \text{LevelScale4x4}(qP \% 6, 0, 0)) \ll (qP / 6)) \gg 5, \quad \text{with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-326)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 2), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable  $qP_{DC}$  is derived as:

$$qP_{DC} = qP + 3 \quad (8-327)$$

2. Depending on the value of  $qP_{DC}$ , the following applies:

- If  $qP_{DC}$  is greater than or equal to 36, the scaled result is derived as:

$$dcC_{ij} = (f_{ij} * \text{LevelScale4x4}(qP_{DC} \% 6, 0, 0)) \ll (qP_{DC} / 6 - 6), \quad \text{with } i = 0..3, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-328)$$

- Otherwise ( $qP_{DC}$  is less than 36), the scaled result is derived as:

$$dcC_{ij} = (f_{ij} * \text{LevelScale4x4}(qP_{DC} \% 6, 0, 0) + 2^{5 - qP_{DC}/6}) \gg (6 - qP_{DC} / 6), \quad \text{with } i = 0..3, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-329)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $dcC_{ij}$  of dcC with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 1 – When entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 0 and qP is less than 4 and profile\_idc is equal to 66, 77, or 88, the range of values that can be represented for the elements  $c_{ij}$  of c in clause 8.5.11.1 may not be sufficient to represent the full range of values of the elements  $dcC_{ij}$  of dcC that could be necessary to form a close approximation of the content of any possible source picture.

NOTE 2 – Since the range limit imposed on the elements  $dcC_{ij}$  of dcC is imposed after the right shift in Equation 8-326 or 8-329, a larger range of values must be supported in the decoder prior to the right shift.

### 8.5.12 Scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks

Input to this process is a 4x4 array c with elements  $c_{ij}$  which is either an array relating to a residual block of the luma component or an array relating to a residual block of a chroma component.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as 4x4 array r with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

The variable bitDepth is derived as follows:

- If the input array c relates to a luma residual block, bitDepth is set equal to BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>.
- Otherwise (the input array c relates to a chroma residual block), bitDepth is set equal to BitDepth<sub>C</sub>.

The variable sMbFlag is derived as follows:

- If mb\_type is equal to SI or the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Inter in an SP slice, sMbFlag is set equal to 1,
- Otherwise (mb\_type not equal to SI and the macroblock prediction mode is not equal to Inter in an SP slice), sMbFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable qP is derived as follows:

- If the input array c relates to a luma residual block and sMbFlag is equal to 0,

$$qP = QP'_Y \quad (8-330)$$

- Otherwise, if the input array c relates to a luma residual block and sMbFlag is equal to 1,

$$qP = QS_Y \quad (8-331)$$

- Otherwise, if the input array  $c$  relates to a chroma residual block and  $sMbFlag$  is equal to 0,

$$qP = QP'_C \quad (8-332)$$

- Otherwise (the input array  $c$  relates to a chroma residual block and  $sMbFlag$  is equal to 1),

$$qP = QS_C \quad (8-333)$$

Depending on the value of  $TransformBypassModeFlag$ , the following applies:

- If  $TransformBypassModeFlag$  is equal to 1, the output  $r$  is derived as:

$$r_{ij} = c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-334)$$

- Otherwise ( $TransformBypassModeFlag$  is equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.1 is invoked with  $bitDepth$ ,  $qP$ , and  $c$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the 4x4 array  $d$  of scaled transform coefficients with elements  $d_{ij}$ .
2. The transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.2 is invoked with  $bitDepth$  and  $d$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the 4x4 array  $r$  of residual sample values with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

### 8.5.12.1 Scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks

Inputs of this process are:

- the variables  $bitDepth$  and  $qP$ ,
- a 4x4 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$  which is either an array relating to a residual block of luma component or an array relating to a residual block of a chroma component.

Output of this process is a 4x4 array of scaled transform coefficients  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$ .

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $c_{ij}$  of  $c$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7+bitDepth)}$  to  $2^{(7+bitDepth)} - 1$ , inclusive.

Scaling of 4x4 block transform coefficient levels  $c_{ij}$  proceeds as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true:

- $i$  is equal to 0,
- $j$  is equal to 0,
- $c$  relates to a luma residual block coded using  $Intra\_16x16$  macroblock prediction mode or  $c$  relates to a chroma residual block.

the variable  $d_{00}$  is derived by

$$d_{00} = c_{00} \quad (8-335)$$

- Otherwise, the following applies:

- If  $qP$  is greater than or equal to 24, the scaled result is derived as

$$d_{ij} = (c_{ij} * LevelScale4x4(qP \% 6, i, j)) \ll (qP / 6 - 4), \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ except as noted above} \quad (8-336)$$

- Otherwise ( $qP$  is less than 24), the scaled result is derived as

$$d_{ij} = (c_{ij} * LevelScale4x4(qP \% 6, i, j) + 2^{3-qP/6}) \gg (4 - qP / 6), \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ except as noted above} \quad (8-337)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $d_{ij}$  of  $d$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7+bitDepth)}$  to  $2^{(7+bitDepth)} - 1$ , inclusive.

### 8.5.12.2 Transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks

Inputs of this process are:

- the variable  $bitDepth$ ,
- a 4x4 array of scaled transform coefficients  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$ .

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as 4x4 array  $r$  with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $d_{ij}$  of  $d$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

The transform process shall convert the block of scaled transform coefficients to a block of output samples in a manner mathematically equivalent to the following.

First, each (horizontal) row of scaled transform coefficients is transformed using a one-dimensional inverse transform as follows.

A set of intermediate values is computed as follows:

$$e_{i0} = d_{i0} + d_{i2}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-338)$$

$$e_{i1} = d_{i0} - d_{i2}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-339)$$

$$e_{i2} = (d_{i1} \gg 1) - d_{i3}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-340)$$

$$e_{i3} = d_{i1} + (d_{i3} \gg 1), \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-341)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $e_{ij}$  of  $e$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

Then, the transformed result is computed from these intermediate values as follows:

$$f_{i0} = e_{i0} + e_{i3}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-342)$$

$$f_{i1} = e_{i1} + e_{i2}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-343)$$

$$f_{i2} = e_{i1} - e_{i2}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-344)$$

$$f_{i3} = e_{i0} - e_{i3}, \quad \text{with } i = 0..3 \quad (8-345)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $f_{ij}$  of  $f$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

Then, each (vertical) column of the resulting matrix is transformed using the same one-dimensional inverse transform as follows.

A set of intermediate values is computed as follows:

$$g_{0j} = f_{0j} + f_{2j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-346)$$

$$g_{1j} = f_{0j} - f_{2j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-347)$$

$$g_{2j} = (f_{1j} \gg 1) - f_{3j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-348)$$

$$g_{3j} = f_{1j} + (f_{3j} \gg 1), \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-349)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $g_{ij}$  of  $g$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

Then, the transformed result is computed from these intermediate values as follows:

$$h_{0j} = g_{0j} + g_{3j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-350)$$

$$h_{1j} = g_{1j} + g_{2j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-351)$$

$$h_{2j} = g_{1j} - g_{2j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-352)$$

$$h_{3j} = g_{0j} - g_{3j}, \quad \text{with } j = 0..3 \quad (8-353)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $h_{ij}$  of  $h$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 33$ , inclusive.

After performing both the one-dimensional horizontal and the one-dimensional vertical inverse transforms to produce an array of transformed samples, the final constructed residual sample values is derived as:

$$r_{ij} = (h_{ij} + 2^5) \gg 6 \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-354)$$

### 8.5.13 Scaling and transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks

Input to this process is an 8x8 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$  which is either an array relating to an 8x8 residual block of the luma component or, when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, an array relating to an 8x8 residual block of a chroma component.

NOTE 1 – When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, all residual blocks are considered to be associated with the luma component for purposes of the decoding process of each coded picture (prior to the final assignment of the decoded picture to a particular luma or chroma picture array according to the value of colour\_plane\_id).

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as 8x8 array  $r$  with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

The variables bitDepth and qP are derived as follows:

- If the input array  $c$  relates to a luma residual block, bitDepth is set equal to BitDepth<sub>Y</sub> and qP is set equal to QP'<sub>Y</sub>.
- Otherwise (the input array  $c$  relates to a chroma residual block), bitDepth is set equal to BitDepth<sub>C</sub> and qP is set equal to QP'<sub>C</sub>.

NOTE 2 – When separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1, all residual blocks are considered to be associated with the luma component for purposes of the decoding process of each colour component of a picture.

Depending on the value of TransformBypassModeFlag, the following applies:

- If TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the output  $r$  is derived as

$$r_{ij} = c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (8-355)$$

- Otherwise (TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The scaling process for residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.13.1 is invoked with bitDepth, qP, and  $c$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the 8x8 array  $d$  of scaled transform coefficients with elements  $d_{ij}$ .
  2. The transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.13.2 is invoked with bitDepth and  $d$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to the 8x8 array  $r$  of residual sample values with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

#### 8.5.13.1 Scaling process for residual 8x8 blocks

Inputs of this process are:

- the variables bitDepth and qP,
- an 8x8 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$  which is either an array relating to a residual block of luma component or an array relating to a residual block of a chroma component.

Output of this process is an 8x8 array of scaled transform coefficients  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$ .

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $c_{ij}$  of  $c$  with  $i, j = 0..7$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

The scaling process for 8x8 block transform coefficient levels  $c_{ij}$  proceeds as follows:

- If qP is greater than or equal to 36, the scaled result is derived as:

$$d_{ij} = (c_{ij} * \text{LevelScale8x8}(qP \% 6, i, j)) \ll (qP / 6 - 6), \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (8-356)$$

- Otherwise (qP is less than 36), the scaled result is derived as:

$$d_{ij} = (c_{ij} * \text{LevelScale8x8}(qP \% 6, i, j)) + 2^{5 - qP/6} \gg (6 - qP / 6), \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (8-357)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $d_{ij}$  of  $d$  with  $i, j = 0..7$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

#### 8.5.13.2 Transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks

Inputs of this process are:

- the variable bitDepth,
- an 8x8 array of scaled transform coefficients  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$ .

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as 8x8 array  $r$  with elements  $r_{ij}$ .

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $d_{ij}$  of  $d$  with  $i, j = 0..7$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

The transform process shall convert the block of scaled transform coefficients to a block of output samples in a manner mathematically equivalent to the following.

First, each (horizontal) row of scaled transform coefficients is transformed using a one-dimensional inverse transform as follows:

- A set of intermediate values  $e_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$e_{i0} = d_{i0} + d_{i4}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-358)$$

$$e_{i1} = -d_{i3} + d_{i5} - d_{i7} - (d_{i7} \gg 1), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-359)$$

$$e_{i2} = d_{i0} - d_{i4}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-360)$$

$$e_{i3} = d_{i1} + d_{i7} - d_{i3} - (d_{i3} \gg 1), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-361)$$

$$e_{i4} = (d_{i2} \gg 1) - d_{i6}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-362)$$

$$e_{i5} = -d_{i1} + d_{i7} + d_{i5} + (d_{i5} \gg 1), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-363)$$

$$e_{i6} = d_{i2} + (d_{i6} \gg 1), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-364)$$

$$e_{i7} = d_{i3} + d_{i5} + d_{i1} + (d_{i1} \gg 1), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-365)$$

- A second set of intermediate results  $f_{ij}$  is computed from the intermediate values  $e_{ij}$  as:

$$f_{i0} = e_{i0} + e_{i6}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-366)$$

$$f_{i1} = e_{i1} + (e_{i7} \gg 2), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-367)$$

$$f_{i2} = e_{i2} + e_{i4}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-368)$$

$$f_{i3} = e_{i3} + (e_{i5} \gg 2), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-369)$$

$$f_{i4} = e_{i2} - e_{i4}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-370)$$

$$f_{i5} = (e_{i3} \gg 2) - e_{i5}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-371)$$

$$f_{i6} = e_{i0} - e_{i6}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-372)$$

$$f_{i7} = e_{i7} - (e_{i1} \gg 2), \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-373)$$

- Then, the transformed result  $g_{ij}$  is computed from these intermediate values  $f_{ij}$  as:

$$g_{i0} = f_{i0} + f_{i7}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-374)$$

$$g_{i1} = f_{i2} + f_{i5}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-375)$$

$$g_{i2} = f_{i4} + f_{i3}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-376)$$

$$g_{i3} = f_{i6} + f_{i1}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-377)$$

$$g_{i4} = f_{i6} - f_{i1}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-378)$$

$$g_{i5} = f_{i4} - f_{i3}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-379)$$

$$g_{i6} = f_{i2} - f_{i5}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-380)$$

$$g_{i7} = f_{i0} - f_{i7}, \text{ with } i = 0..7 \quad (8-381)$$



Then, each (vertical) column of the resulting matrix is transformed using the same one-dimensional inverse transform as follows:

- A set of intermediate values  $h_{ij}$  is computed from the horizontally transformed value  $g_{ij}$  as:

$$h_{0j} = g_{0j} + g_{4j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-382)$$

$$h_{1j} = -g_{3j} + g_{5j} - g_{7j} - (g_{7j} \gg 1), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-383)$$

$$h_{2j} = g_{0j} - g_{4j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-384)$$

$$h_{3j} = g_{1j} + g_{7j} - g_{3j} - (g_{3j} \gg 1), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-385)$$

$$h_{4j} = (g_{2j} \gg 1) - g_{6j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-386)$$

$$h_{5j} = -g_{1j} + g_{7j} + g_{5j} + (g_{5j} \gg 1), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-387)$$

$$h_{6j} = g_{2j} + (g_{6j} \gg 1), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-388)$$

$$h_{7j} = g_{3j} + g_{5j} + g_{1j} + (g_{1j} \gg 1), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-389)$$

- A second set of intermediate results  $k_{ij}$  is computed from the intermediate values  $h_{ij}$  as:

$$k_{0j} = h_{0j} + h_{6j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-390)$$

$$k_{1j} = h_{1j} + (h_{7j} \gg 2), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-391)$$

$$k_{2j} = h_{2j} + h_{4j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-392)$$

$$k_{3j} = h_{3j} + (h_{5j} \gg 2), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-393)$$

$$k_{4j} = h_{2j} - h_{4j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-394)$$

$$k_{5j} = (h_{3j} \gg 2) - h_{5j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-395)$$

$$k_{6j} = h_{0j} - h_{6j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-396)$$

$$k_{7j} = h_{7j} - (h_{1j} \gg 2), \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-397)$$

- Then, the transformed result  $m_{ij}$  is computed from these intermediate values  $k_{ij}$  as:

$$m_{0j} = k_{0j} + k_{7j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-398)$$

$$m_{1j} = k_{2j} + k_{5j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-399)$$

$$m_{2j} = k_{4j} + k_{3j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-400)$$

$$m_{3j} = k_{6j} + k_{1j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-401)$$

$$m_{4j} = k_{6j} - k_{1j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-402)$$

$$m_{5j} = k_{4j} - k_{3j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-403)$$

$$m_{6j} = k_{2j} - k_{5j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-404)$$

$$m_{7j} = k_{0j} - k_{7j}, \text{ with } j = 0..7 \quad (8-405)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $e_{ij}$ ,  $f_{ij}$ ,  $g_{ij}$ ,  $h_{ij}$ , or  $k_{ij}$  for  $i$  and  $j$  in the range of  $0..7$ , inclusive, that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $m_{ij}$  for  $i$  and  $j$  in the range of  $0..7$ , inclusive, that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 33$ , inclusive.

After performing both the one-dimensional horizontal and the one-dimensional vertical inverse transforms to produce an array of transformed samples, the final constructed residual sample values are derived as

$$r_{ij} = ( m_{ij} + 2^5 ) \gg 6 \text{ with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (8-406)$$

#### 8.5.14 Picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process

Inputs to this process are:

- a sample array  $u$  with elements  $u_{ij}$  which is a 16x16 luma block or an (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) chroma block or a 4x4 luma block or a 4x4 chroma block or an 8x8 luma block or, when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, an 8x8 chroma block,
- when  $u$  is not a 16x16 luma block or an (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) chroma block, a block index luma4x4BlkIdx or chroma4x4BlkIdx or luma8x8BlkIdx or cb4x4BlkIdx or cr4x4BlkIdx or cb8x8BlkIdx or cr8x8BlkIdx.

The position of the upper-left luma sample of the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with CurrMbAddr as input and the output being assigned to ( xP, yP ).

When  $u$  is a luma block, for each sample  $u_{ij}$  of the luma block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Depending on the size of the block  $u$ , the following applies:
  - If  $u$  is a 16x16 luma block, the position ( xO, yO ) of the upper-left sample of the 16x16 luma block inside the macroblock is set equal to ( 0, 0 ) and the variable nE is set equal to 16.
  - Otherwise, if  $u$  is an 4x4 luma block, the position of the upper-left sample of the 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ), and the variable nE is set equal to 4.
  - Otherwise ( $u$  is an 8x8 luma block), the position of the upper-left sample of the 8x8 luma block with index luma8x8BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.5 with luma8x8BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ), and the variable nE is set equal to 8.
2. Depending on the variable MbaffFrameFlag and the current macroblock, the following applies:
  - If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock,

$$S'_L[ xP + xO + j, yP + 2 * ( yO + i ) ] = u_{ij} \text{ with } i, j = 0..nE - 1 \quad (8-407)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock),

$$S'_L[ xP + xO + j, yP + yO + i ] = u_{ij} \text{ with } i, j = 0..nE - 1 \quad (8-408)$$

When  $u$  is a chroma block, for each sample  $u_{ij}$  of the chroma block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The subscript C in the variable  $S'_C$  is replaced with Cb for the Cb chroma component and with Cr for the Cr chroma component.
2. Depending on the size of the block  $u$ , the following applies:
  - If  $u$  is an (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) Cb or Cr block, the variable nW is set equal to MbWidthC, the variable nH is set equal to MbHeightC, and the position ( xO, yO ) of the upper-left sample of the (nW)x(nH) Cb or Cr block inside the macroblock is set equal to ( 0, 0 ).
  - Otherwise, if  $u$  is a 4x4 Cb or Cr block, the variables nW and nH are set equal to 4 and, depending on the variable ChromaArrayType, the position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 Cb or Cr block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived as follows:
    - If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2, the position of the upper-left sample of the 4x4 chroma block with index chroma4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process in clause 6.4.7 with chroma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).
    - Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), the position of the upper-left sample of the 4x4 Cb block with index cb4x4BlkIdx or the 4x4 Cr block with index cr4x4BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 Cb or Cr block scanning process in clause 6.4.4 with cb4x4BlkIdx or cr4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).

- Otherwise (u is an 8x8 Cb or Cr block when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), the variables nW and nH are set equal to 8 and the position of the upper-left sample of the 8x8 Cb block with index cb8x8BlkIdx or the Cr block with index cr8x8BlkIdx inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 8x8 Cb or Cr block scanning process in clause 6.4.6 with cb8x8BlkIdx or cr8x8BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( xO, yO ).

3. Depending on the variable MbaffFrameFlag and the current macroblock, the following applies:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock,

$$S'_c[ ( xP / \text{subWidthC} ) + xO + j, ( ( yP + \text{SubHeightC} - 1 ) / \text{SubHeightC} ) + 2 * ( yO + i ) ] = u_{ij} \\ \text{with } i = 0..nH - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..nW - 1 \quad (8-409)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or the current macroblock is a frame macroblock),

$$S'_c[ ( xP / \text{subWidthC} ) + xO + j, ( yP / \text{SubHeightC} ) + yO + i ] = u_{ij} \\ \text{with } i = 0..nH - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..nW - 1 \quad (8-410)$$

### 8.5.15 Intra residual transform-bypass decoding process

This process is invoked when TransformBypassModeFlag is equal to 1, the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_4x4, Intra\_8x8, or Intra\_16x16, and the applicable intra prediction mode is equal to the vertical or horizontal mode. The process for the Cb and Cr components is applied in the same way as for the luma (L or Y) component.

Inputs to this process are:

- two variables nW and nH,
- a variable horPredFlag,
- an (nW)x(nH) array r with elements  $r_{ij}$  which is either an array relating to a residual transform-bypass block of the luma component or an array relating to a residual transform-bypass block of the Cb and Cr component.

Output of this process is a modified version of the (nW)x(nH) array r with elements  $r_{ij}$  containing the result of the intra residual transform-bypass decoding process.

Let f be a temporary (nW)x(nH) array with elements  $f_{ij}$ , which are derived by:

$$f_{ij} = r_{ij} \quad \text{with } i = 0..nH - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..nW - 1 \quad (8-411)$$

Depending on horPredFlag, the following applies:

- If horPredFlag is equal to 0, the modified array r is derived by:

$$r_{ij} = \sum_{k=0}^i f_{kj} \quad \text{with } i = 0..nH - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..nW - 1 \quad (8-412)$$

- Otherwise (horPredFlag is equal to 1), the modified array r is derived by:

$$r_{ij} = \sum_{k=0}^j f_{ik} \quad \text{with } i = 0..nH - 1 \text{ and } j = 0..nW - 1 \quad (8-413)$$

## 8.6 Decoding process for P macroblocks in SP slices or SI macroblocks

This process is invoked when decoding P macroblock types in an SP slice type or the SI macroblock type in SI slices.

Inputs to this process are the prediction residual transform coefficient levels and the predicted samples for the current macroblock.

Outputs of this process are the decoded samples of the current macroblock prior to the deblocking filter process.

This clause specifies the transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process for P macroblock types in SP slices and the SI macroblock type in SI slices.

NOTE – SP slices make use of Inter predictive coding to exploit temporal redundancy in the sequence, in a similar manner to P slice coding. Unlike P slice coding, however, SP slice coding allows identical reconstruction of a slice even when different reference pictures are being used. SI slices make use of spatial prediction, in a similar manner to I slices. SI slice coding allows

identical reconstruction to a corresponding SP slice. The properties of SP and SI slices aid in providing functionalities for bitstream switching, splicing, random access, fast-forward, fast reverse, and error resilience/recovery.

An SP slice consists of macroblocks coded either as I macroblock types or P macroblock types.

An SI slice consists of macroblocks coded either as I macroblock types or SI macroblock type.

The transform coefficient decoding process and picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process for I macroblock types in SI slices is invoked as specified in clause 8.5. The SI macroblock type is decoded as described below.

When the current macroblock is coded as P\_Skip, all values of LumaLevel4x4, ChromaDCLevel, ChromaACLevel are set equal to 0 for the current macroblock.

### 8.6.1 SP decoding process for non-switching pictures

This process is invoked, when decoding P macroblock types in SP slices in which sp\_for\_switch\_flag is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are Inter prediction samples for the current macroblock from clause 8.4 and the prediction residual transform coefficient levels.

Outputs of this process are the decoded samples of the current macroblock prior to the deblocking filter process.

This clause applies to all macroblocks in SP slices in which sp\_for\_switch\_flag is equal to 0, except those with macroblock prediction mode equal to Intra\_4x4 or Intra\_16x16. It does not apply to SI slices.

#### 8.6.1.1 Luma transform coefficient decoding process

Inputs to this process are Inter prediction luma samples for the current macroblock  $pred_L$  from clause 8.4 and the prediction residual transform coefficient levels, LumaLevel4x4, and the index of the 4x4 luma block luma4x4BlkIdx.

The position of the upper-left sample of the 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdx inside the current macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process in clause 6.4.3 with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output being assigned to ( x, y ).

Let the variable p be a 4x4 array of prediction samples with element  $p_{ij}$  being derived as:

$$p_{ij} = pred_L[ x + j, y + i ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-414)$$

The variable p is transformed producing transform coefficients  $c^p$  according to:

$$c^p = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} p_{00} & p_{01} & p_{02} & p_{03} \\ p_{10} & p_{11} & p_{12} & p_{13} \\ p_{20} & p_{21} & p_{22} & p_{23} \\ p_{30} & p_{31} & p_{32} & p_{33} \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-415)$$

The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with LumaLevel4x4[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] as the input and the two-dimensional array  $c^r$  with elements  $c_{ij}^r$  as the output.

The prediction residual transform coefficients  $c^r$  are scaled using quantisation parameter  $QP_Y$ , and added to the transform coefficients of the prediction block  $c^p$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  as follows:

$$c_{ij}^s = c_{ij}^p + ( ( ( c_{ij}^r * LevelScale4x4( QP_Y \% 6, i, j ) * A_{ij} ) \ll ( QP_Y / 6 ) ) \gg 10 ) \quad (8-416)$$

where LevelScale4x4( m, i, j ) is specified in Equation 8-313, and where  $A_{ij}$  is specified as:

$$A_{ij} = \begin{cases} 16 & \text{for } (i, j) \in \{(0,0), (0,2), (2,0), (2,2)\}, \\ 25 & \text{for } (i, j) \in \{(1,1), (1,3), (3,1), (3,3)\}, \\ 20 & \text{otherwise;} \end{cases} \quad (8-417)$$

The function LevelScale2( m, i, j ), used in the formulas below, is specified as

$$LevelScale2(m, i, j) = \begin{cases} w_{m0} & \text{for } (i, j) \in \{(0,0), (0,2), (2,0), (2,2)\}, \\ w_{m1} & \text{for } (i, j) \in \{(1,1), (1,3), (3,1), (3,3)\}, \\ w_{m2} & \text{otherwise;} \end{cases} \quad (8-418)$$

where the first and second subscripts of  $w$  are row and column indices, respectively, of the matrix specified as

$$w = \begin{bmatrix} 13107 & 5243 & 8066 \\ 11916 & 4660 & 7490 \\ 10082 & 4194 & 6554 \\ 9362 & 3647 & 5825 \\ 8192 & 3355 & 5243 \\ 7282 & 2893 & 4559 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-419)$$

The resulting sum,  $c^s$ , is quantised with a quantisation parameter  $QS_Y$  and with  $i, j = 0..3$  as follows:

$$c_{ij} = \text{Sign}(c_{ij}^s) * ((\text{Abs}(c_{ij}^s) * \text{LevelScale2}(QS_Y \% 6, i, j) + (1 \ll (14 + QS_Y / 6))) \gg (15 + QS_Y / 6)) \quad (8-420)$$

The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with  $c$  as the input and  $r$  as the output.

The 4x4 array  $u$  with elements  $u_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_Y(r_{ij}) \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-421)$$

The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with  $\text{luma4x4BlkIdx}$  and  $u$  as the inputs.

### 8.6.1.2 Chroma transform coefficient decoding process

Inputs to this process are Inter prediction chroma samples for the current macroblock from clause 8.4 and the prediction residual transform coefficient levels,  $\text{ChromaDCLevel}$  and  $\text{ChromaACLevel}$ .

This process is invoked twice: once for the Cb component and once for the Cr component. The component is referred to by replacing C with Cb for the Cb component and C with Cr for the Cr component. Let  $iCbCr$  select the current chroma component.

For each 4x4 block of the current chroma component indexed using  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  with  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  equal to 0..3, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The position of the upper-left sample of a 4x4 chroma block with index  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  inside the macroblock is derived by invoking the inverse 4x4 chroma block scanning process in clause 6.4.7 with  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  as the input and the output being assigned to  $(xO, yO)$ .
2. Let  $p$  be a 4x4 array of prediction samples with elements  $p_{ij}$  being derived as

$$p_{ij} = \text{pred}_C[x + j, y + i] \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-422)$$

3. The 4x4 array  $p$  is transformed producing transform coefficients  $c^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  using Equation 8-415.
4. The variable  $\text{chromaList}$ , which is a list of 16 entries, is derived.  $\text{chromaList}[0]$  is set equal to 0.  $\text{chromaList}[k]$  with index  $k = 1..15$  are specified as follows:

$$\text{chromaList}[k] = \text{ChromaACLevel}[iCbCr][\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}][k - 1] \quad (8-423)$$

5. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with  $\text{chromaList}$  as the input and the 4x4 array  $c^f$  as the output.
6. The prediction residual transform coefficients  $c^f$  are scaled using quantisation parameter  $QP_C$ , and added to the transform coefficients of the prediction block  $c^p$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  except for the combination  $i = 0, j = 0$  as follows:

$$c_{ij}^s = c_{ij}^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) + (((c_{ij}^f * \text{LevelScale4x4}(QP_C \% 6, i, j) * A_{ij}) \ll (QP_C / 6)) \gg 10) \quad (8-424)$$

7. The resulting sum,  $c^s$ , is quantised with a quantisation parameter  $QS_C$  and with  $i, j = 0..3$  except for the combination  $i = 0, j = 0$  as follows. The derivation of  $c_{00}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  is described below in this clause.

$$c_{ij}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) = (\text{Sign}(c_{ij}^s) * (\text{Abs}(c_{ij}^s) * \text{LevelScale2}(QS_C \% 6, i, j) + (1 \ll (14 + QS_C / 6)))) \gg (15 + QS_C / 6) \quad (8-425)$$

8. The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with  $c(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  as the input and  $r$  as the output.

9. The 4x4 array  $u$  with elements  $u_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_C( r_{ij} ) \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-426)$$

10. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  and  $u$  as the inputs.

The derivation of the DC transform coefficient level  $c_{00}$ (  $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$  ) is specified as follows. The DC transform coefficients of the 4 prediction chroma 4x4 blocks of the current component of the macroblock are assembled into a 2x2 matrix with elements  $c_{00}^p$ ( $\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}$ ) and a 2x2 transform is applied to the DC transform coefficients as follows:

$$dc^p = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} c_{00}^p(0) & c_{00}^p(1) \\ c_{00}^p(2) & c_{00}^p(3) \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-427)$$

The chroma DC prediction residual transform coefficient levels,  $\text{ChromaDCLevel}[ iCbCr ][ k ]$  with  $k = 0..3$  are scaled using quantisation parameter  $QP_C$ , and added to the prediction DC transform coefficients as follows:

$$dc_{ij}^s = dc_{ij}^p + ( ( ( \text{ChromaDCLevel}[ iCbCr ][ j * 2 + i ] * \text{LevelScale4x4}( QP_C \% 6, 0, 0 ) * A_{00} ) \ll ( QP_C / 6 ) ) \gg 9 ) \text{ with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-428)$$

The 2x2 array  $dc^s$ , is quantised using the quantisation parameter  $QS_C$  as follows:

$$dc_{ij}^r = ( \text{Sign}( dc_{ij}^s ) * ( \text{Abs}( dc_{ij}^s ) * \text{LevelScale2}( QS_C \% 6, 0, 0 ) + ( 1 \ll ( 15 + QS_C / 6 ) ) ) ) \gg ( 16 + QS_C / 6 ) \text{ with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-429)$$

The 2x2 array  $f$  with elements  $f_{ij}$  and  $i, j = 0..1$  is derived as:

$$f = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} dc_{00}^r & dc_{01}^r \\ dc_{10}^r & dc_{11}^r \end{bmatrix} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8-430)$$

Scaling of the elements  $f_{ij}$  of  $f$  is performed as follows:

$$c_{00}(j * 2 + i) = ( ( f_{ij} * \text{LevelScale4x4}( QS_C \% 6, 0, 0 ) ) \ll ( QS_C / 6 ) ) \gg 5 \text{ with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-431)$$

## 8.6.2 SP and SI slice decoding process for switching pictures

This process is invoked, when decoding P macroblock types in SP slices in which  $\text{sp\_for\_switch\_flag}$  is equal to 1 and when decoding the SI macroblock type in SI slices.

Inputs to this process are the prediction residual transform coefficient levels and the prediction sample arrays  $\text{pred}_L$ ,  $\text{pred}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{pred}_{Cr}$  for the current macroblock.

### 8.6.2.1 Luma transform coefficient decoding process

Inputs to this process are prediction luma samples  $\text{pred}_L$  and the luma prediction residual transform coefficient levels,  $\text{LumaLevel4x4}$ .

The 4x4 array  $p$  with elements  $p_{ij}$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  is derived as in clause 8.6.1.1, is transformed according to Equation 8-415 to produce transform coefficients  $c^p$ . These transform coefficients are then quantised with the quantisation parameter  $QS_Y$ , as follows:

$$c_{ij}^s = \text{Sign}( c_{ij}^p ) * ( ( \text{Abs}( c_{ij}^p ) * \text{LevelScale2}( QS_Y \% 6, i, j ) + ( 1 \ll ( 14 + QS_Y / 6 ) ) ) ) \gg ( 15 + QS_Y / 6 ) \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-432)$$

The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with  $\text{LumaLevel4x4}[ \text{luma4x4BlkIdx} ]$  as the input and the two-dimensional array  $c^r$  with elements  $c_{ij}^r$  as the output.

The 4x4 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  is derived by:

$$c_{ij} = c_{ij}^r + c_{ij}^s \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-433)$$

The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with  $c$  as the input and  $r$  as the output.

The 4x4 array  $u$  with elements  $u_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_Y( r_{ij} ) \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-434)$$

The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx and u as the inputs.

### 8.6.2.2 Chroma transform coefficient decoding process

Inputs to this process are predicted chroma samples for the current macroblock from clause 8.4 and the prediction residual transform coefficient levels, ChromaDCLevel and ChromaACLevel.

This process is invoked twice: once for the Cb component and once for the Cr component. The component is referred to by replacing C with Cb for the Cb component and C with Cr for the Cr component. Let iCbCr select the current chroma component.

For each 4x4 block of the current chroma component indexed using chroma4x4BlkIdx with chroma4x4BlkIdx equal to 0..3, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The 4x4 array p with elements  $p_{ij}$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  is derived as in clause 8.6.1.2, is transformed according to Equation 8-415 to produce transform coefficients  $c^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$ . These transform coefficients are then quantised with the quantisation parameter  $QS_C$ , with  $i, j = 0..3$  except for the combination  $i = 0, j = 0$  as follows. The processing of  $c_{00}^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  is described below in this clause.

$$c_{ij}^s = ( \text{Sign}( c_{ij}^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) ) * ( \text{Abs}( c_{ij}^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) ) * \text{LevelScale2}( QS_C \% 6, i, j ) + ( 1 \ll ( 14 + QS_C / 6 ) ) ) ) \gg ( 15 + QS_C / 6 ) \quad (8-435)$$

2. The variable chromaList, which is a list of 16 entries, is derived. chromaList[ 0 ] is set equal to 0. chromaList[ k ] with index  $k = 1..15$  are specified as follows:

$$\text{chromaList}[ k ] = \text{ChromaACLevel}[ \text{iCbCr} ][ \text{chroma4x4BlkIdx} ][ k - 1 ] \quad (8-436)$$

3. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with chromaList as the input and the two-dimensional array  $c^r(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  with elements  $c_{ij}^r(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  as the output.
4. The 4x4 array c( chroma4x4BlkIdx ) with elements  $c_{ij}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  except for the combination  $i = 0, j = 0$  is derived as follows. The derivation of  $c_{00}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  is described below.

$$c_{ij}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) = c_{ij}^r(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx}) + c_{ij}^s \quad (8-437)$$

5. The scaling and transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12 is invoked with c( chroma4x4BlkIdx ) as the input and r as the output.
6. The 4x4 array u with elements  $u_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$u_{ij} = \text{Clip1}_C( r_{ij} ) \text{ with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (8-438)$$

7. The picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process in clause 8.5.14 is invoked with chroma4x4BlkIdx and u as the inputs.

The derivation of the DC transform coefficient level  $c_{00}(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$  is specified as follows. The DC transform coefficients of the 4 prediction 4x4 chroma blocks of the current component of the macroblock,  $c_{00}^p(\text{chroma4x4BlkIdx})$ , are assembled into a 2x2 matrix, and a 2x2 transform is applied to the DC transform coefficients of these blocks according to Equation 8-427 resulting in DC transform coefficients  $dc_{ij}^p$ .

These DC transform coefficients are then quantised with the quantisation parameter  $QS_C$ , as given by:

$$dc_{ij}^s = ( \text{Sign}( dc_{ij}^p ) * ( \text{Abs}( dc_{ij}^p ) * \text{LevelScale2}( QS_C \% 6, 0, 0 ) + ( 1 \ll ( 15 + QS_C / 6 ) ) ) ) \gg ( 16 + QS_C / 6 ) \quad \text{with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-439)$$

The parsed chroma DC prediction residual transform coefficients, ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ][ k ] with  $k = 0..3$  are added to these quantised DC transform coefficients of the prediction block, as given by:

$$dc_{ij}^r = dc_{ij}^s + \text{ChromaDCLevel}[ \text{iCbCr} ][ j * 2 + i ] \text{ with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-440)$$

The 2x2 array f with elements  $f_{ij}$  and  $i, j = 0..1$  is derived using Equation 8-430.

The 2x2 array f with elements  $f_{ij}$  and  $i, j = 0..1$  is copied as follows:

$$c_{00}(j * 2 + i) = f_{ij} \text{ with } i, j = 0, 1 \quad (8-441)$$

## 8.7 Deblocking filter process

A conditional filtering process is specified in this clause that is an integral part of the decoding process which shall be applied by decoders conforming to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, Extended, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles. For decoders conforming to the High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, the filtering process specified in this clause, or one similar to it, should be applied but is not required.

The conditional filtering process is applied to all NxN (where N = 4 or N = 8 for luma, N = 4 for chroma when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2, and N = 4 or N = 8 for chroma when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3) block edges of a picture, except edges at the boundary of the picture and any edges for which the deblocking filter process is disabled by `disable_deblocking_filter_idc`, as specified below. This filtering process is performed on a macroblock basis after the completion of the picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process (as specified in clauses 8.5 and 8.6) for the entire decoded picture, with all macroblocks in a picture processed in order of increasing macroblock addresses.

NOTE 1 – Prior to the operation of the deblocking filter process for each macroblock, the deblocked samples of the macroblock or macroblock pair above (if any) and the macroblock or macroblock pair to the left (if any) of the current macroblock are always available because the deblocking filter process is performed after the completion of the picture construction process prior to deblocking filter process for the entire decoded picture. However, for purposes of determining which edges are to be filtered when `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` is equal to 2, macroblocks in different slices are considered not available during specified steps of the operation of the deblocking filter process.

The deblocking filter process is invoked for the luma and chroma components separately. For each macroblock and each component, vertical edges are filtered first, starting with the edge on the left-hand side of the macroblock proceeding through the edges towards the right-hand side of the macroblock in their geometrical order, and then horizontal edges are filtered, starting with the edge on the top of the macroblock proceeding through the edges towards the bottom of the macroblock in their geometrical order. Figure 8-10 shows edges of a macroblock which can be interpreted as luma or chroma edges.

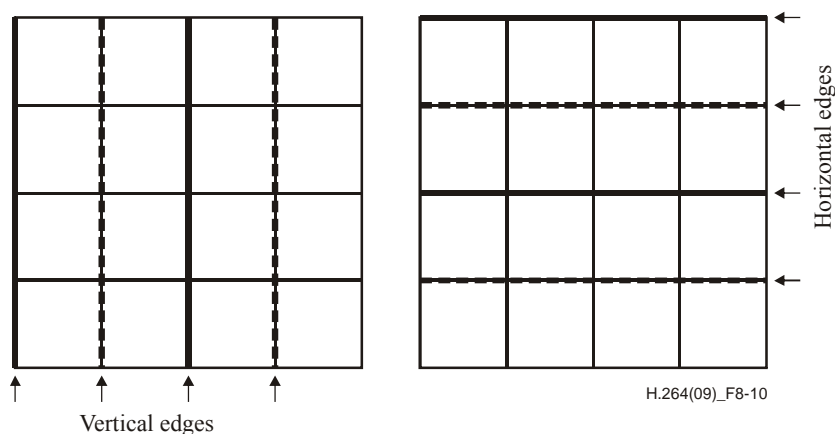
When interpreting the edges in Figure 8-10 as luma edges, depending on the `transform_size_8x8_flag`, the following applies:

- If `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, both types, the solid bold and dashed bold luma edges are filtered.
- Otherwise (`transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 1), only the solid bold luma edges are filtered.

When interpreting the edges in Figure 8-10 as chroma edges, depending on `ChromaArrayType`, the following applies:

- If `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 (4:2:0 format), only the solid bold chroma edges are filtered.
- Otherwise, if `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 2 (4:2:2 format), the solid bold vertical chroma edges are filtered and both types, the solid bold and dashed bold horizontal chroma edges are filtered.
- Otherwise, if `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 3 (4:4:4 format), the following applies:
  - If `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, both types, the solid bold and dashed bold chroma edges are filtered.
  - Otherwise (`transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 1), only the solid bold chroma edges are filtered.
- Otherwise (`ChromaArrayType` is equal to 0), no chroma edges are filtered.





**Figure 8-10 – Boundaries in a macroblock to be filtered**

For the current macroblock address  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  proceeding over values  $0..PicSizeInMbs - 1$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to  $\text{mbAddrA}$  and  $\text{mbAddrB}$ .
2. The variables  $\text{fieldMbInFrameFlag}$ ,  $\text{filterInternalEdgesFlag}$ ,  $\text{filterLeftMbEdgeFlag}$  and  $\text{filterTopMbEdgeFlag}$  are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:
  - a. The variable  $\text{fieldMbInFrameFlag}$  is derived as follows:
    - If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{mb\_field\_decoding\_flag}$  is equal to 1,  $\text{fieldMbInFrameFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
    - Otherwise ( $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 or  $\text{mb\_field\_decoding\_flag}$  is equal to 0),  $\text{fieldMbInFrameFlag}$  is set equal to 0.
  - b. The variable  $\text{filterInternalEdgesFlag}$  is derived as follows:
    - If  $\text{disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc}$  for the slice that contains the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is equal to 1, the variable  $\text{filterInternalEdgesFlag}$  is set equal to 0.
    - Otherwise ( $\text{disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc}$  for the slice that contains the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is not equal to 1), the variable  $\text{filterInternalEdgesFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
  - c. The variable  $\text{filterLeftMbEdgeFlag}$  is derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, the variable  $\text{filterLeftMbEdgeFlag}$  is set equal to 0:
      - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{CurrMbAddr} \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0,
      - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \gg 1) \% PicWidthInMbs$  is equal to 0,
      - $\text{disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc}$  for the slice that contains the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is equal to 1,
      - $\text{disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc}$  for the slice that contains the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is equal to 2 and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrA}$  is not available.
    - Otherwise, the variable  $\text{filterLeftMbEdgeFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
  - d. The variable  $\text{filterTopMbEdgeFlag}$  is derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, the variable  $\text{filterTopMbEdgeFlag}$  is set equal to 0:
      - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is less than  $PicWidthInMbs$ ,
      - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \gg 1)$  is less than  $PicWidthInMbs$ , and the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is a field macroblock,
      - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \gg 1)$  is less than  $PicWidthInMbs$ , the macroblock  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is a frame macroblock, and  $\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2$  is equal to 0,

- `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` for the slice that contains the macroblock `CurrMbAddr` is equal to 1,
  - `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` for the slice that contains the macroblock `CurrMbAddr` is equal to 2 and the macroblock `mbAddrB` is not available.
  - Otherwise, the variable `filterTopMbEdgeFlag` is set equal to 1.
3. Given the variables `fieldMbInFrameFlag`, `filterInternalEdgesFlag`, `filterLeftMbEdgeFlag` and `filterTopMbEdgeFlag` the deblocking filtering is controlled as follows:
- a. When `filterLeftMbEdgeFlag` is equal to 1, the left vertical luma edge is filtered by invoking the process specified in clause 8.7.1 with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 1`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (0, k)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
  - b. When `filterInternalEdgesFlag` is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal vertical luma edges is specified by the following ordered steps:
    - i. When `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 1`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (4, k)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
    - ii. The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 1`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (8, k)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
    - iii. When `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 1`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (12, k)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
  - c. When `filterTopMbEdgeFlag` is equal to 1, the filtering of the top horizontal luma edge is specified as follows:
    - If `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1,  $(CurrMbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 0, `CurrMbAddr` is greater than or equal to  $2 * PicWidthInMbs$ , the macroblock `CurrMbAddr` is a frame macroblock, and the macroblock  $(CurrMbAddr - 2 * PicWidthInMbs + 1)$  is a field macroblock, the following ordered steps are specified:
      - i. The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = 1`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
      - ii. The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = 1`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 1)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
    - Otherwise, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
  - d. When `filterInternalEdgesFlag` is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal horizontal luma edges is specified by the following ordered steps:
    - i. When `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 4)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
    - ii. The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 8)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
    - iii. When `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with `chromaEdgeFlag = 0`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 0`, `fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag`, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 12)$  with  $k = 0..15$  as the inputs and  $S'_L$  as the output.
  - e. When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, for the filtering of both chroma components, with `iCbCr = 0` for Cb and `iCbCr = 1` for Cr, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - i. When `filterLeftMbEdgeFlag` is equal to 1, the left vertical chroma edge is filtered by invoking the process specified in clause 8.7.1 with `chromaEdgeFlag = 1`, `iCbCr`, `verticalEdgeFlag = 1`,

fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (0, k)$  with  $k = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.

- ii. When filterInternalEdgesFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal vertical chroma edge is specified by the following ordered steps:
  - (1) When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3 or transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (4, k)$  with  $k = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
  - (2) When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (8, k)$  with  $k = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
  - (3) When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (12, k)$  with  $k = 0..MbHeightC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
- iii. When filterTopMbEdgeFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the top horizontal chroma edge is specified as follows:
  - If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, (CurrMbAddr % 2) is equal to 0, CurrMbAddr is greater than or equal to  $2 * PicWidthInMbs$ , the macroblock CurrMbAddr is a frame macroblock, and the macroblock (CurrMbAddr -  $2 * PicWidthInMbs + 1$ ) is a field macroblock, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - (1) The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = 1, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
    - (2) The process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = 1, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 1)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
  - Otherwise, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
- iv. When filterInternalEdgesFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal horizontal chroma edge is specified by the following ordered steps:
  - (1) When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3 or transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 4)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
  - (2) When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 1, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 8)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.
  - (3) When ChromaArrayType is equal to 2, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 12)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.

- (4) When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0, the process specified in clause 8.7.1 is invoked with chromaEdgeFlag = 1, iCbCr, verticalEdgeFlag = 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag = fieldMbInFrameFlag, and  $(xE_k, yE_k) = (k, 12)$  with  $k = 0..MbWidthC - 1$  as the inputs and  $S'_C$  with C being replaced by Cb for iCbCr = 0 and C being replaced by Cr for iCbCr = 1 as the output.

NOTE 2 – When field mode filtering (fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag is equal to 1) is applied across the top horizontal edges of a frame macroblock, this vertical filtering across the top or bottom macroblock boundary may involve some samples that extend across an internal block edge that is also filtered internally in frame mode.

NOTE 3 – For example, in 4:2:0 chroma format when transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0, the following applies. 3 horizontal luma edges, 1 horizontal chroma edge for Cb, and 1 horizontal chroma edge for Cr are filtered that are internal to a macroblock. When field mode filtering (fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag is equal to 1) is applied to the top edges of a frame macroblock, 2 horizontal luma, 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cr between the frame macroblock and the above macroblock pair are filtered using field mode filtering, for a total of up to 5 horizontal luma edges, 3 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 3 horizontal chroma edges for Cr filtered that are considered to be controlled by the frame macroblock. In all other cases, at most 4 horizontal luma, 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cr are filtered that are considered to be controlled by a particular macroblock.

Depending on separate\_colour\_plane\_flag the following applies:

- If separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, the arrays  $S'_L$ ,  $S'_{Cb}$ ,  $S'_{Cr}$  are assigned to the arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ ,  $S_{Cr}$  (which represent the decoded picture), respectively.
- Otherwise (separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 1), the following applies:
  - If colour\_plane\_id is equal to 0, the arrays  $S'_L$  is assigned to the array  $S_L$  (which represent the luma component of the decoded picture).
  - Otherwise, if colour\_plane\_id is equal to 1, the arrays  $S'_L$  is assigned to the array  $S_{Cb}$  (which represents the Cb component of the decoded picture).
  - Otherwise (colour\_plane\_id is equal to 2), the arrays  $S'_L$  is assigned to the array  $S_{Cr}$  (which represents the Cr component of the decoded picture).

### 8.7.1 Filtering process for block edges

Inputs to this process are chromaEdgeFlag, the chroma component index iCbCr (when chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), verticalEdgeFlag, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag, and a set of nE sample locations  $(xE_k, yE_k)$ , with  $k = 0..nE - 1$ , expressed relative to the upper left corner of the macroblock CurrMbAddr. The set of sample locations  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  represent the sample locations immediately to the right of a vertical edge (when verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1) or immediately below a horizontal edge (when verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0).

The variable nE is derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, nE is set equal to 16.
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), nE is set equal to  $(verticalEdgeFlag == 1) ? MbHeightC : MbWidthC$ .

Let  $s'$  be a variable specifying a luma or chroma sample array.  $s'$  is derived as follows:

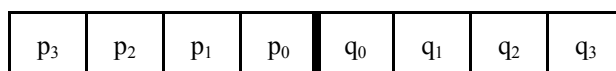
- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0,  $s'$  represents the luma sample array  $S'_L$  of the current picture.
- Otherwise, if chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1 and iCbCr is equal to 0,  $s'$  represents the chroma sample array  $S'_{Cb}$  of the chroma component Cb of the current picture.
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1 and iCbCr is equal to 1),  $s'$  represents the chroma sample array  $S'_{Cr}$  of the chroma component Cr of the current picture.

The variable dy is set equal to  $(1 + fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag)$ .

The position of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock CurrMbAddr is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with mbAddr = CurrMbAddr as input and the output being assigned to  $(xI, yI)$ .

The variables xP and yP are derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, xP is set equal to xI and yP is set equal to yI.
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), xP is set equal to  $xI / SubWidthC$  and yP is set equal to  $(yI + SubHeightC - 1) / SubHeightC$ .



**Figure 8-11 – Convention for describing samples across a 4x4 block horizontal or vertical boundary**

For each sample location (  $xE_k, yE_k$  ),  $k = 0..(nE - 1)$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The filtering process is applied to a set of eight samples across a 4x4 block horizontal or vertical edge denoted as  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  with  $i = 0..3$  as shown in Figure 8-11 with the edge lying between  $p_0$  and  $q_0$ .  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  with  $i = 0..3$  are specified as follows:

- If verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1,

$$q_i = s'[ xP + xE_k + i, yP + dy * yE_k ] \quad (8-442)$$

$$p_i = s'[ xP + xE_k - i - 1, yP + dy * yE_k ] \quad (8-443)$$

- Otherwise (verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0),

$$q_i = s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k + i ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] \quad (8-444)$$

$$p_i = s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k - i - 1 ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] \quad (8-445)$$

2. The process specified in clause 8.7.2 is invoked with the sample values  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..3$ ), chromaEdgeFlag, and verticalEdgeFlag as the inputs, and the output is assigned to the filtered result sample values  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  with  $i = 0..2$ .

3. The input sample values  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  with  $i = 0..2$  are replaced by the corresponding filtered result sample values  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  with  $i = 0..2$  inside the sample array  $s'$  as follows:

- If verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1,

$$s'[ xP + xE_k + i, yP + dy * yE_k ] = q'_i \quad (8-446)$$

$$s'[ xP + xE_k - i - 1, yP + dy * yE_k ] = p'_i \quad (8-447)$$

- Otherwise (verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0),

$$s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k + i ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] = q'_i \quad (8-448)$$

$$s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k - i - 1 ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] = p'_i \quad (8-449)$$

### 8.7.2 Filtering process for a set of samples across a horizontal or vertical block edge

Inputs to this process are the input sample values  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  with  $i$  in the range of 0..3 of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered, chromaEdgeFlag, and verticalEdgeFlag.

Outputs of this process are the filtered result sample values  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  with  $i$  in the range of 0..2.

The content dependent boundary filtering strength variable  $bS$  is derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, the derivation process for the content dependent boundary filtering strength specified in clause 8.7.2.1 is invoked with  $p_0, q_0$ , and verticalEdgeFlag as input, and the output is assigned to  $bS$ .
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), the  $bS$  used for filtering a set of samples of a horizontal or vertical chroma edge is set equal to the value of  $bS$  for filtering the set of samples of a horizontal or vertical luma edge, respectively, that contains the luma sample at location (  $SubWidthC * x, SubHeightC * y$  ) inside the luma array of the same field, where (  $x, y$  ) is the location of the chroma sample  $q_0$  inside the chroma array for that field.

Let filterOffsetA and filterOffsetB be the values of FilterOffsetA and FilterOffsetB as specified in clause 7.4.3 for the slice that contains the macroblock containing sample  $q_0$ .

Let  $qP_p$  and  $qP_q$  be variables specifying quantisation parameter values for the macroblocks containing the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$ , respectively. The variables  $qP_z$  (with  $z$  being replaced by  $p$  or  $q$ ) are derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, the following applies:
  - If the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$  is an I\_PCM macroblock,  $qP_z$  is set to 0.
  - Otherwise (the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$  is not an I\_PCM macroblock),  $qP_z$  is set to the value of  $QP_Y$  of the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$ .
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), the following applies:
  - If the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$  is an I\_PCM macroblock,  $qP_z$  is set equal to the value of  $QP_C$  that corresponds to a value of 0 for  $QP_Y$  as specified in clause 8.5.8.
  - Otherwise (the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$  is not an I\_PCM macroblock),  $qP_z$  is set equal to the value of  $QP_C$  that corresponds to the value  $QP_Y$  of the macroblock containing the sample  $z_0$  as specified in clause 8.5.8.

The process specified in clause 8.7.2.2 is invoked with  $p_0$ ,  $q_0$ ,  $p_1$ ,  $q_1$ , chromaEdgeFlag, bS, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB,  $qP_p$ , and  $qP_q$  as inputs, and the outputs are assigned to filterSamplesFlag, indexA,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ .

The variable chromaStyleFilteringFlag is set by

$$\text{chromaStyleFilteringFlag} = \text{chromaEdgeFlag} \ \&\& \ (\text{ChromaArrayType} \neq 3) \quad (8-450)$$

Depending on the variable filterSamplesFlag, the following applies:

- If filterSamplesFlag is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - If bS is less than 4, the process specified in clause 8.7.2.3 is invoked with  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ), chromaEdgeFlag, chromaStyleFilteringFlag, bS,  $\beta$ , and indexA given as input, and the output is assigned to  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ).
  - Otherwise (bS is equal to 4), the process specified in clause 8.7.2.4 is invoked with  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..3$ ), chromaEdgeFlag, chromaStyleFilteringFlag,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  given as input, and the output is assigned to  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ).
- Otherwise (filterSamplesFlag is equal to 0), the filtered result samples  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) are replaced by the corresponding input samples  $p_i$  and  $q_i$ :

$$\text{for } i = 0..2, \quad p'_i = p_i \quad (8-451)$$

$$\text{for } i = 0..2, \quad q'_i = q_i \quad (8-452)$$

### 8.7.2.1 Derivation process for the luma content dependent boundary filtering strength

Inputs to this process are the input sample values  $p_0$  and  $q_0$  of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered and verticalEdgeFlag.

Output of this process is the variable bS.

Let the variable mixedModeEdgeFlag be derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$  are in different macroblock pairs, one of which is a field macroblock pair and the other is a frame macroblock pair, mixedModeEdgeFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, mixedModeEdgeFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable bS is derived as follows:

- If the block edge is also a macroblock edge and any of the following conditions are true, a value of bS equal to 4 is the output:
  - the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$  are both in frame macroblocks and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$  are both in frame macroblocks and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock that is in a slice with slice\_type equal to SP or SI,
  - MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 or field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, and verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1, and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 or field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, and verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1, and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock that is in a slice with slice\_type equal to SP or SI.

- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, a value of bS equal to 3 is the output:
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock that is in a slice with slice\_type equal to SP or SI,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 1, verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0, and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 1, verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0, and either or both of the samples  $p_0$  or  $q_0$  is in a macroblock that is in a slice with slice\_type equal to SP or SI.
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, a value of bS equal to 2 is the output:
  - transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock containing the sample  $p_0$  and the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing the sample  $p_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0 for the macroblock containing the sample  $p_0$  and the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing the sample  $p_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock containing the sample  $q_0$  and the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing the sample  $q_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0 for the macroblock containing the sample  $q_0$  and the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing the sample  $q_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels.
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, a value of bS equal to 1 is the output:
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 1,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and for the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  different reference pictures or a different number of motion vectors are used than for the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$ ,
    - NOTE 1 – The determination of whether the reference pictures used for the two macroblock/sub-macroblock partitions are the same or different is based only on which pictures are referenced, without regard to whether a prediction is formed using an index into reference picture list 0 or an index into reference picture list 1, and also without regard to whether the index position within a reference picture list is different.
    - NOTE 2 – The number of motion vectors that are used for the prediction of a macroblock partition with macroblock partition index mbPartIdx, or a sub-macroblock partition contained in this macroblock partition, is equal to PredFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ] + PredFlagL1[ mbPartIdx ].
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and one motion vector is used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  and one motion vector is used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$  and the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors used is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and two motion vectors and two different reference pictures are used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  and two motion vectors for the same two reference pictures are used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$  and, for either or both of the two used reference pictures, the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the two motion vectors used in the prediction of the two macroblock/sub-macroblock partitions for the particular reference picture is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,
  - mixedModeEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and two motion vectors for the same reference picture are used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  and two motion vectors for the same reference picture are used to predict the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$  and both of the following conditions are true:
    - The absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of list 0 motion vectors used in the prediction of the two macroblock/sub-macroblock partitions is greater than or equal to 4 in quarter luma frame samples or the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the list 1 motion vectors used in the prediction of the two macroblock/sub-macroblock partitions is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,

- The absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of list 0 motion vector used in the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  and the list 1 motion vector used in the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$  is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples or the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the list 1 motion vector used in the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $p_0$  and list 0 motion vector used in the prediction of the macroblock/sub-macroblock partition containing the sample  $q_0$  is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples.

NOTE 3 – A vertical difference of 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples is a difference of 2 in units of quarter luma field samples.

- Otherwise, a value of bS equal to 0 is the output.

### 8.7.2.2 Derivation process for the thresholds for each block edge

Inputs to this process are:

- the input sample values  $p_0$ ,  $q_0$ ,  $p_1$  and  $q_1$  of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered,
- the variables chromaEdgeFlag and bS, for the set of input samples, as specified in clause 8.7.2,
- the variables filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB,  $qP_p$ , and  $qP_q$ .

Outputs of this process are the variable filterSamplesFlag, which indicates whether the input samples are filtered, the value of indexA, and the values of the threshold variables  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

Let  $qP_{av}$  be a variable specifying an average quantisation parameter. It is derived as:

$$qP_{av} = ( qP_p + qP_q + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (8-453)$$

NOTE – In SP and SI slices,  $qP_{av}$  is derived in the same way as in other slice types.  $QS_Y$  from Equation 7-30 is not used in the deblocking filter.

Let indexA be a variable that is used to access the  $\alpha$  table (Table 8-16) as well as the  $t_{c0}$  table (Table 8-17), which is used in filtering of edges with bS less than 4 as specified in clause 8.7.2.3, and let indexB be a variable that is used to access the  $\beta$  table (Table 8-16). The variables indexA and indexB are derived as:

$$\text{indexA} = \text{Clip3}( 0, 51, qP_{av} + \text{filterOffsetA} ) \quad (8-454)$$

$$\text{indexB} = \text{Clip3}( 0, 51, qP_{av} + \text{filterOffsetB} ) \quad (8-455)$$

The variables  $\alpha'$  and  $\beta'$  depending on the values of indexA and indexB are specified in Table 8-16. Depending on chromaEdgeFlag, the corresponding threshold variables  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0,

$$\alpha = \alpha' * ( 1 \ll ( \text{BitDepth}_Y - 8 ) ) \quad (8-456)$$

$$\beta = \beta' * ( 1 \ll ( \text{BitDepth}_Y - 8 ) ) \quad (8-457)$$

- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1),

$$\alpha = \alpha' * ( 1 \ll ( \text{BitDepth}_C - 8 ) ) \quad (8-458)$$

$$\beta = \beta' * ( 1 \ll ( \text{BitDepth}_C - 8 ) ) \quad (8-459)$$

The variable filterSamplesFlag is derived by:

$$\text{filterSamplesFlag} = ( \text{bS} \neq 0 \ \&\& \ \text{Abs}( p_0 - q_0 ) < \alpha \ \&\& \ \text{Abs}( p_1 - p_0 ) < \beta \ \&\& \ \text{Abs}( q_1 - q_0 ) < \beta ) \quad (8-460)$$



**Table 8-16 – Derivation of offset dependent threshold variables  $\alpha'$  and  $\beta'$  from indexA and indexB**

		indexA (for $\alpha'$ ) or indexB (for $\beta'$ )																									
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
$\alpha'$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	13
$\beta'$	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4

**Table 8-16 (concluded) – Derivation of indexA and indexB from offset dependent threshold variables  $\alpha'$  and  $\beta'$**

		indexA (for $\alpha'$ ) or indexB (for $\beta'$ )																									
		26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
$\alpha'$	15	17	20	22	25	28	32	36	40	45	50	56	63	71	80	90	101	113	127	144	162	182	203	226	255	255	
$\beta'$	6	6	7	7	8	8	9	9	10	10	11	11	12	12	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	16	17	17	18	18	

**8.7.2.3 Filtering process for edges with bS less than 4**

Inputs to this process are the input sample values  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered, chromaEdgeFlag, chromaStyleFilteringFlag, bS,  $\beta$ , and indexA, for the set of input samples, as specified in clause 8.7.2.

Outputs of this process are the filtered result sample values  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) for the set of input sample values.

Depending on the values of indexA and bS, the variable  $t'_{c0}$  is specified in Table 8-17. Depending on chromaEdgeFlag, the corresponding threshold variable  $t_{c0}$  is derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0,

$$t_{c0} = t'_{c0} * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) \tag{8-461}$$

- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1),

$$t_{c0} = t'_{c0} * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) \tag{8-462}$$

**Table 8-17 – Value of variable  $t'_{c0}$  as a function of indexA and bS**

		indexA																									
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
bS = 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
bS = 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
bS = 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Table 8-17 (concluded) – Value of variable  $t'_{c0}$  as a function of indexA and bS**

		indexA																									
		26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
bS = 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	6	6	7	8	9	10	11	13
bS = 2	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	7	8	8	10	11	12	13	15	17	
bS = 3	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	6	6	7	8	9	10	11	13	14	16	18	20	23	25	

The threshold variables  $a_p$  and  $a_q$  are derived by:

$$a_p = \text{Abs}(p_2 - p_0) \quad (8-463)$$

$$a_q = \text{Abs}(q_2 - q_0) \quad (8-464)$$

The threshold variable  $t_c$  is determined as follows:

- If chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 0,

$$t_c = t_{c0} + ((a_p < \beta) ? 1 : 0) + ((a_q < \beta) ? 1 : 0) \quad (8-465)$$

- Otherwise (chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 1),

$$t_c = t_{c0} + 1 \quad (8-466)$$

Let Clip1() be a function that is replaced by Clip1<sub>v</sub>() when chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and by Clip1<sub>c</sub>() when chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1.

The filtered result samples  $p'_0$  and  $q'_0$  are derived by:

$$\Delta = \text{Clip3}(-t_c, t_c, (((q_0 - p_0) << 2) + (p_1 - q_1) + 4) >> 3)) \quad (8-467)$$

$$p'_0 = \text{Clip1}(p_0 + \Delta) \quad (8-468)$$

$$q'_0 = \text{Clip1}(q_0 - \Delta) \quad (8-469)$$

The filtered result sample  $p'_1$  is derived as follows:

- If chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 0 and  $a_p$  is less than  $\beta$ ,

$$p'_1 = p_1 + \text{Clip3}(-t_{c0}, t_{c0}, (p_2 + ((p_0 + q_0 + 1) >> 1) - (p_1 << 1)) >> 1) \quad (8-470)$$

- Otherwise (chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 1 or  $a_p$  is greater than or equal to  $\beta$ ),

$$p'_1 = p_1 \quad (8-471)$$

The filtered result sample  $q'_1$  is derived as follows:

- If chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 0 and  $a_q$  is less than  $\beta$ ,

$$q'_1 = q_1 + \text{Clip3}(-t_{c0}, t_{c0}, (q_2 + ((p_0 + q_0 + 1) >> 1) - (q_1 << 1)) >> 1) \quad (8-472)$$

- Otherwise (chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 1 or  $a_q$  is greater than or equal to  $\beta$ ),

$$q'_1 = q_1 \quad (8-473)$$

The filtered result samples  $p'_2$  and  $q'_2$  are always set equal to the input samples  $p_2$  and  $q_2$ :

$$p'_2 = p_2 \quad (8-474)$$

$$q'_2 = q_2 \quad (8-475)$$

#### 8.7.2.4 Filtering process for edges for bS equal to 4

Inputs to this process are the input sample values  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..3$ ) of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered, chromaEdgeFlag, chromaStyleFilteringFlag, and the values of the threshold variables  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for the set of samples, as specified in clause 8.7.2.

Outputs of this process are the filtered result sample values  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) for the set of input sample values.

Let  $a_p$  and  $a_q$  be two threshold variables as specified in Equations 8-463 and 8-464, respectively, in clause 8.7.2.3.

The filtered result samples  $p'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) are derived as follows:

- If chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 0 and the following condition holds,

$$a_p < \beta \ \&\& \ \text{Abs}(p_0 - q_0) < ((\alpha >> 2) + 2) \quad (8-476)$$

then the variables  $p'_0$ ,  $p'_1$ , and  $p'_2$  are derived by:

$$p'_0 = (p_2 + 2*p_1 + 2*p_0 + 2*q_0 + q_1 + 4) >> 3 \quad (8-477)$$

$$p'_1 = ( p_2 + p_1 + p_0 + q_0 + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (8-478)$$

$$p'_2 = ( 2*p_3 + 3*p_2 + p_1 + p_0 + q_0 + 4 ) \gg 3 \quad (8-479)$$

- Otherwise (chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 1 or the condition in Equation 8-476 does not hold), the variables  $p'_0$ ,  $p'_1$ , and  $p'_2$  are derived by:

$$p'_0 = ( 2*p_1 + p_0 + q_1 + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (8-480)$$

$$p'_1 = p_1 \quad (8-481)$$

$$p'_2 = p_2 \quad (8-482)$$

The filtered result samples  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) are derived as follows:

- If chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 0 and the following condition holds,

$$a_q < \beta \ \&\& \ \text{Abs}( p_0 - q_0 ) < ( ( \alpha \gg 2 ) + 2 ) \quad (8-483)$$

then the variables  $q'_0$ ,  $q'_1$ , and  $q'_2$  are derived by

$$q'_0 = ( p_1 + 2*p_0 + 2*q_0 + 2*q_1 + q_2 + 4 ) \gg 3 \quad (8-484)$$

$$q'_1 = ( p_0 + q_0 + q_1 + q_2 + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (8-485)$$

$$q'_2 = ( 2*q_3 + 3*q_2 + q_1 + q_0 + p_0 + 4 ) \gg 3 \quad (8-486)$$

- Otherwise (chromaStyleFilteringFlag is equal to 1 or the condition in Equation 8-483 does not hold), the variables  $q'_0$ ,  $q'_1$ , and  $q'_2$  are derived by:

$$q'_0 = ( 2*q_1 + q_0 + p_1 + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (8-487)$$

$$q'_1 = q_1 \quad (8-488)$$

$$q'_2 = q_2 \quad (8-489)$$

## 9 Parsing process

Inputs to this process are bits from the RBSP.

Outputs of this process are syntax element values.

This process is invoked when the descriptor of a syntax element in the syntax tables in clause 7.3 is equal to ue(v), me(v), se(v), te(v) (see clause 9.1), ce(v) (see clause 9.2), or ae(v) (see clause 9.3).

### 9.1 Parsing process for Exp-Golomb codes

This process is invoked when the descriptor of a syntax element in the syntax tables in clause 7.3 is equal to ue(v), me(v), se(v), or te(v). For syntax elements in clauses 7.3.4 and 7.3.5, this process is invoked only when entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are bits from the RBSP.

Outputs of this process are syntax element values.

Syntax elements coded as ue(v), me(v), or se(v) are Exp-Golomb-coded. Syntax elements coded as te(v) are truncated Exp-Golomb-coded. The parsing process for these syntax elements begins with reading the bits starting at the current location in the bitstream up to and including the first non-zero bit, and counting the number of leading bits that are equal to 0. This process is specified as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{leadingZeroBits} = -1 \\ &\text{for}( b = 0; !b; \text{leadingZeroBits}++ ) \\ &\quad b = \text{read\_bits}( 1 ) \end{aligned} \quad (9-1)$$

The variable codeNum is then assigned as follows:

$$\text{codeNum} = 2^{\text{leadingZeroBits}} - 1 + \text{read\_bits}( \text{leadingZeroBits} ) \quad (9-2)$$

where the value returned from read\_bits( leadingZeroBits ) is interpreted as a binary representation of an unsigned integer with most significant bit written first.

Table 9-1 illustrates the structure of the Exp-Golomb code by separating the bit string into "prefix" and "suffix" bits. The "prefix" bits are those bits that are parsed in the above pseudo-code for the computation of leadingZeroBits, and are shown as either 0 or 1 in the bit string column of Table 9-1. The "suffix" bits are those bits that are parsed in the computation of codeNum and are shown as  $x_i$  in Table 9-1, with  $i$  being in the range 0 to leadingZeroBits – 1, inclusive. Each  $x_i$  can take on values 0 or 1.

**Table 9-1 – Bit strings with "prefix" and "suffix" bits and assignment to codeNum ranges (informative)**

Bit string form	Range of codeNum
1	0
0 1 $x_0$	1..2
0 0 1 $x_1 x_0$	3..6
0 0 0 1 $x_2 x_1 x_0$	7..14
0 0 0 0 1 $x_3 x_2 x_1 x_0$	15..30
0 0 0 0 0 1 $x_4 x_3 x_2 x_1 x_0$	31..62
...	...

Table 9-2 illustrates explicitly the assignment of bit strings to codeNum values.

**Table 9-2 – Exp-Golomb bit strings and codeNum in explicit form and used as ue(v) (informative)**

Bit string	codeNum
1	0
0 1 0	1
0 1 1	2
0 0 1 0 0	3
0 0 1 0 1	4
0 0 1 1 0	5
0 0 1 1 1	6
0 0 0 1 0 0 0	7
0 0 0 1 0 0 1	8
0 0 0 1 0 1 0	9
...	...

Depending on the descriptor, the value of a syntax element is derived as follows:

- If the syntax element is coded as ue(v), the value of the syntax element is equal to codeNum.
- Otherwise, if the syntax element is coded as se(v), the value of the syntax element is derived by invoking the mapping process for signed Exp-Golomb codes as specified in clause 9.1.1 with codeNum as the input.
- Otherwise, if the syntax element is coded as me(v), the value of the syntax element is derived by invoking the mapping process for coded block pattern as specified in clause 9.1.2 with codeNum as the input.

- Otherwise (the syntax element is coded as  $te(v)$ ), the range of possible values for the syntax element is determined first. The range of this syntax element may be between 0 and  $x$ , with  $x$  being greater than or equal to 1 and the range is used in the derivation of the value of the syntax element value as follows:
  - If  $x$  is greater than 1,  $codeNum$  and the value of the syntax element is derived in the same way as for syntax elements coded as  $ue(v)$ .
  - Otherwise ( $x$  is equal to 1), the parsing process for  $codeNum$  which is equal to the value of the syntax element is given by a process equivalent to:

$$\begin{aligned} b &= \text{read\_bits}(1) \\ codeNum &= !b \end{aligned} \tag{9-3}$$

### 9.1.1 Mapping process for signed Exp-Golomb codes

Input to this process is  $codeNum$  as specified in clause 9.1.

Output of this process is a value of a syntax element coded as  $se(v)$ .

The syntax element is assigned to the  $codeNum$  by ordering the syntax element by its absolute value in increasing order and representing the positive value for a given absolute value with the lower  $codeNum$ . Table 9-3 provides the assignment rule.

**Table 9-3 – Assignment of syntax element to  $codeNum$  for signed Exp-Golomb coded syntax elements  $se(v)$**

<b>codeNum</b>	<b>syntax element value</b>
0	0
1	1
2	-1
3	2
4	-2
5	3
6	-3
k	$(-1)^{k+1} \text{Ceil}(k \div 2)$

### 9.1.2 Mapping process for coded block pattern

Input to this process is  $codeNum$  as specified in clause 9.1.

Output of this process is a value of the syntax element coded  $coded\_block\_pattern$  coded as  $me(v)$ .

Table 9-4 shows the assignment of  $coded\_block\_pattern$  to  $codeNum$  depending on whether the macroblock prediction mode is equal to  $Intra\_4x4$ ,  $Intra\_8x8$  or  $Inter$ .

**Table 9-4 – Assignment of codeNum to values of coded\_block\_pattern for macroblock prediction modes**

**(a) ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2**

codeNum	coded_block_pattern	
	Intra_4x4, Intra_8x8	Inter
0	47	0
1	31	16
2	15	1
3	0	2
4	23	4
5	27	8
6	29	32
7	30	3
8	7	5
9	11	10
10	13	12
11	14	15
12	39	47
13	43	7
14	45	11
15	46	13
16	16	14
17	3	6
18	5	9
19	10	31
20	12	35
21	19	37
22	21	42
23	26	44
24	28	33
25	35	34
26	37	36
27	42	40
28	44	39
29	1	43
30	2	45

**(a) ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2**

codeNum	coded_block_pattern	
	Intra_4x4, Intra_8x8	Inter
31	4	46
32	8	17
33	17	18
34	18	20
35	20	24
36	24	19
37	6	21
38	9	26
39	22	28
40	25	23
41	32	27
42	33	29
43	34	30
44	36	22
45	40	25
46	38	38
47	41	41

**(b) ChromaArrayType is equal to 0 or 3**

codeNum	coded_block_pattern	
	Intra_4x4, Intra_8x8	Inter
0	15	0
1	0	1
2	7	2
3	11	4
4	13	8
5	14	3
6	3	5
7	5	10
8	10	12
9	12	15

**(b) ChromaArrayType is equal to 0 or 3**

codeNum	coded_block_pattern	
	Intra_4x4, Intra_8x8	Inter
10	1	7
11	2	11
12	4	13
13	8	14
14	6	6
15	9	9

## 9.2 CAVLC parsing process for transform coefficient levels

This process is invoked for the parsing of syntax elements with descriptor equal to  $ce(v)$  in clause 7.3.5.3.2 when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data, a maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `maxNumCoeff`, the luma block index `luma4x4BlkIdx` or the chroma block index `chroma4x4BlkIdx`, `cb4x4BlkIdx` or `cr4x4BlkIdx` of the current block of transform coefficient levels.

Output of this process is the list `coeffLevel` containing transform coefficient levels of the luma block with block index `luma4x4BlkIdx` or the chroma block with block index `chroma4x4BlkIdx`, `cb4x4BlkIdx` or `cr4x4BlkIdx`.

The process is specified in the following ordered steps:

1. All transform coefficient level values `coeffLevel[ i ]`, with indices  $i$  ranging from 0 to `maxNumCoeff - 1`, in the list `coeffLevel` are set equal to 0.
2. The total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `TotalCoeff( coeff_token )` and the number of trailing one transform coefficient levels `TrailingOnes( coeff_token )` are derived by parsing `coeff_token` as specified in clause 9.2.1.
3. The following then applies:
  - If the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `TotalCoeff( coeff_token )` is equal to 0, the list `coeffLevel` (in which all transform coefficient level values are equal to 0) is returned and no further steps are carried out.
  - Otherwise, the following steps are carried out:
    - a. The non-zero transform coefficient levels are derived by parsing `trailing_ones_sign_flag`, `level_prefix`, and `level_suffix` as specified in clause 9.2.2.
    - b. The runs of zero transform coefficient levels before each non-zero transform coefficient level are derived by parsing `total_zeros` and `run_before` as specified in clause 9.2.3.
    - c. The level and run information are combined into the list `coeffLevel` as specified in clause 9.2.4.

### 9.2.1 Parsing process for total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and number of trailing ones

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data, a maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `maxNumCoeff`, the luma block index `luma4x4BlkIdx` or the chroma block index `chroma4x4BlkIdx`, `cb4x4BlkIdx` or `cr4x4BlkIdx` of the current block of transform coefficient levels.

Outputs of this process are `TotalCoeff( coeff_token )`, `TrailingOnes( coeff_token )`, and the variable `nC`.

The syntax element `coeff_token` is decoded using one of the six VLCs specified in the six right-most columns of Table 9-5. Each VLC specifies both `TotalCoeff( coeff_token )` and `TrailingOnes( coeff_token )` for a given codeword `coeff_token`. The selection of the applicable column of Table 9-5 is determined by a variable `nC`. The value of `nC` is derived as follows:



- If the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for ChromaDCLevel, nC is derived as follows:
  - If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1, nC is set equal to –1,
  - Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 2), nC is set equal to –2,
- Otherwise, the following ordered steps are performed:
  1. When the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for Intra16x16DCLevel, luma4x4BlkIdx is set equal to 0.
  2. When the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for CbIntra16x16DCLevel, cb4x4BlkIdx is set equal to 0.
  3. When the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for CrIntra16x16DCLevel, cr4x4BlkIdx is set equal to 0.
  4. The variables blkA and blkB are derived as follows:
    - If the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for Intra16x16DCLevel, Intra16x16ACLevel, or LumaLevel4x4, the process specified in clause 6.4.11.4 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx as the input, and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, luma4x4BlkIdxA, and luma4x4BlkIdxB. The 4x4 luma block specified by mbAddrA\luma4x4BlkIdxA is assigned to blkA, and the 4x4 luma block specified by mbAddrB\luma4x4BlkIdxB is assigned to blkB.
    - Otherwise, if the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for CbIntra16x16DCLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, or CbLevel4x4, the process specified in clause 6.4.11.6 is invoked with cb4x4BlkIdx as the input, and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, cb4x4BlkIdxA, and cb4x4BlkIdxB. The 4x4 Cb block specified by mbAddrA\cb4x4BlkIdxA is assigned to blkA, and the 4x4 Cb block specified by mbAddrB\cb4x4BlkIdxB is assigned to blkB.
    - Otherwise, if the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for CrIntra16x16DCLevel, CrIntra16x16ACLevel, or CrLevel4x4, the process specified in clause 6.4.11.6 is invoked with cr4x4BlkIdx as the input, and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, cr4x4BlkIdxA, and cr4x4BlkIdxB. The 4x4 Cr block specified by mbAddrA\cr4x4BlkIdxA is assigned to blkA, and the 4x4 Cr block specified by mbAddrB\cr4x4BlkIdxB is assigned to blkB.
    - Otherwise (the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for ChromaACLevel), the process specified in clause 6.4.11.5 is invoked with chroma4x4BlkIdx as input, and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, chroma4x4BlkIdxA, and chroma4x4BlkIdxB. The 4x4 chroma block specified by mbAddrA\iCbCr\chroma4x4BlkIdxA is assigned to blkA, and the 4x4 chroma block specified by mbAddrB\iCbCr\chroma4x4BlkIdxB is assigned to blkB.
  5. The variable availableFlagN with N being replaced by A and B is derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, availableFlagN is set equal to 0:
      - mbAddrN is not available,
      - the current macroblock is coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode, constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1, mbAddrN is coded using an Inter macroblock prediction mode, and slice data partitioning is in use (nal\_unit\_type is in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive).
    - Otherwise, availableFlagN is set equal to 1.
  6. For N being replaced by A and B, when availableFlagN is equal to 1, the variable nN is derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, nN is set equal to 0:
      - The macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip,
      - The macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type not equal to I\_PCM and all AC residual transform coefficient levels of the neighbouring block blkN are equal to 0 due to the corresponding bit of CodedBlockPatternLuma or CodedBlockPatternChroma being equal to 0.
    - Otherwise, if mbAddrN is an I\_PCM macroblock, nN is set equal to 16.
    - Otherwise, nN is set equal to the value TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) of the neighbouring block blkN.
 

NOTE 1 – The values nA and nB that are derived using TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) do not include the DC transform coefficient levels in Intra\_16x16 macroblocks or DC transform coefficient levels in chroma blocks, because these transform coefficient levels are decoded separately. When the block above or to the left belongs to an Intra\_16x16 macroblock, nA or nB is the number of decoded non-zero AC transform coefficient levels for the adjacent 4x4 block in the Intra\_16x16 macroblock. When the block above or to the left is a chroma block, nA or nB is the number of decoded non-zero AC transform coefficient levels for the adjacent chroma block.

NOTE 2 – When parsing for Intra16x16DCLevel, CbIntra16x16DCLevel, or CrIntra16x16DCLevel, the values nA and nB are based on the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels in adjacent 4x4 blocks and not on the number of non-zero DC transform coefficient levels in adjacent 16x16 blocks.

7. The variable nC is derived as follows:

- If availableFlagA is equal to 1 and availableFlagB is equal to 1, the variable nC is set equal to  $(nA + nB + 1) \ggg 1$ .
- Otherwise, if availableFlagA is equal to 1 (and availableFlagB is equal to 0), the variable nC is set equal to nA.
- Otherwise, if availableFlagB is equal to 1 (and availableFlagA is equal to 0), the variable nC is set equal to nB.
- Otherwise (availableFlagA is equal to 0 and availableFlagB is equal to 0), the variable nC is set equal to 0.

When maxNumCoeff is equal to 15, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) resulting from decoding coeff\_token shall not be equal to 16.

**Table 9-5 – coeff\_token mapping to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token )**

TrailingOnes (coeff_token)	TotalCoeff (coeff_token)	$0 \leq nC < 2$	$2 \leq nC < 4$	$4 \leq nC < 8$	$8 \leq nC$	$nC == -1$	$nC == -2$
0	0	1	11	1111	0000 11	01	1
0	1	0001 01	0010 11	0011 11	0000 00	0001 11	0001 111
1	1	01	10	1110	0000 01	1	01
0	2	0000 0111	0001 11	0010 11	0001 00	0001 00	0001 110
1	2	0001 00	0011 1	0111 1	0001 01	0001 10	0001 101
2	2	001	011	1101	0001 10	001	001
0	3	0000 0011 1	0000 111	0010 00	0010 00	0000 11	0000 0011 1
1	3	0000 0110	0010 10	0110 0	0010 01	0000 011	0001 100
2	3	0000 101	0010 01	0111 0	0010 10	0000 010	0001 011
3	3	0001 1	0101	1100	0010 11	0001 01	0000 1
0	4	0000 0001 11	0000 0111	0001 111	0011 00	0000 10	0000 0011 0
1	4	0000 0011 0	0001 10	0101 0	0011 01	0000 0011	0000 0010 1
2	4	0000 0101	0001 01	0101 1	0011 10	0000 0010	0001 010
3	4	0000 11	0100	1011	0011 11	0000 000	0000 01
0	5	0000 0000 111	0000 0100	0001 011	0100 00	-	0000 0001 11
1	5	0000 0001 10	0000 110	0100 0	0100 01	-	0000 0001 10
2	5	0000 0010 1	0000 101	0100 1	0100 10	-	0000 0010 0
3	5	0000 100	0011 0	1010	0100 11	-	0001 001
0	6	0000 0000 0111 1	0000 0011 1	0001 001	0101 00	-	0000 0000 111
1	6	0000 0000 110	0000 0110	0011 10	0101 01	-	0000 0000 110
2	6	0000 0001 01	0000 0101	0011 01	0101 10	-	0000 0001 01
3	6	0000 0100	0010 00	1001	0101 11	-	0001 000
0	7	0000 0000 0101 1	0000 0001 111	0001 000	0110 00	-	0000 0000 0111

**Table 9-5 – coeff\_token mapping to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token )**

TrailingOnes (coeff_token)	TotalCoeff (coeff_token)	$0 \leq nC < 2$	$2 \leq nC < 4$	$4 \leq nC < 8$	$8 \leq nC$	$nC == -1$	$nC == -2$
1	7	0000 0000 0111 0	0000 0011 0	0010 10	0110 01	-	0000 0000 0110
2	7	0000 0000 101	0000 0010 1	0010 01	0110 10	-	0000 0000 101
3	7	0000 0010 0	0001 00	1000	0110 11	-	0000 0001 00
0	8	0000 0000 0100 0	0000 0001 011	0000 1111	0111 00	-	0000 0000 0011 1
1	8	0000 0000 0101 0	0000 0001 110	0001 110	0111 01	-	0000 0000 0101
2	8	0000 0000 0110 1	0000 0001 101	0001 101	0111 10	-	0000 0000 0100
3	8	0000 0001 00	0000 100	0110 1	0111 11	-	0000 0000 100
0	9	0000 0000 0011 11	0000 0000 1111	0000 1011	1000 00	-	-
1	9	0000 0000 0011 10	0000 0001 010	0000 1110	1000 01	-	-
2	9	0000 0000 0100 1	0000 0001 001	0001 010	1000 10	-	-
3	9	0000 0000 100	0000 0010 0	0011 00	1000 11	-	-
0	10	0000 0000 0010 11	0000 0000 1011	0000 0111 1	1001 00	-	-
1	10	0000 0000 0010 10	0000 0000 1110	0000 1010	1001 01	-	-
2	10	0000 0000 0011 01	0000 0000 1101	0000 1101	1001 10	-	-
3	10	0000 0000 0110 0	0000 0001 100	0001 100	1001 11	-	-
0	11	0000 0000 0001 111	0000 0000 1000	0000 0101 1	1010 00	-	-
1	11	0000 0000 0001 110	0000 0000 1010	0000 0111 0	1010 01	-	-
2	11	0000 0000 0010 01	0000 0000 1001	0000 1001	1010 10	-	-
3	11	0000 0000 0011 00	0000 0001 000	0000 1100	1010 11	-	-
0	12	0000 0000 0001 011	0000 0000 0111 1	0000 0100 0	1011 00	-	-
1	12	0000 0000 0001 010	0000 0000 0111 0	0000 0101 0	1011 01	-	-
2	12	0000 0000 0001 101	0000 0000 0110 1	0000 0110 1	1011 10	-	-
3	12	0000 0000 0010 00	0000 0000 1100	0000 1000	1011 11	-	-
0	13	0000 0000 0000 1111	0000 0000 0101 1	0000 0011 01	1100 00	-	-
1	13	0000 0000 0000 001	0000 0000 0101 0	0000 0011 1	1100 01	-	-
2	13	0000 0000 0001 001	0000 0000 0100 1	0000 0100 1	1100 10	-	-
3	13	0000 0000 0001 100	0000 0000 0110 0	0000 0110 0	1100 11	-	-
0	14	0000 0000 0000 1011	0000 0000 0011 1	0000 0010 01	1101 00	-	-
1	14	0000 0000 0000 1110	0000 0000 0010 11	0000 0011 00	1101 01	-	-
2	14	0000 0000 0000 1101	0000 0000 0011 0	0000 0010 11	1101 10	-	-
3	14	0000 0000 0001 000	0000 0000 0100 0	0000 0010 10	1101 11	-	-
0	15	0000 0000 0000 0111	0000 0000 0010 01	0000 0001 01	1110 00	-	-
1	15	0000 0000 0000 1010	0000 0000 0010 00	0000 0010 00	1110 01	-	-
2	15	0000 0000 0000 1001	0000 0000 0010 10	0000 0001 11	1110 10	-	-

**Table 9-5 – coeff\_token mapping to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token )**

TrailingOnes (coeff_token)	TotalCoeff (coeff_token)	$0 \leq nC < 2$	$2 \leq nC < 4$	$4 \leq nC < 8$	$8 \leq nC$	$nC == -1$	$nC == -2$
3	15	0000 0000 0000 1100	0000 0000 0000 1	0000 0001 10	1110 11	-	-
0	16	0000 0000 0000 0100	0000 0000 0001 11	0000 0000 01	1111 00	-	-
1	16	0000 0000 0000 0110	0000 0000 0001 10	0000 0001 00	1111 01	-	-
2	16	0000 0000 0000 0101	0000 0000 0001 01	0000 0000 11	1111 10	-	-
3	16	0000 0000 0000 1000	0000 0000 0001 00	0000 0000 10	1111 11	-	-

### 9.2.2 Parsing process for level information

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data, the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ), and the number of trailing one transform coefficient levels TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ).

Output of this process is a list with name levelVal containing transform coefficient levels.

Initially an index i is set equal to 0. Then, when TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) is not equal to 0, the following ordered steps are applied TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) times to decode the trailing one transform coefficient levels:

1. A 1-bit syntax element trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag is decoded and evaluated as follows:
  - If trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag is equal to 0, levelVal[ i ] is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag is equal to 1), levelVal[ i ] is set equal to -1.
2. The index i is incremented by 1.

Then, the variable suffixLength is initialised as follows:

- If TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) is greater than 10 and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) is less than 3, suffixLength is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) is less than or equal to 10 or TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) is equal to 3), suffixLength is set equal to 0.

Then, when TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) – TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) is not equal to 0, the following ordered steps are applied TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) – TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) times to decode the remaining non-zero level values:

1. The syntax element level\_prefix is decoded as specified in clause 9.2.2.1.
2. The variable levelSuffixSize is set as follows:
  - If level\_prefix is equal to 14 and suffixLength is equal to 0, levelSuffixSize is set equal to 4.
  - Otherwise, if level\_prefix is greater than or equal to 15, levelSuffixSize is set equal to level\_prefix – 3.
  - Otherwise, levelSuffixSize is set equal to suffixLength.
3. The syntax element level\_suffix is decoded as follows:
  - If levelSuffixSize is greater than 0, the syntax element level\_suffix is decoded as unsigned integer representation u(v) with levelSuffixSize bits.
  - Otherwise (levelSuffixSize is equal to 0), the syntax element level\_suffix is inferred to be equal to 0.
4. The variable levelCode is set equal to ( Min( 15, level\_prefix ) << suffixLength ) + level\_suffix.
5. When level\_prefix is greater than or equal to 15 and suffixLength is equal to 0, levelCode is incremented by 15.
6. When level\_prefix is greater than or equal to 16, levelCode is incremented by (1<<( level\_prefix – 3 )) – 4096.
7. When the index i is equal to TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) is less than 3, levelCode is incremented by 2.

8. The variable `levelVal[ i ]` is derived as follows:
  - If `levelCode` is an even number, `levelVal[ i ]` is set equal to  $( \text{levelCode} + 2 ) \gg 1$ .
  - Otherwise (`levelCode` is an odd number), `levelVal[ i ]` is set equal to  $( -\text{levelCode} - 1 ) \gg 1$ .
9. When `suffixLength` is equal to 0, `suffixLength` is set equal to 1.
10. When the absolute value of `levelVal[ i ]` is greater than  $( 3 \ll ( \text{suffixLength} - 1 ) )$  and `suffixLength` is less than 6, `suffixLength` is incremented by 1.
11. The index `i` is incremented by 1.

### 9.2.2.1 Parsing process for `level_prefix`

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data.

Output of this process is `level_prefix`.

The parsing process for this syntax element consists in reading the bits starting at the current location in the bitstream up to and including the first non-zero bit, and counting the number of leading bits that are equal to 0. This process is specified as follows:

```

leadingZeroBits = -1
for( b = 0; !b; leadingZeroBits++ )
    b = read_bits( 1 )
level_prefix = leadingZeroBits
  
```

(9-4)

Table 9-6 illustrates the codeword table for `level_prefix`.

NOTE – The value of `level_prefix` is constrained to not exceed 15 in bitstreams conforming to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, and Extended profiles, as specified in clauses A.2.1, A.2.1.1, A.2.2, and A.2.3, respectively. In bitstreams conforming to other profiles, it has been reported that the value of `level_prefix` cannot exceed  $11 + \text{bitDepth}$  with `bitDepth` being the variable `BitDepthY` for transform coefficient blocks related to the luma component and being the variable `BitDepthC` for transform coefficient blocks related to a chroma component.

**Table 9-6 – Codeword table for `level_prefix` (informative)**

<code>level_prefix</code>	bit string
0	1
1	01
2	001
3	0001
4	0000 1
5	0000 01
6	0000 001
7	0000 0001
8	0000 0000 1
9	0000 0000 01
10	0000 0000 001
11	0000 0000 0001
12	0000 0000 0000 1
13	0000 0000 0000 01
14	0000 0000 0000 001
15	0000 0000 0000 0001
...	...

### 9.2.3 Parsing process for run information

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data, the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $TotalCoeff( coeff\_token )$ , and the maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $maxNumCoeff$ .

Output of this process is a list of runs of zero transform coefficient levels preceding non-zero transform coefficient levels called  $runVal$ .

Initially, an index  $i$  is set equal to 0.

The variable  $zerosLeft$  is derived as follows:

- If the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $TotalCoeff( coeff\_token )$  is equal to the maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $maxNumCoeff$ , a variable  $zerosLeft$  is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $TotalCoeff( coeff\_token )$  is less than the maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels  $maxNumCoeff$ ),  $total\_zeros$  is decoded and  $zerosLeft$  is set equal to its value.

The variable  $tzVlcIndex$  is set equal to  $TotalCoeff( coeff\_token )$ .

The VLC used to decode  $total\_zeros$  is derived as follows:

- If  $maxNumCoeff$  is equal to 4, one of the VLCs specified in Table 9-9 (a) is used.
- Otherwise, if  $maxNumCoeff$  is equal to 8, one of the VLCs specified in Table 9-9 (b) is used.
- Otherwise ( $maxNumCoeff$  is not equal to 4 and not equal to 8), VLCs from Tables 9-7 and 9-8 are used.

The following ordered steps are then performed  $TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) - 1$  times:

1. The variable  $runVal[ i ]$  is derived as follows:
  - If  $zerosLeft$  is greater than zero, a value  $run\_before$  is decoded based on Table 9-10 and  $zerosLeft$ .  $runVal[ i ]$  is set equal to  $run\_before$ .
  - Otherwise ( $zerosLeft$  is equal to 0),  $runVal[ i ]$  is set equal to 0.
2. The value of  $runVal[ i ]$  is subtracted from  $zerosLeft$  and the result is assigned to  $zerosLeft$ . It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the result of the subtraction shall be greater than or equal to 0.
3. The index  $i$  is incremented by 1.

Finally the value of  $zerosLeft$  is assigned to  $runVal[ i ]$ .

**Table 9-7 – total\_zeros tables for 4x4 blocks with tzVlcIndex 1 to 7**

total_zeros	tzVlcIndex						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	1	111	0101	0001 1	0101	0000 01	0000 01
1	011	110	111	111	0100	0000 1	0000 1
2	010	101	110	0101	0011	111	101
3	0011	100	101	0100	111	110	100
4	0010	011	0100	110	110	101	011
5	0001 1	0101	0011	101	101	100	11
6	0001 0	0100	100	100	100	011	010
7	0000 11	0011	011	0011	011	010	0001
8	0000 10	0010	0010	011	0010	0001	001
9	0000 011	0001 1	0001 1	0010	0000 1	001	0000 00
10	0000 010	0001 0	0001 0	0001 0	0001	0000 00	-
11	0000 0011	0000 11	0000 01	0000 1	0000 0	-	-
12	0000 0010	0000 10	0000 1	0000 0	-	-	-
13	0000 0001 1	0000 01	0000 00	-	-	-	-
14	0000 0001 0	0000 00	-	-	-	-	-
15	0000 0000 1	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 9-8 – total\_zeros tables for 4x4 blocks with tzVlcIndex 8 to 15**

total_zeros	tzVlcIndex							
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	0000 01	0000 01	0000 1	0000	0000	000	00	0
1	0001	0000 00	0000 0	0001	0001	001	01	1
2	0000 1	0001	001	001	01	1	1	-
3	011	11	11	010	1	01	-	-
4	11	10	10	1	001	-	-	-
5	10	001	01	011	-	-	-	-
6	010	01	0001	-	-	-	-	-
7	001	0000 1	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	0000 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 9-9 – total\_zeros tables for chroma DC 2x2 and 2x4 blocks**

**(a) Chroma DC 2x2 block (4:2:0 chroma sampling)**

total_zeros	tzVlcIndex		
	1	2	3
0	1	1	1
1	01	01	0
2	001	00	-
3	000	-	-

**(b) Chroma DC 2x4 block (4:2:2 chroma sampling)**

total_zeros	tzVlcIndex						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	1	000	000	110	00	00	0
1	010	01	001	00	01	01	1
2	011	001	01	01	10	1	-
3	0010	100	10	10	11	-	-
4	0011	101	110	111	-	-	-
5	0001	110	111	-	-	-	-
6	0000 1	111	-	-	-	-	-
7	0000 0	-	-	-	-	-	-



**Table 9-10 – Tables for run\_before**

run_before	zerosLeft						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	>6
0	1	1	11	11	11	11	111
1	0	01	10	10	10	000	110
2	-	00	01	01	011	001	101
3	-	-	00	001	010	011	100
4	-	-	-	000	001	010	011
5	-	-	-	-	000	101	010
6	-	-	-	-	-	100	001
7	-	-	-	-	-	-	0001
8		-	-	-	-	-	00001
9	-	-	-	-	-	-	000001
10	-	-	-	-	-	-	0000001
11	-	-	-	-	-	-	00000001
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	000000001
13	-	-	-	-	-	-	0000000001
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	00000000001

#### 9.2.4 Combining level and run information

Input to this process are a list of transform coefficient levels called levelVal, a list of runs called runVal, and the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ).

Output of this process is an list coeffLevel of transform coefficient levels.

A variable coeffNum is set equal to  $-1$  and an index  $i$  is set equal to  $\text{TotalCoeff}(\text{coeff\_token}) - 1$ . The following ordered steps are then applied  $\text{TotalCoeff}(\text{coeff\_token})$  times:

1. coeffNum is incremented by  $\text{runVal}[i] + 1$ .
2.  $\text{coeffLevel}[\text{coeffNum}]$  is set equal to  $\text{levelVal}[i]$ .
3. The index  $i$  is decremented by 1.

### 9.3 CABAC parsing process for slice data

This process is invoked when parsing syntax elements with descriptor  $\text{ae}(v)$  in clauses 7.3.4 and 7.3.5 when  $\text{entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag}$  is equal to 1.

Inputs to this process are a request for a value of a syntax element and values of prior parsed syntax elements.

Output of this process is the value of the syntax element.

When starting the parsing of the slice data of a slice in clause 7.3.4, the initialisation process of the CABAC parsing process is invoked as specified in clause 9.3.1.

The parsing of syntax elements proceeds as follows.

For each requested value of a syntax element a binarization is derived as described in clause 9.3.2.

The binarization for the syntax element and the sequence of parsed bins determines the decoding process flow as described in clause 9.3.3.

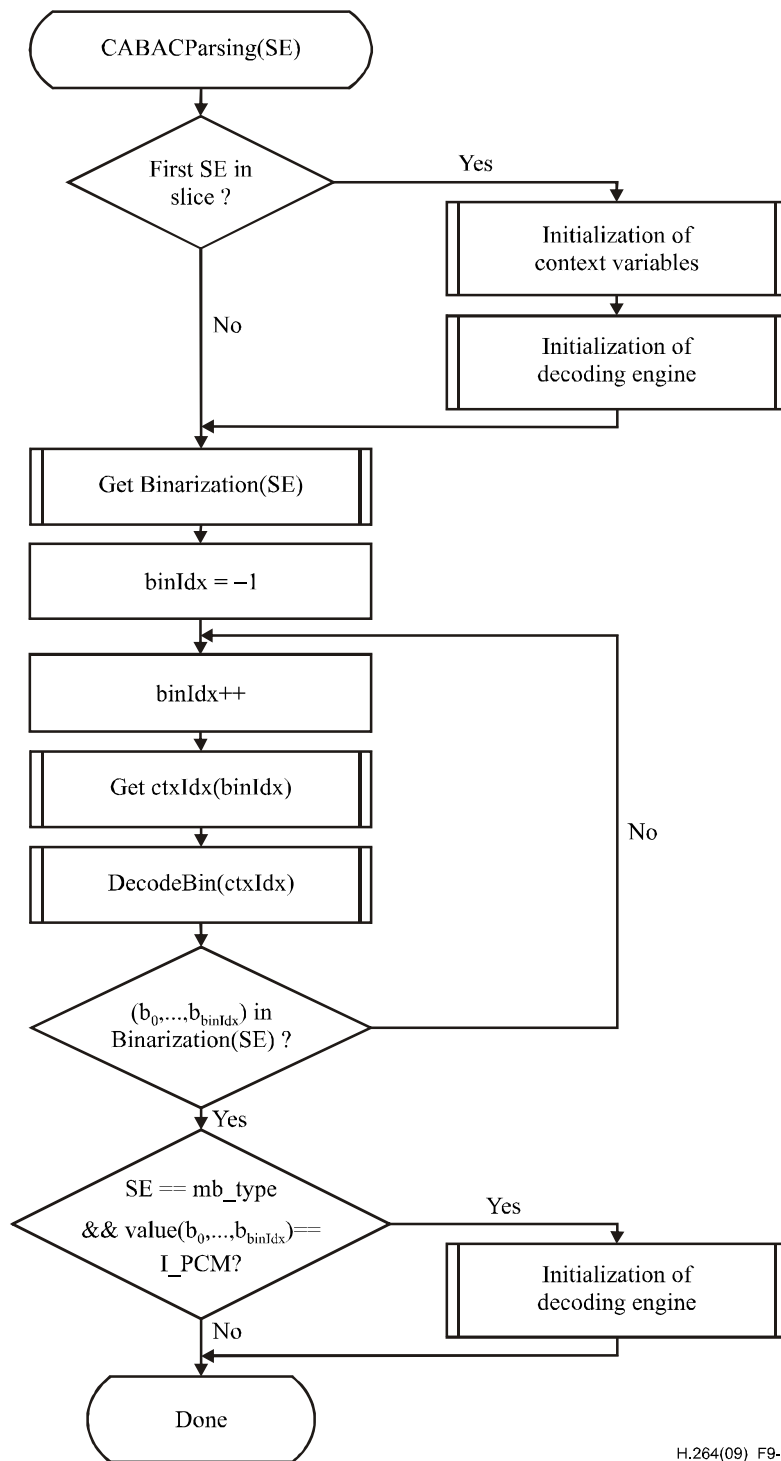
For each bin of the binarization of the syntax element, which is indexed by the variable binIdx, a context index ctxIdx is derived as specified in clause 9.3.3.1.

For each ctxIdx the arithmetic decoding process is invoked as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.

The resulting sequence (  $b_0..b_{\text{binIdx}}$  ) of parsed bins is compared to the set of bin strings given by the binarization process after decoding of each bin. When the sequence matches a bin string in the given set, the corresponding value is assigned to the syntax element.

In case the request for a value of a syntax element is processed for the syntax element mb\_type and the decoded value of mb\_type is equal to I\_PCM, the decoding engine is initialised after the decoding of any pcm\_alignment\_zero\_bit and all pcm\_sample\_luma and pcm\_sample\_chroma data as specified in clause 9.3.1.2.

The whole CABAC parsing process is illustrated in the flowchart of Figure 9-1 with the abbreviation SE for syntax element.



H.264(09)\_F9-1

Figure 9-1 – Illustration of CABAC parsing process for a syntax element SE (informative)

### 9.3.1 Initialisation process

Outputs of this process are initialised CABAC internal variables.

The processes in clauses 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.2 are invoked when starting the parsing of the slice data of a slice in clause 7.3.4.

The process in clause 9.3.1.2 is also invoked after decoding any pcm\_alignment\_zero\_bit and all pcm\_sample\_luma and pcm\_sample\_chroma data for a macroblock of type I\_PCM.

### 9.3.1.1 Initialisation process for context variables

Outputs of this process are the initialised CABAC context variables indexed by `ctxIdx`.

Tables 9-12 to 9-33 contain the values of the variables `n` and `m` used in the initialisation of context variables that are assigned to all syntax elements in clauses 7.3.4 and 7.3.5 except for the end-of-slice flag.

For each context variable, the two variables `pStateIdx` and `valMPS` are initialised.

NOTE 1 – The variable `pStateIdx` corresponds to a probability state index and the variable `valMPS` corresponds to the value of the most probable symbol as further described in clause 9.3.3.2.

The two values assigned to `pStateIdx` and `valMPS` for the initialisation are derived from  $\text{SliceQP}_Y$ , which is derived in Equation 7-29. Given the two table entries (`m`, `n`), the initialisation is specified by the following pseudo-code process:

```
preCtxState = Clip3( 1, 126, ( ( m * Clip3( 0, 51, SliceQPY ) ) >> 4 ) + n )
if( preCtxState <= 63 ) {
    pStateIdx = 63 - preCtxState
    valMPS = 0
} else {
    pStateIdx = preCtxState - 64
    valMPS = 1
}
```

(9-5)

In Table 9-11, the `ctxIdx` for which initialisation is needed for each of the slice types are listed. Also listed is the table number that includes the values of `m` and `n` needed for the initialisation. For P, SP and B slice type, the initialisation depends also on the value of the `cabac_init_idc` syntax element. Note that the syntax element names do not affect the initialisation process.

**Table 9-11 – Association of ctxIdx and syntax elements for each slice type in the initialisation process**

	Syntax element	Table	Slice type			
			SI	I	P, SP	B
slice_data()	mb_skip_flag	Table 9-13 Table 9-14			11..13	24..26
	mb_field_decoding_flag	Table 9-18	70..72	70..72	70..72	70..72
macroblock_layer()	mb_type	Table 9-12 Table 9-13 Table 9-14	0..10	3..10	14..20	27..35
	transform_size_8x8_flag	Table 9-16	na	399..401	399..401	399..401
	coded_block_pattern (luma)	Table 9-18	73..76	73..76	73..76	73..76
	coded_block_pattern (chroma)	Table 9-18	77..84	77..84	77..84	77..84
	mb_qp_delta	Table 9-17	60..63	60..63	60..63	60..63
mb_pred()	prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag	Table 9-17	68	68	68	68
	rem_intra4x4_pred_mode	Table 9-17	69	69	69	69
	prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag	Table 9-17	na	68	68	68
	rem_intra8x8_pred_mode	Table 9-17	na	69	69	69
	intra_chroma_pred_mode	Table 9-17	64..67	64..67	64..67	64..67
mb_pred() and sub_mb_pred()	ref_idx_10	Table 9-16			54..59	54..59
	ref_idx_11	Table 9-16				54..59
	mvd_10[ ][ ][ 0 ]	Table 9-15			40..46	40..46
	mvd_11[ ][ ][ 0 ]	Table 9-15				40..46
	mvd_10[ ][ ][ 1 ]	Table 9-15			47..53	47..53
	mvd_11[ ][ ][ 1 ]	Table 9-15				47..53
sub_mb_pred()	sub_mb_type[ ]	Table 9-13 Table 9-14			21..23	36..39

**Table 9-11 – Association of ctxIdx and syntax elements for each slice type in the initialisation process**

	Syntax element	Table	Slice type			
			SI	I	P, SP	B
residual_block_cabac()	coded_block_flag	Table 9-18 Table 9-25 Table 9-33	85..104 460..483	85..104 460..483 1012..1023	85..104 460..483 1012..1023	85..104 460..483 1012..1023
	significant_coeff_flag[ ]	Table 9-19 Table 9-22 Table 9-24 Table 9-24 Table 9-26 Table 9-30 Table 9-28 Table 9-29	105..165 277..337	105..165 277..337 402..416 436..450 484..571 776..863 660..689 718..747	105..165 277..337 402..416 436..450 484..571 776..863 660..689 718..747	105..165 277..337 402..416 436..450 484..571 776..863 660..689 718..747
	last_significant_coeff_flag[ ]	Table 9-20 Table 9-23 Table 9-24 Table 9-24 Table 9-27 Table 9-31 Table 9-28 Table 9-29	166..226 338..398	166..226 338..398 417..425 451..459 572..659 864..951 690..707 748..765	166..226 338..398 417..425 451..459 572..659 864..951 690..707 748..765	166..226 338..398 417..425 451..459 572..659 864..951 690..707 748..765
	coeff_abs_level_minus1[ ]	Table 9-21 Table 9-24 Table 9-32 Table 9-28 Table 9-29	227..275	227..275 426..435 952..1011 708..717 766..775	227..275 426..435 952..1011 708..717 766..775	227..275 426..435 952..1011 708..717 766..775

NOTE 2 – ctxIdx equal to 276 is associated with the end\_of\_slice\_flag and the bin of mb\_type, which specifies the I\_PCM macroblock type. The decoding process specified in clause 9.3.3.2.4 applies to ctxIdx equal to 276. This decoding process, however, may also be implemented by using the decoding process specified in clause 9.3.3.2.1. In this case, the initial values associated with ctxIdx equal to 276 are specified to be pStateIdx = 63 and valMPS = 0, where pStateIdx = 63 represents a non-adapting probability state.

**Table 9-12 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 0 to 10**

Initialisation variables	ctxIdx										
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
m	20	2	3	20	2	3	-28	-23	-6	-1	7
n	-15	54	74	-15	54	74	127	104	53	54	51

**Table 9-13 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 11 to 23**

Value of cabac_init_idc	Initialisation variables	ctxIdx												
		11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
0	m	23	23	21	1	0	-37	5	-13	-11	1	12	-4	17
	n	33	2	0	9	49	118	57	78	65	62	49	73	50
1	m	22	34	16	-2	4	-29	2	-6	-13	5	9	-3	10
	n	25	0	0	9	41	118	65	71	79	52	50	70	54
2	m	29	25	14	-10	-3	-27	26	-4	-24	5	6	-17	14
	n	16	0	0	51	62	99	16	85	102	57	57	73	57

**Table 9-14 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 24 to 39**

Value of cabac_init_idc	Initialisation variables	ctxIdx															
		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
0	m	18	9	29	26	16	9	-4 6	-2 0	1	-1 3	-1 1	1	-6	-1 7	-6	9
	n	64	43	0	67	90	104	127	104	67	78	65	62	86	95	61	45
1	m	26	19	40	57	41	26	-4 5	-1 5	-4	-6	-1 3	5	6	-1 3	0	8
	n	34	22	0	2	36	69	127	101	76	71	79	52	69	90	52	43
2	m	20	20	29	54	37	12	-3 2	-2 2	-2	-4	-2 4	5	-6	-1 4	-6	4
	n	40	10	0	0	42	97	127	117	74	85	102	57	93	88	44	55

**Table 9-15 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 40 to 53**

Value of cabac_init_idc	Initialisation variables	ctxIdx														
		40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	
0	m	-3	-6	-11	6	7	-5	2	0	-3	-10	5	4	-3	0	
	n	69	81	96	55	67	86	88	58	76	94	54	69	81	88	
1	m	-2	-5	-10	2	2	-3	-3	1	-3	-6	0	-3	-7	-5	
	n	69	82	96	59	75	87	100	56	74	85	59	81	86	95	
2	m	-11	-15	-21	19	20	4	6	1	-5	-13	5	6	-3	-1	
	n	89	103	116	57	58	84	96	63	85	106	63	75	90	101	

**Table 9-16 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 54 to 59, and 399 to 401**

Value of cabac_init_idc	Initialisation variables	ctxIdx									
		54	55	56	57	58	59	399	400	401	
I slices	m	na	na	na	na	na	na	31	31	25	
	n	na	na	na	na	na	na	21	31	50	
0	m	-7	-5	-4	-5	-7	1	12	11	14	
	n	67	74	74	80	72	58	40	51	59	
1	m	-1	-1	1	-2	-5	0	25	21	21	
	n	66	77	70	86	72	61	32	49	54	
2	m	3	-4	-2	-12	-7	1	21	19	17	
	n	55	79	75	97	50	60	33	50	61	

**Table 9-17 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 60 to 69**

Initialisation variables	ctxIdx									
	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
<b>m</b>	0	0	0	0	-9	4	0	-7	13	3
<b>n</b>	41	63	63	63	83	86	97	72	41	62

**Table 9-18 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 70 to 104**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n
<b>70</b>	0	11	0	45	13	15	7	34	<b>88</b>	-11	115	-13	108	-4	92	5	78
<b>71</b>	1	55	-4	78	7	51	-9	88	<b>89</b>	-12	63	-3	46	0	39	-6	55
<b>72</b>	0	69	-3	96	2	80	-20	127	<b>90</b>	-2	68	-1	65	0	65	4	61
<b>73</b>	-17	127	-27	126	-39	127	-36	127	<b>91</b>	-15	84	-1	57	-15	84	-14	83
<b>74</b>	-13	102	-28	98	-18	91	-17	91	<b>92</b>	-13	104	-9	93	-35	127	-37	127
<b>75</b>	0	82	-25	101	-17	96	-14	95	<b>93</b>	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79
<b>76</b>	-7	74	-23	67	-26	81	-25	84	<b>94</b>	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104
<b>77</b>	-21	107	-28	82	-35	98	-25	86	<b>95</b>	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91
<b>78</b>	-27	127	-20	94	-24	102	-12	89	<b>96</b>	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127
<b>79</b>	-31	127	-16	83	-23	97	-17	91	<b>97</b>	-1	74	5	54	3	55	0	65
<b>80</b>	-24	127	-22	110	-27	119	-31	127	<b>98</b>	-6	97	6	60	7	56	-2	79
<b>81</b>	-18	95	-21	91	-24	99	-14	76	<b>99</b>	-7	91	6	59	7	55	0	72
<b>82</b>	-27	127	-18	102	-21	110	-18	103	<b>100</b>	-20	127	6	69	8	61	-4	92
<b>83</b>	-21	114	-13	93	-18	102	-13	90	<b>101</b>	-4	56	-1	48	-3	53	-6	56
<b>84</b>	-30	127	-29	127	-36	127	-37	127	<b>102</b>	-5	82	0	68	0	68	3	68
<b>85</b>	-17	123	-7	92	0	80	11	80	<b>103</b>	-7	76	-4	69	-7	74	-8	71
<b>86</b>	-12	115	-5	89	-5	89	5	76	<b>104</b>	-22	125	-8	88	-9	88	-13	98
<b>87</b>	-16	122	-7	96	-7	94	2	84									



**Table 9-19 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 105 to 165**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
105	-7	93	-2	85	-13	103	-4	86	136	-13	101	5	53	0	58	-5	75
106	-11	87	-6	78	-13	91	-12	88	137	-13	91	-2	61	-1	60	-8	80
107	-3	77	-1	75	-9	89	-5	82	138	-12	94	0	56	-3	61	-21	83
108	-5	71	-7	77	-14	92	-3	72	139	-10	88	0	56	-8	67	-21	64
109	-4	63	2	54	-8	76	-4	67	140	-16	84	-13	63	-25	84	-13	31
110	-4	68	5	50	-12	87	-8	72	141	-10	86	-5	60	-14	74	-25	64
111	-12	84	-3	68	-23	110	-16	89	142	-7	83	-1	62	-5	65	-29	94
112	-7	62	1	50	-24	105	-9	69	143	-13	87	4	57	5	52	9	75
113	-7	65	6	42	-10	78	-1	59	144	-19	94	-6	69	2	57	17	63
114	8	61	-4	81	-20	112	5	66	145	1	70	4	57	0	61	-8	74
115	5	56	1	63	-17	99	4	57	146	0	72	14	39	-9	69	-5	35
116	-2	66	-4	70	-78	127	-4	71	147	-5	74	4	51	-11	70	-2	27
117	1	64	0	67	-70	127	-2	71	148	18	59	13	68	18	55	13	91
118	0	61	2	57	-50	127	2	58	149	-8	102	3	64	-4	71	3	65
119	-2	78	-2	76	-46	127	-1	74	150	-15	100	1	61	0	58	-7	69
120	1	50	11	35	-4	66	-4	44	151	0	95	9	63	7	61	8	77
121	7	52	4	64	-5	78	-1	69	152	-4	75	7	50	9	41	-10	66
122	10	35	1	61	-4	71	0	62	153	2	72	16	39	18	25	3	62
123	0	44	11	35	-8	72	-7	51	154	-11	75	5	44	9	32	-3	68
124	11	38	18	25	2	59	-4	47	155	-3	71	4	52	5	43	-20	81
125	1	45	12	24	-1	55	-6	42	156	15	46	11	48	9	47	0	30
126	0	46	13	29	-7	70	-3	41	157	-13	69	-5	60	0	44	1	7
127	5	44	13	36	-6	75	-6	53	158	0	62	-1	59	0	51	-3	23
128	31	17	-10	93	-8	89	8	76	159	0	65	0	59	2	46	-21	74
129	1	51	-7	73	-34	119	-9	78	160	21	37	22	33	19	38	16	66
130	7	50	-2	73	-3	75	-11	83	161	-15	72	5	44	-4	66	-23	124
131	28	19	13	46	32	20	9	52	162	9	57	14	43	15	38	17	37
132	16	33	9	49	30	22	0	67	163	16	54	-1	78	12	42	44	-18
133	14	62	-7	100	-44	127	-5	90	164	0	62	0	60	9	34	50	-34
134	-13	108	9	53	0	54	1	67	165	12	72	9	69	0	89	-22	127
135	-15	100	2	53	-5	61	-15	72									

**Table 9-20 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 166 to 226**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>166</b>	24	0	11	28	4	45	4	39	<b>197</b>	26	-17	28	3	36	-28	28	-3
<b>167</b>	15	9	2	40	10	28	0	42	<b>198</b>	30	-25	28	4	38	-28	24	10
<b>168</b>	8	25	3	44	10	31	7	34	<b>199</b>	28	-20	32	0	38	-27	27	0
<b>169</b>	13	18	0	49	33	-11	11	29	<b>200</b>	33	-23	34	-1	34	-18	34	-14
<b>170</b>	15	9	0	46	52	-43	8	31	<b>201</b>	37	-27	30	6	35	-16	52	-44
<b>171</b>	13	19	2	44	18	15	6	37	<b>202</b>	33	-23	30	6	34	-14	39	-24
<b>172</b>	10	37	2	51	28	0	7	42	<b>203</b>	40	-28	32	9	32	-8	19	17
<b>173</b>	12	18	0	47	35	-22	3	40	<b>204</b>	38	-17	31	19	37	-6	31	25
<b>174</b>	6	29	4	39	38	-25	8	33	<b>205</b>	33	-11	26	27	35	0	36	29
<b>175</b>	20	33	2	62	34	0	13	43	<b>206</b>	40	-15	26	30	30	10	24	33
<b>176</b>	15	30	6	46	39	-18	13	36	<b>207</b>	41	-6	37	20	28	18	34	15
<b>177</b>	4	45	0	54	32	-12	4	47	<b>208</b>	38	1	28	34	26	25	30	20
<b>178</b>	1	58	3	54	102	-94	3	55	<b>209</b>	41	17	17	70	29	41	22	73
<b>179</b>	0	62	2	58	0	0	2	58	<b>210</b>	30	-6	1	67	0	75	20	34
<b>180</b>	7	61	4	63	56	-15	6	60	<b>211</b>	27	3	5	59	2	72	19	31
<b>181</b>	12	38	6	51	33	-4	8	44	<b>212</b>	26	22	9	67	8	77	27	44
<b>182</b>	11	45	6	57	29	10	11	44	<b>213</b>	37	-16	16	30	14	35	19	16
<b>183</b>	15	39	7	53	37	-5	14	42	<b>214</b>	35	-4	18	32	18	31	15	36
<b>184</b>	11	42	6	52	51	-29	7	48	<b>215</b>	38	-8	18	35	17	35	15	36
<b>185</b>	13	44	6	55	39	-9	4	56	<b>216</b>	38	-3	22	29	21	30	21	28
<b>186</b>	16	45	11	45	52	-34	4	52	<b>217</b>	37	3	24	31	17	45	25	21
<b>187</b>	12	41	14	36	69	-58	13	37	<b>218</b>	38	5	23	38	20	42	30	20
<b>188</b>	10	49	8	53	67	-63	9	49	<b>219</b>	42	0	18	43	18	45	31	12
<b>189</b>	30	34	-1	82	44	-5	19	58	<b>220</b>	35	16	20	41	27	26	27	16
<b>190</b>	18	42	7	55	32	7	10	48	<b>221</b>	39	22	11	63	16	54	24	42
<b>191</b>	10	55	-3	78	55	-29	12	45	<b>222</b>	14	48	9	59	7	66	0	93
<b>192</b>	17	51	15	46	32	1	0	69	<b>223</b>	27	37	9	64	16	56	14	56
<b>193</b>	17	46	22	31	0	0	20	33	<b>224</b>	21	60	-1	94	11	73	15	57
<b>194</b>	0	89	-1	84	27	36	8	63	<b>225</b>	12	68	-2	89	10	67	26	38
<b>195</b>	26	-19	25	7	33	-25	35	-18	<b>226</b>	2	97	-9	108	-10	116	-24	127
<b>196</b>	22	-17	30	-7	34	-30	33	-25									

**Table 9-21 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 227 to 275**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
227	-3	71	-6	76	-23	112	-24	115	252	-12	73	-6	55	-16	72	-14	75
228	-6	42	-2	44	-15	71	-22	82	253	-8	76	0	58	-7	69	-10	79
229	-5	50	0	45	-7	61	-9	62	254	-7	80	0	64	-4	69	-9	83
230	-3	54	0	52	0	53	0	53	255	-9	88	-3	74	-5	74	-12	92
231	-2	62	-3	64	-5	66	0	59	256	-17	110	-10	90	-9	86	-18	108
232	0	58	-2	59	-11	77	-14	85	257	-11	97	0	70	2	66	-4	79
233	1	63	-4	70	-9	80	-13	89	258	-20	84	-4	29	-9	34	-22	69
234	-2	72	-4	75	-9	84	-13	94	259	-11	79	5	31	1	32	-16	75
235	-1	74	-8	82	-10	87	-11	92	260	-6	73	7	42	11	31	-2	58
236	-9	91	-17	102	-34	127	-29	127	261	-4	74	1	59	5	52	1	58
237	-5	67	-9	77	-21	101	-21	100	262	-13	86	-2	58	-2	55	-13	78
238	-5	27	3	24	-3	39	-14	57	263	-13	96	-3	72	-2	67	-9	83
239	-3	39	0	42	-5	53	-12	67	264	-11	97	-3	81	0	73	-4	81
240	-2	44	0	48	-7	61	-11	71	265	-19	117	-11	97	-8	89	-13	99
241	0	46	0	55	-11	75	-10	77	266	-8	78	0	58	3	52	-13	81
242	-16	64	-6	59	-15	77	-21	85	267	-5	33	8	5	7	4	-6	38
243	-8	68	-7	71	-17	91	-16	88	268	-4	48	10	14	10	8	-13	62
244	-10	78	-12	83	-25	107	-23	104	269	-2	53	14	18	17	8	-6	58
245	-6	77	-11	87	-25	111	-15	98	270	-3	62	13	27	16	19	-2	59
246	-10	86	-30	119	-28	122	-37	127	271	-13	71	2	40	3	37	-16	73
247	-12	92	1	58	-11	76	-10	82	272	-10	79	0	58	-1	61	-10	76
248	-15	55	-3	29	-10	44	-8	48	273	-12	86	-3	70	-5	73	-13	86
249	-10	60	-1	36	-10	52	-8	61	274	-13	90	-6	79	-1	70	-9	83
250	-6	62	1	38	-10	57	-8	66	275	-14	97	-8	85	-4	78	-10	87
251	-4	65	2	43	-9	58	-7	70									

**Table 9-22 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 277 to 337**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
277	-6	93	-13	106	-21	126	-22	127	308	-16	96	-1	51	-16	77	-10	67
278	-6	84	-16	106	-23	124	-25	127	309	-7	88	7	49	-2	64	1	68
279	-8	79	-10	87	-20	110	-25	120	310	-8	85	8	52	2	61	0	77
280	0	66	-21	114	-26	126	-27	127	311	-7	85	9	41	-6	67	2	64
281	-1	71	-18	110	-25	124	-19	114	312	-9	85	6	47	-3	64	0	68
282	0	62	-14	98	-17	105	-23	117	313	-13	88	2	55	2	57	-5	78
283	-2	60	-22	110	-27	121	-25	118	314	4	66	13	41	-3	65	7	55
284	-2	59	-21	106	-27	117	-26	117	315	-3	77	10	44	-3	66	5	59
285	-5	75	-18	103	-17	102	-24	113	316	-3	76	6	50	0	62	2	65
286	-3	62	-21	107	-26	117	-28	118	317	-6	76	5	53	9	51	14	54
287	-4	58	-23	108	-27	116	-31	120	318	10	58	13	49	-1	66	15	44
288	-9	66	-26	112	-33	122	-37	124	319	-1	76	4	63	-2	71	5	60
289	-1	79	-10	96	-10	95	-10	94	320	-1	83	6	64	-2	75	2	70
290	0	71	-12	95	-14	100	-15	102	321	-7	99	-2	69	-1	70	-2	76
291	3	68	-5	91	-8	95	-10	99	322	-14	95	-2	59	-9	72	-18	86
292	10	44	-9	93	-17	111	-13	106	323	2	95	6	70	14	60	12	70
293	-7	62	-22	94	-28	114	-50	127	324	0	76	10	44	16	37	5	64
294	15	36	-5	86	-6	89	-5	92	325	-5	74	9	31	0	47	-12	70
295	14	40	9	67	-2	80	17	57	326	0	70	12	43	18	35	11	55
296	16	27	-4	80	-4	82	-5	86	327	-11	75	3	53	11	37	5	56
297	12	29	-10	85	-9	85	-13	94	328	1	68	14	34	12	41	0	69
298	1	44	-1	70	-8	81	-12	91	329	0	65	10	38	10	41	2	65
299	20	36	7	60	-1	72	-2	77	330	-14	73	-3	52	2	48	-6	74
300	18	32	9	58	5	64	0	71	331	3	62	13	40	12	41	5	54
301	5	42	5	61	1	67	-1	73	332	4	62	17	32	13	41	7	54
302	1	48	12	50	9	56	4	64	333	-1	68	7	44	0	59	-6	76
303	10	62	15	50	0	69	-7	81	334	-13	75	7	38	3	50	-11	82
304	17	46	18	49	1	69	5	64	335	11	55	13	50	19	40	-2	77
305	9	64	17	54	7	69	15	57	336	5	64	10	57	3	66	-2	77
306	-12	104	10	41	-7	69	1	67	337	12	70	26	43	18	50	25	42
307	-11	97	7	46	-6	67	0	68									

**Table 9-23 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 338 to 398**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
338	15	6	14	11	19	-6	17	-13	369	32	-26	31	-4	40	-37	37	-17
339	6	19	11	14	18	-6	16	-9	370	37	-30	27	6	38	-30	32	1
340	7	16	9	11	14	0	17	-12	371	44	-32	34	8	46	-33	34	15
341	12	14	18	11	26	-12	27	-21	372	34	-18	30	10	42	-30	29	15
342	18	13	21	9	31	-16	37	-30	373	34	-15	24	22	40	-24	24	25
343	13	11	23	-2	33	-25	41	-40	374	40	-15	33	19	49	-29	34	22
344	13	15	32	-15	33	-22	42	-41	375	33	-7	22	32	38	-12	31	16
345	15	16	32	-15	37	-28	48	-47	376	35	-5	26	31	40	-10	35	18
346	12	23	34	-21	39	-30	39	-32	377	33	0	21	41	38	-3	31	28
347	13	23	39	-23	42	-30	46	-40	378	38	2	26	44	46	-5	33	41
348	15	20	42	-33	47	-42	52	-51	379	33	13	23	47	31	20	36	28
349	14	26	41	-31	45	-36	46	-41	380	23	35	16	65	29	30	27	47
350	14	44	46	-28	49	-34	52	-39	381	13	58	14	71	25	44	21	62
351	17	40	38	-12	41	-17	43	-19	382	29	-3	8	60	12	48	18	31
352	17	47	21	29	32	9	32	11	383	26	0	6	63	11	49	19	26
353	24	17	45	-24	69	-71	61	-55	384	22	30	17	65	26	45	36	24
354	21	21	53	-45	63	-63	56	-46	385	31	-7	21	24	22	22	24	23
355	25	22	48	-26	66	-64	62	-50	386	35	-15	23	20	23	22	27	16
356	31	27	65	-43	77	-74	81	-67	387	34	-3	26	23	27	21	24	30
357	22	29	43	-19	54	-39	45	-20	388	34	3	27	32	33	20	31	29
358	19	35	39	-10	52	-35	35	-2	389	36	-1	28	23	26	28	22	41
359	14	50	30	9	41	-10	28	15	390	34	5	28	24	30	24	22	42
360	10	57	18	26	36	0	34	1	391	32	11	23	40	27	34	16	60
361	7	63	20	27	40	-1	39	1	392	35	5	24	32	18	42	15	52
362	-2	77	0	57	30	14	30	17	393	34	12	28	29	25	39	14	60
363	-4	82	-14	82	28	26	20	38	394	39	11	23	42	18	50	3	78
364	-3	94	-5	75	23	37	18	45	395	30	29	19	57	12	70	-16	123
365	9	69	-19	97	12	55	15	54	396	34	26	22	53	21	54	21	53
366	-12	109	-35	125	11	65	0	79	397	29	39	22	61	14	71	22	56
367	36	-35	27	0	37	-33	36	-16	398	19	66	11	86	11	83	25	61
368	36	-34	28	0	39	-36	37	-14									

**Table 9-24 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 402 to 459**

ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
402	-17	120	-4	79	-5	85	-3	78	431	-2	55	-12	56	-9	57	-12	59
403	-20	112	-7	71	-6	81	-8	74	432	0	61	-6	60	-6	63	-8	63
404	-18	114	-5	69	-10	77	-9	72	433	1	64	-5	62	-4	65	-9	67
405	-11	85	-9	70	-7	81	-10	72	434	0	68	-8	66	-4	67	-6	68
406	-15	92	-8	66	-17	80	-18	75	435	-9	92	-8	76	-7	82	-10	79
407	-14	89	-10	68	-18	73	-12	71	436	-14	106	-5	85	-3	81	-3	78
408	-26	71	-19	73	-4	74	-11	63	437	-13	97	-6	81	-3	76	-8	74
409	-15	81	-12	69	-10	83	-5	70	438	-15	90	-10	77	-7	72	-9	72
410	-14	80	-16	70	-9	71	-17	75	439	-12	90	-7	81	-6	78	-10	72
411	0	68	-15	67	-9	67	-14	72	440	-18	88	-17	80	-12	72	-18	75
412	-14	70	-20	62	-1	61	-16	67	441	-10	73	-18	73	-14	68	-12	71
413	-24	56	-19	70	-8	66	-8	53	442	-9	79	-4	74	-3	70	-11	63
414	-23	68	-16	66	-14	66	-14	59	443	-14	86	-10	83	-6	76	-5	70
415	-24	50	-22	65	0	59	-9	52	444	-10	73	-9	71	-5	66	-17	75
416	-11	74	-20	63	2	59	-11	68	445	-10	70	-9	67	-5	62	-14	72
417	23	-13	9	-2	17	-10	9	-2	446	-10	69	-1	61	0	57	-16	67
418	26	-13	26	-9	32	-13	30	-10	447	-5	66	-8	66	-4	61	-8	53
419	40	-15	33	-9	42	-9	31	-4	448	-9	64	-14	66	-9	60	-14	59
420	49	-14	39	-7	49	-5	33	-1	449	-5	58	0	59	1	54	-9	52
421	44	3	41	-2	53	0	33	7	450	2	59	2	59	2	58	-11	68
422	45	6	45	3	64	3	31	12	451	21	-10	21	-13	17	-10	9	-2
423	44	34	49	9	68	10	37	23	452	24	-11	33	-14	32	-13	30	-10
424	33	54	45	27	66	27	31	38	453	28	-8	39	-7	42	-9	31	-4
425	19	82	36	59	47	57	20	64	454	28	-1	46	-2	49	-5	33	-1
426	-3	75	-6	66	-5	71	-9	71	455	29	3	51	2	53	0	33	7
427	-1	23	-7	35	0	24	-7	37	456	29	9	60	6	64	3	31	12
428	1	34	-7	42	-1	36	-8	44	457	35	20	61	17	68	10	37	23
429	1	43	-8	45	-2	42	-11	49	458	29	36	55	34	66	27	31	38
430	0	54	-5	48	-2	52	-10	56	459	14	67	42	62	47	57	20	64

**Table 9-25 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 460 to 483**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
460	-17	123	-7	92	0	80	11	80	472	-17	123	-7	92	0	80	11	80
461	-12	115	-5	89	-5	89	5	76	473	-12	115	-5	89	-5	89	5	76
462	-16	122	-7	96	-7	94	2	84	474	-16	122	-7	96	-7	94	2	84
463	-11	115	-13	108	-4	92	5	78	475	-11	115	-13	108	-4	92	5	78
464	-12	63	-3	46	0	39	-6	55	476	-12	63	-3	46	0	39	-6	55
465	-2	68	-1	65	0	65	4	61	477	-2	68	-1	65	0	65	4	61
466	-15	84	-1	57	-15	84	-14	83	478	-15	84	-1	57	-15	84	-14	83
467	-13	104	-9	93	-35	127	-37	127	479	-13	104	-9	93	-35	127	-37	127
468	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79	480	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79
469	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104	481	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104
470	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91	482	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91
471	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127	483	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127

**Table 9-26 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 484 to 571**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
484	-7	93	-2	85	-13	103	-4	86	528	-7	93	-2	85	-13	103	-4	86
485	-11	87	-6	78	-13	91	-12	88	529	-11	87	-6	78	-13	91	-12	88
486	-3	77	-1	75	-9	89	-5	82	530	-3	77	-1	75	-9	89	-5	82
487	-5	71	-7	77	-14	92	-3	72	531	-5	71	-7	77	-14	92	-3	72
488	-4	63	2	54	-8	76	-4	67	532	-4	63	2	54	-8	76	-4	67
489	-4	68	5	50	-12	87	-8	72	533	-4	68	5	50	-12	87	-8	72
490	-12	84	-3	68	-23	110	-16	89	534	-12	84	-3	68	-23	110	-16	89
491	-7	62	1	50	-24	105	-9	69	535	-7	62	1	50	-24	105	-9	69
492	-7	65	6	42	-10	78	-1	59	536	-7	65	6	42	-10	78	-1	59
493	8	61	-4	81	-20	112	5	66	537	8	61	-4	81	-20	112	5	66
494	5	56	1	63	-17	99	4	57	538	5	56	1	63	-17	99	4	57
495	-2	66	-4	70	-78	127	-4	71	539	-2	66	-4	70	-78	127	-4	71
496	1	64	0	67	-70	127	-2	71	540	1	64	0	67	-70	127	-2	71
497	0	61	2	57	-50	127	2	58	641	0	61	2	57	-50	127	2	58
498	-2	78	-2	76	-46	127	-1	74	542	-2	78	-2	76	-46	127	-1	74

**Table 9-26 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 484 to 571**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
499	1	50	11	35	-4	66	-4	44	543	1	50	11	35	-4	66	-4	44
500	7	52	4	64	-5	78	-1	69	544	7	52	4	64	-5	78	-1	69
501	10	35	1	61	-4	71	0	62	545	10	35	1	61	-4	71	0	62
502	0	44	11	35	-8	72	-7	51	546	0	44	11	35	-8	72	-7	51
503	11	38	18	25	2	59	-4	47	547	11	38	18	25	2	59	-4	47
504	1	45	12	24	-1	55	-6	42	548	1	45	12	24	-1	55	-6	42
505	0	46	13	29	-7	70	-3	41	549	0	46	13	29	-7	70	-3	41
506	5	44	13	36	-6	75	-6	53	550	5	44	13	36	-6	75	-6	53
507	31	17	-10	93	-8	89	8	76	551	31	17	-10	93	-8	89	8	76
508	1	51	-7	73	-34	119	-9	78	552	1	51	-7	73	-34	119	-9	78
509	7	50	-2	73	-3	75	-11	83	553	7	50	-2	73	-3	75	-11	83
510	28	19	13	46	32	20	9	52	554	28	19	13	46	32	20	9	52
511	16	33	9	49	30	22	0	67	555	16	33	9	49	30	22	0	67
512	14	62	-7	100	-44	127	-5	90	556	14	62	-7	100	-44	127	-5	90
513	-13	108	9	53	0	54	1	67	557	-13	108	9	53	0	54	1	67
514	-15	100	2	53	-5	61	-15	72	558	-15	100	2	53	-5	61	-15	72
515	-13	101	5	53	0	58	-5	75	559	-13	101	5	53	0	58	-5	75
516	-13	91	-2	61	-1	60	-8	80	560	-13	91	-2	61	-1	60	-8	80
517	-12	94	0	56	-3	61	-21	83	561	-12	94	0	56	-3	61	-21	83
518	-10	88	0	56	-8	67	-21	64	562	-10	88	0	56	-8	67	-21	64
519	-16	84	-13	63	-25	84	-13	31	563	-16	84	-13	63	-25	84	-13	31
520	-10	86	-5	60	-14	74	-25	64	564	-10	86	-5	60	-14	74	-25	64
521	-7	83	-1	62	-5	65	-29	94	565	-7	83	-1	62	-5	65	-29	94
522	-13	87	4	57	5	52	9	75	566	-13	87	4	57	5	52	9	75
523	-19	94	-6	69	2	57	17	63	567	-19	94	-6	69	2	57	17	63
524	1	70	4	57	0	61	-8	74	568	1	70	4	57	0	61	-8	74
525	0	72	14	39	-9	69	-5	35	569	0	72	14	39	-9	69	-5	35
526	-5	74	4	51	-11	70	-2	27	570	-5	74	4	51	-11	70	-2	27
527	18	59	13	68	18	55	13	91	571	18	59	13	68	18	55	13	91



**Table 9-27 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 572 to 659**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
572	24	0	11	28	4	45	4	39	616	24	0	11	28	4	45	4	39
573	15	9	2	40	10	28	0	42	617	15	9	2	40	10	28	0	42
574	8	25	3	44	10	31	7	34	618	8	25	3	44	10	31	7	34
575	13	18	0	49	33	-11	11	29	619	13	18	0	49	33	-11	11	29
576	15	9	0	46	52	-43	8	31	620	15	9	0	46	52	-43	8	31
577	13	19	2	44	18	15	6	37	621	13	19	2	44	18	15	6	37
578	10	37	2	51	28	0	7	42	622	10	37	2	51	28	0	7	42
579	12	18	0	47	35	-22	3	40	623	12	18	0	47	35	-22	3	40
580	6	29	4	39	38	-25	8	33	624	6	29	4	39	38	-25	8	33
581	20	33	2	62	34	0	13	43	625	20	33	2	62	34	0	13	43
582	15	30	6	46	39	-18	13	36	626	15	30	6	46	39	-18	13	36
583	4	45	0	54	32	-12	4	47	627	4	45	0	54	32	-12	4	47
584	1	58	3	54	102	-94	3	55	628	1	58	3	54	102	-94	3	55
585	0	62	2	58	0	0	2	58	629	0	62	2	58	0	0	2	58
586	7	61	4	63	56	-15	6	60	630	7	61	4	63	56	-15	6	60
587	12	38	6	51	33	-4	8	44	631	12	38	6	51	33	-4	8	44
588	11	45	6	57	29	10	11	44	632	11	45	6	57	29	10	11	44
589	15	39	7	53	37	-5	14	42	633	15	39	7	53	37	-5	14	42
590	11	42	6	52	51	-29	7	48	634	11	42	6	52	51	-29	7	48
591	13	44	6	55	39	-9	4	56	635	13	44	6	55	39	-9	4	56
592	16	45	11	45	52	-34	4	52	636	16	45	11	45	52	-34	4	52
593	12	41	14	36	69	-58	13	37	637	12	41	14	36	69	-58	13	37
594	10	49	8	53	67	-63	9	49	638	10	49	8	53	67	-63	9	49
595	30	34	-1	82	44	-5	19	58	639	30	34	-1	82	44	-5	19	58
596	18	42	7	55	32	7	10	48	640	18	42	7	55	32	7	10	48
597	10	55	-3	78	55	-29	12	45	641	10	55	-3	78	55	-29	12	45
598	17	51	15	46	32	1	0	69	642	17	51	15	46	32	1	0	69
599	17	46	22	31	0	0	20	33	643	17	46	22	31	0	0	20	33
600	0	89	-1	84	27	36	8	63	644	0	89	-1	84	27	36	8	63
601	26	-19	25	7	33	-25	35	-18	645	26	-19	25	7	33	-25	35	-18
602	22	-17	30	-7	34	-30	33	-25	646	22	-17	30	-7	34	-30	33	-25

**Table 9-27 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 572 to 659**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>603</b>	26	-17	28	3	36	-28	28	-3	<b>647</b>	26	-17	28	3	36	-28	28	-3
<b>604</b>	30	-25	28	4	38	-28	24	10	<b>648</b>	30	-25	28	4	38	-28	24	10
<b>605</b>	28	-20	32	0	38	-27	27	0	<b>649</b>	28	-20	32	0	38	-27	27	0
<b>606</b>	33	-23	34	-1	34	-18	34	-14	<b>650</b>	33	-23	34	-1	34	-18	34	-14
<b>607</b>	37	-27	30	6	35	-16	52	-44	<b>651</b>	37	-27	30	6	35	-16	52	-44
<b>608</b>	33	-23	30	6	34	-14	39	-24	<b>652</b>	33	-23	30	6	34	-14	39	-24
<b>609</b>	40	-28	32	9	32	-8	19	17	<b>653</b>	40	-28	32	9	32	-8	19	17
<b>610</b>	38	-17	31	19	37	-6	31	25	<b>654</b>	38	-17	31	19	37	-6	31	25
<b>611</b>	33	-11	26	27	35	0	36	29	<b>655</b>	33	-11	26	27	35	0	36	29
<b>612</b>	40	-15	26	30	30	10	24	33	<b>656</b>	40	-15	26	30	30	10	24	33
<b>613</b>	41	-6	37	20	28	18	34	15	<b>657</b>	41	-6	37	20	28	18	34	15
<b>614</b>	38	1	28	34	26	25	30	20	<b>658</b>	38	1	28	34	26	25	30	20
<b>615</b>	41	17	17	70	29	41	22	73	<b>659</b>	41	17	17	70	29	41	22	73

**Table 9-28 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 660 to 717**

ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
660	-17	120	-4	79	-5	85	-3	78	689	2	59	2	59	2	58	-11	68
661	-20	112	-7	71	-6	81	-8	74	690	23	-13	9	-2	17	-10	9	-2
662	-18	114	-5	69	-10	77	-9	72	691	26	-13	26	-9	32	-13	30	-10
663	-11	85	-9	70	-7	81	-10	72	692	40	-15	33	-9	42	-9	31	-4
664	-15	92	-8	66	-17	80	-18	75	693	49	-14	39	-7	49	-5	33	-1
665	-14	89	-10	68	-18	73	-12	71	694	44	3	41	-2	53	0	33	7
666	-26	71	-19	73	-4	74	-11	63	695	45	6	45	3	64	3	31	12
667	-15	81	-12	69	-10	83	-5	70	696	44	34	49	9	68	10	37	23
668	-14	80	-16	70	-9	71	-17	75	697	33	54	45	27	66	27	31	38
669	0	68	-15	67	-9	67	-14	72	698	19	82	36	59	47	57	20	64
670	-14	70	-20	62	-1	61	-16	67	699	21	-10	21	-13	17	-10	9	-2
671	-24	56	-19	70	-8	66	-8	53	700	24	-11	33	-14	32	-13	30	-10
672	-23	68	-16	66	-14	66	-14	59	701	28	-8	39	-7	42	-9	31	-4
673	-24	50	-22	65	0	59	-9	52	702	28	-1	46	-2	49	-5	33	-1
674	-11	74	-20	63	2	59	-11	68	703	29	3	51	2	53	0	33	7
675	-14	106	-5	85	-3	81	-3	78	704	29	9	60	6	64	3	31	12
676	-13	97	-6	81	-3	76	-8	74	705	35	20	61	17	68	10	37	23
677	-15	90	-10	77	-7	72	-9	72	706	29	36	55	34	66	27	31	38
678	-12	90	-7	81	-6	78	-10	72	707	14	67	42	62	47	57	20	64
679	-18	88	-17	80	-12	72	-18	75	708	-3	75	-6	66	-5	71	-9	71
680	-10	73	-18	73	-14	68	-12	71	709	-1	23	-7	35	0	24	-7	37
681	-9	79	-4	74	-3	70	-11	63	710	1	34	-7	42	-1	36	-8	44
682	-14	86	-10	83	-6	76	-5	70	711	1	43	-8	45	-2	42	-11	49
683	-10	73	-9	71	-5	66	-17	75	712	0	54	-5	48	-2	52	-10	56
684	-10	70	-9	67	-5	62	-14	72	713	-2	55	-12	56	-9	57	-12	59
685	-10	69	-1	61	0	57	-16	67	714	0	61	-6	60	-6	63	-8	63
686	-5	66	-8	66	-4	61	-8	53	715	1	64	-5	62	-4	65	-9	67
687	-9	64	-14	66	-9	60	-14	59	716	0	68	-8	66	-4	67	-6	68
688	-5	58	0	59	1	54	-9	52	717	-9	92	-8	76	-7	82	-10	79

**Table 9-29 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 718 to 775**

ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
718	-17	120	-4	79	-5	85	-3	78	747	2	59	2	59	2	58	-11	68
719	-20	112	-7	71	-6	81	-8	74	748	23	-13	9	-2	17	-10	9	-2
720	-18	114	-5	69	-10	77	-9	72	749	26	-13	26	-9	32	-13	30	-10
721	-11	85	-9	70	-7	81	-10	72	750	40	-15	33	-9	42	-9	31	-4
722	-15	92	-8	66	-17	80	-18	75	751	49	-14	39	-7	49	-5	33	-1
723	-14	89	-10	68	-18	73	-12	71	752	44	3	41	-2	53	0	33	7
724	-26	71	-19	73	-4	74	-11	63	753	45	6	45	3	64	3	31	12
725	-15	81	-12	69	-10	83	-5	70	754	44	34	49	9	68	10	37	23
726	-14	80	-16	70	-9	71	-17	75	755	33	54	45	27	66	27	31	38
727	0	68	-15	67	-9	67	-14	72	756	19	82	36	59	47	57	20	64
728	-14	70	-20	62	-1	61	-16	67	757	21	-10	21	-13	17	-10	9	-2
729	-24	56	-19	70	-8	66	-8	53	758	24	-11	33	-14	32	-13	30	-10
730	-23	68	-16	66	-14	66	-14	59	759	28	-8	39	-7	42	-9	31	-4
731	-24	50	-22	65	0	59	-9	52	760	28	-1	46	-2	49	-5	33	-1
732	-11	74	-20	63	2	59	-11	68	761	29	3	51	2	53	0	33	7
733	-14	106	-5	85	-3	81	-3	78	762	29	9	60	6	64	3	31	12
734	-13	97	-6	81	-3	76	-8	74	763	35	20	61	17	68	10	37	23
735	-15	90	-10	77	-7	72	-9	72	764	29	36	55	34	66	27	31	38
736	-12	90	-7	81	-6	78	-10	72	765	14	67	42	62	47	57	20	64
737	-18	88	-17	80	-12	72	-18	75	766	-3	75	-6	66	-5	71	-9	71
738	-10	73	-18	73	-14	68	-12	71	767	-1	23	-7	35	0	24	-7	37
739	-9	79	-4	74	-3	70	-11	63	768	1	34	-7	42	-1	36	-8	44
740	-14	86	-10	83	-6	76	-5	70	769	1	43	-8	45	-2	42	-11	49
741	-10	73	-9	71	-5	66	-17	75	770	0	54	-5	48	-2	52	-10	56
742	-10	70	-9	67	-5	62	-14	72	771	-2	55	-12	56	-9	57	-12	59
743	-10	69	-1	61	0	57	-16	67	772	0	61	-6	60	-6	63	-8	63
744	-5	66	-8	66	-4	61	-8	53	773	1	64	-5	62	-4	65	-9	67
745	-9	64	-14	66	-9	60	-14	59	774	0	68	-8	66	-4	67	-6	68
746	-5	58	0	59	1	54	-9	52	775	-9	92	-8	76	-7	82	-10	79

**Table 9-30 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 776 to 863**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
776	-6	93	-13	106	-21	126	-22	127	820	-6	93	-13	106	-21	126	-22	127
777	-6	84	-16	106	-23	124	-25	127	821	-6	84	-16	106	-23	124	-25	127
778	-8	79	-10	87	-20	110	-25	120	822	-8	79	-10	87	-20	110	-25	120
779	0	66	-21	114	-26	126	-27	127	823	0	66	-21	114	-26	126	-27	127
780	-1	71	-18	110	-25	124	-19	114	824	-1	71	-18	110	-25	124	-19	114
781	0	62	-14	98	-17	105	-23	117	825	0	62	-14	98	-17	105	-23	117
782	-2	60	-22	110	-27	121	-25	118	826	-2	60	-22	110	-27	121	-25	118
783	-2	59	-21	106	-27	117	-26	117	827	-2	59	-21	106	-27	117	-26	117
784	-5	75	-18	103	-17	102	-24	113	828	-5	75	-18	103	-17	102	-24	113
785	-3	62	-21	107	-26	117	-28	118	829	-3	62	-21	107	-26	117	-28	118
786	-4	58	-23	108	-27	116	-31	120	830	-4	58	-23	108	-27	116	-31	120
787	-9	66	-26	112	-33	122	-37	124	831	-9	66	-26	112	-33	122	-37	124
788	-1	79	-10	96	-10	95	-10	94	832	-1	79	-10	96	-10	95	-10	94
789	0	71	-12	95	-14	100	-15	102	833	0	71	-12	95	-14	100	-15	102
790	3	68	-5	91	-8	95	-10	99	834	3	68	-5	91	-8	95	-10	99
791	10	44	-9	93	-17	111	-13	106	835	10	44	-9	93	-17	111	-13	106
792	-7	62	-22	94	-28	114	-50	127	836	-7	62	-22	94	-28	114	-50	127
793	15	36	-5	86	-6	89	-5	92	837	15	36	-5	86	-6	89	-5	92
794	14	40	9	67	-2	80	17	57	838	14	40	9	67	-2	80	17	57
795	16	27	-4	80	-4	82	-5	86	839	16	27	-4	80	-4	82	-5	86
796	12	29	-10	85	-9	85	-13	94	840	12	29	-10	85	-9	85	-13	94
797	1	44	-1	70	-8	81	-12	91	841	1	44	-1	70	-8	81	-12	91
798	20	36	7	60	-1	72	-2	77	842	20	36	7	60	-1	72	-2	77
799	18	32	9	58	5	64	0	71	843	18	32	9	58	5	64	0	71
800	5	42	5	61	1	67	-1	73	844	5	42	5	61	1	67	-1	73
801	1	48	12	50	9	56	4	64	845	1	48	12	50	9	56	4	64
802	10	62	15	50	0	69	-7	81	846	10	62	15	50	0	69	-7	81
803	17	46	18	49	1	69	5	64	847	17	46	18	49	1	69	5	64
804	9	64	17	54	7	69	15	57	848	9	64	17	54	7	69	15	57
805	-12	104	10	41	-7	69	1	67	849	-12	104	10	41	-7	69	1	67
806	-11	97	7	46	-6	67	0	68	850	-11	97	7	46	-6	67	0	68

**Table 9-30 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 776 to 863**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>807</b>	-16	96	-1	51	-16	77	-10	67	<b>851</b>	-16	96	-1	51	-16	77	-10	67
<b>808</b>	-7	88	7	49	-2	64	1	68	<b>852</b>	-7	88	7	49	-2	64	1	68
<b>809</b>	-8	85	8	52	2	61	0	77	<b>853</b>	-8	85	8	52	2	61	0	77
<b>810</b>	-7	85	9	41	-6	67	2	64	<b>854</b>	-7	85	9	41	-6	67	2	64
<b>811</b>	-9	85	6	47	-3	64	0	68	<b>855</b>	-9	85	6	47	-3	64	0	68
<b>812</b>	-13	88	2	55	2	57	-5	78	<b>856</b>	-13	88	2	55	2	57	-5	78
<b>813</b>	4	66	13	41	-3	65	7	55	<b>857</b>	4	66	13	41	-3	65	7	55
<b>814</b>	-3	77	10	44	-3	66	5	59	<b>858</b>	-3	77	10	44	-3	66	5	59
<b>815</b>	-3	76	6	50	0	62	2	65	<b>859</b>	-3	76	6	50	0	62	2	65
<b>816</b>	-6	76	5	53	9	51	14	54	<b>860</b>	-6	76	5	53	9	51	14	54
<b>817</b>	10	58	13	49	-1	66	15	44	<b>861</b>	10	58	13	49	-1	66	15	44
<b>818</b>	-1	76	4	63	-2	71	5	60	<b>862</b>	-1	76	4	63	-2	71	5	60
<b>819</b>	-1	83	6	64	-2	75	2	70	<b>863</b>	-1	83	6	64	-2	75	2	70

**Table 9-31 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 864 to 951**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
864	15	6	14	11	19	-6	17	-13	908	15	6	14	11	19	-6	17	-13
865	6	19	11	14	18	-6	16	-9	909	6	19	11	14	18	-6	16	-9
866	7	16	9	11	14	0	17	-12	910	7	16	9	11	14	0	17	-12
867	12	14	18	11	26	-12	27	-21	911	12	14	18	11	26	-12	27	-21
868	18	13	21	9	31	-16	37	-30	912	18	13	21	9	31	-16	37	-30
869	13	11	23	-2	33	-25	41	-40	913	13	11	23	-2	33	-25	41	-40
870	13	15	32	-15	33	-22	42	-41	914	13	15	32	-15	33	-22	42	-41
871	15	16	32	-15	37	-28	48	-47	915	15	16	32	-15	37	-28	48	-47
872	12	23	34	-21	39	-30	39	-32	916	12	23	34	-21	39	-30	39	-32
873	13	23	39	-23	42	-30	46	-40	917	13	23	39	-23	42	-30	46	-40
874	15	20	42	-33	47	-42	52	-51	918	15	20	42	-33	47	-42	52	-51
875	14	26	41	-31	45	-36	46	-41	919	14	26	41	-31	45	-36	46	-41
876	14	44	46	-28	49	-34	52	-39	920	14	44	46	-28	49	-34	52	-39
877	17	40	38	-12	41	-17	43	-19	921	17	40	38	-12	41	-17	43	-19
878	17	47	21	29	32	9	32	11	922	17	47	21	29	32	9	32	11
879	24	17	45	-24	69	-71	61	-55	923	24	17	45	-24	69	-71	61	-55
880	21	21	53	-45	63	-63	56	-46	924	21	21	53	-45	63	-63	56	-46
881	25	22	48	-26	66	-64	62	-50	925	25	22	48	-26	66	-64	62	-50
882	31	27	65	-43	77	-74	81	-67	926	31	27	65	-43	77	-74	81	-67
883	22	29	43	-19	54	-39	45	-20	927	22	29	43	-19	54	-39	45	-20
884	19	35	39	-10	52	-35	35	-2	928	19	35	39	-10	52	-35	35	-2
885	14	50	30	9	41	-10	28	15	929	14	50	30	9	41	-10	28	15
886	10	57	18	26	36	0	34	1	930	10	57	18	26	36	0	34	1
887	7	63	20	27	40	-1	39	1	931	7	63	20	27	40	-1	39	1
888	-2	77	0	57	30	14	30	17	932	-2	77	0	57	30	14	30	17
889	-4	82	-14	82	28	26	20	38	933	-4	82	-14	82	28	26	20	38
890	-3	94	-5	75	23	37	18	45	934	-3	94	-5	75	23	37	18	45
891	9	69	-19	97	12	55	15	54	935	9	69	-19	97	12	55	15	54
892	-12	109	-35	125	11	65	0	79	936	-12	109	-35	125	11	65	0	79
893	36	-35	27	0	37	-33	36	-16	937	36	-35	27	0	37	-33	36	-16
894	36	-34	28	0	39	-36	37	-14	938	36	-34	28	0	39	-36	37	-14

**Table 9-31 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 864 to 951**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>895</b>	32	-26	31	-4	40	-37	37	-17	<b>939</b>	32	-26	31	-4	40	-37	37	-17
<b>896</b>	37	-30	27	6	38	-30	32	1	<b>940</b>	37	-30	27	6	38	-30	32	1
<b>897</b>	44	-32	34	8	46	-33	34	15	<b>941</b>	44	-32	34	8	46	-33	34	15
<b>898</b>	34	-18	30	10	42	-30	29	15	<b>942</b>	34	-18	30	10	42	-30	29	15
<b>899</b>	34	-15	24	22	40	-24	24	25	<b>943</b>	34	-15	24	22	40	-24	24	25
<b>900</b>	40	-15	33	19	49	-29	34	22	<b>944</b>	40	-15	33	19	49	-29	34	22
<b>901</b>	33	-7	22	32	38	-12	31	16	<b>945</b>	33	-7	22	32	38	-12	31	16
<b>902</b>	35	-5	26	31	40	-10	35	18	<b>946</b>	35	-5	26	31	40	-10	35	18
<b>903</b>	33	0	21	41	38	-3	31	28	<b>947</b>	33	0	21	41	38	-3	31	28
<b>904</b>	38	2	26	44	46	-5	33	41	<b>948</b>	38	2	26	44	46	-5	33	41
<b>905</b>	33	13	23	47	31	20	36	28	<b>949</b>	33	13	23	47	31	20	36	28
<b>906</b>	23	35	16	65	29	30	27	47	<b>950</b>	23	35	16	65	29	30	27	47
<b>907</b>	13	58	14	71	25	44	21	62	<b>951</b>	13	58	14	71	25	44	21	62



**Table 9-32 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 952 to 1011**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>952</b>	-3	71	-6	76	-23	112	-24	115	<b>982</b>	-3	71	-6	76	-23	112	-24	115
<b>953</b>	-6	42	-2	44	-15	71	-22	82	<b>983</b>	-6	42	-2	44	-15	71	-22	82
<b>954</b>	-5	50	0	45	-7	61	-9	62	<b>984</b>	-5	50	0	45	-7	61	-9	62
<b>955</b>	-3	54	0	52	0	53	0	53	<b>985</b>	-3	54	0	52	0	53	0	53
<b>956</b>	-2	62	-3	64	-5	66	0	59	<b>986</b>	-2	62	-3	64	-5	66	0	59
<b>957</b>	0	58	-2	59	-11	77	-14	85	<b>987</b>	0	58	-2	59	-11	77	-14	85
<b>958</b>	1	63	-4	70	-9	80	-13	89	<b>988</b>	1	63	-4	70	-9	80	-13	89
<b>959</b>	-2	72	-4	75	-9	84	-13	94	<b>989</b>	-2	72	-4	75	-9	84	-13	94
<b>960</b>	-1	74	-8	82	-10	87	-11	92	<b>990</b>	-1	74	-8	82	-10	87	-11	92
<b>961</b>	-9	91	-17	102	-34	127	-29	127	<b>991</b>	-9	91	-17	102	-34	127	-29	127
<b>962</b>	-5	67	-9	77	-21	101	-21	100	<b>992</b>	-5	67	-9	77	-21	101	-21	100
<b>963</b>	-5	27	3	24	-3	39	-14	57	<b>993</b>	-5	27	3	24	-3	39	-14	57
<b>964</b>	-3	39	0	42	-5	53	-12	67	<b>994</b>	-3	39	0	42	-5	53	-12	67
<b>965</b>	-2	44	0	48	-7	61	-11	71	<b>995</b>	-2	44	0	48	-7	61	-11	71
<b>966</b>	0	46	0	55	-11	75	-10	77	<b>996</b>	0	46	0	55	-11	75	-10	77
<b>967</b>	-16	64	-6	59	-15	77	-21	85	<b>997</b>	-16	64	-6	59	-15	77	-21	85
<b>968</b>	-8	68	-7	71	-17	91	-16	88	<b>998</b>	-8	68	-7	71	-17	91	-16	88
<b>969</b>	-10	78	-12	83	-25	107	-23	104	<b>999</b>	-10	78	-12	83	-25	107	-23	104
<b>970</b>	-6	77	-11	87	-25	111	-15	98	<b>1000</b>	-6	77	-11	87	-25	111	-15	98
<b>971</b>	-10	86	-30	119	-28	122	-37	127	<b>1001</b>	-10	86	-30	119	-28	122	-37	127
<b>972</b>	-12	92	1	58	-11	76	-10	82	<b>1002</b>	-12	92	1	58	-11	76	-10	82
<b>973</b>	-15	55	-3	29	-10	44	-8	48	<b>1003</b>	-15	55	-3	29	-10	44	-8	48
<b>974</b>	-10	60	-1	36	-10	52	-8	61	<b>1004</b>	-10	60	-1	36	-10	52	-8	61
<b>975</b>	-6	62	1	38	-10	57	-8	66	<b>1005</b>	-6	62	1	38	-10	57	-8	66
<b>976</b>	-4	65	2	43	-9	58	-7	70	<b>1006</b>	-4	65	2	43	-9	58	-7	70
<b>977</b>	-12	73	-6	55	-16	72	-14	75	<b>1007</b>	-12	73	-6	55	-16	72	-14	75
<b>978</b>	-8	76	0	58	-7	69	-10	79	<b>1008</b>	-8	76	0	58	-7	69	-10	79
<b>979</b>	-7	80	0	64	-4	69	-9	83	<b>1009</b>	-7	80	0	64	-4	69	-9	83
<b>980</b>	-9	88	-3	74	-5	74	-12	92	<b>1010</b>	-9	88	-3	74	-5	74	-12	92
<b>981</b>	-17	110	-10	90	-9	86	-18	108	<b>1011</b>	-17	110	-10	90	-9	86	-18	108

**Table 9-33 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1012 to 1023**

ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc						ctxIdx	I and SI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc					
			0		1		2					0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n		m	n	m	n	m	n		
<b>1012</b>	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79	<b>1018</b>	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91
<b>1013</b>	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104	<b>1019</b>	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127
<b>1014</b>	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91	<b>1020</b>	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79
<b>1015</b>	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127	<b>1021</b>	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104
<b>1016</b>	-3	70	-3	74	-2	73	-5	79	<b>1022</b>	-10	90	-8	87	-9	91	-11	91
<b>1017</b>	-8	93	-9	92	-12	104	-11	104	<b>1023</b>	-30	127	-23	126	-31	127	-30	127

### 9.3.1.2 Initialisation process for the arithmetic decoding engine

This process is invoked before decoding the first macroblock of a slice or after the decoding of any pcm\_alignment\_zero\_bit and all pcm\_sample\_luma and pcm\_sample\_chroma data for a macroblock of type I\_PCM.

Outputs of this process are the initialised decoding engine registers codIRange and codIOffset both in 16 bit register precision.

The status of the arithmetic decoding engine is represented by the variables codIRange and codIOffset. In the initialisation procedure of the arithmetic decoding process, codIRange is set equal to 510 and codIOffset is set equal to the value returned from read\_bits(9) interpreted as a 9 bit binary representation of an unsigned integer with most significant bit written first.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of codIOffset being equal to 510 or 511.

NOTE – The description of the arithmetic decoding engine in this Recommendation | International Standard utilizes 16 bit register precision. However, a minimum register precision of 9 bits is required for storing the values of the variables codIRange and codIOffset after invocation of the arithmetic decoding process (DecodeBin) as specified in clause 9.3.3.2. The arithmetic decoding process for a binary decision (DecodeDecision) as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.1 and the decoding process for a binary decision before termination (DecodeTerminate) as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.4 require a minimum register precision of 9 bits for the variables codIRange and codIOffset. The bypass decoding process for binary decisions (DecodeBypass) as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.3 requires a minimum register precision of 10 bits for the variable codIOffset and a minimum register precision of 9 bits for the variable codIRange.

### 9.3.2 Binarization process

Input to this process is a request for a syntax element.

Output of this process is the binarization of the syntax element, maxBinIdxCtx, ctxIdxOffset, and bypassFlag.

Table 9-34 specifies the type of binarization process, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset associated with each syntax element.

The specification of the unary (U) binarization process, the truncated unary (TU) binarization process, the concatenated unary / k-th order Exp-Golomb (UEGk) binarization process, and the fixed-length (FL) binarization process are given in clauses 9.3.2.1 to 9.3.2.4, respectively. Other binarizations are specified in clauses 9.3.2.5 to 9.3.2.7.

Except for I slices, the binarizations for the syntax element mb\_type as specified in clause 9.3.2.5 consist of bin strings given by a concatenation of prefix and suffix bit strings. The UEGk binarization as specified in clause 9.3.2.3, which is used for the binarization of the syntax elements mvd\_IX (X = 0, 1) and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1, and the binarization of the coded\_block\_pattern also consist of a concatenation of prefix and suffix bit strings. For these binarization processes, the prefix and the suffix bit string are separately indexed using the binIdx variable as specified further in clause 9.3.3. The two sets of prefix bit strings and suffix bit strings are referred to as the binarization prefix part and the binarization suffix part, respectively.

Associated with each binarization or binarization part of a syntax element is a specific value of the context index offset (ctxIdxOffset) variable and a specific value of the maxBinIdxCtx variable as given in Table 9-34. When two values for each of these variables are specified for one syntax element in Table 9-34, the value in the upper row is related to the prefix part while the value in the lower row is related to the suffix part of the binarization of the corresponding syntax element.

The use of the DecodeBypass process and the variable bypassFlag is derived as follows:

- If no value is assigned to ctxIdxOffset for the corresponding binarization or binarization part in Table 9-34 labelled as "na", all bins of the bit strings of the corresponding binarization or of the binarization prefix/suffix part are decoded by invoking the DecodeBypass process as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.3. In such a case, bypassFlag is set equal to 1, where bypassFlag is used to indicate that for parsing the value of the bin from the bitstream the DecodeBypass process is applied.
- Otherwise, for each possible value of binIdx up to the specified value of maxBinIdxCtx given in Table 9-34, a specific value of the variable ctxIdx is further specified in clause 9.3.3. bypassFlag is set equal to 0.

The possible values of the context index ctxIdx are in the range 0 to 1023, inclusive. The value assigned to ctxIdxOffset specifies the lower value of the range of ctxIdx assigned to the corresponding binarization or binarization part of a syntax element.

ctxIdx = ctxIdxOffset = 276 is assigned to the syntax element end\_of\_slice\_flag and the bin of mb\_type, which specifies the I\_PCM macroblock type as further specified in clause 9.3.3.1. For parsing the value of the corresponding bin from the bitstream, the arithmetic decoding process for decisions before termination (DecodeTerminate) as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.4 is applied.

NOTE – The bins of mb\_type in I slices and the bins of the suffix for mb\_type in SI slices that correspond to the same value of binIdx share the same ctxIdx. The last bin of the prefix of mb\_type and the first bin of the suffix of mb\_type in P, SP, and B slices may share the same ctxIdx.

**Table 9-34 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset**

Syntax element	Type of binarization	maxBinIdxCtx	ctxIdxOffset
mb_type (SI slices only)	prefix and suffix as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	prefix: 0 suffix: 6	prefix: 0 suffix: 3
mb_type (I slices only)	as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	6	3
mb_skip_flag (P, SP slices only)	FL, cMax=1	0	11
mb_type (P, SP slices only)	prefix and suffix as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	prefix: 2 suffix: 5	prefix: 14 suffix: 17
sub_mb_type[ ] (P, SP slices only)	as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	2	21
mb_skip_flag (B slices only)	FL, cMax=1	0	24
mb_type (B slices only)	prefix and suffix as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	prefix: 3 suffix: 5	prefix: 27 suffix: 32
sub_mb_type[ ] (B slices only)	as specified in clause 9.3.2.5	3	36
mvd_10[ ][ ][ 0 ], mvd_11[ ][ ][ 0 ]	prefix and suffix as given by UEG3 with signedValFlag=1, uCoff=9	prefix: 4 suffix: na	prefix: 40 suffix: na (uses DecodeBypass)
mvd_10[ ][ ][ 1 ], mvd_11[ ][ ][ 1 ]		prefix: 4 suffix: na	prefix: 47 suffix: na (uses DecodeBypass)
ref_idx_l0, ref_idx_l1	U	2	54
mb_qp_delta	as specified in clause 9.3.2.7	2	60
intra_chroma_pred_mode	TU, cMax=3	1	64
prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag, prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	68
rem_intra4x4_pred_mode, rem_intra8x8_pred_mode	FL, cMax=7	0	69
mb_field_decoding_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	70

**Table 9-34 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset**

Syntax element	Type of binarization	maxBinIdxCtx	ctxIdxOffset
coded_block_pattern	prefix and suffix as specified in clause 9.3.2.6	prefix: 3 suffix: 1	prefix: 73 suffix: 77
coded_block_flag (blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	85
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	105
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	166
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 227 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
coeff_sign_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	na, (uses DecodeBypass)
end_of_slice_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	276
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	277
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat < 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	338
transform_size_8x8_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	399
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	402
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	417
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 426 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	436
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5)	FL, cMax=1	0	451
coded_block_flag (5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	460
coded_block_flag (9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	472
coded_block_flag (ctxBlockCat == 5, 9, or 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	1012
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with 5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	484
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with 9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	528
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with 5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	572
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with	FL, cMax=1	0	616

**Table 9-34 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset**

Syntax element	Type of binarization	maxBinIdxCtx	ctxIdxOffset
9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)			
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with 5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 952 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with 9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 982 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with 5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	776
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with 9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	820
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with 5 < ctxBlockCat < 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	864
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with 9 < ctxBlockCat < 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	908
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	660
significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	718
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	690
last_significant_coeff_flag (frame coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	748
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with ctxBlockCat == 9)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 708 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
coeff_abs_level_minus1 (blocks with ctxBlockCat == 13)	prefix and suffix as given by UEG0 with signedValFlag=0, uCoff=14	prefix: 1 suffix: na	prefix: 766 suffix: na, (uses DecodeBypass)
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	675
significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	733
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 9)	FL, cMax=1	0	699
last_significant_coeff_flag (field coded blocks with ctxBlockCat == 13)	FL, cMax=1	0	757

### 9.3.2.1 Unary (U) binarization process

Input to this process is a request for a U binarization for a syntax element.

Output of this process is the U binarization of the syntax element.

The bin string of a syntax element having (unsigned integer) value synElVal is a bit string of length synElVal + 1 indexed by binIdx. The bins for binIdx less than synElVal are equal to 1. The bin with binIdx equal to synElVal is equal to 0.

Table 9-35 illustrates the bin strings of the unary binarization for a syntax element.

**Table 9-35 – Bin string of the unary binarization (informative)**

Value of syntax element	Bin string					
	0	1	2	3	4	5
0 (I_NxN)	0					
1	1	0				
2	1	1	0			
3	1	1	1	0		
4	1	1	1	1	0	
5	1	1	1	1	1	0
...						
binIdx	0	1	2	3	4	5

### 9.3.2.2 Truncated unary (TU) binarization process

Input to this process is a request for a TU binarization for a syntax element and cMax.

Output of this process is the TU binarization of the syntax element.

For syntax element (unsigned integer) values less than cMax, the U binarization process as specified in clause 9.3.2.1 is invoked. For the syntax element value equal to cMax the bin string is a bit string of length cMax with all bins being equal to 1.

NOTE – TU binarization is always invoked with a cMax value equal to the largest possible value of the syntax element being decoded.

### 9.3.2.3 Concatenated unary/ k-th order Exp-Golomb (UEGk) binarization process

Input to this process is a request for a UEGk binarization for a syntax element, signedValFlag and uCoff.

Output of this process is the UEGk binarization of the syntax element.

A UEGk bin string is a concatenation of a prefix bit string and a suffix bit string. The prefix of the binarization is specified by invoking the TU binarization process for the prefix part  $\text{Min}( \text{uCoff}, \text{Abs}(\text{synEIVal}) )$  of a syntax element value synEIVal as specified in clause 9.3.2.2 with  $\text{cMax} = \text{uCoff}$ , where  $\text{uCoff} > 0$ .

The variable k for a UEGk bin string is dependent on the syntax element for which a UEGk binarization is requested. Table 9-34 specifies the associated types of binarization for syntax elements, including the value of k for syntax elements that use UEGk binarization.

NOTE 1 – For the syntax elements `mvd_10[ ][ ]` and `mvd_11[ ][ ]` a UEG3 binarization is used (k is equal to 3). For the syntax element `coeff_abs_level_minus1` a UEG0 binarization is used (k is equal to 0).

The UEGk bin string is derived as follows:

- If one of the following is true, the bin string of a syntax element having value synEIVal consists only of a prefix bit string:
  - signedValFlag is equal to 0 and the prefix bit string is not equal to the bit string of length uCoff with all bits equal to 1,
  - signedValFlag is equal to 1 and the prefix bit string is equal to the bit string that consists of a single bit with value equal to 0.

- Otherwise, the bin string of the UEGk suffix part of a syntax element value `synElVal` is specified by a process equivalent to the following pseudo-code with `k` being initialised to the value that is specified in Table 9-34 for the requested UEGk binarization process. At the beginning of the following pseudo-code, the bin string of a syntax element having value `synElVal` is set equal to the empty string. Each call of the function `put( X )`, with `X` being equal to 0 or 1, adds the binary value `X` at the end of the bin string.

```

if( Abs( synElVal ) >= uCoff ) {
    sufS = Abs( synElVal ) - uCoff
    stopLoop = 0
    do {
        if( sufS >= ( 1 << k ) ) {
            put( 1 )
            sufS = sufS - ( 1 << k )
            k++
        } else {
            put( 0 )
            while( k-- )
                put( ( sufS >> k ) & 1 )
            stopLoop = 1
        }
    } while( !stopLoop )
}
if( signedValFlag && synElVal != 0 )
    if( synElVal > 0 )
        put( 0 )
    else
        put( 1 )

```

(9-6)

NOTE 2 – The specification for the `k`-th order Exp-Golomb (EGk) code uses 1's and 0's in reverse meaning for the unary part of the Exp-Golomb code of 0-th order as specified in clause 9.1.

#### 9.3.2.4 Fixed-length (FL) binarization process

Input to this process is a request for a FL binarization for a syntax element and `cMax`.

Output of this process is the FL binarization of the syntax element.

FL binarization is constructed by using a `fixedLength`-bit unsigned integer bin string of the syntax element value, where `fixedLength = Ceil( Log2( cMax + 1 ) )`. The indexing of bins for the FL binarization is such that the `binIdx = 0` relates to the least significant bit with increasing values of `binIdx` towards the most significant bit.

#### 9.3.2.5 Binarization process for macroblock type and sub-macroblock type

Input to this process is a request for a binarization for syntax elements `mb_type` or `sub_mb_type[ ]`.

Output of this process is the binarization of the syntax element.

The binarization scheme for decoding of macroblock type in I slices is specified in Table 9-36.

For macroblock types in SI slices, the binarization consists of bin strings specified as a concatenation of a prefix and a suffix bit string as follows.

The prefix bit string consists of a single bit, which is specified by  $b_0 = ((mb\_type == SI) ? 0 : 1)$ . For the syntax element value for which  $b_0$  is equal to 0, the bin string only consists of the prefix bit string. For the syntax element value for which  $b_0$  is equal to 1, the binarization is given by concatenating the prefix  $b_0$  and the suffix bit string as specified in Table 9-36 for macroblock type in I slices indexed by subtracting 1 from the value of `mb_type` in SI slices.

**Table 9-36 – Binarization for macroblock types in I slices**

Value (name) of mb_type	Bin string						
0 (I_NxN)	0						
1 (I_16x16_0_0_0)	1	0	0	0	0	0	
2 (I_16x16_1_0_0)	1	0	0	0	0	1	
3 (I_16x16_2_0_0)	1	0	0	0	1	0	
4 (I_16x16_3_0_0)	1	0	0	0	1	1	
5 (I_16x16_0_1_0)	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
6 (I_16x16_1_1_0)	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
7 (I_16x16_2_1_0)	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
8 (I_16x16_3_1_0)	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
9 (I_16x16_0_2_0)	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
10 (I_16x16_1_2_0)	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
11 (I_16x16_2_2_0)	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
12 (I_16x16_3_2_0)	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
13 (I_16x16_0_0_1)	1	0	1	0	0	0	
14 (I_16x16_1_0_1)	1	0	1	0	0	1	
15 (I_16x16_2_0_1)	1	0	1	0	1	0	
16 (I_16x16_3_0_1)	1	0	1	0	1	1	
17 (I_16x16_0_1_1)	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
18 (I_16x16_1_1_1)	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
19 (I_16x16_2_1_1)	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
20 (I_16x16_3_1_1)	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
21 (I_16x16_0_2_1)	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
22 (I_16x16_1_2_1)	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
23 (I_16x16_2_2_1)	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
24 (I_16x16_3_2_1)	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
25 (I_PCM)	1	1					
binIdx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6

The binarization schemes for P macroblock types in P and SP slices and for B macroblocks in B slices are specified in Table 9-37.

The bin string for I macroblock types in P and SP slices corresponding to mb\_type values 5 to 30 consists of a concatenation of a prefix, which consists of a single bit with value equal to 1 as specified in Table 9-37 and a suffix as specified in Table 9-36, indexed by subtracting 5 from the value of mb\_type.

mb\_type equal to 4 (P\_8x8ref0) is not allowed.

For I macroblock types in B slices (mb\_type values 23 to 48) the binarization consists of bin strings specified as a concatenation of a prefix bit string as specified in Table 9-37 and suffix bit strings as specified in Table 9-36, indexed by subtracting 23 from the value of mb\_type.



**Table 9-37 – Binarization for macroblock types in P, SP, and B slices**

Slice type	Value (name) of mb_type	Bin string						
P, SP slice	0 (P_L0_16x16)	0	0	0				
	1 (P_L0_L0_16x8)	0	1	1				
	2 (P_L0_L0_8x16)	0	1	0				
	3 (P_8x8)	0	0	1				
	4 (P_8x8ref0)	na						
	5 to 30 (Intra, prefix only)	1						
B slice	0 (B_Direct_16x16)	0						
	1 (B_L0_16x16)	1	0	0				
	2 (B_L1_16x16)	1	0	1				
	3 (B_Bi_16x16)	1	1	0	0	0	0	
	4 (B_L0_L0_16x8)	1	1	0	0	0	1	
	5 (B_L0_L0_8x16)	1	1	0	0	1	0	
	6 (B_L1_L1_16x8)	1	1	0	0	1	1	
	7 (B_L1_L1_8x16)	1	1	0	1	0	0	
	8 (B_L0_L1_16x8)	1	1	0	1	0	1	
	9 (B_L0_L1_8x16)	1	1	0	1	1	0	
	10 (B_L1_L0_16x8)	1	1	0	1	1	1	
	11 (B_L1_L0_8x16)	1	1	1	1	1	0	
	12 (B_L0_Bi_16x8)	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
	13 (B_L0_Bi_8x16)	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
	14 (B_L1_Bi_16x8)	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
	15 (B_L1_Bi_8x16)	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
	16 (B_Bi_L0_16x8)	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
	17 (B_Bi_L0_8x16)	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
	18 (B_Bi_L1_16x8)	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
	19 (B_Bi_L1_8x16)	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
	20 (B_Bi_Bi_16x8)	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	21 (B_Bi_Bi_8x16)	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
	22 (B_8x8)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
23 to 48 (Intra, prefix only)	1	1	1	1	0	1		
binIdx	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	

For P, SP, and B slices the specification of the binarization for sub\_mb\_type[ ] is given in Table 9-38.

**Table 9-38 – Binarization for sub-macroblock types in P, SP, and B slices**

Slice type	Value (name) of sub_mb_type[ ]	Bin string					
P, SP slice	0 (P_L0_8x8)	1					
	1 (P_L0_8x4)	0	0				
	2 (P_L0_4x8)	0	1	1			
	3 (P_L0_4x4)	0	1	0			
B slice	0 (B_Direct_8x8)	0					
	1 (B_L0_8x8)	1	0	0			
	2 (B_L1_8x8)	1	0	1			
	3 (B_Bi_8x8)	1	1	0	0	0	
	4 (B_L0_8x4)	1	1	0	0	1	
	5 (B_L0_4x8)	1	1	0	1	0	
	6 (B_L1_8x4)	1	1	0	1	1	
	7 (B_L1_4x8)	1	1	1	0	0	0
	8 (B_Bi_8x4)	1	1	1	0	0	1
	9 (B_Bi_4x8)	1	1	1	0	1	0
	10 (B_L0_4x4)	1	1	1	0	1	1
	11 (B_L1_4x4)	1	1	1	1	0	
12 (B_Bi_4x4)	1	1	1	1	1		
binIdx		0	1	2	3	4	5

### 9.3.2.6 Binarization process for coded block pattern

Input to this process is a request for a binarization for the syntax element coded\_block\_pattern.

Output of this process is the binarization of the syntax element.

The binarization of coded\_block\_pattern consists of a prefix part and (when present) a suffix part. The prefix part of the binarization is given by the FL binarization of CodedBlockPatternLuma with cMax = 15. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0 or 3, the suffix part is present and consists of the TU binarization of CodedBlockPatternChroma with cMax = 2. The relationship between the value of the syntax element coded\_block\_pattern and the values of CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma is given as specified in clause 7.4.5.

### 9.3.2.7 Binarization process for mb\_qp\_delta

Input to this process is a request for a binarization for the syntax element mb\_qp\_delta.

Output of this process is the binarization of the syntax element.

The bin string of mb\_qp\_delta is derived by the U binarization of the mapped value of the syntax element mb\_qp\_delta, where the assignment rule between the signed value of mb\_qp\_delta and its mapped value is given as specified in Table 9-3.

### 9.3.3 Decoding process flow

Input to this process is a binarization of the requested syntax element, maxBinIdxCtx, bypassFlag and ctxIdxOffset as specified in clause 9.3.2.

Output of this process is the value of the syntax element.

This process specifies how each bit of a bit string is parsed for each syntax element.

After parsing each bit, the resulting bit string is compared to all bin strings of the binarization of the syntax element and the following applies:

- If the bit string is equal to one of the bin strings, the corresponding value of the syntax element is the output.
- Otherwise (the bit string is not equal to one of the bin strings), the next bit is parsed.

While parsing each bin, the variable binIdx is incremented by 1 starting with binIdx being set equal to 0 for the first bin.

When the binarization of the corresponding syntax element consists of a prefix and a suffix binarization part, the variable binIdx is set equal to 0 for the first bin of each part of the bin string (prefix part or suffix part). In this case, after parsing the prefix bit string, the parsing process of the suffix bit string related to the binarizations specified in clauses 9.3.2.3 and 9.3.2.5 is invoked depending on the resulting prefix bit string as specified in clauses 9.3.2.3 and 9.3.2.5. Note that for the binarization of the syntax element coded\_block\_pattern, the suffix bit string is present regardless of the prefix bit string of length 4 as specified in clause 9.3.2.6.

Depending on the variable bypassFlag, the following applies:

- If bypassFlag is equal to 1, the bypass decoding process as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.3 is applied for parsing the value of the bins from the bitstream.
- Otherwise (bypassFlag is equal to 0), the parsing of each bin is specified by the following two ordered steps:
  1. Given binIdx, maxBinIdxCtx and ctxIdxOffset, ctxIdx is derived as specified in clause 9.3.3.1.
  2. Given ctxIdx, the value of the bin from the bitstream as specified in clause 9.3.3.2 is decoded.

### 9.3.3.1 Derivation process for ctxIdx

Inputs to this process are binIdx, maxBinIdxCtx and ctxIdxOffset.

Output of this process is ctxIdx.

Table 9-39 shows the assignment of ctxIdx increments (ctxIdxInc) to binIdx for all ctxIdxOffset values except those related to the syntax elements coded\_block\_flag, significant\_coeff\_flag, last\_significant\_coeff\_flag, and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1.

The ctxIdx to be used with a specific binIdx is specified by first determining the ctxIdxOffset associated with the given bin string or part thereof. The ctxIdx is determined as follows:

- If the ctxIdxOffset is listed in Table 9-39, the ctxIdx for a binIdx is the sum of ctxIdxOffset and ctxIdxInc, which is found in Table 9-39. When more than one value is listed in Table 9-39 for a binIdx, the assignment process for ctxIdxInc for that binIdx is further specified in the clauses given in parenthesis of the corresponding table entry.
- Otherwise (ctxIdxOffset is not listed in Table 9-39), the ctxIdx is specified to be the sum of the following terms: ctxIdxOffset and ctxIdxBlockCatOffset(ctxBlockCat) as specified in Table 9-40 and ctxIdxInc(ctxBlockCat). Clause 9.3.3.1.3 specifies which ctxBlockCat is used. Clause 9.3.3.1.1.9 specifies the assignment of ctxIdxInc(ctxBlockCat) for coded\_block\_flag, and clause 9.3.3.1.3 specifies the assignment of ctxIdxInc(ctxBlockCat) for significant\_coeff\_flag, last\_significant\_coeff\_flag, and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1.

All bins with binIdx greater than maxBinIdxCtx are parsed using the value of ctxIdx being assigned to binIdx equal to maxBinIdxCtx.

All entries in Table 9-39 labelled with "na" correspond to values of binIdx that do not occur for the corresponding ctxIdxOffset.

ctxIdx = 276 is assigned to the binIdx of mb\_type indicating the I\_PCM mode. For parsing the value of the corresponding bins from the bitstream, the arithmetic decoding process for decisions before termination as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.4 is applied.

**Table 9-39 – Assignment of ctxIdxInc to binIdx for all ctxIdxOffset values except those related to the syntax elements coded\_block\_flag, significant\_coeff\_flag, last\_significant\_coeff\_flag, and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1**

ctxIdxOffset	binIdx						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	>= 6
0	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.3)	na	na	na	na	na	na
3	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.3)	ctxIdx=276	3	4	5,6 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	6,7 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	7
11	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.1)	na	na	na	na	na	na
14	0	1	2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	na	na	na	na
17	0	ctxIdx=276	1	2	2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	3	3
21	0	1	2	na	na	na	na
24	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.1)	na	na	na	na	na	na
27	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.3)	3	4,5 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	5	5	5	5
32	0	ctxIdx=276	1	2	2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	3	3
36	0	1	2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.2)	3	3	3	na
40	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.7)	3	4	5	6	6	6
47	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.7)	3	4	5	6	6	6
54	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.6)	4	5	5	5	5	5
60	0,1 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.5)	2	3	3	3	3	3
64	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.8)	3	3	na	na	na	na
68	0	na	na	na	na	na	na
69	0	0	0	na	na	na	na
70	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.2)	na	na	na	na	na	na
73	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	na	na	na
77	0,1,2,3 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	4,5,6,7 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.4)	na	na	na	na	na
276	0	na	na	na	na	na	na
399	0,1,2 (clause 9.3.3.1.1.10)	na	na	na	na	na	na

Table 9-40 shows the values of `ctxIdxBlockCatOffset` depending on `ctxBlockCat` for the syntax elements `coded_block_flag`, `significant_coeff_flag`, `last_significant_coeff_flag`, and `coeff_abs_level_minus1`. The specification of `ctxBlockCat` is given in Table 9-42.

**Table 9-40 – Assignment of `ctxIdxBlockCatOffset` to `ctxBlockCat` for syntax elements `coded_block_flag`, `significant_coeff_flag`, `last_significant_coeff_flag`, and `coeff_abs_level_minus1`**

Syntax element	ctxBlockCat (as specified in Table 9-42)													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
<code>coded_block_flag</code>	0	4	8	12	16	0	0	4	8	4	0	4	8	8
<code>significant_coeff_flag</code>	0	15	29	44	47	0	0	15	29	0	0	15	29	0
<code>last_significant_coeff_flag</code>	0	15	29	44	47	0	0	15	29	0	0	15	29	0
<code>coeff_abs_level_minus1</code>	0	10	20	30	39	0	0	10	20	0	0	10	20	0

### 9.3.3.1.1 Assignment process of `ctxIdxInc` using neighbouring syntax elements

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.1 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_skip_flag`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.2 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_field_decoding_flag`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.3 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_type`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.4 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `coded_block_pattern`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.5 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_qp_delta`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.6 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax elements `ref_idx_10` and `ref_idx_11`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.7 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax elements `mvd_10` and `mvd_11`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.8 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `intra_chroma_pred_mode`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.9 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `coded_block_flag`.

Clause 9.3.3.1.1.10 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `transform_size_8x8_flag`.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.1 Derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_skip_flag`

Output of this process is `ctxIdxInc`.

When `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1 and `mb_field_decoding_flag` has not been decoded (yet) for the current macroblock pair with top macroblock address  $2 * (\text{CurrMbAddr} / 2)$ , the inference rule for the syntax element `mb_field_decoding_flag` as specified in clause 7.4.4 is applied.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB`.

Let the variable `condTermFlagN` (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If `mbAddrN` is not available or `mb_skip_flag` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is equal to 1, `condTermFlagN` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`mbAddrN` is available and `mb_skip_flag` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is equal to 0), `condTermFlagN` is set equal to 1.

The variable `ctxIdxInc` is derived by:

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-7)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.2 Derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `mb_field_decoding_flag`

Output of this process is `ctxIdxInc`.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblock addresses and their availability in MBAFF frames as specified in clause 6.4.10 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrA and mbAddrB.

When both macroblocks mbAddrN and mbAddrN + 1 have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip, the inference rule for the syntax element mb\_field\_decoding\_flag as specified in clause 7.4.4 is applied for the macroblock mbAddrN.

Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
  - mbAddrN is not available,
  - the macroblock mbAddrN is a frame macroblock.
- Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.

The variable ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-8)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.3 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element mb\_type

Input to this process is ctxIdxOffset.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrA and mbAddrB.

Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
  - mbAddrN is not available,
  - ctxIdxOffset is equal to 0 and mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to SI,
  - ctxIdxOffset is equal to 3 and mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to I\_NxN,
  - ctxIdxOffset is equal to 27 and mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16.
- Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.

The variable ctxIdxInc is derived as

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-9)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.4 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element coded\_block\_pattern

Inputs to this process are ctxIdxOffset and binIdx.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

Depending on the value of the variable ctxIdxOffset, the following ordered steps are specified:

- If ctxIdxOffset is equal to 73, the following applies:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.2 is invoked with luma8x8BlkIdx = binIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrA, mbAddrB, luma8x8BlkIdxA, and luma8x8BlkIdxB.
  2. Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
      - mbAddrN is not available,
      - mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to I\_PCM,
      - the macroblock mbAddrN is not the current macroblock CurrMbAddr and the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip, and (( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> luma8x8BlkIdxN ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the value of CodedBlockPatternLuma for the macroblock mbAddrN,

- the macroblock mbAddrN is the current macroblock CurrMbAddr and the prior decoded bin value  $b_k$  of coded\_block\_pattern with  $k = \text{luma8x8BlkIdxN}$  is not equal to 0.
  - Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.
3. The variable ctxIdxInc is derived as

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + 2 * \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-10)$$

- Otherwise (ctxIdxOffset is equal to 77), the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrA and mbAddrB.
  2. Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available and mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to I\_PCM, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.
    - Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
      - mbAddrN is not available or the macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip,
      - binIdx is equal to 0 and CodedBlockPatternChroma for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to 0,
      - binIdx is equal to 1 and CodedBlockPatternChroma for the macroblock mbAddrN is not equal to 2.
    - Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.
  3. The variable ctxIdxInc is derived as

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + 2 * \text{condTermFlagB} + ((\text{binIdx} == 1) ? 4 : 0) \quad (9-11)$$

NOTE – When a macroblock is coded in Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode, the values of CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma for the macroblock are derived from mb\_type as specified in Table 7-11.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.5 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element mb\_qp\_delta

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

Let prevMbAddr be the macroblock address of the macroblock that precedes the current macroblock in decoding order. When the current macroblock is the first macroblock of a slice, prevMbAddr is marked as not available.

Let the variable ctxIdxInc be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, ctxIdxInc is set equal to 0:
  - prevMbAddr is not available or the macroblock prevMbAddr has mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip,
  - mb\_type of the macroblock prevMbAddr is equal to I\_PCM,
  - The macroblock prevMbAddr is not coded in Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode and both CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma for the macroblock prevMbAddr are equal to 0,
  - mb\_qp\_delta for the macroblock prevMbAddr is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, ctxIdxInc is set equal to 1.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.6 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax elements ref\_idx\_10 and ref\_idx\_11

Input to this process is mbPartIdx.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

The interpretation of ref\_idx\_IX and Pred\_LX within this clause is specified as follows:

- If this process is invoked for the derivation of ref\_idx\_10, ref\_idx\_IX is interpreted as ref\_idx\_10 and Pred\_LX is interpreted as Pred\_L0.
- Otherwise (this process is invoked for the derivation of ref\_idx\_11), ref\_idx\_IX is interpreted as ref\_idx\_11 and Pred\_LX is interpreted as Pred\_L1.

The derivation process for neighbouring partitions specified in clause 6.4.11.7 is invoked with mbPartIdx, currSubMbType set equal to sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdx ], and subMbPartIdx = 0 as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrA\mbPartIdxA and mbAddrB\mbPartIdxB.

With  $\text{ref\_idx\_IX}[\text{mbPartIdxN}]$  (with N being either A or B) specifying the syntax element for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$ , let the variable  $\text{refIdxZeroFlagN}$  be derived as follows:

- If  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1, the current macroblock is a frame macroblock, and the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is a field macroblock,

$$\text{refIdxZeroFlagN} = ((\text{ref\_idx\_IX}[\text{mbPartIdxN}] > 1) ? 0 : 1) \quad (9-12)$$

- Otherwise,

$$\text{refIdxZeroFlagN} = ((\text{ref\_idx\_IX}[\text{mbPartIdxN}] > 0) ? 0 : 1) \quad (9-13)$$

Let the variable  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  be specified as follows:

- If  $\text{mb\_type}$  for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is equal to  $\text{B\_Direct\_16x16}$  or  $\text{B\_Skip}$ ,  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  has  $\text{mb\_type}$  equal to  $\text{P\_8x8}$  or  $\text{B\_8x8}$ , the following applies:
  - If  $\text{SubMbPredMode}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdxN}])$  is not equal to  $\text{Pred\_LX}$  and not equal to  $\text{BiPred}$ ,  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is set equal to 0, where  $\text{sub\_mb\_type}$  specifies the syntax element list for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$ .
  - Otherwise,  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the following applies:
  - If  $\text{MbPartPredMode}(\text{mb\_type}, \text{mbPartIdxN})$  is not equal to  $\text{Pred\_LX}$  and not equal to  $\text{BiPred}$ ,  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is set equal to 0, where  $\text{mb\_type}$  specifies the syntax element for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$ .
  - Otherwise,  $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is set equal to 1.

Let the variable  $\text{condTermFlagN}$  (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true,  $\text{condTermFlagN}$  is set equal to 0:
  - $\text{mbAddrN}$  is not available,
  - the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  has  $\text{mb\_type}$  equal to  $\text{P\_Skip}$  or  $\text{B\_Skip}$ ,
  - the macroblock  $\text{mbAddrN}$  is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - $\text{predModeEqualFlagN}$  is equal to 0,
  - $\text{refIdxZeroFlagN}$  is equal to 1.
- Otherwise,  $\text{condTermFlagN}$  is set equal to 1.

The variable  $\text{ctxIdxInc}$  is derived as

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + 2 * \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-14)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.7 Derivation process of $\text{ctxIdxInc}$ for the syntax elements $\text{mvd\_10}$ and $\text{mvd\_11}$

Inputs to this process are  $\text{mbPartIdx}$ ,  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$ , and  $\text{ctxIdxOffset}$ .

Output of this process is  $\text{ctxIdxInc}$ .

The interpretation of  $\text{mvd\_IX}$  and  $\text{Pred\_LX}$  within this clause is specified as follows:

- If this process is invoked for the derivation of  $\text{mvd\_10}$ ,  $\text{mvd\_IX}$  is interpreted as  $\text{mvd\_10}$  and  $\text{Pred\_LX}$  is interpreted as  $\text{Pred\_L0}$ .
- Otherwise (this process is invoked for the derivation of  $\text{mvd\_11}$ ),  $\text{mvd\_IX}$  is interpreted as  $\text{mvd\_11}$  and  $\text{Pred\_LX}$  is interpreted as  $\text{Pred\_L1}$ .

The derivation process for neighbouring partitions specified in clause 6.4.11.7 is invoked with  $\text{mbPartIdx}$ ,  $\text{currSubMbType}$  set equal to  $\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$ , and  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$  as input and the output is assigned to  $\text{mbAddrA}\backslash\text{mbPartIdxA}\backslash\text{subMbPartIdxA}$  and  $\text{mbAddrB}\backslash\text{mbPartIdxB}\backslash\text{subMbPartIdxB}$ .

Let the variable  $\text{compIdx}$  be derived as follows:

- If  $\text{ctxIdxOffset}$  is equal to 40,  $\text{compIdx}$  is set equal to 0.



- Otherwise (ctxIdxOffset is equal to 47), compIdx is set equal to 1.

Let the variable predModeEqualFlagN be specified as follows:

- If mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to B\_Direct\_16x16 or B\_Skip, predModeEqualFlagN is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if the macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type equal to P\_8x8 or B\_8x8, the following applies:
  - If SubMbPredMode( sub\_mb\_type[ mbPartIdxN ] ) is not equal to Pred\_LX and not equal to BiPred, predModeEqualFlagN is set equal to 0, where sub\_mb\_type specifies the syntax element list for the macroblock mbAddrN.
  - Otherwise, predModeEqualFlagN is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, the following applies:
  - If MbPartPredMode( mb\_type, mbPartIdxN ) is not equal to Pred\_LX and not equal to BiPred, predModeEqualFlagN is set equal to 0, where mb\_type specifies the syntax element for the macroblock mbAddrN.
  - Otherwise, predModeEqualFlagN is set equal to 1.

Let the variable absMvdCompN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, absMvdCompN is set equal to 0:
  - mbAddrN is not available,
  - the macroblock mbAddrN has mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip,
  - the macroblock mbAddrN is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - predModeEqualFlagN is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, the following applies:
  - If compIdx is equal to 1, MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, the current macroblock is a frame macroblock, and the macroblock mbAddrN is a field macroblock,

$$\text{absMvdCompN} = \text{Abs}( \text{mvd\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdxN} ][ \text{subMbPartIdxN} ][ \text{compIdx} ] ) * 2 \quad (9-15)$$

- Otherwise, if compIdx is equal to 1, MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, the current macroblock is a field macroblock, and the macroblock mbAddrN is a frame macroblock,

$$\text{absMvdCompN} = \text{Abs}( \text{mvd\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdxN} ][ \text{subMbPartIdxN} ][ \text{compIdx} ] ) / 2 \quad (9-16)$$

- Otherwise,

$$\text{absMvdCompN} = \text{Abs}( \text{mvd\_IX}[ \text{mbPartIdxN} ][ \text{subMbPartIdxN} ][ \text{compIdx} ] ) \quad (9-17)$$

The variable ctxIdxInc is derived as follows:

- If ( absMvdCompA + absMvdCompB ) is less than 3, ctxIdxInc is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if ( absMvdCompA + absMvdCompB ) is greater than 32, ctxIdxInc is set equal to 2.
- Otherwise ( ( absMvdCompA + absMvdCompB ) is in the range of 3 to 32, inclusive), ctxIdxInc is set equal to 1.

#### 9.3.3.1.1.8 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrA and mbAddrB.

Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being replaced by either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
  - mbAddrN is not available,
  - The macroblock mbAddrN is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode,

- mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to I\_PCM,
- intra\_chroma\_pred\_mode for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.

The variable ctxIdxInc is derived by:

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-18)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.9 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element coded\_block\_flag

Input to this process is ctxBlockCat and additional input is specified as follows:

- If ctxBlockCat is equal to 0, 6, or 10, no additional input.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 1 or 2, luma4x4BlkIdx.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 3, the chroma component index iCbCr.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 4, chroma4x4BlkIdx and the chroma component index iCbCr.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 5, luma8x8BlkIdx.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 7 or 8, cb4x4BlkIdx.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 9, cb8x8BlkIdx.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 11 or 12, cr4x4BlkIdx.
- Otherwise (ctxBlockCat is equal to 13), cr8x8BlkIdx.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc( ctxBlockCat ).

Let the variable transBlockN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If ctxBlockCat is equal to 0, 6, or 10, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available and the macroblock mbAddrN is coded in Intra\_16x16 macroblock prediction mode, the following applies:
      - If ctxBlockCat is equal to 0, the luma DC block of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
      - Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 6, the Cb DC block of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
      - Otherwise (ctxBlockCat is equal to 10), the Cr DC block of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 1 or 2, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.4 is invoked with luma4x4BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, luma4x4BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( luma4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 4x4 luma block with index luma4x4BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, if mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( luma4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 luma block with index ( luma4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.

- Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 3, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, and CodedBlockPatternChroma is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the chroma DC block of chroma component iCbCr of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 4, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 chroma blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.5 is invoked with chroma4x4BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, chroma4x4BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, and CodedBlockPatternChroma is equal to 2 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 4x4 chroma block with chroma4x4BlkIdxN of the chroma component iCbCr of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 5, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.2 is invoked with luma8x8BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, luma8x8BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> luma8x8BlkIdx ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 luma block with index luma8x8BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 7 or 8, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 Cb blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.5 is invoked with cb4x4BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, cb4x4BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( cb4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 4x4 Cb block with index cb4x4BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, if mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( cb4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 Cb block with index ( cb4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 9, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 Cb blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.3 is invoked with cb8x8BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, cb8x8BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> cb8x8BlkIdx ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock

mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 Cb block with index cb8x8BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.

- Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise, if ctxBlockCat is equal to 11 or 12, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 Cr blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.5 is invoked with cr4x4BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, cr4x4BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( cr4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 4x4 Cr block with index cr4x4BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, if mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip or B\_Skip, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> ( cr4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 Cr block with index ( cr4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ) of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.
- Otherwise (ctxBlockCat is equal to 13), the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 Cr blocks specified in clause 6.4.11.3 is invoked with cr8x8BlkIdx as input and the output is assigned to mbAddrN, cr8x8BlkIdxN (with N being either A or B).
  2. The variable transBlockN is derived as follows:
    - If mbAddrN is available, the macroblock mbAddrN does not have mb\_type equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM,, ( ( CodedBlockPatternLuma >> cr8x8BlkIdx ) & 1 ) is not equal to 0 for the macroblock mbAddrN, and transform\_size\_8x8\_flag is equal to 1 for the macroblock mbAddrN, the 8x8 Cr block with index cr8x8BlkIdxN of macroblock mbAddrN is assigned to transBlockN.
    - Otherwise, transBlockN is marked as not available.

Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:
  - mbAddrN is not available and the current macroblock is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode,
  - mbAddrN is available and transBlockN is not available and mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is not equal to I\_PCM,
  - The current macroblock is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode, constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 1, the macroblock mbAddrN is available and coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode, and slice data partitioning is in use (nal\_unit\_type is in the range of 2 through 4, inclusive).
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1:
  - mbAddrN is not available and the current macroblock is coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - mb\_type for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to I\_PCM.
- Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to the value of the coded\_block\_flag of the transform block transBlockN that was decoded for the macroblock mbAddrN.

The variable ctxIdxInc( ctxBlockCat ) is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc}( \text{ctxBlockCat} ) = \text{condTermFlagA} + 2 * \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-19)$$

#### 9.3.3.1.1.10 Derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element transform\_size\_8x8\_flag

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to mbAddrA and mbAddrB.

Let the variable condTermFlagN (with N being either A or B) be derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, condTermFlagN is set equal to 0:

- mbAddrN is not available,
- transform\_size\_8x8\_flag for the macroblock mbAddrN is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, condTermFlagN is set equal to 1.

The variable ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (9-20)$$

### 9.3.3.1.2 Assignment process of ctxIdxInc using prior decoded bin values

Inputs to this process are ctxIdxOffset and binIdx.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

Table 9-41 contains the specification of ctxIdxInc for the given values of ctxIdxOffset and binIdx.

For each value of ctxIdxOffset and binIdx, ctxIdxInc is derived by using some of the values of prior decoded bin values (  $b_0, b_1, b_2, \dots, b_k$  ), where the value of the index  $k$  is less than the value of binIdx.

**Table 9-41 – Specification of ctxIdxInc for specific values of ctxIdxOffset and binIdx**

Value (name) of ctxIdxOffset	binIdx	ctxIdxInc
3	4	( $b_3 \neq 0$ ) ? 5: 6
	5	( $b_3 \neq 0$ ) ? 6: 7
14	2	( $b_1 \neq 1$ ) ? 2: 3
17	4	( $b_3 \neq 0$ ) ? 2: 3
27	2	( $b_1 \neq 0$ ) ? 4: 5
32	4	( $b_3 \neq 0$ ) ? 2: 3
36	2	( $b_1 \neq 0$ ) ? 2: 3

### 9.3.3.1.3 Assignment process of ctxIdxInc for syntax elements significant\_coeff\_flag, last\_significant\_coeff\_flag, and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1

Inputs to this process are ctxIdxOffset and binIdx.

Output of this process is ctxIdxInc.

The assignment process of ctxIdxInc for syntax elements significant\_coeff\_flag, last\_significant\_coeff\_flag, and coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1 as well as for coded\_block\_flag depends on categories of different blocks denoted by the variable ctxBlockCat. The specification of these block categories is given in Table 9-42.

**Table 9-42 – Specification of ctxBlockCat for the different blocks**

Block description	maxNumCoeff	ctxBlockCat
block of luma DC transform coefficient levels (i.e., list Intra16x16DCLevel as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	0
block of luma AC transform coefficient levels (i.e., list Intra16x16ACLevel[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	15	1
block of 16 luma transform coefficient levels (i.e., list LumaLevel4x4[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	2
block of chroma DC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2 (i.e., list ChromaDCLevel as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	4 * NumC8x8	3
block of chroma AC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2 (i.e., list ChromaACLevel as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	15	4
block of 64 luma transform coefficient levels (i.e., list LumaLevel8x8[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	64	5
block of Cb DC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CbIntra16x16DCLevel as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	6
block of Cb AC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CbIntra16x16ACLevel[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	15	7
block of 16 Cb transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CbLevel4x4[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	8
block of 64 Cb transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CbLevel8x8[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	64	9
block of Cr DC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CrIntra16x16DCLevel as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	10
block of Cr AC transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CrIntra16x16ACLevel[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	15	11
block of 16 Cr transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CrLevel4x4[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	16	12
block of 64 Cr transform coefficient levels when ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 (i.e., list CrLevel8x8[ i ] as described in clause 7.4.5.3)	64	13

Let the variable levelListIdx be set equal to the index of the list of transform coefficient levels as specified in clause 7.4.5.3.

For the syntax elements significant\_coeff\_flag and last\_significant\_coeff\_flag in blocks with ctxBlockCat not equal to 3, 5, 9, and 13, the variable ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{levelListIdx} \tag{9-21}$$

where levelListIdx ranges from 0 to maxNumCoeff – 2, inclusive.

For the syntax elements significant\_coeff\_flag and last\_significant\_coeff\_flag in blocks with ctxBlockCat == 3, the variable ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{Min}( \text{levelListIdx} / \text{NumC8x8}, 2 ) \tag{9-22}$$

where levelListIdx ranges from 0 to 4 \* NumC8x8 – 2, inclusive.

For the syntax elements significant\_coeff\_flag and last\_significant\_coeff\_flag in 8x8 luma, Cb, or Cr blocks with ctxBlockCat == 5, 9, or 13, Table 9-43 contains the specification of ctxIdxInc for the given values of levelListIdx, where levelListIdx ranges from 0 to 62, inclusive.

**Table 9-43 – Mapping of scanning position to ctxIdxInc for ctxBlockCat == 5, 9, or 13**

levelListIdx	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (frame coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (field coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for last_significant_coeff_flag	levelListIdx	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (frame coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (field coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for last_significant_coeff_flag
0	0	0	0	32	7	9	3
1	1	1	1	33	6	9	3
2	2	1	1	34	11	10	3
3	3	2	1	35	12	10	3
4	4	2	1	36	13	8	3
5	5	3	1	37	11	11	3
6	5	3	1	38	6	12	3
7	4	4	1	39	7	11	3
8	4	5	1	40	8	9	4
9	3	6	1	41	9	9	4
10	3	7	1	42	14	10	4
11	4	7	1	43	10	10	4
12	4	7	1	44	9	8	4
13	4	8	1	45	8	13	4
14	5	4	1	46	6	13	4
15	5	5	1	47	11	9	4
16	4	6	2	48	12	9	5
17	4	9	2	49	13	10	5
18	4	10	2	50	11	10	5
19	4	10	2	51	6	8	5
20	3	8	2	52	9	13	6
21	3	11	2	53	14	13	6
22	6	12	2	54	10	9	6
23	7	11	2	55	9	9	6
24	7	9	2	56	11	10	7
25	7	9	2	57	12	10	7
26	8	10	2	58	13	14	7
27	9	10	2	59	11	14	7

**Table 9-43 – Mapping of scanning position to ctxIdxInc for ctxBlockCat == 5, 9, or 13**

levelListIdx	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (frame coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (field coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for last_significant_coeff_flag	levelListIdx	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (frame coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for significant_coeff_flag (field coded macroblocks)	ctxIdxInc for last_significant_coeff_flag
28	10	8	2	60	14	14	8
29	9	11	2	61	10	14	8
30	8	12	2	62	12	14	8
31	7	11	2				

Let numDecodAbsLevelEq1 denote the accumulated number of decoded transform coefficient levels with absolute value equal to 1, and let numDecodAbsLevelGt1 denote the accumulated number of decoded transform coefficient levels with absolute value greater than 1. Both numbers are related to the same transform coefficient block, where the current decoding process takes place. Then, for decoding of coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1, ctxIdxInc for coeff\_abs\_level\_minus1 is specified depending on binIdx as follows:

- If binIdx is equal to 0, ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = ((\text{numDecodAbsLevelGt1} \neq 0) ? 0 : \text{Min}(4, 1 + \text{numDecodAbsLevelEq1})) \quad (9-23)$$

- Otherwise (binIdx is greater than 0), ctxIdxInc is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = 5 + \text{Min}(4 - ((\text{ctxBlockCat} == 3) ? 1 : 0), \text{numDecodAbsLevelGt1}) \quad (9-24)$$

### 9.3.3.2 Arithmetic decoding process

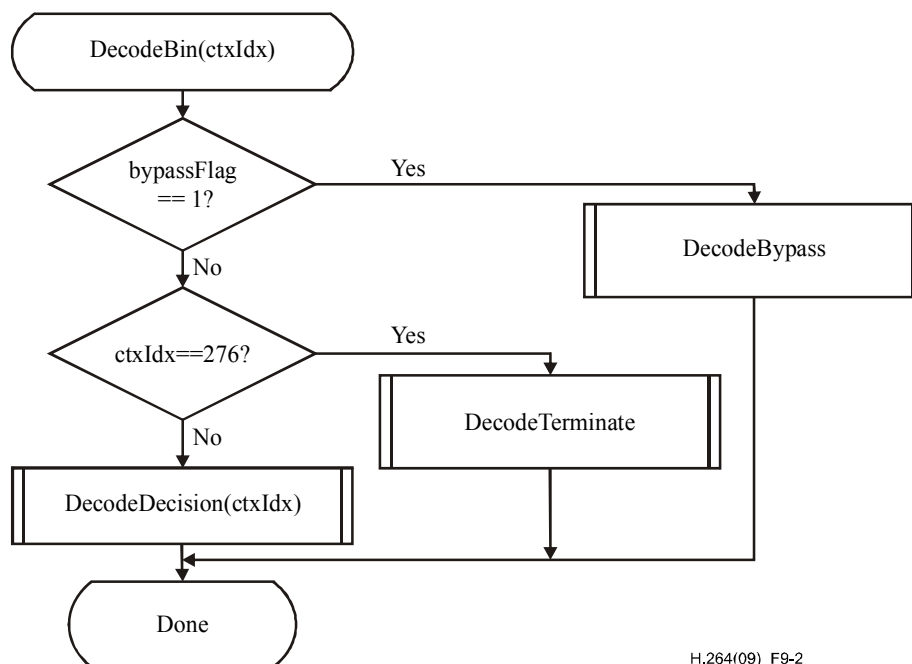
Inputs to this process are the bypassFlag, ctxIdx as derived in clause 9.3.3.1, and the state variables codIRange and codIOffset of the arithmetic decoding engine.

Output of this process is the value of the bin.

Figure 9-2 illustrates the whole arithmetic decoding process for a single bin. For decoding the value of a bin, the context index ctxIdx is passed to the arithmetic decoding process DecodeBin(ctxIdx), which is specified as follows:

- If bypassFlag is equal to 1, DecodeBypass() as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.3 is invoked.
- Otherwise, if bypassFlag is equal to 0 and ctxIdx is equal to 276, DecodeTerminate() as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.4 is invoked.
- Otherwise (bypassFlag is equal to 0 and ctxIdx is not equal to 276), DecodeDecision() as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.1 is applied.





**Figure 9-2 – Overview of the arithmetic decoding process for a single bin (informative)**

NOTE – Arithmetic coding is based on the principle of recursive interval subdivision. Given a probability estimation  $p(0)$  and  $p(1) = 1 - p(0)$  of a binary decision (0, 1), an initially given code sub-interval with the range  $\text{codIRange}$  will be subdivided into two sub-intervals having range  $p(0) * \text{codIRange}$  and  $\text{codIRange} - p(0) * \text{codIRange}$ , respectively. Depending on the decision, which has been observed, the corresponding sub-interval will be chosen as the new code interval, and a binary code string pointing into that interval will represent the sequence of observed binary decisions. It is useful to distinguish between the most probable symbol (MPS) and the least probable symbol (LPS), so that binary decisions have to be identified as either MPS or LPS, rather than 0 or 1. Given this terminology, each context is specified by the probability  $p_{LPS}$  of the LPS and the value of MPS ( $\text{valMPS}$ ), which is either 0 or 1.

The arithmetic core engine in this Recommendation | International Standard has three distinct properties:

- The probability estimation is performed by means of a finite-state machine with a table-based transition process between 64 different representative probability states  $\{p_{LPS}(pStateIdx) | 0 \leq pStateIdx < 64\}$  for the LPS probability  $p_{LPS}$ . The numbering of the states is arranged in such a way that the probability state with index  $pStateIdx = 0$  corresponds to an LPS probability value of 0.5, with decreasing LPS probability towards higher state indices.
- The range  $\text{codIRange}$  representing the state of the coding engine is quantised to a small set  $\{Q_1, \dots, Q_4\}$  of pre-set quantisation values prior to the calculation of the new interval range. Storing a table containing all 64x4 pre-computed product values of  $Q_i * p_{LPS}(pStateIdx)$  allows a multiplication-free approximation of the product  $\text{codIRange} * p_{LPS}(pStateIdx)$ .
- For syntax elements or parts thereof for which an approximately uniform probability distribution is assumed to be given a separate simplified encoding and decoding bypass process is used.

### 9.3.3.2.1 Arithmetic decoding process for a binary decision

Inputs to this process are  $\text{ctxIdx}$ ,  $\text{codIRange}$ , and  $\text{codIOffset}$ .

Outputs of this process are the decoded value  $\text{binVal}$ , and the updated variables  $\text{codIRange}$  and  $\text{codIOffset}$ .

Figure 9-3 shows the flowchart for decoding a single decision (DecodeDecision):

1. The value of the variable  $\text{codIRangeLPS}$  is derived as follows:

- Given the current value of  $\text{codIRange}$ , the variable  $\text{qCodIRangeIdx}$  is derived by

$$\text{qCodIRangeIdx} = (\text{codIRange} \gg 6) \& 3 \quad (9-25)$$

- Given  $\text{qCodIRangeIdx}$  and  $\text{pStateIdx}$  associated with  $\text{ctxIdx}$ , the value of the variable  $\text{rangeTabLPS}$  as specified in Table 9-44 is assigned to  $\text{codIRangeLPS}$ :

$$\text{codIRangeLPS} = \text{rangeTabLPS}[\text{pStateIdx}][\text{qCodIRangeIdx}] \quad (9-26)$$

2. The variable `codIRange` is set equal to `codIRange – codIRangeLPS` and the following applies:
  - If `codIOffset` is greater than or equal to `codIRange`, the variable `binVal` is set equal to  $1 - \text{valMPS}$ , `codIOffset` is decremented by `codIRange`, and `codIRange` is set equal to `codIRangeLPS`.
  - Otherwise, the variable `binVal` is set equal to `valMPS`.

Given the value of `binVal`, the state transition is performed as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.1.1. Depending on the current value of `codIRange`, renormalization is performed as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.2.

#### 9.3.3.2.1.1 State transition process

Inputs to this process are the current `pStateIdx`, the decoded value `binVal` and `valMPS` values of the context variable associated with `ctxIdx`.

Outputs of this process are the updated `pStateIdx` and `valMPS` of the context variable associated with `ctxIdx`.

Depending on the decoded value `binVal`, the update of the two variables `pStateIdx` and `valMPS` associated with `ctxIdx` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

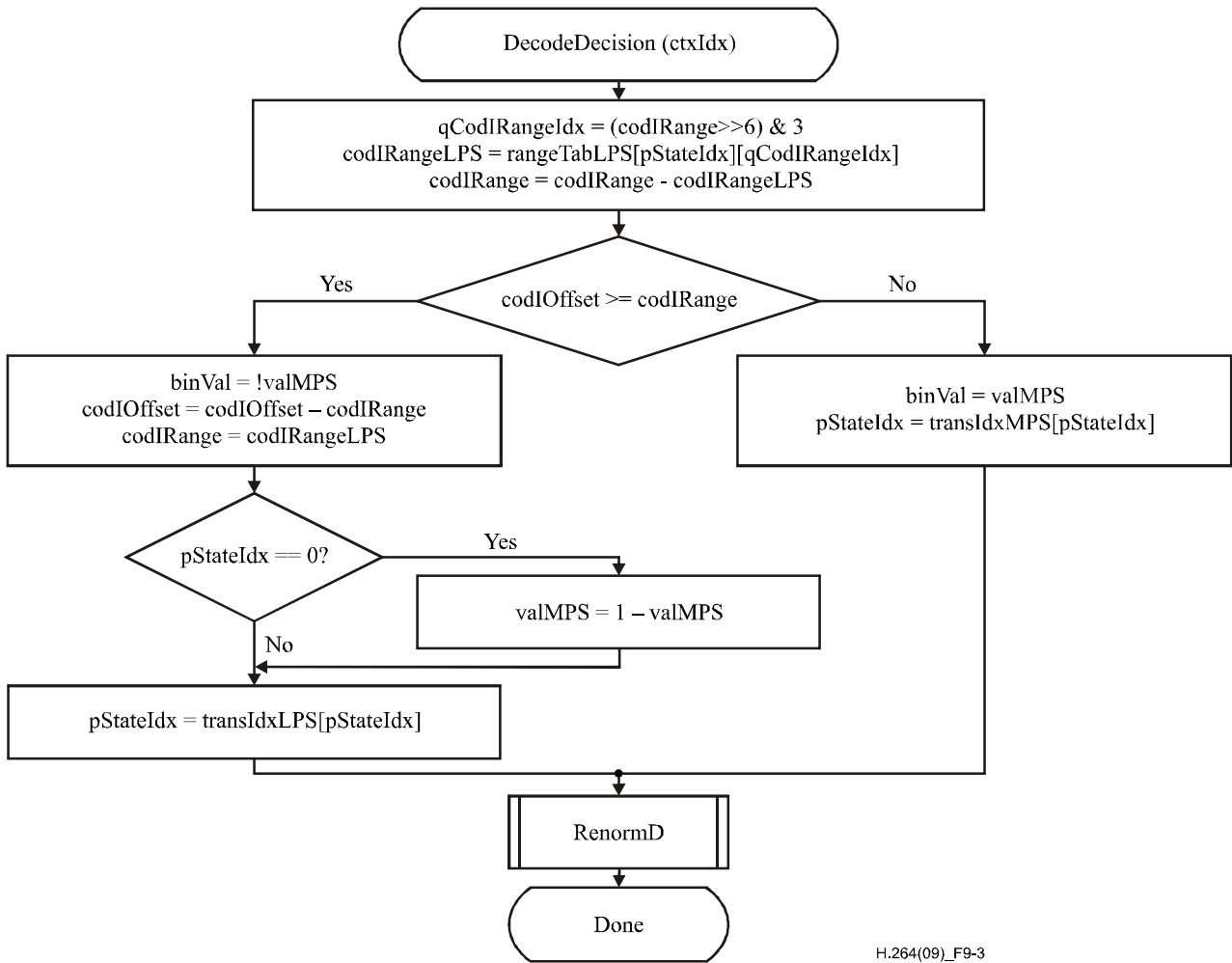
```

if( binVal == valMPS )
    pStateIdx = transIdxMPS( pStateIdx )
else {
    if( pStateIdx == 0 )
        valMPS = 1 – valMPS
    pStateIdx = transIdxLPS( pStateIdx )
}

```

(9-27)

Table 9-45 specifies the transition rules `transIdxMPS()` and `transIdxLPS()` after decoding the value of `valMPS` and  $1 - \text{valMPS}$ , respectively.



H.264(09)\_F9-3

Figure 9-3 – Flowchart for decoding a decision

**Table 9-44 – Specification of rangeTabLPS depending on pStateIdx and qCodIRangeIdx**

pStateIdx	qCodIRangeIdx				pStateIdx	qCodIRangeIdx			
	0	1	2	3		0	1	2	3
0	128	176	208	240	32	27	33	39	45
1	128	167	197	227	33	26	31	37	43
2	128	158	187	216	34	24	30	35	41
3	123	150	178	205	35	23	28	33	39
4	116	142	169	195	36	22	27	32	37
5	111	135	160	185	37	21	26	30	35
6	105	128	152	175	38	20	24	29	33
7	100	122	144	166	39	19	23	27	31
8	95	116	137	158	40	18	22	26	30
9	90	110	130	150	41	17	21	25	28
10	85	104	123	142	42	16	20	23	27
11	81	99	117	135	43	15	19	22	25
12	77	94	111	128	44	14	18	21	24
13	73	89	105	122	45	14	17	20	23
14	69	85	100	116	46	13	16	19	22
15	66	80	95	110	47	12	15	18	21
16	62	76	90	104	48	12	14	17	20
17	59	72	86	99	49	11	14	16	19
18	56	69	81	94	50	11	13	15	18
19	53	65	77	89	51	10	12	15	17
20	51	62	73	85	52	10	12	14	16
21	48	59	69	80	53	9	11	13	15
22	46	56	66	76	54	9	11	12	14
23	43	53	63	72	55	8	10	12	14
24	41	50	59	69	56	8	9	11	13
25	39	48	56	65	57	7	9	11	12
26	37	45	54	62	58	7	9	10	12
27	35	43	51	59	59	7	8	10	11
28	33	41	48	56	60	6	8	9	11
29	32	39	46	53	61	6	7	9	10
30	30	37	43	50	62	6	7	8	9
31	29	35	41	48	63	2	2	2	2

**Table 9-45 – State transition table**

<b>pStateIdx</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>transIdxLPS</b>	0	0	1	2	2	4	4	5	6	7	8	9	9	11	11	12
<b>transIdxMPS</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
<b>pStateIdx</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>transIdxLPS</b>	13	13	15	15	16	16	18	18	19	19	21	21	22	22	23	24
<b>transIdxMPS</b>	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
<b>pStateIdx</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>transIdxLPS</b>	24	25	26	26	27	27	28	29	29	30	30	30	31	32	32	33
<b>transIdxMPS</b>	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
<b>pStateIdx</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>transIdxLPS</b>	33	33	34	34	35	35	35	36	36	36	37	37	37	38	38	63
<b>transIdxMPS</b>	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	62	63

### 9.3.3.2.2 Renormalization process in the arithmetic decoding engine

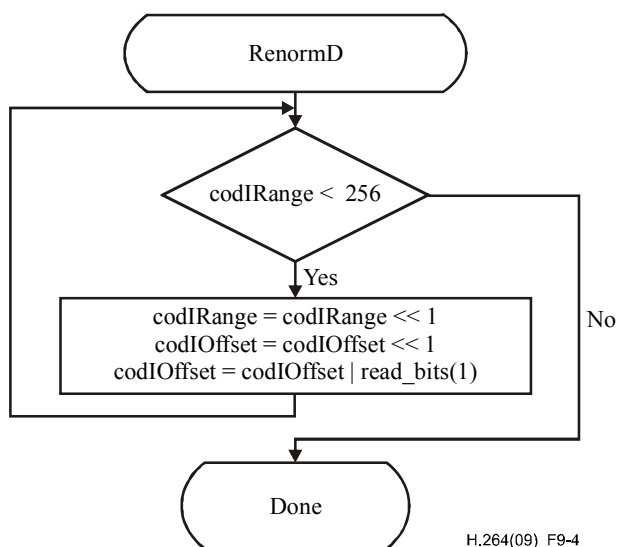
Inputs to this process are bits from slice data and the variables `codIRange` and `codIOffset`.

Outputs of this process are the updated variables `codIRange` and `codIOffset`.

A flowchart of the renormalization is shown in Figure 9-4. The current value of `codIRange` is first compared to 256 and further steps are specified as follows:

- If `codIRange` is greater than or equal to 256, no renormalization is needed and the RenormD process is finished;
- Otherwise (`codIRange` is less than 256), the renormalization loop is entered. Within this loop, the value of `codIRange` is doubled, i.e., left-shifted by 1 and a single bit is shifted into `codIOffset` by using `read_bits(1)`.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of `codIOffset` being greater than or equal to `codIRange` upon completion of this process.



**Figure 9-4 – Flowchart of renormalization**

### 9.3.3.2.3 Bypass decoding process for binary decisions

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data and the variables `codIRange` and `codIOffset`.

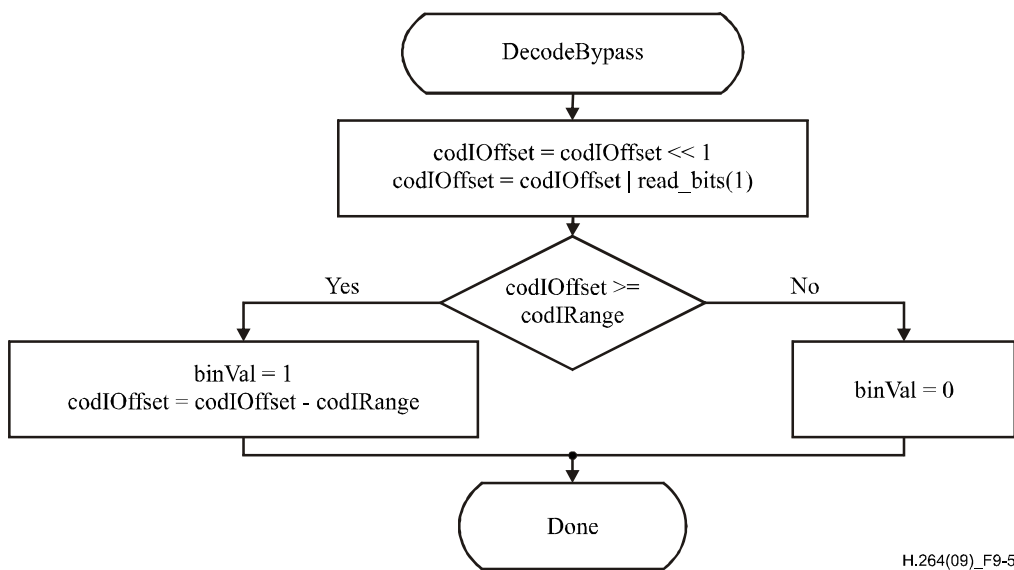
Outputs of this process are the updated variable `codIOffset` and the decoded value `binVal`.

The bypass decoding process is invoked when `bypassFlag` is equal to 1. Figure 9-5 shows a flowchart of the corresponding process.

First, the value of `codIOffset` is doubled, i.e., left-shifted by 1 and a single bit is shifted into `codIOffset` by using `read_bits(1)`. Then, the value of `codIOffset` is compared to the value of `codIRange` and further steps are specified as follows:

- If `codIOffset` is greater than or equal to `codIRange`, the variable `binVal` is set equal to 1 and `codIOffset` is decremented by `codIRange`.
- Otherwise (`codIOffset` is less than `codIRange`), the variable `binVal` is set equal to 0.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of `codIOffset` being greater than or equal to `codIRange` upon completion of this process.



H.264(09)\_F9-5

Figure 9-5 – Flowchart of bypass decoding process

### 9.3.3.2.4 Decoding process for binary decisions before termination

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data and the variables `codIRange` and `codIOffset`.

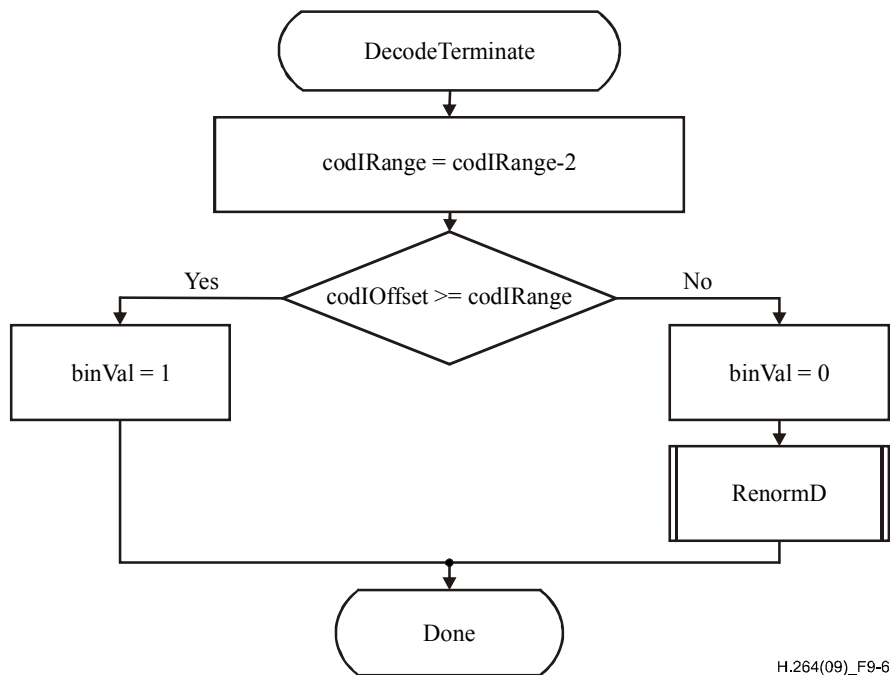
Outputs of this process are the updated variables `codIRange` and `codIOffset`, and the decoded value `binVal`.

This special decoding routine applies to decoding of `end_of_slice_flag` and of the bin indicating the `I_PCM` mode corresponding to `ctxIdx` equal to 276. Figure 9-6 shows the flowchart of the corresponding decoding process, which is specified as follows.

First, the value of `codIRange` is decremented by 2. Then, the value of `codIOffset` is compared to the value of `codIRange` and further steps are specified as follows:

- If `codIOffset` is greater than or equal to `codIRange`, the variable `binVal` is set equal to 1, no renormalization is carried out, and CABAC decoding is terminated. The last bit inserted in register `codIOffset` is equal to 1. When decoding `end_of_slice_flag`, this last bit inserted in register `codIOffset` is interpreted as `rbsp_stop_one_bit`.
- Otherwise (`codIOffset` is less than `codIRange`), the variable `binVal` is set equal to 0 and renormalization is performed as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.2.

NOTE – This procedure may also be implemented using `DecodeDecision(ctxIdx)` with `ctxIdx = 276`. In the case where the decoded value is equal to 1, seven more bits would be read by `DecodeDecision(ctxIdx)` and a decoding process would have to adjust its bitstream pointer accordingly to properly decode following syntax elements.



**Figure 9-6 – Flowchart of decoding a decision before termination**

### 9.3.4 Arithmetic encoding process (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Inputs to this process are decisions that are to be encoded and written.

Outputs of this process are bits that are written to the RBSP.

This informative clause describes an arithmetic encoding engine that matches the arithmetic decoding engine described in clause 9.3.3.2. The encoding engine is essentially symmetric with the decoding engine, i.e., procedures are called in the same order. The following procedures are described in this section: InitEncoder, EncodeDecision, EncodeBypass, EncodeTerminate, which correspond to InitDecoder, DecodeDecision, DecodeBypass, and DecodeTerminate, respectively. The state of the arithmetic encoding engine is represented by a value of the variable `codILow` pointing to the lower end of a sub-interval and a value of the variable `codIRange` specifying the corresponding range of that sub-interval.

#### 9.3.4.1 Initialisation process for the arithmetic encoding engine (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This process is invoked before encoding the first macroblock of a slice, and after encoding any `pcm_alignment_zero_bit` and all `pcm_sample_luma` and `pcm_sample_chroma` data for a macroblock of type `I_PCM`.

Outputs of this process are the values `codILow`, `codIRange`, `firstBitFlag`, `bitsOutstanding`, and `BinCountsInNALunits` of the arithmetic encoding engine.

In the initialisation procedure of the encoder, `codILow` is set equal to 0, and `codIRange` is set equal to 510. Furthermore, `firstBitFlag` is set equal to 1 and the counter `bitsOutstanding` is set equal to 0.

Depending on whether the current slice is the first slice of a coded picture, the following applies:

- If the current slice is the first slice of a coded picture, the counter `BinCountsInNALunits` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current slice is not the first slice of a coded picture), the counter `BinCountsInNALunits` is not modified. The value of `BinCountsInNALunits` is the result of encoding all the slices of a coded picture that precede the current slice in decoding order. After initialising for the first slice of a coded picture as specified in this clause, `BinCountsInNALunits` is incremented as specified in clauses 9.3.4.2, 9.3.4.4, and 9.3.4.5.

NOTE – The minimum register precision required for storing the values of the variables `codILow` and `codIRange` after invocation of any of the arithmetic encoding processes specified in clauses 9.3.4.2, 9.3.4.4, and 9.3.4.5 is 10 bits and 9 bits, respectively. The encoding process for a binary decision (EncodeDecision) as specified in clause 9.3.4.2 and the encoding process for a binary decision before termination (EncodeTerminate) as specified in clause 9.3.4.5 require a minimum register precision of 10 bits for

the variable `codILow` and a minimum register precision of 9 bits for the variable `codIRange`. The bypass encoding process for binary decisions (EncodeBypass) as specified in clause 9.3.4.4 requires a minimum register precision of 11 bits for the variable `codILow` and a minimum register precision of 9 bits for the variable `codIRange`. The precision required for the counters `bitsOutstanding` and `BinCountsInNALunits` should be sufficiently large to prevent overflow of the related registers. When `maxBinCountInSlice` denotes the maximum total number of binary decisions to encode in one slice and `maxBinCountInPic` denotes the maximum total number of binary decisions to encode a picture, the minimum register precision required for the variables `bitsOutstanding` and `BinCountsInNALunits` is given by  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{maxBinCountInSlice} + 1))$  and  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{maxBinCountInPic} + 1))$ , respectively.

#### 9.3.4.2 Encoding process for a binary decision (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Inputs to this process are the context index `ctxIdx`, the value of `binVal` to be encoded, and the variables `codIRange`, `codILow` and `BinCountsInNALunits`.

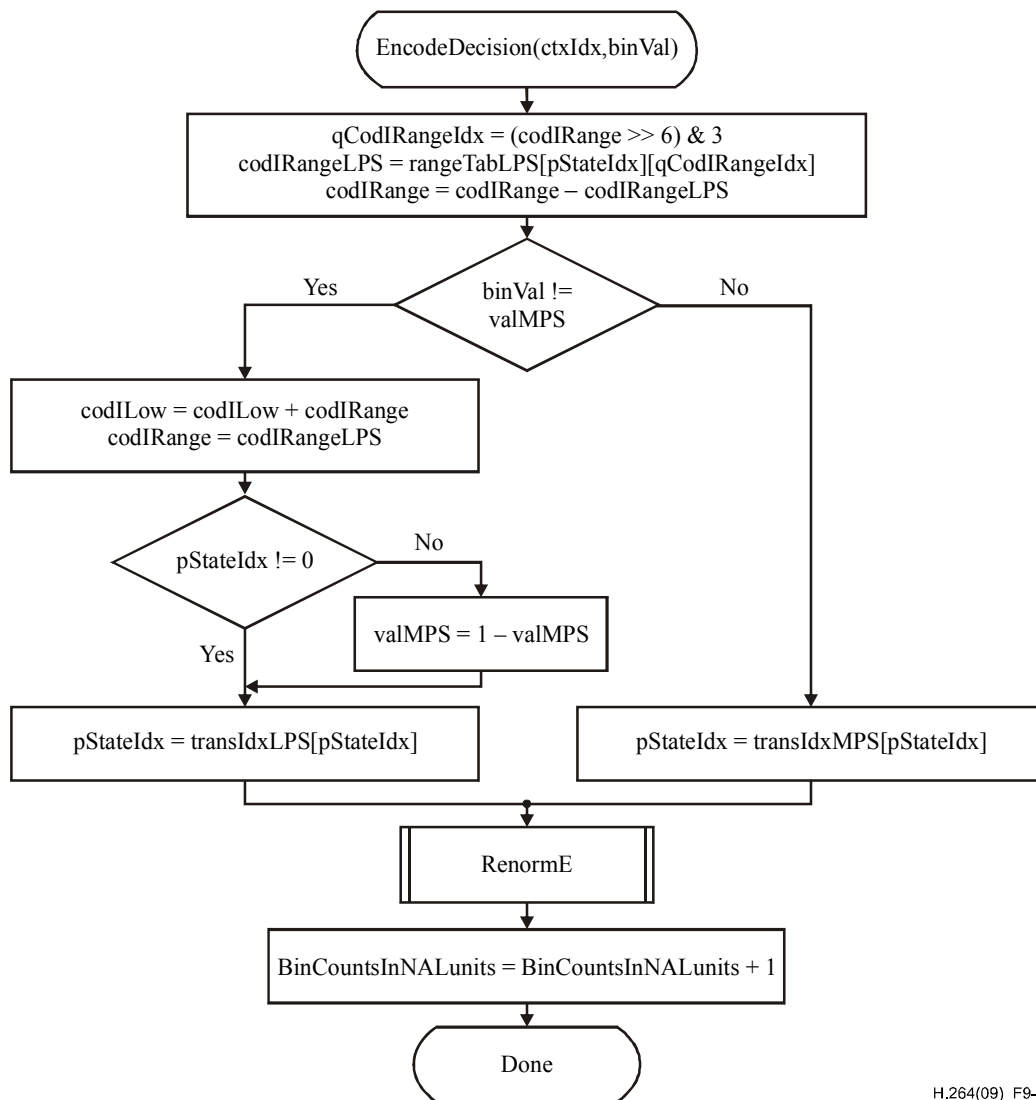
Outputs of this process are the variables `codIRange`, `codILow`, and `BinCountsInNALunits`.

Figure 9-7 shows the flowchart for encoding a single decision. In a first step, the variable `codIRangeLPS` is derived as follows.

Given the current value of `codIRange`, `codIRange` is mapped to the index `qCodIRangeIdx` of a quantised value of `codIRange` by using Equation 9-25. The value of `qCodIRangeIdx` and the value of `pStateIdx` associated with `ctxIdx` are used to determine the value of the variable `rangeTabLPS` as specified in Table 9-44, which is assigned to `codIRangeLPS`. The value of `codIRange - codIRangeLPS` is assigned to `codIRange`.

In a second step, the value of `binVal` is compared to `valMPS` associated with `ctxIdx`. When `binVal` is different from `valMPS`, `codIRange` is added to `codILow` and `codIRange` is set equal to the value `codIRangeLPS`. Given the encoded decision, the state transition is performed as specified in clause 9.3.3.2.1.1. Depending on the current value of `codIRange`, renormalization is performed as specified in clause 9.3.4.3. Finally, the variable `BinCountsInNALunits` is incremented by 1.





H.264(09)\_F9-7

**Figure 9-7 – Flowchart for encoding a decision**

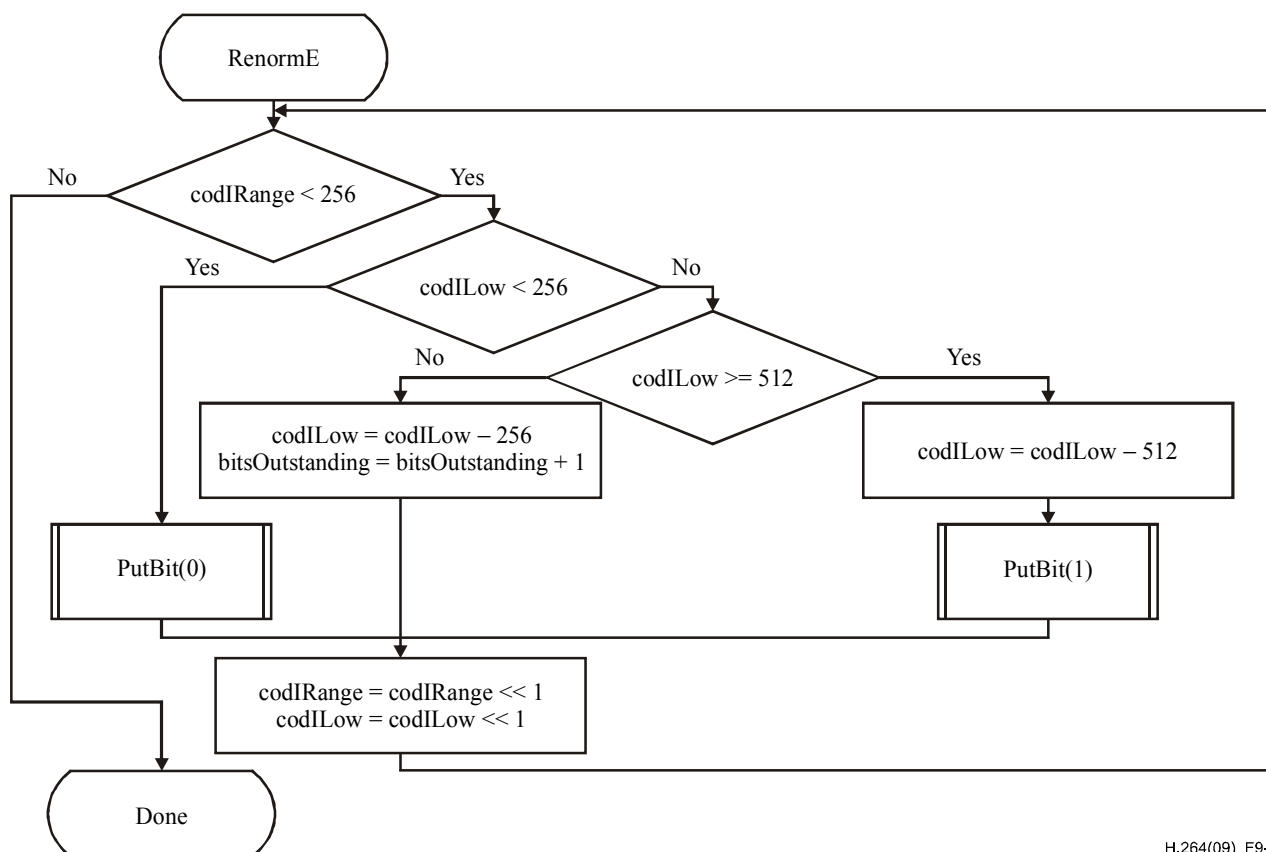
### 9.3.4.3 Renormalization process in the arithmetic encoding engine (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Inputs to this process are the variables `codIRange`, `codILow`, `firstBitFlag`, and `bitsOutstanding`.

Outputs of this process are zero or more bits written to the RBSP and the updated variables `codIRange`, `codILow`, `firstBitFlag`, and `bitsOutstanding`.

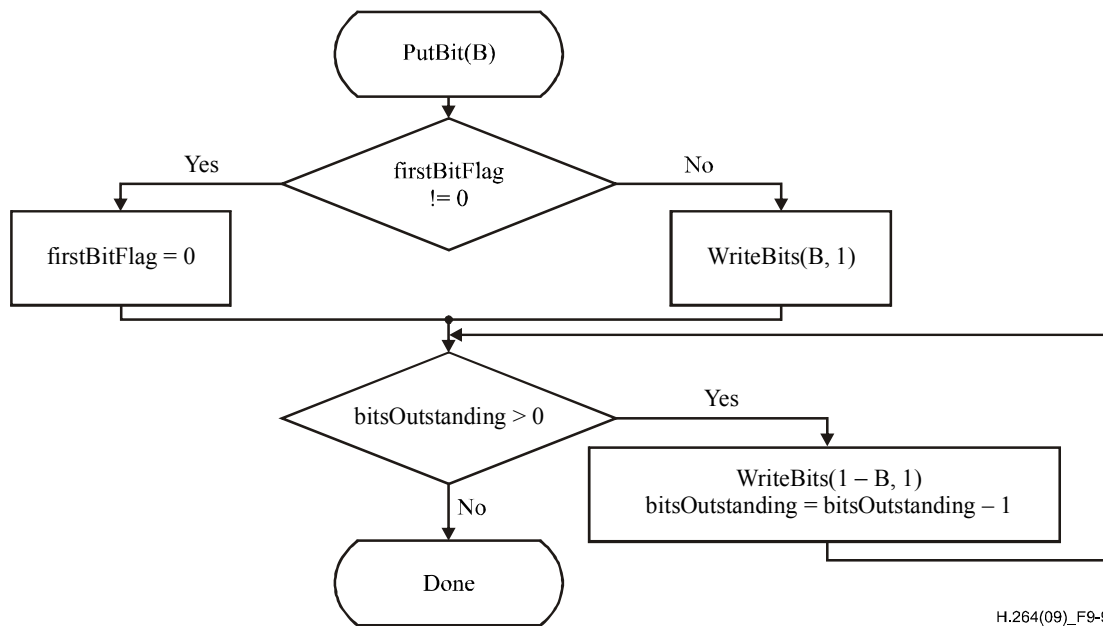
Renormalization is illustrated in Figure 9-8.



H.264(09)\_F9-8

Figure 9-8 – Flowchart of renormalization in the encoder

The PutBit( ) procedure described in Figure 9-9 provides carry over control. It uses the function WriteBits( B, N ) that writes N bits with value B to the bitstream and advances the bitstream pointer by N bit positions. This function assumes the existence of a bitstream pointer with an indication of the position of the next bit to be written to the bitstream by the encoding process.



**Figure 9-9 – Flowchart of PutBit(B)**

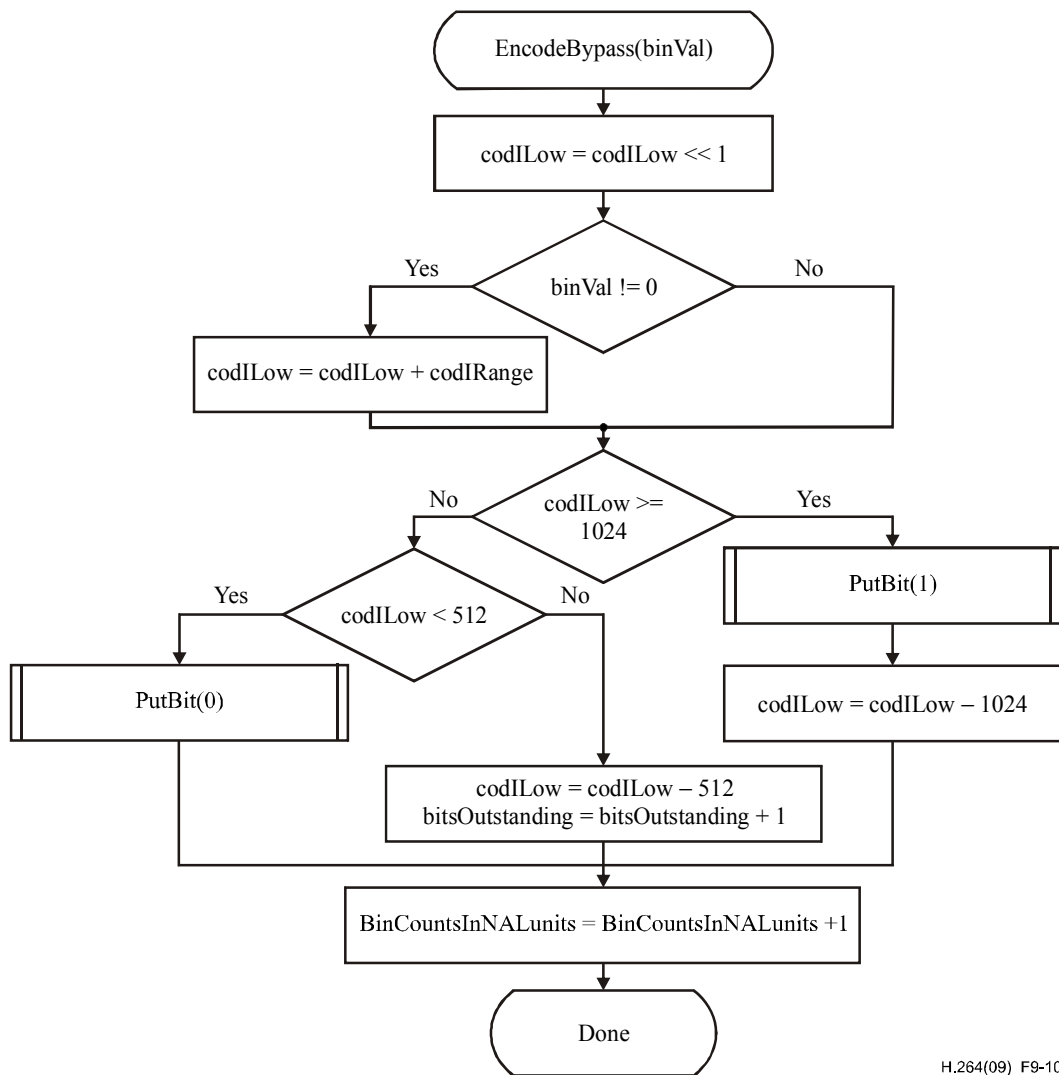
**9.3.4.4 Bypass encoding process for binary decisions (informative)**

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Inputs to this process are the variables binVal, codILow, codIRange, bitsOutstanding, and BinCountsInNALunits.

Output of this process is a bit written to the RBSP and the updated variables codILow, bitsOutstanding, and BinCountsInNALunits.

This encoding process applies to all binary decisions with bypassFlag equal to 1. Renormalization is included in the specification of this process as given in Figure 9-10.



H.264(09)\_F9-10

**Figure 9-10 – Flowchart of encoding bypass**

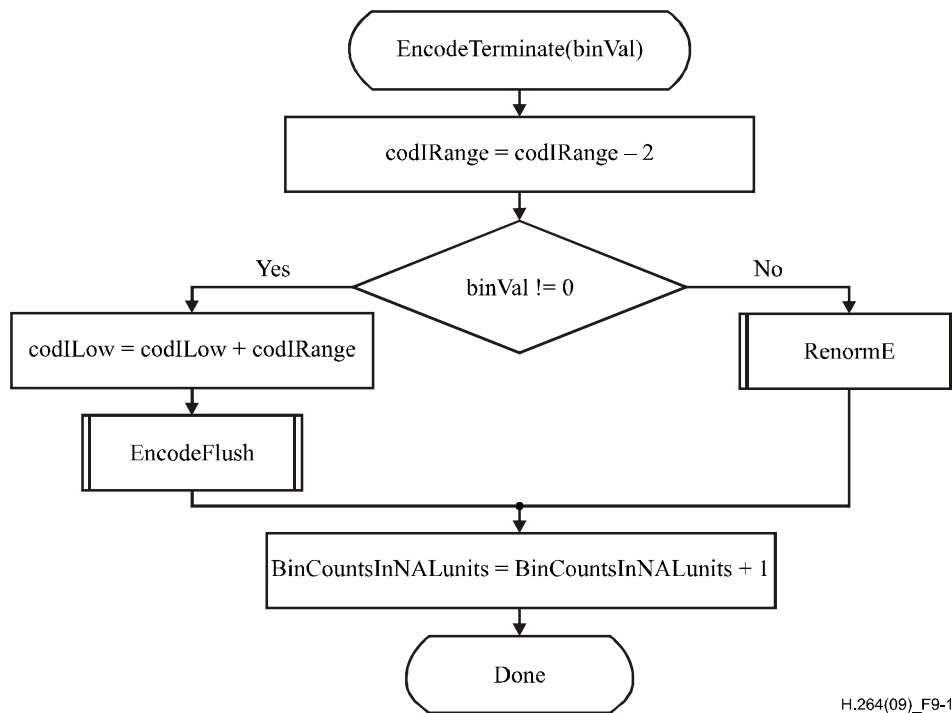
#### 9.3.4.5 Encoding process for a binary decision before termination (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Inputs to this process are the variables `binVal`, `codIRange`, `codILow`, `bitsOutstanding`, and `BinCountsInNALunits`.

Outputs of this process are zero or more bits written to the RBSP and the updated variables `codILow`, `codIRange`, `bitsOutstanding`, and `BinCountsInNALunits`.

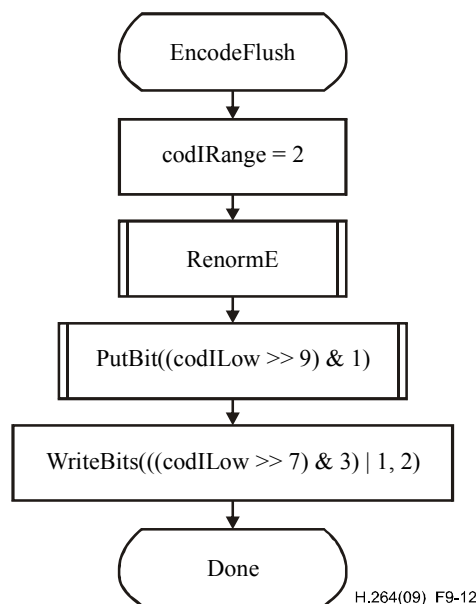
This encoding routine shown in Figure 9-11 applies to encoding of the `end_of_slice_flag` and of the bin indicating the `I_PCM mb_type` both associated with `ctxIdx` equal to 276.



H.264(09)\_F9-11

**Figure 9-11 – Flowchart of encoding a decision before termination**

When the value of binVal to encode is equal to 1, CABAC encoding is terminated and the flushing procedure shown in Figure 9-12 is applied. In this flushing procedure, the last bit written by WriteBits( B, N ) is equal to 1. When encoding end\_of\_slice\_flag, this last bit is interpreted as the rbsp\_stop\_one\_bit.



H.264(09)\_F9-12

**Figure 9-12 – Flowchart of flushing at termination**

### 9.3.4.6 Byte stuffing process (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

This process is invoked after encoding the last macroblock of the last slice of a picture and after encapsulation.

Inputs to this process are the number of bytes `NumBytesInVclNALunits` of all VCL NAL units of a picture, the number of macroblocks `PicSizeInMbs` in the picture, and the number of binary symbols `BinCountsInNALunits` resulting from encoding the contents of all VCL NAL units of the picture.

NOTE – The value of `BinCountsInNALunits` is the result of encoding all slices of a coded picture. After initialising for the first slice of a coded picture as specified in clause 9.3.4.1, `BinCountsInNALunits` is incremented as specified in clauses 9.3.4.2, 9.3.4.4, and 9.3.4.5.

Outputs of this process are zero or more bytes appended to the NAL unit.

Let the variable `k` be set equal to  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Ceil}(3 * (32 * \text{BinCountsInNALunits} - \text{RawMbBits} * \text{PicSizeInMbs}) \div 1024) - \text{NumBytesInVclNALunits}) \div 3$ . Depending on the variable `k` the following applies:

- If `k` is less than or equal to 0, no `cabac_zero_word` is appended to the NAL unit.
- Otherwise (`k` is greater than 0), the 3-byte sequence `0x000003` is appended `k` times to the NAL unit after encapsulation, where the first two bytes `0x0000` represent a `cabac_zero_word` and the third byte `0x03` represents an `emulation_prevention_three_byte`.

## Annex A

### Profiles and levels

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

Profiles and levels specify restrictions on bitstreams and hence limits on the capabilities needed to decode the bitstreams. Profiles and levels may also be used to indicate interoperability points between individual decoder implementations.

NOTE 1 – This Recommendation | International Standard does not include individually selectable "options" at the decoder, as this would increase interoperability difficulties.

Each profile specifies a subset of algorithmic features and limits that shall be supported by all decoders conforming to that profile.

NOTE 2 – Encoders are not required to make use of any particular subset of features supported in a profile.

Each level specifies a set of limits on the values that may be taken by the syntax elements of this Recommendation | International Standard. The same set of level definitions is used with all profiles, but individual implementations may support a different level for each supported profile. For any given profile, levels generally correspond to decoder processing load and memory capability.

The profiles that are specified in clause A.2 are also referred to as the profiles specified in Annex A.

#### A.1 Requirements on video decoder capability

Capabilities of video decoders conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard are specified in terms of the ability to decode video streams conforming to the constraints of profiles and levels specified in this annex. For each such profile, the level supported for that profile shall also be expressed.

Specific values are specified in this annex for the syntax elements `profile_idc` and `level_idc`. All other values of `profile_idc` and `level_idc` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

NOTE – Decoders should not infer that when a reserved value of `profile_idc` or `level_idc` falls between the values specified in this Recommendation | International Standard that this indicates intermediate capabilities between the specified profiles or levels, as there are no restrictions on the method to be chosen by ITU-T | ISO/IEC for the use of such future reserved values.

#### A.2 Profiles

All constraints for picture parameter sets that are specified in clauses A.2.1 to A.2.11 are constraints for picture parameter sets that are activated in the bitstream. All constraints for sequence parameter sets that are specified in clauses A.2.1 to A.2.11 are constraints for sequence parameter sets that are activated in the bitstream.

##### A.2.1 Baseline profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Baseline profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I and P slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain `nal_unit_type` values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1.
- The syntax elements `chroma_format_idc`, `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, `bit_depth_chroma_minus8`, `qpprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag`, and `seq_scaling_matrix_present_flag` shall not be present in sequence parameter sets.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `weighted_pred_flag` and `weighted_bipred_idc` both equal to 0.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `entropy_coding_mode_flag` equal to 0.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.
- The syntax elements `transform_8x8_mode_flag`, `pic_scaling_matrix_present_flag`, and `second_chroma_qp_index_offset` shall not be present in picture parameter sets.
- The syntax element `level_prefix` shall not be greater than 15 (when present).
- The syntax elements `pcm_sample_luma[ i ]`, with  $i = 0..255$ , and `pcm_sample_chroma[ i ]`, with  $i = 0..2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC - 1$ , shall not be equal to 0 (when present).

- The level constraints specified for the Baseline profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Baseline profile is indicated by profile\_idc being equal to 66.

Decoders conforming to the Baseline profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which profile\_idc is equal to 66 or constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1 and in which level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### **A.2.1.1 Constrained Baseline profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Constrained Baseline profile shall obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.1 for the Baseline profile and all constraints specified in clause A.2.2 for the Main profile.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Constrained Baseline profile is indicated by profile\_idc being equal to 66 with constraint\_set1\_flag being equal to 1.

NOTE – This specification of the Constrained Baseline profile is technically identical to specification of the use of the Baseline profile with constraint\_set1\_flag equal to 1. Thus, any existing specifications (in other documents that reference this Recommendation | International Standard) that have referred to the use of the Baseline profile with constraint\_set1\_flag equal to 1 should thus be interpreted as continuing in force as being technically identical to referring to the use of the Constrained Baseline profile (without any need for revision of these existing specifications to instead refer explicitly to the use of the Constrained Baseline profile).

Decoders conforming to the Constrained Baseline profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which all of the following are true:

- profile\_idc is equal to 66 or constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1,
- constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1,
- level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### **A.2.2 Main profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Main profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain nal\_unit\_type values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- The syntax elements chroma\_format\_idc, bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8, bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8, qprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag, and seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag shall not be present in sequence parameter sets.
- Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0 only.
- The syntax elements transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag, pic\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag, and second\_chroma\_qp\_index\_offset shall not be present in picture parameter sets.
- The syntax element level\_prefix shall not be greater than 15 (when present).
- The syntax elements pcm\_sample\_luma[ i ], with  $i = 0..255$ , and pcm\_sample\_chroma[ i ], with  $i = 0..2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC} - 1$ , shall not be equal to 0 (when present).
- The level constraints specified for the Main profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Main profile is indicated by profile\_idc being equal to 77.

Decoders conforming to the Main profile at a specified level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which profile\_idc is equal to 77 or constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1 and in which level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### **A.2.3 Extended profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Extended profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Sequence parameter sets shall have direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag equal to 1.
- The syntax elements chroma\_format\_idc, bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8, bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8, qprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag, and seq\_scaling\_matrix\_present\_flag shall not be present in sequence parameter sets.
- Picture parameter sets shall have entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag equal to 0.
- Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.



- The syntax elements `transform_8x8_mode_flag`, `pic_scaling_matrix_present_flag`, and `second_chroma_qp_index_offset` shall not be present in picture parameter sets.
- The syntax element `level_prefix` shall not be greater than 15 (when present).
- The syntax elements `pcm_sample_luma[ i ]`, with  $i = 0..255$ , and `pcm_sample_chroma[ i ]`, with  $i = 0..2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC - 1$ , shall not be equal to 0 (when present).
- The level constraints specified for the Extended profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Extended profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 88.

Decoders conforming to the Extended profile at a specified level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which `profile_idc` is equal to 88 or `constraint_set2_flag` is equal to 1 and in which `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to specified level.

Decoders conforming to the Extended profile at a specified level shall also be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which `profile_idc` is equal to 66 or `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1, in which `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.4 High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the High profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain `nal_unit_type` values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag` equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `chroma_format_idc` in the range of 0 to 1 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `qprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` equal to 0 only.
- The level constraints specified for the High profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 100. Decoders conforming to the High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which either or both of the following conditions are true:

- (`profile_idc` is equal to 77 or `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1) and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represent a level less than or equal to the specified level,
- `profile_idc` is equal to 100 and `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

NOTE – The value 100 for `profile_idc` indicates that the bitstream conforms to the High profile as specified in this clause. When `profile_idc` is equal to 100 and `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1, this indicates that the bitstream conforms to the High profile and additionally conforms to the constraints specified for the High 10 Intra profile in clause A.2.8. For example, such a bitstream must have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0, have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0, obey the MinCR, MaxBR and MaxCPB constraints of the High profile, contain only IDR pictures, have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0, have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0, and obey the maximum slice size constraint of the High 10 Intra profile.

##### A.2.4.1 Progressive High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Progressive High profile shall obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.4 for the High profile, and shall additionally obey the constraint that sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Progressive High profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 100 with `constraint_set4_flag` being equal to 1.

Decoders conforming to the Progressive High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which one or more of the following conditions is true:

- (`profile_idc` is equal to 66 or `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1), `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1, and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- `profile_idc` is equal to 77, `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1, and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- `profile_idc` is equal to 77, `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1, and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

- profile\_idc is equal to 88, constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1, constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1, and the combination of level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- profile\_idc is equal to 100, constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1, and level\_idc represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.4.2 Constrained High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Constrained High profile shall obey all constraints specified in clause A.2.4.1 for the Progressive High profile, and shall additionally obey the constraint that B slice types shall not be present.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Constrained High profile is indicated by profile\_idc being equal to 100 with both constraint\_set4\_flag and constraint\_set5\_flag being equal to 1.

Decoders conforming to the Constrained High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which one or more of the following conditions is true:

- (profile\_idc is equal to 66 or constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1), constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1, and the combination of level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- profile\_idc is equal to 77, constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1, and the combination of level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- profile\_idc is equal to 77, constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1, constraint\_set5\_flag is equal to 1, and level\_idc represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- profile\_idc is equal to 88, constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1, constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1, constraint\_set5\_flag is equal to 1, and the combination of level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.
- profile\_idc is equal to 100, constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1, constraint\_set5\_flag is equal to 1, and level\_idc represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.5 High 10 profile

Bitstreams conforming to the High 10 profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain nal\_unit\_type values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have chroma\_format\_idc in the range of 0 to 1 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 in the range of 0 to 2 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 in the range of 0 to 2 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag equal to 0 only.
- The level constraints specified for the High 10 profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 10 profile is indicated by profile\_idc being equal to 110. Decoders conforming to the High 10 profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which either or both of the following conditions are true:

- (profile\_idc is equal to 77 or constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1) and the combination of level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag represent a level less than or equal to the specified level,
- profile\_idc is equal to 100 or 110 and level\_idc represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.6 High 4:2:2 profile

Bitstreams conforming to the High 4:2:2 profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain nal\_unit\_type values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have chroma\_format\_idc in the range of 0 to 2 inclusive.

- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` in the range of 0 to 2 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` in the range of 0 to 2 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `qpprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` equal to 0 only.
- The level constraints specified for the High 4:2:2 profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 4:2:2 profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 122. Decoders conforming to the High 4:2:2 profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which either or both of the following conditions are true:

- (`profile_idc` is equal to 77 or `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1) and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represent a level less than or equal to the specified level,
- `profile_idc` is equal to 100, 110, or 122 and `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.7 High 4:4:4 Predictive profile

Bitstreams conforming to the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile shall obey the following constraints:

- Only I, P, B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain `nal_unit_type` values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag` equal to 0 only.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` in the range of 0 to 6 inclusive.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` in the range of 0 to 6 inclusive.
- The level constraints specified for the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 244. Decoders conforming to the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which either or both of the following conditions are true:

- (`profile_idc` is equal to 77 or `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1) and the combination of `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag` represent a level less than or equal to the specified level,
- `profile_idc` is equal to 44, 100, 110, 122, or 244 and the value of `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### A.2.8 High 10 Intra profile

Bitstreams conforming to the High 10 Intra profile shall obey the following constraints:

- All constraints specified in clause A.2.5 for the High 10 profile shall be obeyed.
- All pictures shall be IDR pictures.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_reorder_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_dec_frame_buffering` equal to 0.
- Picture timing SEI messages, whether present in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units) or conveyed equivalently by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, shall have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0.
- The level constraints specified for the High 10 Intra profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 10 Intra profile is indicated by `constraint_set3_flag` being equal to 1 with `profile_idc` equal to 110. Decoders conforming to the High 10 Intra profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which all of the following conditions are true:

- `profile_idc` is equal to 100 or 110,
- `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1,
- `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

NOTE 1 – The value 100 for `profile_idc` indicates that the bitstream conforms to the High profile as specified in clause A.2.4. When `profile_idc` is equal to 100 and `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1, this indicates that the bitstream conforms to the High profile and additionally conforms to the constraints specified for the High 10 Intra profile in this clause. For example, such a bitstream must have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0, have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0, obey the MinCR, MaxBR and

MaxCPB constraints of the High profile, contain only IDR pictures, have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0, have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0, and obey the maximum slice size constraint of the High 10 Intra profile.

The operation of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is not required for decoder conformance to the High 10 Intra profile.

NOTE 2 – The deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 or some similar post-processing filter should be performed, although this is not a requirement for decoder conformance to the High 10 Intra profile. The syntax elements sent by an encoder for control of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 are considered only as advisory information for decoders conformance to the High 10 Intra profile. However, the application of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is required for decoder conformance to the High 10, High 4:2:2, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles when decoding bitstreams that conform to the High 10 Intra profile.

### **A.2.9 High 4:2:2 Intra profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile shall obey the following constraints:

- All constraints specified in clause A.2.6 for the High 4:2:2 profile shall be obeyed.
- All pictures shall be IDR pictures.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_reorder_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_dec_frame_buffering` equal to 0.
- Picture timing SEI messages, whether present in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units) or conveyed equivalently by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, shall have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0.
- The level constraints specified for the High 4:2:2 Intra profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile is indicated by `constraint_set3_flag` being equal to 1 with `profile_idc` equal to 122. Decoders conforming to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which all of the following conditions are true:

- `profile_idc` is equal to 100, 110, or 122,
- `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1,
- `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

The operation of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is not required for decoder conformance to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile.

NOTE – The deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 or some similar post-processing filter should be performed, although this is not a requirement for decoder conformance to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile. The syntax elements sent by an encoder for control of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 are considered only as advisory information for decoders conformance to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile. However, the application of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is required for decoder conformance to the High 4:2:2, and High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles when decoding bitstreams that conform to the High 4:2:2 Intra profile.

### **A.2.10 High 4:4:4 Intra profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the High 4:4:4 Intra profile shall obey the following constraints:

- All constraints specified in clause A.2.7 for the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile shall be obeyed.
- All pictures shall be IDR pictures.
- Sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_reorder_frames` equal to 0.
- When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, sequence parameter sets shall have `max_dec_frame_buffering` equal to 0.
- Picture timing SEI messages, whether present in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units) or conveyed equivalently by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, shall have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0.
- The level constraints specified for the High 4:4:4 Intra profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the High 4:4:4 Intra profile is indicated by `constraint_set3_flag` being equal to 1 with `profile_idc` equal to 244. Decoders conforming to the High 4:4:4 Intra profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which all of the following conditions are true:

- `profile_idc` is equal to 44, 100, 110, 122, or 244,
- `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1,
- `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

The operation of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is not required for decoder conformance to the High 4:4:4 Intra profile.

NOTE – The deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 or some similar post-processing filter should be performed, although this is not a requirement for decoder conformance to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. The syntax elements sent by an encoder for control of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 are considered only as advisory information for decoders conformance to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. However, the application of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is required for decoder conformance to the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile when decoding bitstreams that conform to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles.

### A.2.11 CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile

Bitstreams conforming to the CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile shall obey the following constraints:

- All constraints specified in clause A.2.10 for the High 4:4:4 Intra profile shall be obeyed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `entropy_coding_mode_flag` equal to 0.
- The level constraints specified for the CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile in clause A.3 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 44. Decoders conforming to the CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which all of the following conditions are true:

- `profile_idc` is equal to 44,
- `level_idc` represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

The operation of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is not required for decoder conformance to the CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile.

NOTE – The deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 or some similar post-processing filter should be performed, although this is not a requirement for decoder conformance to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. The syntax elements sent by an encoder for control of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 are considered only as advisory information for decoders conformance to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. However, the application of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is required for decoder conformance to the High 4:4:4 Predictive profile when decoding bitstreams that conform to the High 4:4:4 Intra and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles.

## A.3 Levels

The following is specified for expressing the constraints in this annex.

- Let access unit  $n$  be the  $n$ -th access unit in decoding order with the first access unit being access unit 0.
- Let picture  $n$  be the primary coded picture or the corresponding decoded picture of access unit  $n$ .

Let the variable  $fR$  be derived as follows:

- If picture  $n$  is a frame,  $fR$  is set equal to  $1 \div 172$ .
- Otherwise (picture  $n$  is a field),  $fR$  is set equal to  $1 \div (172 * 2)$ .

### A.3.1 Level limits common to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, and Extended profiles

Bitstreams conforming to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, or Extended profiles at a specified level shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The nominal removal time of access unit  $n$  with  $n > 0$  from the CPB as specified in clause C.1.2, satisfies the constraint that  $t_{r,n}(n) - t_r(n-1)$  is greater than or equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, fR)$ , where  $\text{MaxMBPS}$  is the value specified in Table A-1 that applies to picture  $n-1$  and  $\text{PicSizeInMbs}$  is the number of macroblocks in picture  $n-1$ .
- b) The difference between consecutive output times of pictures from the DPB as specified in clause C.2.2, satisfies the constraint that  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n) \geq \text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, fR)$ , where  $\text{MaxMBPS}$  is the value specified in Table A-1 for picture  $n$  and  $\text{PicSizeInMbs}$  is the number of macroblocks of picture  $n$ , provided that picture  $n$  is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output.

- c) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit 0 is less than or equal to  $384 * (\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fr} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (t_r(0) - t_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture 0 and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks in picture 0.
- d) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit n with  $n > 0$  is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{MaxMBPS} * (t_r(n) - t_r(n-1)) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture n.
- e)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{MaxFS}$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1
- f)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$
- g)  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$
- h)  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering} \leq \text{MaxDpbFrames}$ , where MaxDpbFrames is equal to  $\text{Min}(\text{MaxDpbMbs} / (\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs}), 16)$  and MaxDpbMbs is given in Table A-1.
- i) For the VCL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq 1000 * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq 1000 * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of SchedSelIdx, where BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are given as follows:
  - If vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 1, BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the hrd\_parameters() syntax structure that immediately follows vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag.
  - Otherwise (vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 0), BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for VCL HRD parameters.

MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of 1000 bits/s and 1000 bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to cpb\_cnt\_minus1, inclusive.

- j) For the NAL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq 1200 * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq 1200 * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of SchedSelIdx, where BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are given as follows:
  - If nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 1, BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the hrd\_parameters() syntax structure that immediately follows nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag.
  - Otherwise (nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 0), BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ] and CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for NAL HRD parameters.

MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of 1200 bits/s and 1200 bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to cpb\_cnt\_minus1.

- k) The vertical motion vector component range for luma motion vectors does not exceed MaxVmvR in units of luma frame samples, where MaxVmvR is specified in Table A-1
 

NOTE 1 – When chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 1 and the current macroblock is a field macroblock, the motion vector component range for chroma motion vectors may exceed MaxVmvR in units of luma frame samples, due to the method of deriving chroma motion vectors as specified in clause 8.4.1.4.
- l) The horizontal motion vector range does not exceed the range of  $-2048$  to  $2047.75$ , inclusive, in units of luma samples
- m) Let setOf2Mb be the set of unsorted pairs of macroblocks that contains the unsorted pairs of macroblocks (mbA, mbB) of a coded video sequence for which any of the following conditions are true:
  - mbA and mbB are macroblocks that belong to the same slice and are consecutive in decoding order,
  - arbitrary slice order is not allowed, mbA is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice, and mbB is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of the next slice in decoding order,
 

NOTE 2 – The macroblocks mbA and mbB can belong to different pictures.
  - arbitrary slice order is allowed, mbA is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice of a particular picture, and mbB is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of any other slice of the same picture,
  - arbitrary slice order is allowed, mbA is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice of a particular picture, and mbB is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of any slice of the next picture in decoding order.

For each unsorted pair of macroblocks (mbA, mbB) of the set setOf2Mb, the total number of motion vectors (given by the sum of the number of motion vectors for macroblock mbA and the number of motion vectors for macroblock mbB) does not exceed MaxMvsPer2Mb, where MaxMvsPer2Mb is specified in Table A-1. The number of motion vectors for each macroblock is the value of the variable MvCnt after the completion of the intra or inter prediction process for the macroblock.

NOTE 3 – The constraint specifies that the total number of motion vectors for two consecutive macroblocks in decoding order must not exceed MaxMvsPer2Mb. When arbitrary slice order is allowed, it is specified that this constraint must also be obeyed when slices of a picture are reordered, e.g., during transmission.

- n) The number of bits of macroblock\_layer( ) data for any macroblock is not greater than 3200. Depending on entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag, the bits of macroblock\_layer( ) data are counted as follows:
- If entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 0, the number of bits of macroblock\_layer( ) data is given by the number of bits in the macroblock\_layer( ) syntax structure for a macroblock.
  - Otherwise (entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 1), the number of bits of macroblock\_layer( ) data for a macroblock is given by the number of times read\_bits( 1 ) is called in clauses 9.3.3.2.2 and 9.3.3.2.3 when parsing the macroblock\_layer( ) associated with the macroblock.

Table A-1 specifies the limits for each level. A definition of all levels identified in the "Level number" column of Table A-1 is specified for the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, and Extended profiles. Each entry in Table A-1 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

For purposes of comparison of level capabilities, a level shall be considered to be a lower (higher) level than some other level if the level appears nearer to the top (bottom) row of Table A-1 than the other level.

In bitstreams conforming to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Main, or Extended profiles, the conformance of the bitstream to a specified level is indicated by the syntax elements level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag as follows:

- If level\_idc is equal to 11 and constraint\_set3\_flag is equal to 1, the indicated level is level 1b.
- Otherwise (level\_idc is not equal to 11 or constraint\_set3\_flag is not equal to 1), level\_idc is equal to a value of ten times the level number (of the indicated level) specified in Table A-1.

**Table A-1 – Level limits**

Level number	Max macroblock processing rate MaxMBPS (MB/s)	Max frame size MaxFS (MBs)	Max decoded picture buffer size MaxDpbMbs (MBs)	Max video bit rate MaxBR (1000 bits/s, 1200 bits/s, cpbBrVclFactor bits/s, or cpbBrNalFactor bits/s)	Max CPB size MaxCPB (1000 bits, 1200 bits, cpbBrVclFactor bits, or cpbBrNalFactor bits)	Vertical MV component range MaxVmvR (luma frame samples)	Min compression ratio MinCR	Max number of motion vectors per two consecutive MBs MaxMvsPer2Mb
<b>1</b>	1 485	99	396	64	175	[-64,+63.75]	2	-
<b>1b</b>	1 485	99	396	128	350	[-64,+63.75]	2	-
<b>1.1</b>	3 000	396	900	192	500	[-128,+127.75]	2	-
<b>1.2</b>	6 000	396	2 376	384	1 000	[-128,+127.75]	2	-
<b>1.3</b>	11 880	396	2 376	768	2 000	[-128,+127.75]	2	-
<b>2</b>	11 880	396	2 376	2 000	2 000	[-128,+127.75]	2	-
<b>2.1</b>	19 800	792	4 752	4 000	4 000	[-256,+255.75]	2	-
<b>2.2</b>	20 250	1 620	8 100	4 000	4 000	[-256,+255.75]	2	-
<b>3</b>	40 500	1 620	8 100	10 000	10 000	[-256,+255.75]	2	32
<b>3.1</b>	108 000	3 600	18 000	14 000	14 000	[-512,+511.75]	4	16
<b>3.2</b>	216 000	5 120	20 480	20 000	20 000	[-512,+511.75]	4	16
<b>4</b>	245 760	8 192	32 768	20 000	25 000	[-512,+511.75]	4	16
<b>4.1</b>	245 760	8 192	32 768	50 000	62 500	[-512,+511.75]	2	16
<b>4.2</b>	522 240	8 704	34 816	50 000	62 500	[-512,+511.75]	2	16
<b>5</b>	589 824	22 080	110 400	135 000	135 000	[-512,+511.75]	2	16
<b>5.1</b>	983 040	36 864	184 320	240 000	240 000	[-512,+511.75]	2	16
<b>5.2</b>	2 073 600	36 864	184 320	240 000	240 000	[-512,+511.75]	2	16

Levels with non-integer level numbers in Table A-1 are referred to as "intermediate levels".

NOTE 4 – All levels have the same status, but some applications may choose to use only the integer-numbered levels.

Informative clause A.3.4 shows the effect of these limits on frame rates for several example picture formats.

### **A.3.2 Level limits common to the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles**

Bitstreams conforming to the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles at a specified level shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The nominal removal time of access unit  $n$  (with  $n > 0$ ) from the CPB as specified in clause C.1.2, satisfies the constraint that  $t_{r,n}(n) - t_r(n-1)$  is greater than or equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, \text{fR})$ , where  $\text{MaxMBPS}$  is the value specified in Table A-1 that applies to picture  $n-1$ , and  $\text{PicSizeInMbs}$  is the number of macroblocks in picture  $n-1$ .
- b) The difference between consecutive output times of pictures from the DPB as specified in clause C.2.2, satisfies the constraint that  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n) \geq \text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, \text{fR})$ , where  $\text{MaxMBPS}$  is the value specified in Table A-1 for picture  $n$ , and  $\text{PicSizeInMbs}$  is the number of macroblocks of picture  $n$ , provided that picture  $n$  is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output.
- c)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{MaxFS}$ , where  $\text{MaxFS}$  is specified in Table A-1
- d)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$
- e)  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$
- f)  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering} \leq \text{MaxDpbFrames}$ , where  $\text{MaxDpbFrames}$  is equal to  $\text{Min}(\text{MaxDpbMbs} / (\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs}), 16)$  and  $\text{MaxDpbMbs}$  is specified in Table A-1.



- g) The vertical motion vector component range does not exceed  $\text{MaxVmvR}$  in units of luma frame samples, where  $\text{MaxVmvR}$  is specified in Table A-1.
- h) The horizontal motion vector range does not exceed the range of  $-2048$  to  $2047.75$ , inclusive, in units of luma samples.
- i) Let  $\text{setOf2Mb}$  be the set of unsorted pairs of macroblocks that contains the unsorted pairs of macroblocks ( $\text{mbA}$ ,  $\text{mbB}$ ) of a coded video sequence for which any of the following conditions are true:
  - $\text{mbA}$  and  $\text{mbB}$  are macroblocks that belong to the same slice and are consecutive in decoding order,
  - $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{mbA}$  is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice, and  $\text{mbB}$  is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of the next slice in decoding order,
  - $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 1,  $\text{mbA}$  is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice with a particular value of  $\text{colour\_plane\_id}$ , and  $\text{mbB}$  is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of the next slice with the same value of  $\text{colour\_plane\_id}$  in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – In the two above conditions, the macroblocks  $\text{mbA}$  and  $\text{mbB}$  can belong to different pictures.

For each unsorted pair of macroblocks ( $\text{mbA}$ ,  $\text{mbB}$ ) of the set  $\text{setOf2Mb}$ , the total number of motion vectors (given by the sum of the number of motion vectors for macroblock  $\text{mbA}$  and the number of motion vectors for macroblock  $\text{mbB}$ ) does not exceed  $\text{MaxMvsPer2Mb}$ , where  $\text{MaxMvsPer2Mb}$  is specified in Table A-1. The number of motion vectors for each macroblock is the value of the variable  $\text{MvCnt}$  after the completion of the intra or inter prediction process for the macroblock.

NOTE 2 – When  $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the constraint specifies that the total number of motion vectors for two consecutive macroblocks in decoding order must not exceed  $\text{MaxMvsPer2Mb}$ . When  $\text{separate\_colour\_plane\_flag}$  is equal to 1, the constraint specifies that the total number of motion vectors for two consecutive macroblocks (in decoding order) with the same value of  $\text{colour\_plane\_id}$  must not exceed  $\text{MaxMvsPer2Mb}$ . For macroblocks that are consecutive in decoding order but are associated with a different value of  $\text{colour\_plane\_id}$ , no constraint for the total number of motion vectors is specified.

- j) The number of bits of  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  data for any macroblock is not greater than  $128 + \text{RawMbits}$ . Depending on  $\text{entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag}$ , the bits of  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  data are counted as follows:
  - If  $\text{entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the number of bits of  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  data is given by the number of bits in the  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  syntax structure for a macroblock.
  - Otherwise ( $\text{entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag}$  is equal to 1), the number of bits of  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  data for a macroblock is given by the number of times  $\text{read\_bits}(1)$  is called in clauses 9.3.3.2.2 and 9.3.3.2.3 when parsing the  $\text{macroblock\_layer}()$  associated with the macroblock.

Table A-1 specifies the limits for each level. A definition of all levels identified in the "Level number" column of Table A-1 is specified for the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. Each entry in Table A-1 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

The use of the  $\text{MinCR}$  parameter column of Table A-1 for the High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles is specified in clause A.3.3.

In bitstreams conforming to the High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, the conformance of the bitstream to a specified level is indicated by the syntax element  $\text{level\_idc}$  as follows:

- If  $\text{level\_idc}$  is equal to 9, the indicated level is level 1b.
- Otherwise ( $\text{level\_idc}$  is not equal to 9),  $\text{level\_idc}$  is equal to a value of ten times the level number (of the indicated level) specified in Table A-1.

### A.3.3 Profile-specific level limits

- a) In bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, the removal time of access unit 0 shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in picture 0 is less than or equal to  $(\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where

MaxMBPS and SliceRate are the values specified in Tables A-1 and A-4, respectively, that apply to picture 0 and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks in picture 0.

- b) In bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, the difference between consecutive removal times of access units  $n$  and  $n - 1$  with  $n > 0$  shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in picture  $n$  is less than or equal to  $\text{MaxMBPS} * (t_r(n) - t_r(n - 1)) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where MaxMBPS and SliceRate are the values specified in Tables A-1 and A-4, respectively, that apply to picture  $n$ .
- c) In bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, Progressive High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles, sequence parameter sets shall have `direct_8x8_inference_flag` equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4.

NOTE 1 – `direct_8x8_inference_flag` is not relevant to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, Constrained High, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles as these profiles do not allow B slice types, and `direct_8x8_inference_flag` is equal to 1 for all levels of the Extended profile.

- d) In bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra, or Extended profiles, sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4 for the Main, High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles and in Table A-5 for the Extended profile.

NOTE 2 – `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1 for all levels of the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, and Progressive High profiles (specified in clauses A.2.1, A.2.1.1, and A.2.4.1, respectively).

- e) In bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, Progressive High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, or Extended profiles, the value of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` in B macroblocks with `mb_type` equal to B\_8x8 shall not be equal to B\_Bi\_8x4, B\_Bi\_4x8, or B\_Bi\_4x4 for the levels in which `MinLumaBiPredSize` is shown as 8x8 in Table A-4 for the Main, High, Progressive High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive profiles and in Table A-5 for the Extended profile.

- f) In bitstreams conforming to the Baseline, Constrained Baseline, or Extended profiles,  $(xInt_{max} - xInt_{min} + 6) * (yInt_{max} - yInt_{min} + 6) \leq \text{MaxSubMbRectSize}$  in macroblocks coded with `mb_type` equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0 or B\_8x8 for all invocations of the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.1 used to generate the predicted luma sample array for a single reference picture list (reference picture list 0 or reference picture list 1) for each 8x8 sub-macroblock with the macroblock partition index `mbPartIdx`, where  $\text{NumSubMbPart}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]) > 1$ , where `MaxSubMbRectSize` is specified in Table A-3 for the Baseline and Constrained Baseline profiles and in Table A-5 for the Extended profile and

- $xInt_{min}$  is the minimum value of  $xInt_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock
- $xInt_{max}$  is the maximum value of  $xInt_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock
- $yInt_{min}$  is the minimum value of  $yInt_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock
- $yInt_{max}$  is the maximum value of  $yInt_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock

- g) In bitstreams conforming to the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, for the VCL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of `SchedSelIdx`, where `cpbBrVclFactor` is specified in Table A-2 and  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:

- If `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that immediately follows `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`.
- Otherwise (`vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 0),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for VCL HRD parameters.

`MaxBR` and `MaxCPB` are specified in Table A-1 in units of `cpbBrVclFactor` bits/s and `cpbBrVclFactor` bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of `SchedSelIdx` in the range 0 to `cpb_cnt_minus1`, inclusive.

- h) In bitstreams conforming to the High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, for the NAL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of `SchedSelIdx`, where `cpbBrNalFactor` is specified in Table A-2 and  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:

- If `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, `BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ]` and `CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]` are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that immediately follows `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`.
- Otherwise (`nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 0), `BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ]` and `CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]` are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for NAL HRD parameters.

`MaxBR` and `MaxCPB` are specified in Table A-1 in units of `cpbBrNalFactor` bits/s and `cpbBrNalFactor` bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of `SchedSelIdx` in the range 0 to `cpb_cnt_minus1`, inclusive.

- In bitstreams conforming to the High, Progressive High, or Constrained High profiles, the sum of the `NumBytesInNALunit` variables for access unit 0 is less than or equal to  $384 * ( \text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * ( t_r(0) - t_{r,n}(0) ) ) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `MinCR` are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture 0 and `PicSizeInMbs` is the number of macroblocks in picture 0.
 

NOTE 3 – Such a limit involving `MinCR` is not imposed for bitstream conformance to the High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles.
- In bitstreams conforming to the High, Progressive High, or Constrained High profiles, the sum of the `NumBytesInNALunit` variables for access unit `n` with `n > 0` is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{MaxMBPS} * ( t_r(n) - t_r(n-1) ) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `MinCR` are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture `n`.
 

NOTE 4 – Such a limit involving `MinCR` is not imposed for bitstream conformance to the High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles.
- In bitstreams conforming to the High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, when `PicSizeInMbs` is greater than 1620, the number of macroblocks in any coded slice shall not exceed `MaxFS / 4`, where `MaxFS` is specified in Table A-1.

**Table A-2 – Specification of `cpbBrVclFactor` and `cpbBrNalFactor`**

Profile	<code>cpbBrVclFactor</code>	<code>cpbBrNalFactor</code>
High Progressive High Constrained High	1 250	1 500
High 10 High 10 Intra	3 000	3 600
High 4:2:2 High 4:2:2 Intra	4 000	4 800
High 4:4:4 Predictive High 4:4:4 Intra CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra	4 000	4 800

### A.3.3.1 Level limits of the Baseline and Constrained Baseline profile

Table A-3 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Baseline or Constrained Baseline profiles. Each entry in Table A-3 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

**Table A-3 – Baseline and Constrained  
Baseline profile level limits**

<b>Level number</b>	<b>MaxSubMbRectSize</b>
<b>1</b>	576
<b>1b</b>	576
<b>1.1</b>	576
<b>1.2</b>	576
<b>1.3</b>	576
<b>2</b>	576
<b>2.1</b>	576
<b>2.2</b>	576
<b>3</b>	576
<b>3.1</b>	-
<b>3.2</b>	-
<b>4</b>	-
<b>4.1</b>	-
<b>4.2</b>	-
<b>5</b>	-
<b>5.1</b>	-
<b>5.2</b>	-

**A.3.3.2 Level limits of the Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile**

Table A-4 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, or CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles. Each entry in Table A-4 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

NOTE – The constraints for MinLumaBiPredSize and direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag are not relevant to the Constrained High, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profiles, as these profiles do not support B slices.

**Table A-4 – Main, High, Progressive High, Constrained High, High 10, High 4:2:2, High 4:4:4 Predictive, High 10 Intra, High 4:2:2 Intra, High 4:4:4 Intra, and CAVLC 4:4:4 Intra profile level limits**

Level number	SliceRate	MinLumaBiPredSize	direct 8x8 inference flag	frame mbs only flag
1	-	-	-	1
1b	-	-	-	1
1.1	-	-	-	1
1.2	-	-	-	1
1.3	-	-	-	1
2	-	-	-	1
2.1	-	-	-	-
2.2	-	-	-	-
3	22	-	1	-
3.1	60	8x8	1	-
3.2	60	8x8	1	-
4	60	8x8	1	-
4.1	24	8x8	1	-
4.2	24	8x8	1	1
5	24	8x8	1	1
5.1	24	8x8	1	1
5.2	24	8x8	1	1

### A.3.3.3 Level limits of the Extended profile

Table A-5 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Extended profile. Each entry in Table A-5 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

**Table A-5 – Extended profile level limits**

<b>Level number</b>	<b>MaxSubMbRectSize</b>	<b>MinLumaBiPredSize</b>	<b>frame mbs only flag</b>
<b>1</b>	576	-	1
<b>1b</b>	576	-	1
<b>1.1</b>	576	-	1
<b>1.2</b>	576	-	1
<b>1.3</b>	576	-	1
<b>2</b>	576	-	1
<b>2.1</b>	576	-	-
<b>2.2</b>	576	-	-
<b>3</b>	576	-	-
<b>3.1</b>	-	8x8	-
<b>3.2</b>	-	8x8	-
<b>4</b>	-	8x8	-
<b>4.1</b>	-	8x8	-
<b>4.2</b>	-	8x8	1
<b>5</b>	-	8x8	1
<b>5.1</b>	-	8x8	1
<b>5.2</b>	-	8x8	1

### A.3.4 Effect of level limits on frame rate (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

**Table A-6 – Maximum frame rates (frames per second) for some example frame sizes**

Level:					1	1b	1.1	1.2	1.3	2	2.1
Max frame size (macroblocks):					99	99	396	396	396	396	792
Max macroblocks/second:					1 485	1 485	3 000	6 000	11 880	11 880	19 800
Max frame size (samples):					25 344	25 344	101 376	101 376	101 376	101 376	202 752
Max samples/second:					380 160	380 160	768 000	1 536 000	3 041 280	3 041 280	5 068 800
Format	Luma Width	Luma Height	MBs Total	Luma Samples							
SQCIF	128	96	48	12 288	30.9	30.9	62.5	125.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
QCIF	176	144	99	25 344	15.0	15.0	30.3	60.6	120.0	120.0	172.0
QVGA	320	240	300	76 800	-	-	10.0	20.0	39.6	39.6	66.0
525 SIF	352	240	330	84 480	-	-	9.1	18.2	36.0	36.0	60.0
CIF	352	288	396	101 376	-	-	7.6	15.2	30.0	30.0	50.0
525 HHR	352	480	660	168 960	-	-	-	-	-	-	30.0
625 HHR	352	576	792	202 752	-	-	-	-	-	-	25.0
VGA	640	480	1 200	307 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
525 4SIF	704	480	1 320	337 920	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
525 SD	720	480	1 350	345 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4CIF	704	576	1 584	405 504	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
625 SD	720	576	1 620	414 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SVGA	800	600	1 900	486 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
XGA	1024	768	3 072	786 432	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
720p HD	1280	720	3 600	921 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4VGA	1280	960	4 800	1 228 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SXGA	1280	1024	5 120	1 310 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
525 16SIF	1408	960	5 280	1 351 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16CIF	1408	1152	6 336	1 622 016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4SVGA	1600	1200	7 500	1 920 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1080 HD	1920	1088	8 160	2 088 960	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2Kx1K	2048	1024	8 192	2 097 152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2Kx1080	2048	1088	8 704	2 228 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4XGA	2048	1536	12 288	3 145 728	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16VGA	2560	1920	19 200	4 915 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3616x1536 (2.35:1)	3616	1536	21 696	5 554 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3672x1536 (2.39:1)	3680	1536	22 080	5 652 480	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3840x2160	3840	2160	31 035	7 948 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4Kx2K	4096	2048	32 768	8 388 608	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2160	4096	2160	34 560	8 847 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2304 (16:9)	4096	2304	36 864	9 437 184	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table A-6 (continued) – Maximum frame rates (frames per second) for some example frame sizes**

Level:					2.2	3	3.1	3.2	4	4.1	4.2
Max frame size (macroblocks):					1 620	1 620	3 600	5 120	8 192	8 192	8 704
Max macroblocks/second:					20 250	40 500	108 000	216 000	245 760	245 760	522 240
Max frame size (samples):					414 720	414 720	921 600	1 310 720	2 097 152	2 097 152	2 228 224
Max samples/second:					5 184 000	10 368 000	27 648 000	55 296 000	62 914 560	62 914 560	133 693 440
Format	Luma Width	Luma Height	MBs Total	Luma Samples							
SQCIF	128	96	48	12 288	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
QCIF	176	144	99	25 344	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
QVGA	320	240	300	76 800	67.5	135.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 SIF	352	240	330	84 480	61.4	122.7	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
CIF	352	288	396	101 376	51.1	102.3	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 HHR	352	480	660	168 960	30.7	61.4	163.6	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
625 HHR	352	576	792	202 752	25.6	51.1	136.4	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
VGA	640	480	1 200	307 200	16.9	33.8	90.0	172.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 4SIF	704	480	1 320	337 920	15.3	30.7	81.8	163.6	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 SD	720	480	1 350	345 600	15.0	30.0	80.0	160.0	172.0	172.0	172.0
4CIF	704	576	1 584	405 504	12.8	25.6	68.2	136.4	155.2	155.2	172.0
625 SD	720	576	1 620	414 720	12.5	25.0	66.7	133.3	151.7	151.7	172.0
SVGA	800	600	1 900	486 400	-	-	56.8	113.7	129.3	129.3	172.0
XGA	1024	768	3 072	786 432	-	-	35.2	70.3	80.0	80.0	172.0
720p HD	1280	720	3 600	921 600	-	-	30.0	60.0	68.3	68.3	145.1
4VGA	1280	960	4 800	1 228 800	-	-	-	45.0	51.2	51.2	108.8
SXGA	1280	1024	5 120	1 310 720	-	-	-	42.2	48.0	48.0	102.0
525 16SIF	1408	960	5 280	1 351 680	-	-	-	-	46.5	46.5	98.9
16CIF	1408	1152	6 336	1 622 016	-	-	-	-	38.8	38.8	82.4
4SVGA	1600	1200	7 500	1 920 000	-	-	-	-	32.8	32.8	69.6
1080 HD	1920	1088	8 160	2 088 960	-	-	-	-	30.1	30.1	64.0
2Kx1K	2048	1024	8 192	2 097 152	-	-	-	-	30.0	30.0	63.8
2Kx1080	2048	1088	8 704	2 228 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	60.0
4XGA	2048	1536	12 288	3 145 728	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16VGA	2560	1920	19 200	4 915 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3616x1536 (2.35:1)	3616	1536	21 696	5 554 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3672x1536 (2.39:1)	3680	1536	22 080	5 652 480	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3840x2160	3840	2160	31 035	7 948 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4Kx2K	4096	2048	32 768	8 388 608	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2160	4096	2160	34 560	8 847 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2304 (16:9)	4096	2304	36 864	9 437 184	-	-	-	-	-	-	-



**Table A-6 (concluded) – Maximum frame rates (frames per second) for some example frame sizes**

Level:					5	5.1	5.2
Max frame size (macroblocks):					22 080	36 864	36 864
Max macroblocks/second:					589 824	983 040	2 073 600
Max frame size (samples):					5 652 480	9 437 184	9 437 184
Max samples/second:					150 994 944	251 658 240	530 841 600
Format	Luma Width	Luma Height	MBs Total	Luma Samples			
SQCIF	128	96	48	12 288	172.0	172.0	172.0
QCIF	176	144	99	25 344	172.0	172.0	172.0
QVGA	320	240	300	76 800	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 SIF	352	240	330	84 480	172.0	172.0	172.0
CIF	352	288	396	101 376	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 HHR	352	480	660	168 960	172.0	172.0	172.0
625 HHR	352	576	792	202 752	172.0	172.0	172.0
VGA	640	480	1 200	307 200	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 4SIF	704	480	1 320	337 920	172.0	172.0	172.0
525 SD	720	480	1 350	345 600	172.0	172.0	172.0
4CIF	704	576	1 584	405 504	172.0	172.0	172.0
625 SD	720	576	1 620	414 720	172.0	172.0	172.0
SVGA	800	600	1 900	486 400	172.0	172.0	172.0
XGA	1024	768	3 072	786 432	172.0	172.0	172.0
720p HD	1280	720	3 600	921 600	163.8	172.0	172.0
4VGA	1280	960	4 800	1 228 800	122.9	172.0	172.0
SXGA	1280	1024	5 120	1 310 720	115.2	172.0	172.0
525 16SIF	1408	960	5 280	1 351 680	111.7	172.0	172.0
16CIF	1408	1152	6 336	1 622 016	93.1	155.2	172.0
4SVGA	1600	1200	7 500	1 920 000	78.6	131.1	172.0
1080 HD	1920	1088	8 160	2 088 960	72.3	120.5	172.0
2Kx1K	2048	1024	8 192	2 097 152	72.0	120.0	172.0
2Kx1080	2048	1088	8 704	2 228 224	67.8	112.9	172.0
4XGA	2048	1536	12 288	3 145 728	48.0	80.0	168.8
16VGA	2560	1920	19 200	4 915 200	30.7	51.2	108.0
3616x1536 (2.35:1)	3616	1536	21 696	5 554 176	27.2	45.3	95.6
3672x1536 (2.39:1)	3680	1536	22 080	5 652 480	26.7	44.5	93.9
3840x2160	3840	2160	31 035	7 948 800	-	31.7	66.8
4Kx2K	4096	2048	32 768	8 388 608	-	30.0	63.3
4096x2160	4096	2160	34 560	8 847 360	-	28.5	60.0
4096x2304 (16:9)	4096	2304	36 864	9 437 184	-	26.7	56.3

The following should be noted:

- This Recommendation | International Standard is a variable-frame-size specification. The specific frame sizes in Table A-6 are illustrative examples only.
- As used in Table A-6, "525" refers to typical use for environments using 525 analogue scan lines (of which approximately 480 lines contain the visible picture region), and "625" refers to environments using 625 analogue scan lines (of which approximately 576 lines contain the visible picture region).
- XGA is also known as (aka) XVGA, 4SVGA aka UXGA, 16XGA aka 4Kx3K, CIF aka 625 SIF, 625 HHR aka 2CIF aka half 625 D-1, aka half 625 ITU-R BT.601, 525 SD aka 525 D-1 aka 525 ITU-R BT.601, 625 SD aka 625 D-1 aka 625 ITU-R BT.601.
- Frame rates given are correct for progressive scan modes. The frame rates are also correct for interlaced video coding for the cases of frame height divisible by 32.

### A.3.5 Effect of level limits on maximum DPB size in units of frames (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

**Table A-7 – Maximum DPB size (frames) for some example frame sizes**

Level:				1	1b	1.1	1.2	1.3	2	2.1	2.2
Max frame size (macroblocks):				99	99	396	396	396	396	792	1 620
Max DPB size (macroblocks):				396	396	900	2 376	2 376	2 376	4 752	8 100
Format	Luma Width	Luma Height	MBs Total								
SQCIF	128	96	48	8	8	16	16	16	16	16	16
QCIF	176	144	99	4	4	9	16	16	16	16	16
QVGA	320	240	300	-	-	3	7	7	7	15	16
525 SIF	352	240	330	-	-	2	7	7	7	14	16
CIF	352	288	396	-	-	2	6	6	6	12	16
525 HHR	352	480	660	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	12
625 HHR	352	576	792	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	10
VGA	640	480	1 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
525 4SIF	704	480	1 320	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
525 SD	720	480	1 350	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
4CIF	704	576	1 584	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
625 SD	720	576	1 620	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
SVGA	800	600	1 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
XGA	1024	768	3 072	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
720p HD	1280	720	3 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4VGA	1280	960	4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SXGA	1280	1024	5 120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
525 16SIF	1408	960	5 280	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16CIF	1408	1152	6 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4SVGA	1600	1200	7 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1080 HD	1920	1088	8 160	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2Kx1K	2048	1024	8 192	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2Kx1080	2048	1088	8 704	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4XGA	2048	1536	12 288	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16VGA	2560	1920	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3616x1536 (2.35:1)	3616	1536	21 696	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3672x1536 (2.39:1)	3680	1536	22 080	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3840x2160	3840	2160	31 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4Kx2K	4096	2048	32 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2160	4096	2160	34 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4096x2304 (16:9)	4096	2304	36 864	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table A-7 (continued) – Maximum DPB size (frames) for some example frame sizes**

Level:				3	3.1	3.2	4	4.1	4.2	5	5.1	5.2
Max frame size (macroblocks):				1 620	3 600	5 120	8 192	8 192	8 704	22 080	36 864	36 864
Max DPB size (macroblocks):				8 100	18 000	20 480	32 768	32 768	34 816	110 400	184 320	184 320
Format	Luma Width	Luma Height	MBs Total									
SQCIF	128	96	48	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
QCIF	176	144	99	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
QVGA	320	240	300	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
525 SIF	352	240	330	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
CIF	352	288	396	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
525 HHR	352	480	660	12	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
625 HHR	352	576	792	10	16	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
VGA	640	480	1 200	6	15	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
525 4SIF	704	480	1 320	6	13	15	16	16	16	16	16	16
525 SD	720	480	1 350	6	13	15	16	16	16	16	16	16
4CIF	704	576	1 584	5	11	12	16	16	16	16	16	16
625 SD	720	576	1 620	5	11	12	16	16	16	16	16	16
SVGA	800	600	1 900	-	9	10	16	16	16	16	16	16
XGA	1024	768	3 072	-	5	6	10	10	11	16	16	16
720p HD	1280	720	3 600	-	5	5	9	9	9	16	16	16
4VGA	1280	960	4 800	-	-	4	6	6	7	16	16	16
SXGA	1280	1024	5 120	-	-	4	6	6	6	16	16	16
525 16SIF	1408	960	5 280	-	-	-	6	6	6	16	16	16
16CIF	1408	1152	6 336	-	-	-	5	5	5	16	16	16
4SVGA	1600	1200	7 500	-	-	-	4	4	4	14	16	16
1080 HD	1920	1088	8 160	-	-	-	4	4	4	13	16	16
2Kx1K	2048	1024	8 192	-	-	-	4	4	4	13	16	16
2Kx1080	2048	1088	8 704	-	-	-	-	-	4	12	16	16
4XGA	2048	1536	12 288	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	15	15
16VGA	2560	1920	19 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	9	9
3616x1536 (2.35:1)	3616	1536	21 696	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	8	8
3672x1536 (2.39:1)	3680	1536	22 080	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	8	8
3840x2160	3840	2160	31 035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
4Kx2K	4096	2048	32 768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
4096x2160	4096	2160	34 560	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
4096x2304 (16:9)	4096	2304	36 864	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5

The following should be noted:

- As used in Table A-7, "525" refers to typical use for environments using 525 analogue scan lines (of which approximately 480 lines contain the visible picture region), and "625" refers to environments using 625 analogue scan lines (of which approximately 576 lines contain the visible picture region).
- XGA is also known as (aka) XVGA, 4SVGA aka UXGA, 16XGA aka 4Kx3K, CIF aka 625 SIF, 625 HHR aka 2CIF aka half 625 D-1, aka half 625 ITU-R BT.601, 525 SD aka 525 D-1 aka 525 ITU-R BT.601, 625 SD aka 625 D-1 aka 625 ITU-R BT.601.

## Annex B

### Byte stream format

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies syntax and semantics of a byte stream format specified for use by applications that deliver some or all of the NAL unit stream as an ordered stream of bytes or bits within which the locations of NAL unit boundaries need to be identifiable from patterns in the data, such as Rec. ITU-T H.222.0 | ISO/IEC 13818-1 systems or Rec. ITU-T H.320 systems. For bit-oriented delivery, the bit order for the byte stream format is specified to start with the MSB of the first byte, proceed to the LSB of the first byte, followed by the MSB of the second byte, etc.

The byte stream format consists of a sequence of byte stream NAL unit syntax structures. Each byte stream NAL unit syntax structure contains one start code prefix followed by one `nal_unit( NumBytesInNALunit )` syntax structure. It may (and under some circumstances, it shall) also contain an additional `zero_byte` element. It may also contain one or more additional `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax elements. When it is the first byte stream NAL unit in the bitstream, it may also contain one or more additional `leading_zero_8bits` syntax elements.

#### B.1 Byte stream NAL unit syntax and semantics

##### B.1.1 Byte stream NAL unit syntax

	C	Descriptor
<code>byte_stream_nal_unit( NumBytesInNALunit ) {</code>		
<code>  while( next_bits( 24 ) != 0x000001 &amp;&amp;         next_bits( 32 ) != 0x00000001 )</code>		
<code>    <b>leading_zero_8bits</b> /* equal to 0x00 */</code>		f(8)
<code>  if( next_bits( 24 ) != 0x000001 )</code>		
<code>    <b>zero_byte</b> /* equal to 0x00 */</code>		f(8)
<code>    <b>start_code_prefix_one_3bytes</b> /* equal to 0x000001 */</code>		f(24)
<code>    nal_unit( NumBytesInNALunit )</code>		
<code>  while( more_data_in_byte_stream( ) &amp;&amp;         next_bits( 24 ) != 0x000001 &amp;&amp;         next_bits( 32 ) != 0x00000001 )</code>		
<code>    <b>trailing_zero_8bits</b> /* equal to 0x00 */</code>		f(8)
<code>}</code>		

##### B.1.2 Byte stream NAL unit semantics

The order of byte stream NAL units in the byte stream shall follow the decoding order of the NAL units contained in the byte stream NAL units (see clause 7.4.1.2). The content of each byte stream NAL unit is associated with the same access unit as the NAL unit contained in the byte stream NAL unit (see clause 7.4.1.2.3).

**leading\_zero\_8bits** is a byte equal to 0x00.

NOTE – The `leading_zero_8bits` syntax element can only be present in the first byte stream NAL unit of the bitstream, because (as shown in the syntax diagram of clause B.1.1) any bytes equal to 0x00 that follow a NAL unit syntax structure and precede the four-byte sequence 0x00000001 (which is to be interpreted as a `zero_byte` followed by a `start_code_prefix_one_3bytes`) will be considered to be `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax elements that are part of the preceding byte stream NAL unit.

**zero\_byte** is a single byte equal to 0x00.

When any of the following conditions are true, the `zero_byte` syntax element shall be present:

- the `nal_unit_type` within the `nal_unit( )` is equal to 7 (sequence parameter set) or 8 (picture parameter set),
- the byte stream NAL unit syntax structure contains the first NAL unit of an access unit in decoding order, as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.3.

**start\_code\_prefix\_one\_3bytes** is a fixed-value sequence of 3 bytes equal to 0x000001. This syntax element is called a start code prefix.

**trailing\_zero\_8bits** is a byte equal to 0x00.

## B.2 Byte stream NAL unit decoding process

Input to this process consists of an ordered stream of bytes consisting of a sequence of byte stream NAL unit syntax structures.

Output of this process consists of a sequence of NAL unit syntax structures.

At the beginning of the decoding process, the decoder initialises its current position in the byte stream to the beginning of the byte stream. It then extracts and discards each `leading_zero_8bits` syntax element (if present), moving the current position in the byte stream forward one byte at a time, until the current position in the byte stream is such that the next four bytes in the bitstream form the four-byte sequence `0x00000001`.

The decoder then performs the following step-wise process repeatedly to extract and decode each NAL unit syntax structure in the byte stream until the end of the byte stream has been encountered (as determined by unspecified means) and the last NAL unit in the byte stream has been decoded:

1. When the next four bytes in the bitstream form the four-byte sequence `0x00000001`, the next byte in the byte stream (which is a `zero_byte` syntax element) is extracted and discarded and the current position in the byte stream is set equal to the position of the byte following this discarded byte.
2. The next three-byte sequence in the byte stream (which is a `start_code_prefix_one_3bytes`) is extracted and discarded and the current position in the byte stream is set equal to the position of the byte following this three-byte sequence.
3. `NumBytesInNALunit` is set equal to the number of bytes starting with the byte at the current position in the byte stream up to and including the last byte that precedes the location of any of the following:
  - A subsequent byte-aligned three-byte sequence equal to `0x000000`,
  - A subsequent byte-aligned three-byte sequence equal to `0x000001`,
  - The end of the byte stream, as determined by unspecified means.
4. `NumBytesInNALunit` bytes are removed from the bitstream and the current position in the byte stream is advanced by `NumBytesInNALunit` bytes. This sequence of bytes is `nal_unit(NumBytesInNALunit)` and is decoded using the NAL unit decoding process.
5. When the current position in the byte stream is not at the end of the byte stream (as determined by unspecified means) and the next bytes in the byte stream do not start with a three-byte sequence equal to `0x000001` and the next bytes in the byte stream do not start with a four byte sequence equal to `0x00000001`, the decoder extracts and discards each `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax element, moving the current position in the byte stream forward one byte at a time, until the current position in the byte stream is such that the next bytes in the byte stream form the four-byte sequence `0x00000001` or the end of the byte stream has been encountered (as determined by unspecified means).

## B.3 Decoder byte-alignment recovery (informative)

This clause does not form an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Many applications provide data to a decoder in a manner that is inherently byte aligned, and thus have no need for the bit-oriented byte alignment detection procedure described in this clause.

A decoder is said to have byte-alignment with a bitstream when the decoder is able to determine whether or not the positions of data in the bitstream are byte-aligned. When a decoder does not have byte alignment with the encoder's byte stream, the decoder may examine the incoming bitstream for the binary pattern '00000000 00000000 00000000 00000001' (31 consecutive bits equal to 0 followed by a bit equal to 1). The bit immediately following this pattern is the first bit of an aligned byte following a start code prefix. Upon detecting this pattern, the decoder will be byte aligned with the encoder and positioned at the start of a NAL unit in the byte stream.

Once byte aligned with the encoder, the decoder can examine the incoming byte stream for subsequent three-byte sequences `0x000001` and `0x000003`.

When the three-byte sequence `0x000001` is detected, this is a start code prefix.

When the three-byte sequence `0x000003` is detected, the third byte (`0x03`) is an `emulation_prevention_three_byte` to be discarded as specified in clause 7.4.1.

When an error in the bitstream syntax is detected (e.g., a non-zero value of the `forbidden_zero_bit` or one of the three-byte or four-byte sequences that are prohibited in clause 7.4.1), the decoder may consider the detected condition as an indication that byte alignment may have been lost and may discard all bitstream data until the detection of byte alignment at a later position in the bitstream as described in this clause.

## Annex C

### Hypothetical reference decoder

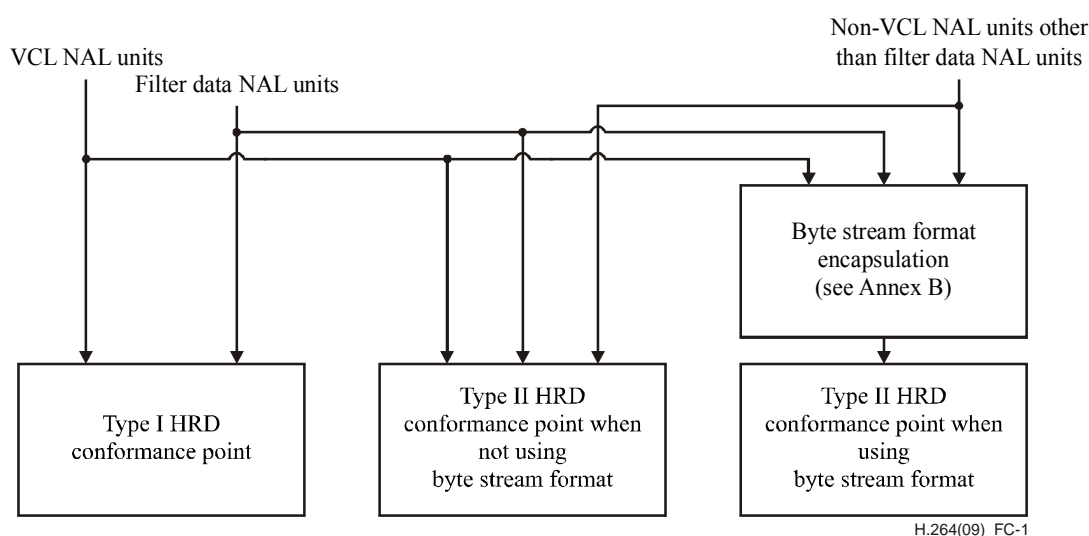
(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies the hypothetical reference decoder (HRD) and its use to check bitstream and decoder conformance.

Two types of bitstreams are subject to HRD conformance checking for this Recommendation | International Standard. The first such type of bitstream, called Type I bitstream, is a NAL unit stream containing only the VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units for all access units in the bitstream. The second type of bitstream, called a Type II bitstream, contains, in addition to the VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units for all access units in the bitstream, at least one of the following:

- additional non-VCL NAL units other than filler data NAL units,
- all `leading_zero_8bits`, `zero_byte`, `start_code_prefix_one_3bytes`, and `trailing_zero_8bits` syntax elements that form a byte stream from the NAL unit stream (as specified in Annex B).

Figure C-1 shows the types of bitstream conformance points checked by the HRD.



**Figure C-1 – Structure of byte streams and NAL unit streams for HRD conformance checks**

The syntax elements of non-VCL NAL units (or their default values for some of the syntax elements), required for the HRD, are specified in the semantic clauses of clause 7, Annexes D and E, and clauses G.7, G.13, G.14, H.7, H.13, and H.14.

Two types of HRD parameter sets (NAL HRD parameters and VCL HRD parameters) are used. The HRD parameter sets are signalled as follows:

- When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 is applied, the HRD parameter sets are signalled through video usability information as specified in clauses E.1 and E.2, which is part of the sequence parameter set syntax structure.
- When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G and the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied, the HRD parameter sets are signalled through the SVC video usability information extension as specified in clauses G.14.1 and G.14.2, which is part of the subset sequence parameter set syntax structure.

NOTE 1 – For coded video sequences that conform to both, one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G, the signalling of the applicable HRD parameter sets is depending on whether the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 or the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied.

- When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H and the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the HRD parameter sets are signalled through the MVC video usability information extension as specified in clauses H.14.1 and H.14.2, which is part of the subset sequence parameter set syntax structure.

NOTE 2 – For coded video sequences that conform to both, one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H, the signalling of the applicable HRD parameter sets is depending on whether the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 or the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied.

All sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets referred to in the VCL NAL units, and corresponding buffering period and picture timing SEI messages shall be conveyed to the HRD, in a timely manner, either in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units), or by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

In Annexes C, D, and E and clauses G.12, G.13, G.14, H.12, H.13, and H.14, the specification for "presence" of non-VCL NAL units is also satisfied when those NAL units (or just some of them) are conveyed to decoders (or to the HRD) by other means not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard. For the purpose of counting bits, only the appropriate bits that are actually present in the bitstream are counted.

NOTE 3 – As an example, synchronization of a non-VCL NAL unit, conveyed by means other than presence in the bitstream, with the NAL units that are present in the bitstream, can be achieved by indicating two points in the bitstream, between which the non-VCL NAL unit would have been present in the bitstream, had the encoder decided to convey it in the bitstream.

When the content of a non-VCL NAL unit is conveyed for the application by some means other than presence within the bitstream, the representation of the content of the non-VCL NAL unit is not required to use the same syntax specified in this annex.

NOTE 4 – When HRD information is contained within the bitstream, it is possible to verify the conformance of a bitstream to the requirements of this clause based solely on information contained in the bitstream. When the HRD information is not present in the bitstream, as is the case for all "stand-alone" Type I bitstreams, conformance can only be verified when the HRD data is supplied by some other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

The HRD contains a coded picture buffer (CPB), an instantaneous decoding process, a decoded picture buffer (DPB), and output cropping as shown in Figure C-2.

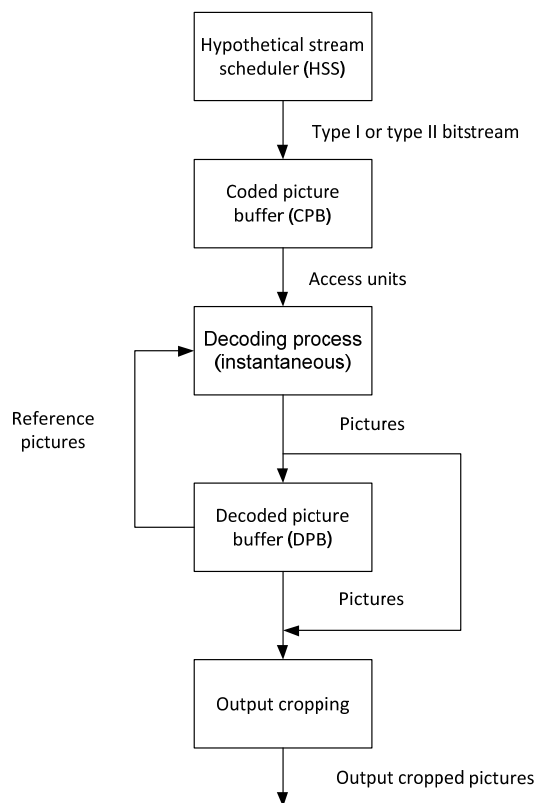


Figure C-2 – HRD buffer model

The CPB size (number of bits) is  $CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ]$ . The DPB size (number of frame buffers) is  $Max( 1, max\_dec\_frame\_buffering )$ . When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H and the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the DPB size is specified in units of view components.

The HRD operates as follows. Data associated with access units that flow into the CPB according to a specified arrival schedule are delivered by the HSS. The data associated with each access unit are removed and decoded instantaneously by the instantaneous decoding process at CPB removal times. Each decoded picture is placed in the DPB at its CPB removal time unless it is output at its CPB removal time and is a non-reference picture. When a picture is placed in the DPB it is removed from the DPB at the later of the DPB output time or the time that it is marked as "unused for reference".

For each picture in the bitstream, the variable OutputFlag for the decoded picture and, when applicable, the reference base picture is set as follows:

- If the coded video sequence containing the picture conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 is applied, OutputFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if the coded video sequence containing the picture conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G and the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied, the following applies:
  - For a reference base picture, OutputFlag is set equal to 0.
  - For a decoded picture, OutputFlag is set equal to the value of the output\_flag syntax element of the target layer representation.
- Otherwise (the coded video sequence containing the picture conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H and the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied), the following applies:
  - For the decoded view components of the target output views, OutputFlag is set equal to 1.
  - For the decoded view components of other views, OutputFlag is set equal to 0.

The operation of the CPB is specified in clause C.1. The instantaneous decoder operation is specified in clauses 2-9 (for coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A) and in Annex G (for coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G) and in Annex H (for coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H). The operation of the DPB is specified in clause C.2. The output cropping is specified in clause C.2.2.

NOTE 5 – Coded video sequences that conform to both, one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G, can be decoded either by the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 or by the decoding process specified in Annex G. The decoding result and the HRD operation may be depending on which of the decoding processes is applied.

NOTE 6 – Coded video sequences that conform to both, one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H, can be decoded either by the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 or by the decoding process specified in Annex H. The decoding result and the HRD operation may be depending on which of the decoding processes is applied.

HSS and HRD information concerning the number of enumerated delivery schedules and their associated bit rates and buffer sizes is specified in clauses E.1.1, E.1.2, E.2.1, E.2.2, G.14.1, G.14.2, H.14.1, and H.14.2. The HRD is initialised as specified by the buffering period SEI message as specified in clauses D.1.1 and D.2.1. The removal timing of access units from the CPB and output timing from the DPB are specified in the picture timing SEI message as specified in clauses D.1.2 and D.2.2. All timing information relating to a specific access unit shall arrive prior to the CPB removal time of the access unit.

When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G and the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied, the following is specified:

- (a) When an access unit contains one or more buffering period SEI messages that are included in scalable nesting SEI messages and are associated with values of DQId in the range of  $((DQIdMax \gg 4) \ll 4)$  to  $(( (DQIdMax \gg 4) \ll 4) + 15)$ , inclusive, the last of these buffering period SEI messages in decoding order is the buffering period SEI message that initialises the HRD. Let hrdDQId be the largest value of  $16 * sei\_dependency\_id[i] + sei\_quality\_id[i]$  that is associated with the scalable nesting SEI message containing the buffering period SEI message that initialises the HRD, let hrdDId and hrdQId be equal to  $hrdDQId \gg 4$  and  $hrdDQId \& 15$ , respectively, and let hrdTId be the value of  $sei\_temporal\_id$  that is associated with the scalable nesting SEI message containing the buffering period SEI message that initialises the HRD.
- (b) The picture timing SEI messages that specify the removal timing of access units from the CPB and output timing from the DPB are the picture timing SEI messages that are included in scalable nesting SEI messages associated with values of  $sei\_dependency\_id[i]$ ,  $sei\_quality\_id[i]$ , and  $sei\_temporal\_id$  equal to hrdDId, hrdQId, and hrdTId, respectively.
- (c) The HRD parameter sets that are used for conformance checking are the HRD parameter sets, included in the SVC video usability information extension of the active SVC sequence parameter set, that are associated with values of  $vui\_ext\_dependency\_id[i]$ ,  $vui\_ext\_quality\_id[i]$ , and  $vui\_ext\_temporal\_id[i]$  equal to hrdDId, hrdQId, and hrdTId, respectively. For the specification in this annex, num\_units\_in\_tick, time\_scale,



fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag, nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag, vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag, low\_delay\_hrd\_flag, and pic\_struct\_present\_flag are substituted with the values of vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ], vui\_ext\_time\_scale[ i ], vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ], vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ], vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ], vui\_ext\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ], and vui\_ext\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag[ i ], respectively, with i being the value for which vui\_ext\_dependency\_id[ i ], vui\_ext\_quality\_id[ i ], and vui\_ext\_temporal\_id[ i ] are equal to hrdDId, hrdQId, and hrdTId, respectively.

When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H and the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the following is specified:

- (a) When an access unit contains one or more buffering period SEI messages that are included in MVC scalable nesting SEI messages, the buffering period SEI message that is associated with the operation point being decoded is the buffering period SEI message that initialises the HRD. Let hrdVId[ i ] be equal to sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, inclusive, and let hrdTId be the value of sei\_op\_temporal\_id, that are associated with the MVC scalable nesting SEI message containing the buffering period SEI message that initialises the HRD.
- (b) The picture timing SEI messages that specify the removal timing of access units from the CPB and output timing from the DPB are the picture timing SEI messages that are included in MVC scalable nesting SEI messages associated with values of sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] equal to hrdVId[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, inclusive, and sei\_temporal\_id equal to hrdTId.
- (c) The HRD parameter sets that are used for conformance checking are the HRD parameter sets, included in the MVC video usability information extension of the active MVC sequence parameter set, that are associated with values of vui\_mvc\_view\_id[ i ][ j ] for all j in the range of 0 to vui\_mvc\_num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ], inclusive, equal to hrdVId[ j ], and the value of vui\_mvc\_temporal\_id[ i ] equal to hrdTId. For the specification in this annex, num\_units\_in\_tick, time\_scale, fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag, nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag, vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag, low\_delay\_hrd\_flag, and pic\_struct\_present\_flag are substituted with the values of vui\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ], vui\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ], vui\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ], vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ], vui\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ], vui\_mvc\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ], and vui\_mvc\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag[ i ], respectively, with i being the value for which vui\_mvc\_view\_id[ i ] is equal to hrdVId[ j ] for all j in the range of 0 to vui\_mvc\_num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ], inclusive, and vui\_mvc\_temporal\_id[ i ] equal to hrdTId.

The HRD is used to check conformance of bitstreams and decoders as specified in clauses C.3 and C.4, respectively.

NOTE 7 – While conformance is guaranteed under the assumption that all frame-rates and clocks used to generate the bitstream match exactly the values signalled in the bitstream, in a real system each of these may vary from the signalled or specified value.

All the arithmetic in this annex is done with real values, so that no rounding errors can propagate. For example, the number of bits in a CPB just prior to or after removal of an access unit is not necessarily an integer.

The variable  $t_c$  is derived as follows and is called a clock tick:

$$t_c = \text{num\_units\_in\_tick} \div \text{time\_scale} \quad (\text{C-1})$$

The following is specified for expressing the constraints in this annex:

- Let access unit n be the n-th access unit in decoding order with the first access unit being access unit 0.
- Let picture n be the primary coded picture or the decoded primary picture of access unit n.

## C.1 Operation of coded picture buffer (CPB)

The specifications in this clause apply independently to each set of CPB parameters that is present and to both the Type I and Type II conformance points shown in Figure C-1.

### C.1.1 Timing of bitstream arrival

The HRD may be initialised at any one of the buffering period SEI messages. Prior to initialisation, the CPB is empty.

NOTE – After initialisation, the HRD is not initialised again by subsequent buffering period SEI messages.

Each access unit is referred to as access unit n, where the number n identifies the particular access unit. The access unit that is associated with the buffering period SEI message that initialises the CPB is referred to as access unit 0. The value of n is incremented by 1 for each subsequent access unit in decoding order.

The time at which the first bit of access unit n begins to enter the CPB is referred to as the initial arrival time  $t_{ai}(n)$ .

The initial arrival time of access units is derived as follows:

- If the access unit is access unit 0,  $t_{ai}(0) = 0$ ,
- Otherwise (the access unit is access unit  $n$  with  $n > 0$ ), the following applies:
  - If  $cbr\_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]$  is equal to 1, the initial arrival time for access unit  $n$ , is equal to the final arrival time (which is derived below) of access unit  $n - 1$ , i.e.,

$$t_{ai}(n) = t_{af}(n - 1) \quad (C-2)$$

- Otherwise ( $cbr\_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]$  is equal to 0), the initial arrival time for access unit  $n$  is derived by

$$t_{ai}(n) = \text{Max}( t_{af}(n - 1), t_{ai,earliest}(n) ) \quad (C-3)$$

where  $t_{ai,earliest}(n)$  is derived as follows:

- If access unit  $n$  is not the first access unit of a subsequent buffering period,  $t_{ai,earliest}(n)$  is derived as

$$t_{ai,earliest}(n) = t_{r,n}(n) - ( \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[ SchedSelIdx ] + \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset}[ SchedSelIdx ] ) \div 90000 \quad (C-4)$$

with  $t_{r,n}(n)$  being the nominal removal time of access unit  $n$  from the CPB as specified in clause C.1.2 and  $\text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  and  $\text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  being specified in the previous buffering period SEI message.

- Otherwise (access unit  $n$  is the first access unit of a subsequent buffering period),  $t_{ai,earliest}(n)$  is derived as

$$t_{ai,earliest}(n) = t_{r,n}(n) - ( \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[ SchedSelIdx ] \div 90000 ) \quad (C-5)$$

with  $\text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  being specified in the buffering period SEI message associated with access unit  $n$ .

The final arrival time for access unit  $n$  is derived by

$$t_{af}(n) = t_{ai}(n) + b(n) \div \text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx ] \quad (C-6)$$

where  $b(n)$  is the size in bits of access unit  $n$ , counting the bits of the VCL NAL units and the filler data NAL units for the Type I conformance point or all bits of the Type II bitstream for the Type II conformance point, where the Type I and Type II conformance points are as shown in Figure C-1.

The values of  $SchedSelIdx$ ,  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx ]$ , and  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  are constrained as follows:

- If the content of the active sequence parameter sets for access unit  $n$  and access unit  $n - 1$  differ, the HSS selects a value  $SchedSelIdx1$  of  $SchedSelIdx$  from among the values of  $SchedSelIdx$  provided in the active sequence parameter set for access unit  $n$  that results in a  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx1 ]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx1 ]$  for access unit  $n$ . The value of  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx1 ]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx1 ]$  may differ from the value of  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx0 ]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx0 ]$  for the value  $SchedSelIdx0$  of  $SchedSelIdx$  that was in use for access unit  $n - 1$ .
- Otherwise, the HSS continues to operate with the previous values of  $SchedSelIdx$ ,  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$ .

When the HSS selects values of  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  or  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  that differ from those of the previous access unit, the following applies:

- the variable  $\text{BitRate}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  comes into effect at time  $t_{ai}(n)$
- the variable  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  comes into effect as follows:
  - If the new value of  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  exceeds the old CPB size, it comes into effect at time  $t_{ai}(n)$ ,
  - Otherwise, the new value of  $\text{CpbSize}[ SchedSelIdx ]$  comes into effect at the time  $t_r(n)$ .

### C.1.2 Timing of coded picture removal

When an access unit  $n$  is the access unit with  $n$  equal to 0 (the access unit that initialises the HRD), the nominal removal time of the access unit from the CPB is specified by

$$t_{r,n}(0) = \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[ SchedSelIdx ] \div 90000 \quad (C-7)$$

When an access unit  $n$  is the first access unit of a buffering period that does not initialise the HRD, the nominal removal time of the access unit from the CPB is specified by

$$t_{r,n}(n) = t_{r,n}(n_b) + t_c * cpb\_removal\_delay(n) \quad (C-8)$$

where  $t_{r,n}(n_b)$  is the nominal removal time of the first access unit of the previous buffering period and  $cpb\_removal\_delay(n)$  is the value of  $cpb\_removal\_delay$  specified in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit  $n$ .

The nominal removal time  $t_{r,n}(n)$  of an access unit  $n$  that is not the first access unit of a buffering period is given by

$$t_{r,n}(n) = t_{r,n}(n_b) + t_c * cpb\_removal\_delay(n) \quad (C-9)$$

where  $t_{r,n}(n_b)$  is the nominal removal time of the first access unit of the current buffering period and  $cpb\_removal\_delay(n)$  is the value of  $cpb\_removal\_delay$  specified in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit  $n$ .

The removal time of access unit  $n$  is specified as follows:

- If  $low\_delay\_hrd\_flag$  is equal to 0 or  $t_{r,n}(n) \geq t_{af}(n)$ , the removal time of access unit  $n$  is specified by

$$t_r(n) = t_{r,n}(n) \quad (C-10)$$

- Otherwise ( $low\_delay\_hrd\_flag$  is equal to 1 and  $t_{r,n}(n) < t_{af}(n)$ ), the removal time of access unit  $n$  is specified by

$$t_r(n) = t_{r,n}(n) + t_c * Ceil((t_{af}(n) - t_{r,n}(n)) \div t_c) \quad (C-11)$$

NOTE – The latter case indicates that the size of access unit  $n$ ,  $b(n)$ , is so large that it prevents removal at the nominal removal time.

When an access unit  $n$  is the first access unit of a buffering period,  $n_b$  is set equal to  $n$  at the removal time  $t_r(n)$  of the access unit  $n$ .

## C.2 Operation of the decoded picture buffer (DPB)

The decoded picture buffer contains frame buffers. When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, each of the frame buffers may contain a decoded frame, a decoded complementary field pair or a single (non-paired) decoded field that is marked as "used for reference" (reference pictures) or is held for future output (reordered or delayed pictures). When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, each frame buffer may contain a decoded frame, a decoded complementary field pair, a single (non-paired) decoded field, a decoded reference base frame, a decoded reference base complementary field pair or a single (non-paired) decoded reference base field that is marked as "used for reference" (reference pictures) or is held for future output (reordered or delayed pictures). When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H, each of the frame buffers may contain a decoded frame view component, a decoded complementary field view component pair, or a single (non-paired) decoded field view component that is marked as "used for reference" (reference pictures) or is held for future output (reordered or delayed pictures) or is held as reference for inter-view prediction (inter-view only reference components).

Prior to initialisation, the DPB is empty (the DPB fullness is set to zero). The following steps specified in this clause all happen instantaneously at  $t_r(n)$  and in the order listed. When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the view components of the current primary coded picture are processed by applying the ordered steps to each view component in increasing order of the associated view order index VOIdx.

1. The process of decoding gaps in  $frame\_num$  and storing "non-existing" frames as specified in clause C.2.1 is invoked.
2. The picture decoding and output process as specified in clause C.2.2 is invoked.
3. The process of removing pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture as specified in clause C.2.3 is invoked.
4. The process of marking and storing the current decoded picture as specified in clause C.2.4 is invoked.

NOTE – When the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied, the DPB is only operated for decoded pictures and reference base pictures associated with decoded pictures. The DPB is not operated for layer pictures with  $dependency\_id$  less than  $DependencyIdMax$  (and associated reference base pictures). All decoded pictures and associated reference base pictures

are decoded pictures and associated reference base pictures for dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax, which represent the results of the decoding process specified in clause G.8.

### C.2.1 Decoding of gaps in frame\_num and storage of "non-existing" frames

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIdx, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". During the invocation of the process for a particular view, only view components of the particular view are considered and view components of other views are not marked as "unused for reference" or removed from the DPB. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

When applicable, gaps in frame\_num are detected by the decoding process and the generated frames are marked and inserted into the DPB as specified below.

Gaps in frame\_num are detected by the decoding process and the generated frames are marked as specified in clauses 8.2.5.2 and G.8.2.5.

After the marking of each generated frame, each picture  $m$  marked by the "sliding window" process as "unused for reference" is removed from the DPB when it is also marked as "non-existing" or its DPB output time is less than or equal to the CPB removal time of the current picture  $n$ ; i.e.,  $t_{o,dpb}(m) \leq t_r(n)$ , or it has OutputFlag equal to 0. When a frame or the last field in a frame buffer is removed from the DPB, the DPB fullness is decremented by one. The "non-existing" generated frame is inserted into the DPB and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

### C.2.2 Picture decoding and output

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIdx.

The decoding of the current picture or view component (when applying the decoding process specified in Annex H) and the derivation of the DPB output time (if applicable) is specified as follows:

- If the decoding process specified in clause 8 or Annex G is applied, the following applies:

- The current primary coded picture  $n$  is decoded.
- When picture  $n$  has OutputFlag equal to 1, its DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(n)$  is derived by

$$t_{o,dpb}(n) = t_r(n) + t_c * dpb\_output\_delay(n) \quad (C-12)$$

where  $dpb\_output\_delay(n)$  is the value of  $dpb\_output\_delay$  specified in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit  $n$ .

- Otherwise (the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied), the following applies:

- The view component with view order index VOIdx of the current primary coded picture  $n$  is decoded.
- When VOIdx is equal to VOIdxMin and any of the view components of picture  $n$  has OutputFlag equal to 1, the DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(n)$  for picture  $n$  is derived by Equation C-12, where  $dpb\_output\_delay(n)$  is the value of  $dpb\_output\_delay$  specified in the picture timing SEI message associated with access unit  $n$ .

The output of the current picture or view component (when applying the decoding process specified in Annex H) is specified as follows:

- If OutputFlag is equal to 1 and  $t_{o,dpb}(n) = t_r(n)$ , the current picture or view component is output.  
NOTE 1 – When the current picture or view component has  $nal\_ref\_idc$  greater than 0 (when using the decoding process specified in Annex G,  $nal\_ref\_idc$  is the syntax element of the target layer representation), it will be stored in the DPB.
- Otherwise, if OutputFlag is equal to 0, the current picture or view component is not output, but it may be stored in the DPB as specified in clause C.2.4.

- Otherwise (OutputFlag is equal to 1 and  $t_{o,dpb}(n) > t_r(n)$ ), the current picture or view component is output later and will be stored in the DPB (as specified in clause C.2.4) and is output at time  $t_{o,dpb}(n)$  unless indicated not to be output by the decoding or inference of  $no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag$  equal to 1 at a time that precedes  $t_{o,dpb}(n)$ .

NOTE 2 – When the coded video sequence conforms to a profile specified in Annex H and the decoding process specified in Annex H is used, the view components of all the target output views of a picture are output at the same time instant and in increasing order of the view order index VOIdx.

When output, the picture or view component shall be cropped, using the cropping rectangle specified in the active sequence parameter set for the picture or view component.

When the decoding process specified in clause 8 or Annex G is applied, the current picture  $n$  is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output, the value of  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n)$  is derived by

$$\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n) = t_{o,dpb}(n_n) - t_{o,dpb}(n) \quad (C-13)$$

where  $n_n$  indicates the picture that follows after picture  $n$  in output order and has OutputFlag equal to 1.

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the current picture  $n$  is a picture that contains at least one view component that is output and the current picture is not the last picture of the bitstream that contains at least one view component that is output and VOIdx is equal to VOIdxMin, the value of  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n)$  is derived by Equation C-13, where  $n_n$  indicates the picture that follows after picture  $n$  in output order and contains at least one any view component with OutputFlag equal to 1.

The decoded picture or view component is temporarily stored (not in the DPB).

### C.2.3 Removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIdx, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component".

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the following process is specified for removing inter-view only reference components of the current access unit from the DPB. By this process, view components of the current view with view order index VOIdx are not removed from the DPB, but inter-view only reference components of other views may be removed. The removal of inter-view only reference components is specified as follows:

- If the view order index VOIdx of the current view is equal to VOIdxMax, all inter-view only reference components  $m$  for which any of the following conditions are true are removed from the DPB:
  - OutputFlag is equal to 0,
  - The DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(m)$  of the picture containing the view component  $m$  is less than or equal to the CPB removal time  $t_r(n)$  of the current picture.
- Otherwise (the view order index VOIdx of the current view is less than VOIdxMax), all inter-view only reference components  $m$  for which both of the following conditions are true are removed from the DPB:
  - OutputFlag is equal to 0 or the DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(m)$  of the picture containing the view component  $m$  is less than or equal to the CPB removal time  $t_r(n)$  of the current picture,
  - One of the following conditions is true:
    - The current view component is a view component of an anchor picture and the view\_id of the inter-view only reference component  $m$  is not equal to any value of  $\text{anchor\_ref\_IX}[k][j]$ , with  $X$  being equal to 0 or 1,  $k$  being any integer value greater than the view order index VOIdx of the current view, and  $j$  being any integer value in the range of 0 to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{num\_anchor\_refs\_IX}[k] - 1)$ , inclusive,
    - The current view component is not a view component of an anchor picture and the view\_id of the inter-view only reference component  $m$  is not equal to any value of  $\text{non\_anchor\_ref\_IX}[k][j]$ , with  $X$  being equal to 0 or 1,  $k$  being any integer value greater than the view order index VOIdx of the current view, and  $j$  being any integer value in the range of 0 to  $\text{Max}(0, \text{num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_IX}[k] - 1)$ , inclusive.

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, for the following processes specified in this clause, only view components of the particular view for which this clause is invoked are considered, and view components of other views are not marked as "unused for reference" or removed from the DPB. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

The removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture proceeds as follows:

- If the decoded picture is an IDR picture the following applies:
  1. All reference pictures in the DPB are marked as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5.1 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, or as specified in clause G.8.2.4 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, or as specified in clause H.8.3 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H.
  2. When the IDR picture is not the first IDR picture decoded and the value of PicWidthInMbs or FrameHeightInMbs or  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering}$  derived from the active sequence parameter set is different

from the value of `PicWidthInMbs` or `FrameHeightInMbs` or `max_dec_frame_buffering` derived from the sequence parameter set that was active for the preceding picture, respectively, `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag` is inferred to be equal to 1 by the HRD, regardless of the actual value of `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag`.

NOTE – Decoder implementations should try to handle frame or DPB size changes more gracefully than the HRD in regard to changes in `PicWidthInMbs` or `FrameHeightInMbs`.

3. When `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag` is equal to 1 or is inferred to be equal to 1, all frame buffers in the DPB are emptied without output of the pictures they contain, and DPB fullness is set to 0.
- Otherwise (the decoded picture is not an IDR picture), the following applies:
    - If the slice header of the current picture includes `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5, all reference pictures in the DPB are marked as "unused for reference".
    - Otherwise (the slice header of the current picture does not include `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5), the decoded reference picture marking process specified in clause 8.2.5 is invoked when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, or the decoded reference picture marking process specified in clause G.8.2.4 is invoked when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, or the decoded reference picture marking process specified in clause H.8.3 is invoked when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H.

All pictures  $m$  in the DPB, for which all of the following conditions are true, are removed from the DPB:

- picture  $m$  is marked as "unused for reference" or picture  $m$  is a non-reference picture. When a picture is a reference frame, it is considered to be marked as "unused for reference" only when both of its fields have been marked as "unused for reference",
- picture  $m$  is marked as "non-existing" or it has `OutputFlag` equal to 0 or its DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(m)$  is less than or equal to the CPB removal time  $t_r(n)$  of the current picture  $n$ .

When a frame or the last field in a frame buffer is removed from the DPB, the DPB fullness is decremented by one.

#### C.2.4 Current decoded picture marking and storage

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index `VOIdx`, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". In clause C.2.4.2, the DPB output time  $t_{o,dpb}(n)$  and the CPB removal time  $t_r(n)$  of a view component are the DPB output time and the CPB removal time of the picture  $n$  containing the view component.

The marking and storage of the current decoded picture is specified as follows:

- If the current picture is a reference picture, the marking and storage process for reference pictures as specified in clause C.2.4.1 is invoked.
- Otherwise (the current picture is a non-reference picture), the storage process for non-reference pictures as specified in clause C.2.4.2 is invoked.

##### C.2.4.1 Marking and storage of a reference picture into the DPB

The current picture is stored in the DPB as follows:

- If the current decoded picture is a second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair, and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the current decoded picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair.
- Otherwise, the current decoded picture is stored in an empty frame buffer, and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G and the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied and the current picture has `store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1 (i.e., the current picture is associated with a reference base picture), the associated reference base picture is stored in the DPB as follows:

- If the reference base picture is a second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference base field pair, and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the reference base picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair.
- Otherwise, the reference base picture is stored in an empty frame buffer, and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

### C.2.4.2 Storage of a non-reference picture into the DPB

The variable storePicFlag is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, storePicFlag is set equal to 1:
  - the current picture  $n$  has OutputFlag equal to 1 and  $t_{o,dpb}(n) > t_r(n)$ ,
  - the decoding process specified in Annex H is used and the current view component has a view order index VOIdx less than VOIdxMax and inter\_view\_flag equal to 1.
- Otherwise, storePicFlag is set equal to 0.

When storePicFlag is equal to 1, the current picture is stored in the DPB as follows:

- If the current decoded picture is a second field (in decoding order) of a complementary non-reference field pair, and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the current decoded picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair.
- Otherwise, the current decoded picture is stored in an empty frame buffer, and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

## C.3 Bitstream conformance

A bitstream of coded data conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard fulfils the following requirements.

The bitstream is constructed according to the syntax, semantics, and constraints specified in this Recommendation | International Standard outside of this annex.

The bitstream is tested by the HRD as specified below:

For Type I bitstreams, the number of tests carried out is equal to  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1 + 1$  where  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1$  is either the syntax element of `hrd_parameters()` following the `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` or is determined by the application by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. One test is carried out for each bit rate and CPB size combination specified by `hrd_parameters()` following the `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`. Each of these tests is conducted at the Type I conformance point shown in Figure C-1.

For Type II bitstreams there are two sets of tests. The number of tests of the first set is equal to  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1 + 1$  where  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1$  is either the syntax element of `hrd_parameters()` following the `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` or is determined by the application by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. One test is carried out for each bit rate and CPB size combination. Each of these tests is conducted at the Type I conformance point shown in Figure C-1. For these tests, only VCL and filler data NAL units are counted for the input bit rate and CPB storage.

The number of tests of the second set, for Type II bitstreams, is equal to  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1 + 1$  where  $cpb\_cnt\_minus1$  is either the syntax element of `hrd_parameters()` following the `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` or is determined by the application by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. One test is carried out for each bit rate and CPB size combination specified by `hrd_parameters()` following the `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`. Each of these tests is conducted at the Type II conformance point shown in Figure C-1. For these tests, all NAL units (of a Type II NAL unit stream) or all bytes (of a byte stream) are counted for the input bit rate and CPB storage.

NOTE 1 – NAL HRD parameters established by a value of `SchedSelIdx` for the Type II conformance point shown in Figure C-1 are sufficient to also establish VCL HRD conformance for the Type I conformance point shown in Figure C-1 for the same values of `initial_cpb_removal_delay[SchedSelIdx]`, `BitRate[SchedSelIdx]`, and `CpbSize[SchedSelIdx]` for the VBR case (`cbr_flag[SchedSelIdx]` equal to 0). This is because the data flow into the Type I conformance point is a subset of the data flow into the Type II conformance point and because, for the VBR case, the CPB is allowed to become empty and stay empty until the time a next picture is scheduled to begin to arrive. For example, when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, when NAL HRD parameters are provided for the Type II conformance point that not only fall within the bounds set for NAL HRD parameters for profile conformance in item j) of clause A.3.1 or item h) of clause A.3.3 (depending on the profile in use) but also fall within the bounds set for VCL HRD parameters for profile conformance in item i) of clause A.3.1 or item g) of clause A.3.3 (depending on the profile in use), conformance of the VCL HRD for the Type I conformance point is also assured to fall within the bounds of item i) of clause A.3.1.

For conforming bitstreams, all of the following conditions shall be fulfilled for each of the tests:

1. For each access unit  $n$ , with  $n > 0$ , associated with a buffering period SEI message, with  $\Delta t_{g,90}(n)$  specified by

$$\Delta t_{g,90}(n) = 90000 * ( t_{r,n}(n) - t_{af}(n-1) ) \quad (C-14)$$

the value of `initial_cpb_removal_delay[SchedSelIdx]` shall be constrained as follows:

- If  $\text{cbr\_flag}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  is equal to 0,

$$\text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{Ceil}(\Delta t_{g,90}(n)) \quad (\text{C-15})$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{cbr\_flag}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  is equal to 1),

$$\text{Floor}(\Delta t_{g,90}(n)) \leq \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{Ceil}(\Delta t_{g,90}(n)) \quad (\text{C-16})$$

NOTE 2 – The exact number of bits in the CPB at the removal time of each picture may depend on which buffering period SEI message is selected to initialise the HRD. Encoders must take this into account to ensure that all specified constraints must be obeyed regardless of which buffering period SEI message is selected to initialise the HRD, as the HRD may be initialised at any one of the buffering period SEI messages.

2. A CPB overflow is specified as the condition in which the total number of bits in the CPB is larger than the CPB size. The CPB shall never overflow.
3. A CPB underflow is specified as the condition in which  $t_{r,n}(n)$  is less than  $t_{af}(n)$ . When  $\text{low\_delay\_hrd\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the CPB shall never underflow.
4. The nominal removal times of pictures from the CPB (starting from the second picture in decoding order), shall satisfy the constraints on  $t_{r,n}(n)$  and  $t_r(n)$  expressed in clauses A.3.1 through A.3.3 for the profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, and they shall satisfy the constraints on  $t_{r,n}(n)$  and  $t_r(n)$  expressed in clauses G.10.2.1 and G.10.2.2 for profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, and they shall satisfy the constraints on  $t_{r,n}(n)$  and  $t_r(n)$  expressed in clause H.10.2 for the profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H.
5. Immediately after any decoded picture is added to the DPB, the fullness of the DPB shall be less than or equal to the DPB size as constrained by Annexes A, D, and E and clauses G.10, G.13, G.14, H.10, H.13, and H.14 for the profile and level specified in the bitstream.
6. All reference pictures shall be present in the DPB when needed for prediction. Each picture shall be present in the DPB at its DPB output time unless it is not stored in the DPB at all, or is removed from the DPB before its output time by one of the processes specified in clause C.2.
7. The value of  $\Delta t_{to,dpb}(n)$  as given by Equation C-13, which is the difference between the output time of a picture and that of the first picture following it in output order and having  $\text{OutputFlag}$  equal to 1, shall satisfy the constraint expressed in clause A.3.1 for the profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, and it shall satisfy the constraint expressed in clause G.10.2.1 for profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, and it shall satisfy the constraints expressed in clause H.10.2 for the profile and level specified in the bitstream when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H.

#### C.4 Decoder conformance

A decoder conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard fulfils the following requirements.

A decoder claiming conformance to a specific profile and level shall be able to decode successfully all conforming bitstreams specified for decoder conformance in clause C.3, provided that all sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets referred to in the VCL NAL units, and appropriate buffering period and picture timing SEI messages are conveyed to the decoder, in a timely manner, either in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units), or by external means not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

There are two types of conformance that can be claimed by a decoder: output timing conformance and output order conformance.

To check conformance of a decoder, test bitstreams conforming to the claimed profile and level, as specified in clause C.3 are delivered by a hypothetical stream scheduler (HSS) both to the HRD and to the decoder under test (DUT). All pictures output by the HRD shall also be output by the DUT and, for each picture output by the HRD, the values of all samples that are output by the DUT for the corresponding picture shall be equal to the values of the samples output by the HRD.



For output timing decoder conformance, the HSS operates as described above, with delivery schedules selected only from the subset of values of SchedSelIdx for which the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A, Annex G, and Annex H for the specified profile and level, or with "interpolated" delivery schedules as specified below for which the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A, Annex G, and Annex H. The same delivery schedule is used for both the HRD and DUT.

When the HRD parameters and the buffering period SEI messages are present with `cpb_cnt_minus1` greater than 0, the decoder shall be capable of decoding the bitstream as delivered from the HSS operating using an "interpolated" delivery schedule specified as having peak bit rate  $r$ , CPB size  $c(r)$ , and initial CPB removal delay ( $f(r) \div r$ ) as follows:

$$\alpha = (r - \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1]) \div (\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] - \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1]), \quad (\text{C-17})$$

$$c(r) = \alpha * \text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] + (1 - \alpha) * \text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1], \quad (\text{C-18})$$

$$f(r) = \alpha * \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] * \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] + (1 - \alpha) * \text{initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] * \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] \quad (\text{C-19})$$

for any  $\text{SchedSelIdx} > 0$  and  $r$  such that  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx} - 1] \leq r \leq \text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  such that  $r$  and  $c(r)$  are within the limits as specified in Annex A, Annex G, and Annex H for the maximum bit rate and buffer size for the specified profile and level.

NOTE 1 – `initial_cpb_removal_delay[SchedSelIdx]` can be different from one buffering period to another and have to be re-calculated.

For output timing decoder conformance, an HRD as described above is used and the timing (relative to the delivery time of the first bit) of picture output is the same for both HRD and the DUT up to a fixed delay.

For output order decoder conformance, the HSS delivers the bitstream to the DUT "by demand" from the DUT, meaning that the HSS delivers bits (in decoding order) only when the DUT requires more bits to proceed with its processing.

NOTE 2 – This means that for this test, the coded picture buffer of the DUT could be as small as the size of the largest access unit.

A modified HRD as described below is used, and the HSS delivers the bitstream to the HRD by one of the schedules specified in the bitstream such that the bit rate and CPB size are restricted as specified in Annex A, Annex G, and Annex H. The order of pictures output shall be the same for both HRD and the DUT.

For output order decoder conformance, the HRD CPB size is equal to `CpbSize[SchedSelIdx]` for the selected schedule and the DPB size is equal to `MaxDpbFrames`. Removal time from the CPB for the HRD is equal to final bit arrival time and decoding is immediate. The operation of the DPB of this HRD is specified in clause C.4.1.

#### C.4.1 Operation of the output order DPB

The decoded picture buffer contains frame buffers. When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, each of the frame buffers may contain a decoded frame, a decoded complementary field pair or a single (non-paired) decoded field that is marked as "used for reference" or is held for future output (reordered pictures). When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, each frame buffer may contain a decoded frame, a decoded complementary field pair, a single (non-paired) decoded field, a decoded reference base frame, a decoded reference base complementary field pair or a single (non-paired) decoded reference base field that is marked as "used for reference" (reference pictures) or is held for future output (reordered or delayed pictures). When a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H, each of the frame buffers may contain a decoded frame view component, a decoded complementary field view component pair, or a single (non-paired) decoded field view component that is marked as "used for reference" (reference pictures) or is held for future output (reordered or delayed pictures) or is held for inter-view prediction (inter-view only reference components).

At HRD initialisation, the DPB fullness, measured in non-empty frame buffers, is set equal to 0. The following steps all happen instantaneously when an access unit is removed from the CPB, and in the order listed. When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the view components of the current primary coded picture are processed by applying the ordered steps to each view component in increasing order of the associated view order index `VOIdx`.

1. The process of decoding gaps in `frame_num` and storing "non-existing" frames as specified in clause C.4.2 is invoked.
2. The picture decoding and output process as specified in subclause C.4.3 is invoked.
3. The process of removing pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture as specified in clause C.4.4 is invoked.

4. The process of marking and storing the current decoded picture as specified in clause C.4.5 is invoked.

NOTE – When the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied, the DPB is only operated for decoded pictures and reference base pictures associated with decoded pictures. The DPB is not operated for layer pictures with `dependency_id` less than `DependencyIdMax` (and associated reference base pictures). All decoded pictures and associated reference base pictures are decoded pictures and associated reference base pictures for `dependency_id` equal to `DependencyIdMax`, which represent the results of the decoding process specified in clause G.8.

#### C.4.2 Decoding of gaps in `frame_num` and storage of "non-existing" pictures

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index `VOIDx`, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". During the invocation of the process for a particular view, only view components of the particular view are considered and view components of other views are not marked as "unused for reference" or removed from the DPB. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

When applicable, gaps in `frame_num` are detected by the decoding process and the necessary number of "non-existing" frames are inferred in the order specified by the generation of values of `UnusedShortTermFrameNum` in Equation 7-23 and are marked as specified in clauses 8.2.5.2 and G.8.2.5. Frame buffers containing a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field which are marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output), and the DPB fullness is decremented by the number of frame buffers emptied. Each "non-existing" frame is stored in the DPB as follows:

- When there is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size), the "bumping" process specified in clause C.4.5.3 is invoked repeatedly until there is an empty frame buffer in which to store the "non-existing" frame.
- The "non-existing" frame is stored in an empty frame buffer and is marked as "not needed for output", and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

#### C.4.3 Picture decoding

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index `VOIDx`.

The decoding of the current picture or view component (when applying the decoding process specified in Annex H) is specified as follows:

- If the decoding process specified in clause 8 or Annex G is applied, the current primary coded picture `n` is decoded and is temporarily stored (not in the DPB).
- Otherwise (the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied), the view component with view order index `VOIDx` of the current primary coded picture `n` is decoded and is temporarily stored (not in the DPB).

#### C.4.4 Removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index `VOIDx`, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component".

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the following process is specified for emptying frame buffers containing inter-view only reference components of the current access unit. By this process, frame buffers that contain view components of the current view with view order index `VOIDx` are not emptied, but frame buffers that contain inter-view only reference components of other views may be emptied. The process is specified as follows:

- If the view order index `VOIDx` of the current view is equal to `VOIDxMax`, all frame buffers containing a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field which are marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output), and the DPB fullness is decremented by the number of frame buffers emptied.

NOTE 1 – At this stage of the process, all frame buffers that contain a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are frame buffers that contain an inter-view only reference component (of the current access unit and a view with view order index less than `VOIDx`) with `OutputFlag` equal to 0.

- Otherwise (the view order index `VOIDx` of the current view is less than `VOIDxMax`), frame buffers containing a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field for which both of the following conditions are true are emptied (without output), and the DPB fullness is decremented by the number of frame buffers emptied:
  - the frame or complementary field pair or non-paired field is marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference",

NOTE 2 – At this stage of the process, all frame buffers that contain a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are frame buffers that contain an inter-view only reference component (of the current access unit and a view with view order index less than VOIdx) with OutputFlag equal to 0.

- one of the following conditions is true:
  - the current view component is a view component of an anchor picture and the view\_id of the frame or complementary field pair or non-paired field is not equal to any value of anchor\_ref\_IX[ k ][ j ], with X being equal to 0 or 1, k being any integer value greater than the view order index VOIdx of the current view, and j being any integer value in the range of 0 to Max( 0, num\_anchor\_refs\_IX[ k ] – 1 ), inclusive,
  - the current view component is not a view component of an anchor picture and the view\_id of the frame or complementary field pair or non-paired field is not equal to any value of non\_anchor\_ref\_IX[ k ][ j ], with X being equal to 0 or 1, k being any integer value greater than the view order index VOIdx of the current view, and j being any integer value in the range of 0 to Max( 0, num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_IX[ k ] – 1 ), inclusive.

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, for the following processes specified in this clause, only view components of the particular view for which this clause is invoked are considered, and frame buffers containing view components of other views are not emptied. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

The removal of pictures from the DPB before possible insertion of the current picture proceeds as follows:

- If the decoded picture is an IDR picture the following applies:
  1. All reference pictures in the DPB are marked as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, or as specified in clause G.8.2.4 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, or as specified in clause H.8.3 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H.
  2. When the IDR picture is not the first IDR picture decoded and the value of PicWidthInMbs or FrameHeightInMbs or max\_dec\_frame\_buffering derived from the active sequence parameter set is different from the value of PicWidthInMbs or FrameHeightInMbs or max\_dec\_frame\_buffering derived from the sequence parameter set that was active for the preceding picture, respectively, no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1 by the HRD, regardless of the actual value of no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag.

NOTE 3 – Decoder implementations should try to handle changes in the value of PicWidthInMbs or FrameHeightInMbs or max\_dec\_frame\_buffering more gracefully than the HRD.
  3. When no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag is equal to 1 or is inferred to be equal to 1, all frame buffers in the DPB are emptied without output of the pictures they contain, and DPB fullness is set to 0.
- Otherwise (the decoded picture is not an IDR picture), the decoded reference picture marking process is invoked as specified in clause 8.2.5 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9, or as specified in clause G.8.2.4 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex G, or as specified in clause H.8.3 when a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H is decoded by applying the decoding process specified in Annex H. Frame buffers containing a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field which are marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output), and the DPB fullness is decremented by the number of frame buffers emptied.

When the current picture has a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 5 or is an IDR picture for which no\_output\_of\_prior\_pics\_flag is not equal to 1 and is not inferred to be equal to 1, the following two steps are performed.

1. Frame buffers containing a frame or a complementary field pair or a non-paired field which are marked as "not needed for output" and "unused for reference" are emptied (without output), and the DPB fullness is decremented by the number of frame buffers emptied.
2. All non-empty frame buffers in the DPB are emptied by repeatedly invoking the "bumping" process specified in clause C.4.5.3, and the DPB fullness is set to 0.

#### C.4.5 Current decoded picture marking and storage

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIdx, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". During the invocation of the process for a particular view, only view components of the particular view are considered and frame buffers

containing view components of other views are not emptied. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

The marking and storage of the current decoded picture is specified as follows:

- If the current picture is a reference picture, the storage and marking process for decoded reference pictures as specified in clause C.4.5.1 is invoked.
- Otherwise (the current picture is a non-reference picture), the storage and marking process for decoded non-reference pictures as specified in clause C.4.5.2 is invoked.

#### **C.4.5.1 Storage and marking of a reference decoded picture into the DPB**

The current picture is stored in the DPB as follows:

- If the current decoded picture is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair, and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the current picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair and the following applies:
  - If the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 1, it is marked as "needed for output".
  - Otherwise (the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 0), it is marked as "not needed for output".
- Otherwise, the following operations are performed:
  1. When there is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size), the "bumping" process specified in clause C.4.5.3 is invoked repeatedly until there is an empty frame buffer in which to store the current decoded picture.
  2. The current decoded picture is stored in an empty frame buffer, the DPB fullness is incremented by one, and the following applies:
    - If the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 1, it is marked as "needed for output".
    - Otherwise (the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 0), it is marked as "not needed for output".

When the coded video sequence conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G and the decoding process specified in Annex G is applied and the current picture has store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag equal to 1 (i.e., the current picture is associated with a reference base picture), the associated reference base picture is stored in the DPB as follows:

- If the reference base picture is a second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference base field pair, and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the reference base picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair and marked as "not needed for output".
- Otherwise, the following operations are performed:
  1. When there is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size), the "bumping" process specified in clause C.4.5.3 is invoked repeatedly until there is an empty frame buffer in which to store the reference base picture.
  2. The reference base picture is stored in an empty frame buffer and marked as "not needed for output" and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

#### **C.4.5.2 Storage and marking of a non-reference decoded picture into the DPB**

The current picture is associated with a variable StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag, which is derived as follows:

- If the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the current view component has a view order index VOIdx less than VOIdxMax and inter\_view\_flag equal to 1, StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag is set equal to 0.

The current picture is stored in the DPB or output as follows:

- If the current decoded picture is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary non-reference field pair and the first field of the pair is still in the DPB, the current picture is stored in the same frame buffer as the first field of the pair and the following applies:
  - If the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 1, it is marked as "needed for output".
  - Otherwise (the current decoded picture has OutputFlag equal to 0), it is marked as "not needed for output".
- Otherwise, if the current picture has OutputFlag equal to 0 and StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag equal to 0, the DPB is not modified and the current picture is not output.

- Otherwise, if the current picture has `StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag` equal to 1, the following operations are performed:
  1. When there is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size), the "bumping" process specified in clause C.4.5.3 is invoked repeatedly until there is an empty frame buffer in which to store the current decoded picture.
  2. The current decoded picture is stored in an empty frame buffer, the DPB fullness is incremented by one, and the following applies:
    - If the current decoded picture has `OutputFlag` equal to 1, it is marked as "needed for output".
    - Otherwise (the current decoded picture has `OutputFlag` equal to 0), it is marked as "not needed for output".
- Otherwise, the following operations are performed repeatedly until the current decoded picture has been cropped and output or has been stored in the DPB:
  - If there is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size), the following applies:
    - If the current picture does not have a lower value of `PicOrderCnt()` than all pictures in the DPB that are marked as "needed for output", the "bumping" process described in clause C.4.5.3 is performed.
    - Otherwise (the current picture has a lower value of `PicOrderCnt()` than all pictures in the DPB that are marked as "needed for output"), the current picture is cropped, using the cropping rectangle specified in the active sequence parameter set for the picture and the cropped picture is output.
  - Otherwise (there is an empty frame buffer, i.e., DPB fullness is less than DPB size), the current decoded picture is stored in an empty frame buffer and is marked as "needed for output", and the DPB fullness is incremented by one.

#### C.4.5.3 "Bumping" process

When the decoding process specified in Annex H is applied, the process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index `VOIDx`, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". During the invocation of the process for a particular view, only view components of the particular view are considered and frame buffers containing view components of other views are not emptied. The DPB fullness represents the total number of non-empty frame buffers, including frame buffers that contain view components of other views.

The "bumping" process is invoked in the following cases.

- There is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size) and an empty frame buffer is needed for storage of an inferred "non-existing" frame, as specified in clause C.4.2.
- The current picture is an IDR picture and `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag` is not equal to 1 and is not inferred to be equal to 1, as specified in clause C.4.4.
- The current picture has `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5, as specified in clause C.4.4.
- There is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size) and an empty frame buffer is needed for storage of a decoded (non-IDR) reference picture or a reference base picture, as specified in clause C.4.5.1.
- There is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size) and the current picture is a non-reference picture that is not the second field of a complementary non-reference field pair and the current picture has `OutputFlag` equal to 1 and there are pictures in the DPB that are marked as "needed for output" that precede the current non-reference picture in output order, as specified in clause C.4.5.2, so an empty buffer is needed for storage of the current picture.
- There is no empty frame buffer (i.e., DPB fullness is equal to DPB size) and the current picture is a non-reference picture that is not the second field of a complementary non-reference field pair and the current picture has `StoreInterViewOnlyRefFlag` equal to 1, as specified in clause C.4.5.2, so an empty buffer is needed for storage of the current picture.

The "bumping" process consists of the following ordered steps:

1. The picture or complementary reference field pair that is considered first for output is selected as follows:
  - a. The frame buffer is selected that contains the picture having the smallest value of `PicOrderCnt()` of all pictures in the DPB marked as "needed for output".
  - b. Depending on the frame buffer, the following applies:
    - If this frame buffer contains a complementary non-reference field pair with both fields marked as "needed for output" and both fields have the same `PicOrderCnt()`, the first of these two fields in decoding order is considered first for output.

- Otherwise, if this frame buffer contains a complementary reference field pair with both fields marked as "needed for output" and both fields have the same PicOrderCnt( ), the entire complementary reference field pair is considered first for output.
    - NOTE – When the two fields of a complementary reference field pair have the same value of PicOrderCnt( ), this "bumping" process will output these pictures together, although the two fields have different output times from a decoder that satisfies output timing conformance criteria (as specified in clause C.2.2).
  - Otherwise, the picture in this frame buffer that has the smallest value of PicOrderCnt( ) is considered first for output.
2. Depending on whether a single picture or a complementary reference field pair is considered for output, the following applies:
- If a single picture is considered first for output, this picture is cropped, using the cropping rectangle specified in the active sequence parameter set for the picture, the cropped picture is output, and the picture is marked as "not needed for output".
  - Otherwise (a complementary reference field pair is considered first for output), the two fields of the complementary reference field pair are both cropped, using the cropping rectangle specified in the active sequence parameter set for the pictures, the two fields of the complementary reference field pair are output together, and both fields of the complementary reference field pair are marked as "not needed for output".
3. The frame buffer that included the picture or complementary reference field pair that was cropped and output is checked, and when any of the following conditions are true, the frame buffer is emptied and the DPB fullness is decremented by 1:
- The frame buffer contains a non-reference non-paired field.
  - The frame buffer contains a non-reference frame.
  - The frame buffer contains a complementary non-reference field pair with both fields marked as "not needed for output".
  - The frame buffer contains a non-paired reference field marked as "unused for reference".
  - The frame buffer contains a reference frame with both fields marked as "unused for reference".
  - The frame buffer contains a complementary reference field pair with both fields marked as "unused for reference" and "not needed for output".

## Annex D

### Supplemental enhancement information

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies syntax and semantics for SEI message payloads.

SEI messages assist in processes related to decoding, display or other purposes. However, SEI messages are not required for constructing the luma or chroma samples by the decoding process. Conforming decoders are not required to process this information for output order conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard (see Annex C for the specification of conformance). Some SEI message information is required to check bitstream conformance and for output timing decoder conformance.

In Annex D, specification for presence of SEI messages are also satisfied when those messages (or some subset of them) are conveyed to decoders (or to the HRD) by other means not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard. When present in the bitstream, SEI messages shall obey the syntax and semantics specified in clauses 7.3.2.3 and 7.4.2.3 and this annex. When the content of an SEI message is conveyed for the application by some means other than presence within the bitstream, the representation of the content of the SEI message is not required to use the same syntax specified in this annex. For the purpose of counting bits, only the appropriate bits that are actually present in the bitstream are counted.

#### D.1 SEI payload syntax

sei_payload( payloadType, payloadSize ) {	C	Descriptor
if( payloadType == 0 )		
buffering_period( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 1 )		
pic_timing( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 2 )		
pan_scan_rect( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 3 )		
filler_payload( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 4 )		
user_data_registered_itu_t_t35( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 5 )		
user_data_unregistered( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 6 )		
recovery_point( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 7 )		
dec_ref_pic_marking_repetition( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 8 )		
spare_pic( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 9 )		
scene_info( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 10 )		
sub_seq_info( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 11 )		
sub_seq_layer_characteristics( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 12 )		
sub_seq_characteristics( payloadSize )	5	

else if( payloadType == 13 )		
full_frame_freeze( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 14 )		
full_frame_freeze_release( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 15 )		
full_frame_snapshot( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 16 )		
progressive_refinement_segment_start( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 17 )		
progressive_refinement_segment_end( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 18 )		
motion_constrained_slice_group_set( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 19 )		
film_grain_characteristics( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 20 )		
deblocking_filter_display_preference( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 21 )		
stereo_video_info( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 22 )		
post_filter_hint( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 23 )		
tone_mapping_info( payloadSize )	5	
else if( payloadType == 24 )		
scalability_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 25 )		
sub_pic_scalable_layer( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 26 )		
non_required_layer_rep( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 27 )		
priority_layer_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 28 )		
layers_not_present( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 29 )		
layer_dependency_change( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 30 )		
scalable_nesting( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 31 )		
base_layer_temporal_hrd( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 32 )		
quality_layer_integrity_check( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 33 )		
redundant_pic_property( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 34 )		
tl0_dep_rep_index( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 35 )		
tl_switching_point( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex G */	5	
else if( payloadType == 36 )		
parallel_decoding_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 37 )		



mvc_scalable_nesting( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 38 )		
view_scalability_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 39 )		
multiview_scene_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 40 )		
multiview_acquisition_info( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 41 )		
non_required_view_component( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 42 )		
view_dependency_change( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 43 )		
operation_points_not_present( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 44 )		
base_view_temporal_hrd( payloadSize ) /* specified in Annex H */	5	
else if( payloadType == 45 )		
frame_packing_arrangement( payloadSize )	5	
else		
reserved_sei_message( payloadSize )	5	
if( !byte_aligned( ) ) {		
<b>bit_equal_to_one</b> /* equal to 1 */	5	f(1)
while( !byte_aligned( ) )		
<b>bit_equal_to_zero</b> /* equal to 0 */	5	f(1)
}		
}		
}		

#### D.1.1 Buffering period SEI message syntax

	C	Descriptor
buffering_period( payloadSize ) {		
<b>seq_parameter_set_id</b>	5	ue(v)
if( NalHrdBpPresentFlag )		
for( SchedSelIdx = 0; SchedSelIdx <= cpb_cnt_minus1; SchedSelIdx++ ) {		
<b>initial_cpb_removal_delay</b> [ SchedSelIdx ]	5	u(v)
<b>initial_cpb_removal_delay_offset</b> [ SchedSelIdx ]	5	u(v)
}		
if( VclHrdBpPresentFlag )		
for( SchedSelIdx = 0; SchedSelIdx <= cpb_cnt_minus1; SchedSelIdx++ ) {		
<b>initial_cpb_removal_delay</b> [ SchedSelIdx ]	5	u(v)
<b>initial_cpb_removal_delay_offset</b> [ SchedSelIdx ]	5	u(v)
}		
}		
}		

#### D.1.2 Picture timing SEI message syntax

	C	Descriptor
pic_timing( payloadSize ) {		
if( CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag ) {		

<b>cpb_removal_delay</b>	5	u(v)
<b>dpb_output_delay</b>	5	u(v)
}		
if( pic_struct_present_flag ) {		
<b>pic_struct</b>	5	u(4)
for( i = 0; i < NumClockTS ; i++ ) {		
<b>clock_timestamp_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( clock_timestamp_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>ct_type</b>	5	u(2)
<b>nuit_field_based_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>counting_type</b>	5	u(5)
<b>full_timestamp_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>discontinuity_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>cnt_dropped_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>n_frames</b>	5	u(8)
if( full_timestamp_flag ) {		
<b>seconds_value</b> /* 0..59 */	5	u(6)
<b>minutes_value</b> /* 0..59 */	5	u(6)
<b>hours_value</b> /* 0..23 */	5	u(5)
} else {		
<b>seconds_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( seconds_flag ) {		
<b>seconds_value</b> /* range 0..59 */	5	u(6)
<b>minutes_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( minutes_flag ) {		
<b>minutes_value</b> /* 0..59 */	5	u(6)
<b>hours_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( hours_flag )		
<b>hours_value</b> /* 0..23 */	5	u(5)
}		
}		
}		
if( time_offset_length > 0 )		
<b>time_offset</b>	5	i(v)
}		
}		
}		
}		

### D.1.3 Pan-scan rectangle SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
pan_scan_rect( payloadSize ) {		
<b>pan_scan_rect_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>pan_scan_rect_cancel_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !pan_scan_rect_cancel_flag ) {		
<b>pan_scan_cnt_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= pan_scan_cnt_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>pan_scan_rect_left_offset[ i ]</b>	5	se(v)
<b>pan_scan_rect_right_offset[ i ]</b>	5	se(v)
<b>pan_scan_rect_top_offset[ i ]</b>	5	se(v)
<b>pan_scan_rect_bottom_offset[ i ]</b>	5	se(v)
}		
<b>pan_scan_rect_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### D.1.4 Filler payload SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
filler_payload( payloadSize ) {		
for( k = 0; k < payloadSize; k++ )		
<b>ff_byte</b> /* equal to 0xFF */	5	f(8)
}		

### D.1.5 User data registered by Rec. ITU-T T.35 SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
user_data_registered_itu_t_t35( payloadSize ) {		
<b>itu_t_t35_country_code</b>	5	b(8)
if( itu_t_t35_country_code != 0xFF )		
i = 1		
else {		
<b>itu_t_t35_country_code_extension_byte</b>	5	b(8)
i = 2		
}		
do {		
<b>itu_t_t35_payload_byte</b>	5	b(8)
i++		
} while( i < payloadSize )		
}		

#### D.1.6 User data unregistered SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
user_data_unregistered( payloadSize ) {		
<b>uuid_iso_iec_11578</b>	5	u(128)
for( i = 16; i < payloadSize; i++ )		
<b>user_data_payload_byte</b>	5	b(8)
}		

#### D.1.7 Recovery point SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
recovery_point( payloadSize ) {		
<b>recovery_frame_cnt</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>exact_match_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>broken_link_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>changing_slice_group_idc</b>	5	u(2)
}		

#### D.1.8 Decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
dec_ref_pic_marking_repetition( payloadSize ) {		
<b>original_idr_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>original_frame_num</b>	5	ue(v)
if( !frame_mbs_only_flag ) {		
<b>original_field_pic_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( original_field_pic_flag )		
<b>original_bottom_field_flag</b>	5	u(1)
}		
dec_ref_pic_marking( )	5	
}		

### D.1.9 Spare picture SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
spare_pic( payloadSize ) {		
<b>target_frame_num</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>spare_field_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( spare_field_flag )		
<b>target_bottom_field_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>num_spare_pics_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_spare_pics_minus1 + 1; i++ ) {		
<b>delta_spare_frame_num[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( spare_field_flag )		
<b>spare_bottom_field_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>spare_area_idc[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( spare_area_idc[ i ] == 1 )		
for( j = 0; j < PicSizeInMapUnits; j++ )		
<b>spare_unit_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
else if( spare_area_idc[ i ] == 2 ) {		
mapUnitCnt = 0		
for( j=0; mapUnitCnt < PicSizeInMapUnits; j++ ) {		
<b>zero_run_length[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
mapUnitCnt += zero_run_length[ i ][ j ] + 1		
}		
}		
}		
}		
}		

### D.1.10 Scene information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
scene_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>scene_info_present_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( scene_info_present_flag ) {		
<b>scene_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>scene_transition_type</b>	5	ue(v)
if( scene_transition_type > 3 )		
<b>second_scene_id</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### D.1.11 Sub-sequence information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
sub_seq_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>sub_seq_layer_num</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>sub_seq_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>first_ref_pic_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>leading_non_ref_pic_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>last_pic_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>sub_seq_frame_num_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( sub_seq_frame_num_flag )		
<b>sub_seq_frame_num</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

### D.1.12 Sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
sub_seq_layer_characteristics( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_sub_seq_layers_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( layer = 0; layer <= num_sub_seq_layers_minus1; layer++ ) {		
<b>accurate_statistics_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>average_bit_rate</b>	5	u(16)
<b>average_frame_rate</b>	5	u(16)
}		
}		

### D.1.13 Sub-sequence characteristics SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
sub_seq_characteristics( payloadSize ) {		
<b>sub_seq_layer_num</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>sub_seq_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>duration_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( duration_flag )		
<b>sub_seq_duration</b>	5	u(32)
<b>average_rate_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( average_rate_flag ) {		
<b>accurate_statistics_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>average_bit_rate</b>	5	u(16)
<b>average_frame_rate</b>	5	u(16)
}		
<b>num_referenced_subseqs</b>	5	ue(v)
for( n = 0; n < num_referenced_subseqs; n++ ) {		
<b>ref_sub_seq_layer_num</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>ref_sub_seq_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>ref_sub_seq_direction</b>	5	u(1)
}		
}		

#### D.1.14 Full-frame freeze SEI message syntax

full_frame_freeze( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>full_frame_freeze_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

#### D.1.15 Full-frame freeze release SEI message syntax

full_frame_freeze_release( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
}		

#### D.1.16 Full-frame snapshot SEI message syntax

full_frame_snapshot( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>snapshot_id</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

#### D.1.17 Progressive refinement segment start SEI message syntax

progressive_refinement_segment_start( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>progressive_refinement_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_refinement_steps_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

#### D.1.18 Progressive refinement segment end SEI message syntax

progressive_refinement_segment_end( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>progressive_refinement_id</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

#### D.1.19 Motion-constrained slice group set SEI message syntax

motion_constrained_slice_group_set( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>num_slice_groups_in_set_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
if( num_slice_groups_minus1 > 0 )		
for( i = 0; i <= num_slice_groups_in_set_minus1; i++)		
<b>slice_group_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>exact_sample_value_match_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>pan_scan_rect_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( pan_scan_rect_flag )		
<b>pan_scan_rect_id</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

### D.1.20 Film grain characteristics SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
film_grain_characteristics( payloadSize ) {		
<b>film_grain_characteristics_cancel_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !film_grain_characteristics_cancel_flag ) {		
<b>model_id</b>	5	u(2)
<b>separate_colour_description_present_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( separate_colour_description_present_flag ) {		
<b>film_grain_bit_depth_luma_minus8</b>	5	u(3)
<b>film_grain_bit_depth_chroma_minus8</b>	5	u(3)
<b>film_grain_full_range_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>film_grain_colour primaries</b>	5	u(8)
<b>film_grain_transfer_characteristics</b>	5	u(8)
<b>film_grain_matrix_coefficients</b>	5	u(8)
}		
<b>blending_mode_id</b>	5	u(2)
<b>log2_scale_factor</b>	5	u(4)
for( c = 0; c < 3; c++ )		
<b>comp_model_present_flag[ c ]</b>	5	u(1)
for( c = 0; c < 3; c++ )		
if( comp_model_present_flag[ c ] ) {		
<b>num_intensity_intervals_minus1[ c ]</b>	5	u(8)
<b>num_model_values_minus1[ c ]</b>	5	u(3)
for( i = 0; i <= num_intensity_intervals_minus1[ c ]; i++ ) {		
<b>intensity_interval_lower_bound[ c ][ i ]</b>	5	u(8)
<b>intensity_interval_upper_bound[ c ][ i ]</b>	5	u(8)
for( j = 0; j <= num_model_values_minus1[ c ]; j++ )		
<b>comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ j ]</b>	5	se(v)
}		
}		
}		
<b>film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### D.1.21 Deblocking filter display preference SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
deblocking_filter_display_preference( payloadSize ) {		
<b>deblocking_display_preference_cancel_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !deblocking_display_preference_cancel_flag ) {		
<b>display_prior_to_deblocking_preferred_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		



### D.1.22 Stereo video information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
stereo_video_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>field_views_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( field_views_flag )		
<b>top_field_is_left_view_flag</b>	5	u(1)
else {		
<b>current_frame_is_left_view_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>next_frame_is_second_view_flag</b>	5	u(1)
}		
<b>left_view_self_contained_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>right_view_self_contained_flag</b>	5	u(1)
}		

### D.1.23 Post-filter hint SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
post_filter_hint( payloadSize ) {		
<b>filter_hint_size_y</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>filter_hint_size_x</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>filter_hint_type</b>	5	u(2)
for( colour_component = 0; colour_component < 3; colour_component ++ )		
for( cy = 0; cy < filter_hint_size_y; cy ++ )		
for( cx = 0; cx < filter_hint_size_x; cx ++ )		
<b>filter_hint</b> [ colour_component ][ cy ][ cx ]	5	se(v)
<b>additional_extension_flag</b>	5	u(1)
}		

#### D.1.24 Tone mapping information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
tone_mapping_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>tone_map_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>tone_map_cancel_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !tone_map_cancel_flag ) {		
<b>tone_map_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>coded_data_bit_depth</b>	5	u(8)
<b>target_bit_depth</b>	5	u(8)
<b>model_id</b>	5	ue(v)
if( model_id == 0 ) {		
<b>min_value</b>	5	u(32)
<b>max_value</b>	5	u(32)
}		
if( model_id == 1 ) {		
<b>sigmoid_midpoint</b>	5	u(32)
<b>sigmoid_width</b>	5	u(32)
}		
if( model_id == 2 )		
for( i = 0; i < ( 1 << target_bit_depth ); i++ )		
<b>start_of_coded_interval[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
if( model_id == 3 ) {		
<b>num_pivots</b>	5	u(16)
for( i=0; i < num_pivots; i++ ) {		
<b>coded_pivot_value[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>target_pivot_value[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
}		
}		
}		
}		

### D.1.25 Frame packing arrangement SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
frame_packing_arrangement( payloadSize ) {		
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_cancel_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !frame_packing_arrangement_cancel_flag ) {		
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_type</b>	5	u(7)
<b>quincunx_sampling_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>content_interpretation_type</b>	5	u(6)
<b>spatial_flipping_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>frame0_flipped_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>field_views_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>current_frame_is_frame0_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>frame0_self_contained_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>frame1_self_contained_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !quincunx_sampling_flag && frame_packing_arrangement_type != 5 ) {		
<b>frame0_grid_position_x</b>	5	u(4)
<b>frame0_grid_position_y</b>	5	u(4)
<b>frame1_grid_position_x</b>	5	u(4)
<b>frame1_grid_position_y</b>	5	u(4)
}		
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_reserved_byte</b>	5	u(8)
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_repetition_period</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
<b>frame_packing_arrangement_extension_flag</b>	5	u(1)
}		

### D.1.26 Reserved SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
reserved_sei_message( payloadSize ) {		
for( i = 0; i < payloadSize; i++ )		
<b>reserved_sei_message_payload_byte</b>	5	b(8)
}		

## D.2 SEI payload semantics

### D.2.1 Buffering period SEI message semantics

The presence of the buffering period SEI message in the bitstream is specified as follows:

- If NalHrdBpPresentFlag is equal to 1 or VclHrdBpPresentFlag is equal to 1, one buffering period SEI message can be present in any access unit of the bitstream, and one buffering period SEI message shall be present in every IDR access unit and every access unit associated with a recovery point SEI message.
- Otherwise (NalHrdBpPresentFlag is equal to 0 and VclHrdBpPresentFlag is equal to 0), no buffering period SEI messages shall be present in any access unit of the bitstream.

NOTE 1 – For some applications, the frequent presence of a buffering period SEI message may be desirable.

A buffering period is specified as the set of access units between two instances of the buffering period SEI message in decoding order.

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id** specifies the sequence parameter set for the current coded video sequence. The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** shall be equal to the value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in the picture parameter set referenced by the primary coded picture associated with the buffering period SEI message. The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

NOTE 2 – When the sequence parameter set identified by **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** is not already active, the buffering SEI message will activate the identified sequence parameter set for the current coded video sequence as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.1.

**initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay**[ SchedSelIdx ] specifies the delay for the SchedSelIdx-th CPB between the time of arrival in the CPB of the first bit of the coded data associated with the access unit associated with the buffering period SEI message and the time of removal from the CPB of the coded data associated with the same access unit, for the first buffering period after HRD initialisation. The syntax element has a length in bits given by **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. It is in units of a 90 kHz clock. **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay**[ SchedSelIdx ] shall not be equal to 0 and shall not exceed  $90000 * (CpbSize[ SchedSelIdx ] \div BitRate[ SchedSelIdx ])$ , the time-equivalent of the CPB size in 90 kHz clock units.

**initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ SchedSelIdx ] is used for the SchedSelIdx-th CPB in combination with the **cpb\_removal\_delay** to specify the initial delivery time of coded access units to the CPB. **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ SchedSelIdx ] is in units of a 90 kHz clock. The **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ SchedSelIdx ] syntax element is a fixed length code having a length in bits given by **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. This syntax element is not used by decoders and is needed only for the delivery scheduler (HSS) specified in Annex C.

Over the entire coded video sequence, the sum of **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay**[ SchedSelIdx ] and **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ SchedSelIdx ] shall be constant for each value of SchedSelIdx.

### D.2.2 Picture timing SEI message semantics

NOTE 1 – The syntax of the picture timing SEI message is dependent on the content of the sequence parameter set that is active for the primary coded picture associated with the picture timing SEI message. However, unless the picture timing SEI message of an IDR access unit is preceded by a buffering period SEI message within the same access unit, the activation of the associated sequence parameter set (and, for IDR pictures that are not the first picture in the bitstream, the determination that the primary coded picture is an IDR picture) does not occur until the decoding of the first coded slice NAL unit of the primary coded picture. Since the coded slice NAL unit of the primary coded picture follows the picture timing SEI message in NAL unit order, there may be cases in which it is necessary for a decoder to store the RBSP containing the picture timing SEI message until determining the parameters of the sequence parameter that will be active for the primary coded picture, and then perform the parsing of the picture timing SEI message.

The presence of the picture timing SEI message in the bitstream is specified as follows:

- If **CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag** is equal to 1 or **pic\_struct\_present\_flag** is equal to 1, one picture timing SEI message shall be present in every access unit of the coded video sequence.
- Otherwise (**CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag** is equal to 0 and **pic\_struct\_present\_flag** is equal to 0), no picture timing SEI messages shall be present in any access unit of the coded video sequence.

**cpb\_removal\_delay** specifies how many clock ticks (see clause E.2.1) to wait after removal from the CPB of the access unit associated with the most recent buffering period SEI message in a preceding access unit before removing from the buffer the access unit data associated with the picture timing SEI message. This value is also used to calculate an earliest possible time of arrival of access unit data into the CPB for the HSS, as specified in Annex C. The syntax element is a fixed length code having a length in bits given by **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. The **cpb\_removal\_delay** is the remainder of a modulo  $2^{(cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1 + 1)}$  counter.

NOTE 2 – The value of **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** that determines the length (in bits) of the syntax element **cpb\_removal\_delay** is the value of **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** coded in the sequence parameter set that is active for the primary coded picture associated with the picture timing SEI message, although **cpb\_removal\_delay** specifies a number of clock ticks relative to the removal time of the preceding access unit containing a buffering period SEI message, which may be an access unit of a different coded video sequence.

**dpb\_output\_delay** is used to compute the DPB output time of the picture. It specifies how many clock ticks to wait after removal of an access unit from the CPB before the decoded picture can be output from the DPB (see clause C.2).

NOTE 3 – A picture is not removed from the DPB at its output time when it is still marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference".

NOTE 4 – Only one **dpb\_output\_delay** is specified for a decoded picture.

The length of the syntax element **dpb\_output\_delay** is given in bits by **dpb\_output\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. When **max\_dec\_frame\_buffering** is equal to 0, **dpb\_output\_delay** shall be equal to 0.

The output time derived from the **dpb\_output\_delay** of any picture that is output from an output timing conforming decoder as specified in clause C.2 shall precede the output time derived from the **dpb\_output\_delay** of all pictures in any subsequent coded video sequence in decoding order.

The output time derived from the `dpb_output_delay` of the second field, in decoding order, of a complementary non-reference field pair shall exceed the output time derived from the `dpb_output_delay` of the first field of the same complementary non-reference field pair.

The picture output order established by the values of this syntax element shall be the same order as established by the values of `PicOrderCnt()` as specified in clauses C.4.1 to C.4.5, except that when the two fields of a complementary reference field pair have the same value of `PicOrderCnt()`, the two fields have different output times.

For pictures that are not output by the "bumping" process of clause C.4.5 because they precede, in decoding order, an IDR picture with `no_output_of_prior_pics_flag` equal to 1 or inferred to be equal to 1, the output times derived from `dpb_output_delay` shall be increasing with increasing value of `PicOrderCnt()` relative to all pictures within the same coded video sequence subsequent to any picture having a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5.

**pic\_struct** indicates whether a picture should be displayed as a frame or one or more fields, according to Table D-1. Frame doubling (`pic_struct` equal to 7) indicates that the frame should be displayed two times consecutively, and frame tripling (`pic_struct` equal to 8) indicates that the frame should be displayed three times consecutively.

NOTE 5 – Frame doubling can facilitate the display, for example, of 25p video on a 50p display and 29.97p video on a 59.94p display. Using frame doubling and frame tripling in combination on every other frame can facilitate the display of 23.98p video on a 59.94p display.

When `pic_struct` is present (`pic_struct_present_flag` is equal to 1), the constraints specified in the third column of Table D-1 shall be obeyed.

NOTE 6 – When `pic_struct_present_flag` is equal to 0, then in many cases default values may be inferred. In the absence of other indications of the intended display type of a picture, the decoder should infer the value of `pic_struct` as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1, `pic_struct` should be inferred to be equal to  $(1 + \text{bottom\_field\_flag})$ .
- Otherwise, if `TopFieldOrderCnt` is equal to `BottomFieldOrderCnt`, `pic_struct` should be inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if `TopFieldOrderCnt` is less than `BottomFieldOrderCnt`, `pic_struct` should be inferred to be equal to 3.
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and `TopFieldOrderCnt` is greater than `BottomFieldOrderCnt`), `pic_struct` should be inferred to be equal to 4.

`pic_struct` is only a hint as to how the decoded video should be displayed on an assumed display type (e.g., interlaced or progressive) at an assumed display rate. When another display type or display rate is used by the decoder, then `pic_struct` does not indicate the display method, but may aid in processing the decoded video for the alternative display. When it is desired for `pic_struct` to have an effective value in the range of 5 to 8, inclusive, `pic_struct_present_flag` should be equal to 1, as the above inference rule will not produce these values.

**Table D-1 – Interpretation of pic\_struct**

Value	Indicated display of picture	Restrictions	NumClockTS
0	(progressive) frame	field_pic_flag shall be 0, TopFieldOrderCnt shall be equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt	1
1	top field	field_pic_flag shall be 1, bottom_field_flag shall be 0	1
2	bottom field	field_pic_flag shall be 1, bottom_field_flag shall be 1	1
3	top field, bottom field, in that order	field_pic_flag shall be 0, TopFieldOrderCnt shall be less than or equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt	2
4	bottom field, top field, in that order	field_pic_flag shall be 0, BottomFieldOrderCnt shall be less than or equal to TopFieldOrderCnt	2
5	top field, bottom field, top field repeated, in that order	field_pic_flag shall be 0, TopFieldOrderCnt shall be less than or equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt	3
6	bottom field, top field, bottom field repeated, in that order	field_pic_flag shall be 0, BottomFieldOrderCnt shall be less than or equal to TopFieldOrderCnt	3
7	frame doubling	field_pic_flag shall be 0, fixed_frame_rate_flag shall be 1, TopFieldOrderCnt shall be equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt	2
8	frame tripling	field_pic_flag shall be 0, fixed_frame_rate_flag shall be 1, TopFieldOrderCnt shall be equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt	3
9..15	reserved		

When fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the constraints specified as follows shall be obeyed throughout the operation of the following process, which is operated in output order.

1. Prior to output of the first picture of the bitstream (in output order) and prior to the output of the first picture (in output order) of each subsequent coded video sequence for which the content of the active sequence parameter set differs from that of the previously-active sequence parameter set, the variable lastFieldBottom is set equal to "not determined".
2. After the output of each picture, the value of lastFieldBottom is checked and set as follows, using the values of field\_pic\_flag, bottom\_field\_flag, pic\_struct, TopFieldOrderCnt and BottomFieldOrderCnt (when applicable) for the picture that was output.
  - If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of lastFieldBottom shall not be equal to bottom\_field\_flag. The value of lastFieldBottom is then set equal to bottom\_field\_flag.
  - Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0), the following applies:
    - If pic\_struct is present and is equal to 3 or 5, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of lastFieldBottom shall not be equal to 0. The value of lastFieldBottom is then set equal to  $1 - ((pic\_struct - 1) \gg 2)$ .
    - Otherwise, if pic\_struct is present and is equal to 4 or 6, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of lastFieldBottom shall not be equal to 1. The value of lastFieldBottom is then set equal to  $((pic\_struct - 1) \gg 2)$ .

- Otherwise, if TopFieldOrderCnt is less than BottomFieldOrderCnt, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of lastFieldBottom shall not be equal to 0. The value of lastFieldBottom is then set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if TopFieldOrderCnt is greater than BottomFieldOrderCnt, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of lastFieldBottom shall not be equal to 1. The value of lastFieldBottom is then set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (TopFieldOrderCnt is equal to BottomFieldOrderCnt and pic\_struct is not present or is not in the range of 3 to 6, inclusive), lastFieldBottom may have any value, and its value is not changed.

NumClockTS is determined by pic\_struct as specified in Table D-1. There are up to NumClockTS sets of clock timestamp information for a picture, as specified by clock\_timestamp\_flag[ i ] for each set. The sets of clock timestamp information apply to the field(s) or the frame(s) associated with the picture by pic\_struct.

The contents of the clock timestamp syntax elements indicate a time of origin, capture, or alternative ideal display. This indicated time is computed as

$$\text{clockTimestamp} = ( ( \text{hH} * 60 + \text{mM} ) * 60 + \text{sS} ) * \text{time\_scale} + \text{nFrames} * ( \text{num\_units\_in\_tick} * ( 1 + \text{nuit\_field\_based\_flag} ) ) + \text{tOffset}, \quad (\text{D-1})$$

in units of clock ticks of a clock with clock frequency equal to time\_scale Hz, relative to some unspecified point in time for which clockTimestamp is equal to 0. Output order and DPB output timing are not affected by the value of clockTimestamp. When two or more frames with pic\_struct equal to 0 are consecutive in output order and have equal values of clockTimestamp, the indication is that the frames represent the same content and that the last such frame in output order is the preferred representation.

NOTE 7 – clockTimestamp time indications may aid display on devices with refresh rates other than those well-matched to DPB output times.

clock\_timestamp\_flag[ i ] equal to 1 indicates that a number of clock timestamp syntax elements are present and follow immediately. clock\_timestamp\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 indicates that the associated clock timestamp syntax elements are not present. When NumClockTS is greater than 1 and clock\_timestamp\_flag[ i ] is equal to 1 for more than one value of i, the value of clockTimestamp shall be non-decreasing with increasing value of i.

ct\_type indicates the scan type (interlaced or progressive) of the source material as specified in Table D-2.

Two fields of a coded frame may have different values of ct\_type.

When clockTimestamp is equal for two fields of opposite parity that are consecutive in output order, both with ct\_type equal to 0 (progressive) or ct\_type equal to 2 (unknown), the two fields are indicated to have come from the same original progressive frame. Two consecutive fields in output order shall have different values of clockTimestamp when the value of ct\_type for either field is 1 (interlaced).

**Table D-2 – Mapping of ct\_type to source picture scan**

Value	Original picture scan
0	progressive
1	interlaced
2	unknown
3	reserved

nuit\_field\_based\_flag is used in calculating clockTimestamp, as specified in Equation D-1.

counting\_type specifies the method of dropping values of the n\_frames as specified in Table D-3.

**Table D-3 – Definition of counting\_type values**

Value	Interpretation
0	no dropping of n_frames count values and no use of time_offset
1	no dropping of n_frames count values
2	dropping of individual zero values of n_frames count
3	dropping of individual MaxFPS – 1 values of n_frames count
4	dropping of the two lowest (value 0 and 1) n_frames counts when seconds_value is equal to 0 and minutes_value is not an integer multiple of 10
5	dropping of unspecified individual n_frames count values
6	dropping of unspecified numbers of unspecified n_frames count values
7..31	reserved

**full\_timestamp\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the n\_frames syntax element is followed by seconds\_value, minutes\_value, and hours\_value. full\_timestamp\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the n\_frames syntax element is followed by seconds\_flag.

**discontinuity\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the difference between the current value of clockTimestamp and the value of clockTimestamp computed from the previous clock timestamp in output order can be interpreted as the time difference between the times of origin or capture of the associated frames or fields. discontinuity\_flag equal to 1 indicates that the difference between the current value of clockTimestamp and the value of clockTimestamp computed from the previous clock timestamp in output order should not be interpreted as the time difference between the times of origin or capture of the associated frames or fields. When discontinuity\_flag is equal to 0, the value of clockTimestamp shall be greater than or equal to all values of clockTimestamp present for the preceding picture in DPB output order.

**cnt\_dropped\_flag** specifies the skipping of one or more values of n\_frames using the counting method specified by counting\_type.

**n\_frames** specifies the value of nFrames used to compute clockTimestamp. n\_frames shall be less than

$$\text{MaxFPS} = \text{Ceil}(\text{time\_scale} \div (2 * \text{num\_units\_in\_tick})) \quad (\text{D-2})$$

NOTE 8 – n\_frames is a frame-based counter. For field-specific timing indications, time\_offset should be used to indicate a distinct clockTimestamp for each field.

When counting\_type is equal to 2 and cnt\_dropped\_flag is equal to 1, n\_frames shall be equal to 1 and the value of n\_frames for the previous picture in output order shall not be equal to 0 unless discontinuity\_flag is equal to 1.

NOTE 9 – When counting\_type is equal to 2, the need for increasingly large magnitudes of tOffset in Equation D-1 when using fixed non-integer frame rates (e.g., 12.5 frames per second with time\_scale equal to 50 and num\_units\_in\_tick equal to 2 and nuit\_field\_based\_flag equal to 0) can be avoided by occasionally skipping over the value n\_frames equal to 0 when counting (e.g., counting n\_frames from 0 to 12, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 1 to 12, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 0 to 12, etc.).

When counting\_type is equal to 3 and cnt\_dropped\_flag is equal to 1, n\_frames shall be equal to 0 and the value of n\_frames for the previous picture in output order shall not be equal to MaxFPS – 1 unless discontinuity\_flag is equal to 1.

NOTE 10 – When counting\_type is equal to 3, the need for increasingly large magnitudes of tOffset in Equation D-1 when using fixed non-integer frame rates (e.g., 12.5 frames per second with time\_scale equal to 50 and num\_units\_in\_tick equal to 2 and nuit\_field\_based\_flag equal to 0) can be avoided by occasionally skipping over the value n\_frames equal to MaxFPS – 1 when counting (e.g., counting n\_frames from 0 to 12, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 0 to 11, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 0 to 12, etc.).

When counting\_type is equal to 4 and cnt\_dropped\_flag is equal to 1, n\_frames shall be equal to 2 and the specified value of sS shall be zero and the specified value of mM shall not be an integer multiple of ten and n\_frames for the previous picture in output order shall not be equal to 0 or 1 unless discontinuity\_flag is equal to 1.



NOTE 11 – When counting\_type is equal to 4, the need for increasingly large magnitudes of tOffset in Equation D-1 when using fixed non-integer frame rates (e.g., 30000÷1001 frames per second with time\_scale equal to 60000 and num\_units\_in\_tick equal to 1 001 and nuit\_field\_based\_flag equal to 1) can be reduced by occasionally skipping over the values of n\_frames equal to 0 and 1 when counting (e.g., counting n\_frames from 0 to 29, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 0 to 29, etc., until the seconds\_value is zero and minutes\_value is not an integer multiple of ten, then counting n\_frames from 2 to 29, then incrementing seconds\_value and counting n\_frames from 0 to 29, etc.). This counting method is well known in industry and is often referred to as "NTSC drop-frame" counting.

When counting\_type is equal to 5 or 6 and cnt\_dropped\_flag is equal to 1, n\_frames shall not be equal to 1 plus the value of n\_frames for the previous picture in output order modulo MaxFPS unless discontinuity\_flag is equal to 1.

NOTE 12 – When counting\_type is equal to 5 or 6, the need for increasingly large magnitudes of tOffset in Equation D-1 when using fixed non-integer frame rates can be avoided by occasionally skipping over some values of n\_frames when counting. The specific values of n\_frames that are skipped are not specified when counting\_type is equal to 5 or 6.

**seconds\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that seconds\_value and minutes\_flag are present when full\_timestamp\_flag is equal to 0. seconds\_flag equal to 0 specifies that seconds\_value and minutes\_flag are not present.

**seconds\_value** specifies the value of sS used to compute clockTimestamp. The value of seconds\_value shall be in the range of 0 to 59, inclusive. When seconds\_value is not present, the previous seconds\_value in decoding order shall be used as sS to compute clockTimestamp.

**minutes\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that minutes\_value and hours\_flag are present when full\_timestamp\_flag is equal to 0 and seconds\_flag is equal to 1. minutes\_flag equal to 0 specifies that minutes\_value and hours\_flag are not present.

**minutes\_value** specifies the value of mM used to compute clockTimestamp. The value of minutes\_value shall be in the range of 0 to 59, inclusive. When minutes\_value is not present, the previous minutes\_value in decoding order shall be used as mM to compute clockTimestamp.

**hours\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that hours\_value is present when full\_timestamp\_flag is equal to 0 and seconds\_flag is equal to 1 and minutes\_flag is equal to 1.

**hours\_value** specifies the value of hH used to compute clockTimestamp. The value of hours\_value shall be in the range of 0 to 23, inclusive. When hours\_value is not present, the previous hours\_value in decoding order shall be used as hH to compute clockTimestamp.

**time\_offset** specifies the value of tOffset used to compute clockTimestamp. The number of bits used to represent time\_offset shall be equal to time\_offset\_length. When time\_offset is not present, the value 0 shall be used as tOffset to compute clockTimestamp.

### D.2.3 Pan-scan rectangle SEI message semantics

The pan-scan rectangle SEI message syntax elements specify the coordinates of a rectangle relative to the cropping rectangle of the sequence parameter set. Each coordinate of this rectangle is specified in units of one-sixteenth sample spacing relative to the luma sampling grid.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_id** contains an identifying number that may be used to identify the purpose of the pan-scan rectangle (for example, to identify the rectangle as the area to be shown on a particular display device or as the area that contains a particular actor in the scene). The value of pan\_scan\_rect\_id shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of pan\_scan\_rect\_id from 0 to 255 and from 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$  may be used as determined by the application. Values of pan\_scan\_rect\_id from 256 to 511 and from  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of pan\_scan\_rect\_id in the range of 256 to 511 or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_cancel\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the SEI message cancels the persistence of any previous pan-scan rectangle SEI message in output order. pan\_scan\_rect\_cancel\_flag equal to 0 indicates that pan-scan rectangle information follows.

**pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1** specifies the number of pan-scan rectangles that are present in the SEI message. pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive. pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1 equal to 0 indicates that a single pan-scan rectangle is present that applies to all fields of the decoded picture. pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1 shall be equal to 0 when the current picture is a field. pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1 equal to 1 indicates that two pan-scan rectangles are present, the first of which applies to the first field of the picture in output order and the second of which applies to the second field of the picture in output order. pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1 equal to 2 indicates that three pan-scan rectangles are present, the first of which applies to the first field of the picture in output order, the second of which applies to the second field of the picture in output order, and the third of which applies to a repetition of the first field as a third field in output order.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_left\_offset[ i ]**, **pan\_scan\_rect\_right\_offset[ i ]**, **pan\_scan\_rect\_top\_offset[ i ]**, and **pan\_scan\_rect\_bottom\_offset[ i ]**, specify, as signed integer quantities in units of one-sixteenth sample spacing relative

to the luma sampling grid, the location of the pan-scan rectangle. The values of each of these four syntax elements shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive.

The pan-scan rectangle is specified, in units of one-sixteenth sample spacing relative to a luma frame sampling grid, as the region with frame horizontal coordinates from  $16 * \text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_left\_offset} + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_left\_offset}[i]$  to  $16 * (16 * \text{PicWidthInMbs} - \text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_right\_offset}) + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_right\_offset}[i] - 1$  and with vertical coordinates from  $16 * \text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_top\_offset} + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_top\_offset}[i]$  to  $16 * (16 * \text{PicHeightInMbs} - \text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset}) + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_bottom\_offset}[i] - 1$ , inclusive. The value of  $16 * \text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_left\_offset} + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_left\_offset}[i]$  shall be less than or equal to  $16 * (16 * \text{PicWidthInMbs} - \text{CropUnitX} * \text{frame\_crop\_right\_offset}) + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_right\_offset}[i] - 1$ ; and the value of  $16 * \text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_top\_offset} + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_top\_offset}[i]$  shall be less than or equal to  $16 * (16 * \text{PicHeightInMbs} - \text{CropUnitY} * \text{frame\_crop\_bottom\_offset}) + \text{pan\_scan\_rect\_bottom\_offset}[i] - 1$ .

When the pan-scan rectangular area includes samples outside of the cropping rectangle, the region outside of the cropping rectangle may be filled with synthesized content (such as black video content or neutral grey video content) for display.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** specifies the persistence of the pan-scan rectangle SEI message and may specify a picture order count interval within which another pan-scan rectangle SEI message with the same value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_id** or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** shall be in the range of 0 to 16 384, inclusive. When **pan\_scan\_cnt\_minus1** is greater than 0, **pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** shall not be greater than 1.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** equal to 0 specifies that the pan-scan rectangle information applies to the current decoded picture only.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** equal to 1 specifies that the pan-scan rectangle information persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a pan-scan rectangle SEI message with the same value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_id** is output having **PicOrderCnt()** greater than **PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )**.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** equal to 0 or equal to 1 indicates that another pan-scan rectangle SEI message with the same value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_id** may or may not be present.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** greater than 1 specifies that the pan-scan rectangle information persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a pan-scan rectangle SEI message with the same value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_id** is output having **PicOrderCnt()** greater than **PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )** and less than or equal to **PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period**.

**pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period** greater than 1 indicates that another pan-scan rectangle SEI message with the same value of **pan\_scan\_rect\_id** shall be present for a picture in an access unit that is output having **PicOrderCnt()** greater than **PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )** and less than or equal to **PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + pan\_scan\_rect\_repetition\_period**; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a picture.

#### D.2.4 Filler payload SEI message semantics

This message contains a series of **payloadSize** bytes of value 0xFF, which can be discarded.

**ff\_byte** shall be a byte having the value 0xFF.

#### D.2.5 User data registered by Rec. ITU-T T.35 SEI message semantics

This message contains user data registered as specified by Rec. ITU-T T.35, the contents of which are not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

**itu\_t\_t35\_country\_code** shall be a byte having a value specified as a country code by Rec. ITU-T T.35 Annex A.

**itu\_t\_t35\_country\_code\_extension\_byte** shall be a byte having a value specified as a country code by Rec. ITU-T T.35 Annex B.

**itu\_t\_t35\_payload\_byte** shall be a byte containing data registered as specified by Rec. ITU-T T.35.

The ITU-T T.35 terminal provider code and terminal provider oriented code shall be contained in the first one or more bytes of the **itu\_t\_t35\_payload\_byte**, in the format specified by the Administration that issued the terminal provider code.

Any remaining `itu_t_t35_payload_byte` data shall be data having syntax and semantics as specified by the entity identified by the ITU-T T.35 country code and terminal provider code.

#### D.2.6 User data unregistered SEI message semantics

This message contains unregistered user data identified by a UUID, the contents of which are not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

`uuid_iso_iec_11578` shall have a value specified as a UUID according to the procedures of ISO/IEC 11578:1996 Annex A.

`user_data_payload_byte` shall be a byte containing data having syntax and semantics as specified by the UUID generator.

#### D.2.7 Recovery point SEI message semantics

The recovery point SEI message assists a decoder in determining when the decoding process will produce acceptable pictures for display after the decoder initiates random access or after the encoder indicates a broken link in the coded video sequence. When the decoding process is started with the access unit in decoding order associated with the recovery point SEI message, all decoded pictures at or subsequent to the recovery point in output order specified in this SEI message are indicated to be correct or approximately correct in content. Decoded pictures produced by random access at or before the picture associated with the recovery point SEI message need not be correct in content until the indicated recovery point, and the operation of the decoding process starting at the picture associated with the recovery point SEI message may contain references to pictures not available in the decoded picture buffer.

In addition, by use of the `broken_link_flag`, the recovery point SEI message can indicate to the decoder the location of some pictures in the bitstream that can result in serious visual artefacts when displayed, even when the decoding process was begun at the location of a previous IDR access unit in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – The `broken_link_flag` can be used by encoders to indicate the location of a point after which the decoding process for the decoding of some pictures may cause references to pictures that, though available for use in the decoding process, are not the pictures that were used for reference when the bitstream was originally encoded (e.g., due to a splicing operation performed during the generation of the bitstream).

The recovery point is specified as a count in units of `frame_num` increments subsequent to the `frame_num` of the current access unit at the position of the SEI message.

NOTE 2 – When HRD information is present in the bitstream, a buffering period SEI message should be associated with the access unit associated with the recovery point SEI message in order to establish initialisation of the HRD buffer model after a random access.

Any picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by a picture associated with a recovery point SEI message or by any picture following such a picture in decoding order shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation, regardless of whether or not the decoding process is started at the beginning of the bitstream or with the access unit, in decoding order, that is associated with the recovery point SEI message.

Any sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by a picture associated with a recovery point SEI message or by any picture following such a picture in decoding order shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation, regardless of whether or not the decoding process is started at the beginning of the bitstream or with the access unit, in decoding order, that is associated with the recovery point SEI message.

`recovery_frame_cnt` specifies the recovery point of output pictures in output order. All decoded pictures in output order are indicated to be correct or approximately correct in content starting at the output order position of the reference picture having the `frame_num` equal to the `frame_num` of the VCL NAL units for the current access unit incremented by `recovery_frame_cnt` in modulo `MaxFrameNum` arithmetic. `recovery_frame_cnt` shall be in the range of 0 to `MaxFrameNum – 1`, inclusive.

`exact_match_flag` indicates whether decoded pictures at and subsequent to the specified recovery point in output order derived by starting the decoding process at the access unit associated with the recovery point SEI message shall be an exact match to the pictures that would be produced by starting the decoding process at the location of a previous IDR access unit in the NAL unit stream. The value 0 indicates that the match need not be exact and the value 1 indicates that the match shall be exact.

When decoding starts from the location of the recovery point SEI message, all references to not available reference pictures shall be inferred as references to pictures containing only macroblocks coded using Intra macroblock prediction modes and having sample values given by Y samples equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 1))$ , Cb samples equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))$ , and Cr samples equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))$  (mid-level grey) for purposes of determining the conformance of the value of `exact_match_flag`.

NOTE 3 – When performing random access, decoders should infer all references to not available reference pictures as references to pictures containing only intra macroblocks and having sample values given by Y equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 1))$ , Cb equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))$ , and Cr equal to  $(1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))$  (mid-level grey), regardless of the value of `exact_match_flag`.

When `exact_match_flag` is equal to 0, the quality of the approximation at the recovery point is chosen by the encoding process and is not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE 4 – Under some circumstances, the decoding process of pictures depends on the difference `DiffPicOrderCnt( picA, picB )` between the `PicOrderCnt( )` values for two pictures `picA` and `picB`. However, no particular values of `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` (as applicable) are specified to be assigned to the reference pictures that are not available due to the initiation of random access at the location of a picture associated with a recovery point SEI message. Also, no particular value has been specified for initialization (for random access purposes) of the related variables `prevPicOrderCntMsb`, `prevPicOrderCntLsb`, `prevFrameNumOffset`, and `prevFrameNum`. Thus, any values for these variables may be assigned that could hypothetically have resulted from operation of the decoding process starting with a hypothetical preceding IDR picture in decoding order, although such values may not be the same as the values that would have been obtained if the decoding process had started with the actual preceding IDR picture in the bitstream. When performing random access at a picture associated with a recovery point SEI message, it is suggested that decoders should derive the picture order count variables `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` according to the following method:

- A bit range greater than 32 bits should be allocated for the variables `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` for each current picture to be decoded, as well as for the intermediate variables used for deriving these variables as specified in clause 8.2.1. (Due to the lack of assurance of correspondence of the values used for initialization of the related variables when random access is performed to the values that would be obtained if the decoding process had begun with the preceding IDR picture in decoding order, the calculations involving these variables in the decoding process of subsequent pictures may result in violation of the 32 bit range.)
- Any value within in the range of  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be assigned to the values of the variables `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` of the reference pictures that are not available due to the random access operation. For example, the value 0 may be assigned to these variables.
- For the derivation of the picture order count variables for the picture at which random access is performed, `prevPicOrderCntMsb` may be set equal to any integer multiple of `MaxPicOrderCntLsb` in the range of  $-2^{31}$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, `prevPicOrderCntLsb` may be set equal to any value in the range of 0 to `MaxPicOrderCntLsb - 1`, inclusive, `prevFrameNumOffset` may be set equal to any integer multiple of `MaxFrameNum` in the range of 0 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, and `prevFrameNum` may be set equal to any value in the range of 0 to `MaxFrameNum - 1`, inclusive. For example, the value 0 may be assigned to all of the variables `prevPicOrderCntMsb`, `prevPicOrderCntLsb`, `prevFrameNumOffset`, and `prevFrameNum`.

When `exact_match_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the values of the samples in the decoded pictures at or subsequent to the recovery point in output order shall be independent of the values that a decoder assigns to the variables `prevPicOrderCntMsb`, `prevPicOrderCntLsb`, `prevFrameNumOffset`, and `prevFrameNum` used in clause 8.2.1 for deriving the picture order count variables for the initialization of the decoding process at the picture associated with the recovery point SEI message, and of the values that are assigned to the `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` variables of the reference pictures that are not available due to the random access operation.

**broken\_link\_flag** indicates the presence or absence of a broken link in the NAL unit stream at the location of the recovery point SEI message and is assigned further semantics as follows:

- If `broken_link_flag` is equal to 1, pictures produced by starting the decoding process at the location of a previous IDR access unit may contain undesirable visual artefacts to the extent that decoded pictures at and subsequent to the access unit associated with the recovery point SEI message in decoding order should not be displayed until the specified recovery point in output order.
- Otherwise (`broken_link_flag` is equal to 0), no indication is given regarding any potential presence of visual artefacts.

Regardless of the value of the `broken_link_flag`, pictures subsequent to the specified recovery point in output order are specified to be correct or approximately correct in content.

NOTE 5 – When a sub-sequence information SEI message is present in conjunction with a recovery point SEI message in which `broken_link_flag` is equal to 1 and when `sub_seq_layer_num` is equal to 0, `sub_seq_id` should be different from the latest `sub_seq_id` for `sub_seq_layer_num` equal to 0 that was decoded prior to the location of the recovery point SEI message. When `broken_link_flag` is equal to 0, the `sub_seq_id` in sub-sequence layer 0 should remain unchanged.

**changing\_slice\_group\_idc** equal to 0 indicates that decoded pictures are correct or approximately correct in content at and subsequent to the recovery point in output order when all macroblocks of the primary coded pictures are decoded within the changing slice group period, i.e., the period between the access unit associated with the recovery point SEI message (inclusive) and the specified recovery point (inclusive) in decoding order. `changing_slice_group_idc` shall be equal to 0 when `num_slice_groups_minus1` is equal to 0 in any primary coded picture within the changing slice group period.

When `changing_slice_group_idc` is equal to 1 or 2, `num_slice_groups_minus1` shall be equal to 1 and the macroblock-to-slice-group map type 3, 4, or 5 shall be applied in each primary coded picture in the changing slice group period.

`changing_slice_group_idc` equal to 1 indicates that within the changing slice group period no sample values outside the decoded macroblocks covered by slice group 0 are used for inter prediction of any macroblock within slice group 0. In addition, `changing_slice_group_idc` equal to 1 indicates that when all macroblocks in slice group 0 within the changing

slice group period are decoded, decoded pictures will be correct or approximately correct in content at and subsequent to the specified recovery point in output order regardless of whether any macroblock in slice group 1 within the changing slice group period is decoded.

changing\_slice\_group\_idc equal to 2 indicates that within the changing slice group period no sample values outside the decoded macroblocks covered by slice group 1 are used for inter prediction of any macroblock within slice group 1. In addition, changing\_slice\_group\_idc equal to 2 indicates that when all macroblocks in slice group 1 within the changing slice group period are decoded, decoded pictures will be correct or approximately correct in content at and subsequent to the specified recovery point in output order regardless of whether any macroblock in slice group 0 within the changing slice group period is decoded.

changing\_slice\_group\_idc shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

#### **D.2.8 Decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message semantics**

The decoded reference picture marking repetition SEI message is used to repeat the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure that was located in the slice headers of an earlier picture in the same coded video sequence in decoding order.

**original\_idr\_flag** shall be equal to 1 when the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure occurred originally in an IDR picture. **original\_idr\_flag** shall be equal to 0 when the repeated decoded reference picture marking syntax structure did not occur in an IDR picture originally.

**original\_frame\_num** shall be equal to the **frame\_num** of the picture where the repeated decoded reference picture marking syntax structure originally occurred. The picture indicated by **original\_frame\_num** is the previous coded picture having the specified value of **frame\_num**. The value of **original\_frame\_num** used to refer to a picture having a **memory\_management\_control\_operation** equal to 5 shall be 0.

**original\_field\_pic\_flag** shall be equal to the **field\_pic\_flag** of the picture where the repeated decoded reference picture marking syntax structure originally occurred.

**original\_bottom\_field\_flag** shall be equal to the **bottom\_field\_flag** of the picture where the repeated decoded reference picture marking syntax structure originally occurred.

**dec\_ref\_pic\_marking()** shall contain a copy of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure of the picture that has a value of **frame\_num** equal to **original\_frame\_num**. The **IdrPicFlag** used in the specification of the repeated **dec\_ref\_pic\_marking()** syntax structure shall be the **IdrPicFlag** of the slice header(s) of the picture that has a value of **frame\_num** equal to **original\_frame\_num** (i.e., **IdrPicFlag** as used in clause 7.3.3.3 shall be considered equal to **original\_idr\_flag**).

#### **D.2.9 Spare picture SEI message semantics**

This SEI message indicates that certain slice group map units, called spare slice group map units, in one or more decoded reference pictures resemble the co-located slice group map units in a specified decoded picture called the target picture. A spare slice group map unit may be used to replace a co-located, incorrectly decoded slice group map unit, in the target picture. A decoded picture containing spare slice group map units is called a spare picture.

A spare picture SEI message shall not be present in an IDR access unit. The value of the **PicSizeInMapUnits** variable for the target picture (as specified later in this clause) shall be equal to the value of the **PicSizeInMapUnits** variable for the sequence parameter set that is active when processing the spare picture SEI message.

For all spare pictures identified in a spare picture SEI message, the value of **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** shall be equal to the value of **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** of the target picture in the same SEI message. The spare pictures in the SEI message are constrained as follows:

- If the target picture is a decoded field, all spare pictures identified in the same SEI message shall be decoded fields.
- Otherwise (the target picture is a decoded frame), all spare pictures identified in the same SEI message shall be decoded frames.

For all spare pictures identified in a spare picture SEI message, the values of **pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1** and **pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1** shall be equal to the values of **pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1** and **pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1**, respectively, of the target picture in the same SEI message. The picture associated (as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.3) with this SEI message shall appear after the target picture, in decoding order.

**target\_frame\_num** indicates the **frame\_num** of the target picture.

**spare\_field\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the target picture and the spare pictures are decoded frames. **spare\_field\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the target picture and the spare pictures are decoded fields.

**target\_bottom\_field\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the target picture is a top field. **target\_bottom\_field\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the target picture is a bottom field.

A target picture is a decoded reference picture for which the corresponding primary coded picture precedes the current picture, in decoding order, and in which the values of **frame\_num**, **field\_pic\_flag** (when present) and **bottom\_field\_flag** (when present) are equal to **target\_frame\_num**, **spare\_field\_flag** and **target\_bottom\_field\_flag**, respectively.

**num\_spare\_pics\_minus1** indicates the number of spare pictures for the specified target picture. The number of spare pictures is equal to **num\_spare\_pics\_minus1** + 1. The value of **num\_spare\_pics\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive.

**delta\_spare\_frame\_num[ i ]** is used to identify the spare picture that contains the *i*-th set of spare slice group map units, hereafter called the *i*-th spare picture, as specified below. The value of **delta\_spare\_frame\_num[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **MaxFrameNum** – 2 + **spare\_field\_flag**, inclusive.

The **frame\_num** of the *i*-th spare picture, **spareFrameNum[ i ]**, is derived as follows for all values of *i* from 0 to **num\_spare\_pics\_minus1**, inclusive:

```

candidateSpareFrameNum = target_frame_num - 1 + spare_field_flag
for ( i = 0; i <= num_spare_pics_minus1; i++ ) {
    if( candidateSpareFrameNum < 0 )
        candidateSpareFrameNum = MaxFrameNum - 1
    spareFrameNum[ i ] = candidateSpareFrameNum - delta_spare_frame_num[ i ]
    if( spareFrameNum[ i ] < 0 )
        spareFrameNum[ i ] = MaxFrameNum + spareFrameNum[ i ]
    candidateSpareFrameNum = spareFrameNum[ i ] - 1 + spare_field_flag
}

```

(D-3)

**spare\_bottom\_field\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the *i*-th spare picture is a top field. **spare\_bottom\_field\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the *i*-th spare picture is a bottom field.

The 0-th spare picture is a decoded reference picture for which the corresponding primary coded picture precedes the target picture, in decoding order, and in which the values of **frame\_num**, **field\_pic\_flag** (when present) and **bottom\_field\_flag** (when present) are equal to **spareFrameNum[ 0 ]**, **spare\_field\_flag** and **spare\_bottom\_field\_flag[ 0 ]**, respectively. The *i*-th spare picture is a decoded reference picture for which the corresponding primary coded picture precedes the (*i* – 1)-th spare picture, in decoding order, and in which the values of **frame\_num**, **field\_pic\_flag** (when present) and **bottom\_field\_flag** (when present) are equal to **spareFrameNum[ i ]**, **spare\_field\_flag** and **spare\_bottom\_field\_flag[ i ]**, respectively.

**spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** indicates the method used to identify the spare slice group map units in the *i*-th spare picture. **spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive. **spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that all slice group map units in the *i*-th spare picture are spare units. **spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the value of the syntax element **spare\_unit\_flag[ i ][ j ]** is used to identify the spare slice group map units. **spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** equal to 2 indicates that the **zero\_run\_length[ i ][ j ]** syntax element is used to derive the values of **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]**, as described below.

**spare\_unit\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th slice group map unit in raster scan order in the *i*-th spare picture is a spare unit. **spare\_unit\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th slice group map unit in raster scan order in the *i*-th spare picture is not a spare unit.

**zero\_run\_length[ i ][ j ]** is used to derive the values of **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]** when **spare\_area\_idc[ i ]** is equal to 2. In this case, the spare slice group map units identified in **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]** appear in counter-clockwise box-out order, as specified in clause 8.2.2.4, for each spare picture. **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]** equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th slice group map unit in counter-clockwise box-out order in the *i*-th spare picture is a spare unit. **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th slice group map unit in counter-clockwise box-out order in the *i*-th spare picture is not a spare unit.

When **spare\_area\_idc[ 0 ]** is equal to 2, **spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ 0 ][ j ]** is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

for( j = 0, loop = 0; j < PicSizeInMapUnits; loop++ ) {
    for( k = 0; k < zero_run_length[ 0 ][ loop ]; k++ )
        spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ 0 ][ j++ ] = 0
        spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ 0 ][ j++ ] = 1
}

```

(D-4)

When `spare_area_idc[ i ]` is equal to 2 and the value of `i` is greater than 0, `spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ]` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

for( j = 0, loop = 0; j < PicSizeInMapUnits; loop++ ) {
  for( k = 0; k < zero_run_length[ i ][ loop ]; k++ )
    spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ] = spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i - 1 ][ j++ ]
    spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i ][ j ] = !spareUnitFlagInBoxOutOrder[ i - 1 ][ j++ ]
}

```

(D-5)

#### D.2.10 Scene information SEI message semantics

A scene and a scene transition are herein defined as a set of consecutive pictures in output order.

NOTE 1 – Decoded pictures within one scene generally have similar content. The scene information SEI message is used to label pictures with scene identifiers and to indicate scene changes. The message specifies how the source pictures for the labelled pictures were created. The decoder may use the information to select an appropriate algorithm to conceal transmission errors. For example, a specific algorithm may be used to conceal transmission errors that occurred in pictures belonging to a gradual scene transition. Furthermore, the scene information SEI message may be used in a manner determined by the application, such as for indexing the scenes of a coded sequence.

A scene information SEI message labels all pictures, in decoding order, from the primary coded picture to which the SEI message is associated (inclusive), as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.3, to the primary coded picture to which the next scene information SEI message (if present) in decoding order is associated (exclusive) or (otherwise) to the last access unit in the bitstream (inclusive). These pictures are herein referred to as the target pictures.

`scene_info_present_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the scene or scene transition to which the target pictures belong is unspecified. `scene_info_present_flag` equal to 1 indicates that the target pictures belong to the same scene or scene transition.

`scene_id` identifies the scene to which the target pictures belong. When the value of `scene_transition_type` of the target pictures is less than 4, and the previous picture in output order is marked with a value of `scene_transition_type` less than 4, and the value of `scene_id` is the same as the value of `scene_id` of the previous picture in output order, this indicates that the source scene for the target pictures and the source scene for the previous picture (in output order) are considered by the encoder to have been the same scene. When the value of `scene_transition_type` of the target pictures is greater than 3, and the previous picture in output order is marked with a value of `scene_transition_type` less than 4, and the value of `scene_id` is the same as the value of `scene_id` of the previous picture in output order, this indicates that one of the source scenes for the target pictures and the source scene for the previous picture (in output order) are considered by the encoder to have been the same scene. When the value of `scene_id` is not equal to the value of `scene_id` of the previous picture in output order, this indicates that the target pictures and the previous picture (in output order) are considered by the encoder to have been from different source scenes.

The value of `scene_id` shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of `scene_id` in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, and in the range of 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be used as determined by the application. Values of `scene_id` in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, and in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of `scene_id` in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

`scene_transition_type` specifies in which type of a scene transition (if any) the target pictures are involved. The valid values of `scene_transition_type` are specified in Table D-4.

**Table D-4 – scene\_transition\_type values**

Value	Description
0	No transition
1	Fade to black
2	Fade from black
3	Unspecified transition from or to constant colour
4	Dissolve
5	Wipe
6	Unspecified mixture of two scenes

When `scene_transition_type` is greater than 3, the target pictures include contents both from the scene labelled by its `scene_id` and the next scene, in output order, which is labelled by `second_scene_id` (see below). The term "the current

scene" is used to indicate the scene labelled by scene\_id. The term "the next scene" is used to indicate the scene labelled by second\_scene\_id. It is not required for any following picture, in output order, to be labelled with scene\_id equal to second\_scene\_id of the current SEI message.

Scene transition types are specified as follows.

"No transition" specifies that the target pictures are not involved in a gradual scene transition.

NOTE 2 – When two consecutive pictures in output order have scene\_transition\_type equal to 0 and different values of scene\_id, a scene cut occurred between the two pictures.

"Fade to black" indicates that the target pictures are part of a sequence of pictures, in output order, involved in a fade to black scene transition, i.e., the luma samples of the scene gradually approach zero and the chroma samples of the scene gradually approach 128.

NOTE 3 – When two pictures are labelled to belong to the same scene transition and their scene\_transition\_type is "Fade to black", the later one, in output order, is darker than the previous one.

"Fade from black" indicates that the target pictures are part of a sequence of pictures, in output order, involved in a fade from black scene transition, i.e., the luma samples of the scene gradually diverge from zero and the chroma samples of the scene may gradually diverge from 128.

NOTE 4 – When two pictures are labelled to belong to the same scene transition and their scene\_transition\_type is "Fade from black", the later one in output order is lighter than the previous one.

"Dissolve" indicates that the sample values of each target picture (before encoding) were generated by calculating a sum of co-located weighted sample values of a picture from the current scene and a picture from the next scene. The weight of the current scene gradually decreases from full level to zero level, whereas the weight of the next scene gradually increases from zero level to full level. When two pictures are labelled to belong to the same scene transition and their scene\_transition\_type is "Dissolve", the weight of the current scene for the later one, in output order, is less than the weight of the current scene for the previous one, and the weight of the next scene for the later one, in output order, is greater than the weight of the next scene for the previous one.

"Wipe" indicates that some of the sample values of each target picture (before encoding) were generated by copying co-located sample values of a picture in the current scene and the remaining sample values of each target picture (before encoding) were generated by copying co-located sample values of a picture in the next scene. When two pictures are labelled to belong to the same scene transition and their scene\_transition\_type is "Wipe", the number of samples copied from the next scene to the later picture in output order is greater than the number of samples copied from the next scene to the previous picture.

**second\_scene\_id** identifies the next scene in the gradual scene transition in which the target pictures are involved. The value of second\_scene\_id shall not be equal to the value of scene\_id. The value of second\_scene\_id shall not be equal to the value of scene\_id in the previous picture in output order. When the next picture in output order is marked with a value of scene\_transition\_type less than 4, and the value of second\_scene\_id is the same as the value of scene\_id of the next picture in output order, this indicates that the encoder considers one of the source scenes for the target pictures and the source scene for the next picture (in output order) to have been the same scene. When the value of second\_scene\_id is not equal to the value of scene\_id or second\_scene\_id (if present) of the next picture in output order, this indicates that the encoder considers the target pictures and the next picture (in output order) to have been from different source scenes.

When the value of scene\_id of a picture is equal to the value of scene\_id of the following picture in output order and the value of scene\_transition\_type in both of these pictures is less than 4, this indicates that the encoder considers the two pictures to have been from the same source scene. When the values of scene\_id, scene\_transition\_type and second\_scene\_id (if present) of a picture are equal to the values of scene\_id, scene\_transition\_type and second\_scene\_id (respectively) of the following picture in output order and the value of scene\_transition\_type is greater than 0, this indicates that the encoder considers the two pictures to have been from the same source gradual scene transition.

The value of second\_scene\_id shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of second\_scene\_id in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, and in the range of 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be used as determined by the application. Values of second\_scene\_id in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, and in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of second\_scene\_id in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

#### **D.2.11 Sub-sequence information SEI message semantics**

The sub-sequence information SEI message is used to indicate the position of a picture in data dependency hierarchy that consists of sub-sequence layers and sub-sequences.

A sub-sequence layer contains a subset of the coded pictures in a sequence. Sub-sequence layers are numbered with non-negative integers. A layer having a larger layer number is a higher layer than a layer having a smaller layer number.



The layers are ordered hierarchically based on their dependency on each other so that any picture in a layer shall not be predicted from any picture on any higher layer.

NOTE 1 – In other words, any picture in layer 0 must not be predicted from any picture in layer 1 or above, pictures in layer 1 may be predicted from layer 0, pictures in layer 2 may be predicted from layers 0 and 1, etc.

NOTE 2 – The subjective quality is expected to increase along with the number of decoded layers.

A sub-sequence is a set of coded pictures within a sub-sequence layer. A picture shall reside in one sub-sequence layer and in one sub-sequence only. Any picture in a sub-sequence shall not be predicted from any picture in another sub-sequence in the same or in a higher sub-sequence layer. A sub-sequence in layer 0 can be decoded independently of any picture that does not belong to the sub-sequence.

The sub-sequence information SEI message concerns the current access unit. The primary coded picture in the access unit is herein referred to as the current picture.

The sub-sequence information SEI message shall not be present unless `gaps_in_frame_num_value_allowed_flag` in the sequence parameter set referenced by the picture associated with the sub-sequence SEI message is equal to 1.

**sub\_seq\_layer\_num** specifies the sub-sequence layer number of the current picture. When `sub_seq_layer_num` is greater than 0, memory management control operations shall not be used in any slice header of the current picture. When the current picture resides in a sub-sequence for which the first picture in decoding order is an IDR picture, the value of `sub_seq_layer_num` shall be equal to 0. For a non-paired reference field, the value of `sub_seq_layer_num` shall be equal to 0. `sub_seq_layer_num` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**sub\_seq\_id** identifies the sub-sequence within a layer. When the current picture resides in a sub-sequence for which the first picture in decoding order is an IDR picture, the value of `sub_seq_id` shall be the same as the value of `idr_pic_id` of the IDR picture. `sub_seq_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

**first\_ref\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the current picture is the first reference picture of the sub-sequence in decoding order. When the current picture is not the first picture of the sub-sequence in decoding order, the `first_ref_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

**leading\_non\_ref\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the current picture is a non-reference picture preceding any reference picture in decoding order within the sub-sequence or that the sub-sequence contains no reference pictures. When the current picture is a reference picture or the current picture is a non-reference picture succeeding at least one reference picture in decoding order within the sub-sequence, the `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

**last\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the current picture is the last picture of the sub-sequence (in decoding order), including all reference and non-reference pictures of the sub-sequence. When the current picture is not the last picture of the sub-sequence (in decoding order), `last_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

The current picture is assigned to a sub-sequence as follows:

- If one or more of the following conditions is true, the current picture is the first picture of a sub-sequence in decoding order:
  - no earlier picture in decoding order is labelled with the same values of `sub_seq_id` and `sub_seq_layer_num` as the current picture,
  - the value of `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and the value of `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` is equal to 0 in the previous picture in decoding order having the same values of `sub_seq_id` and `sub_seq_layer_num` as the current picture,
  - the value of `first_ref_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and the value of `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` is equal to 0 in the previous picture in decoding order having the same values of `sub_seq_id` and `sub_seq_layer_num` as the current picture,
  - the value of `last_pic_flag` is equal to 1 in the previous picture in decoding order having the same values of `sub_seq_id` and `sub_seq_layer_num` as the current picture.
- Otherwise, the current picture belongs to the same sub-sequence as the previous picture in decoding order having the same values of `sub_seq_id` and `sub_seq_layer_num` as the current picture.

**sub\_seq\_frame\_num\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that `sub_seq_frame_num` is not present. `sub_seq_frame_num_flag` equal to 1 specifies that `sub_seq_frame_num` is present.

**sub\_seq\_frame\_num** shall be equal to 0 for the first reference picture of the sub-sequence and for any non-reference picture preceding the first reference picture of the sub-sequence in decoding order. `sub_seq_frame_num` is further constrained as follows:

- If the current picture is not the second field of a complementary field pair, `sub_seq_frame_num` shall be incremented by 1, in modulo `MaxFrameNum` operation, relative to the previous reference picture, in decoding order, that belongs to the sub-sequence.
- Otherwise (the current picture is the second field of a complementary field pair), the value of `sub_seq_frame_num` shall be the same as the value of `sub_seq_frame_num` for the first field of the complementary field pair.

`sub_seq_frame_num` shall be in the range of 0 to `MaxFrameNum – 1`, inclusive.

When the current picture is an IDR picture, it shall start a new sub-sequence in sub-sequence layer 0. Thus, the `sub_seq_layer_num` shall be 0, the `sub_seq_id` shall be different from the previous sub-sequence in sub-sequence layer 0, `first_ref_pic_flag` shall be 1, and `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

When the sub-sequence information SEI message is present for both coded fields of a complementary field pair, the values of `sub_seq_layer_num`, `sub_seq_id`, `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` and `sub_seq_frame_num`, when present, shall be the same for both of these pictures.

When the sub-sequence information SEI message is present only for one coded field of a complementary field pair, the values of `sub_seq_layer_num`, `sub_seq_id`, `leading_non_ref_pic_flag` and `sub_seq_frame_num`, when present, are also applicable to the other coded field of the complementary field pair.

#### D.2.12 Sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message semantics

The sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message specifies the characteristics of sub-sequence layers.

`num_sub_seq_layers_minus1` plus 1 specifies the number of sub-sequence layers in the sequence. `num_sub_seq_layers_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

A pair of `average_bit_rate` and `average_frame_rate` characterizes each sub-sequence layer. The first pair of `average_bit_rate` and `average_frame_rate` specifies the characteristics of sub-sequence layer 0. When present, the second pair specifies the characteristics of sub-sequence layers 0 and 1 jointly. Each pair in decoding order specifies the characteristics for a range of sub-sequence layers from layer number 0 to the layer number specified by the layer loop counter. The values are in effect from the point they are decoded until an update of the values is decoded.

`accurate_statistics_flag` equal to 1 indicates that the values of `average_bit_rate` and `average_frame_rate` are rounded from statistically correct values. `accurate_statistics_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the `average_bit_rate` and the `average_frame_rate` are estimates and may deviate somewhat from the correct values.

When `accurate_statistics_flag` is equal to 0, the quality of the approximation used in the computation of the values of `average_bit_rate` and the `average_frame_rate` is chosen by the encoding process and is not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

`average_bit_rate` indicates the average bit rate in units of 1000 bits per second. All NAL units in the range of sub-sequence layers specified above are taken into account in the calculation. The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of the Recommendation | International Standard. In the following, `bTotal` is the number of bits in all NAL units succeeding a sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message (including the bits of the NAL units of the current access unit) and preceding the next access unit (in decoding order) including a sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message (if present) or the end of the stream (otherwise). `t1` is the removal time (in seconds) of the current access unit, and `t2` is the removal time (in seconds) of the latest access unit (in decoding order) before the next sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message (if present) or the end of the stream (otherwise).

When `accurate_statistics_flag` is equal to 1, the following conditions shall be fulfilled as follows:

- If `t1` is not equal to `t2`, the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_bit\_rate} == \text{Round}( \text{bTotal} \div ( ( \text{t}_2 - \text{t}_1 ) * 1000 ) ) \quad (\text{D-6})$$

- Otherwise (`t1` is equal to `t2`), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_bit\_rate} == 0 \quad (\text{D-7})$$

`average_frame_rate` indicates the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 seconds). All NAL units in the range of sub-sequence layers specified above are taken into account in the calculation. In the following, `fTotal` is the number of frames, complementary field pairs and non-paired fields between the current picture (inclusive) and the next sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message (if present) or the end of the stream (otherwise). `t1` is the removal time (in seconds) of the current access unit, and `t2` is the removal time (in seconds) of the latest access unit (in decoding order) before the next sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message (if present) or the end of the stream (otherwise).

When `accurate_statistics_flag` is equal to 1, the following conditions shall be fulfilled as follows:

- If  $t_1$  is not equal to  $t_2$ , the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_frame\_rate} == \text{Round}(f_{\text{Total}} * 256 \div (t_2 - t_1)) \quad (\text{D-8})$$

- Otherwise ( $t_1$  is equal to  $t_2$ ), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_frame\_rate} == 0 \quad (\text{D-9})$$

### D.2.13 Sub-sequence characteristics SEI message semantics

The sub-sequence characteristics SEI message indicates the characteristics of a sub-sequence. It also indicates inter prediction dependencies between sub-sequences. This message shall be contained in the first access unit in decoding order of the sub-sequence to which the sub-sequence characteristics SEI message applies. This sub-sequence is herein called the target sub-sequence.

**sub\_seq\_layer\_num** identifies the sub-sequence layer number of the target sub-sequence. `sub_seq_layer_num` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**sub\_seq\_id** identifies the target sub-sequence. `sub_seq_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

**duration\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the duration of the target sub-sequence is not specified.

**sub\_seq\_duration** specifies the duration of the target sub-sequence in clock ticks of a 90-kHz clock.

**average\_rate\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the average bit rate and the average frame rate of the target sub-sequence are unspecified.

**accurate\_statistics\_flag** indicates how reliable the values of `average_bit_rate` and `average_frame_rate` are. `accurate_statistics_flag` equal to 1, indicates that the `average_bit_rate` and the `average_frame_rate` are rounded from statistically correct values. `accurate_statistics_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the `average_bit_rate` and the `average_frame_rate` are estimates and may deviate from the statistically correct values.

**average\_bit\_rate** indicates the average bit rate in (1000 bits)/second of the target sub-sequence. All NAL units of the target sub-sequence are taken into account in the calculation. The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in clause C.1.2. In the following,  $nB$  is the number of bits in all NAL units in the sub-sequence.  $t_1$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit of the sub-sequence (in decoding order), and  $t_2$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit of the sub-sequence (in decoding order).

When `accurate_statistics_flag` is equal to 1, the following conditions shall be fulfilled as follows:

- If  $t_1$  is not equal to  $t_2$ , the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_bit\_rate} == \text{Round}(nB \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 1000)) \quad (\text{D-10})$$

- Otherwise ( $t_1$  is equal to  $t_2$ ), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_bit\_rate} == 0 \quad (\text{D-11})$$

**average\_frame\_rate** indicates the average frame rate in units of frames/(256 seconds) of the target sub-sequence. All NAL units of the target sub-sequence are taken into account in the calculation. The average frame rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in clause C.1.2. In the following,  $fC$  is the number of frames, complementary field pairs and non-paired fields in the sub-sequence.  $t_1$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit of the sub-sequence (in decoding order), and  $t_2$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit of the sub-sequence (in decoding order).

When `accurate_statistics_flag` is equal to 1, the following conditions shall be fulfilled as follows:

- If  $t_1$  is not equal to  $t_2$ , the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_frame\_rate} == \text{Round}(fC * 256 \div (t_2 - t_1)) \quad (\text{D-12})$$

- Otherwise ( $t_1$  is equal to  $t_2$ ), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{average\_frame\_rate} == 0 \quad (\text{D-13})$$

**num\_referenced\_subseqs** specifies the number of sub-sequences that contain pictures that are used as reference pictures for inter prediction in the pictures of the target sub-sequence. **num\_referenced\_subseqs** shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**ref\_sub\_seq\_layer\_num**, **ref\_sub\_seq\_id**, and **ref\_sub\_seq\_direction** identify the sub-sequence that contains pictures that are used as reference pictures for inter prediction in the pictures of the target sub-sequence. Depending on **ref\_sub\_seq\_direction**, the following applies:

- If **ref\_sub\_seq\_direction** is equal to 0, a set of candidate sub-sequences consists of the sub-sequences which have a value of **sub\_seq\_id** equal to **ref\_sub\_seq\_id**, which reside in the sub-sequence layer having **sub\_seq\_layer\_num** equal to **ref\_sub\_seq\_layer\_num**, and for which the first picture in decoding order precedes the first picture of the target sub-sequence in decoding order.
- Otherwise (**ref\_sub\_seq\_direction** is equal to 1), a set of candidate sub-sequences consists of the sub-sequences which have a value of **sub\_seq\_id** equal to **ref\_sub\_seq\_id**, which reside in the sub-sequence layer having **sub\_seq\_layer\_num** equal to **ref\_sub\_seq\_layer\_num**, and for which the first picture in decoding order succeeds the first picture of the target sub-sequence in decoding order.

The sub-sequence used as a reference for the target sub-sequence is the sub-sequence among the set of candidate sub-sequences for which the first picture is the closest to the first picture of the target sub-sequence in decoding order.

#### D.2.14 Full-frame freeze SEI message semantics

The full-frame freeze SEI message indicates that the current picture and any subsequent pictures in output order that meet specified conditions should not affect the content of the display. No more than one full-frame freeze SEI message shall be present in any access unit.

**full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** specifies the persistence of the full-frame freeze SEI message and may specify a picture order count interval within which another full-frame freeze SEI message or a full-frame freeze release SEI message or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of **full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** shall be in the range of 0 to 16 384, inclusive.

**full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** equal to 0 specifies that the full-frame freeze SEI message applies to the current decoded picture only.

**full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** equal to 1 specifies that the full-frame freeze SEI message persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a full-frame freeze SEI message or a full-frame freeze release SEI message is output having  $\text{PicOrderCnt}()$  greater than  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic})$ .

**full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** greater than 1 specifies that the full-frame freeze SEI message persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a full-frame freeze SEI message or a full-frame freeze release SEI message is output having  $\text{PicOrderCnt}()$  greater than  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic})$  and less than or equal to  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic}) + \text{full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period}$ .

**full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period** greater than 1 indicates that another full-frame freeze SEI message or a full-frame freeze release SEI message shall be present for a picture in an access unit that is output having  $\text{PicOrderCnt}()$  greater than  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic})$  and less than or equal to  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic}) + \text{full\_frame\_freeze\_repetition\_period}$ ; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a picture.

#### D.2.15 Full-frame freeze release SEI message semantics

The full-frame freeze release SEI message cancels the effect of any full-frame freeze SEI message sent with pictures that precede the current picture in output order. The full-frame freeze release SEI message indicates that the current picture and subsequent pictures in output order should affect the contents of the display.

No more than one full-frame freeze release SEI message shall be present in any access unit. A full-frame freeze release SEI message shall not be present in an access unit containing a full-frame freeze SEI message. When a full-frame freeze SEI message is present in an access unit containing a field of a complementary field pair in which the values of  $\text{PicOrderCnt}(\text{CurrPic})$  for the two fields of the complementary field pair are equal to each other, a full-frame freeze release SEI message shall not be present in either of the two access units.

### D.2.16 Full-frame snapshot SEI message semantics

The full-frame snapshot SEI message indicates that the current frame is labelled for use as determined by the application as a still-image snapshot of the video content.

**snapshot\_id** specifies a snapshot identification number. **snapshot\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of **snapshot\_id** in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, and in the range of 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be used as determined by the application. Values of **snapshot\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, and in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of **snapshot\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

### D.2.17 Progressive refinement segment start SEI message semantics

The progressive refinement segment start SEI message specifies the beginning of a set of consecutive coded pictures that is labelled as the current picture followed by a sequence of one or more pictures of refinement of the quality of the current picture, rather than as a representation of a continually moving scene.

The tagged set of consecutive coded pictures shall continue until one of the following conditions is true. When a condition below becomes true, the next slice to be decoded does not belong to the tagged set of consecutive coded pictures:

- The next slice to be decoded belongs to an IDR picture.
- **num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** is greater than 0 and the **frame\_num** of the next slice to be decoded is  $(\text{currFrameNum} + \text{num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ , where **currFrameNum** is the value of **frame\_num** of the picture in the access unit containing the SEI message.
- **num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** is 0 and a progressive refinement segment end SEI message with the same **progressive\_refinement\_id** as the one in this SEI message is decoded.

The decoding order of pictures within the tagged set of consecutive pictures should be the same as their output order.

**progressive\_refinement\_id** specifies an identification number for the progressive refinement operation. **progressive\_refinement\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, and in the range of 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be used as determined by the application. Values of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, and in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

**num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** specifies the number of reference frames in the tagged set of consecutive coded pictures as follows:

- If **num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** is equal to 0, the number of reference frames in the tagged set of consecutive coded pictures is unknown.
- Otherwise, the number of reference frames in the tagged set of consecutive coded pictures is equal to **num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** + 1.

**num\_refinement\_steps\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to **MaxFrameNum** – 1, inclusive.

### D.2.18 Progressive refinement segment end SEI message semantics

The progressive refinement segment end SEI message specifies the end of a set of consecutive coded pictures that has been labelled by use of a progressive refinement segment start SEI message as an initial picture followed by a sequence of one or more pictures of the refinement of the quality of the initial picture, and ending with the current picture.

**progressive\_refinement\_id** specifies an identification number for the progressive refinement operation. **progressive\_refinement\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

The progressive refinement segment end SEI message specifies the end of any progressive refinement segment previously started using a progressive refinement segment start SEI message with the same value of **progressive\_refinement\_id**.

Values of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive, and in the range of 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive, may be used as determined by the application. Values of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, and in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders encountering a value of **progressive\_refinement\_id** in the range of 256 to 511, inclusive, or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive, shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) it.

### D.2.19 Motion-constrained slice group set SEI message semantics

NOTE 1 – The syntax of the motion-constrained slice group set SEI message is dependent on the content of the picture parameter set that is active for the primary coded picture associated with the motion-constrained slice group set SEI message. However, the activation of the associated picture parameter set does not occur until the decoding of the first coded slice NAL unit of the primary coded picture. Since the coded slice NAL units of the primary coded picture follow the motion-constrained slice group set SEI message in NAL unit order, it may be necessary for a decoder to store the RBSP containing the motion-constrained slice group set SEI message until determining the parameters of the picture parameter set that will be active for the primary coded picture, and then perform the parsing of the motion-constrained slice group set SEI message.

This SEI message indicates that inter prediction over slice group boundaries is constrained as specified below. When present, the message shall only appear where it is associated, as specified in clause 7.4.1.2.3, with an IDR access unit.

The target picture set for this SEI message contains all consecutive primary coded pictures in decoding order starting with the associated primary coded IDR picture (inclusive) and ending with the following primary coded IDR picture (exclusive) or with the very last primary coded picture in the bitstream (inclusive) in decoding order when there is no following primary coded IDR picture. The slice group set is a collection of one or more slice groups, identified by the `slice_group_id[ i ]` syntax element. When `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1, the term "primary coded pictures" represents the parts of the corresponding primary coded pictures that correspond to the NAL units having the same `colour_plane_id`.

This SEI message indicates that, for each picture in the target picture set, the inter prediction process is constrained as follows: No sample value outside the slice group set, and no sample value at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more sample values outside the slice group set is used for inter prediction of any sample within the slice group set.

`num_slice_groups_in_set_minus1` + 1 specifies the number of slice groups in the slice group set. The allowed range of `num_slice_groups_in_set_minus1` is 0 to `num_slice_groups_minus1`, inclusive. The allowed range of `num_slice_groups_minus1` is specified in Annex A and clauses G.10 and H.10.

`slice_group_id[ i ]` with  $i = 0.. \text{num\_slice\_groups\_in\_set\_minus1}$  identifies the slice group(s) contained within the slice group set. The allowed range for `slice_group_id[ i ]` is from 0 to `num_slice_groups_minus1`, inclusive. The length of the `slice_group_id[ i ]` syntax element is  $\text{Ceil}(\text{Log}_2(\text{num\_slice\_groups\_minus1} + 1))$  bits.

When `num_slice_groups_minus1` is equal to 0 (i.e., `num_slice_groups_in_set_minus1` is equal to 0 and `slice_group_id[ 0 ]` is not present), the value of `slice_group_id[ 0 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

`exact_sample_value_match_flag` equal to 0 indicates that, within the target picture set, when the macroblocks that do not belong to the slice group set are not decoded, the value of each sample in the slice group set need not be exactly the same as the value of the same sample when all the macroblocks are decoded. `exact_sample_value_match_flag` equal to 1 indicates that, within the target picture set, when the macroblocks that do not belong to the slice group set are not decoded, the value of each sample in the slice group set shall be exactly the same as the value of the same sample when all the macroblocks in the target picture set are decoded.

NOTE 2 – When `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` is equal to 1 or 2 in all slices in the target picture set, `exact_sample_value_match_flag` should be 1.

`pan_scan_rect_flag` equal to 0 specifies that `pan_scan_rect_id` is not present. `pan_scan_rect_flag` equal to 1 specifies that `pan_scan_rect_id` is present.

`pan_scan_rect_id` indicates that the specified slice group set covers at least the pan-scan rectangle identified by `pan_scan_rect_id` within the target picture set.

NOTE 3 – Multiple `motion_constrained_slice_group_set` SEI messages may be associated with the same IDR picture. Consequently, more than one slice group set may be active within a target picture set.

NOTE 4 – The size, shape, and location of the slice groups in the slice group set may change within the target picture set.

### D.2.20 Film grain characteristics SEI message semantics

This SEI message provides the decoder with a parameterised model for film grain synthesis. For example, an encoder may use the film grain characteristics SEI message to characterise film grain that was present in the original source video material and was removed by pre-processing filtering techniques. Synthesis of simulated film grain on the decoded images for the display process is optional and does not affect the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. If synthesis of simulated film grain on the decoded images for the display process is performed, there is no requirement that the method by which the synthesis is performed be the same as the parameterised model for the film grain as provided in the film grain characteristics SEI message.

NOTE 1 – The display process is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE 2 – The SMPTE specification "SMPTE RDD 5-2006. Film Grain Technology – Specifications for H.264/MPEG-4 AVC Bitstreams." specifies a film grain simulator based on the information provided in the film grain characteristics SEI message.

**film\_grain\_characteristics\_cancel\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the SEI message cancels the persistence of any previous film grain characteristics SEI message in output order. **film\_grain\_characteristics\_cancel\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that film grain modelling information follows.

**model\_id** identifies the film grain simulation model as specified in Table D-5. The value of **model\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 1, inclusive. The values of 2 and 3 for **model\_id** are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore film grain characteristic SEI messages with **model\_id** equal to 2 or 3.

**Table D-5 – model\_id values**

Value	Description
0	frequency filtering
1	auto-regression
2	reserved
3	reserved

**separate\_colour\_description\_present\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that a distinct colour space description for the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message is present in the film grain characteristics SEI message syntax. **separate\_colour\_description\_present\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the colour description for the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message is the same as for the coded video sequence as specified in clause E.2.1.

NOTE 3 – When **separate\_colour\_description\_present\_flag** is equal to 1, the colour space specified for the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message may differ from the colour space specified for the coded video as specified in clause E.2.1.

**film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8** plus 8 specifies the bit depth used for the luma component of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message. When **film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8** is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of **film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8** shall be inferred to be equal to **bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8**.

The value of **filmGrainBitDepth[ 0 ]** is derived as

$$\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[ 0 ] = \text{film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8} + 8 \quad (\text{D-14})$$

**film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** plus 8 specifies the bit depth used for the Cb and Cr components of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message. When **film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of **film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8** shall be inferred to be equal to **bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8**.

The value of **filmGrainBitDepth[ c ]** for **c = 1** and **2** is derived as

$$\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[ c ] = \text{film\_grain\_bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8} + 8 \quad \text{with } c = 1, 2 \quad (\text{D-15})$$

**film\_grain\_full\_range\_flag** has the same semantics as specified in clause E.2.1 for the **video\_full\_range\_flag** syntax element, except as follows:

- **film\_grain\_full\_range\_flag** specifies the colour space of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message, rather than the colour space used for the coded video sequence.
- When **film\_grain\_full\_range\_flag** is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of **film\_grain\_full\_range\_flag** shall be inferred to be equal to **video\_full\_range\_flag**.

**film\_grain\_colour\_primaries** has the same semantics as specified in clause E.2.1 for the **colour\_primaries** syntax element, except as follows:

- **film\_grain\_colour\_primaries** specifies the colour space of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message, rather than the colour space used for the coded video sequence.
- When **film\_grain\_colour\_primaries** is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of **film\_grain\_colour\_primaries** shall be inferred to be equal to **colour\_primaries**.

**film\_grain\_transfer\_characteristics** has the same semantics as specified in clause E.2.1 for the **transfer\_characteristics** syntax element, except as follows:

- **film\_grain\_transfer\_characteristics** specifies the colour space of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message, rather than the colour space used for the coded video sequence.

- When `film_grain_transfer_characteristics` is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of `film_grain_transfer_characteristics` shall be inferred to be equal to `transfer_characteristics`.

**film\_grain\_matrix\_coefficients** has the same semantics as specified in clause E.2.1 for the `matrix_coefficients` syntax element, except as follows:

- `film_grain_matrix_coefficients` specifies the colour space of the film grain characteristics specified in the SEI message, rather than the colour space used for the coded video sequence.
- When `film_grain_matrix_coefficients` is not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, the value of `film_grain_matrix_coefficients` shall be inferred to be equal to `matrix_coefficients`.
- The values allowed for `film_grain_matrix_coefficients` are not constrained by the value of `chroma_format_idc`.

The `chroma_format_idc` of the film grain characteristics specified in the film grain characteristics SEI message shall be inferred to be equal to 3 (4:4:4).

NOTE 4 – Because the use of a specific method is not required for performing film grain generation function used by the display process, a decoder may, if desired, down-convert the model information for chroma in order to simulate film grain for other chroma formats (4:2:0 or 4:2:2) rather than up-converting the decoded video (using a method not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard) before performing film grain generation.

**blending\_mode\_id** identifies the blending mode used to blend the simulated film grain with the decoded images as specified in Table D-6. `blending_mode_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 1, inclusive.

**Table D-6 – `blending_mode_id` values**

Value	Description
0	additive
1	multiplicative
2	reserved
3	reserved

Depending on `blending_mode_id`, the blending mode is specified as follows:

- If `blending_mode_id` is equal to 0 the blending mode is additive as specified by

$$I_{\text{grain}}[x, y, c] = \text{Clip3}(0, (1 \ll \text{filmGrainBitDepth}[c]) - 1, I_{\text{decoded}}[x, y, c] + G[x, y, c]) \quad (\text{D-16})$$

- Otherwise (`blending_mode_id` is equal to 1), the blending mode is multiplicative as specified by

$$I_{\text{grain}}[x, y, c] = \text{Clip3}(0, (1 \ll \text{filmGrainBitDepth}[c]) - 1, I_{\text{decoded}}[x, y, c] + \text{Round}((I_{\text{decoded}}[x, y, c] * G[x, y, c]) \div ((1 \ll \text{bitDepth}[c]) - 1))) \quad (\text{D-17})$$

where  $I_{\text{decoded}}[x, y, c]$  represents the sample value at coordinates  $x, y$  of the colour component  $c$  of the decoded image  $I_{\text{decoded}}$ ,  $G[x, y, c]$  is the simulated film grain value at the same position and colour component,  $\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[c]$  is the number of bits used for each sample in a fixed-length unsigned binary representation of the array  $I_{\text{grain}}[x, y, c]$ , and  $\text{bitDepth}[c]$  is specified by

$$\text{bitDepth}[c] = \begin{cases} \text{BitDepth}_Y & ; c = 0 \\ \text{BitDepth}_C & ; c = 1, 2 \end{cases} \quad (\text{D-18})$$

**log2\_scale\_factor** specifies a scale factor used in the film grain characterization equations.

**comp\_model\_present\_flag**[ $c$ ] equal to 0 indicates that film grain is not modelled on the  $c$ -th colour component, where  $c$  equal to 0 refers to the luma component,  $c$  equal to 1 refers to the Cb component, and  $c$  equal to 2 refers to the Cr component. **comp\_model\_present\_flag**[ $c$ ] equal to 1 indicates that syntax elements specifying modelling of film grain on colour component  $c$  are present in the SEI message.

**num\_intensity\_intervals\_minus1**[ $c$ ] plus 1 specifies the number of intensity intervals for which a specific set of model values has been estimated.

NOTE 5 – The intensity intervals may overlap in order to simulate multi-generational film grain.

**num\_model\_values\_minus1**[ $c$ ] plus 1 specifies the number of model values present for each intensity interval in which the film grain has been modelled. The value of **num\_model\_values\_minus1**[ $c$ ] shall be in the range of 0 to 5, inclusive.



**intensity\_interval\_lower\_bound**[ c ][ i ] specifies the lower bound of the interval i of intensity levels for which the set of model values applies.

**intensity\_interval\_upper\_bound**[ c ][ i ] specifies the upper bound of the interval i of intensity levels for which the set of model values applies.

Depending on `model_id`, the selection of the sets of model values is specified as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, the average value of each block `b` of 8x8 samples in  $I_{\text{decoded}}$ , referred as  $b_{\text{avg}}$ , is used to select the sets of model values with index `s[ j ]` that apply to all the samples in the block:

```
for( i = 0, j = 0; i <= num_intensity_intervals_minus1[ c ]; i++ )
    if( b_avg >= intensity_interval_lower_bound[ c ][ i ] && b_avg <= intensity_interval_upper_bound[ c ][ i ] ) {
        s[ j ] = i
        j++
    }
}
```

(D-19)

- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), the sets of model values used to generate the film grain are selected for each sample value in  $I_{\text{decoded}}$  as follows:

```
for( i = 0, j = 0; i <= num_intensity_intervals_minus1[ c ]; i++ )
    if( I_decoded[ x, y, c ] >= intensity_interval_lower_bound[ c ][ i ] &&
        I_decoded[ x, y, c ] <= intensity_interval_upper_bound[ c ][ i ] ) {
        s[ j ] = i
        j++
    }
}
```

(D-20)

Samples that do not fall into any of the defined intervals are not modified by the grain generation function. Samples that fall into more than one interval will originate multi-generation grain. Multi-generation grain results from adding the grain computed independently for each intensity interval.

**comp\_model\_value**[ c ][ i ][ j ] represents each one of the model values present for the colour component `c` and the intensity interval `i`. The set of model values has different meaning depending on the value of `model_id`. The value of `comp_model_value`[ c ][ i ][ j ] shall be constrained as follows, and may be additionally constrained as specified elsewhere in this clause.

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value`[ c ][ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[ c ]} - 1$ , inclusive.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value`[ c ][ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of  $-2^{(\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[ c ] - 1)}$  to  $2^{(\text{filmGrainBitDepth}[ c ] - 1)} - 1$ , inclusive.

Depending on `model_id`, the synthesis of the film grain is modelled as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, a frequency filtering model enables simulating the original film grain for `c = 0..2`, `x = 0..PicWidthInSamplesL`, and `y = 0..PicHeightInSamplesL` as specified by:

$$G[ x, y, c ] = ( \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 0 ] * Q[ c ][ x, y ] + \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 5 ] * G[ x, y, c - 1 ] ) \gg \log_2\_scale\_factor \quad (\text{D-21})$$

where  $Q[ c ]$  is a two-dimensional random process generated by filtering 16x16 blocks `gaussRv` with random-value elements `gaussRvij` generated with a normalized Gaussian distribution (independent and identically distributed Gaussian random variable samples with zero mean and unity variance) and where the value of an element  $G[ x, y, c - 1 ]$  used in the right-hand side of the equation is inferred to be equal to 0 when `c - 1` is less than 0.

NOTE 6 – A normalized Gaussian random value can be generated from two independent, uniformly distributed random values over the interval from 0 to 1 (and not equal to 0), denoted as  $uRv_0$  and  $uRv_1$ , using the Box-Muller transformation specified by

$$\text{gaussRv}_{ij} = \sqrt{-2 * \text{Ln}(uRv_0)} * \text{Cos}(2 * \pi * uRv_1) \quad (\text{D-22})$$

where  $\text{Ln}(x)$  is the natural logarithm of  $x$  (the base- $e$  logarithm, where  $e$  is natural logarithm base constant 2.718 281 828...),  $\text{Cos}(x)$  is the trigonometric cosine function operating on an argument  $x$  in units of radians, and  $\pi$  is Archimedes' constant 3.141 592 653....

The band-pass filtering of blocks gaussRv may be performed in the discrete cosine transform (DCT) domain as follows:

```

for( y = 0; y < 16; y++ )
  for( x = 0; x < 16; x++ )
    if( ( x < comp_model_value[ c ][ s ][ 3 ] && y < comp_model_value[ c ][ s ][ 4 ] ) ||
        x > comp_model_value[ c ][ s ][ 1 ] || y > comp_model_value[ c ][ s ][ 2 ] )
      gaussRv[ x, y ] = 0
filteredRv = IDCT16x16( gaussRv )

```

(D-23)

where IDCT16x16(z) refers to a unitary inverse discrete cosine transformation (IDCT) operating on a 16x16 matrix argument z as specified by

$$\text{IDCT16x16}(z) = r * z * r^T \quad (\text{D-24})$$

where the superscript T indicates a matrix transposition and r is the 16x16 matrix with elements r<sub>ij</sub> specified by

$$r_{ij} = \frac{((i == 0) ? 1 : \sqrt{2})}{4} \text{Cos}\left(\frac{i * (2 * j + 1) * \pi}{32}\right) \quad (\text{D-25})$$

where Cos(x) is the trigonometric cosine function operating on an argument x in units of radians and  $\pi$  is Archimedes' constant 3.141 592 653.

Q[ c ] is formed by the frequency-filtered blocks filteredRv.

NOTE 7 – Coded model values are based on blocks of 16x16, but a decoder implementation may use other block sizes. For example, decoders implementing the IDCT on 8x8 blocks, should down-convert by a factor of two the set of coded model values comp\_model\_value[ c ][ s ][ i ] for i equal to 1..4.

NOTE 8 – To reduce the degree of visible blocks that can result from mosaicing the frequency-filtered blocks filteredRv, decoders may apply a low-pass filter to the boundaries between frequency-filtered blocks.

- Otherwise (model\_id is equal to 1), an auto-regression model enables simulating the original film grain for c = 0..2, x = 0..PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>, and y = 0..PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> as specified by

$$\begin{aligned}
G[ x, y, c ] = & \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 0 ] * n[ x, y, c ] + \\
& \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 1 ] * ( G[ x - 1, y, c ] + ( ( \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 4 ] * G[ x, y - 1, c ] ) \gg \\
& \quad \text{log2\_scale\_factor} ) + \\
& \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 3 ] * ( ( ( \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 4 ] * G[ x - 1, y - 1, c ] ) \gg \\
& \quad \text{log2\_scale\_factor} ) + G[ x + 1, y - 1, c ] ) + \\
& \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 5 ] * ( G[ x - 2, y, c ] + \\
& \quad ( ( \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 4 ] * \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 4 ] * G[ x, y - 2, c ] ) \gg \\
& \quad ( 2 * \text{log2\_scale\_factor} ) ) ) + \\
& \text{comp\_model\_value}[ c ][ s ][ 2 ] * G[ x, y, c - 1 ] ) \gg \text{log2\_scale\_factor}
\end{aligned} \quad (\text{D-26})$$

where n[ x, y, c ] is a random value with normalized Gaussian distribution (independent and identically distributed Gaussian random variable samples with zero mean and unity variance for each value of x, y, and c) and where the value of an element G[ x, y, c ] used in the right-hand side of the equation is inferred to be equal to 0 when any of the following conditions are true:

- x is less than 0,
- y is less than 0,
- x is greater than or equal to PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>,
- c is less than 0.

comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 0 ] provides the first model value for the model as specified by model\_id. comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 0 ] corresponds to the standard deviation of the Gaussian noise term in the generation functions specified in Equations D-21 through D-26.

comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ] provides the second model value for the model as specified by model\_id. When model\_id is equal to 0, comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ] shall be greater than or equal to 0 and less than 16.

When not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ] shall be inferred as follows:

- If model\_id is equal to 0, comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ] shall be inferred to be equal to 8.
- Otherwise (model\_id is equal to 1), comp\_model\_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ] shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ]` is interpreted as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ]` indicates the horizontal high cut frequency to be used to filter the DCT of a block of 16x16 random values.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ]` indicates the first order spatial correlation for neighbouring samples  $(x - 1, y)$  and  $(x, y - 1)$ .

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` provides the third model value for the model as specified by `model_id`. When `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` shall be greater than or equal to 0 and less than 16.

When not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` shall be inferred as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ]`
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` is interpreted as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` indicates the vertical high cut frequency to be used to filter the DCT of a block of 16x16 random values.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]` indicates the colour correlation between consecutive colour components.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` provides the fourth model value for the model as specified by `model_id`. When `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` shall be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 1 ]`.

When not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` is interpreted as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` indicates the horizontal low cut frequency to be used to filter the DCT of a block of 16x16 random values.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 3 ]` indicates the first order spatial correlation for neighbouring samples  $(x - 1, y - 1)$  and  $(x + 1, y - 1)$ .

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` provides the fifth model value for the model as specified by `model_id`. When `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` shall be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 2 ]`.

When not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to `model_id`.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` is interpreted as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` indicates the vertical low cut frequency to be used to filter the DCT of a block of 16x16 random values.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 4 ]` indicates the aspect ratio of the modelled grain.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 5 ]` provides the sixth model value for the model as specified by `model_id`.

When not present in the film grain characteristics SEI message, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 5 ]` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

`comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 5 ]` is interpreted as follows:

- If `model_id` is equal to 0, `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 5 ]` indicates the colour correlation between consecutive colour components.
- Otherwise (`model_id` is equal to 1), `comp_model_value[ c ][ i ][ 5 ]` indicates the second order spatial correlation for neighbouring samples  $(x, y - 2)$  and  $(x - 2, y)$ .

**film\_grain\_characteristics\_repetition\_period** specifies the persistence of the film grain characteristics SEI message and may specify a picture order count interval within which another film grain characteristics SEI message or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of `film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period` shall be in the range 0 to 16 384, inclusive.

`film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period` equal to 0 specifies that the film grain characteristics SEI message applies to the current decoded picture only.

`film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period` equal to 1 specifies that the film grain characteristics SEI message persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a film grain characteristics SEI message is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )`.

`film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period` greater than 1 specifies that the film grain characteristics SEI message persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a film grain characteristics SEI message is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )` and less than or equal to `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period`.

`film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period` greater than 1 indicates that another film grain characteristics SEI message shall be present for a picture in an access unit that is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )` and less than or equal to `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + film_grain_characteristics_repetition_period`; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a picture.

#### **D.2.21 Deblocking filter display preference SEI message semantics**

This SEI message provides the decoder with an indication of whether the display of the cropped result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 or of the cropped result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 is preferred by the encoder for the display of each decoded picture that is output.

NOTE 1 – The display process is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. The means by which an encoder determines what to indicate as its preference expressed in a deblocking filter display preference SEI message is also not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, and the expression of an expressed preference in a deblocking filter display preference SEI message does not impose any requirement on the display process.

`deblocking_display_preference_cancel_flag` equal to 1 indicates that the SEI message cancels the persistence of any previous deblocking filter display preference SEI message in output order. `deblocking_display_preference_cancel_flag` equal to 0 indicates that a `display_prior_to_deblocking_preferred_flag` and `deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` follow.

NOTE 2 – In the absence of the deblocking filter display preference SEI message, or after the receipt of a deblocking filter display preference SEI message in which `deblocking_display_preference_cancel_flag` is equal to 1, the decoder should infer that the display of the cropped result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 is preferred over the display of the cropped result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 for the display of each decoded picture that is output.

`display_prior_to_deblocking_preferred_flag` equal to 1 indicates that the encoder preference is for the display process (which is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard) to display the cropped result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 rather than the cropped result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 for each picture that is cropped and output as specified in Annex C. `display_prior_to_deblocking_preferred_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the encoder preference is for the display process (which is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard) to display the cropped result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 rather than the cropped result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 for each picture that is cropped and output as specified in Annex C.

NOTE 3 – The presence or absence of the deblocking filter display preference SEI message and the value of `display_prior_to_deblocking_preferred_flag` does not affect the requirements of the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. Rather, it only provides an indication of when, in addition to fulfilling the requirements of this Recommendation | International Standard for the decoding process, enhanced visual quality might be obtained by performing the display process (which is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard) in an alternative fashion. Encoders that use the deblocking filter display preference SEI message should be designed with an awareness that unless the encoder restricts its use of the DPB capacity specified in Annex A and clauses G.10 and H.10 for the profile and level in use, some decoders may not have sufficient memory capacity for the storage of the result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 in addition to the storage of the result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7 when reordering and delaying pictures for display, and such decoders would therefore not be able to benefit from the preference indication. By restricting its use of the DPB capacity, an encoder can be able to use at least half of the DPB capacity specified in Annex A and clauses G.10 and H.10 while allowing the decoder to use the remaining capacity for storage of unfiltered pictures that have been indicated as preferable for display until the output time arrives for those pictures.

**dec\_frame\_buffering\_constraint\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the use of the frame buffering capacity of the HRD decoded picture buffer (DPB) as specified by `max_dec_frame_buffering` has been constrained such that the coded video sequence will not require a decoded picture buffer with more than  $\text{Max}(1, \text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering})$  frame buffers to enable the output of the decoded filtered or unfiltered pictures, as indicated by the deblocking filter display preference SEI messages, at the output times specified by the `dpb_output_delay` of the picture timing SEI messages. `dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the use of the frame buffering capacity in the HRD may or may not be constrained in the manner that would be indicated by `dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag` equal to 1.

For purposes of determining the constraint imposed when `dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag` is equal to 1, the quantity of frame buffering capacity used at any given point in time by each frame buffer of the DPB that contains a picture shall be derived as follows:

- If both of the following criteria are satisfied for the frame buffer, the frame buffer is considered to use two frame buffers of capacity for its storage.
  - The frame buffer contains a frame or one or more fields that is marked as "used for reference", and
  - The frame buffer contains a picture for which both of the following criteria are fulfilled:
    - The HRD output time of the picture is greater than the given point in time.
    - It has been indicated in a deblocking filter display preference SEI message that the encoder preference for the picture is for the display process to display the cropped result of the picture construction process prior to the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.5.14 rather than the cropped result of the deblocking filter process specified in clause 8.7.
- Otherwise, the frame buffer is considered to use one frame buffer of DPB capacity for its storage.

When `dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag` is equal to 1, the frame buffering capacity used by all of the frame buffers in the DPB that contain pictures, as derived in this manner, shall not be greater than  $\text{Max}(1, \text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering})$  during the operation of the HRD for the coded video sequence.

The value of `dec_frame_buffering_constraint_flag` shall be the same in all deblocking filter display preference SEI messages of the coded video sequence.

**deblocking\_display\_preference\_repetition\_period** specifies the persistence of the deblocking filter display preference SEI message and may specify a picture order count interval within which another deblocking filter display preference message or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of `deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` shall be in the range 0 to 16 384, inclusive.

`deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` equal to 0 specifies that the deblocking filter display preference SEI message applies to the current decoded picture only.

`deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` equal to 1 specifies that the deblocking filter display preference SEI message persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a deblocking filter display preference SEI message is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt(CurrPic)`.

`deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` greater than 1 specifies that the deblocking filter display preference SEI message persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a deblocking filter display preference SEI message is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt(CurrPic)` and less than or equal to  $\text{PicOrderCnt(CurrPic)} + \text{deblocking\_display\_preference\_repetition\_period}$ .

`deblocking_display_preference_repetition_period` greater than 1 indicates that another deblocking filter display preference SEI message shall be present for a picture in an access unit that is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt(CurrPic)` and less than or equal to  $\text{PicOrderCnt(CurrPic)} + \text{deblocking\_display\_preference\_repetition\_period}$ ; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a picture.

#### D.2.22 Stereo video information SEI message semantics

NOTE 1 – The stereo video information SEI message is included in this Specification primarily for historical reasons. It is now suggested to use the frame packing arrangement SEI message rather than the stereo video information SEI message to signal stereo video information.

This SEI message provides the decoder with an indication that the entire coded video sequence consists of pairs of pictures forming stereo-view content.

The stereo video information SEI message shall not be present in any access unit of a coded video sequence unless a stereo video information SEI message is present in the first access unit of the coded video sequence.

**field\_views\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that all pictures in the current coded video sequence are fields and all fields of a particular parity are considered a left view and all fields of the opposite parity are considered a right view for stereo-view content. **field\_views\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that all pictures in the current coded video sequence are frames and alternating frames in output order represent a view of a stereo view. The value of **field\_views\_flag** shall be the same in all stereo video information SEI messages within a coded video sequence.

When the stereo video information SEI message is present and **field\_views\_flag** is equal to 1, the left view and right view of a stereo video pair shall be coded as a complementary field pair, the display time of the first field of the field pair in output order should be delayed to coincide with the display time of the second field of the field pair in output order, and the spatial locations of the samples in each individual field should be interpreted for display purposes as representing complete pictures as shown in Figure 6-1 rather than as spatially-distinct fields within a frame as shown in Figure 6-2.

NOTE 2 – The display process is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

**top\_field\_is\_left\_view\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the top fields in the coded video sequence represent a left view and the bottom fields in the coded video sequence represent a right view. **top\_field\_is\_left\_view\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the bottom fields in the coded video sequence represent a left view and the top fields in the coded video sequence represent a right view. When present, the value of **top\_field\_is\_left\_view\_flag** shall be the same in all stereo video information SEI messages within a coded video sequence.

**current\_frame\_is\_left\_view\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the current picture is the left view of a stereo-view pair. **current\_frame\_is\_left\_view\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the current picture is the right view of a stereo-view pair.

**next\_frame\_is\_second\_view\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the current picture and the next picture in output order form a stereo-view pair, and the display time of the current picture should be delayed to coincide with the display time of the next picture in output order. **next\_frame\_is\_second\_view\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the current picture and the previous picture in output order form a stereo-view pair, and the display time of the current picture should not be delayed for purposes of stereo-view pairing.

**left\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that no inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the left-view pictures of the coded video sequence refer to reference pictures that are right-view pictures. **left\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that some inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the left-view pictures of the coded video sequence may or may not refer to reference pictures that are right-view pictures. Within a coded video sequence, the value of **left\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** in all stereo video information SEI messages shall be the same.

**right\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that no inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the right-view pictures of the coded video sequence refer to reference pictures that are left-view pictures. **right\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that some inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the right-view pictures of the coded video sequence may or may not refer to reference pictures that are left-view pictures. Within a coded video sequence, the value of **right\_view\_self\_contained\_flag** in all stereo video information SEI messages shall be the same.

#### D.2.23 Post-filter hint SEI message semantics

This SEI message provides the coefficients of a post-filter or correlation information for the design of a post-filter for potential use in post-processing of the output decoded pictures to obtain improved displayed quality.

**filter\_hint\_size\_y** specifies the vertical size of the filter coefficient or correlation array. The value of **filter\_hint\_size\_y** shall be in the range of 1 to 15, inclusive.

**filter\_hint\_size\_x** specifies the horizontal size of the filter coefficient or correlation array. The value of **filter\_hint\_size\_x** shall be in the range of 1 to 15, inclusive.

**filter\_hint\_type** identifies the type of the transmitted filter hints as specified in Table D-7. The value of **filter\_hint\_type** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive. Decoders shall ignore post-filter hint SEI messages having **filter\_hint\_type** equal to the reserved value 3.

**Table D-7 – filter\_hint\_type values**

Value	Description
0	coefficients of a 2D FIRfilter
1	coefficients of two 1D FIR filters
2	cross-correlation matrix
3	Reserved

**filter\_hint**[ colour\_component ][ cy ][ cx ] specifies a filter coefficient or an element of a cross-correlation matrix between original and decoded signal with 16-bit precision. The value of filter\_hint[ colour\_component ][ cy ][ cx ] shall be in the range of  $-2^{31} + 1$  to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. colour\_component specifies the related colour component. cy represents a counter in vertical direction, cx represents a counter in horizontal direction. Depending on filter\_hint\_type, the following applies:

- If filter\_hint\_type is equal to 0, the coefficients of a 2-dimensional FIR filter with the size of filter\_hint\_size\_y \* filter\_hint\_size\_x are transmitted.
- Otherwise, if filter\_hint\_type is equal to 1, the filter coefficients of two 1-dimensional FIR filters are transmitted. In this case, filter\_hint\_size\_y shall be equal to 2. The index cy = 0 specifies the filter coefficients of the horizontal filter and cy = 1 specifies the filter coefficients of the vertical filter. In the filtering process, the horizontal filter shall be applied first and the result shall be filtered by the vertical filter.
- Otherwise (filter\_hint\_type is equal to 2), the transmitted hints specify a cross-correlation matrix between the original signal *s* and the decoded signal *s'*.

NOTE 1 – The normalized cross-correlation matrix for a related colour component with the size of filter\_hint\_size\_y \* filter\_hint\_size\_x is defined as follows:

$$\text{filter\_hint}(cy, cx) = \frac{1}{(2^{8+bitDepth} - 1)^2 \cdot h \cdot w} \sum_{m=0}^{h-1} \sum_{n=0}^{w-1} s(m, n) \cdot s'(m + cy - offset\_y, n + cx - offset\_x) \quad (\text{D-27})$$

where *s* denotes the original frame, *s'* denotes the decoded frame, *h* denotes the vertical height of the related colour component, *w* denotes the horizontal width of the related colour component, *bitDepth* denotes the bit depth of the colour component, *offset\_y* is equal to (filter\_hint\_size\_y >> 1), *offset\_x* is equal to (filter\_hint\_size\_x >> 1),  $0 \leq cy < \text{filter\_hint\_size\_y}$  and  $0 \leq cx < \text{filter\_hint\_size\_x}$ .

NOTE 2 – A decoder can derive a Wiener post-filter from the cross-correlation matrix of original and decoded signal and the auto-correlation matrix of the decoded signal.

**additional\_extension\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that no additional data follows within the post-filter hint SEI message. The value of additional\_extension\_flag shall be equal to 0. The value of 1 for additional\_extension\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follows the value of 1 for additional\_extension\_flag in a post-filter hint SEI message.

#### D.2.24 Tone mapping information SEI message semantics

This SEI message provides information to enable remapping of the colour samples of the output decoded pictures for customization to particular display environments. The remapping process maps coded sample values in the RGB colour space (specified in Annex E) to target sample values. All mappings are expressed in the RGB colour space and should be applied to each RGB component separately.

**tone\_map\_id** contains an identifying number that may be used to identify the purpose of the tone mapping model. The value of tone\_map\_id shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of tone\_map\_id from 0 to 255 and from 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$  may be used as determined by the application. Values of tone\_map\_id from 256 to 511 and from  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) all tone mapping information SEI messages containing a value of tone\_map\_id in the range of 256 to 511 or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , and bitstreams shall not contain such values.

NOTE 1 – The tone\_map\_id can be used to support tone mapping operations that are suitable for different display scenarios. For example, different values of tone\_map\_id may correspond to different display bit depths.

**tone\_map\_cancel\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the tone mapping information SEI message cancels the persistence of any previous tone mapping information SEI message in output order. tone\_map\_cancel\_flag equal to 0 indicates that tone mapping information follows.

**tone\_map\_repetition\_period** specifies the persistence of the tone mapping information SEI message and may specify a picture order count interval within which another tone mapping information SEI message with the same value of `tone_map_id` or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of `tone_map_repetition_period` shall be in the range of 0 to 16 384, inclusive.

`tone_map_repetition_period` equal to 0 specifies that the tone map information applies to the current decoded picture only.

`tone_map_repetition_period` equal to 1 specifies that the tone map information persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a tone mapping information SEI message with the same value of `tone_map_id` is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )`.

`tone_map_repetition_period` equal to 0 or equal to 1 indicates that another tone mapping information SEI message with the same value of `tone_map_id` may or may not be present.

`tone_map_repetition_period` greater than 1 specifies that the tone map information persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A picture in an access unit containing a tone mapping information SEI message with the same value of `tone_map_id` is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )` and less than or equal to `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + tone_map_repetition_period`.

`tone_map_repetition_period` greater than 1 indicates that another tone mapping information SEI message with the same value of `tone_map_id` shall be present for a picture in an access unit that is output having `PicOrderCnt()` greater than `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic )` and less than or equal to `PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + tone_map_repetition_period`; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a picture.

**coded\_data\_bit\_depth** specifies the  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  of the luma component of the coded video sequence. It is used to identify the tone mapping information SEI message that is intended for use with the coded video sequence. If tone mapping information SEI messages are present that have `coded_data_bit_depth` that is not equal to  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$ , these refer to the hypothetical result of a transcoding operation performed to convert the coded video to the  $\text{BitDepth}_Y$  corresponding to the value of `coded_data_bit_depth`.

The value of `coded_data_bit_depth` shall be in the range of 8 to 14, inclusive. Values of `coded_data_bit_depth` from 0 to 7 and from 15 to 255 are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) all tone mapping SEI messages that contain a `coded_data_bit_depth` in the range of 0 to 7 or in the range of 15 to 255, and bitstreams shall not contain such values.

**target\_bit\_depth** specifies the bit depth of the output of the dynamic range mapping function (or tone mapping function) described by the tone mapping information SEI message. The tone mapping function specified with a particular `target_bit_depth` is suggested to be reasonable for all display bit depths that are equal to or less than the `target_bit_depth`.

The value of `target_bit_depth` shall be in the range of 1 to 16, inclusive. Values of `target_bit_depth` equal to 0 and in the range of 17 to 255 are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) all tone mapping SEI messages that contain a value of `target_bit_depth` equal to 0 or in the range of 17 to 255, and bitstreams shall not contain such values.

**model\_id** specifies the model utilized for mapping the coded data into the `target_bit_depth` range. Values greater than 3 are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) all tone mapping SEI messages that contain a value of `model_id` greater than 3, and bitstreams shall not contain such values.

NOTE 2 – A `model_id` of 0 corresponds to a linear mapping with clipping; a `model_id` of 1 corresponds to a sigmoidal mapping; a `model_id` of 2 corresponds to a user-defined table mapping, and a `model_id` of 3 corresponds to a piece-wise linear mapping.

**min\_value** specifies the RGB sample value in the coded data that maps to the minimum value in the signalled `target_bit_depth`. It is used in combination with the `max_value` parameter. All values in the coded data that are less than or equal to `min_value` are mapped to this minimum value in the `target_bit_depth` representation.

**max\_value** specifies the RGB sample value in the coded data that maps to the maximum value in the signalled `target_bit_depth`. It is used in combination with the `min_value` parameter. All values in the coded data that are larger than or equal to `max_value` are mapped to this maximum value in the `target_bit_depth` representation.

**sigmoid\_midpoint** specifies the RGB sample value of the coded data that is mapped to the centre point of the `target_bit_depth` representation. It is used in combination with the `sigmoid_width` parameter.



**sigmoid\_width** specifies the distance between two coded data values that approximately correspond to the 5% and 95% values of the target\_bit\_depth representation, respectively. It is used in combination with the sigmoid\_midpoint parameter and is interpreted according to the following function:

$$f(i) = \text{Round} \left( \frac{2^{\text{target\_bit\_depth} - 1}}{1 + \exp \left( \frac{-6 * (i - \text{sigmoid\_midpoint})}{\text{sigmoid\_width}} \right)} \right) \quad \text{for } i = 0, \dots, (2^{\text{coded\_bit\_depth}} - 1) \quad (\text{D-28})$$

where  $f(i)$  denotes the function that maps an RGB sample value  $i$  from the coded data to a resulting RGB sample value in the target\_bit\_depth representation.

**start\_of\_coded\_interval**[  $i$  ] specifies the beginning point of an interval in the coded data such that all RGB sample values that are greater than or equal to start\_of\_coded\_interval[  $i$  ] and less than start\_of\_coded\_interval[  $i + 1$  ] are mapped to  $i$  in the target bit depth representation. The value of start\_of\_coded\_interval[  $2^{\text{target\_bit\_depth}}$  ] is equal to  $2^{\text{coded\_bit\_depth}}$ . The number of bits used for the representation of the start\_of\_coded\_interval is  $((\text{coded\_data\_bit\_depth} + 7) \gg 3) \ll 3$ .

**num\_pivots** specifies the number of pivot points in the piece-wise linear mapping function without counting the two default end points, (0, 0) and  $(2^{\text{coded\_data\_bit\_depth}} - 1, 2^{\text{target\_bit\_depth}} - 1)$ .

**coded\_pivot\_value**[  $i$  ] specifies the value in the coded\_data\_bit\_depth corresponding to the  $i$ -th pivot point. The number of bits used for the representation of the coded\_pivot\_value is  $((\text{coded\_data\_bit\_depth} + 7) \gg 3) \ll 3$ .

**target\_pivot\_value**[  $i$  ] specifies the value in the reference target\_bit\_depth corresponding to the  $i$ -th pivot point. The number of bits used for the representation of the target\_pivot\_value is  $((\text{target\_bit\_depth} + 7) \gg 3) \ll 3$ .

#### D.2.25 Frame packing arrangement SEI message semantics

This SEI message informs the decoder that the output cropped decoded picture contains samples of multiple distinct spatially packed constituent frames that are packed into one frame using an indicated frame packing arrangement scheme. This information can be used by the decoder to appropriately rearrange the samples and process the samples of the constituent frames appropriately for display or other purposes (which are outside the scope of this Specification).

This SEI message may be associated with pictures that are either frames or fields. The frame packing arrangement of the samples is specified in terms of the sampling structure of a frame in order to define a frame packing arrangement structure that is invariant with respect to whether a picture is a single field of such a packed frame or is a complete packed frame.

**frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id** contains an identifying number that may be used to identify the usage of the frame packing arrangement SEI message. The value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive.

Values of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id from 0 to 255 and from 512 to  $2^{31} - 1$  may be used as determined by the application. Values of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id from 256 to 511 and from  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$  are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) all frame packing arrangement SEI messages containing a value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id in the range of 256 to 511 or in the range of  $2^{31}$  to  $2^{32} - 2$ , and bitstreams shall not contain such values.

**frame\_packing\_arrangement\_cancel\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the frame packing arrangement SEI message cancels the persistence of any previous frame packing arrangement SEI message in output order. frame\_packing\_arrangement\_cancel\_flag equal to 0 indicates that frame packing arrangement information follows.

**frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type** indicates the type of packing arrangement of the frames as specified in Table D-8.

**Table D-8 – Definition of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type**

Value	Interpretation
0	Each component plane of the decoded frames contains a "checkerboard" based interleaving of corresponding planes of two constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-1.
1	Each component plane of the decoded frames contains a column based interleaving of corresponding planes of two constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-2 and Figure D-3.
2	Each component plane of the decoded frames contains a row based interleaving of corresponding planes of two constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-4 and Figure D-5.
3	Each component plane of the decoded frames contains a side-by-side packing arrangement of corresponding planes of two constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-6, Figure D-7, and Figure D-10.
4	Each component plane of the decoded frames contains a top-bottom packing arrangement of corresponding planes of two constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-8 and Figure D-9.
5	The component planes of the decoded frames in output order form a temporal interleaving of alternating first and second constituent frames as illustrated in Figure D-11.

NOTE 1 – Figure D-1 to Figure D-10 provide typical examples of rearrangement and upconversion processing for various packing arrangement schemes. Actual characteristics of the constituent frames are signalled in detail by the subsequent syntax elements of the frame packing arrangement SEI message. In Figure D-1 to Figure D-10, an upconversion processing is performed on each constituent frame to produce frames having the same resolution as that of the decoded frame. An example of the upsampling method to be applied to a quincunx sampled frame as shown in Figure D-1 or Figure D-10 is to fill in missing positions with an average of the available spatially neighbouring samples (the average of the values of the available samples above, below, to the left and to the right of each sample to be generated). The actual upconversion process to be performed, if any, is outside the scope of this Specification.

NOTE 2 – The sample aspect ratio (SAR) indicated in the VUI parameters should indicate the output picture shape for the packed decoded frame output by a decoder that does not interpret the frame packing arrangement SEI message. In the examples shown in Figure D-1 to Figure D-10, the SAR produced in each upconverted colour plane would be the same as the SAR indicated in the VUI parameters, since the illustrated upconversion process produces the same total number of samples from each constituent frame as existed in the packed decoded frame.

NOTE 3 – When the output time of the samples of constituent frame 0 differs from the output time of the samples of constituent frame 1 (i.e., when `field_views_flag` is equal to 1 or `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 5) and the display system in use presents two views simultaneously, the display time for constituent frame 0 should be delayed to coincide with the display time for constituent frame 1. (The display process is not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.)

NOTE 4 – When `field_views_flag` is equal to 1 or `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 5, the value 0 for `fixed_frame_rate_flag` is not expected to be prevalent in industry use of this SEI message.

NOTE 5 – `frame_packing_arrangement_type` equal to 5 describes a temporal interleaving process of different views.

All other values of `frame_packing_arrangement_type` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstreams shall not contain such other values of `frame_packing_arrangement_type`.

`quincunx_sampling_flag` equal to 1 indicates that each colour component plane of each constituent frame is quincunx sampled as illustrated in Figure D-1 or Figure D-10, and `quincunx_sampling_flag` equal to 0 indicates that the colour component planes of each constituent frame are not quincunx sampled.

When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `quincunx_sampling_flag` shall be equal to 1. When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 5, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `quincunx_sampling_flag` shall be equal to 0.

NOTE 6 – For any chroma format (4:2:0, 4:2:2, or 4:4:4), the luma plane and each chroma plane is quincunx sampled as illustrated in Figure D-1 when `quincunx_sampling_flag` is equal to 1.

`content_interpretation_type` indicates the intended interpretation of the constituent frames as specified in Table D-9. Values of `content_interpretation_type` that do not appear in Table D-9 are reserved for future specification by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

For each specified frame packing arrangement scheme, there are two constituent frames that are referred to as frame 0 and frame 1.

**Table D-9 – Definition of content\_interpretation\_type**

Value	Interpretation
0	Unspecified relationship between the frame packed constituent frames
1	Indicates that the two constituent frames form the left and right views of a stereo view scene, with frame 0 being associated with the left view and frame 1 being associated with the right view
2	Indicates that the two constituent frames form the right and left views of a stereo view scene, with frame 0 being associated with the right view and frame 1 being associated with the left view

NOTE 7 – The value 2 for content\_interpretation\_type is not expected to be prevalent in industry use of this SEI message. However, the value was specified herein for purposes of completeness.

**spatial\_flipping\_flag** equal to 1, when frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 3 or 4, indicates that one of the two constituent frames is spatially flipped relative to its intended orientation for display or other such purposes.

When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 3 or 4 and spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 1, the type of spatial flipping that is indicated is as follows:

- If frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 3, the indicated spatial flipping is horizontal flipping.
- Otherwise (frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 4), the indicated spatial flipping is vertical flipping.

When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 3 or 4, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that spatial\_flipping\_flag shall be equal to 0. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 3 or 4, the value 1 for spatial\_flipping\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 3 or 4, decoders shall ignore the value 1 for spatial\_flipping\_flag.

**frame0\_flipped\_flag**, when spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 1, indicates which one of the two constituent frames is flipped.

When spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 1, frame0\_flipped\_flag equal to 0 indicates that frame 0 is not spatially flipped and frame 1 is spatially flipped, and frame0\_flipped\_flag equal to 1 indicates that frame 0 is spatially flipped and frame 1 is not spatially flipped.

When spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that frame0\_flipped\_flag shall be equal to 0. When spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 0, the value 1 for spatial\_flipping\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When spatial\_flipping\_flag is equal to 0, decoders shall ignore the value of frame0\_flipped\_flag.

**field\_views\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that all pictures in the current coded video sequence are coded as complementary field pairs. All fields of a particular parity are considered a first constituent frame and all fields of the opposite parity are considered a second constituent frame. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 2, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the field\_views\_flag shall be equal to 0. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 2, the value 1 for field\_views\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 2, decoders shall ignore the value of field\_views\_flag.

**current\_frame\_is\_frame0\_flag** equal to 1, when frame\_packing\_arrangement is equal to 5, indicates that the current decoded frame is constituent frame 0 and the next decoded frame in output order is constituent frame 1, and the display time of the constituent frame 0 should be delayed to coincide with the display time of constituent frame 1. current\_frame\_is\_frame0\_flag equal to 0, when frame\_packing\_arrangement is equal to 5, indicates that the current decoded frame is constituent frame 1 and the previous decoded frame in output order is constituent frame 0, and the display time of the constituent frame 1 should not be delayed for purposes of stereo-view pairing.

When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 5, the constituent frame associated with the upper-left sample of the decoded frame is considered to be constituent frame 0 and the other constituent frame is considered to be constituent frame 1. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 5, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that current\_frame\_is\_frame0\_flag shall be equal to 0. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 5, the value 1 for current\_frame\_is\_frame0\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is not equal to 5, decoders shall ignore the value of current\_frame\_is\_frame0\_flag.

**frame0\_self\_contained\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that no inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the samples of constituent frame 0 of the coded video sequence refer to samples of any constituent frame 1. frame0\_self\_contained\_flag equal to 0 indicates that some inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the samples of constituent frame 0 of the coded video sequence may or may not refer to samples of some constituent frame 1. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 0 or 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that frame0\_self\_contained\_flag shall be equal to 0. When frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type is equal to 0 or 1, the value 1

for `frame0_self_contained_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 0 or 1, decoders shall ignore the value of `frame0_self_contained_flag`. Within a coded video sequence, the value of `frame0_self_contained_flag` in all frame packing arrangement SEI messages shall be the same.

**`frame1_self_contained_flag`** equal to 1 indicates that no inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the samples of constituent frame 1 of the coded video sequence refer to samples of any constituent frame 0. `frame1_self_contained_flag` equal to 0 indicates that some inter prediction operations within the decoding process for the samples of constituent frame 1 of the coded video sequence may or may not refer to samples of some constituent frame 0. When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 0 or 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `frame1_self_contained_flag` shall be equal to 0. When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 0 or 1, the value 1 for `frame1_self_contained_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 0 or 1, decoders shall ignore the value of `frame1_self_contained_flag`. Within a coded video sequence, the value of `frame1_self_contained_flag` in all frame packing arrangement SEI messages shall be the same.

NOTE 8 – When `frame0_self_contained_flag` is equal to 1 or `frame1_self_contained_flag` is equal to 1, and `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 2, it is expected that the decoded frame should not be an MBAFF frame.

When `quincunx_sampling_flag` is equal to 0 and `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is not equal to 5, two (x, y) coordinate pairs are specified to determine the indicated luma sampling grid alignment for constituent frame 0 and constituent frame 1, relative to the upper left corner of the rectangular area represented by the samples of the corresponding constituent frame.

NOTE 9 – The location of chroma samples relative to luma samples can be indicated by the `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` syntax elements in the VUI parameters.

**`frame0_grid_position_x`** (when present) specifies the x component of the (x, y) coordinate pair for constituent frame 0.

**`frame0_grid_position_y`** (when present) specifies the y component of the (x, y) coordinate pair for constituent frame 0.

**`frame1_grid_position_x`** (when present) specifies the x component of the (x, y) coordinate pair for constituent frame 1.

**`frame1_grid_position_y`** (when present) specifies the y component of the (x, y) coordinate pair for constituent frame 1.

When `quincunx_sampling_flag` is equal to 0 and `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is not equal to 5 the (x, y) coordinate pair for each constituent frame is interpreted as follows:

- If the (x, y) coordinate pair for a constituent frame is equal to (0, 0), this indicates a default sampling grid alignment specified as follows:
  - If `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 1 or 3, the indicated position is the same as for the (x, y) coordinate pair value (4, 8), as illustrated in Figure D-2 and Figure D-6.
  - Otherwise (`frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 2 or 4), the indicated position is the same as for the (x, y) coordinate pair value (8, 4), as illustrated in Figure D-4 and Figure D-8.
- Otherwise, if the (x, y) coordinate pair for a constituent frame is equal to (15, 15), this indicates that the sampling grid alignment is unknown or unspecified or specified by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the x and y elements of the (x, y) coordinate pair specify the indicated horizontal and vertical sampling grid alignment positioning to the right of and below the upper left corner of the rectangular area represented by the corresponding constituent frame, respectively, in units of one sixteenth of the luma sample grid spacing between the samples of the columns and rows of the constituent frame that are present in the decoded frame (prior to any upsampling for display or other purposes).

NOTE 10 – The spatial location reference information `frame0_grid_position_x`, `frame0_grid_position_y`, `frame1_grid_position_x`, and `frame1_grid_position_y` is not provided when `quincunx_sampling_flag` is equal to 1 because the spatial alignment in this case is assumed to be such that constituent frame 0 and constituent frame 1 cover corresponding spatial areas with interleaved quincunx sampling patterns as illustrated in Figure D-1 and Figure D-10.

NOTE 11 – When `frame_packing_arrangement_type` is equal to 2 and `field_views_flag` is equal to 1, it is suggested that `frame0_grid_position_y` should be equal to `frame1_grid_position_y`.

**`frame_packing_arrangement_reserved_byte`** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of `frame_packing_arrangement_reserved_byte` shall be equal to 0. All other values of `frame_packing_arrangement_reserved_byte` are reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore (remove from the bitstream and discard) the value of `frame_packing_arrangement_reserved_byte`.

**`frame_packing_arrangement_repetition_period`** specifies the persistence of the frame packing arrangement SEI message and may specify a frame order count interval within which another frame packing arrangement SEI message with the same value of `frame_packing_arrangement_id` or the end of the coded video sequence shall be present in the bitstream. The value of `frame_packing_arrangement_repetition_period` shall be in the range of 0 to 16 384, inclusive.

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period equal to 0 specifies that the frame packing arrangement SEI message applies to the current decoded frame only.

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period equal to 1 specifies that the frame packing arrangement SEI message persists in output order until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A frame in an access unit containing a frame packing arrangement SEI message with the same value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id is output having PicOrderCnt( ) greater than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ).

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period equal to 0 or equal to 1 indicates that another frame packing arrangement SEI message with the same value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id may or may not be present.

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period greater than 1 specifies that the frame packing arrangement SEI message persists until any of the following conditions are true:

- A new coded video sequence begins.
- A frame in an access unit containing a frame packing arrangement SEI message with the same value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_id is output having PicOrderCnt( ) greater than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) and less than or equal to PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period.

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period greater than 1 indicates that another frame packing arrangement SEI message with the same value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_frames\_id shall be present for a frame in an access unit that is output having PicOrderCnt( ) greater than PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) and less than or equal to PicOrderCnt( CurrPic ) + frame\_packing\_arrangement\_repetition\_period; unless the bitstream ends or a new coded video sequence begins without output of such a frame.

frame\_packing\_arrangement\_extension\_flag equal to 0 indicates that no additional data follows within the frame packing arrangement SEI message. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of frame\_packing\_arrangement\_extension\_flag shall be equal to 0. The value 1 for frame\_packing\_arrangement\_extension\_flag is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore the value 1 for frame\_packing\_arrangement\_extension\_flag in a frame packing arrangement SEI message and shall ignore all data that follows within a frame packing arrangement SEI message after the value 1 for frame\_packing\_arrangement\_extension\_flag.

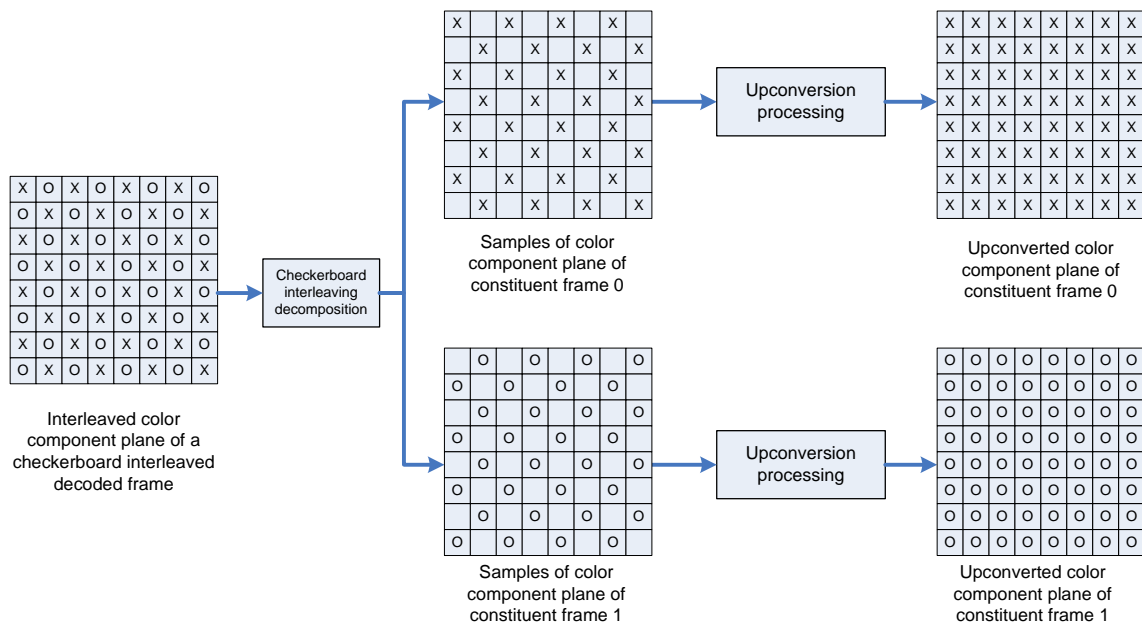
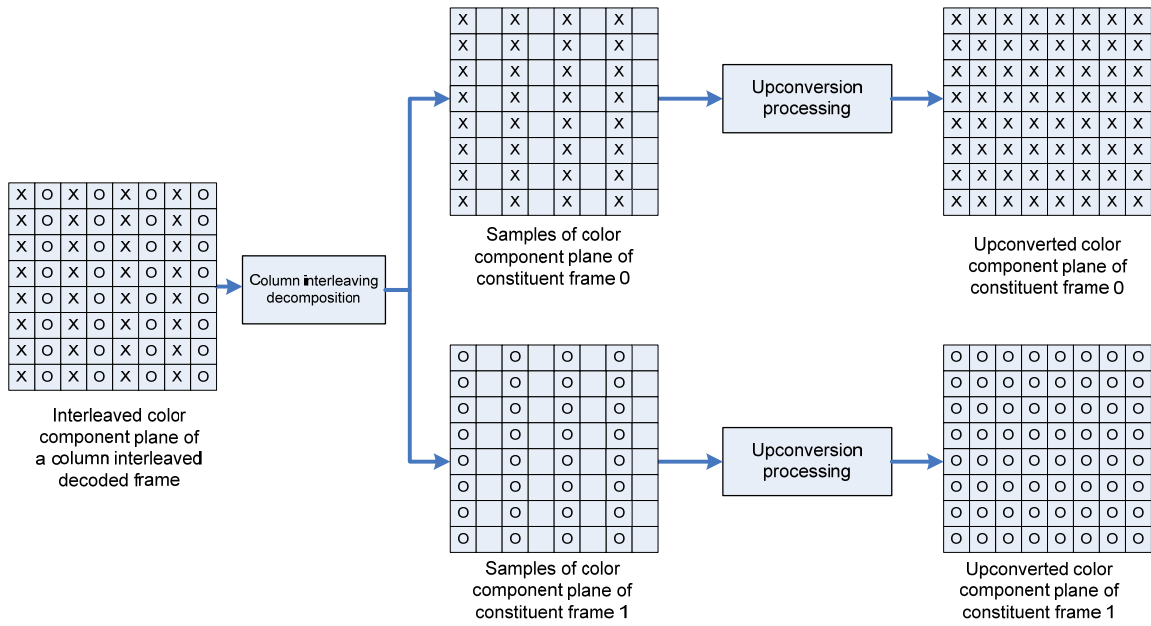
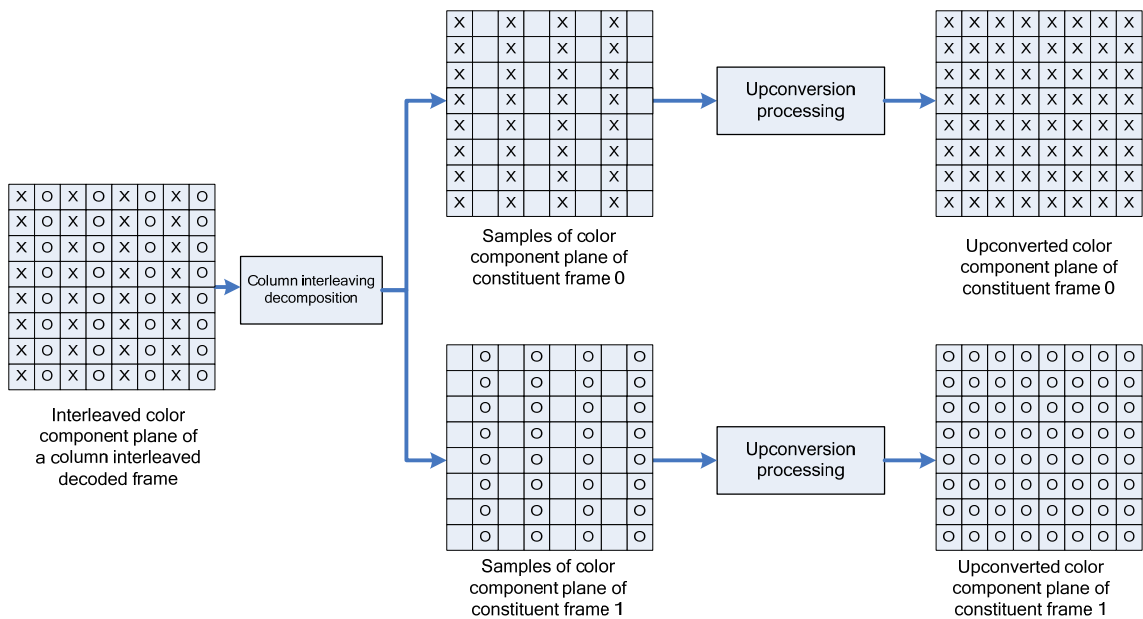


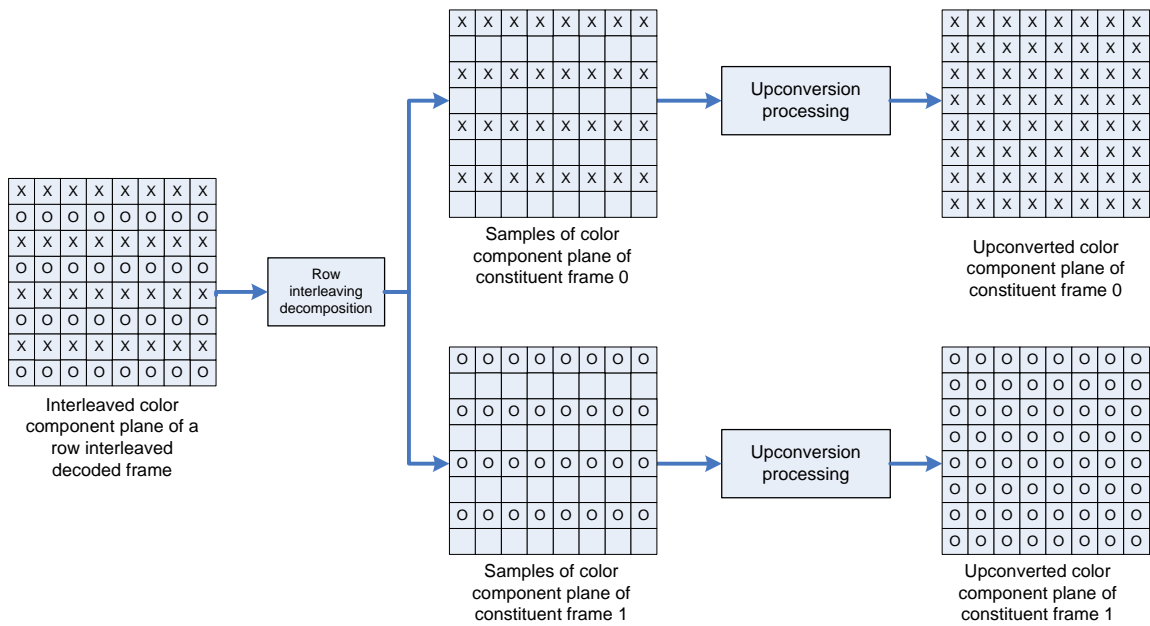
Figure D-1 – Rearrangement and upconversion of checkerboard interleaving (frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 0)



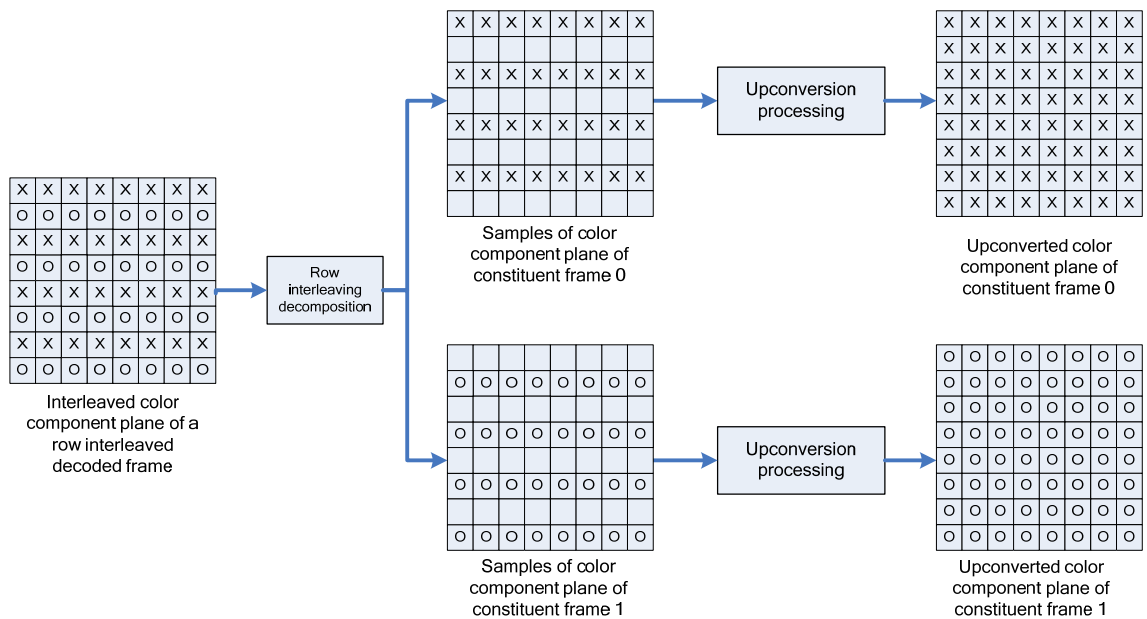
**Figure D-2 – Rearrangement and upconversion of column interleaving with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 1, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for both constituent frames**



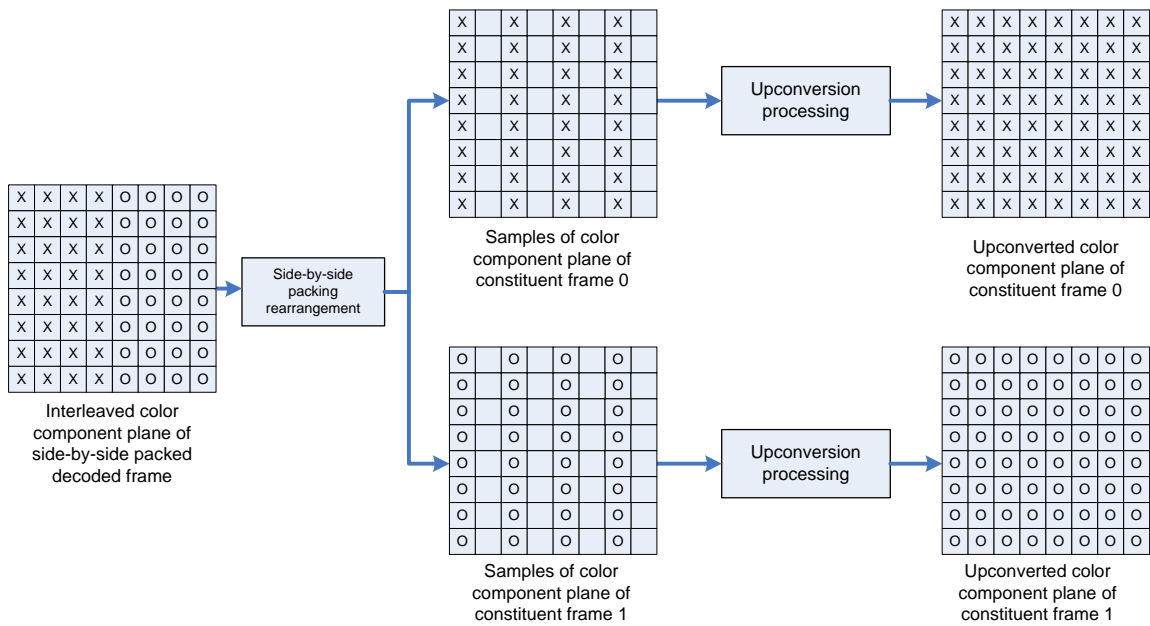
**Figure D-3 – Rearrangement and upconversion of column interleaving with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 1, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for constituent frame 0 and (x, y) equal to (12, 8) for constituent frame 1**



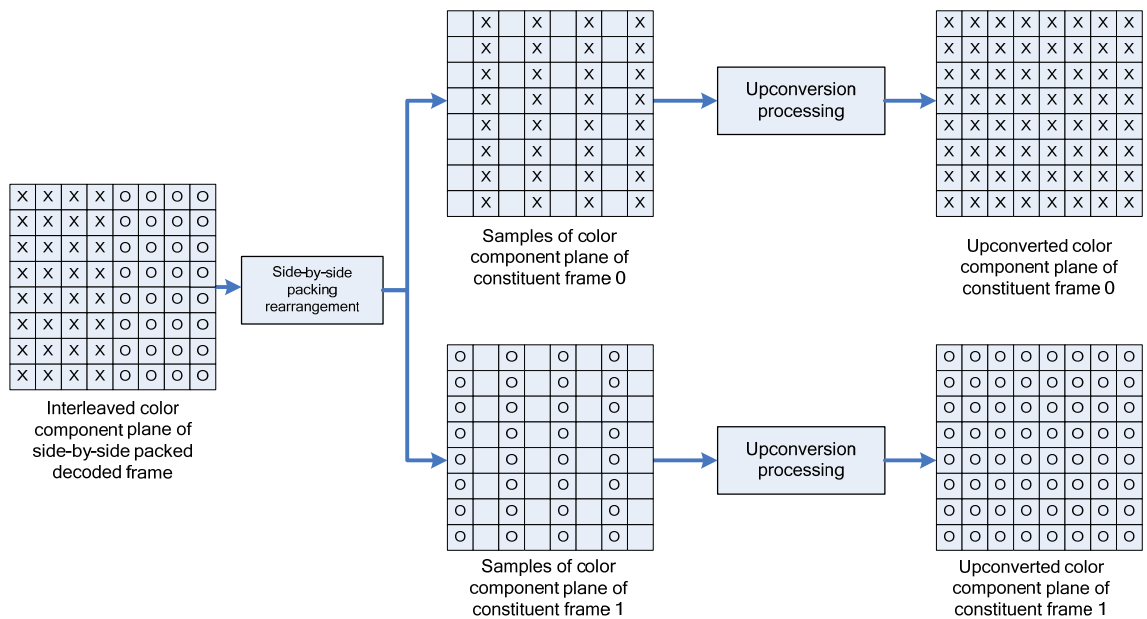
**Figure D-4 – Rearrangement and upconversion of row interleaving with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 2, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for both constituent frames**



**Figure D-5 – Rearrangement and upconversion of row interleaving with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 2, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (8, 12) for constituent frame 1**

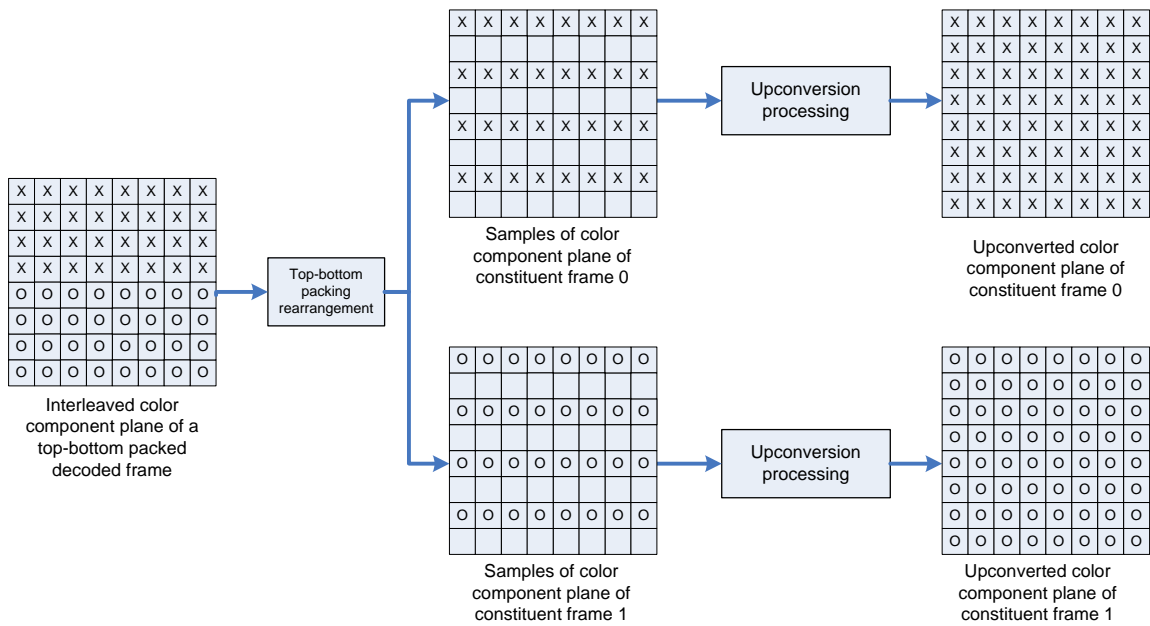


**Figure D-6 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 3, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for both constituent frames**

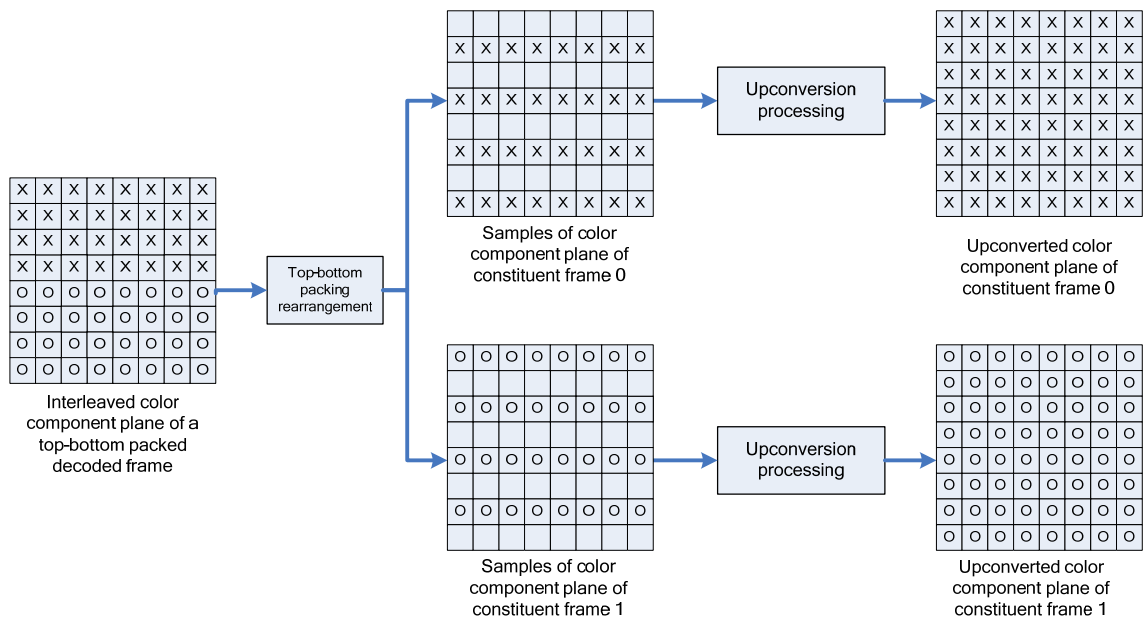


**Figure D-7 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 3, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (12, 8) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (4, 8) for constituent frame 1**

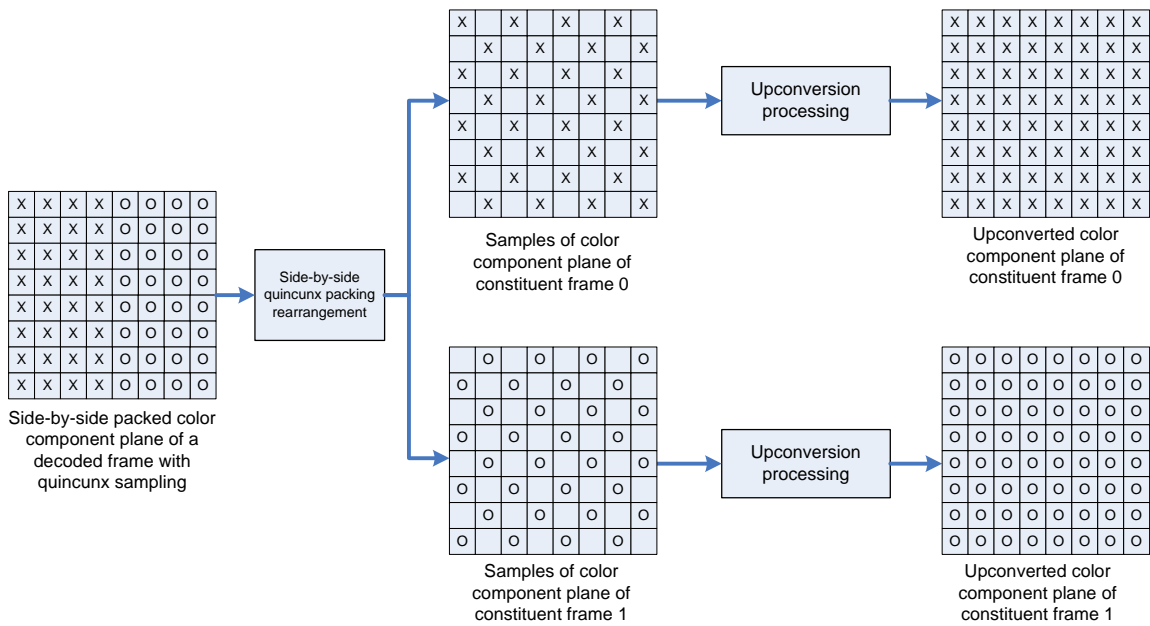




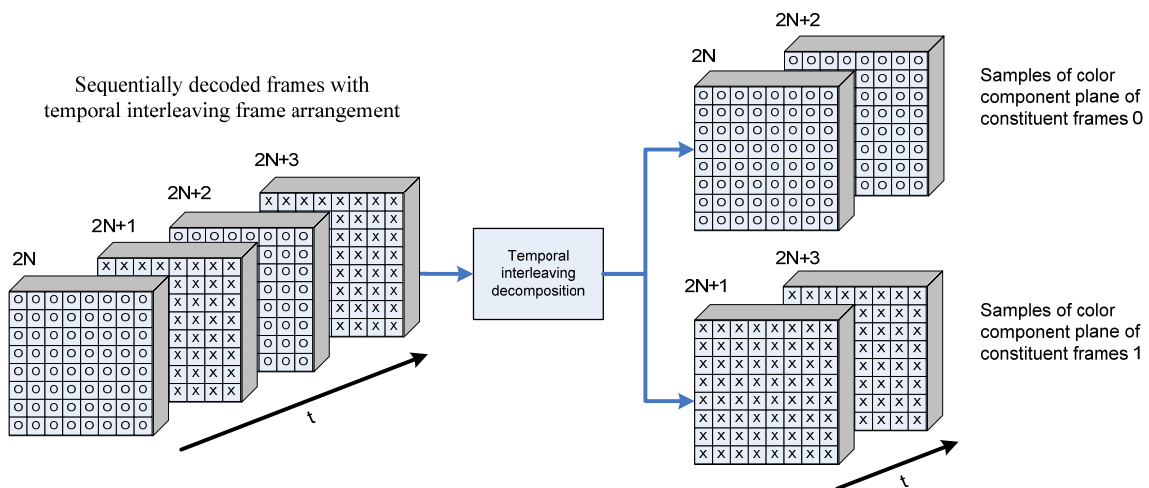
**Figure D-8 – Rearrangement and upconversion of top-bottom packing arrangement with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 4, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for both constituent frames**



**Figure D-9 – Rearrangement and upconversion of top-bottom packing arrangement with frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 4, quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 0, (x, y) equal to (8, 12) for constituent frame 0, and (x, y) equal to (0, 0) or (8, 4) for constituent frame 1**



**Figure D-10 – Rearrangement and upconversion of side-by-side packing arrangement with quincunx sampling (frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 3 with quincunx\_sampling\_flag equal to 1)**



**Figure D-11 – Rearrangement of a temporal interleaving frame arrangement (frame\_packing\_arrangement\_type equal to 5)**

### D.2.26 Reserved SEI message semantics

This message consists of data reserved for future backward-compatible use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Encoders conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard shall not send reserved SEI messages until and unless the use of such messages has been specified by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders that encounter reserved SEI messages shall discard their content without effect on the decoding process, except as specified in future Recommendations | International Standards specified by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

**reserved\_sei\_message\_payload\_byte** is a byte reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

## Annex E

### Video usability information

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies syntax and semantics of the VUI parameters of the sequence parameter sets.

VUI parameters are not required for constructing the luma or chroma samples by the decoding process. Conforming decoders are not required to process this information for output order conformance to this Recommendation | International Standard (see Annex C for the specification of conformance). Some VUI parameters are required to check bitstream conformance and for output timing decoder conformance.

In Annex E, specification for presence of VUI parameters is also satisfied when those parameters (or some subset of them) are conveyed to decoders (or to the HRD) by other means not specified by this Recommendation | International Standard. When present in the bitstream, VUI parameters shall follow the syntax and semantics specified in clauses 7.3.2.1 and 7.4.2.1 and this annex. When the content of VUI parameters is conveyed for the application by some means other than presence within the bitstream, the representation of the content of the VUI parameters is not required to use the same syntax specified in this annex. For the purpose of counting bits, only the appropriate bits that are actually present in the bitstream are counted.

#### E.1 VUI syntax

##### E.1.1 VUI parameters syntax

vui_parameters() {	C	Descriptor
<b>aspect_ratio_info_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( aspect_ratio_info_present_flag ) {		
<b>aspect_ratio_idc</b>	0	u(8)
if( aspect_ratio_idc == Extended_SAR ) {		
<b>sar_width</b>	0	u(16)
<b>sar_height</b>	0	u(16)
}		
}		
<b>overscan_info_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( overscan_info_present_flag )		
<b>overscan_appropriate_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>video_signal_type_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( video_signal_type_present_flag ) {		
<b>video_format</b>	0	u(3)
<b>video_full_range_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>colour_description_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( colour_description_present_flag ) {		
<b>colour_primaries</b>	0	u(8)
<b>transfer_characteristics</b>	0	u(8)
<b>matrix_coefficients</b>	0	u(8)
}		
}		
<b>chroma_loc_info_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( chroma_loc_info_present_flag ) {		
<b>chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field</b>	0	ue(v)

<b>chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
<b>timing_info_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( timing_info_present_flag ) {		
<b>num_units_in_tick</b>	0	u(32)
<b>time_scale</b>	0	u(32)
<b>fixed_frame_rate_flag</b>	0	u(1)
}		
<b>nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
<b>vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
if( nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag    vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag )		
<b>low_delay_hrd_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>pic_struct_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>bitstream_restriction_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( bitstream_restriction_flag ) {		
<b>motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>max_bytes_per_pic_denom</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>max_bits_per_mb_denom</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_horizontal</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_vertical</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>max_num_reorder_frames</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>max_dec_frame_buffering</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
}		

### E.1.2 HRD parameters syntax

hrd_parameters() {	C	Descriptor
<b>cpb_cnt_minus1</b>	0   5	ue(v)
<b>bit_rate_scale</b>	0   5	u(4)
<b>cpb_size_scale</b>	0   5	u(4)
for( SchedSelIdx = 0; SchedSelIdx <= cpb_cnt_minus1; SchedSelIdx++ ) {		
<b>bit_rate_value_minus1[ SchedSelIdx ]</b>	0   5	ue(v)
<b>cpb_size_value_minus1[ SchedSelIdx ]</b>	0   5	ue(v)
<b>cbr_flag[ SchedSelIdx ]</b>	0   5	u(1)
}		
<b>initial_cpb_removal_delay_length_minus1</b>	0   5	u(5)
<b>cpb_removal_delay_length_minus1</b>	0   5	u(5)
<b>dpb_output_delay_length_minus1</b>	0   5	u(5)
<b>time_offset_length</b>	0   5	u(5)
}		

## E.2 VUI semantics

### E.2.1 VUI parameters semantics

**aspect\_ratio\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that **aspect\_ratio\_idc** is present. **aspect\_ratio\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that **aspect\_ratio\_idc** is not present.

**aspect\_ratio\_idc** specifies the value of the sample aspect ratio of the luma samples. Table E-1 shows the meaning of the code. When **aspect\_ratio\_idc** indicates **Extended\_SAR**, the sample aspect ratio is represented by **sar\_width** : **sar\_height**. When the **aspect\_ratio\_idc** syntax element is not present, **aspect\_ratio\_idc** value shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**Table E-1 – Meaning of sample aspect ratio indicator**

<b>aspect_ratio_idc</b>	<b>Sample aspect ratio</b>	<b>(informative) Examples of use</b>
0	Unspecified	
1	1:1 ("square")	1280x720 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan 1920x1080 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan (cropped from 1920x1088) 640x480 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan
2	12:11	720x576 4:3 frame with horizontal overscan 352x288 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan
3	10:11	720x480 4:3 frame with horizontal overscan 352x240 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan
4	16:11	720x576 16:9 frame with horizontal overscan 528x576 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan
5	40:33	720x480 16:9 frame with horizontal overscan 528x480 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan
6	24:11	352x576 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan 480x576 16:9 frame with horizontal overscan
7	20:11	352x480 4:3 frame without horizontal overscan 480x480 16:9 frame with horizontal overscan
8	32:11	352x576 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
9	80:33	352x480 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
10	18:11	480x576 4:3 frame with horizontal overscan
11	15:11	480x480 4:3 frame with horizontal overscan
12	64:33	528x576 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
13	160:99	528x480 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
14	4:3	1440x1080 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
15	3:2	1280x1080 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
16	2:1	960x1080 16:9 frame without horizontal overscan
17..254	Reserved	
255	Extended_SAR	

NOTE 1 – For the examples in Table E-1, the term "without horizontal overscan" refers to display processes in which the display area matches the area of the cropped decoded pictures and the term "with horizontal overscan" refers to display processes in which some parts near the left and/or right border of the cropped decoded pictures are not visible in the display area. As an example, the entry "720x576 4:3 frame with horizontal overscan" for **aspect\_ratio\_idc** equal to 2 refers to having an area of 704x576 luma samples (which has an aspect ratio of 4:3) of the cropped decoded frame (720x576 luma samples) that is visible in the display area.

**sar\_width** indicates the horizontal size of the sample aspect ratio (in arbitrary units).

**sar\_height** indicates the vertical size of the sample aspect ratio (in the same arbitrary units as **sar\_width**).

**sar\_width** and **sar\_height** shall be relatively prime or equal to 0. When **aspect\_ratio\_idc** is equal to 0 or **sar\_width** is equal to 0 or **sar\_height** is equal to 0, the sample aspect ratio shall be considered unspecified by this Recommendation | International Standard.

**overscan\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the **overscan\_appropriate\_flag** is present. When **overscan\_info\_present\_flag** is equal to 0 or is not present, the preferred display method for the video signal is unspecified.

**overscan\_appropriate\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the cropped decoded pictures output are suitable for display using overscan. **overscan\_appropriate\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that the cropped decoded pictures output contain visually important information in the entire region out to the edges of the cropping rectangle of the picture, such that the cropped decoded pictures output should not be displayed using overscan. Instead, they should be displayed using either an exact match between the display area and the cropping rectangle, or using underscan. As used in this paragraph, the term "overscan" refers to display processes in which some parts near the borders of the cropped decoded pictures are not visible in the display area. The term "underscan" describes display processes in which the entire cropped decoded pictures are visible in the display area, but they do not cover the entire display area. For display processes that neither use overscan nor underscan, the display area exactly matches the area of the cropped decoded pictures.

NOTE 2 – For example, **overscan\_appropriate\_flag** equal to 1 might be used for entertainment television programming, or for a live view of people in a videoconference, and **overscan\_appropriate\_flag** equal to 0 might be used for computer screen capture or security camera content.

**video\_signal\_type\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag** and **colour\_description\_present\_flag** are present. **video\_signal\_type\_present\_flag** equal to 0, specifies that **video\_format**, **video\_full\_range\_flag** and **colour\_description\_present\_flag** are not present.

**video\_format** indicates the representation of the pictures as specified in Table E-2, before being coded in accordance with this Recommendation | International Standard. When the **video\_format** syntax element is not present, **video\_format** value shall be inferred to be equal to 5.

**Table E-2 – Meaning of video\_format**

<b>video_format</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
0	Component
1	PAL
2	NTSC
3	SECAM
4	MAC
5	Unspecified video format
6	Reserved
7	Reserved

**video\_full\_range\_flag** indicates the black level and range of the luma and chroma signals as derived from  $E'_Y$ ,  $E'_{PB}$ , and  $E'_{PR}$  or  $E'_R$ ,  $E'_G$ , and  $E'_B$  real-valued component signals.

When the **video\_full\_range\_flag** syntax element is not present, the value of **video\_full\_range\_flag** shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**colour\_description\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics** and **matrix\_coefficients** are present. **colour\_description\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that **colour\_primaries**, **transfer\_characteristics** and **matrix\_coefficients** are not present.

**colour\_primaries** indicates the chromaticity coordinates of the source primaries as specified in Table E-3 in terms of the CIE 1931 definition of x and y as specified by ISO 11664-1.

When the **colour\_primaries** syntax element is not present, the value of **colour\_primaries** shall be inferred to be equal to 2 (the chromaticity is unspecified or is determined by the application).

**Table E-3 – Colour primaries**

Value	Primaries			Informative Remark
0	Reserved			For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC
1	primary	x	y	ITU-R Rec. BT.709-5
	green	0.300	0.600	ITU-R Rec. BT.1361 conventional colour gamut system and extended colour gamut system
	blue	0.150	0.060	IEC 61966-2-4
	red	0.640	0.330	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers RP 177 (1993) Annex B
	white D65	0.3127	0.3290	
2	Unspecified			Image characteristics are unknown or are determined by the application.
3	Reserved			For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC
4	primary	x	y	ITU-R Rec. BT.470-6 System M (historical)
	green	0.21	0.71	United States National Television System Committee 1953 Recommendation for transmission standards for colour television
	blue	0.14	0.08	United States Federal Communications Commission Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (2003) 73.682 (a) (20)
	red	0.67	0.33	
	white C	0.310	0.316	
5	primary	x	y	ITU-R Rec. BT.470-6 System B, G (historical)
	green	0.29	0.60	ITU-R Rec. BT.601-6 625
	blue	0.15	0.06	ITU-R Rec. BT.1358 625
	red	0.64	0.33	ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 625 PAL and 625 SECAM
	white D65	0.3127	0.3290	
6	primary	x	y	ITU-R Rec. BT.601-6 525
	green	0.310	0.595	ITU-R Rec. BT.1358 525
	blue	0.155	0.070	ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 NTSC
	red	0.630	0.340	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 170M (2004)
	white D65	0.3127	0.3290	(functionally the same as the value 7)
7	primary	x	y	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 240M (1999)
	green	0.310	0.595	(functionally the same as the value 6)
	blue	0.155	0.070	
	red	0.630	0.340	
	white D65	0.3127	0.3290	
8	primary	x	y	Generic film (colour filters using Illuminant C)
	green	0.243	0.692 (Wratten 58)	
	blue	0.145	0.049 (Wratten 47)	
	red	0.681	0.319 (Wratten 25)	
	white C	0.310	0.316	
9..255	Reserved			For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC

**transfer\_characteristics** indicates the opto-electronic transfer characteristic of the source picture as specified in Table E-4 as a function of a linear optical intensity input  $L_c$  with a nominal real-valued range of 0 to 1.

When the transfer\_characteristics syntax element is not present, the value of transfer\_characteristics shall be inferred to be equal to 2 (the transfer characteristics are unspecified or are determined by the application).

**Table E-4 – Transfer characteristics**

Value	Transfer Characteristic	Informative Remark
0	Reserved	For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC
1	$V = 1.099 * L_c^{0.45} - 0.099$ for $1 \geq L_c \geq 0.018$ $V = 4.500 * L_c$ for $0.018 > L_c \geq 0$	ITU-R Rec. BT.709-5 ITU-R Rec. BT.1361 conventional colour gamut system (functionally the same as the value 6)
2	Unspecified	Image characteristics are unknown or are determined by the application.
3	Reserved	For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC
4	Assumed display gamma 2.2	ITU-R Rec. BT.470-6 System M (historical) United States National Television System Committee 1953 Recommendation for transmission standards for colour television United States Federal Communications Commission Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (2003) 73.682 (a) (20) ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 (2007 revision) 625 PAL and 625 SECAM
5	Assumed display gamma 2.8	ITU-R Rec. BT.470-6 System B, G (historical)
6	$V = 1.099 * L_c^{0.45} - 0.099$ for $1 \geq L_c \geq 0.018$ $V = 4.500 * L_c$ for $0.018 > L_c \geq 0$	ITU-R Rec. BT.601-6 525 or 625 ITU-R Rec. BT.1358 525 or 625 ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 NTSC Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 170M (2004) (functionally the same as the value 1)
7	$V = 1.1115 * L_c^{0.45} - 0.1115$ for $1 \geq L_c \geq 0.0228$ $V = 4.0 * L_c$ for $0.0228 > L_c \geq 0$	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 240M (1999)
8	$V = L_c$ for $1 > L_c \geq 0$	Linear transfer characteristics
9	$V = 1.0 + \text{Log}10(L_c) \div 2$ for $1 \geq L_c \geq 0.01$ $V = 0.0$ for $0.01 > L_c \geq 0$	Logarithmic transfer characteristic (100:1 range)
10	$V = 1.0 + \text{Log}10(L_c) \div 2.5$ for $1 \geq L_c \geq \text{Sqrt}(10) / 1000$ $V = 0.0$ for $\text{Sqrt}(10) / 1000 > L_c \geq 0$	Logarithmic transfer characteristic (100 * Sqrt(10) : 1 range)
11	$V = 1.099 * L_c^{0.45} - 0.099$ for $L_c \geq 0.018$ $V = 4.500 * L_c$ for $0.018 > L_c > -0.018$ $V = -1.099 * (-L_c)^{0.45} + 0.099$ for $-0.018 \geq L_c$	IEC 61966-2-4
12	$V = 1.099 * L_c^{0.45} - 0.099$ for $1.33 > L_c \geq 0.018$ $V = 4.500 * L_c$ for $0.018 > L_c \geq -0.0045$ $V = -(1.099 * (-4 * L_c)^{0.45} - 0.099) \div 4$ for $-0.0045 > L_c \geq -0.25$	ITU-R Rec. BT.1361 extended colour gamut system
13..255	Reserved	For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC

**matrix\_coefficients** describes the matrix coefficients used in deriving luma and chroma signals from the green, blue, and red primaries, as specified in Table E-5.

matrix\_coefficients shall not be equal to 0 unless both of the following conditions are true:

- BitDepth<sub>C</sub> is equal to BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>,
- chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 3 (4:4:4).

The specification of the use of matrix\_coefficients equal to 0 under all other conditions is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.



matrix\_coefficients shall not be equal to 8 unless one of the following conditions is true:

- BitDepth<sub>C</sub> is equal to BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>,
- BitDepth<sub>C</sub> is equal to BitDepth<sub>Y</sub> + 1 and chroma\_format\_idc is equal to 3 (4:4:4).

The specification of the use of matrix\_coefficients equal to 8 under all other conditions is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

When the matrix\_coefficients syntax element is not present, the value of matrix\_coefficients shall be inferred to be equal to 2 (unspecified).

For the interpretation of matrix\_coefficients, the following is specified:

1. The range of E'<sub>R</sub>, E'<sub>G</sub>, and E'<sub>B</sub> is specified as follows:
  - If transfer\_characteristics is not equal to 11 or 12, E'<sub>R</sub>, E'<sub>G</sub>, and E'<sub>B</sub> are real numbers with values in the range of 0 to 1.
  - Otherwise (transfer\_characteristics is equal to 11 (IEC 61966-2-4) or 12 (ITU-R BT.1361 extended colour gamut system)), E'<sub>R</sub>, E'<sub>G</sub> and E'<sub>B</sub> are real numbers with a larger range not specified in this Recommendation.
2. Nominal white is specified as having E'<sub>R</sub> equal to 1, E'<sub>G</sub> equal to 1, and E'<sub>B</sub> equal to 1.
3. Nominal black is specified as having E'<sub>R</sub> equal to 0, E'<sub>G</sub> equal to 0, and E'<sub>B</sub> equal to 0.

The interpretation of matrix\_coefficients is specified as follows:

- If video\_full\_range\_flag is equal to 0, the following applies:
  - If matrix\_coefficients is equal to 1, 4, 5, 6, or 7, the following equations apply:
 
$$Y = \text{Clip1}_Y(\text{Round}((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) * (219 * E'_Y + 16))) \quad (\text{E-1})$$

$$Cb = \text{Clip1}_C(\text{Round}((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) * (224 * E'_{PB} + 128))) \quad (\text{E-2})$$

$$Cr = \text{Clip1}_C(\text{Round}((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) * (224 * E'_{PR} + 128))) \quad (\text{E-3})$$
  - Otherwise, if matrix\_coefficients is equal to 0 or 8, the following equations apply:
 
$$R = \text{Clip1}_Y((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) * (219 * E'_R + 16)) \quad (\text{E-4})$$

$$G = \text{Clip1}_Y((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) * (219 * E'_G + 16)) \quad (\text{E-5})$$

$$B = \text{Clip1}_Y((1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) * (219 * E'_B + 16)) \quad (\text{E-6})$$
  - Otherwise, if matrix\_coefficients is equal to 2, the interpretation of the matrix\_coefficients syntax element is unknown or is determined by the application.
  - Otherwise (matrix\_coefficients is not equal to 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8), the interpretation of the matrix\_coefficients syntax element is reserved for future definition by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.
- Otherwise (video\_full\_range\_flag is equal to 1), the following applies:
  - If matrix\_coefficients is equal to 1, 4, 5, 6, or 7, the following equations apply:
 
$$Y = \text{Clip1}_Y(\text{Round}(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_Y) - 1) * E'_Y)) \quad (\text{E-7})$$

$$Cb = \text{Clip1}_C(\text{Round}(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_C) - 1) * E'_{PB} + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (\text{E-8})$$

$$Cr = \text{Clip1}_C(\text{Round}(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_C) - 1) * E'_{PR} + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (\text{E-9})$$
  - Otherwise, if matrix\_coefficients is equal to 0 or 8, the following equations apply:
 
$$R = \text{Clip1}_Y(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_Y) - 1) * E'_R) \quad (\text{E-10})$$

$$G = \text{Clip1}_Y(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_Y) - 1) * E'_G) \quad (\text{E-11})$$

$$B = \text{Clip1}_Y(((1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_Y) - 1) * E'_B) \quad (\text{E-12})$$
  - Otherwise, if matrix\_coefficients is equal to 2, the interpretation of the matrix\_coefficients syntax element is unknown or is determined by the application.

- Otherwise (`matrix_coefficients` is not equal to 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8), the interpretation of the `matrix_coefficients` syntax element is reserved for future definition by ITU-T | ISO/IEC.

The variables  $E'_Y$ ,  $E'_{PB}$ , and  $E'_{PR}$  (for `matrix_coefficients` not equal to 0 or 8) or  $Y$ ,  $Cb$ , and  $Cr$  (for `matrix_coefficients` equal to 0 or 8) are specified as follows:

- If `matrix_coefficients` is not equal to 0 or 8, the following equations apply:

$$E'_Y = K_R * E'_R + (1 - K_R - K_B) * E'_G + K_B * E'_B \quad (E-13)$$

$$E'_{PB} = 0.5 * (E'_B - E'_Y) \div (1 - K_B) \quad (E-14)$$

$$E'_{PR} = 0.5 * (E'_R - E'_Y) \div (1 - K_R) \quad (E-15)$$

NOTE 3 –  $E'_Y$  is a real number with the value 0 associated with nominal black and the value 1 associated with nominal white.  $E'_{PB}$  and  $E'_{PR}$  are real numbers with the value 0 associated with both nominal black and nominal white. When `transfer_characteristics` is not equal to 11 or 12,  $E'_Y$  is a real number with values in the range of 0 to 1. When `transfer_characteristics` is not equal to 11 or 12,  $E'_{PB}$  and  $E'_{PR}$  are real numbers with values in the range of -0.5 to 0.5. When `transfer_characteristics` is equal to 11 (IEC 61966-2-4), or 12 (ITU-R BT.1361 extended colour gamut system),  $E'_Y$ ,  $E'_{PB}$  and  $E'_{PR}$  are real numbers with a larger range not specified in this Recommendation.

- Otherwise, if `matrix_coefficients` is equal to 0, the following equations apply:

$$Y = \text{Round}(G) \quad (E-16)$$

$$Cb = \text{Round}(B) \quad (E-17)$$

$$Cr = \text{Round}(R) \quad (E-18)$$

- Otherwise (`matrix_coefficients` is equal to 8), the following applies:

- If `BitDepthC` is equal to `BitDepthY`, the following equations apply:

$$Y = \text{Round}(0.5 * G + 0.25 * (R + B)) \quad (E-19)$$

$$Cb = \text{Round}(0.5 * G - 0.25 * (R + B)) + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)) \quad (E-20)$$

$$Cr = \text{Round}(0.5 * (R - B)) + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)) \quad (E-21)$$

NOTE 4 – For purposes of the YCgCo nomenclature used in Table E-5,  $Cb$  and  $Cr$  of Equations E-20 and E-21 may be referred to as  $Cg$  and  $Co$ , respectively. The inverse conversion for the above three equations should be computed as:

$$t = Y - (Cb - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))) \quad (E-22)$$

$$G = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(Y + (Cb - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (E-23)$$

$$B = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(t - (Cr - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (E-24)$$

$$R = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(t + (Cr - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (E-25)$$

- Otherwise (`BitDepthC` is not equal to `BitDepthY`), the following equations apply:

$$Cr = \text{Round}(R) - \text{Round}(B) + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)) \quad (E-26)$$

$$t = \text{Round}(B) + ((Cr - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))) \gg 1) \quad (E-27)$$

$$Cb = \text{Round}(G) - t + (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)) \quad (E-28)$$

$$Y = t + ((Cb - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))) \gg 1) \quad (E-29)$$

NOTE 5 – For purposes of the YCgCo nomenclature used in Table E-5,  $Cb$  and  $Cr$  of Equations E-28 and E-26 may be referred to as  $Cg$  and  $Co$ , respectively. The inverse conversion for the above four equations should be computed as:

$$t = Y - ((Cb - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))) \gg 1) \quad (E-30)$$

$$G = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(t + (Cb - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (E-31)$$

$$B = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(t - ((Cr - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1))) \gg 1)) \quad (E-32)$$

$$R = \text{Clip}_{1Y}(B + (Cr - (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 1)))) \quad (E-33)$$

**Table E-5 – Matrix coefficients**

Value	Matrix	Informative remark
0	GBR	Typically referred to as RGB; see Equations E-16 to E-18
1	$K_R = 0.2126; K_B = 0.0722$	ITU-R Rec. BT.709-5 ITU-R Rec. BT.1361 conventional colour gamut system and extended colour gamut system IEC 61966-2-4 xvYCC <sub>709</sub> Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers RP 177 (1993) Annex B
2	Unspecified	Image characteristics are unknown or are determined by the application.
3	Reserved	For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC
4	$K_R = 0.30; K_B = 0.11$	United States Federal Communications Commission Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (2003) 73.682 (a) (20)
5	$K_R = 0.299; K_B = 0.114$	ITU-R Rec. BT.470-6 System B, G (historical) ITU-R Rec. BT.601-6 625 ITU-R Rec. BT.1358 625 ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 625 PAL and 625 SECAM IEC 61966-2-4 xvYCC <sub>601</sub> (functionally the same as the value 6)
6	$K_R = 0.299; K_B = 0.114$	ITU-R Rec. BT.601-6 525 ITU-R Rec. BT.1358 525 ITU-R Rec. BT.1700 NTSC Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 170M (2004) (functionally the same as the value 5)
7	$K_R = 0.212; K_B = 0.087$	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers 240M (1999)
8	YcCo	See Equations E-19 to E-33
9..255	Reserved	For future use by ITU-T   ISO/IEC

**chroma\_loc\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** are present. **chroma\_loc\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** are not present.

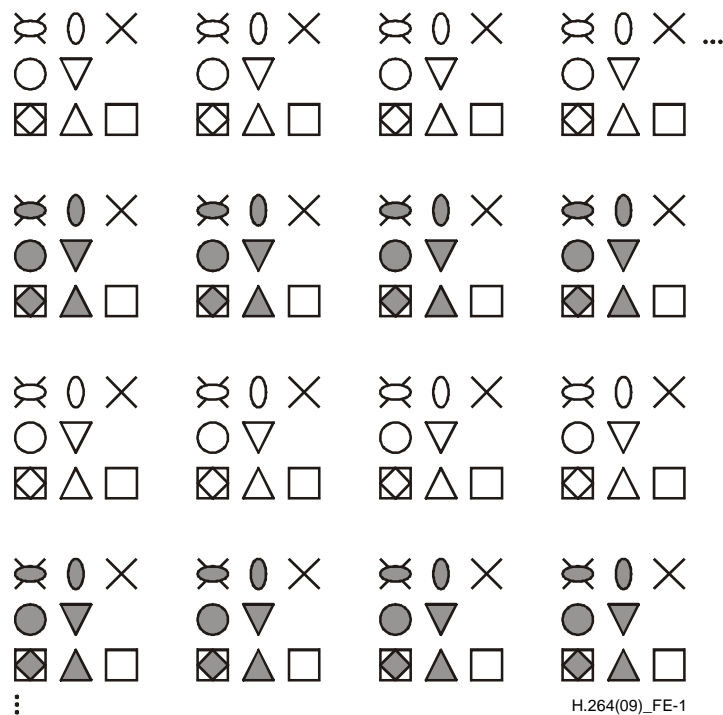
When **chroma\_format\_idc** is not equal to 1, **chroma\_loc\_info\_present\_flag** should be equal to 0.

**chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** specify the location of chroma samples as follows:

- If **chroma\_format\_idc** is equal to 1 (4:2:0 chroma format), **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** specify the location of chroma samples for the top field and the bottom field, respectively, as shown in Figure E-1.
- Otherwise (**chroma\_format\_idc** is not equal to 1), the values of the syntax elements **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** shall be ignored. When **chroma\_format\_idc** is equal to 2 (4:2:2 chroma format) or 3 (4:4:4 chroma format), the location of chroma samples is specified in clause 6.2. When **chroma\_format\_idc** is equal to 0, there is no chroma sample array.

The value of **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** shall be in the range of 0 to 5, inclusive. When the **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** are not present, the values of **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 6 – When coding progressive source material, **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should have the same value.



**Interpretation of symbols**

Luma sample position indications:

X Luma sample top field                      □ Luma sample bottom field

Chroma sample position indications, where grey fill indicates a bottom field sample type and no fill indicates a top field sample type:

○ Chroma sample type 2                      ○ Chroma sample type 3  
 ○ Chroma sample type 0                      ▽ Chroma sample type 1  
 ◇ Chroma sample type 4                      △ Chroma sample type 5

**Figure E-1 – Location of chroma samples for top and bottom fields for chroma\_format\_idc equal to 1 (4:2:0 chroma format) as a function of chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field and chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field**

**timing\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that num\_units\_in\_tick, time\_scale and fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag are present in the bitstream. timing\_info\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that num\_units\_in\_tick, time\_scale and fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag are not present in the bitstream.

**num\_units\_in\_tick** is the number of time units of a clock operating at the frequency time\_scale Hz that corresponds to one increment (called a clock tick) of a clock tick counter. num\_units\_in\_tick shall be greater than 0. A clock tick is the minimum interval of time that can be represented in the coded data. For example, when the frame rate of a video signal is 30 000 ÷ 1001 Hz, time\_scale may be equal to 60 000 and num\_units\_in\_tick may be equal to 1001. See Equation C-1.

**time\_scale** is the number of time units that pass in one second. For example, a time coordinate system that measures time using a 27 MHz clock has a time\_scale of 27 000 000. time\_scale shall be greater than 0.

**fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that the temporal distance between the HRD output times of any two consecutive pictures in output order is constrained as follows. fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag equal to 0 indicates that no such constraints apply to the temporal distance between the HRD output times of any two consecutive pictures in output order.

When fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

For each picture n where n indicates the n-th picture (in output order) that is output and picture n is not the last picture in the bitstream (in output order) that is output, the value of Δt<sub>fi,dpb</sub>( n ) is specified by

$$\Delta t_{fi,dpb}( n ) = \Delta t_{o,dpb}( n ) \div \text{DeltaTfiDivisor} \tag{E-34}$$

where  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n)$  is specified in Equation C-13 and DeltaTfiDivisor is specified by Table E-6 based on the value of pic\_struct\_present\_flag, field\_pic\_flag, and pic\_struct for the coded video sequence containing picture n. Entries marked "-" in Table E-6 indicate a lack of dependence of DeltaTfiDivisor on the corresponding syntax element.

When fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag is equal to 1 for a coded video sequence containing picture n, the value computed for  $\Delta t_{fi,dpb}(n)$  shall be equal to  $t_c$  as specified in Equation C-1 (using the value of  $t_c$  for the coded video sequence containing picture n) when either or both of the following conditions are true for the following picture  $n_n$  that is specified for use in Equation C-13:

- picture  $n_n$  is in the same coded video sequence as picture n.
- picture  $n_n$  is in a different coded video sequence and fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag is equal to 1 in the coded video sequence containing picture  $n_n$  and the value of  $\text{num\_units\_in\_tick} \div \text{time\_scale}$  is the same for both coded video sequences.

**Table E-6 – Divisor for computation of  $\Delta t_{fi,dpb}(n)$**

pic_struct_present_flag	field_pic_flag	pic_struct	DeltaTfiDivisor
0	1	-	1
1	-	1	1
1	-	2	1
0	0	-	2
1	-	0	2
1	-	3	2
1	-	4	2
1	-	5	3
1	-	6	3
1	-	7	4
1	-	8	6

NOTE 7 – In order to produce a DeltaTfiDivisor other than 2 for a picture with field\_pic\_flag equal to 0, pic\_struct\_present\_flag must be equal to 1.

**nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that NAL HRD parameters (pertaining to Type II bitstream conformance) are present. nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that NAL HRD parameters are not present.

NOTE 8 – When nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 0, the conformance of the bitstream cannot be verified without provision of the NAL HRD parameters and all buffering period and picture timing SEI messages, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

When nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 1, NAL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) immediately follow the flag.

The variable NalHrdBpPresentFlag is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of NalHrdBpPresentFlag shall be set equal to 1:
  - nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - the need for presence of buffering periods for NAL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of NalHrdBpPresentFlag shall be set equal to 0.

**vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that VCL HRD parameters (pertaining to all bitstream conformance) are present. vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that VCL HRD parameters are not present.

NOTE 9 – When vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 0, the conformance of the bitstream cannot be verified without provision of the VCL HRD parameters and all buffering period and picture timing SEI messages, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

When vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag is equal to 1, VCL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) immediately follow the flag.

The variable `VclHrdBpPresentFlag` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of `VclHrdBpPresentFlag` shall be set equal to 1:
  - `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - the need for presence of buffering periods for VCL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of `VclHrdBpPresentFlag` shall be set equal to 0.

The variable `CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of `CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag` shall be set equal to 1:
  - `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - the need for presence of CPB and DPB output delays to be present in the bitstream in picture timing SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of `CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag` shall be set equal to 0.

**low\_delay\_hrd\_flag** specifies the HRD operational mode as specified in Annex C. When `fixed_frame_rate_flag` is equal to 1, `low_delay_hrd_flag` shall be equal to 0. When `low_delay_hrd_flag` is not present, its value shall be inferred to be equal to  $1 - \text{fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag}$ .

NOTE 10 – When `low_delay_hrd_flag` is equal to 1, "big pictures" that violate the nominal CPB removal times due to the number of bits used by an access unit are permitted. It is expected, but not required, that such "big pictures" occur only occasionally.

**pic\_struct\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that picture timing SEI messages (clause D.2.2) are present that include the `pic_struct` syntax element. `pic_struct_present_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the `pic_struct` syntax element is not present in picture timing SEI messages. When `pic_struct_present_flag` is not present, its value shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**bitstream\_restriction\_flag** equal to 1, specifies that the following coded video sequence bitstream restriction parameters are present. `bitstream_restriction_flag` equal to 0, specifies that the following coded video sequence bitstream restriction parameters are not present.

**motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that no sample outside the picture boundaries and no sample at a fractional sample position for which the sample value is derived using one or more samples outside the picture boundaries is used for inter prediction of any sample. `motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag` equal to 1 indicates that one or more samples outside picture boundaries may be used in inter prediction. When the `motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag` syntax element is not present, `motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag` value shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

**max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom** indicates a number of bytes not exceeded by the sum of the sizes of the VCL NAL units associated with any coded picture in the coded video sequence.

The number of bytes that represent a picture in the NAL unit stream is specified for this purpose as the total number of bytes of VCL NAL unit data (i.e., the total of the `NumBytesInNALunit` variables for the VCL NAL units) for the picture. The value of `max_bytes_per_pic_denom` shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

Depending on `max_bytes_per_pic_denom` the following applies:

- If `max_bytes_per_pic_denom` is equal to 0, no limits are indicated.
- Otherwise (`max_bytes_per_pic_denom` is not equal to 0), it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that no coded picture shall be represented in the coded video sequence by more than the following number of bytes.

$$(\text{PicSizeInMbs} * \text{RawMbBits}) \div (8 * \text{max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom}) \quad (\text{E-35})$$

When the `max_bytes_per_pic_denom` syntax element is not present, the value of `max_bytes_per_pic_denom` shall be inferred to be equal to 2.

**max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom** indicates an upper bound for the number of coded bits of `macroblock_layer()` data for any macroblock in any picture of the coded video sequence. The value of `max_bits_per_mb_denom` shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

Depending on `max_bits_per_mb_denom` the following applies:

- If `max_bits_per_mb_denom` is equal to 0, no limit is specified by this syntax element.

- Otherwise (`max_bits_per_mb_denom` is not equal to 0), it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that no coded `macroblock_layer()` shall be represented in the bitstream by more than the following number of bits.

$$(128 + \text{RawMbBits}) \div \text{max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom} \quad (\text{E-36})$$

Depending on `entropy_coding_mode_flag`, the bits of `macroblock_layer()` data are counted as follows:

- If `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the number of bits of `macroblock_layer()` data is given by the number of bits in the `macroblock_layer()` syntax structure for a macroblock.
- Otherwise (`entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the number of bits of `macroblock_layer()` data for a macroblock is given by the number of times `read_bits(1)` is called in clauses 9.3.3.2.2 and 9.3.3.2.3 when parsing the `macroblock_layer()` associated with the macroblock.

When the `max_bits_per_mb_denom` is not present, the value of `max_bits_per_mb_denom` shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

**log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal** and **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical** indicate the maximum absolute value of a decoded horizontal and vertical motion vector component, respectively, in  $\frac{1}{4}$  luma sample units, for all pictures in the coded video sequence. A value of  $n$  asserts that no value of a motion vector component shall exceed the range from  $-2^n$  to  $2^n - 1$ , inclusive, in units of  $\frac{1}{4}$  luma sample displacement. The value of `log2_max_mv_length_horizontal` shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive. The value of `log2_max_mv_length_vertical` shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive. When `log2_max_mv_length_horizontal` is not present, the values of `log2_max_mv_length_horizontal` and `log2_max_mv_length_vertical` shall be inferred to be equal to 16.

NOTE 11 – The maximum absolute value of a decoded vertical or horizontal motion vector component is also constrained by profile and level limits as specified in Annex A and clauses G.10 and H.10.

**max\_num\_reorder\_frames** indicates an upper bound for the number of frames buffers, in the decoded picture buffer (DPB), that are required for storing frames, complementary field pairs, and non-paired fields before output. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the maximum number of frames, complementary field pairs, or non-paired fields that precede any frame, complementary field pair, or non-paired field in the coded video sequence in decoding order and follow it in output order shall be less than or equal to `max_num_reorder_frames`. The value of `max_num_reorder_frames` shall be in the range of 0 to `max_dec_frame_buffering`, inclusive. When the `max_num_reorder_frames` syntax element is not present, the value of `max_num_reorder_frames` value shall be inferred as follows:

- If `profile_idc` is equal to 44, 86, 100, 110, 122, or 244 and `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1, the value of `max_num_reorder_frames` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`profile_idc` is not equal to 44, 86, 100, 110, 122, or 244 or `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 0), the value of `max_num_reorder_frames` shall be inferred to be equal to `MaxDpbFrames`.

**max\_dec\_frame\_buffering** specifies the required size of the HRD decoded picture buffer (DPB) in units of frame buffers. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the coded video sequence shall not require a decoded picture buffer with size of more than  $\text{Max}(1, \text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering})$  frame buffers to enable the output of decoded pictures at the output times specified by `dpb_output_delay` of the picture timing SEI messages. The value of `max_dec_frame_buffering` shall be greater than or equal to `max_num_ref_frames`. An upper bound for the value of `max_dec_frame_buffering` is specified by the level limits in clauses A.3.1, A.3.2, G.10.2.1, and H.10.2.

When the `max_dec_frame_buffering` syntax element is not present, the value of `max_dec_frame_buffering` shall be inferred as follows:

- If `profile_idc` is equal to 44, 86, 100, 110, 122, or 244 and `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 1, the value of `max_dec_frame_buffering` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`profile_idc` is not equal to 44, 86, 100, 110, 122, or 244 or `constraint_set3_flag` is equal to 0), the value of `max_dec_frame_buffering` shall be inferred to be equal to `MaxDpbFrames`.

## E.2.2 HRD parameters semantics

The syntax category of the HRD parameters syntax structure shall be inferred as follows:

- If the HRD parameters syntax structure is not part of an SEI message, the syntax category of the HRD parameters syntax structure is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the HRD parameters syntax structure is part of the base layer temporal HRD SEI message as specified in clause G.13 or the base view temporal HRD SEI message as specified in clause H.13), the syntax category of the HRD parameters syntax structure is inferred to be equal to 5.

**cpb\_cnt\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of alternative CPB specifications in the bitstream. The value of **cpb\_cnt\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive. When **low\_delay\_hrd\_flag** is equal to 1, **cpb\_cnt\_minus1** shall be equal to 0. When **cpb\_cnt\_minus1** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**bit\_rate\_scale** (together with **bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ]) specifies the maximum input bit rate of the **SchedSelIdx**-th CPB.

**cpb\_size\_scale** (together with **cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ]) specifies the CPB size of the **SchedSelIdx**-th CPB.

**bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] (together with **bit\_rate\_scale**) specifies the maximum input bit rate for the **SchedSelIdx**-th CPB. **bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive. For any **SchedSelIdx** > 0, **bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be greater than **bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** - 1 ]. The bit rate in bits per second is given by

$$\text{BitRate}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] = ( \text{bit\_rate\_value\_minus1}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] + 1 ) * 2^{(6 + \text{bit\_rate\_scale})} \quad (\text{E-37})$$

When the **bit\_rate\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] syntax element is not present, the value of **BitRate**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred as follows:

- If **profile\_idc** is equal to 66, 77, or 88, **BitRate**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred to be equal to  $1000 * \text{MaxBR}$  for VCL HRD parameters and to be equal to  $1200 * \text{MaxBR}$  for NAL HRD parameters, where **MaxBR** is specified in clause A.3.1.
- Otherwise, **BitRate**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred to be equal to **cpbBrVclFactor** \* **MaxBR** for VCL HRD parameters and to be equal to **cpbBrNalFactor** \* **MaxBR** for NAL HRD parameters, where **MaxBR** is specified in clause A.3.1 and **cpbBrVclFactor** and **cpbBrNalFactor** are specified in clause A.3.3 (for profiles specified in Annex A) or clause G.10.2.2 (for profiles specified in Annex G) or clause H.10.2 (for profiles specified in Annex H).

**cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] is used together with **cpb\_size\_scale** to specify the **SchedSelIdx**-th CPB size. **cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be in the range of 0 to  $2^{32} - 2$ , inclusive. For any **SchedSelIdx** greater than 0, **cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be less than or equal to **cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** - 1 ].

The CPB size in bits is given by

$$\text{CpbSize}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] = ( \text{cpb\_size\_value\_minus1}[ \text{SchedSelIdx} ] + 1 ) * 2^{(4 + \text{cpb\_size\_scale})} \quad (\text{E-38})$$

When the **cpb\_size\_value\_minus1**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] syntax element is not present, the value of **CpbSize**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred as follows:

- If **profile\_idc** is equal to 66, 77, or 88, **CpbSize**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred to be equal to  $1000 * \text{MaxCPB}$  for VCL HRD parameters and to be equal to  $1200 * \text{MaxCPB}$  for NAL HRD parameters, where **MaxCPB** is specified in clause A.3.1.
- Otherwise, **CpbSize**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] shall be inferred to be equal to **cpbBrVclFactor** \* **MaxCPB** for VCL HRD parameters and to be equal to **cpbBrNalFactor** \* **MaxCPB** for NAL HRD parameters, where **MaxCPB** is specified in clause A.3.1 and **cpbBrVclFactor** and **cpbBrNalFactor** are specified in clause A.3.3 (for profiles specified in Annex A) or clause G.10.2.2 (for profiles specified in Annex G) or clause H.10.2 (for profiles specified in Annex H).

**cbr\_flag**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] equal to 0 specifies that to decode this bitstream by the HRD using the **SchedSelIdx**-th CPB specification, the hypothetical stream delivery scheduler (HSS) operates in an intermittent bit rate mode. **cbr\_flag**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] equal to 1 specifies that the HSS operates in a constant bit rate (CBR) mode. When the **cbr\_flag**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] syntax element is not present, the value of **cbr\_flag** shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** specifies the length in bits of the **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] and **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] syntax elements of the buffering period SEI message. The length of **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] and of **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_offset**[ **SchedSelIdx** ] is **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. When the **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** syntax element is present in more than one **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure within the VUI parameters syntax structure, the value of the **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** parameters shall be equal in both **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structures. When the **initial\_cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** syntax element is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 23.

**cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** specifies the length in bits of the **cpb\_removal\_delay** syntax element. The length of the **cpb\_removal\_delay** syntax element of the picture timing SEI message is **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** + 1. When the **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** syntax element is present in more than one **hrd\_parameters()** syntax structure within the VUI parameters syntax structure, the value of the **cpb\_removal\_delay\_length\_minus1** parameters



shall be equal in both `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures. When the `cpb_removal_delay_length_minus1` syntax element is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 23.

**`dpb_output_delay_length_minus1`** specifies the length in bits of the `dpb_output_delay` syntax element. The length of the `dpb_output_delay` syntax element of the picture timing SEI message is `dpb_output_delay_length_minus1 + 1`. When the `dpb_output_delay_length_minus1` syntax element is present in more than one `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure within the VUI parameters syntax structure, the value of the `dpb_output_delay_length_minus1` parameters shall be equal in both `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures. When the `dpb_output_delay_length_minus1` syntax element is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 23.

**`time_offset_length`** greater than 0 specifies the length in bits of the `time_offset` syntax element. `time_offset_length` equal to 0 specifies that the `time_offset` syntax element is not present. When the `time_offset_length` syntax element is present in more than one `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure within the VUI parameters syntax structure, the value of the `time_offset_length` parameters shall be equal in both `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures. When the `time_offset_length` syntax element is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 24.

## Annex G

### Scalable video coding

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies scalable video coding, referred to as SVC.

#### G.1 Scope

Bitstreams and decoders conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex are completely specified in this annex with reference made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-E.

#### G.2 Normative references

The specifications in clause 2 apply with the following additions.

- ISO/IEC 10646:2003, *Information technology – Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)*.
- IETF RFC 3986 (2005), *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*.

#### G.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this annex, the following definitions apply in addition to the definitions in clause 3. These definitions are either not present in clause 3 or replace definitions in clause 3.

- G.3.1 arbitrary slice order (ASO):** A *decoding order* of *slices* in which the *macroblock address* of the first *macroblock* of some *slice* of a *slice group* within a *layer representation* may be less than the *macroblock address* of the first *macroblock* of some other preceding *slice* of the same *slice group* within the same *layer representation* or in which the *slices* of a *slice group* within a *layer representation* may be interleaved with the *slices* of one or more other *slices groups* within the same *layer representation*.
- G.3.2 associated NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* that directly succeeds a *prefix NAL unit* in *decoding order*.
- G.3.3 B slice:** A *slice* that may be decoded using *intra-layer intra prediction* or *inter prediction* using at most two *motion vectors* and *reference indices* to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- G.3.4 base layer:** A *bitstream subset* that contains all *NAL units* with the *nal\_unit\_type syntax element* equal to 1 and 5 of the *bitstream* and does not contain any *NAL unit* with the *nal\_unit\_type syntax element* equal to 14, 15, or 20 and conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A.
- G.3.5 base quality layer representation:** The *layer representation* of the *target dependency representation* of an *access unit* that is associated with the *quality\_id syntax element* equal to 0.
- G.3.6 bitstream subset:** A *bitstream* that is derived as a *subset* from a *bitstream* by discarding zero or more *NAL units*. A *bitstream subset* is also referred to as *sub-bitstream*.
- G.3.7 bottom macroblock (of a macroblock pair):** The *macroblock* within a *macroblock pair* that contains the samples in the bottom row of samples for the *macroblock pair*. For a *field macroblock pair*, the bottom macroblock represents the samples from the region of the *bottom field* or *layer bottom field* of the *frame* or *layer frame*, respectively, that lie within the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*. For a *frame macroblock pair*, the bottom macroblock represents the samples of the *frame* or *layer frame* that lie within the bottom half of the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*.
- G.3.8 coded slice in scalable extension NAL unit:** A *coded slice NAL unit* that contains an *EI slice*, *EP slice*, or an *EB slice*.
- G.3.9 complementary reference field pair:** A collective term for two *reference fields* that are in consecutive *access units* in *decoding order* as two *coded fields*, where the *target dependency representations* of the *fields* share the same value of the *frame\_num syntax element* and where the second *field* in *decoding order* is not an *IDR picture* and the *target dependency representation* of the second *field* does not include a *memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element* equal to 5, or a *complementary reference base field pair*.

- G.3.10 complementary reference base field pair:** Two *reference base fields* that are associated with two *coded fields* that are in consecutive *access units* in *decoding order*, where the *target dependency representations* of the *coded fields* share the same value of the *frame\_num syntax element* and where the second *coded field* in *decoding order* is not an *IDR picture* and the *target dependency representation* of the second *coded field* does not include a *memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element* equal to 5. A *complementary reference base field pair* is a *complementary reference field pair*.
- G.3.11 dependency representation:** A *subset of VCL NAL units* within an *access unit* that are associated with the same value of the *dependency\_id syntax element*, which is provided as part of the *NAL unit header* or by an associated *prefix NAL unit*, and the same value of the *redundant\_pic\_cnt syntax element*. A *dependency representation* consists of one or more *layer representations*.
- G.3.12 EB slice:** A *slice* that may be decoded using *intra prediction* or *inter prediction* or *inter-layer prediction* from *syntax elements* and derived variables of the *reference layer representation*. For *inter-prediction* of EB slices at most two *motion vectors* and *reference indices* are used to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- G.3.13 EI slice:** A *slice* that is not an *I slice* or *SI slice* that is decoded using *intra prediction* only.
- G.3.14 EP slice:** A *slice* that may be decoded using *intra prediction* or *inter prediction* or *inter-layer prediction* from *syntax elements* and derived variables of the *reference layer representation*. For *inter-prediction* of EP slices at most one *motion vector* and *reference index* is used to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- G.3.15 field macroblock:** A *macroblock* containing samples from a single *field* or *layer field*.
- G.3.16 frame macroblock:** A *macroblock* containing samples from the two *fields* or *layer fields* of a *frame* or *layer frame*, respectively.
- G.3.17 I slice:** A *slice* that is decoded using *intra-layer intra prediction* only.
- G.3.18 instantaneous decoding refresh (IDR) picture:** A *coded picture* for which the variable *IdrPicFlag* is equal to 1 for the *target dependency representation*. An IDR picture causes the *decoding process* to mark all *reference pictures* as "unused for reference" immediately after the decoding of the IDR picture. All *coded pictures* that follow an IDR picture in *decoding order* can be decoded without *inter prediction* from any *picture* that precedes the IDR picture in *decoding order*. The first *picture* of each *coded video sequence* in *decoding order* is an IDR picture.
- G.3.19 inter-layer intra prediction:** An *inter-layer prediction* derived from decoded samples of *intra-coded macroblocks* of the *reference layer representation*.
- G.3.20 inter-layer prediction:** A *prediction* derived from *syntax elements*, derived variables, or decoded samples of the *reference layer representation*.
- G.3.21 intra-layer intra prediction:** A *prediction* derived from decoded samples of the same decoded *slice*.
- G.3.22 intra prediction:** A collective term for *intra-layer intra prediction* or *inter-layer intra prediction* or a combination of *intra-layer intra prediction* together with *inter-layer prediction* from *syntax elements* and derived variables of the *reference layer representation*.
- G.3.23 intra slice:** A collective term for *I slice* or *EI slice*.
- G.3.24 layer bottom field:** One of two *layer fields* that comprise a *layer frame*. Each row of a layer bottom field is spatially located immediately below a corresponding row of a *layer top field*.
- G.3.25 layer field:** An assembly of alternate rows of a *layer frame*. A *layer frame* is composed of two *layer fields*, a *layer top field* and a *layer bottom field*.
- G.3.26 layer frame:** A *layer frame* contains an array of *luma* samples that represents an intermediate decoding result for a *field* or a *frame* in monochrome format or an array of *luma* samples and two corresponding arrays of *chroma* samples that represent an intermediate decoding result for a *field* or a *frame* in 4:2:0, 4:2:2, and 4:4:4 colour format. A *layer frame* consists of two *layer fields*, a *layer top field* and a *layer bottom field*.
- G.3.27 layer picture:** A collective term for a *layer field* or a *layer frame*.
- G.3.28 layer top field:** One of two *layer fields* that comprise a *layer frame*. Each row of a *layer top field* is spatially located immediately above a corresponding row of a *layer bottom field*.
- G.3.29 layer representation:** A subset of *VCL NAL units* within an *access unit* that are associated with the same values of the *dependency\_id* and *quality\_id syntax elements*, which are provided as part of the *VCL NAL unit header* or by an associated *prefix NAL unit*, and the same value of the *redundant\_pic\_cnt syntax element*. One or more *layer representations* represent a *dependency representation*.

- G.3.30 layer representation identifier:** An integer value by which a particular *layer representation* inside a *coded picture* is uniquely identified.
- G.3.31 macroblock:** A 16x16 *block* of *luma* samples and two corresponding *blocks* of *chroma* samples of a *picture* or *layer picture* that has three sample arrays, or a 16x16 *block* of samples of a monochrome *picture* or *layer picture*. The division of a *slice* or a *macroblock pair* into macroblocks is a *partitioning*.
- G.3.32 macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding:** A *decoding process* for *coded frames* or *layer representations* in which some *macroblocks* may be decoded as *frame macroblocks* and others may be decoded as *field macroblocks*.
- G.3.33 macroblock address:** When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is not in use, a macroblock address is the index of a macroblock in a *macroblock raster scan* of the *picture* or *layer picture* starting with zero for the top-left *macroblock* in a *picture* or *layer picture*. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, the macroblock address of the *top macroblock* of a *macroblock pair* is two times the index of the *macroblock pair* in a *macroblock pair raster scan* of the *picture* or *layer picture*, and the macroblock address of the *bottom macroblock* of a *macroblock pair* is the macroblock address of the corresponding *top macroblock* plus 1. The macroblock address of the *top macroblock* of each *macroblock pair* is an even number and the macroblock address of the *bottom macroblock* of each *macroblock pair* is an odd number.
- G.3.34 macroblock location:** The two-dimensional coordinates of a *macroblock* in a *picture* or *layer picture* denoted by ( *x*, *y* ). For the top left *macroblock* of the *picture* or *layer picture* ( *x*, *y* ) is equal to ( 0, 0 ). *x* is incremented by 1 for each *macroblock* column from left to right. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is not in use, *y* is incremented by 1 for each *macroblock* row from top to bottom. When *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding* is in use, *y* is incremented by 2 for each *macroblock pair* row from top to bottom, and is incremented by an additional 1 when a macroblock is a *bottom macroblock*.
- G.3.35 macroblock pair:** A pair of vertically contiguous *macroblocks* in a *frame* or *layer frame* that is coupled for use in *macroblock-adaptive frame/field decoding*. The division of a *slice* into macroblock pairs is a *partitioning*.
- G.3.36 macroblock to slice group map:** A means of mapping *macroblocks* of a *picture* or *layer picture* into *slice groups*. The macroblock to slice group map consists of a list of numbers, one for each coded *macroblock*, specifying the *slice group* to which each coded *macroblock* belongs.
- G.3.37 map unit to slice group map:** A means of mapping *slice group map units* of a *picture* or *layer picture* into *slice groups*. The map unit to slice group map consists of a list of numbers, one for each *slice group map unit*, specifying the *slice group* to which each coded *slice group map unit* belongs to.
- G.3.38 non-paired reference base field:** A *reference base field* that is not part of a *complementary reference base field pair*. A non-paired reference base field is a *non-paired reference field*.
- G.3.39 P slice:** A *slice* that may be decoded using *intra-layer intra prediction* or *inter prediction* using at most one *motion vector* and *reference index* to *predict* the sample values of each *block*.
- G.3.40 parameter:** A *syntax element* of an *SVC sequence parameter set* or a *picture parameter set*. Parameter is also used as part of the defined term *quantisation parameter*.
- G.3.41 picture parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more *layer representations* as determined by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header*.
- G.3.42 prefix NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* with *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 14 that immediately precedes in *decoding order* a *NAL unit* with *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 1 or 5. The *NAL unit* that immediately succeeds the prefix NAL unit in *decoding order* is referred to as the *associated NAL unit*. The prefix NAL unit contains data associated with the *associated NAL unit*, which are considered to be part of the *associated NAL unit*.
- G.3.43 reference base field:** A *reference field* that is obtained by decoding a *base quality layer representation* with the *nal\_ref\_idc syntax element* not equal to 0, the *store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag syntax element* equal to 1, and the *field\_pic\_flag syntax element* equal to 1 of a *coded picture* and all *layer representations* of the *coded picture* that are referred to by *inter-layer prediction* in the *base quality layer representation*. A reference base field is not a *decoded picture* and it is not an output of the *decoding process*, but may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *B*, *EP*, and *EB slices* of a *coded field* or a *field macroblock* of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference base picture*.
- G.3.44 reference base frame:** A *reference frame* that is obtained by decoding a *base quality layer representation* with the *nal\_ref\_idc syntax element* not equal to 0, the *store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag syntax element* equal to 1, and the *field\_pic\_flag syntax element* equal to 0 of a *coded picture* and all *layer representations* of the *coded picture* that are referred to by *inter-layer prediction* of the *base quality layer representation*. A reference base frame is not a *decoded picture* and it is not an output of the *decoding process*, but may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *B*, *EP*, and *EB slices* of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference base picture*.

- G.3.45 reference base picture:** A collective term for a *reference base field* or a *reference base frame*.
- G.3.46 reference field:** A *reference field* may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *B*, *EP*, or *EB* slices of a *coded field* or *field macroblocks* of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference picture*.
- G.3.47 reference frame:** A *reference frame* may be used for *inter prediction* when *P*, *B*, *EP*, or *EB* slices of a *coded frame* are decoded. See also *reference picture*.
- G.3.48 reference layer macroblock:** A *macroblock* of a *reference layer representation*.
- G.3.49 reference layer representation:** A *reference layer representation* for a particular *layer representation* of a *coded picture* is the *layer representation* that is used for *inter-layer prediction* of the particular *layer representation*. The *reference layer representation* belongs to the same *access unit* as the *layer representation* that uses the *reference layer representation* for *inter-layer prediction*.
- G.3.50 reference picture:** A collective term for a *decoded picture* that is obtained by decoding a *coded picture* for which the *nal\_ref\_idc syntax element* that is associated with the *target dependency representation* is not equal to 0 or a *reference base picture*. A *reference picture* contains samples that may be used for *inter prediction* in the *decoding process* of subsequent *pictures* in *decoding order*.
- G.3.51 reference picture list:** A list of *reference pictures* that is used for *inter prediction* of a *P*, *B*, *EP*, or *EB* slice. For the *decoding process* of a *P* or *EP* slice, there is one *reference picture list*. For the *decoding process* of a *B* or *EB* slice, there are two *reference picture lists*.
- G.3.52 reference picture list 0:** A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* of a *P*, *B*, *EP*, or *EB* slice. All *inter prediction* used for *P* and *EP* slices uses *reference picture list 0*. *Reference picture list 0* is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* for a *B* or *EB* slice, with the other being *reference picture list 1*.
- G.3.53 reference picture list 1:** A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* of a *B* or *EB* slice. *Reference picture list 1* is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* for a *B* or *EB* slice, with the other being *reference picture list 0*.
- G.3.54 scalable bitstream:** A *bitstream* with the property that one or more *bitstream subsets* that are not identical to the *scalable bitstream* form another *bitstream* that conforms to this specification.
- G.3.55 sequence parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more *layer representations* with the *dependency\_id syntax element* equal to 0 and the *quality\_id syntax element* equal to 0 as determined by the content of a *seq\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in the *picture parameter set* referred to by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header* of *I*, *P*, and *B* slices.
- G.3.56 slice:** An integer number of *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* ordered consecutively in the *raster scan* within a particular *slice group*. Each *macroblock* or *macroblock pair* of a *picture* or *layer picture* shall not be contained in more than one slice of a particular *layer representation*. Although a slice contains *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* that are consecutive in the *raster scan* within a *slice group*, these *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* are not necessarily consecutive in the *raster scan* within the *picture* or *layer picture*. The *macroblock addresses* are derived from the first *macroblock address* in a slice (as represented in the *slice header*) and the *macroblock to slice group map*.
- G.3.57 slice group:** A subset of the *macroblocks* or *macroblock pairs* of a *picture* or *layer picture*. The division of the *picture* or *layer picture* into slice groups is a *partitioning* of the *picture* or *layer picture*. The partitioning is specified by the *macroblock to slice group map*.
- G.3.58 spatial intra prediction:** See *intra-layer intra prediction*.
- G.3.59 sub-bitstream:** A *subset* of a *bitstream*. A *sub-bitstream* is also referred to as *bitstream subset*.
- G.3.60 subset:** A subset contains only elements that are also contained in the set from which the subset is derived. The subset may be identical to the set from which it is derived.
- G.3.61 subset sequence parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more *layer representations* with the *dependency\_id syntax element* not equal to 0 or the *quality\_id syntax element* not equal to 0 as determined by the content of a *seq\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in the *picture parameter set* referred to by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header* of *EI*, *EP*, and *EB* slices.
- G.3.62 SVC sequence parameter set:** A collective term for *sequence parameter set* or *subset sequence parameter set*.
- G.3.63 SVC sequence parameter set RBSP:** A collective term for *sequence parameter set RBSP* or *subset sequence parameter set RBSP*.
- G.3.64 target dependency representation:** The *dependency representation* of a *coded picture* that is associated with the largest value of the *dependency\_id syntax element* for all *dependency representations* of the *coded picture*.

**G.3.65 target layer representation:** The *layer representation* of the *target dependency representation* of a *coded picture* that is associated with the largest value of the *quality\_id syntax element* for all *layer representations* of the *target dependency representation* of the *coded picture*.

**G.3.66 top macroblock (of a macroblock pair):** The *macroblock* within a *macroblock pair* that contains the samples in the top row of samples for the *macroblock pair*. For a *field macroblock pair*, the top macroblock represents the samples from the region of the *top field* or *layer top field* of the *frame* or *layer frame* that lie within the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*. For a *frame macroblock pair*, the top macroblock represents the samples of the *frame* or *layer frame* that lie within the top half of the spatial region of the *macroblock pair*.

**G.3.67 VCL NAL unit:** A collective term for *coded slice NAL units* and *prefix NAL units*.

## G.4 Abbreviations

The specifications in clause 4 apply.

## G.5 Conventions

The specifications in clause 5 apply.

## G.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, neighbouring and reference layer relationships

The specifications in clause 6 apply with substituting SVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set. The specification in clause 6.3 also applies to layer pictures. Additionally, the following processes are specified.

### G.6.1 Derivation process for reference layer macroblocks

This process is only invoked when *no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag* is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are:

- a luma location ( *xP*, *yP* ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the current macroblock,
- a variable *fieldMbFlag* specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array *refLayerFieldMbFlag* with *RefLayerPicSizeInMbs* elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array *refLayerMbType* with *RefLayerPicSizeInMbs* elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- the macroblock address *mbAddrRefLayer* specifying the reference layer macroblock,
- a luma location ( *xB*, *yB* ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the reference layer macroblock.

Let *currDQId* be the current value of *DQId* and let *levelIdc* be the value of *level\_idc* in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to in coded slice NAL units with *DQId* equal to  $(( \text{currDQId} \gg 4 ) \ll 4)$ .

The variables *shiftX*, *shiftY*, *scaleX*, *scaleY*, *offsetX*, and *offsetY* are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The variables *refW*, *refH*, *scaledW*, *scaledH*, *offsetX*, and *offsetY* are derived by

$$\text{refW} = \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L \quad (\text{G-1})$$

$$\text{refH} = \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L \quad (\text{G-2})$$

$$\text{scaledW} = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L \quad (\text{G-3})$$

$$\text{scaledH} = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L \quad (\text{G-4})$$

$$\text{offsetX} = \text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} \quad (\text{G-5})$$

$$\text{offsetY} = \text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} / ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ) \quad (\text{G-6})$$

2. The variables *shiftX* and *shiftY* are derived by

$$\text{shiftX} = ( ( \text{levelIdc} \leq 30 ) ? 16 : ( 31 - \text{Ceil}(\text{Log2}(\text{refW})) ) ) \quad (\text{G-7})$$

$$\text{shiftY} = ( ( \text{levelIdc} \leq 30 ) ? 16 : ( 31 - \text{Ceil}(\text{Log2}(\text{refH})) ) ) \quad (\text{G-8})$$

3. The variables *scaleX* and *scaleY* are derived by

$$\text{scaleX} = ((\text{refW} \ll \text{shiftX}) + (\text{scaledW} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledW} \quad (\text{G-9})$$

$$\text{scaleY} = ((\text{refH} \ll \text{shiftY}) + (\text{scaledH} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledH} \quad (\text{G-10})$$

NOTE 1 – The variables shiftX, shiftY, scaleX, scaleY, offsetX, and offsetY do not depend on the luma location ( xP, yP ), the variable fieldMbFlag, or the current macroblock.

The reference layer luma location ( xRef, yRef ) relative to the upper-left sample of the reference layer picture is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The inverse macroblock scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.1 is invoked with CurrMbAddr as the input and the output is assigned to ( xM, yM ). For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.

2. The luma location ( xC, yC ) is derived by

$$x_C = x_M + x_P \quad (\text{G-11})$$

$$y_C = y_M + y_P * (1 + \text{fieldMbFlag} - \text{field\_pic\_flag}) \quad (\text{G-12})$$

3. The reference layer luma location is derived by

$$x_{\text{Ref}} = ((x_C - \text{offsetX}) * \text{scaleX} + (1 \ll (\text{shiftX} - 1))) \gg \text{shiftX} \quad (\text{G-13})$$

$$y_{\text{Ref}} = ((y_C - \text{offsetY}) * \text{scaleY} + (1 \ll (\text{shiftY} - 1))) \gg \text{shiftY} \quad (\text{G-14})$$

4. The reference layer luma location is modified by

$$x_{\text{Ref}} = \text{Min}(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L - 1, x_{\text{Ref}}) \quad (\text{G-15})$$

$$y_{\text{Ref}} = \text{Min}(\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L - 1, y_{\text{Ref}}) \quad (\text{G-16})$$

The reference layer macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer and a luma location ( xB, yB ) relative to the upper-left sample of the reference layer macroblock mbAddrRefLayer are derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 and RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The reference layer macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer is derived by

$$\text{mbAddrRefLayer} = (y_{\text{Ref}} / 16) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (x_{\text{Ref}} / 16) \quad (\text{G-17})$$

2. The luma location ( xB, yB ) is derived as follows:

- If mbAddrRefLayer is not available, ( xB, yB ) is marked as not available.
- Otherwise (mbAddrRefLayer is available), ( xB, yB ) is set equal to ( xRef % 16, yRef % 16 ).

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 or RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

NOTE 2 – When MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 or RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, field\_pic\_flag and RefLayerFieldPicFlag are both equal to 0 (see clause G.7.4.3.4).

1. A virtual reference layer macroblock address virtMbAddrRefLayer is derived as follows:

- If RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, virtMbAddrRefLayer is derived by

$$\text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} = 2 * ((y_{\text{Ref}} / 32) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (x_{\text{Ref}} / 16)) + (y_{\text{Ref}} \% 32) / 16 \quad (\text{G-18})$$

- Otherwise (RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0), virtMbAddrRefLayer is derived by

$$\text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} = (y_{\text{Ref}} / 16) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (x_{\text{Ref}} / 16) \quad (\text{G-19})$$

2. The reference layer macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer and the luma location ( xB, yB ) are derived as follows:

- If fieldMbFlag is equal to 0 and refLayerFieldMbRef[ virtMbAddrRefLayer ] is equal to 1, the field-to-frame reference layer macroblock conversion process as specified in clause G.6.1.1 is invoked with virtMbAddrRefLayer, ( xRef, yRef ), and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to mbAddrRefLayer and ( xB, yB ).

- Otherwise, if fieldMbFlag is equal to 1 and refLayerFieldMbRef[ virtMbAddrRefLayer ] is equal to 0, the frame-to-field reference layer macroblock conversion process as specified in clause G.6.1.2 is invoked with virtMbAddrRefLayer and ( xRef, yRef ) as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to mbAddrRefLayer and ( xB, yB ).
- Otherwise (fieldMbFlag is equal to refLayerFieldMbRef[ virtMbAddrRefLayer ]), mbAddrRefLayer and ( xB, yB ) are derived by

$$\text{mbAddrRefLayer} = ( ( \text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} \gg \text{fieldMbFlag} ) \ll \text{fieldMbFlag} ) + ( \text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2 ) * \text{fieldMbFlag} \quad (\text{G-20})$$

$$\text{xB} = ( \text{xRef} \% 16 ) \quad (\text{G-21})$$

$$\text{yB} = ( \text{yRef} \% ( 16 \ll \text{fieldMbFlag} ) ) \gg \text{fieldMbFlag} \quad (\text{G-22})$$

### G.6.1.1 Field-to-frame reference layer macroblock conversion process

Inputs to this process are:

- a virtual reference layer macroblock address virtMbAddrRefLayer,
- a reference layer luma location ( xRef, yRef ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the reference layer picture,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerMbType with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- the macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer of the reference layer macroblock,
- a luma location ( xB, yB ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the reference layer macroblock.

The macroblock addresses mbAddrRefLayerTop and mbAddrRefLayerBot are derived by

$$\text{mbAddrRefLayerTop} = \text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} - ( \text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} \% 2 ) \quad (\text{G-23})$$

$$\text{mbAddrRefLayerBot} = \text{mbAddrRefLayerTop} + 1 \quad (\text{G-24})$$

The reference layer macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer is derived as follows:

- If refLayerMbType[ mbAddrRefLayerTop ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL, mbAddrRefLayer is set equal to mbAddrRefLayerBot.
- Otherwise (refLayerMbType[ mbAddrRefLayerTop ] is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL), mbAddrRefLayer is set equal to mbAddrRefLayerTop.

The luma location ( xB, yB ) is derived by

$$\text{xB} = \text{xRef} \% 16 \quad (\text{G-25})$$

$$\text{yB} = 8 * ( ( \text{yRef} / 16 ) \% 2 ) + 4 * ( ( \text{yRef} \% 16 ) / 8 ) \quad (\text{G-26})$$

### G.6.1.2 Frame-to-field reference layer macroblock conversion process

Inputs to this process are:

- a virtual reference layer macroblock address virtMbAddrRefLayer,
- a virtual reference layer luma location ( xRef, yRef ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the reference layer picture.

Outputs of this process are:

- the macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer of the reference layer macroblock,
- a luma location ( xB, yB ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the reference layer macroblock.

The reference layer macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer and the luma location ( xB, yB ) are derived by

$$\text{mbAddrRefLayer} = \text{virtMbAddrRefLayer} \quad (\text{G-27})$$

$$\text{xB} = \text{xRef} \% 16 \quad (\text{G-28})$$

$$\text{yB} = \text{yRef} \% 16 \quad (\text{G-29})$$

### G.6.2 Derivation process for reference layer partitions

This process is only invoked when no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag is equal to 0.



Inputs to this process are:

- a luma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the current macroblock,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerMbType with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a (RefLayerPicSizeInMbs)x4 array refLayerSubMbType specifying the sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- the macroblock address mbAddrRefLayer specifying the reference layer macroblock,
- the macroblock partition index mbPartIdxRefLayer specifying the reference layer macroblock partition inside the reference layer macroblock mbAddrRefLayer,
- the sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdxRefLayer specifying the reference layer sub-macroblock partition inside the macroblock partition mbPartIdxRefLayer of the reference layer macroblock mbAddrRefLayer.

The derivation process for reference layer macroblocks as specified in clause G.6.1 is invoked with the luma location ( xP, yP ), fieldMbFlag, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the input and the outputs are assigned to mbAddrRefLayer and ( xB, yB ).

The SVC derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices as specified in clause G.6.4 is invoked with currDQId set equal to ref\_layer\_dq\_id, the luma location ( xB, yB ), the macroblock type refLayerMbType[ mbAddrRefLayer ], and, when refLayerMbType[ mbAddrRefLayer ] is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, the list of sub-macroblock types refLayerSubMbType[ mbAddrRefLayer ] as the inputs and the outputs are the reference layer macroblock partition index mbPartIdxRefLayer and the reference layer sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdxRefLayer.

### G.6.3 Derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- a sample location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left sample of the current macroblock,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether a top or a bottom field is subject to the resampling process (when RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 or frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0).

Output of this process is a reference layer sample location ( xRef16, yRef16 ), which specifies the following:

- If RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 1 or RefLayerFieldPicFlag is equal to 1, ( xRef16, yRef16 ) specifies the reference layer sample location in units of 1/16-th sample relative to the upper-left sample of the reference layer picture.
- Otherwise (RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 and RefLayerFieldPicFlag is equal to 0), ( xRef16, yRef16 ) specifies the reference layer sample location in units of 1/16-th field sample relative to the upper-left sample of the field specified by botFieldFlag of the reference layer picture.

Let currDQId be the current value of DQId and let levelIdc be the value of level\_idc in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to in coded slice NAL units with DQId equal to (( currDQId >> 4 ) << 4).

The variables subW, subH, shiftX, shiftY, scaleX, scaleY, offsetX, offsetY, addX, addY, deltaX, and deltaY are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. With Z being replaced by L for chromaFlag equal to 0 and C for chromaFlag equal to 1, the variables refW, refH, scaledW, and scaledH are derived by

$$\text{refW} = \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_Z \quad (\text{G-30})$$

$$\text{refH} = \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_Z * ( 1 + \text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag} ) \quad (\text{G-31})$$

$$\text{scaledW} = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_Z \quad (\text{G-32})$$

$$\text{scaledH} = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_Z * ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ) \quad (\text{G-33})$$

2. When `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 and `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, the variable `scaledH` is modified by

$$\text{scaledH} = \text{scaledH} / 2 \quad (\text{G-34})$$

3. The variables `refPhaseX`, `refPhaseY`, `phaseX`, `phaseY`, `subW`, and `subH` are derived by

$$\text{refPhaseX} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 0 : (\text{ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag} - 1)) \quad (\text{G-35})$$

$$\text{refPhaseY} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 0 : (\text{ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1} - 1)) \quad (\text{G-36})$$

$$\text{phaseX} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 0 : (\text{chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag} - 1)) \quad (\text{G-37})$$

$$\text{phaseY} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 0 : (\text{chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1} - 1)) \quad (\text{G-38})$$

$$\text{subW} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 1 : \text{SubWidthC}) \quad (\text{G-39})$$

$$\text{subH} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 1 : \text{SubHeightC}) \quad (\text{G-40})$$

4. When `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 0 or `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0, the following applies:

- If `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, the variables `phaseY` and `refPhaseY` are modified by

$$\text{phaseY} = \text{phaseY} + 4 * \text{botFieldFlag} + 3 - \text{subH} \quad (\text{G-41})$$

$$\text{refPhaseY} = 2 * \text{refPhaseY} + 2 \quad (\text{G-42})$$

- Otherwise (`RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 0), the variables `phaseY` and `refPhaseY` are modified by

$$\text{phaseY} = \text{phaseY} + 4 * \text{botFieldFlag} \quad (\text{G-43})$$

$$\text{refPhaseY} = \text{refPhaseY} + 4 * \text{botFieldFlag} \quad (\text{G-44})$$

5. The variables `shiftX` and `shiftY` are derived by

$$\text{shiftX} = ((\text{levelIdc} \leq 30) ? 16 : (31 - \text{Ceil}(\text{Log2}(\text{refW})))) \quad (\text{G-45})$$

$$\text{shiftY} = ((\text{levelIdc} \leq 30) ? 16 : (31 - \text{Ceil}(\text{Log2}(\text{refH})))) \quad (\text{G-46})$$

6. The variables `scaleX` and `scaleY` are derived by

$$\text{scaleX} = ((\text{refW} \ll \text{shiftX}) + (\text{scaledW} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledW} \quad (\text{G-47})$$

$$\text{scaleY} = ((\text{refH} \ll \text{shiftY}) + (\text{scaledH} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledH} \quad (\text{G-48})$$

7. The variables `offsetX`, `addX`, and `deltaX` are derived by

$$\text{offsetX} = \text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} / \text{subW} \quad (\text{G-49})$$

$$\text{addX} = (((\text{refW} * (2 + \text{phaseX})) \ll (\text{shiftX} - 2)) + (\text{scaledW} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledW} \\ + (1 \ll (\text{shiftX} - 5)) \quad (\text{G-50})$$

$$\text{deltaX} = 4 * (2 + \text{refPhaseX}) \quad (\text{G-51})$$

8. The variables `offsetY`, `addY`, and `deltaY` are derived as follows:

- If `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1 and `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1, the variables `offsetY`, `addY`, and `deltaY` are derived by

$$\text{offsetY} = \text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} / \text{subH} \quad (\text{G-52})$$

$$\text{addY} = (((\text{refH} * (2 + \text{phaseY})) \ll (\text{shiftY} - 2)) + (\text{scaledH} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledH} \\ + (1 \ll (\text{shiftY} - 5)) \quad (\text{G-53})$$

$$\text{deltaY} = 4 * (2 + \text{refPhaseY}) \quad (\text{G-54})$$

- Otherwise (`RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 0 or `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0), the variables `offsetY`, `addY`, and `deltaY` are derived by

$$\text{offsetY} = \text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} / (2 * \text{subH}) \quad (\text{G-55})$$

$$\text{addY} = (((\text{refH} * (2 + \text{phaseY})) \ll (\text{shiftY} - 3)) + (\text{scaledH} \gg 1)) / \text{scaledH} \\ + (1 \ll (\text{shiftY} - 5)) \quad (\text{G-56})$$

$$\text{deltaY} = 2 * (2 + \text{refPhaseY}) \quad (\text{G-57})$$

NOTE – The variables `subW`, `subH`, `shiftX`, `shiftY`, `scaleX`, `scaleY`, `offsetX`, `offsetY`, `addX`, `addY`, `deltaX`, and `deltaY` do not depend on the input sample location ( `xP`, `yP` ), the input variable `fieldMbFlag`, or the current macroblock address `CurrMbAddr`.

The sample location ( `xC`, `yC` ) is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The inverse macroblock scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.1 is invoked with CurrMbAddr as input and the output is assigned to ( xM, yM ). For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1 and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.
2. The sample location ( xC, yC ) is derived by

$$xC = xP + ( xM \gg ( subW - 1 ) ) \quad (G-58)$$

$$yC = yP + ( yM \gg ( subH - 1 + fieldMbFlag - field\_pic\_flag ) ) \quad (G-59)$$

3. When RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 or frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0, the vertical component of the sample location ( xC, yC ) is modified by

$$yC = yC \gg ( 1 - fieldMbFlag ) \quad (G-60)$$

The reference layer sample location ( xRef16 yRef16 ) is derived by

$$xRef16 = ( ( ( xC - offsetX ) * scaleX + addX ) \gg ( shiftX - 4 ) ) - deltaX \quad (G-61)$$

$$yRef16 = ( ( ( yC - offsetY ) * scaleY + addY ) \gg ( shiftY - 4 ) ) - deltaY \quad (G-62)$$

#### G.6.4 SVC derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying an identifier for a layer representation,
- a luma location ( xP, yP ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of a macroblock,
- a macroblock type mbType,
- when mbType is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, a list of sub-macroblock types subMbType with 4 elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a macroblock partition index mbPartIdx,
- a sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx.

The variable svcDirectModeFlag is derived as follows:

- If currDQId is greater than 0 and any of the following conditions are true, svcDirectModeFlag is set equal to 1.
  - mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16
  - mbType is equal to B\_8x8 and subMbType[ 2 \* ( yP / 8 ) + ( xP / 8 ) ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8
- Otherwise, svcDirectModeFlag is set equal to 0.

Depending on svcDirectModeFlag, the following applies:

- If svcDirectModeFlag is equal to 0, the derivation process for macroblock and sub-macroblock partition indices as specified in clause 6.4.13.4 is invoked with the luma location ( xP, yP ), the macroblock type mbType, and, when mbType is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8, the list of sub-macroblock types subMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the macroblock partition index mbPartIdx and the sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx.
- Otherwise, if mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16, mbPartIdx is set equal to 0 and subMbPartIdx is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise ( currDQId is greater than 0, mbType is equal to B\_8x8, and subMbType[ 2 \* ( yP / 8 ) + ( xP / 8 ) ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8 ), mbPartIdx is set equal to ( 2 \* ( yP / 8 ) + ( xP / 8 ) ) and subMbPartIdx is set equal to 0.

### G.7 Syntax and semantics

This clause specifies syntax and semantics for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex.

#### G.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form

The specifications in clause 7.1 apply.

## G.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors

The specifications in clause 7.2 apply.

### G.7.3 Syntax in tabular form

#### G.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.1.

##### G.7.3.1.1 NAL unit header SVC extension syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
nal_unit_header_svc_extension() {		
<b>idr_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>priority_id</b>	All	u(6)
<b>no_inter_layer_pred_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>dependency_id</b>	All	u(3)
<b>quality_id</b>	All	u(4)
<b>temporal_id</b>	All	u(3)
<b>use_ref_base_pic_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>discardable_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>output_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>reserved_three_2bits</b>	All	u(2)
}		

#### G.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax

##### G.7.3.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.

##### G.7.3.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.1.

##### G.7.3.2.1.1.1 Scaling list syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.1.1.

##### G.7.3.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.2.

##### G.7.3.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.3.

##### G.7.3.2.1.4 Sequence parameter set SVC extension syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
seq_parameter_set_svc_extension() {		
<b>inter_layer_deblocking_filter_control_present_flag</b>	0	u(1)
<b>extended_spatial_scalability_idc</b>	0	u(2)
if( ChromaArrayType == 1    ChromaArrayType == 2 )		
<b>chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( ChromaArrayType == 1 )		
<b>chroma_phase_y_plus1</b>	0	u(2)
if( extended_spatial_scalability_idc == 1 ) {		
if( ChromaArrayType > 0 ) {		
<b>seq_ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag</b>	0	u(1)

<b>seq_ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1</b>	0	u(2)
}		
<b>seq_scaled_ref_layer_left_offset</b>	0	se(v)
<b>seq_scaled_ref_layer_top_offset</b>	0	se(v)
<b>seq_scaled_ref_layer_right_offset</b>	0	se(v)
<b>seq_scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset</b>	0	se(v)
}		
<b>seq_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag</b>	0	u(1)
if( seq_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag ) {		
<b>adaptive_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag</b>	0	u(1)
}		
<b>slice_header_restriction_flag</b>	0	u(1)
}		

#### **G.7.3.2.2 Picture parameter set RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.2.

#### **G.7.3.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.3.

##### **G.7.3.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.3.1.

#### **G.7.3.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.4.

#### **G.7.3.2.5 End of sequence RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.5.

#### **G.7.3.2.6 End of stream RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.6.

#### **G.7.3.2.7 Filler data RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.7.

#### **G.7.3.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.8.

#### **G.7.3.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP syntax**

Slice data partition syntax is not present in coded video sequences conforming to any of the profiles specified in this annex.

#### **G.7.3.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.10.

#### **G.7.3.2.11 RBSP trailing bits syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.11.

#### **G.7.3.2.12 Prefix NAL unit RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.12.

### G.7.3.2.12.1 Prefix NAL unit SVC syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
prefix_nal_unit_svc() {		
if( nal_ref_idc != 0 ) {		
<b>store_ref_base_pic_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( ( use_ref_base_pic_flag    store_ref_base_pic_flag ) && !idr_flag )		
dec_ref_base_pic_marking( )	2	
<b>additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag == 1 )		
while( more_rbsp_data( ) )		
<b>additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_data_flag</b>	2	u(1)
rbsp_trailing_bits( )	2	
} else if( more_rbsp_data( ) ) {		
while( more_rbsp_data( ) )		
<b>additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_data_flag</b>	2	u(1)
rbsp_trailing_bits( )	2	
}		
}		
}		

### G.7.3.2.13 Slice layer extension RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.13.

### G.7.3.3 Slice header syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.

#### G.7.3.3.1 Reference picture list modification syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.1.

#### G.7.3.3.2 Prediction weight table syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.2.

#### G.7.3.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.3.

#### G.7.3.3.4 Slice header in scalable extension syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_header_in_scalable_extension() {		
<b>first_mb_in_slice</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>slice_type</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>pic_parameter_set_id</b>	2	ue(v)
if( separate_colour_plane_flag == 1 )		
<b>colour_plane_id</b>	2	u(2)
<b>frame_num</b>	2	u(v)
if( !frame_mbs_only_flag ) {		
<b>field_pic_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( field_pic_flag )		
<b>bottom_field_flag</b>	2	u(1)
}		
if( idr_flag == 1 )		

<b>idr_pic_id</b>	2	ue(v)
if( pic_order_cnt_type == 0 ) {		
<b>pic_order_cnt_lsb</b>	2	u(v)
if( bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag && !field_pic_flag )		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( pic_order_cnt_type == 1 && !delta_pic_order_always_zero_flag ) {		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]</b>	2	se(v)
if( bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag && !field_pic_flag )		
<b>delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]</b>	2	se(v)
}		
if( redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag )		
<b>redundant_pic_cnt</b>	2	ue(v)
if( quality_id == 0 ) {		
if( slice_type == EB )		
<b>direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( slice_type == EP    slice_type == EB ) {		
<b>num_ref_idx_active_override_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( num_ref_idx_active_override_flag ) {		
<b>num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
if( slice_type == EB )		
<b>num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
}		
}		
ref_pic_list_modification()	2	
if( ( weighted_pred_flag && slice_type == EP )    ( weighted_bipred_idc == 1 && slice_type == EB ) ) {		
if( !no_inter_layer_pred_flag )		
<b>base_pred_weight_table_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( no_inter_layer_pred_flag    !base_pred_weight_table_flag )		
pred_weight_table()	2	
}		
if( nal_ref_idc != 0 ) {		
dec_ref_pic_marking()	2	
if( !slice_header_restriction_flag ) {		
<b>store_ref_base_pic_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( ( use_ref_base_pic_flag    store_ref_base_pic_flag ) && !idr_flag )		
dec_ref_base_pic_marking()	2	
}		
}		
}		
if( entropy_coding_mode_flag && slice_type != EI )		
<b>cabac_init_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
<b>slice_qp_delta</b>	2	se(v)
if( deblocking_filter_control_present_flag ) {		
<b>disable_deblocking_filter_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( disable_deblocking_filter_idc != 1 ) {		
<b>slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)

<b>slice_beta_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
if( num_slice_groups_minus1 > 0 && slice_group_map_type >= 3 && slice_group_map_type <= 5 )		
<b>slice_group_change_cycle</b>	2	u(v)
if( !no_inter_layer_pred_flag && quality_id == 0 ) {		
<b>ref_layer_dq_id</b>	2	ue(v)
if( inter_layer_deblocking_filter_control_present_flag ) {		
<b>disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc != 1 ) {		
<b>inter_layer_slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)
<b>inter_layer_slice_beta_offset_div2</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
<b>constrained_intra_resampling_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( extended_spatial_scalability_idc == 2 ) {		
if( ChromaArrayType > 0 ) {		
<b>ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag</b>	2	u(1)
<b>ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1</b>	2	u(2)
}		
<b>scaled_ref_layer_left_offset</b>	2	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_top_offset</b>	2	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_right_offset</b>	2	se(v)
<b>scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset</b>	2	se(v)
}		
}		
if( !no_inter_layer_pred_flag ) {		
<b>slice_skip_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( slice_skip_flag )		
<b>num_mbs_in_slice_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
else {		
<b>adaptive_base_mode_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( !adaptive_base_mode_flag )		
<b>default_base_mode_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( !default_base_mode_flag ) {		
<b>adaptive_motion_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( !adaptive_motion_prediction_flag )		
<b>default_motion_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)
}		
<b>adaptive_residual_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( !adaptive_residual_prediction_flag )		
<b>default_residual_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)
}		
if( adaptive_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag )		
<b>tcoeff_level_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)
}		
if( !slice_header_restriction_flag && !slice_skip_flag ) {		
<b>scan_idx_start</b>	2	u(4)



<b>scan_idx_end</b>	2	u(4)
}		
}		

### G.7.3.3.5 Decoded reference base picture marking syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
dec_ref_base_pic_marking( ) {		
<b>adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag</b>	2	u(1)
if( adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag )		
do {		
<b>memory_management_base_control_operation</b>	2	ue(v)
if( memory_management_base_control_operation == 1 )		
<b>difference_of_base_pic_nums_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
if( memory_management_base_control_operation == 2 )		
<b>long_term_base_pic_num</b>	2	ue(v)
} while( memory_management_base_control_operation != 0 )		
}		
}		

### G.7.3.4 Slice data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.4.

### G.7.3.4.1 Slice data in scalable extension syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
slice_data_in_scalable_extension() {		
if( entropy_coding_mode_flag)		
while( !byte_aligned( ) )		
<b>cabac_alignment_one_bit</b>	2	f(1)
CurrMbAddr = first_mb_in_slice * ( 1 + MbaffFrameFlag )		
moreDataFlag = 1		
prevMbSkipped = 0		
do {		
if( slice_type != EI )		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag ) {		
<b>mb_skip_run</b>	2	ue(v)
prevMbSkipped = ( mb_skip_run > 0 )		
for( i = 0; i < mb_skip_run; i++ )		
CurrMbAddr = NextMbAddress( CurrMbAddr )		
if( mb_skip_run > 0 )		
moreDataFlag = more_rbsp_data( )		
} else {		
<b>mb_skip_flag</b>	2	ae(v)
moreDataFlag = !mb_skip_flag		
}		
if( moreDataFlag ) {		
if( MbaffFrameFlag && ( ( CurrMbAddr % 2 ) == 0		
( ( CurrMbAddr % 2 ) == 1 && prevMbSkipped ) ) )		
<b>mb_field_decoding_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
macroblock_layer_in_scalable_extension( )	2   3   4	
}		
if( !entropy_coding_mode_flag )		
moreDataFlag = more_rbsp_data( )		
else {		
if( slice_type != EI )		
prevMbSkipped = mb_skip_flag		
if( MbaffFrameFlag && ( CurrMbAddr % 2 ) == 0 )		
moreDataFlag = 1		
else {		
<b>end_of_slice_flag</b>	2	ae(v)
moreDataFlag = !end_of_slice_flag		
}		
}		
CurrMbAddr = NextMbAddress( CurrMbAddr )		
} while( moreDataFlag )		
}		

### G.7.3.5 Macroblock layer syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.

### G.7.3.5.1 Macroblock prediction syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.1.

### G.7.3.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.2.

### G.7.3.5.3 Residual data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.

#### G.7.3.5.3.1 Residual luma syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.1.

#### G.7.3.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.2.

#### G.7.3.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.3.

### G.7.3.6 Macroblock layer in scalable extension syntax

	C	Descriptor
macroblock_layer_in_scalable_extension() {		
if( InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr ) && adaptive_base_mode_flag )		
<b>base_mode_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( !base_mode_flag )		
<b>mb_type</b>	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
if( mb_type == I_PCM ) {		
while( !byte_aligned() )		
<b>pcm_alignment_zero_bit</b>	3	f(1)
for( i = 0; i < 256; i++ )		
<b>pcm_sample_luma[ i ]</b>	3	u(v)
for( i = 0; i < 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC; i++ )		
<b>pcm_sample_chroma[ i ]</b>	3	u(v)
} else {		
if( !base_mode_flag ) {		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 1		
if( mb_type != I_NxN && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_16x16 && NumMbPart( mb_type ) == 4 ) {		
sub_mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( mb_type )	2	
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 ) {		
if( NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type [ mbPartIdx ] ) > 1 )		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 0		
} else if( !direct_8x8_inference_flag )		
noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag = 0		
} else {		
if( transform_8x8_mode_flag && mb_type == I_NxN )		
<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( mb_type )	2	
}		
}		
}		

if( adaptive_residual_prediction_flag && slice_type != EI && InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr ) && ( base_mode_flag    ( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_16x16 && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_8x8 && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_4x4 ) ) )		
<b>residual_prediction_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( scan_idx_end >= scan_idx_start ) {		
if( base_mode_flag    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Intra_16x16 ) {		
<b>coded_block_pattern</b>	2	me(v)   ae(v)
if( CodedBlockPatternLuma > 0 && transform_8x8_mode_flag && ( base_mode_flag    ( mb_type != I_NxN && noSubMbPartSizeLessThan8x8Flag && ( mb_type != B_Direct_16x16    direct_8x8_inference_flag ) ) ) )		
<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	2	u(1)   ae(v)
}		
if( CodedBlockPatternLuma > 0    CodedBlockPatternChroma > 0    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 ) {		
<b>mb_qp_delta</b>	2	se(v)   ae(v)
residual( scan_idx_start, scan_idx_end )	3   4	
}		
}		
}		
}		

### G.7.3.6.1 Macroblock prediction in scalable extension syntax

	C	Descriptor
mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( mb_type ) {		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_4x4    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_8x8    MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_16x16 ) {		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_4x4 )		
for( luma4x4BlkIdx = 0; luma4x4BlkIdx < 16; luma4x4BlkIdx++ ) {		
<b>prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag</b> [ luma4x4BlkIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( !prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag[ luma4x4BlkIdx ] )		
<b>rem_intra4x4_pred_mode</b> [ luma4x4BlkIdx ]	2	u(3)   ae(v)
}		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) == Intra_8x8 )		
for( luma8x8BlkIdx = 0; luma8x8BlkIdx < 4; luma8x8BlkIdx++ ) {		
<b>prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag</b> [ luma8x8BlkIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
if( !prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag[ luma8x8BlkIdx ] )		
<b>rem_intra8x8_pred_mode</b> [ luma8x8BlkIdx ]	2	u(3)   ae(v)
}		
if( ChromaArrayType != 0 )		
<b>intra_chroma_pred_mode</b>	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
} else if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 ) != Direct ) {		
if( InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr ) && adaptive_motion_prediction_flag ) {		

for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L1 )		
<b>motion_prediction_flag_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L0 )		
<b>motion_prediction_flag_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
}		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_10_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L1 && !motion_prediction_flag_10[ mbPartIdx ] )		
<b>ref_idx_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_11_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L0 && !motion_prediction_flag_11[ mbPartIdx ] )		
<b>ref_idx_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( MbPartPredMode ( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L1 )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < NumMbPart( mb_type ); mbPartIdx++ )		
if( MbPartPredMode( mb_type, mbPartIdx ) != Pred_L0 )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
}		
}		

### G.7.3.6.2 Sub-macroblock prediction in scalable extension syntax

	C	Descriptor
sub_mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( mb_type ) {		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
<b>sub_mb_type</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	ue(v)   ae(v)
if( InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr ) && adaptive motion prediction flag ) {		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Direct && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L1 )		
<b>motion_prediction_flag_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Direct && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L0 )		
<b>motion_prediction_flag_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	u(1)   ae(v)
}		
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_10_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && mb_type != P_8x8ref0 && sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L1 && !motion_prediction_flag_10[ mbPartIdx ] )		
<b>ref_idx_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( ( num_ref_idx_11_active_minus1 > 0    mb_field_decoding_flag != field_pic_flag ) && sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L0 && !motion_prediction_flag_11[ mbPartIdx ] )		
<b>ref_idx_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ]	2	te(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L1 )		
for( subMbPartIdx = 0; subMbPartIdx < NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ); subMbPartIdx++ )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_10</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
for( mbPartIdx = 0; mbPartIdx < 4; mbPartIdx++ )		
if( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] != B_Direct_8x8 && SubMbPredMode( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ) != Pred_L0 )		
for( subMbPartIdx = 0; subMbPartIdx < NumSubMbPart( sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ] ); subMbPartIdx++ )		
for( compIdx = 0; compIdx < 2; compIdx++ )		
<b>mvd_11</b> [ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]	2	se(v)   ae(v)
}		

### G.7.4 Semantics

Semantics associated with the syntax structures and syntax elements within these structures (in clause G.7.3 and in clause 7.3 by reference in clause G.7.3) are specified in this clause and by reference to clause 7.4. When the semantics of a syntax element are specified using a table or a set of tables, any values that are not specified in the table(s) shall not be present in the bitstream unless otherwise specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

Sub-bitstreams that are derived according to the process specified in clause G.8.8.1 shall conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A or one or more of the profiles specified in this annex.

One or more sub-bitstreams shall conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A. The decoding for these sub-bitstreams is specified in clauses 2-9 and Annexes B-E.

The decoding for bitstreams conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex is completely specified in this annex with reference made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes B-E.

A specification or a process in clauses 2-9 and Annexes B-E may be used as is or by specifying assignments or alternative meanings of certain parts.

This clause describes the semantics of syntax elements. The syntax elements appear multiple times in the bitstream and in each access unit. The meaning of each syntax element and derived variables depends on the position of the syntax structure in the bitstream in which it is contained. A decoder conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard processes the syntax structures in decoding order and determines the semantics according to the position derived from that.

#### **G.7.4.1 NAL unit semantics**

The semantics for the syntax elements in clause G.7.3.1 are specified in clause 7.4.1. The following specifications additionally apply.

For NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `nal_ref_idc` shall be identical to `nal_ref_idc` of the associated NAL unit, which succeeds the NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 in decoding order.

The value of `nal_ref_idc` shall be the same for all VCL NAL units of a dependency representation.

The variable `refNalRefIdc` is derived as follows:

- If `nal_unit_type` is not equal to 20 or `dependency_id` is equal to the minimum value of `dependency_id` for all VCL NAL units of the coded picture, `refNalRefIdc` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 20 and `dependency_id` is not equal to the minimum value of `dependency_id` for all VCL NAL units of the coded picture), `refNalRefIdc` is set equal to the maximum value of `nal_ref_idc` for all VCL NAL units of the coded picture with a value of `dependency_id` less than the current value of `dependency_id`.

When `refNalRefIdc` is greater than 0, the value of `nal_ref_idc` shall not be equal to 0.

`nal_ref_idc` equal to 0 for a NAL unit containing a slice and having a value of `dependency_id` that is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` in the coded picture indicates that all coded slice NAL units of the coded picture are coded slice NAL units of a non-reference picture.

`nal_ref_idc` greater than 0 for a NAL unit containing a slice and having a value of `dependency_id` that is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` in the coded picture indicates that all coded slice NAL units of the coded picture are coded slice NAL units of a reference picture.

##### **G.7.4.1.1 NAL unit header SVC extension semantics**

The syntax elements `idr_flag`, `priority_id`, `no_inter_layer_pred_flag`, `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, `temporal_id`, `use_ref_base_pic_flag`, `discardable_flag`, and `output_flag`, when present in a prefix NAL unit, are considered as if they were present in the associated NAL unit.

`idr_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the current coded picture is an IDR picture when the value of `dependency_id` for the NAL unit is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` in the coded picture. `idr_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the current coded picture is not an IDR picture when the value of `dependency_id` for the NAL unit is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` in the coded picture. The value of `idr_flag` shall be the same for all NAL units of a dependency representation.

NOTE 1 – The classification of a coded picture as IDR picture and the partitioning of a sequence of access units in coded video sequences depends on the maximum value of `dependency_id` that is present in the associated NAL units. When NAL units are removed from a bitstream, e.g. in order to adjust the bitstream to the capabilities of a receiving device, the maximum value of `dependency_id` in the coded pictures may change and hence the classification of coded pictures as IDR pictures may change and with that the partitioning of the sequence of access units into coded video sequences may change.

When `idr_flag` is equal to 1 for a prefix NAL unit, the associated NAL unit shall have `nal_unit_type` equal to 5. When `idr_flag` is equal to 0 for a prefix NAL unit, the associated NAL unit shall have `nal_unit_type` equal to 1.

When `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0, the value of `idr_flag` shall be equal to 0.

For NAL units, in which `idr_flag` is present, the variable `IdrPicFlag` derived in clause 7.4.1 is modified by setting it equal to `idr_flag`.

`priority_id` specifies a priority identifier for the NAL unit. The assignment of values to `priority_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1.

NOTE 2 – The syntax element `priority_id` is not required by the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. The syntax element `priority_id` may be used as determined by the application within the specified constraints.

**no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag** specifies whether inter-layer prediction may be used for decoding the coded slice. When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 1, inter-layer prediction is not used for decoding the coded slice. When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, inter-layer prediction may be used for decoding the coded slice as signalled in the macroblock layer.

For prefix NAL units, `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` shall be equal to 1. When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 20 and `quality_id` is greater than 0, `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` shall be equal to 0.

The variable `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` is set equal to the minimum value of `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` for the slices of the layer representation.

**dependency\_id** specifies a dependency identifier for the NAL unit. `dependency_id` shall be equal to 0 in prefix NAL units. The assignment of values to `dependency_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1.

**quality\_id** specifies a quality identifier for the NAL unit. `quality_id` shall be equal to 0 in prefix NAL units. The assignment of values to `quality_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1.

The variable `DQId` is derived by

$$DQId = ( dependency\_id \ll 4 ) + quality\_id \quad (G-63)$$

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 20, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in `DQId` equal to 0.

**temporal\_id** specifies a temporal identifier for the NAL unit. The assignment of values to `temporal_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1.

The value of `temporal_id` shall be the same for all prefix NAL units and coded slice in scalable extension NAL units of an access unit. When an access unit contains any NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or `idr_flag` equal to 1, `temporal_id` shall be equal to 0.

**use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that reference base pictures (when present) and decoded pictures (when reference base pictures are not present) are used as reference pictures for inter prediction as specified in clause G.8.2.3. `use_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 0 specifies that reference base pictures are not used as reference pictures for inter prediction (i.e., only decoded pictures are used for inter prediction).

The values of `use_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be the same for all NAL units of a dependency representation.

**discardable\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the current NAL unit is not used for decoding dependency representations that are part of the current coded picture or any subsequent coded picture in decoding order and have a greater value of `dependency_id` than the current NAL unit. `discardable_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the current NAL unit may be used for decoding dependency representations that are part of the current coded picture or any subsequent coded picture in decoding order and have a greater value of `dependency_id` than the current NAL unit.

**output\_flag** affects the decoded picture output and removal processes as specified in Annex C. The value of `output_flag` shall be the same for all NAL units of a dependency representation. For any particular value of `dependency_id`, the value of `output_flag` shall be the same for both fields of a complementary field pair.

**reserved\_three\_2bits** shall be equal to 3. Other values of `reserved_three_2bits` may be specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore the value of `reserved_three_2bits`.

#### G.7.4.1.2 Order of NAL units and association to coded pictures, access units, and video sequences

This clause specifies constraints on the order of NAL units in the bitstream. Any order of NAL units in the bitstream obeying these constraints is referred to in the text as the decoding order of NAL units. Within a NAL unit, the syntax in clauses 7.3, D.1, E.1, G.7.3, G.13.1, and G.14.1 specifies the decoding order of syntax elements. Decoders shall be capable of receiving NAL units and their syntax elements in decoding order.

##### G.7.4.1.2.1 Order of SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs and picture parameter set RBSPs and their activation

NOTE 1 – The sequence and picture parameter set mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded macroblock data. Sequence and picture parameter sets may, in some applications, be conveyed "out-of-band" using a reliable transport mechanism.

A picture parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by the coded slice NAL units of one or more layer representations of one or more coded pictures.

Each picture parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one picture parameter set RBSP is considered as the active picture parameter set RBSP at any given moment during



the operation of the decoding process, and when any particular picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP, the previously-active picture parameter set RBSP (if any) is deactivated.

In addition to the active picture parameter set RBSP, zero or more picture parameter set RBSPs may be specifically active for layer representations (with a particular value of DQId less than DQIdMax) that may be referred to through inter-layer prediction in decoding the target layer representation. Such a picture parameter set RBSP is referred to as active layer picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId (less than DQIdMax). The restrictions on active picture parameter set RBSPs also apply to active layer picture parameter set RBSPs with a particular value of DQId.

When a picture parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) is not the active picture parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by a coded slice NAL unit with DQId equal to DQIdMax (using that value of `pic_parameter_set_id`), it is activated. This picture parameter set RBSP is called the active picture parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP. A picture parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a picture parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) is not the active layer picture parameter set for a particular value of DQId less than DQIdMax and it is referred to by a coded slice NAL unit with the particular value of DQId (using that value of `pic_parameter_set_id`), it is activated for layer representations with the particular value of DQId. This picture parameter set RBSP is called the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId until it is deactivated when another picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId or when decoding an access unit with DQIdMax less than or equal to the particular value of DQId. A picture parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

Any picture parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` for the active picture parameter set RBSP for a coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active picture parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture. Any picture parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` for the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for a particular value of DQId less than DQIdMax for a coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId for the coded picture unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture.

When a picture parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous picture parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` (when a previous picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 2 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the picture parameter sets for all values of `pic_parameter_set_id`. The content of the picture parameter set with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received.

An SVC sequence parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by one or more picture parameter set RBSPs or one or more SEI NAL units containing a buffering period SEI message.

Each SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is considered as the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and when any particular SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP, the previously-active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP (if any) is deactivated.

In addition to the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP, zero or more SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs may be specifically active for layer representations (with a particular value of DQId less than DQIdMax) that may be referred to through inter-layer prediction in decoding the target layer representation. Such an SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is referred to as active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId (less than DQIdMax). The restrictions on active SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs also apply to active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs with a particular value of DQId.

For the following specification in this clause, the activating buffering period SEI message is specified as follows:

- If the access unit contains one or more buffering period SEI messages that are included in a scalable nesting SEI message and are associated with values of DQId in the range of  $((DQIdMax \gg 4) \ll 4)$  to  $(( (DQIdMax \gg 4) \ll 4) + 15)$ , inclusive, the last of these buffering period SEI messages in decoding order is the activating buffering period SEI message.
- Otherwise, if DQIdMax is equal to 0 and the access unit contains a buffering period SEI message that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, this buffering period SEI message is the activating buffering period SEI message.

- Otherwise, the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP and `DQIdMax` is equal to 0) and the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message, the sequence parameter set RBSP is activated. This sequence parameter set RBSP, is called the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by an activating buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message (`DQIdMax` is equal to 0), the sequence parameter set RBSP is activated. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice in scalable extension NAL unit (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 20) with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax` (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP) and the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message, the subset sequence parameter set RBSP is activated. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by an activating buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message, the subset sequence parameter set RBSP is activated. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP, is called the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

NOTE 3 – The active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is either a sequence parameter set RBSP or a subset sequence parameter set RBSP. Sequence parameter set RBSPs are activated by coded slice NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 or buffering period SEI messages that are not included in a scalable nesting SEI message. Subset sequence parameter set RBSPs are activated by coded slice in scalable extension NAL units (`nal_unit_type` equal to 20) or buffering period SEI messages that are included in a scalable nesting SEI message. A sequence parameter set RBSP and a subset sequence parameter set RBSP may have the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`.

NOTE 4 – Buffering period SEI messages have a higher priority for activating SVC sequence parameter sets than coded slice NAL units. When an SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP inside a particular access unit and this picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice NAL unit with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax` (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP) and this particular access unit also contains an activating buffering period SEI message that refers to an SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is different than the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP referred to by the activation of the picture parameter set RBSP, the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the activating buffering period SEI message becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set.

NOTE 5 – Compared to the specifications for profiles specified in Annex A, where an activated sequence parameter set RBSP must remain active for the entire coded video sequence, the specification for profiles specified in this annex differs. When an SVC sequence parameter set RBSP is already active (as the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP), another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP in a non-IDR access unit when it is referred to by an activating buffering period SEI message or by the activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (as the active picture parameter set RBSP). In this case, the contents of the de-activated and activated SVC sequence parameter set RBSP are mutually restricted as described below. Hence, within a coded video sequence, multiple successively activated/de-activated SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs can be present.

For the following specification in this clause, the activating layer buffering period SEI message for a particular value of `DQId` is specified as follows:

- If the access unit contains a buffering period SEI messages that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message and is associated with the particular value of `DQId`, this buffering period SEI message is the activating layer buffering period SEI message for the particular value of `DQId`.

- Otherwise, if the particular value of DQId is equal to 0 and the access unit contains a buffering period SEI message that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, this buffering period SEI message is the activating layer buffering period SEI message for the particular value of DQId.
- Otherwise, the access unit does not contain an activating layer buffering period SEI message for the particular value of DQId.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 and `DQIdMax` is greater than 0 (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0) and the access unit does not contain an activating layer buffering period SEI message for DQId equal to 0, the sequence parameter set RBSP is activated for layer representations with DQId equal to 0. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 or when decoding an access unit with `DQIdMax` equal to 0. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 and it is referred to by an activating layer buffering period SEI message for DQId equal to 0 (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message and `DQIdMax` is greater than 0, the sequence parameter set RBSP is activated for layer representations with DQId equal to 0. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for DQId equal to 0 or when decoding an access unit with `DQIdMax` equal to 0. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of DQId less than `DQIdMax` and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice in scalable extension NAL unit (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 20) with the particular value of DQId (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId) and the access unit does not contain an activating layer buffering period SEI message for the particular value of DQId, the subset sequence parameter set is activated for layer representations with the particular value of DQId. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId or when decoding an access unit with `DQIdMax` less than or equal to the particular value of DQId. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of DQId less than `DQIdMax` and it is referred to by an activating layer buffering period SEI message for the particular value of DQId (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message, the subset sequence parameter set RBSP is activated for layer representations with the particular value of DQId. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId until it is deactivated when another SVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of DQId or when decoding an access unit with `DQIdMax` less than or equal to the particular value of DQId. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

A sequence parameter set RBSP or a subset sequence parameter set RBSP that includes a value of `profile_idc` not specified in Annex A or G shall not be referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP as the active picture parameter set RBSP or as active layer picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) or referred to by a buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`). A sequence parameter set RBSP or a subset sequence parameter set RBSP including a value of `profile_idc` not specified in Annex A or G is ignored in the decoding for profiles specified in Annex A or G.

Let `spsA` and `spsB` be two SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs with one of the following properties:

- `spsA` is the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the coded slice NAL units (via the picture parameter set) of a layer representation with a particular value of `dependency_id` and `quality_id` equal to 0 and `spsB` is the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the coded slice NAL units (via the picture parameter

set) of another layer representation, in the same access unit, with the same value of `dependency_id` and `quality_id` greater than 0,

- `spsA` is the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for an access unit and `spsB` is the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the coded slice NAL units (via the picture parameter set) of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax`,
- `spsA` is the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for an IDR access unit and `spsB` is the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for any non-IDR access unit of the same coded video sequence.

The SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs `spsA` and `spsB` are restricted with regards to their contents as specified in the following.

- The values of the syntax elements in the `seq_parameter_set_data()` syntax structure of `spsA` and `spsB` may only differ for the following syntax elements and shall be the same otherwise: `profile_idc`, `constraint_setX_flag` (with `X` being equal to 0 to 5, inclusive), `reserved_zero_2bits`, `level_idc`, `seq_parameter_set_id`, `timing_info_present_flag`, `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `low_delay_hrd_flag`, `pic_struct_present_flag`, and the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures.
- When `spsA` is the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and `spsB` is the SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the coded slice NAL units of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax`, the level specified by `level_idc` (or `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) in `spsA` shall not be less than the level specified by `level_idc` (or `level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) in `spsB`.
- When the `seq_parameter_set_svc_extension()` syntax structure is present in both `spsA` and `spsB`, the values of all syntax elements in the `seq_parameter_set_svc_extension()` syntax structure shall be the same.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following constraints are obeyed:

- For each particular value of `DQId`, all coded slice NAL units of a coded video sequence shall refer to the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (via the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`).
- The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in a buffering period SEI message that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message shall be identical to the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by coded slice NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 (via the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) in the same access unit.
- The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in a buffering period SEI message that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message and is associated with a particular value of `DQId` shall be identical to the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by coded slice NAL units with the particular value of `DQId` (via the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) in the same access unit.

The active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSPs for different values of `DQId` may be the same SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. The active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP and an active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of `DQId` may be the same SVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

When the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a sequence parameter set RBSP, any sequence parameter set RBSP with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last access unit of the coded video sequence containing the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (when present) of another coded video sequence.

When the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a subset sequence parameter set RBSP, any subset sequence parameter set RBSP with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last access unit of the coded video sequence containing the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (when present) of another coded video sequence.

For each particular value of `DQId`, the following applies:

- When the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a sequence parameter set RBSP, any sequence parameter set RBSP with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last access unit of the coded video sequence

containing the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (when present) of another coded video sequence.

- When the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a subset sequence parameter set RBSP, any subset sequence parameter set RBSP with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active layer SVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the coded picture unless it follows the last access unit of the coded video sequence containing the coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit and the first SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message (when present) of another coded video sequence.

NOTE 6 – If picture parameter set RBSP or SVC sequence parameter set RBSP are conveyed within the bitstream, these constraints impose an order constraint on the NAL units that contain the picture parameter set RBSP or SVC sequence parameter set RBSP, respectively. Otherwise (picture parameter set RBSP or SVC sequence parameter set RBSP are conveyed by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard), they must be available to the decoding process in a timely fashion such that these constraints are obeyed.

When a sequence parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous sequence parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (when a previous sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream). When a subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous subset sequence parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (when a previous subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 7 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets for all values of `seq_parameter_set_id`. The content of the sequence parameter set with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, and the content of the subset sequence parameter set with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received.

When present, a sequence parameter set extension RBSP includes parameters having a similar function to those of a sequence parameter set RBSP. For purposes of establishing constraints on the syntax elements of the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and for purposes of determining activation of a sequence parameter set extension RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP shall be considered part of the preceding sequence parameter set RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`. When a sequence parameter set RBSP is present that is not followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` prior to the activation of the sequence parameter set RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and its syntax elements shall be considered not present for the active SVC sequence parameter set RBSP. The contents of sequence parameter set extension RBSPs only apply when the base layer, which conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded. Subset sequence parameter set RBSPs shall not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP.

NOTE 8 – Sequence parameter sets extension RBSPs are not considered to be part of a subset sequence parameter set RBSP and subset sequence parameter set RBSPs must not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP.

For layer representations with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax`, all constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements (and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements) in SVC sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active SVC sequence parameter set and the active picture parameter set. For layer representations with a particular value of `DQId` less than `DQIdMax`, all constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements (and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements) in SVC sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active layer SVC sequence parameter set and the active layer picture parameter set for the particular value of `DQId`. If any SVC sequence parameter set RBSP having `profile_idc` equal to one of the `profile_idc` values specified in Annex A or G is present that is never activated in the bitstream (i.e., it never becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set or an active layer SVC sequence parameter set), its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream. If any picture parameter set RBSP is present that is never activated in the bitstream (i.e., it never becomes the active picture parameter set or an active layer picture parameter set), its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream.

During operation of the decoding process (see clause G.8), for layer representations with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax`, the values of parameters of the active picture parameter set and the active SVC sequence parameter set shall be considered in effect. For layer representations with a particular value of `DQId` less than `DQIdMax`, the values of the parameters of the active layer picture parameter set and the active layer SVC sequence parameter set for the particular value of `DQId` shall be considered in effect. For interpretation of SEI messages that apply to access units or dependency representations with `dependency_id` equal to `DependencyIdMax` or layer representation with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax`, the values of the parameters of the active picture parameter set and the active SVC sequence parameter set for the access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics. For interpretation of SEI messages that

apply to dependency representations with a particular value of `dependency_id` less than `DependencyIdMax`, the values of the parameters of the active layer picture parameter set and the active layer SVC sequence parameter set for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to (`dependency_id << 4`) of the access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics. For interpretation of SEI messages that apply to layer representations with a particular value of `DQId` less than `DQIdMax`, the values of the parameters of the active layer picture parameter set and the active layer SVC sequence parameter set for the layer representation with the particular value of `DQId` of the access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics.

#### **G.7.4.1.2.2 Order of access units and association to coded video sequences**

The specification of clause 7.4.1.2.2 applies with the following modifications.

The first access unit of the bitstream shall only contain coded slice NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or `idr_flag` equal to 1.

The order of NAL units and coded pictures and their association to access units is described in clause G.7.4.1.2.3.

#### **G.7.4.1.2.3 Order of NAL units and coded pictures and association to access units**

The specification of clause 7.4.1.2.3 applies with the following modifications.

NOTE – Some bitstreams that conform to one or more profiles specified in this annex do not conform to any profile specified in Annex A (prior to operation of the base layer extraction process specified in clause G.8.8.2). As specified in clauses 7.4.1 and 7.4.1.2.3, for the profiles specified in Annex A, NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 are classified as non-VCL NAL units that must be preceded within each access unit by at least one NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` in the range of 1 to 5, inclusive. For this reason, any bitstream that conforms to one or more profiles specified in this annex does not conform to any profile specified in Annex A when it contains any of the following:

- any access unit that does not contain any NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5, but contains one or more NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6, 7, 8, 9, or 15;
- any access unit in which one or more NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 7, 8, or 15 is present after the last NAL unit in the access unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5.

The association of VCL NAL units to primary or redundant coded pictures is specified in clause G.7.4.1.2.5. When the primary coded picture does not contain a layer representation with a particular value of `DQId`, all redundant coded pictures (when present) in the same access unit shall not contain a layer representation with the particular value of `DQId`.

The constraints for the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture are specified in clause G.7.4.1.2.4.

The constraint expressed in clause 7.4.1.2.3 on the order of a buffering period SEI message is replaced by the following constraints.

- When an SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message is present, the following applies:
  - If the buffering period SEI message is the only buffering period SEI message in the access unit and it is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, the buffering period SEI message shall be the first SEI message payload of the first SEI NAL unit in the access unit.
  - Otherwise (the buffering period SEI message is not the only buffering period SEI message in the access unit or it is included in a scalable nesting SEI message), the following constraints are specified:
    - When a buffering period SEI message that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message is present, this buffering period SEI message shall be the only SEI message payload of the first SEI NAL unit in the access unit.
    - A scalable nesting SEI message that includes a buffering period SEI message shall not include any other SEI messages and the scalable nesting SEI message that includes a buffering period SEI message shall be the only SEI message inside an SEI NAL unit.
    - All SEI NAL units that precede an SEI NAL unit that contains a scalable nesting SEI message with a buffering period SEI message as payload in an access unit shall only contain buffering period SEI messages or scalable nesting SEI messages with a buffering period SEI message as payload.
    - When present, a scalable nesting SEI message with `all_layer_representations_in_au_flag` equal to 1 and a buffering period SEI message as payload shall be the first scalable nesting SEI message in an access unit.
    - Any scalable nesting SEI message with a buffering period SEI message as payload that immediately precedes another scalable nesting SEI message with a buffering period SEI message as payload shall have values of  $128 * sei\_dependency\_id[i] + 8 * sei\_quality\_id[i] + sei\_temporal\_id$ , for all present  $i$ , that are less than any of the values of  $128 * sei\_dependency\_id[i] + 8 * sei\_quality\_id[i] + sei\_temporal\_id$

in the immediately following scalable nesting SEI message with a buffering period SEI message as payload.

The following additional constraints shall be obeyed:

- Each NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 shall be immediately preceded by a prefix NAL unit.
- In bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard, each prefix NAL unit shall be immediately followed by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5.

#### **G.7.4.1.2.4 Detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture**

This clause specifies constraints on VCL NAL unit syntax that are sufficient to enable the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of each primary coded picture.

The first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit, in decoding order, shall be different from the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit, in decoding order, in one or more of the following ways:

- `dependency_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is less than `dependency_id` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit
- `dependency_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is equal to `dependency_id` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit and any of the following conditions are true
  - `quality_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is less than `quality_id` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit
  - `quality_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit and the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit is equal to 0, and any of the conditions specified in clause 7.4.1.2.4 is fulfilled

#### **G.7.4.1.2.5 Order of VCL NAL units and association to coded pictures**

Each VCL NAL unit is part of a coded picture.

Let `dId` be the value of `dependency_id` and let `qId` be the value of `quality_id` of any particular VCL NAL unit. The order of the VCL NAL units within a coded picture is constrained as follows:

- For all VCL NAL units following this particular VCL NAL unit, the value of `dependency_id` shall be greater than or equal to `dId`.
- For all VCL NAL units with a value of `dependency_id` equal to `dId` following this particular VCL NAL unit, the value of `quality_id` shall be greater than or equal to `qId`.

For each set of VCL NAL units within a layer representation, the following applies:

- If arbitrary slice order, as specified in Annex A or clause G.10, is allowed, coded slice NAL units of a layer representation may have any order relative to each other.
- Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is not allowed), coded slice NAL units of a slice group shall not be interleaved with coded slice NAL units of another slice group and the order of coded slice NAL units within a slice group shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice NAL unit of the same slice group.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` equal to 12 may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` equal to 0 or in the range of 24 to 31, inclusive, which are unspecified, may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` in the range of 21 to 23, inclusive, which are reserved, shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit (when specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC).

### **G.7.4.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics**

#### **G.7.4.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1 apply.

#### G.7.4.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply with substituting SVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set. Additionally, the following applies.

**profile\_idc** and **level\_idc** indicate the profile and level to which the coded video sequence conforms when the SVC sequence parameter set is the active SVC sequence parameter set.

**constraint\_set0\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a sequence parameter set RBSP, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise (the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP), **constraint\_set0\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that all of the following conditions are obeyed:
  - the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.1,
  - the output of the decoding process as specified in clause G.8 is identical to the output of the decoding process that is obtained when **profile\_idc** would be set equal to 83.

**constraint\_set0\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.1 and that the output of the decoding process as specified in clause G.8 may or may not be identical to the output of the decoding process that is obtained when **profile\_idc** would be set equal to 83.

NOTE 1 – The output of the decoding process may be different, if the array  $sTCoeff$  contains non-zero scaled luma transform coefficient values for a transform block of a macroblock that is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode, but all reconstructed luma residual samples of the array  $rS_L$  that are associated with the transform blocks are equal to 0. In this case, the boundary filter strength that is derived as specified in clause G.8.7.4.3 can depend on the value of **profile\_idc**.

**constraint\_set1\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a sequence parameter set RBSP, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise (the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP), **constraint\_set1\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that all of the following conditions are obeyed:
  - the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.2,
  - the output of the decoding process as specified in clause G.8 is identical to the output of the decoding process that is obtained when **profile\_idc** would be set equal to 86.

**constraint\_set1\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the coded video sequence may or may not obey all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.2 and that the output of the decoding process as specified in clause G.8 may or may not be identical to the output of the decoding process that is obtained when **profile\_idc** would be set equal to 86.

NOTE 2 – The output of the decoding process may be different, if the array  $sTCoeff$  contains non-zero scaled luma transform coefficient values for a transform block of a macroblock that is coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode, but all reconstructed luma residual samples of the array  $rS_L$  that are associated with the transform blocks are equal to 0. In this case, the boundary filter strength that is derived as specified in clause G.8.7.4.3 can depend on the value of **profile\_idc**.

**constraint\_set2\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a sequence parameter set RBSP, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise (the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP), the value of 1 for **constraint\_set2\_flag** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. **constraint\_set2\_flag** shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences with **profile\_idc** equal to 83 and 86 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of **constraint\_set2\_flag** when **profile\_idc** is equal to 83 or 86.

**constraint\_set3\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a sequence parameter set RBSP, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise (the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP), the following applies:
  - If **profile\_idc** is equal to 86, **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.3, and **constraint\_set3\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the coded video sequence may or may not obey these corresponding constraints.
  - Otherwise (**profile\_idc** is not equal to 86), the value of 1 for **constraint\_set3\_flag** is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. **constraint\_set3\_flag** shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences with **profile\_idc** not equal



to 86 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of `constraint_set3_flag` when `profile_idc` is not equal to 86.

**constraint\_set5\_flag** is specified as follows:

- If the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a sequence parameter set RBSP, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise (the sequence parameter set data syntax structure is included in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP), the following applies:
  - If the `profile_idc` is equal to 83, `constraint_set5_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.1.1.
  - Otherwise, if the `profile_idc` is equal to 86, `constraint_set5_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the coded video sequence obeys all constraints specified in clause G.10.1.2.1.
  - Otherwise (`profile_idc` is not equal to 83 or 86), the value of 1 for `constraint_set5_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. `constraint_set5_flag` shall be equal to 0 for coded video sequences with `profile_idc` not equal to 83 or 86 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of `constraint_set5_flag` when `profile_idc` is not equal to 83 or 86.

The value of `separate_colour_plane_flag` shall be equal to 0 and the value of `qpprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` shall be equal to 0.

When the `seq_parameter_set_data()` syntax structure is present in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP and `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, `timing_info_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, and `pic_struct_present_flag` shall be equal to 0. The value of 1 for `timing_info_present_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, and `pic_struct_present_flag` for subset sequence parameter set RBSPs is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When `timing_info_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the values of the directly following `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag` syntax elements. When `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the value of the syntax elements in the directly following `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure. When `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the value of the syntax elements in the directly following `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure.

When the `seq_parameter_set_data()` syntax structure is present in a sequence parameter set RBSP and `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, the values of `timing_info_present_flag`, `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `low_delay_hrd_flag`, `pic_struct_present_flag` and the values of syntax elements included in the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structures, when present, shall be such that the bitstream activating the sequence parameter set is conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A.

**max\_num\_ref\_frames** specifies the maximum number of short-term and long-term reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that may be used by the decoding process for inter prediction of any picture in the coded video sequence. `max_num_ref_frames` also determines the size of the sliding window operation as specified in clause G.8.2.4.2. The value of `max_num_ref_frames` shall be in the range of 0 to `MaxDpbFrames` (as specified in clause G.10), inclusive.

The allowed range of values for `pic_width_in_mbs_minus1`, `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1`, and `frame_mbs_only_flag` is specified by constraints in clause G.10.

#### **G.7.4.2.1.1.1 Scaling list semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1.1 apply.

#### **G.7.4.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.2 apply. Additionally, the following applies.

Sequence parameter set extension RBSPs can only follow sequence parameter set RBSPs in decoding order. Subset sequence parameter set RBSPs shall not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP. The contents of sequence parameter set extension RBSPs only apply when the base layer, which conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G is decoded.

#### **G.7.4.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.3 apply.

#### G.7.4.2.1.4 Sequence parameter set SVC extension semantics

**inter\_layer\_deblocking\_filter\_control\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that a set of syntax elements controlling the characteristics of the deblocking filter for inter-layer prediction is present in the slice header. **inter\_layer\_deblocking\_filter\_control\_present\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the set of syntax elements controlling the characteristics of the deblocking filter for inter-layer prediction is not present in the slice headers and their inferred values are in effect.

**extended\_spatial\_scalability\_idc** specifies the presence of syntax elements related to geometrical parameters for the resampling processes. The value of **extended\_spatial\_scalability\_idc** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive, and the following applies:

- If **extended\_spatial\_scalability\_idc** is equal to 0, no geometrical parameters are present in the subset sequence parameter set and the slice headers referring to this subset sequence parameter set.
- Otherwise, if **extended\_spatial\_scalability\_idc** is equal to 1, geometrical parameters are present in the subset sequence parameter set, but not in the slice headers referring to this subset sequence parameter set.
- Otherwise (**extended\_spatial\_scalability\_idc** is equal to 2), geometrical parameters are not present in the subset sequence parameter set, but they are present in the slice headers with **no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag** equal to 0 and **quality\_id** equal to 0 that refer to this subset sequence parameter set.

**chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** specifies the horizontal phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a frame or layer frame. When **chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

When **ChromaArrayType** is equal to 1 and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** are present, the following applies:

- If **chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** is equal to 0, **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should be equal to 0, 2, or 4.
- Otherwise (**chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** is equal to 1), **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should be equal to 1, 3, or 5.

When **ChromaArrayType** is equal to 2, **chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** should be equal to 1.

**chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** specifies the vertical phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a frame or layer frame. When **chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 1. The value of **chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

When **ChromaArrayType** is equal to 1 and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** are present, the following applies:

- If **chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** is equal to 0, **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should be equal to 2 or 3.
- Otherwise, if **chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** is equal to 1, **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should be equal to 0 or 1.
- Otherwise (**chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** is equal to 2), **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_top\_field** and **chroma\_sample\_loc\_type\_bottom\_field** should be equal to 4 or 5.

**seq\_ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** specifies the horizontal phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a layer frame for the layer pictures that may be used for inter-layer prediction. When **seq\_ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to **chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag**.

**seq\_ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** specifies the vertical phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a layer frame for the layer pictures that may be used for inter-layer prediction. When **seq\_ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to **chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1**. The value of **seq\_ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset** specifies the horizontal offset between the upper-left luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the upper-left luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture in units of two luma samples. When **seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset** is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of **seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset** shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset** specifies the vertical offset between the upper-left luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the upper-left luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture. Depending on the value of **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag**, the following applies:

- If **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 1, the vertical offset is specified in units of two luma samples.

- Otherwise (`frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0), the vertical offset is specified in units of four luma samples.

When `seq_scaled_ref_layer_top_offset` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `seq_scaled_ref_layer_top_offset` shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset** specifies the horizontal offset between the bottom-right luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture in units of two luma samples. When `seq_scaled_ref_layer_right_offset` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `seq_scaled_ref_layer_right_offset` shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset** specifies the vertical offset between the bottom-right luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture. Depending on the value of `frame_mbs_only_flag`, the following applies:

- If `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1, the vertical offset is specified in units of two luma samples.
- Otherwise (`frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0), the vertical offset is specified in units of four luma samples.

When `seq_scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `seq_scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset` shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**seq\_tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag** specifies the presence of the syntax element `adaptive_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` in the subset sequence parameter set.

**adaptive\_tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag** specifies the presence of `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` in slice headers that refer to the subset sequence parameter set. When `adaptive_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**slice\_header\_restriction\_flag** specifies the presence of syntax elements in slice headers that refer to the subset sequence parameter set.

#### **G.7.4.2.2 Picture parameter set RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.2 apply with substituting "SVC sequence parameter set" for "sequence parameter set" and substituting "active SVC sequence parameter set or active layer SVC sequence parameter set" for "active sequence parameter set". Additionally, the following applies.

**num\_slice\_groups\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of slice groups for a picture. When `num_slice_groups_minus1` is equal to 0, all slices of the picture belong to the same slice group. The allowed range of `num_slice_groups_minus1` is specified in clause G.10.

#### **G.7.4.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.3 apply.

##### **G.7.4.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.3.1 apply.

#### **G.7.4.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.4 apply.

NOTE – The value of `primary_pic_type` applies to the `slice_type` values in all slice headers of the primary coded picture, including the `slice_type` syntax elements in all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1, 5, or 20. NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 2 are not present in bitstreams conforming to any of the profiles specified in this annex.

#### **G.7.4.2.5 End of sequence RBSP semantics**

The end of sequence RBSP specifies that the next subsequent access unit in the bitstream in decoding order (if any) shall be an access unit for which all layer representation of the primary coded picture have `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1. The syntax content of the SODB and RBSP for the end of sequence RBSP are empty. No normative decoding process is specified for an end of sequence RBSP.

#### **G.7.4.2.6 End of stream RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.6 apply.

#### **G.7.4.2.7 Filler data RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.7 apply with the following addition.

Filler data NAL units shall be considered to contain the syntax elements `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, `temporal_id`, and `priority_id` with values that are inferred as follows:

1. Let `prevSvcNalUnit` be the most recent NAL unit in decoding order that has `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 or 20.  
NOTE – The most recent NAL unit in decoding order with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 or 20 always belongs to the same access unit as the filler data NAL unit.
2. The values of `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, `temporal_id`, and `priority_id` for the filler data NAL unit are inferred to be equal to the values of `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, `temporal_id`, and `priority_id`, respectively, of the NAL unit `prevSvcNalUnit`.

#### **G.7.4.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.8 apply.

#### **G.7.4.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP semantics**

Slice data partition syntax is not present in bitstreams conforming to any of the profiles specified in Annex G.

#### **G.7.4.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.10 apply with the following modifications.

Let `NumBytesInVclNALunits` be the sum of the values of `NumBytesInNALunit` for all VCL NAL units of a layer representation and let `BinCountsInNALunits` be the number of times that the parsing process function `DecodeBin()`, specified in clause 9.3.3.2, is invoked to decode the contents of all VCL NAL units of the layer representation. When `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `BinCountsInNALunits` shall not exceed  $(32 \div 3) * \text{NumBytesInVclNALunits} + (\text{RawMbits} * \text{PicSizeInMbs}) \div 32$ .

NOTE – The constraint on the maximum number of bins resulting from decoding the contents of the slice layer NAL units of a layer representation can be met by inserting a number of `cabac_zero_word` syntax elements to increase the value of `NumBytesInVclNALunits`. Each `cabac_zero_word` is represented in a NAL unit by the three-byte sequence 0x000003 (as a result of the constraints on NAL unit contents that result in requiring inclusion of an `emulation_prevention_three_byte` for each `cabac_zero_word`).

#### **G.7.4.2.11 RBSP trailing bits semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.11 apply.

#### **G.7.4.2.12 Prefix NAL unit RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.12 apply.

##### **G.7.4.2.12.1 Prefix NAL unit SVC semantics**

The syntax element `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is considered as if it was present in the associated NAL unit.

`store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1 specifies that, when the value of `dependency_id` as specified in the NAL unit header is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` for the VCL NAL units of the current coded picture, an additional representation of the coded picture that may or may not be identical to the decoded picture is marked as "used for reference". This additional representation is also referred to as reference base picture and may be used for inter prediction of following pictures in decoding order, but it is not output. When `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

The syntax element `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall have the same value for all VCL NAL units of a dependency representation. When `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

When `max_num_ref_frames` is less than 2 in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the associated NAL unit, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

`additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the `prefix_nal_unit_svc()` syntax structure does not contain any `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_data_flag` syntax elements. `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag` shall be equal to 0 in bitstreams conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard. The value of 1 for `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag` is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall ignore all data that follow the value 1 for `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag` in a `prefix_nal_unit_svc()` syntax structure.

`additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_data_flag` may have any value.

NOTE – The syntax elements `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_flag` and `additional_prefix_nal_unit_extension_data_flag` are not used by the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

### **G.7.4.2.13 Slice layer extension RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.13 apply.

### **G.7.4.3 Slice header semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3 apply with the following modifications.

- a) All referenced syntax elements and variables are syntax elements and variables for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- b) A frame, field, top field, bottom field, picture, and decoded picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, layer top field, layer bottom field, layer picture, and decoded layer picture, respectively, that represent an intermediate decoding result for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- c) An IDR picture is interpreted as layer picture with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- d) An IDR access unit is interpreted as an access unit containing a primary coded picture with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- e) A reference frame, reference field, and reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- f) A non-reference frame, non-reference field, and non-reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with `nal_ref_idc` equal to 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- g) All constraints specified in clause 7.4.3 apply only to layer representations with `DQId` equal to 0.
- h) The `slice_header()` syntax structure shall be considered to contain the following syntax elements with the following inferred values:
  - `ref_layer_dq_id` is inferred to be equal to  $-1$ .
  - `scan_idx_start` is inferred to be equal to 0.
  - `scan_idx_end` is inferred to be equal to 15.
- i) References to the decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause 8.2.5 are replaced with reference to the SVC decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.
- j) The value of `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` shall be equal to 1.
- k) The variable `MaxRefLayerDQId` is set equal to  $-1$ .
- l) The variable `CroppingChangeFlag` is set equal to 0.
- m) The variable `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is set equal to 0.
- n) In the semantics of `first_mb_in_slice`, the reference to Annex A is substituted with a reference to clause G.10.

#### **G.7.4.3.1 Reference picture list modification semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.1 apply. For this specification, the modifications a) to f) specified in clause G.7.4.3 apply. When `quality_id` is greater than 0, all syntax elements of the `ref_pic_list_modification()` syntax structure are inferred as specified in the beginning of clause G.7.4.3.4.

#### **G.7.4.3.2 Prediction weight table semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.2 apply. When `quality_id` is greater than 0, all syntax elements of the `pred_weight_table()` syntax structure are inferred as specified in the beginning of clause G.7.4.3.4.

#### **G.7.4.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.3 apply with substituting "SVC sequence parameter set" for "sequence parameter set" and with considering the reference pictures marked as "reference base pictures" as not present. The constraints specified in clause 7.4.3.3 apply only to the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id` and the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply with `currDependencyId` being equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0, all syntax elements of the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure are inferred as specified in the beginning of clause G.7.4.3.4.

In addition to the constraints specified in clause 7.4.3.3, the following constraints are specified:

- a) When decoding a frame, the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure shall not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 3 that assigns a long-term frame index to a complementary reference field pair (not marked as "reference base picture") when any of the following conditions are true (when processing the `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 3):
  - there exists a non-paired reference base field (marked as "reference base picture") that is associated with one of the fields of the complementary reference field pair and that is marked as "used for reference",
  - there exists a complementary reference base field pair (marked as "reference base picture") that is associated with the complementary reference field pair and in which one field is marked as "used for reference" and the other field is marked as "unused for reference".
- b) When decoding a field, the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure shall not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 3 that assigns a long-term frame index to a field (not marked as "reference base picture") of a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair when both of the following conditions are true (when processing the `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 3):
  - the other field of the reference frame or complementary reference field pair is marked as "unused for reference",
  - there exists a reference base frame or a complementary reference base field pair (marked as "reference base picture") that is associated with the reference frame or complementary reference field pair, respectively, and in which both fields are marked as "used for reference".
- c) When decoding the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair, the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure shall not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 6 that assigns a long-term frame index to this field when both of the following conditions are true:
  - there exists a reference base field (marked as "reference base picture") that is associated with the first field of the complementary reference field pair and that is marked as "used for short-term reference" when the `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 6 is processed,
  - the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure does not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` command equal to 3 that assigns the same long-term frame index to the first field of the complementary reference field pair.

NOTE – The additional constraints specified above (in connection with the constraints specified in clause 7.4.3.3) ensure that after processing all `memory_management_control_operation` commands of the decoded reference picture marking syntax structure the following applies, with reference entry being a collective term for a non-paired reference field, a reference frame, or a complementary reference field pair (not marked as "reference base picture") and reference base entry being a collective term for a non-paired reference base field, a reference base frame, or a complementary reference base field pair (marked as "reference base picture"): When one or more fields of a reference entry are marked as "used for reference" and there exists a reference base entry that is associated with the reference entry or one field of the reference entry and one or more fields of the reference base entry are marked as "used for reference", either all fields of the reference entry and the reference base entry that are marked as "used for reference" must be marked as "used for short-term reference" or all fields of the reference entry and the reference base entry that are marked as "used for reference" must be marked as "used for long-term reference". When these fields are marked as "used for long-term reference", the same value of long-term frame index must be assigned to all fields of the reference entry and the reference base entry that are marked as "used for reference".

#### G.7.4.3.4 Slice header in scalable extension semantics

Unless stated otherwise, for all references to clause 7.4.3 inside this clause, the following modifications apply.

- a) All referenced syntax elements and variables are syntax elements and variables for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.
- b) A frame, field, top field, bottom field, picture, and decoded picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, layer top field, layer bottom field, layer picture, and decoded layer picture, respectively, that represent an intermediate decoding result for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.
- c) An IDR picture is interpreted as layer picture with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.
- d) An IDR access unit is interpreted as an access unit containing a primary coded picture with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.
- e) A reference frame, reference field, and reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.

- f) A non-reference frame, non-reference field, and non-reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with `nal_ref_idc` equal to 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.
- g) References to the decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause 8.2.5 are replaced with reference to the SVC decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0, the following syntax elements (which are not present) shall be inferred to be equal to the corresponding syntax elements of the slice header of the slice with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id` and `quality_id` equal to 0, in the same coded picture, that covers the macroblock with the macroblock address  $(\text{first\_mb\_in\_slice} * (1 + \text{MbaffFrameFlag}))$ , when present in this slice: `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag`, `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag`, `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1`, `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1`, all syntax elements of the syntax structure `ref_pic_list_modification()`, `base_pred_weight_table_flag`, all syntax elements of the syntax structure `pred_weight_table()`, all syntax elements of the syntax structure `dec_ref_pic_marking()`, all syntax elements of the syntax structure `dec_ref_base_pic_marking()`, and `store_ref_base_pic_flag`.

The value of the following SVC sequence parameter set syntax elements shall be the same across all coded slice NAL units of an access unit: `bit_depth_luma_minus8`, `bit_depth_chroma_minus8`, and `chroma_format_idc`.

The value of the following picture parameter set syntax elements shall be the same across all coded slice NAL units of a dependency representation: `bottom_field_pic_order_in_frame_present_flag`, `num_ref_idx_l0_default_active_minus1`, `num_ref_idx_l1_default_active_minus1`, `weighted_pred_flag`, and `weighted_bipred_idc`.

For all coded slice NAL units of a coded picture in which the syntax element `field_pic_flag` is present, `field_pic_flag` shall have the same value.

For all coded slice NAL units of a coded picture in which the syntax element `bottom_field_flag` is present, `bottom_field_flag` shall have the same value.

When present in any coded slice NAL unit of a dependency representation, the value of the following slice header syntax elements shall be the same across all slices of the dependency representation including slice headers of NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5: `frame_num`, `idr_pic_id`, `pic_order_cnt_lsb`, `delta_pic_order_cnt_bottom`, `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 0 ]`, and `delta_pic_order_cnt[ 1 ]`.

When present, the value of the following slice header syntax elements shall be the same across all slices of a layer representation: `pic_parameter_set_id`, `ref_layer_dq_id`, `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc`, `inter_layer_slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2`, `inter_layer_slice_beta_offset_div2`, `constrained_intra_resampling_flag`, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag`, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1`, `scaled_ref_layer_left_offset`, `scaled_ref_layer_top_offset`, `scaled_ref_layer_right_offset`, `scaled_ref_layer_bottom_offset`, `slice_group_change_cycle`, `store_ref_base_pic_flag`, `tccoeff_level_prediction_flag`, and all syntax elements of the syntax structures `dec_ref_pic_marking()` and `dec_ref_base_pic_marking()`.

Let `setOfRefLayerSlices` be the set of slices with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `dependency_id` and `quality_id` equal to 0, inside the current coded picture, that are covered or partly covered by the macroblocks of the current slice.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0, the value of  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  for all slices in the set `setOfRefLayerSlices` shall be the same as the value of  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  for the current slice.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0 and `setOfRefLayerSlices` contains more than one slice, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) When `slice_type` specifies an EP or EB slice, the value of `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1` (either the value transmitted in the slice header when `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` is equal to 1 or the inferred value when `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` is equal to 0) shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.
- b) When `slice_type` specifies an EB slice, the value of `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1` (either the value transmitted in the slice header when `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` is equal to 1 or the inferred value when `num_ref_idx_active_override_flag` is equal to 0) shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.
- c) All elements of the syntax structure `ref_pic_list_modification()` shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.
- d) When `slice_type` specifies an EP slice, the following applies:
  - i) When `weighted_pred_flag` is equal to 1, the value of `base_pred_weight_table_flag` shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.

- ii) When `weighted_pred_flag` is equal to 1 and `pred_weight_table()` is present in the slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`, the values of all syntax elements inside the syntax structure `pred_weight_table()` shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.
- e) When `slice_type` specifies an EB slice, the following applies:
  - i) When `weighted_bipred_idc` is equal to 1, the value of `base_pred_weight_table_flag` shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.
  - ii) When `weighted_bipred_idc` is equal to 1 and `pred_weight_table()` is present in the slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`, the values of all syntax elements inside the syntax structure `pred_weight_table()` shall be the same across all slices of the set `setOfRefLayerSlices`.

**first\_mb\_in\_slice** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3 with the term current picture being substituted by the term current layer representation and with the reference to Annex A being substituted by a reference to clause G.10.

**slice\_type** specifies the coding type of the slice according to Table G-1.

**Table G-1 – Name association to slice\_type for NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20.**

slice_type	Name of slice_type
0, 5	EP (P slice in scalable extension)
1, 6	EB (B slice in scalable extension)
2, 7	EI (I slice in scalable extension)

When `slice_type` has a value in the range 5..7, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that all other slices of the current layer representation shall have a value of `slice_type` equal to the current value of `slice_type` or equal to the current value of `slice_type` minus 5.

NOTE 1 – Values of `slice_type` in the range 5..7 can be used by an encoder to indicate that all slices of a layer representation have the same value of  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$ . Values of `slice_type` in the range 5..7 are otherwise equivalent to corresponding values in the range 0..2.

When `idr_flag` is equal to 1 or `max_num_ref_frames` is equal to 0, `slice_type` shall be equal to 2 or 7.

In the text (in particular when the clauses 7-9 are referenced in this annex), slices with  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  equal to 0, 1, and 2 may be collectively referred to as P, B, and I slices, respectively, regardless of whether the slices are coded using NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 (`slice_type` is present in the `slice_header_in_scalable_extension()` syntax structure) or NAL units with `nal_unit_type` in the range of 1 to 5, inclusive (`slice_type` is present in the `slice_header()` syntax structure).

**pic\_parameter\_set\_id** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3.

**colour\_plane\_id** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3.

**frame\_num** is used as an identifier for dependency representations and shall be represented by  $\text{log}_2(\text{max\_frame\_num\_minus4} + 4)$  bits in the bitstream.

`frame_num` is constrained as specified in clause 7.4.3. For this specification, the modifications a) to f) specified in the first paragraph of this clause apply.

**field\_pic\_flag** and **bottom\_field\_flag** have the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3. For this specification, the modifications a) to d) specified in the first paragraph of this clause apply.

**idr\_pic\_id** identifies an IDR picture when `dependency_id` is equal to the maximum present value of `dependency_id` in the VCL NAL units of the current coded picture. The value of `idr_pic_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

When two consecutive access units in decoding order are both IDR access units, the value of `idr_pic_id` in the slices of the target dependency representation in the primary coded pictures of the first such IDR access unit shall differ from the `idr_pic_id` in the slices of the target dependency representation in the primary coded pictures of the second such IDR access unit.

NOTE 2 – The classification of an access unit as IDR access unit depends on the maximum present value of `dependency_id`. When NAL units are removed from a bitstream, e.g. in order to adjust the bitstream to the capabilities of a receiving device, the classification of access units as IDR access units may change. Since all bitstreams for different conformance points supported in a scalable bitstream (in particular for different maximum values of `dependency_id`) must conform to this Recommendation | International Standard (as specified in clause G.8.8.1), the constraints on `idr_pic_id` must be obeyed for all conformance points contained in a scalable bitstream.

**pic\_order\_cnt\_lsb**, **delta\_pic\_order\_cnt\_bottom**, **delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 0 ]**, and **delta\_pic\_order\_cnt[ 1 ]** have the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3. For this specification, the modifications a) to f) specified in the first paragraph of this clause apply.



**redundant\_pic\_cnt** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3. For this specification, the modifications a) to g) specified in the first paragraph of this clause apply.

**direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** specifies the method used in the decoding process to derive motion vectors and reference indices for inter prediction. When **quality\_id** is greater than 0, **direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** is inferred as specified in the beginning of this clause. The value of **direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** shall be equal to 1.

**num\_ref\_idx\_active\_override\_flag**, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1**, and **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** have the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3. When **quality\_id** is greater than 0, **num\_ref\_idx\_active\_override\_flag**, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1**, and **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** are inferred as specified in the beginning of this clause.

**base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the variables for weighted prediction are inferred. When **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If **quality\_id** is greater than 0, **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** is inferred as specified in the beginning of this clause.
- Otherwise (**quality\_id** is equal to 0), **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** is inferred to be equal to 0.

When **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** is equal to 1 and **quality\_id** is equal to 0, let **refSetOfSlices** be the set of slices that is represented by the VCL NAL units with **dependency\_id** equal to (**ref\_layer\_dq\_id** >> 4) and **quality\_id** equal to 0 inside the current coded picture.

When **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** is equal to 1 and **quality\_id** is equal to 0, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) For all slices in **refSetOfSlices**, the value of (**slice\_type** % 5) shall be equal to (**slice\_type** % 5) of the current slice.
- b) **base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag** shall have the same value in all slices in **refSetOfSlices**.
- c) When the syntax structure **pred\_weight\_table()** is present in the slices of the set **refSetOfSlices**, the values of all syntax elements inside the syntax structure **pred\_weight\_table()** shall be the same for all slices in **refSetOfSlices**.
- d) When the current slice is an EP slice, the following applies:
  - i) The value of **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** of all slices in **refSetOfSlices** shall be identical to the value of **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** of the current slice.
  - ii) For each slice in **refSetOfSlices**, the syntax elements inside the syntax structure **ref\_pic\_list\_modification()** shall be the same, and the syntax structure **ref\_pic\_list\_modification()** for the slices in **refSetOfSlices** shall contain syntax elements so that for **useRefBasePicFlag** equal to 0 and 1, an invocation of clause G.8.2.3 with **currDependencyId** set equal to (**ref\_layer\_dq\_id** >> 4), **useRefBasePicFlag**, and any slice of **refSetOfSlices** as the inputs derives a reference picture list **refPicList0RefLayer** that is identical to the reference picture list **refPicList0**, which is derived by invoking clause G.8.2.3 with **currDependencyId** set equal to **dependency\_id**, **useRefBasePicFlag**, and the current slice as the inputs. The entries of two reference picture lists are considered the same when they represent entries that correspond to same coded frame, the same complementary reference field pair, the same coded field, or the same field of a coded frame.
  - iii) **weighted\_pred\_flag** shall be equal to 1 for the slices in **refSetOfSlices**.
- e) When the current slice is an EB slice, the following applies:
  - i) The values of **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** and **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** of all slices in **refSetOfSlices** shall be identical to the values of **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** and **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1**, respectively, of the current slice.
  - ii) For each slice in **refSetOfSlices**, the syntax elements inside the syntax structure **ref\_pic\_list\_modification()** shall be the same, and the syntax structure **ref\_pic\_list\_modification()** for the slices in **refSetOfSlices** shall contain syntax elements so that for **useRefBasePicFlag** equal to 0 and 1, an invocation of clause G.8.2.3 with **currDependencyId** set equal to (**ref\_layer\_dq\_id** >> 4), **useRefBasePicFlag**, and any slice of **refSetOfSlices** as the inputs derives reference picture lists **refPicList0RefLayer** and **refPicList1RefLayer** that are identical to the reference picture lists **refPicList0** and **refPicList1**, respectively, which are derived by invoking clause G.8.2.3 with **currDependencyId** set equal to **dependency\_id**, **useRefBasePicFlag**, and the current slice as the inputs. The entries of two reference picture lists are considered the same when they represent entries that correspond to same coded frame, the same complementary reference field pair, the same coded field, or the same field of a coded frame.
  - iii) **weighted\_bipred\_idc** shall be equal to 1 for the slices in **refSetOfSlices**.

**store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that, when the value of `dependency_id` is equal to the maximum value of `dependency_id` for the VCL NAL units of the current coded picture, an additional representation of the coded picture that may or may not be identical to the decoded picture is marked as "used for reference". This additional representation is also referred to as reference base picture and may be used for inter prediction of following pictures in decoding order, but it is not output. When `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `quality_id` is equal to 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`quality_id` is greater than 0), `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is inferred as specified in the beginning of this clause.

The syntax element `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall have the same value for all VCL NAL units of a dependency representation. When `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

When `max_num_ref_frames` is less than 2, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

**cabac\_init\_idc** and **slice\_qp\_delta** have the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3.

**disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc** specifies whether the operation of the deblocking filter shall be disabled across some block edges of the slice, specifies for which edges the filtering is disabled, and specifies the order of deblocking filter operations. When `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` is not present in the slice header, the value of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

The value of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 0 specifies that all luma and chroma block edges of the slice are filtered. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 1 specifies that deblocking is disabled for all block edges of the slice. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 2 specifies that all luma and chroma block edges of the slice are filtered with exception of the block edges that coincide with slice boundaries. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 3 specifies a two stage deblocking filter process for the slice: After filtering all block luma and chroma block edges that do not coincide with slice boundaries (as if `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` were equal to 2), the luma and chroma block edges that coincide with slice boundaries are filtered. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 4 specifies that all luma block edges of the slice are filtered, but the deblocking of the chroma block edges is disabled. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 5 specifies that all luma block edges of the slice are filtered with exception of the block edges that coincide with slice boundaries (as if `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` were equal to 2), and that deblocking for chroma block edges of the slice is disabled. `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` equal to 6 specifies that the deblocking for chroma block edges is disabled and that the two stage deblocking filter process is used for luma block edges of the slice: After filtering all block luma block edges that do not coincide with slice boundaries (as if `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` were equal to 2), the luma block edges that coincide with slice boundaries are filtered.

When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 1 or `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, the value of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**slice\_alpha\_c0\_offset\_div2**, and **slice\_beta\_offset\_div2** have the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3.

**slice\_group\_change\_cycle** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3.

**ref\_layer\_dq\_id** specifies the layer representation inside the current coded picture that is used for inter-layer prediction of the current layer representation. When present, the value of `ref_layer_dq_id` shall be in the range of 0 to `DQId - 1`, inclusive. When `ref_layer_dq_id` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `quality_id` is greater than 0, `ref_layer_dq_id` is inferred to be equal to (`DQId - 1`).
- Otherwise (`quality_id` is equal to 0), `ref_layer_dq_id` is inferred to be equal to `-1`.

When `quality_id` is equal to 0, the NAL units with `DQId` equal to `ref_layer_dq_id` shall have `discardable_flag` equal to 0.

When `ref_layer_dq_id` is greater than or equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `ref_layer_dq_id` is present in the bitstream.

The variable `MaxRefLayerDQId` is set equal to the maximum value of `ref_layer_dq_id` for the slices of the current layer representation.

When `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` is equal to 0, the layer representation inside the current coded picture that has a value of `DQId` equal `MaxRefLayerDQId` is also referred to as reference layer representation.

When `MaxRefLayerDQId` is not equal to `-1`, the following variables are derived as follows:

- `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` is set equal to the value of the variable `PicSizeInMbs` for the reference layer representation.
- `RefLayerPicWidthInMbs` is set equal to the value of the variable `PicWidthInMbs` for the reference layer representation.

- RefLayerPicHeightInMbs is set equal to the value of the variable PicHeightInMbs for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerChromaFormatIdc is set equal to the value of the syntax element chroma\_format\_idc for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerChromaArrayType is set equal to the value of ChromaArrayType for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is set equal to the value of the variable PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is set equal to the value of the variable PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub> is set equal to the value of the variable PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub> for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub> is set equal to the value of the variable PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub> for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerMbWidthC is set equal to the value of the variable MbWidthC for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerMbHeightC is set equal to the value of the variable MbHeightC for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is set equal to the value of the syntax element frame\_mbs\_only\_flag for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerFieldPicFlag is set equal to the value of the syntax element field\_pic\_flag for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerBottomFieldFlag is set equal to the value of the syntax element bottom\_field\_flag for the reference layer representation.
- RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is set equal to the value of the variable MbaffFrameFlag for the reference layer representation.

**disable\_inter\_layer\_deblocking\_filter\_idc** specifies whether the operation of the deblocking filter for inter-layer intra prediction is disabled across some block edges of the reference layer representation, specifies for which edges the filtering is disabled, and specifies the order of deblocking filter operations for inter-layer intra prediction. When `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` is not present in the slice header, the value of `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be inferred to be equal to 0. The value of `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be in the range of 0 to 6, inclusive. The values 0 to 6 of `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` specify the same deblocking filter operations as the corresponding values of `disable_deblocking_filter_idc`, but for the deblocking of the intra macroblocks of the reference layer representation specified by `ref_layer_dq_id` before resampling.

When `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` is present, `quality_id` is equal to 0, and `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` as specified in the following paragraphs is equal to 0, `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be equal to 1.

**inter\_layer\_slice\_alpha\_c0\_offset\_div2** specifies the offset used in accessing the  $\alpha$  and  $t_{c0}$  deblocking filter tables for filtering operations of the intra macroblocks of the reference layer representation before resampling. From this value, the offset that is applied when addressing these tables shall be computed as:

$$\text{InterlayerFilterOffsetA} = \text{inter\_layer\_slice\_alpha\_c0\_offset\_div2} \ll 1 \quad (\text{G-64})$$

The value of `inter_layer_slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` shall be in the range of  $-6$  to  $+6$ , inclusive. When `inter_layer_slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` is not present in the slice header, the value of `inter_layer_slice_alpha_c0_offset_div2` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**inter\_layer\_slice\_beta\_offset\_div2** specifies the offset used in accessing the  $\beta$  deblocking filter table for filtering operations of the intra macroblocks of the reference layer representation before resampling. From this value, the offset that is applied when addressing the  $\beta$  table of the deblocking filter is computed as:

$$\text{InterlayerFilterOffsetB} = \text{inter\_layer\_slice\_beta\_offset\_div2} \ll 1 \quad (\text{G-65})$$

The value of `inter_layer_slice_beta_offset_div2` shall be in the range of  $-6$  to  $+6$ , inclusive. When `inter_layer_slice_beta_offset_div2` is not present in the slice header the value of `inter_layer_slice_beta_offset_div2` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag** specifies whether slice boundaries in the layer picture that is used for inter-layer prediction (as specified by `ref_layer_dq_id`) are treated similar to layer picture boundaries for the intra resampling

process. When `constrained_intra_resampling_flag` is equal to 1, `disable_inter_layer_deblocking_filter_idc` shall be equal to 1, 2, or 5.

When `constrained_intra_resampling_flag` is equal to 1, a macroblock cannot be coded using the Intra\_Base macroblock prediction mode when it covers more than one slice in the layer picture that is used for inter-layer prediction, as specified in clause G.8.6.2.

When `constrained_intra_resampling_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_x\_plus1\_flag** specifies the horizontal phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a layer frame for the layer pictures that may be used for inter-layer prediction.

When `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `quality_id` is greater than 0, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is inferred to be equal to `chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag`.
- Otherwise (`quality_id` is equal to 0), `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is inferred to be equal to `seq_ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag`.

When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, the following is specified:

- a) When `ref_layer_dq_id` is greater than 0, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` should be equal to `chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` of the subset sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the reference layer representation (with DQId equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`).
- b) When `RefLayerChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 and `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` are present in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation (with DQId equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`), the following applies:
  - If `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is equal to 0, `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` of the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation should be equal to 0, 2, or 4.
  - Otherwise (`ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is equal to 1), `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` of the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation should be equal to 1, 3, or 5.
- c) When `RefLayerChromaArrayType` is not equal to 1, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` should be equal to 1.

**ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1** specifies the vertical phase shift of the chroma components in units of half luma samples of a layer frame for the layer pictures that may be used for inter-layer prediction.

When `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `quality_id` is greater than 0, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` is inferred to be equal to `chroma_phase_y_plus1`.
- Otherwise (`quality_id` is equal to 0), `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` is inferred to be equal to `seq_ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1`.

The value of `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, the following applies:

- a) When `ref_layer_dq_id` is greater than 0, `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` should be equal to `chroma_phase_y_plus1` of the subset sequence parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the reference layer representation (with DQId equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`).
- b) When `RefLayerChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 and `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` are present in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation (with DQId equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`), the following applies:
  - If `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` is equal to 0, `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` of the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation should be equal to 2 or 3.
  - Otherwise, if `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` is equal to 1, `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` of the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation should be equal to 0 or 1.
  - Otherwise (`chroma_phase_y_plus1` is equal to 2), `chroma_sample_loc_type_top_field` and `chroma_sample_loc_type_bottom_field` of the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the reference layer representation should be equal to 4 or 5.

- c) When RefLayerChromaArrayType is not equal to 1, ref\_layer\_chroma\_phase\_y\_plus1 should be equal to 1.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset** specifies the horizontal offset between the upper-left luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the upper-left luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture in units of two luma samples.

When scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If quality\_id is greater than 0, scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (quality\_id is equal to 0), scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset is inferred to be equal to seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset.

The value of scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset** specifies the vertical offset between the upper-left luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the upper-left luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture. The vertical offset is specified in units of two luma samples when frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 1, and it is specified in units of four luma samples when frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0.

When scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If quality\_id is greater than 0, scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (quality\_id is equal to 0), scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset is inferred to be equal to seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset.

The value of scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset** specifies the horizontal offset between the bottom-right luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture in units of two luma samples.

When scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If quality\_id is greater than 0, scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (quality\_id is equal to 0), scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset is inferred to be equal to seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset.

The value of scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

**scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset** specifies the vertical offset between the bottom-right luma sample of a resampled layer picture used for inter-layer prediction and the bottom-right luma sample of the current picture or current layer picture. The vertical offset is specified in units of two luma samples when frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 1, and it is specified in units of four luma samples when frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0.

When scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If quality\_id is greater than 0, scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (quality\_id is equal to 0), scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset is inferred to be equal to seq\_scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset.

The value of scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset shall be in the range of  $-2^{15}$  to  $2^{15} - 1$ , inclusive.

The variables scaledLeftOffset, scaledRightOffset, scaledTopOffset, and scaledBottomOffset are derived as follows:

- If MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 0, scaledLeftOffset, scaledRightOffset, scaledTopOffset, and scaledBottomOffset are set equal to the values of scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset, scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset, scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset, and scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset, respectively, for the slices of the current layer representation that have no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag equal to 0.
- Otherwise (MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 1), scaledLeftOffset, scaledRightOffset, scaledTopOffset, and scaledBottomOffset are set equal to the values of scaled\_ref\_layer\_left\_offset, scaled\_ref\_layer\_right\_offset, scaled\_ref\_layer\_top\_offset, and scaled\_ref\_layer\_bottom\_offset, respectively.

The variables ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset, ScaledRefLayerRightOffset, ScaledRefLayerTopOffset, ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset, ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>, and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> are derived by

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} = 2 * \text{scaledLeftOffset} \quad (\text{G-66})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerRightOffset} = 2 * \text{scaledRightOffset} \quad (\text{G-67})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} = 2 * \text{scaledTopOffset} * (2 - \text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag}) \quad (\text{G-68})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset} = 2 * \text{scaledBottomOffset} * (2 - \text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag}) \quad (\text{G-69})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L = \text{PicWidthInMbs} * 16 - \text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} - \text{ScaledRefLayerRightOffset} \quad (\text{G-70})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L = \text{PicHeightInMbs} * 16 - (\text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} + \text{ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset}) / (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag}) \quad (\text{G-71})$$

When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` less than `RefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL`.
- b) When `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 0 or `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $(\text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L * (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag}))$  less than  $(\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L * (1 + \text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag}))$ .
- c) When `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1 and `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $(\text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L * (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag}))$  less than  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$ .

When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the variables `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesC`, and `ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamplesC` are derived by

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_C = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L / \text{SubWidthC} \quad (\text{G-72})$$

$$\text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_C = \text{ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L / \text{SubHeightC} \quad (\text{G-73})$$

The variable `CroppingChangeFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` is equal to 0, `quality_id` is equal to 0, and `extended_spatial_scalability_idc` is equal to 2, `CroppingChangeFlag` is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (`MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` is equal to 1, `quality_id` is greater than 0, or `extended_spatial_scalability_idc` is less than 2), `CroppingChangeFlag` is set equal to 0.

NOTE 3 – Encoder designers are encouraged to set the value of `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` equal to 0 for at least one slice of each layer representation with `extended_spatial_scalability_idc` equal to 2 and `quality_id` equal to 0.

The variable `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` is equal to 1, `quality_id` is greater than 0, or all of the following conditions are true, `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is set equal to 0:
  - `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 0,
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` is equal to `RefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL`,
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL` is equal to `RefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL`,
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} \% 16)$  is equal to 0,
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} \% (16 * (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} + \text{MbaffFrameFlag})))$  is equal to 0,
  - `field_pic_flag` is equal to `RefLayerFieldPicFlag`,
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to `RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag`,
  - `chroma_format_idc` is equal to `RefLayerChromaFormatIdc`,
  - `chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` is equal to `ref_layer_chroma_phase_x_plus1_flag` for the slices with `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` equal to 0,
  - `chroma_phase_y_plus1` is equal to `ref_layer_chroma_phase_y_plus1` for the slices with `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` equal to 0.
- Otherwise, `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is set equal to 1.

The variable `RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 0 or all of the following conditions are true, `RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is set equal to 1:
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` is equal to `RefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` or  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$ ,

- ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> or (2 \* RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>),
  - ( ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset % 16 ) is equal to 0,
  - ( ScaledRefLayerTopOffset % ( 16 \* ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag ) ) ) is equal to 0,
  - MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0,
  - RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0,
  - field\_pic\_flag is equal to RefLayerFieldPicFlag.
- Otherwise, RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag is set equal to 0.

**slice\_skip\_flag** specifies the presence of the slice data in scalable extension syntax structure. When slice\_skip\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0. slice\_skip\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the slice data in scalable extension syntax structure is present in the NAL unit. slice\_skip\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the slice data in scalable extension syntax structure is not present in the NAL unit and that the syntax elements for the macroblock layer of the slice are derived by the following process:

1. CurrMbAddr is derived by

$$\text{CurrMbAddr} = \text{first\_mb\_in\_slice} * ( 1 + \text{MbaffFrameFlag} ) \quad (\text{G-74})$$

2. The variable mbIdx proceeds over the values 0..num\_mbs\_in\_slice\_minus1, and for each value of mbIdx, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The bitstream shall not contain data that result in InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr ) equal to 0.
  - b. For the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr, the syntax elements mb\_skip\_flag (when applicable), mb\_skip\_run (when applicable), mb\_field\_decoding\_flag, base\_mode\_flag, residual\_prediction\_flag and coded\_block\_pattern shall be inferred as follows:
    - mb\_skip\_flag (when applicable) and mb\_skip\_run (when applicable) are inferred to be equal to 0.
    - mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is inferred to be equal to 0.  
NOTE 4 – The frame/field mode used for decoding is inferred in clause G.8.1.5.1.
    - base\_mode\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1.
    - residual\_prediction\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1.
    - coded\_block\_pattern is inferred to be equal to 0.
    - QP<sub>Y</sub> is inferred to be equal to SliceQP<sub>Y</sub>.
    - QP'<sub>Y</sub> is inferred to be equal to (QP<sub>Y</sub> + QpBdOffset<sub>Y</sub>).
  - c. When the variable mbIdx is less than num\_mbs\_in\_slice\_minus1, CurrMbAddr is set to NextMbAddress( CurrMbAddr ). The bitstream shall not contain data that result in CurrMbAddr being set equal to a value that is not less than PicSizeInMbs.

**num\_mbs\_in\_slice\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of macroblocks for a slice with slice\_skip\_flag equal to 1.

**adaptive\_base\_mode\_flag** specifies the presence of syntax elements in the slice header and in the macroblock layer in scalable extension. When adaptive\_base\_mode\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**default\_base\_mode\_flag** specifies how base\_mode\_flag is inferred when it is not present in macroblock layer in scalable extension. When default\_base\_mode\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**adaptive\_motion\_prediction\_flag** specifies the presence of syntax elements in the macroblock layer in scalable extension. When adaptive\_motion\_prediction\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**default\_motion\_prediction\_flag** specifies how motion\_prediction\_flag\_10[ ] and motion\_prediction\_flag\_11[ ] are inferred when they are not present in macroblock layer in scalable extension. When default\_motion\_prediction\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**adaptive\_residual\_prediction\_flag** specifies the presence of syntax elements in the macroblock layer in scalable extension. When adaptive\_residual\_prediction\_flag is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**default\_residual\_prediction\_flag** specifies how `residual_prediction_flag` is inferred when it is not present in the macroblock layer in scalable extension. When `default_residual_prediction_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that an alternative inter-layer prediction process is applied as specified in clause G.8. When `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 1, `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0), `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is inferred to be equal to the value of `seq_tcoeff_level_prediction_flag`.

When `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 1, `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` shall be equal to 0.

When `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) The slices of the reference layer representation (with `DQId` equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`) shall have `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` equal to 1 or `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` equal to 1.
- b) All elements of `ScalingList4x4` shall be the same for the slices of the current layer representation and all slices of the reference layer representation (with `DQId` equal to the value of `ref_layer_dq_id`).
- c) All elements of `ScalingList8x8` shall be the same for the slices of the current layer representation and all slices of the reference layer representation (with `DQId` equal to the value of `ref_layer_dq_id`).
- d) The value of the syntax element `use_ref_base_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0 for the slices of the current layer representation and all slices of the reference layer representation (with `DQId` equal to the value of `ref_layer_dq_id`).
- e) When `slice_skip_flag` is equal to 1, the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` for the current layer representation shall be identical to the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` for the reference layer representation (with `DQId` equal to `ref_layer_dq_id`).

The variable `MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag` is set equal to the maximum value of `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` for the slices of the current layer representation.

**scan\_idx\_start** specifies the first scanning position for the transform coefficient levels in the current slice. When `scan_idx_start` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**scan\_idx\_end** specifies the last scanning position for the transform coefficient levels in the current slice. When `scan_idx_end` is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to 15.

When `default_base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, (`slice_type % 5`) is equal to 2, and `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the value of `scan_idx_end` is greater than or equal to `scan_idx_start`.

#### G.7.4.3.5 Decoded reference base picture marking semantics

The specification of this clause applies to the current dependency representation. The modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply with `currDependencyId` being equal to the current value of `dependency_id`.

The syntax elements `adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag`, `memory_management_base_control_operation`, `difference_of_base_pic_nums_minus1`, and `long_term_base_pic_num` specify marking of reference base pictures as "unused for reference".

When present in a prefix NAL unit, all syntax elements of the `dec_ref_base_pic_marking()` syntax structure are considered as if they were present in the associated NAL unit.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0, all syntax elements of the `dec_ref_base_pic_marking()` syntax structure are inferred as specified in the beginning of clause G.7.4.3.4.

The content of the decoded reference picture base marking syntax structure shall be the same in all slice headers of the primary coded picture. When one or more redundant coded pictures are present, the content of the decoded reference base picture marking syntax structure shall be the same in all slice headers of a redundant coded picture with a particular value of `redundant_pic_cnt`.

NOTE 1 – It is not required that the content of the decoded reference base picture marking syntax structure in a redundant coded picture with a particular value of `redundant_pic_cnt` is identical to the content of the decoded reference base picture marking syntax structure in the corresponding primary coded picture or a redundant coded picture with a different value of `redundant_pic_cnt`. However, as specified in clause G.7.4.3.4 (by referencing clause 7.4.3), the content of the decoded reference base picture marking syntax structure in a redundant coded picture is constrained in the way that the marking status of reference pictures and the value of `frame_num` after the SVC decoded reference picture marking process in clause G.8.2.4 must be identical regardless whether the primary coded picture or any redundant coded picture of the access unit would be decoded.



The `memory_management_base_control_operation` commands of the `dec_ref_base_pic_marking()` syntax structure are processed by the decoding process before the `memory_management_control_operation` commands of the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure are processed.

**`adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag`** selects the reference base picture marking mode for the current picture or layer picture as specified in Table G-2. When `adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag` is not present and `quality_id` is equal to 0, it shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

**Table G-2 – Interpretation of `adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag`**

<b><code>adaptive_ref_base_pic_marking_mode_flag</code></b>	<b>Reference base picture marking mode specified</b>
0	Sliding window reference picture marking mode: A marking mode providing a first-in, first-out mechanism for short-term reference pictures
1	Adaptive reference base picture marking mode: A reference picture marking mode providing syntax elements to specify marking of reference base pictures as "unused for reference"

**`memory_management_base_control_operation`** specifies a control operation to be applied to affect the marking of reference base pictures. The `memory_management_base_control_operation` syntax element is followed by data necessary for the operation specified by the value of `memory_management_base_control_operation`. The values and control operations associated with `memory_management_base_control_operation` are specified in Table G-3. The `memory_management_base_control_operation` syntax elements are processed by the decoding process in the order in which they appear, and the semantics constraints expressed for each `memory_management_base_control_operation` apply at the specific position in that order at which that individual `memory_management_base_control_operation` is processed.

For interpretation of `memory_management_base_control_operation`, the terms reference picture and reference base picture are interpreted as follows:

- If the current picture is a frame, the term reference picture refers either to a reference frame or a complementary reference field pair and the term reference base picture refers either to a reference base frame or a complementary reference base field pair.
- Otherwise (the current picture is a field), the term reference picture refers either to a reference field or a field of a reference frame and the term reference base picture refers either to a reference base field or a field of a reference base frame.

`memory_management_base_control_operation` shall not be equal to 1 unless the specified reference base picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" (and as "reference base picture") when the `memory_management_base_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

`memory_management_base_control_operation` shall not be equal to 2 unless the specified long-term picture number refers to a reference base picture that is marked as "used for long-term reference" (and as "reference base picture") when the `memory_management_base_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process.

When the `dec_ref_pic_marking()` syntax structure contains a `memory_management_control_operation` equal to 5, `memory_management_base_control_operation` shall not be equal to 1 or 2.

**Table G-3 – Memory management base control operation (`memory_management_base_control_operation`) values**

<b><code>memory_management_base_control_operation</code></b>	<b>Memory Management Base Control Operation</b>
0	End <code>memory_management_base_control_operation</code> syntax element loop
1	Mark a short-term reference base picture as "unused for reference"
2	Mark a long-term reference base picture as "unused for reference"

**`difference_of_base_pic_nums_minus1`** is used (with `memory_management_base_control_operation` equal to 1) to mark a short-term reference base picture as "unused for reference". When the associated `memory_management_base_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process, the resulting picture number

derived from `difference_of_base_pic_nums_minus1` shall be a picture number assigned to one of the reference pictures marked as "used for short-term reference" and as "reference base picture".

The resulting picture number is constrained as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the resulting picture number shall be one of the set of picture numbers assigned to reference frames or complementary reference field pairs marked as "reference base picture".  
NOTE 2 – When `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the resulting picture number must be a picture number assigned to a complementary reference field pair in which both fields are marked as "used for short-term reference" and "reference base picture" or a reference frame in which both fields are marked as "used for short-term reference" and "reference base picture".
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the resulting picture number shall be one of the set of picture numbers assigned to reference fields marked as "reference base picture".

**long\_term\_base\_pic\_num** is used (with `memory_management_base_control_operation` equal to 2) to mark a long-term reference base picture as "unused for reference". When the associated `memory_management_base_control_operation` is processed by the decoding process, `long_term_base_pic_num` shall be equal to a long-term picture number assigned to one of the reference pictures marked as "used for long-term reference" and as "reference base picture".

The resulting long-term picture number is constrained as follows:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the resulting long-term picture number shall be one of the set of long-term picture numbers assigned to reference frames or complementary reference field pairs marked as "reference base picture".  
NOTE 3 – When `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0, the resulting long-term picture number must be a long-term picture number assigned to a complementary reference field pair in which both fields are marked as "used for long-term reference" and "reference base picture" or a reference frame in which both fields are marked as "used for long-term reference" and "reference base picture".
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1), the resulting long-term picture number shall be one of the set of long-term picture numbers assigned to reference fields marked as "reference base picture".

#### G.7.4.4 Slice data semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.4 apply.

##### G.7.4.4.1 Slice data in scalable extension semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.4 apply with the following modifications.

**mb\_skip\_run** specifies the number of consecutive skipped macroblocks for which, when decoding an EP slice, `mb_type` shall be inferred to be `P_Skip` and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as a P macroblock type, or for which, when decoding an EB slice, `mb_type` shall be inferred to be `B_Skip` and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as a B macroblock type. The value of `mb_skip_run` shall be in the range of 0 to `PicSizeInMbs – CurrMbAddr`, inclusive.

**mb\_skip\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that for the current macroblock, when decoding an EP slice, `mb_type` shall be inferred to be `P_Skip` and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as P macroblock type, or for which, when decoding an EB slice, `mb_type` shall be inferred to be `B_Skip` and the macroblock type is collectively referred to as B macroblock type. `mb_skip_flag` equal to 0 specifies that the current macroblock is not skipped.

##### G.7.4.5 Macroblock layer semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5 apply. Additionally, the following applies.

The `macroblock_layer()` syntax structure shall be considered to contain the following syntax elements with the following inferred values:

- `base_mode_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.
- `residual_prediction_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

##### G.7.4.5.1 Macroblock prediction semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.1 apply. Additionally, the following applies.

The range of the components of `mvd_10[ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]` and `mvd_11[ mbPartIdx ][ 0 ][ compIdx ]` is specified by constraints on the motion vector variable values derived from it as specified in clause G.10.

The `mb_pred()` syntax structure shall be considered to contain the following syntax elements with the following inferred values:

- motion\_prediction\_flag\_l0[ mbPartIdx ] is inferred to be equal to 0 for each value of mbPartIdx in the range of 0 to NumMbPart( mb\_type ) – 1, inclusive.
- motion\_prediction\_flag\_l1[ mbPartIdx ] is inferred to be equal to 0 for each value of mbPartIdx in the range of 0 to NumMbPart( mb\_type ) – 1, inclusive.

#### G.7.4.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.2 apply. Additionally, the following applies.

The range of the components of  $mvd\_l0[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]$  and  $mvd\_l1[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ][ compIdx ]$  is specified by constraints on the motion vector variable values derived from it as specified in clause G.10.

The sub\_mb\_pred() syntax structure shall be considered to contain the following syntax elements with the following inferred values:

- motion\_prediction\_flag\_l0[ mbPartIdx ] is inferred to be equal to 0 for each value of mbPartIdx in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive.
- motion\_prediction\_flag\_l1[ mbPartIdx ] is inferred to be equal to 0 for each value of mbPartIdx in the range of 0 to 3, inclusive.

#### G.7.4.5.3 Residual data semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3 apply.

##### G.7.4.5.3.1 Residual luma semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.1 apply.

##### G.7.4.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.2 apply.

##### G.7.4.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.3 apply.

#### G.7.4.6 Macroblock layer in scalable extension semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5 apply. Additionally, the following modifications and extensions are specified.

The function InCropWindow( mbAddr ) is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable mbX is set equal to  $(( mbAddr / ( 1 + MbaffFrameFlag ) ) \% PicWidthInMbs)$ .
2. The variables mbY0 and mbY1 are derived as follows:
  - If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0, mbY0 and mbY1 are set equal to  $( mbAddr / PicWidthInMbs )$ .
  - Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1), mbY0 is set equal to  $( 2 * (( mbAddr / PicWidthInMbs ) / 2 ) )$  and mbY1 is set equal to  $( mbY0 + 1 )$ .
3. The variable scalMbH is set equal to  $( 16 * ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag ) )$ .
4. The return value of InCropWindow( mbAddr ) is derived as follows:
  - If all of the following conditions are true, the return value of InCropWindow( mbAddr ) is equal to TRUE.
    - no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag is equal to 0
    - mbX is greater than or equal to  $(( ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset + 15 ) / 16)$
    - mbX is less than  $(( ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset + ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples_L ) / 16)$
    - mbY0 is greater than or equal to  $(( ScaledRefLayerTopOffset + scalMbH - 1 ) / scalMbH)$
    - mbY1 is less than  $(( ScaledRefLayerTopOffset + ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples_L ) / scalMbH)$
  - Otherwise, the return value of InCropWindow( mbAddr ) is equal to FALSE.

**base\_mode\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the macroblock partitioning, the macroblock (partition) prediction mode(s), and the corresponding motion data (when applicable) are inferred as specified in clause G.8. **base\_mode\_flag** equal to 0

specifies that the syntax element `mb_type` is present in the macroblock layer in scalable extension syntax structure or that `mb_type` shall be inferred as specified in clause G.7.4.4.1.

When `base_mode_flag` is not present, `base_mode_flag` shall be inferred as follows:

- If `InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr )` is equal to 0, the value of `base_mode_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if the syntax element `mb_skip_run` (when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0) or `mb_skip_flag` (when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1) specifies that `mb_type` is inferred to be equal to `P_Skip` or `B_Skip` as specified in clause G.7.4.4.1, the value of `base_mode_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr )` is equal to 1 and the syntax element `mb_skip_run` (when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0) or `mb_skip_flag` (when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1) does not specify that `mb_type` is inferred to be equal to `P_Skip` or `B_Skip`), the value of `base_mode_flag` is inferred to be equal to `default_base_mode_flag`.

When `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and `quality_id` is greater than 0, `base_mode_flag` shall be equal to 1.

**mb\_type** specifies the macroblock type. The semantics of `mb_type` depend on the slice type.

When `mb_type` is not present, it shall be inferred as follows:

- If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, `mb_type` is inferred to be equal to `Mb_Inferred`.
- Otherwise, (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 0), `mb_type` is inferred as specified in clause G.7.4.4.1.

The macroblock type `Mb_Inferred` specifies that the macroblock partitioning and the macroblock (partition) prediction mode(s) are not known during the parsing process. In the decoding process specified in clause G.8, the macroblock type used for decoding is inferred to be equal to any of the macroblock types specified in Tables 7-11, 7-13, 7-14, or G-5. For the purpose of parsing the `slice_data_in_scalable_extension()` syntax structure including the processes specified in clause 9 and clause G.9, `Mb_Inferred` shall be considered an additional macroblock type that is different from all macroblock types specified in Tables 7-11, 7-13, 7-14, and G-5 and the following applies:

- macroblocks with `mb_type` equal to `Mb_Inferred` are considered as coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode and not coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
- `NumMbPart( Mb_Inferred )` is considered to be equal to 1,
- `MbPartWidth( Mb_Inferred )` and `MbPartHeight( Mb_Inferred )` are considered to be equal to 16,
- `MbPartPredMode( Mb_Inferred, 0 )` is considered to be not equal to `Intra_4x4`, `Intra_8x8`, `Intra_16x16`, `Pred_L0`, `Pred_L1`, `BiPred`, and `Direct`.

Tables and semantics are specified for the various macroblock types for EI, EP, and EB slices. Each table presents the value of `mb_type`, the name of `mb_type`, the number of macroblock partitions used (given by `NumMbPart( mb_type )` function), the prediction mode of the macroblock (when it is not partitioned) or the first partition (given by the `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )` function) and the prediction mode of the second partition (given by the `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 1 )` function). When a value is not applicable it is designated by "na". In the text, the value of `mb_type` may be referred to as the macroblock type and a value X of `MbPartPredMode()` may be referred to in the text by "X macroblock (partition) prediction mode" or as "X prediction macroblocks". The tables do not include the macroblock type `Mb_Inferred`.

Table G-4 shows the allowed collective macroblock types for each slice\_type.

**Table G-4 – Allowed collective macroblock types for slice\_type.**

slice_type	allowed collective macroblock types
EI (slice)	I (see Table 7-11 and Table G-5) (macroblock types)
EP (slice)	P (see Table 7-13) and I (see Table 7-11 and Table G-5) (macroblock types)
EB (slice)	B (see Table 7-14) and I (see Table 7-11 and Table G-5) (macroblock types)

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as I macroblock types are specified in Tables G-5 and 7-11. `mb_type` values 0 to 25 are specified in Table 7-11. Table G-5 specifies the additional macroblock type `I_BL` that can be inferred in the decoding process specified in clause G.8 for macroblocks with `base_mode_flag` equal to 1 (`mb_type` inferred to be equal to `Mb_Inferred`).

The macroblock types for EI slices are all I macroblock types.

**Table G-5 – Inferred macroblock type I<sub>BL</sub> for EI slices.**

<b>mb_type</b>	<b>Name of mb_type</b>	<b>transform_size_8x8_flag</b>	<b>MbPartPredMode ( mb_type, 0 )</b>	<b>Intra16x16PredMode</b>	<b>CodedBlockPatternChroma</b>	<b>CodedBlockPatternLuma</b>
inferred	I <sub>BL</sub>	na	Intra_Base	na	Equation 7-35	Equation 7-35

Intra\_Base specifies the macroblock prediction mode and specifies that the intra prediction samples are derived using constructed intra samples of the reference layer representation as specified in clause G.8. Intra\_Base is an Intra macroblock prediction mode.

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as P macroblock types are specified in Table 7-13.

The macroblock types for EP slices are specified in Tables 7-13, 7-11, and G-5. mb\_type values 0 to 4 are specified in Table 7-13 and mb\_type values 5 to 30 are specified in Table 7-11, indexed by subtracting 5 from the value of mb\_type. Table G-5 specifies the additional macroblock type I<sub>BL</sub> that can be inferred in the decoding process specified in clause G.8 for macroblocks with base\_mode\_flag equal to 1 (mb\_type inferred to be equal to Mb\_Inferred).

Macroblock types that may be collectively referred to as B macroblock types are specified in Table 7-14.

The macroblock types for EB slices are specified in Tables 7-14, 7-11, and G-5. mb\_type values 0 to 22 are specified in Table 7-14 and mb\_type values 23 to 48 are specified in Table 7-11, indexed by subtracting 23 from the value of mb\_type. Table G-5 specifies the additional macroblock type I<sub>BL</sub> that can be inferred in the decoding process specified in clause G.8 for macroblocks with base\_mode\_flag equal to 1 (mb\_type inferred to be equal to Mb\_Inferred).

**coded\_block\_pattern** specifies which of the four 8x8 luma blocks and associated chroma blocks of a macroblock may contain non-zero transform coefficient values. When coded\_block\_pattern is present in the bitstream, the variables CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma are derived as specified by Equation 7-35.

When scan\_idx\_end is less than scan\_idx\_start and one of the following conditions is true, the variables CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma are set equal to 0:

- base\_mode\_flag is equal to 1,
- base\_mode\_flag is equal to 0, the macroblock type is not equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, and the macroblock prediction mode is not equal to Intra\_16x16.

When the macroblock type is not equal to P\_Skip, B\_Skip, or I\_PCM, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) When scan\_idx\_end is less than scan\_idx\_start, and the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in derived values of CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma that are not equal to 0.
- b) When scan\_idx\_start is equal to 0, scan\_idx\_end is equal to 0, and the macroblock prediction mode is equal to Intra\_16x16, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a derived value of CodedBlockPatternLuma that is not equal to 0.
- c) When scan\_idx\_start is equal to 0 and scan\_idx\_end is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in a derived value of CodedBlockPatternChroma that is equal to 2.

The meaning of CodedBlockPatternLuma and CodedBlockPatternChroma is specified in clause 7.4.5.

**residual\_prediction\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the residual signal of the current macroblock is predicted as specified in clause G.8 using the reference layer representation specified by ref\_layer\_dq\_id. residual\_prediction\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the residual signal of the current macroblock is not predicted.

When the syntax element residual\_prediction\_flag is not present, residual\_prediction\_flag shall be inferred as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, `residual_prediction_flag` is inferred to be equal to `default_residual_prediction_flag`:
  - `slice_type` is not equal to EI,
  - `InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr )` is equal to 1,
  - `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1 or `mb_type` does not specify an I macroblock type.
- Otherwise, `residual_prediction_flag` is inferred to be equal to 0.

All elements of the arrays `LumaLevel4x4`, `LumaLevel8x8`, `Intra16x16DCLevel`, `Intra16x16ACLevel`, `CbLevel4x4`, `CbLevel8x8`, `CbIntra16x16DCLevel`, `CbIntra16x16ACLevel`, `CrLevel4x4`, `CrLevel8x8`, `CrIntra16x16DCLevel`, `CrIntra16x16ACLevel`, `ChromaDCLevel`, and `ChromaACLevel` are set equal to 0 before parsing the `residual()` syntax structure. All elements of these arrays are also set equal to 0 when the `residual()` syntax structure is not present.

#### G.7.4.6.1 Macroblock prediction in scalable extension semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.1 apply. Additionally, the following semantics are specified.

**`motion_prediction_flag_10`**[ `mbPartIdx` ] equal to 1 specifies that an alternative motion vector prediction process as specified in clause G.8 is used for deriving the list 0 motion vector of the macroblock partition `mbPartIdx` and that the list 0 reference index of the macroblock partition `mbPartIdx` is inferred as specified in clause G.8.

When `motion_prediction_flag_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ] is not present, `motion_prediction_flag_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ] shall be inferred as follows:

- If `InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr )` is equal to 0, `motion_prediction_flag_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ] is inferred to be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`InCropWindow( CurrMbAddr )` is equal to 1), `motion_prediction_flag_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ] is inferred to be equal to `default_motion_prediction_flag`.

**`motion_prediction_flag_11`**[ `mbPartIdx` ] has the same semantics as `motion_prediction_flag_10`[ `mbPartIdx` ], with list 0 and list 1 replaced by list 11 and list 1, respectively.

#### G.7.4.6.2 Sub-macroblock prediction in scalable extension semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.2 apply. Additionally, the following semantics are specified.

**`motion_prediction_flag_10`**[ `mbPartIdx` ] and **`motion_prediction_flag_11`**[ `mbPartIdx` ] have the same semantics as specified in clause G.7.4.6.1.

### G.8 SVC decoding process

This clause describes the decoding process for an access unit, given syntax elements and upper-case variables from clause G.7 (with reference made to clause 7 in clause G.7) that are derived from the bitstream.

NOTE 1 – All syntax elements and upper-case variables from clause G.7 are available for the entire current access unit. When syntax elements or upper-case variables appear with identical names in clause G.7 they are referred herein through unique identifiers.

Outputs of this process are decoded samples of the current primary coded picture.

The decoding process is specified such that all decoders shall produce numerically identical results. Any decoding process that produces identical results to the process described here conforms to the decoding process requirements of this Recommendation | International Standard.

All sub-bitstreams that can be derived using the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with any combination of values for `priority_id`, `temporal_id`, `dependency_id`, or `quality_id` as the input shall result in a set of coded video sequences, with each coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annexes A and G.

This clause specifies the decoding process for an access unit of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in clause G.10.

Each picture referred to in this clause is a complete primary coded picture or part of a primary coded picture. Each dependency representation referred to in this clause is a dependency representation of a primary coded picture. Each layer representation referred to in this clause is a layer representation of a primary coded picture. Each slice referred to in this clause is a slice of a primary coded picture. All syntax elements and derived variables referred to in this clause are syntax elements and derived variables for primary coded pictures.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the decoding process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from the process specified in this clause are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current access unit.

The derivation process for the set of layer representations required for decoding as specified in clause G.8.1.1 is invoked and the output is a list `dqIdList` of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers. The variables `DQIdMin` and `DQIdMax` are set equal to the minimum and maximum values, respectively, of the entries of the list `dqIdList`, and the variable `DependencyIdMax` is set equal to  $(DQIdMax \gg 4)$ . `DependencyIdMax` shall be the same for all access units of the coded video sequence.

At the start of the decoding process for an access unit, the following applies:

1. Variables and functions relating to picture order count are derived by invoking the SVC decoding process for picture order count as specified in clause G.8.2.1 with `dqIdList` as the input.
2. The SVC decoding process for gaps in `frame_num` as specified in clause G.8.2.5 is invoked with `dqIdList` as the input.
3. For each value of `currDQId` that is contained in the list `dqIdList`, the following applies:
  - The decoding process for macroblock to slice group map as specified in clause 8.2.2 is invoked with the syntax elements of the NAL units with `DQId` equal to `currDQId` as the input. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.2, when `currDQId` is less than `DQIdMax`, "active picture parameter set" is substituted with "active layer picture parameter set".
  - The function `NextMbAddress()` as specified in clause 8.2.2 is used for parsing the slice data syntax structures of all NAL units with `DQId` equal to `currDQId` and for inferring slice data and macroblock layer syntax elements for slices with `slice_skip_flag` equal to 1 and `DQId` equal to `currDQId` (see clause G.7.4.3.4).

The collective terms `currentVars` and `refLayerVars` are initially marked as not available.

The variable `currDQId` proceeds over the values `DQIdMin..DQIdMax`, and when a value of `currDQId` is present in the list `dqIdList`, the following ordered steps apply:

1. The variable `spatResChangeFlag` is set equal to the variable `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `currDQId`.
2. Depending on `spatResChangeFlag`, the following applies:
  - If `spatResChangeFlag` is equal to 0, the base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.1 is invoked with `currDQId` and `currentVars` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of `currentVars`.
  - Otherwise (`spatResChangeFlag` is equal to 1), the base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.2 is invoked with `currDQId` and `currentVars` as the inputs and the outputs are variables assigned to the collective term `refLayerVars` and a modified version of `currentVars`.
3. When `currDQId` is equal to  $(DependencyIdMax \ll 4)$  and `store_ref_base_pic_flag` for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `DependencyIdMax` is equal to 1, the target layer representation decoding process as specified in clause G.8.1.3.3 is invoked with `currDQId`, `refLayerVars` (when `spatResChangeFlag` is equal to 1), and `currentVars` as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to the sample array `BL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the sample arrays `BCb` and `BCr`.  
NOTE 2 – The sample arrays `BL`, `BCb`, and `BCr` represent the reference base picture for an access unit with `store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `DependencyIdMax`.

The target layer representation decoding process as specified in clause G.8.1.3.3 is invoked with `currDQId` set equal to `DQIdMax`, `refLayerVars` (when the variable `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `DQIdMax` is equal to 1), and `currentVars` as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to the sample array `SL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the sample arrays `SCb` and `SCr`.

NOTE 3 – The sample arrays `SL`, `SCb`, and `SCr` represent the decoded picture for the access unit.

The SVC decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4 is invoked with `dqIdList` as the input.

### G.8.1 SVC initialisation and decoding processes

Clause G.8.1.1 specifies the derivation process for the set of layer representations required for decoding.

Clause G.8.1.2 specifies the array assignment, initialisation, and restructuring processes.

Clause G.8.1.3 specifies the layer representation decoding processes.

Clause G.8.1.4 specifies the slice decoding processes.

Clause G.8.1.5 specifies the macroblock initialisation and decoding processes.

### **G.8.1.1 Derivation process for the set of layer representations required for decoding**

Inputs to this process are the coded slice NAL units of an access unit.

Output of this process is a list `dqIdList` of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers.

With `currDQId` being set equal to the maximum value of `DQId` for all coded slice NAL units of the current access unit and with `refLayerDQId( dqId )` being a function that returns the value of `MaxRefLayerDQId` for the layer representation, of the current access unit, with `DQId` equal to `dqId`, the list `dqIdList` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code.

```
numEntries = 0
dqIdList[ numEntries++ ] = currDQId
while( refLayerDQId( currDQId ) >= 0 ) {
    dqIdList[ numEntries++ ] = refLayerDQId( currDQId )
    currDQId = dqIdList[ numEntries - 1 ]
}

```

(G-75)

### **G.8.1.2 Array assignment, initialisation, and restructuring processes**

Clause G.8.1.2.1 specifies the array assignment and initialisation process.

Clause G.8.1.2.2 specifies the array restructuring process.

#### **G.8.1.2.1 Array assignment and initialisation process**

Output of this process is a set of arrays that are assigned to the collective term `currentVars`.

The following arrays are collectively referred to as `currentVars`:

- A one-dimensional array `sliceIdc` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `sliceIdc[ mbAddr ]`. All elements of the array `sliceIdc` are initially marked as unspecified.
- A one-dimensional array `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of a layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`. All elements of the array `fieldMbFlag` are initially marked as unspecified.
- A one-dimensional array `cTrafo` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the luma and, when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 3, chroma transform types for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `cTrafo[ mbAddr ]`. Unless marked as unspecified, each element of `cTrafo` is equal to `T_4x4`, `T_8x8`, `T_16x16`, or `T_PCM`. All elements of the array `cTrafo` are initially marked as unspecified.
- A one-dimensional array `baseModeFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the syntax element `base_mode_flag` for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `baseModeFlag[ mbAddr ]`. All elements of the array `baseModeFlag` are initially marked as unspecified.
- A one-dimensional array `mbType` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `mbType[ mbAddr ]`. Unless marked as unspecified, each element of `mbType` is equal to `I_4x4`, `I_8x8`, `I_16x16`, `I_PCM`, `I_BL`, or one of the Inter macroblock types specified in Tables 7-13 and 7-14. All elements of the array `mbType` are initially marked as unspecified.
- A  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  array `subMbType` specifying sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address `mbAddr` and a macroblock partition index `mbPartIdx` is referred to as `subMbType[ mbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ]`. A one-dimensional array specifying sub-macroblock types for the macroblock partitions of a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is referred to as `subMbType[ mbAddr ]`. Unless marked as unspecified, each element of `subMbType` is equal to one of the sub-macroblock types specified in Tables 7-17 and 7-18. All elements of the array `subMbType` are initially marked as unspecified.



- A one-dimensional array  $mvCnt$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying the number of motion vectors for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $mvCnt[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $mvCnt$  are initially set equal to 0.
- A one-dimensional array  $tQP_Y$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying luma quantisation parameters for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $tQP_Y[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $tQP_Y$  are initially set equal to 0.
- When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, two one-dimensional arrays  $tQP_{Cb}$  and  $tQP_{Cr}$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying Cb and Cr quantisation parameters, respectively, for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of these arrays for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $tQP_{CX}[mbAddr]$  with CX being replaced by Cb or Cr. All elements of the arrays  $tQP_{Cb}$  and  $tQP_{Cr}$  are initially set equal to 0.
- A  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times 16$  array  $ipred_{4x4}$  specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  and a 4x4 block with index  $c_{4x4BlkIdx}$  is referred to as  $ipred_{4x4}[mbAddr][c_{4x4BlkIdx}]$ . A one-dimensional array specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the 4x4 blocks of a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $ipred_{4x4}[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $ipred_{4x4}$  are initially marked as unspecified.
- A  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times 4$  array  $ipred_{8x8}$  specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  and a 8x8 block with index  $c_{8x8BlkIdx}$  is referred to as  $ipred_{8x8}[mbAddr][c_{8x8BlkIdx}]$ . A one-dimensional array specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for the 8x8 blocks of a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $ipred_{8x8}[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $ipred_{8x8}$  are initially marked as unspecified.
- A one-dimensional array  $ipred_{16x16}$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying Intra\_16x16 prediction modes for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $ipred_{16x16}[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $ipred_{16x16}$  are initially marked as unspecified.
- When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2, a one-dimensional array  $ipredChroma$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying intra chroma prediction modes for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $ipredChroma[mbAddr]$ . All elements of the array  $ipredChroma$  are initially marked as unspecified.
- Two  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times 4$  arrays  $predFlagL0$  and  $predFlagL1$  specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of these arrays for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  and a macroblock partition index  $mbPartIdx$  is referred to as  $predFlagLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A one-dimensional array specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblock partitions of a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $predFlagLX[mbAddr]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. All elements of the arrays  $predFlagL0$  and  $predFlagL1$  are initially set equal to 0.
- Two  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times 4$  arrays  $refIdxL0$  and  $refIdxL1$  specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of these arrays for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  and a macroblock partition index  $mbPartIdx$  is referred to as  $refIdxLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A one-dimensional array specifying reference indices for the macroblock partitions of a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $refIdxLX[mbAddr]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. All elements of the arrays  $refIdxL0$  and  $refIdxL1$  are initially set equal to -1.
- Two  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times 4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays  $mvL0$  and  $mvL1$  specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of these arrays for a macroblock with address  $mbAddr$ , a macroblock partition index  $mbPartIdx$ , a sub-macroblock partition index  $subMbPartIdx$ , and a motion vector component index  $c$  is referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx][subMbPartIdx][c]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A one-dimensional array with 2 elements representing the motion vector for a sub-macroblock partition  $subMbPartIdx$  of a macroblock partition  $mbPartIdx$  inside a macroblock  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx][subMbPartIdx]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A 4x2 array representing the motion vectors for a macroblock partition  $mbPartIdx$  inside a macroblock  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A 4x4x2 array representing the motion vectors for a macroblock  $mbAddr$  is referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1. A motion vector component with component index  $c$  for a macroblock partition  $mbPartIdx$  of a macroblock  $mbAddr$  that is not split into sub-macroblock partitions can also be referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx][c]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1, which is identical to  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx][0][c]$ . A motion vector for a macroblock partition  $mbPartIdx$  of a macroblock  $mbAddr$  that is not split into sub-macroblock partitions can also be referred to as  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx]$  with X being replaced by 0 or 1, which is identical to  $mvLX[mbAddr][mbPartIdx][0]$ . All elements of the arrays  $mvL0$  and  $mvL1$  are initially set equal to 0.
- A  $(PicSizeInMbs) \times (256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  array  $tCoeffLevel$  specifying transform coefficient level values for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address

mbAddr and a transform coefficient index tCoeffIdx is referred to as tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ][ tCoeffIdx ]. A one-dimensional array specifying the transform coefficient level values for a macroblock with address mbAddr is referred to as tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]. All elements of the array tCoeffLevel are initially set equal to 0.

- A  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times (256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  array sTCoeff specifying scaled transform coefficient values for the macroblocks of a layer representation. An element of this array for a macroblock with address mbAddr and a transform coefficient index tCoeffIdx is referred to as sTCoeff[ mbAddr ][ tCoeffIdx ]. A one-dimensional array specifying the scaled transform coefficient values for a macroblock with address mbAddr is referred to as sTCoeff[ mbAddr ]. All elements of the array sTCoeff are initially set equal to 0.
- A  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array rS<sub>L</sub> specifying residual luma sample values for a layer picture. An element of this array for a luma location ( x, y ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock with address 0 is referred to as rS<sub>L</sub>[ x, y ]. All elements of the array rS<sub>L</sub> are initially set equal to 0.
- When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> specifying residual chroma sample values for a layer picture. An element of these arrays for a chroma location ( x, y ) relative to the upper-left chroma sample of the macroblock with address 0 is referred to as rS<sub>CX</sub>[ x, y ] with CX being replaced by Cb or Cr. All elements of the arrays rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> are initially set equal to 0.
- A  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array cS<sub>L</sub> specifying constructed luma sample values for a layer picture. An element of this array for a luma location ( x, y ) relative to the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock with address 0 is referred to as cS<sub>L</sub>[ x, y ]. All elements of the array cS<sub>L</sub> are initially set equal to 0.
- When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> specifying constructed chroma sample values for a layer picture. An element of these arrays for a chroma location ( x, y ) relative to the upper-left chroma sample of the macroblock with address 0 is referred to as cS<sub>CX</sub>[ x, y ] with CX being replaced by Cb or Cr. All elements of the arrays cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> are initially set equal to 0.

#### G.8.1.2.2 Array restructuring process

This process is only invoked when MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 0, SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0, and any of the variables ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset, ScaledRefLayerRightOffset, ScaledRefLayerTopOffset, or ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset is not equal to 0.

Input to this process is a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

Output of this process is the set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars with modifications related to the array sizes as well as the ordering of array elements.

The variables that are assigned to the collective term currentVars are assigned to the collective term refLayerVars.

The array assignment and initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1 is invoked and the output is the set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

The variables xOffset, yOffset, xOffsetC, and yOffsetC are derived by

$$\text{xOffset} = \text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} \quad (\text{G-76})$$

$$\text{yOffset} = \text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} / ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ) \quad (\text{G-77})$$

$$\text{xOffsetC} = ( \text{xOffset} \gg 4 ) * \text{MbWidthC} \quad (\text{G-78})$$

$$\text{yOffsetC} = ( \text{yOffset} \gg 4 ) * \text{MbHeightC} \quad (\text{G-79})$$

For the macroblock address mbAddr proceeding over the values 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. With eS set equal to ( 1 + MbaffFrameFlag ), the variables refMbX and refMbY are derived by

$$\text{refMbX} = ( ( \text{mbAddr} / \text{eS} ) \% \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) - ( \text{xOffset} / 16 ) \quad (\text{G-80})$$

$$\text{refMbY} = ( ( \text{mbAddr} / \text{eS} ) / \text{PicWidthInMbs} ) * \text{eS} + ( \text{mbAddr} \% \text{eS} ) - ( \text{yOffset} / 16 ) \quad (\text{G-81})$$

2. The reference layer macroblock address refMbAddr is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, refMbAddr is marked as not available:

- refMbX is less than 0 or refMbX is greater than or equal to RefLayerPicWidthInMbs,

- refMbY is less than 0 or refMbY is greater than or equal to RefLayerPicHeightInMbs.

- Otherwise, with bS set equal to ( 1 + RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag ), refMbAddr is derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = ( \text{refMbY} / \text{bS} ) * \text{bS} * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + ( \text{refMbY} \% \text{bS} ) + \text{refMbX} \quad (\text{G-82})$$

3. When refMbAddr is available, for X being replaced by sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, cTrafo, baseModeFlag, mbType, subMbType, mvCnt, tQP<sub>Y</sub>, tQP<sub>Cb</sub> (when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0), tQP<sub>Cr</sub> (when ChromaArrayType

is not equal to 0), ipred4x4, ipred8x8, ipred16x16, ipredChroma (when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2), predFlagL0, predFlagL1, reflIdxL0, reflIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, tCoeffLevel, and sTCoeff and with currArray representing the array X of the collective term currentVars and refLayerArray representing the array X of the collective term refLayerVars, the array element currArray[ mbAddr ], which can be a scalar or an array, is set equal to the array element refLayerArray[ refMbAddr ].

For X being replaced by rS<sub>L</sub> and cS<sub>L</sub> and with currArray representing the array X of the collective term currentVars and refLayerArray representing the array X of the collective term refLayerVars, the array currArray is modified by

$$\text{currArray}[ x, y ] = \text{refLayerArray}[ x - x\text{Offset}, y - y\text{Offset} ] \quad (\text{G-83})$$

with  $x = \text{Max}( 0, x\text{Offset} ) .. \text{Min}( \text{PicWidthInSamples}_L, \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L + x\text{Offset} ) - 1$   
and  $y = \text{Max}( 0, y\text{Offset} ) .. \text{Min}( \text{PicHeightInSamples}_L, \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L + y\text{Offset} ) - 1$

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for X being replaced by rS<sub>Cb</sub>, rS<sub>Cr</sub>, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, and cS<sub>Cr</sub> and with currArray representing the array X of the collective term currentVars and refLayerArray representing the array X of the collective term refLayerVars, the array currArray is modified by

$$\text{currArray}[ x, y ] = \text{refLayerArray}[ x - x\text{OffsetC}, y - y\text{OffsetC} ] \quad (\text{G-84})$$

with  $x = \text{Max}( 0, x\text{OffsetC} ) .. \text{Min}( \text{PicWidthInSamples}_C, \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_C + x\text{OffsetC} ) - 1$   
and  $y = \text{Max}( 0, y\text{OffsetC} ) .. \text{Min}( \text{PicHeightInSamples}_C, \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_C + y\text{OffsetC} ) - 1$

### G.8.1.3 Layer representation decoding processes

Clause G.8.1.3.1 specifies the base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.3.2 specifies the base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.3.3 specifies the target layer representation decoding process

#### G.8.1.3.1 Base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

This process modifies the variables assigned to currentVars using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

The base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. Depending on MinNoInterLayerPredFlag, the following applies:
  - If MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 1, the array assignment and initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1 is invoked and the output is a modified set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.
  - Otherwise (MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. When MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0, the macroblock address mbAddr proceeds over the values 0..(RefLayerPicSizeInMbs – 1), and for each macroblock address mbAddr, the macroblock decoding process prior to decoding a layer representation without resolution change and MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag equal to 0 as specified in clause G.8.1.5.4 is invoked with currDQId set equal to MaxRefLayerDQId, mbAddr, and currentVars as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.
    - b. When any of the variables ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset, ScaledRefLayerRightOffset, ScaledRefLayerTopOffset, or ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset is not equal to 0, the array restructuring process as specified in clause G.8.1.2.2 is invoked with currentVars as the input and the output is a modified version of currentVars.
2. Let setOfSlices be the set of all slices of the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId. For each slice of the set setOfSlices, the base decoding process for slices without resolution change as specified in

clause G.8.1.4.1 is invoked with currSlice representing the currently processed slice, currDQId, and currentVars as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.

3. When currDQId is less than or equal to (DependencyIdMax << 4), with sliceIdx being the array sliceIdx of the collective term currentVars, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any value of (sliceIdx[ mbAddr ] & 127) with mbAddr = 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1) not equal to currDQId.

NOTE – This constraint and a similar constraint in clause G.8.1.3.2 specify that all layer representations with quality\_id equal to 0 and all layer representations that are used for inter-layer prediction must be completely covered by the slices of the access unit. An additional constraint for layer representations with dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax and quality\_id greater than 0 is specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.

### **G.8.1.3.2 Base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

Outputs of this process are:

- a set of arrays collectively referred to as refLayerVars,
- the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

This process modifies the variables assigned to currentVars using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

The base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The macroblock address mbAddr proceeds over the values 0..(RefLayerPicSizeInMbs – 1), and for each macroblock address mbAddr, the macroblock decoding process prior to resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.5.5 is invoked with currDQId set equal to MaxRefLayerDQId, mbAddr, and currentVars as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.
2. The deblocking filter process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.7.1 is invoked with currDQId and currentVars as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.
3. The variables that are assigned to the collective term currentVars are assigned to the collective term refLayerVars.
4. The array assignment and initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to the collective term currentVars.
5. Let setOfSlices be the set of all slices of the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId. For each slice of the set setOfSlices, the base decoding process for slices with resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.4.2 is invoked with currSlice representing the currently processed slice, currDQId, refLayerVars, and currentVars as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.
6. With sliceIdx being the array sliceIdx of the collective term currentVars, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any value of (sliceIdx[ mbAddr ] & 127) with mbAddr = 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1) not equal to currDQId.

NOTE – This constraint and a similar constraint in clause G.8.1.3.1 specify that all layer representations with quality\_id equal to 0 and all layer representation that are used for inter-layer prediction must be completely covered by the slices of the access unit. An additional constraint for layer representations with dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax and quality\_id greater than 0 is specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.

### **G.8.1.3.3 Target layer representation decoding process**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying the current layer representation,
- when present, a set of arrays collectively referred to as refLayerVars,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

Outputs of this process are:

- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $s_L$  containing constructed luma sample values,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $s_{Cb}$  and  $s_{Cr}$  containing constructed chroma sample values.

In this process the constructed samples of the array  $s_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, the arrays  $s_{Cb}$  and  $s_{Cr}$  are derived using the variables that are assigned to  $\text{currentVars}$ .

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with  $\text{DQId}$  equal to  $\text{currDQId}$ .

The target layer representation decoding process proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The variables that are assigned to the collective term  $\text{currentVars}$  are assigned to the collective term  $\text{tempVars}$ , and in the following of this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as  $\text{tempVars}$  are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.
 

NOTE 1 – Any following modification of the variables assigned to the collective term  $\text{tempVars}$  does not influence the variables assigned to the collective term  $\text{currentVars}$ .
2. The macroblock address  $\text{mbAddr}$  proceeds over the values  $0..(\text{PicSizeInMbs} - 1)$ , and for each macroblock address  $\text{mbAddr}$ , the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. Let  $\text{currSlice}$  specify the slice of the layer representation with  $\text{DQId}$  equal to  $(( (\text{sliceIdx}[\text{mbAddr}] \& 127) \gg 4) \ll 4)$  that covers the macroblock with macroblock address  $(( \text{sliceIdx}[\text{mbAddr}] \gg 7) * (1 + \text{MbaffFrameFlag}))$ .
  - b. Let  $\text{firstMbInSlice}$  and  $\text{sliceType}$  be the syntax elements  $\text{first\_mb\_in\_slice}$  and  $\text{slice\_type}$  of the slice  $\text{currSlice}$ .
  - c. The variable  $\text{firstMbAddrInSlice}$  is set equal to  $(\text{firstMbInSlice} * (1 + \text{MbaffFrameFlag}))$ .
  - d. The reference picture lists  $\text{refPicList0}$  and  $\text{refPicList1}$  are marked as not available.
  - e. When  $(\text{sliceType} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the following applies:
    - If  $\text{mbAddr}$  is greater than  $\text{firstMbAddrInSlice}$ , the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList0}$  is set equal to the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList0}$  that was derived for the macroblock address  $\text{mbAddr}$  equal to  $\text{firstMbAddrInSlice}$  inside this clause and, when  $(\text{sliceType} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList1}$  is set equal to the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList1}$  that was derived for the macroblock address  $\text{mbAddr}$  equal to  $\text{firstMbAddrInSlice}$  inside this clause.
    - Otherwise ( $\text{mbAddr}$  is equal to  $\text{firstMbAddrInSlice}$ ), the SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction as specified in clause G.8.2.3 is invoked with  $\text{currDependencyId}$  set equal to  $\text{dependency\_id}$ ,  $\text{useRefBasePicFlag}$  set equal to  $\text{use\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag}$ , and the slice  $\text{currSlice}$  as the inputs and the outputs are the modified reference picture list  $\text{refPicList0}$  and, when  $(\text{sliceType} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the modified reference picture list  $\text{refPicList1}$ .
 

NOTE 2 – The reference picture lists  $\text{refPicList0}$  and  $\text{refPicList1}$  are only constructed for the slices of the layer representation with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{DependencyIdMax}$  and  $\text{quality\_id}$  equal to 0. For slices with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{DependencyIdMax}$  and  $\text{quality\_id}$  greater than 0, the reference picture lists are inferred.
  - f. The target macroblock decoding process as specified in clause G.8.1.5.6 is invoked with  $\text{currDQId}$ ,  $\text{mbAddr}$ ,  $\text{refLayerVars}$  (when present as input to this clause),  $\text{tempVars}$ ,  $\text{refPicList0}$  (when available), and  $\text{refPicList1}$  (when available) as the inputs and the output is a modified version of  $\text{tempVars}$ .
 

NOTE 3 – Although the target layer representation decoding process is invoked twice for pictures with  $\text{store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag}$  equal to 1, only a single motion compensation operation is needed for each macroblock.
3. The deblocking filter process for target representations as specified in clause G.8.7.2 is invoked with  $\text{currDQId}$  and  $\text{tempVars}$  as the inputs and the output is a modified version of  $\text{tempVars}$ .
4. All sample values of the array  $cS_L$  are copied to the array  $s_L$ , which is output of this clause.
5. When  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, all sample values of the arrays  $cS_{Cb}$  and  $cS_{Cr}$  are copied to the arrays  $s_{Cb}$  and  $s_{Cr}$ , respectively, which are output of this clause.

#### G.8.1.4 Slice decoding processes

Clause G.8.1.4.1 specifies the base decoding process for slices without resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.4.2 specifies the base decoding process for slices with resolution change.

#### **G.8.1.4.1 Base decoding process for slices without resolution change**

Inputs to this process are:

- the current slice `currSlice`,
- a variable `currDQId` specifying the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`.

This process modifies the variables assigned to `currentVars` using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current slice `currSlice`.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id` inside the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `seq_parameter_set_id` inside the current picture parameter set.

When `currDQId` is equal to 0 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction as specified in clause G.8.2.3 is invoked with `currDependencyId` equal to 0, `useRefBasePicFlag` equal to `use_ref_base_pic_flag`, and the current slice as input and the output is the reference picture list `refPicList1`.

The macroblocks of the current slice `currSlice` are processed in increasing order of their macroblock addresses. For each macroblock with macroblock address `mbAddr`, the base decoding process for macroblocks in slices without resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.5.2 is invoked with `currDQId`, `mbAddr`, `currentVars`, and, when `currDQId` is equal to 0 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list `refPicList1` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of `currentVars`.

#### **G.8.1.4.2 Base decoding process for slices with resolution change**

Inputs to this process are:

- the current slice `currSlice`,
- a variable `currDQId` specifying the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as `refLayerVars`,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`.

This process modifies the variables assigned to `currentVars` using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current slice `currSlice`.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id` inside the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `seq_parameter_set_id` inside the current picture parameter set.

When `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction as specified in clause G.8.2.3 is invoked with `currDependencyId` equal to `dependency_id`, `useRefBasePicFlag` equal to `use_ref_base_pic_flag`, and the current slice as the inputs and the outputs are the reference picture list `refPicList0` and, when  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list `refPicList1`.

The macroblocks of the current slice `currSlice` are processed in increasing order of their macroblock addresses. For each macroblock with macroblock address `mbAddr`, the base decoding process for macroblocks in slices with resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.5.3 is invoked with `currDQId`, `mbAddr`, `refLayerVars`, `currentVars`, `refPicList0` (when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2), and `refPicList1` (when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1) as the inputs and the output is a modified version of `currentVars`.

#### **G.8.1.5 Macroblock initialisation and decoding processes**

Clause G.8.1.5.1 specifies the macroblock initialisation process.

Clause G.8.1.5.2 specifies the base decoding process for macroblocks in slices without resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.5.3 specifies the base decoding process for macroblocks in slices with resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.5.4 specifies the macroblock decoding process prior to decoding a layer representation without resolution change and MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag equal to 0.

Clause G.8.1.5.5 specifies the macroblock decoding process prior to resolution change.

Clause G.8.1.5.6 specifies the target macroblock decoding process.

#### **G.8.1.5.1 Macroblock initialisation process**

Inputs to this process are:

- a set of arrays collectively referred to as refLayerVars,
- when CroppingChangeFlag is equal to 1 and (slice\_type % 5) is less than 2, the reference picture list refPicList0,
- when CroppingChangeFlag is equal to 1 and (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, the reference picture list refPicList1.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable sliceIdc specifying the slice identification for the current macroblock,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable cTrafo specifying the transform type for the current macroblock,
- a variable baseModeFlag specifying the syntax element base\_mode\_flag of the current macroblock,
- a variable mbType specifying the macroblock type of the current macroblock,
- a list subMbType with 4 elements specifying the sub-macroblock types of the current macroblock,
- a variable mvCnt specifying an initialisation value for the motion vector count of the current macroblock,
- a variable tQP<sub>Y</sub> specifying the luma quantisation parameter for the current macroblock,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two variables tQP<sub>Cb</sub> and tQP<sub>Cr</sub> specifying the chroma quantisation parameters for the current macroblock,
- two 2x2 arrays refIdxILPredL0 and refIdxILPredL1 specifying inter-layer predictors for the reference indices of the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1 specifying inter-layer predictors for the motion vector components of the current macroblock.

Inside this clause, the arrays sliceIdc, fieldMbFlag, cTrafo, mbType, subMbType, tQP<sub>Y</sub>, predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, tCoeffLevel, and sTCoeff that are collectively referred to as refLayerVars are referred to as refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, refLayerCTrafo, refLayerMbType, refLayerSubMbType, refLayerQP<sub>Y</sub>, refLayerPredFlagL0, refLayerPredFlagL1, refLayerRefIdxL0, refLayerRefIdxL1, refLayerMvL0, refLayerMvL1, refLayerTCoeffLevel, and refLayerSTCcoeff, respectively.

The variable sliceIdc is set equal to  $(\text{first\_mb\_in\_slice} \ll 7) + \text{DQId}$ .

The variable baseModeFlag is set equal to base\_mode\_flag.

The variable fieldMbFlag is derived as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, fieldMbFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0 and slice\_skip\_flag is equal to 1, fieldMbFlag is set equal to refLayerFieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ].
- Otherwise, fieldMbFlag is set equal to mb\_field\_decoding\_flag.

The derivation process for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, and inter-layer predictors for reference indices and motion vectors as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.1 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, refLayerFieldMbFlag, refLayerMbType, refLayerSubMbType, refLayerPredFlagL0, refLayerPredFlagL1, refLayerRefIdxL0, refLayerRefIdxL1, refLayerMvL0, refLayerMvL1, refPicList0 (when available), and refPicList1 (when available) as the inputs and the outputs are the variable mbType, the list subMbType, the 2x2 arrays refIdxILPredL0 and refIdxILPredL1, and the 4x4x2 arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1.

The derivation process for quantisation parameters and transform type as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.2 is invoked with mbType, subMbType, refLayerMbType, refLayerCTrafo, refLayerQP<sub>Y</sub>, refLayerTCoeffLevel, and refLayerSTCcoeff as the inputs and the outputs are cTrafo, tQP<sub>Y</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, tQP<sub>Cb</sub> and tQP<sub>Cr</sub>.

The variable mvCnt is set equal to 0.

When `quality_id` is greater than 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in `refLayerSliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ] & 127` not equal to `(DQId - 1)`.

When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 0, and `fieldMbFlag` is not equal to `refLayerFieldMbRef[ CurrMbAddr ]`, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in `base_mode_flag` equal to 1, or any `motion_prediction_flag_IX[ mbPartIdx ]` with X being replaced by 0 and 1 and `mbPartIdx = 0..3` equal to 1.
- b) When `residual_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`, and `mbType` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`, the following applies:
  - If `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerSTCoeff[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for `i = 0..(255 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)`.
  - Otherwise (`tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1), the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerTCoeffLevel[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for `i = 0..(255 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)`.

#### **G.8.1.5.1.1 Derivation process for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, and inter-layer predictors for reference indices and motion vectors**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerMbType` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  array `refLayerSubMbType` specifying the sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays `refLayerPredFlagL0` and `refLayerPredFlagL1` specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays `refLayerRefIdxL0` and `refLayerRefIdxL1` specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays `refLayerMvL0` and `refLayerMvL1` specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the reference picture list `refPicList0`,
- when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list `refPicList1`.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable `mbType` specifying the macroblock type of the current macroblock,
- a list `subMbType` with 4 elements specifying the sub-macroblock types of the current macroblock,
- two  $2 \times 2$  arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1` specifying inter-layer predictors for the reference indices of the current macroblock,
- two  $4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` specifying inter-layer predictors for the motion vector components of the current macroblock.

The variable `mbTypeILPred`, the list `subMbTypeILPred`, the  $2 \times 2$  arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1`, and the  $4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` are derived as follows:

- If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1 or any syntax element `motion_prediction_flag_IX[ mbPartIdx ]` with X being replaced by 0 and 1 and `mbPartIdx = 0..3` is equal to 1, the derivation process for inter-layer predictors for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, reference indices, and motion vectors as specified in clause G.8.6.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, `refLayerMbType`, `refLayerSubMbType`, `refLayerPredFlagL0`, `refLayerPredFlagL1`, `refLayerRefIdxL0`, `refLayerRefIdxL1`, `refLayerMvL0`, `refLayerMvL1`, `refPicList0` (when available), and `refPicList1` (when available) as the inputs and the outputs are the variable `mbTypeILPred`, the list `subMbTypeILPred`, the  $2 \times 2$  arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1`, and the  $4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1`.



- Otherwise (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 0 and all syntax elements `motion_prediction_flag_1X[ mbPartIdx ]` with X being replaced by 0 and 1 and `mbPartIdx = 0..3` are equal to 0), `mbTypeILPred` is marked as not available, all elements `subMbTypeILPred[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` of the list `subMbTypeILPred` are marked as not available, all elements of the 2x2 arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1` are set equal to -1, and all elements of the 4x4x2 arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` are set equal to 0.

Depending on `base_mode_flag`, `mb_type`, `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag`, `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]`, `CodedBlockPatternLuma`, and `CodedBlockPatternChroma`, the variable `mbType` is derived as follows:

- If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - If `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 0, `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, `CodedBlockPatternLuma` is equal to 0, and `CodedBlockPatternChroma` is equal to 0, `mbType` is set equal to `I_PCM`.
  - Otherwise (`SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 1, `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `CodedBlockPatternLuma` is not equal to 0, or `CodedBlockPatternChroma` is not equal to 0), `mbType` is set equal to `mbTypeILPred`.
- Otherwise, if `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )` is equal to `Intra_4x4`, `mbType` is set equal to `I_4x4`.
- Otherwise, if `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )` is equal to `Intra_8x8`, `mbType` is set equal to `I_8x8`.
- Otherwise, if `MbPartPredMode( mb_type, 0 )` is equal to `Intra_16x16`, `mbType` is set equal to `I_16x16`.
- Otherwise, if `mb_type` is equal to `I_PCM`, `mbType` is set equal to `I_PCM`.
- Otherwise (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 0 and `mb_type` specifies a P or B macroblock type), `mbType` is set equal to `mb_type`.

Depending on `mbType` and `base_mode_flag`, the list `subMbType` is derived as follows:

- If `mbType` is not equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`, all elements `subMbType[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` are marked as unspecified.
- Otherwise, if `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, each element `subMbType[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` is set equal to `subMbTypeILPred[ mbPartIdx ]`.
- Otherwise (`mbType` is equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8` and `base_mode_flag` is equal to 0), each element `subMbType[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` is set equal to `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]`.

When `slice_type` is equal to EP, `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, and `mbType` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refIdxILPredL0[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` that is less than 0.

When `residual_prediction_flag` equal to 1 is present in the bitstream, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in `mbType` being equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`.

#### **G.8.1.5.1.2 Derivation process for quantisation parameters and transform type**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `mbType` specifying the macroblock type for the current macroblock,
- a list `subMbType` with 4 elements specifying the sub-macroblock types for the current macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerMbType` specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerCTrafo` specifying transform types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerQPY` specifying luma quantisation parameters for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- an  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times (256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  array `refLayerTCoeffLevel` specifying transform coefficient level values for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- an  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times (256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  array `refLayerSTCoeff` specifying scaled transform coefficient values for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable `cTrafo` specifying the transform type for the current macroblock,

- a variable  $tQP_Y$  specifying the luma quantisation parameter for the current macroblock,
- when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, two variables  $tQP_{Cb}$  and  $tQP_{Cr}$  specifying the chroma quantisation parameters for the current macroblock.

The variable  $tQP_Y$  is derived as follows:

- If  $SpatialResolutionChangeFlag$  is equal to 0, and any of the following conditions are true,  $tQP_Y$  is set equal to  $refLayerQP_Y[ CurrMbAddr ]$ :
  - $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ ,  $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0, and  $CodedBlockPatternChroma$  is equal to 0,
  - $mbType$  is equal to  $P\_Skip$  or  $B\_Skip$  and  $residual\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1,
  - $mbType$  is not equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ ,  $I\_BL$ ,  $P\_Skip$ , or  $B\_Skip$ ,  $residual\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0, and  $CodedBlockPatternChroma$  is equal to 0.
- Otherwise,  $tQP_Y$  is set equal to  $QP_Y$ .

When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, for  $CX$  being replaced by  $Cb$  and  $Cr$ , the variable  $tQP_{CX}$  is set equal to the value of  $QP_{CX}$  that corresponds to a value of  $tQP_Y$  for  $QP_Y$  as specified in clause 8.5.8.

The variable  $predTrafoFlag$  is derived as follows:

- If  $SpatialResolutionChangeFlag$  is equal to 0 and any of the following conditions are true,  $predTrafoFlag$  is set equal to 1:
  - $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 0,  $refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is equal to  $I\_BL$ , and  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0,
  - $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 0,  $refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0, and  $CodedBlockPatternChroma$  is equal to 0,
  - $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 0,  $refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is equal to  $I\_8x8$  or  $I\_4x4$ , and  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0,
  - $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1, and  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ , or  $I\_4x4$ ,
  - $residual\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is not equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ ,  $mbType$  is not equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ , and  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  is equal to 0.
- Otherwise,  $predTrafoFlag$  is set equal to 0.

The variable  $cTrafo$  is derived as follows:

- If  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $cTrafo$  is set equal to  $T\_PCM$ .
- Otherwise, if  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_16x16$ ,  $cTrafo$  is set equal to  $T\_16x16$ .
- Otherwise, if  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_8x8$  or  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  is equal to 1,  $cTrafo$  is set equal to  $T\_8x8$ .
- Otherwise, if  $predTrafoFlag$  is equal to 1,  $cTrafo$  is set equal to  $refLayerCTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]$ .
- Otherwise ( $predTrafoFlag$  is equal to 0,  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  is equal to 0, and  $mbType$  is not equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ , or  $I\_8x8$ ),  $cTrafo$  is set equal to  $T\_4x4$ .

When  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the SVC sequence parameter set that is referred to by the coded slice NAL unit (via  $pic\_parameter\_set\_id$  in the slice header and  $seq\_parameter\_set\_id$  in referenced the picture parameter set) shall have  $transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag$  equal to 1.

When  $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) When  $mbType$  is equal to  $P\_8x8$ ,  $P\_8x8ref0$ , or  $B8x8$  and  $NumSubMbPart( subMbType[ mbPartIdx ] )$  is not equal to 1 for any  $mbPartIdx = 0..3$ , the bitstream shall not contain  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  equal to 1.
- b) When  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ , the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  not equal to 0 or  $CodedBlockPatternChroma$  not equal to 0.
- c) When  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_16x16$  or  $I\_4x4$ , the bitstream shall not contain  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  equal to 1.
- d) When  $mbType$  is equal to  $I\_8x8$  and  $transform\_size\_8x8\_flag$  is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $CodedBlockPatternLuma$  not equal to 0.

The variable `constrainedCoeffFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 0 and any of the following conditions are true, `constrainedCoeffFlag` is set equal to 1:
  - `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 0, and `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_BL`,
  - `residual_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`, and `mbType` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`.
- Otherwise, `constrainedCoeffFlag` is set equal to 0.

When `constrainedCoeffFlag` is equal to 1, the following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) When `refLayerCTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `T_8x8` and `transform_size_8x8_flag` is equal 0, any of the following constraints shall be obeyed:
  - i) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in `CodedBlockPatternLuma` not equal to 0.
  - ii) Depending on `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag`, the following applies:
    - If `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerSTCoeff[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for  $i = 0..(( ChromaArrayType \neq 3 ) ? 255 : 767)$ .
    - Otherwise (`tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1), the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerTCoeffLevel[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for  $i = 0..(( ChromaArrayType \neq 3 ) ? 255 : 767)$ .
- b) When `refLayerCTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `T_4x4` and `transform_size_8x8_flag` equal to 1, the following applies:
  - If `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerSTCoeff[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for  $i = 0..(( ChromaArrayType \neq 3 ) ? 255 : 767)$ .
  - Otherwise (`tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1), the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `refLayerTCoeffLevel[ CurrMbAddr ][ i ]` not equal to 0 for  $i = 0..(( ChromaArrayType \neq 3 ) ? 255 : 767)$ .

#### **G.8.1.5.2 Base decoding process for macroblocks in slices without resolution change**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `currDQId` specifying the current layer representation,
- a variable `mbAddr` specifying the current macroblock inside the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`,
- when `currDQId` is equal to 0 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list `refPicList1`.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as `currentVars`.

This process modifies the variables assigned to `currentVars` using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is specified by its address `mbAddr` and the layer representation identifier `currDQId`.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is the macroblock with address `mbAddr` inside the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `currDQId`, the slice header of the current slice, which is the slice that contains the current macroblock, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id` inside the slice header of the current slice, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `seq_parameter_set_id` inside the current picture parameter set.

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as `currentVars` are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The base decoding process for macroblocks in slices without resolution change is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable `CurrMbAddr` is set equal to `mbAddr`.

2. When `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, the variable `refQPY` is set equal to `tQPY[ mbAddr ]` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the variables `refQPCb` and `refQPCr` are set equal to `tQPCb[ mbAddr ]` and `tQPCr[ mbAddr ]`, respectively.
3. When `no_inter_layer_pred_flag` is equal to 0, the variable `refLayerIntraBLFlag` is derived as follows:
  - If `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_BL`, `refLayerIntraBLFlag` is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (`mbType[ mbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_BL`), `refLayerIntraBLFlag` is set equal to 0.
4. The variable `resPredFlag` is derived as follows:
  - If `residual_prediction_flag` is equal to 1 and `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`, `resPredFlag` is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (`residual_prediction_flag` is equal to 0 or `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`), `resPredFlag` is set equal to 0.
5. The macroblock initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1 is invoked with `refLayerVars` set equal to `currentVars` as the input and the outputs are assigned to `sliceIdx[ mbAddr ]`, `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `cTrafo[ mbAddr ]`, `baseModeFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `mbType[ mbAddr ]`, `subMbType[ mbAddr ]`, `mvCnt[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPY[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPCb[ mbAddr ]` (when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0), `tQPCr[ mbAddr ]` (when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0), the 2x2 arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1`, and the 4x4x2 arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1`.
6. The SVC derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices as specified in clause G.8.4.1 is invoked with `sliceIdx`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `subMbType`, `predFlagL0`, `predFlagL1`, `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, `mvL1`, `mvCnt`, `refIdxILPredL0`, `refIdxILPredL1`, `mvILPredL0`, `mvILPredL1`, and `refPicList1` (when available) as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the arrays `predFlagL0`, `predFlagL1`, `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, `mvL1`, and `mvCnt`.
7. Depending on `mbType[ mbAddr ]`, the following applies:
  - If `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, or `I_4x4`, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. When `base_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the SVC derivation process for intra prediction modes as specified in clause G.8.3.1 is invoked with `sliceIdx`, `fieldMbFlag`, `baseModeFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, `ipred8x8`, `ipred16x16`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, `ipredChroma` as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of `ipred4x4`, `ipred8x8`, `ipred16x16`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, `ipredChroma`.
    - b. When `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1 and `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, the transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement as specified in clause G.8.5.2 is invoked with `cTrafo[ mbAddr ]`, `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPY[ mbAddr ]`, `refQPY`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `tQPCb[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPCr[ mbAddr ]`, `refQPCb`, and `refQPCr` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`.
    - c. The transform coefficient scaling and refinement process as specified in clause G.8.5.1 is invoked with `refinementFlag` set equal to `base_mode_flag`, `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `mbType[ mbAddr ]`, `cTrafo[ mbAddr ]`, `sTCoeff[ mbAddr ]`, `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPY[ mbAddr ]`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `tQPCb[ mbAddr ]` and `tQPCr[ mbAddr ]` as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of `sTCoeff[ mbAddr ]` and `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`.
    - d. The sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `rSL`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `rSCb` and `rSCr` as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of `rSL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of `rSCb` and `rSCr`.
    - e. The sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `cSL`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `cSCb` and `cSCr` as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of `cSL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of `cSCb` and `cSCr`.
  - Otherwise, if `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_BL`, the transform coefficient scaling and refinement process as specified in clause G.8.5.1 is invoked with `refinementFlag` set equal to `refLayerIntraBLFlag`, `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]`, `mbType[ mbAddr ]`, `cTrafo[ mbAddr ]`, `sTCoeff[ mbAddr ]`, `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`, `tQPY[ mbAddr ]`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `tQPCb[ mbAddr ]` and `tQPCr[ mbAddr ]` as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of `sTCoeff[ mbAddr ]` and `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]`.

- Otherwise (mbType[ mbAddr ] is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL), the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. When tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 1 and resPredFlag is equal to 1, the transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement as specified in clause G.8.5.2 is invoked with cTrafo[ mbAddr ], tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>V</sub>[ mbAddr ], refQP<sub>V</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, tQP<sub>Cb</sub>[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>Cr</sub>[ mbAddr ], refQP<sub>Cb</sub>, and refQP<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ].
    - b. The transform coefficient scaling and refinement process as specified in clause G.8.5.1 is invoked with refinementFlag set equal to resPredFlag, fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], mbType[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>V</sub>[ mbAddr ], and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, tQP<sub>Cb</sub>[ mbAddr ] and tQP<sub>Cr</sub>[ mbAddr ] as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of sTCoeff[ mbAddr ] and tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ].
    - c. When resPredFlag is equal to 0, the sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified versions of rS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub>.
    - d. When resPredFlag is equal to 0, the sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified versions of cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.
8. The variable MvCnt for the macroblock mbAddr is set equal to mvCnt[ mbAddr ].

#### **G.8.1.5.3 Base decoding process for macroblocks in slices with resolution change**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying the current layer representation,
- a variable mbAddr specifying the current macroblock inside the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as refLayerVars,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars,
- when CroppingChangeFlag is equal to 1 and (slice\_type % 5) is less than 2, the reference picture list refPicList0,
- when CroppingChangeFlag is equal to 1 and (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, the reference picture list refPicList1.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

This process modifies the variables assigned to currentVars using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is specified by its address mbAddr and the layer representation identifier currDQId, as well as variables assigned to refLayerVars.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is the macroblock with address mbAddr inside the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId, the slice header of the current slice, which is the slice that contains the current macroblock, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element pic\_parameter\_set\_id inside the slice header of the current slice, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id inside the current picture parameter set.

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

Inside this clause, the arrays sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, cTrafo, mbType, cS<sub>L</sub>, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, cS<sub>Cr</sub>, rS<sub>L</sub>, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, and rS<sub>Cr</sub> of the collective term refLayerVars are referred to as refLayerSliceIdx, refLayerFieldMbFlag, refLayerCTrafo, refLayerMbType, refS<sub>L</sub>, refS<sub>Cb</sub>, refS<sub>Cr</sub>, refR<sub>L</sub>, refR<sub>Cb</sub>, and refR<sub>Cr</sub>, respectively.

The base decoding process for macroblocks in slices with resolution change is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable CurrMbAddr is set equal to mbAddr.
2. The macroblock initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1 is invoked with refLayerVars, refPicList0 (when available), and refPicList1 (when available) as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to sliceIdx[ mbAddr ], fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], baseModeFlag[ mbAddr ], mbType[ mbAddr ], subMbType[ mbAddr ], mvCnt[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>V</sub>[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>Cb</sub>[ mbAddr ] (when ChromaArrayType is not

equal to 0),  $tQP_{Cr}[mbAddr]$  (when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0), the 2x2 arrays  $refIdxILPredL0$  and  $refIdxILPredL1$ , and the 4x4x2 arrays  $mvILPredL0$  and  $mvILPredL1$ .

3. The SVC derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices as specified in clause G.8.4.1 is invoked with  $slicelDc$ ,  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $mbType$ ,  $subMbType$ ,  $predFlagL0$ ,  $predFlagL1$ ,  $refIdxL0$ ,  $refIdxL1$ ,  $mvL0$ ,  $mvL1$ ,  $mvCnt$ ,  $refIdxILPredL0$ ,  $refIdxILPredL1$ ,  $mvILPredL0$ , and  $mvILPredL1$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the arrays  $predFlagL0$ ,  $predFlagL1$ ,  $refIdxL0$ ,  $refIdxL1$ ,  $mvL0$ ,  $mvL1$ , and  $mvCnt$ .
4. The variable  $intraResamplingFlag$  is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true,  $intraResamplingFlag$  is set equal to 1:
    - $mbType[mbAddr]$  is equal to  $I\_BL$ ,
    - $RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag$  is equal to 0,  $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 0,  $RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 0, and  $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 1.
  - Otherwise,  $intraResamplingFlag$  is set equal to 0.
5. When  $intraResamplingFlag$  is equal to 1, the resampling process for intra samples as specified in clause G.8.6.2 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag[mbAddr]$ ,  $refLayerSlicelDc$ ,  $refLayerFieldMbFlag$ ,  $refLayerMbType$ ,  $refS_L$ ,  $cS_L$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0,  $refS_{Cb}$ ,  $refS_{Cr}$ ,  $cS_{Cb}$ , and  $cS_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array  $cS_L$  and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the array  $cS_{Cb}$ , and  $cS_{Cr}$ .
6. Depending on  $mbType[mbAddr]$ , the following applies:
  - If  $mbType[mbAddr]$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ , or  $I\_4x4$ , the SVC derivation process for intra prediction modes as specified in clause G.8.3.1 is invoked with  $slicelDc$ ,  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $baseModeFlag$ ,  $mbType$ ,  $ipred4x4$ ,  $ipred8x8$ ,  $ipred16x16$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2,  $ipredChroma$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of  $ipred4x4$ ,  $ipred8x8$ ,  $ipred16x16$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2,  $ipredChroma$ .
  - Otherwise, if  $mbType[mbAddr]$  is not equal to  $I\_BL$  and  $residual\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1, the resampling process for residual samples as specified in clause G.8.6.3 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag[mbAddr]$ ,  $refLayerFieldMbFlag$ ,  $refLayerCTrafo$ ,  $refR_L$ ,  $rS_L$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0,  $refR_{Cb}$ ,  $refR_{Cr}$ ,  $rS_{Cb}$ , and  $rS_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array  $rS_L$  and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the array  $rS_{Cb}$ , and  $rS_{Cr}$ .
  - Otherwise, the arrays of the collective term  $currentVars$  are not modified.
7. The transform coefficient scaling and refinement process as specified in clause G.8.5.1 is invoked with  $refinementFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldMbFlag[mbAddr]$ ,  $mbType[mbAddr]$ ,  $cTrafo[mbAddr]$ ,  $sTCoeff[mbAddr]$ ,  $tCoeffLevel[mbAddr]$ ,  $tQP_V[mbAddr]$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0,  $tQP_{Cb}[mbAddr]$  and  $tQP_{Cr}[mbAddr]$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of  $sTCoeff[mbAddr]$  and  $tCoeffLevel[mbAddr]$ .
8. The variable  $MvCnt$  for the macroblock  $mbAddr$  is set equal to  $mvCnt[mbAddr]$ .

#### **G.8.1.5.4 Macroblock decoding process prior to decoding a layer representation without resolution change and $MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag$ equal to 0**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $currDQId$  specifying the current layer representation,
- a variable  $mbAddr$  specifying the current macroblock inside the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as  $currentVars$ .

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as  $currentVars$ .

This process modifies the variables assigned to  $currentVars$  using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is specified by its address  $mbAddr$  and the layer representation identifier  $currDQId$ .

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with  $DQId$  equal to  $currDQId$ .

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as  $currentVars$  are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The macroblock decoding process prior to decoding a layer representation without resolution change and MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag equal to 0 is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable CurrMbAddr is set equal to mbAddr.
2. The variable intraPredFlag is derived as follows:
  - If (sliceIdx[ mbAddr ] & 127) is equal to currDQId or MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 1, intraPredFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise ((sliceIdx[ mbAddr ] & 127) is not equal to currDQId and MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0), intraPredFlag is set equal to 0.
3. When intraPredFlag is equal to 1 and mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4, the SVC intra sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2 is invoked with sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, baseModeFlag, mbType, ipred4x4[ mbAddr ], ipred8x8[ mbAddr ], ipred16x16[ mbAddr ], ipredChroma[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.

#### G.8.1.5.5 Macroblock decoding process prior to resolution change

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable currDQId specifying the current layer representation,
- a variable mbAddr specifying the current macroblock inside the current layer representation,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as currentVars.

This process modifies the variables assigned to currentVars using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is specified by its address mbAddr and the layer representation identifier currDQId.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is the macroblock with address mbAddr inside the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId, the slice header of the current slice, which is the slice that contains the current macroblock, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element pic\_parameter\_set\_id inside the slice header of the current slice, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id inside the current picture parameter set.

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The macroblock decoding process prior to resolution change is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable CurrMbAddr is set equal to mbAddr.
2. Depending on mbType[ mbAddr ], the following applies:
  - If mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4, the SVC intra sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2 is invoked with sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, baseModeFlag, mbType, ipred4x4[ mbAddr ], ipred8x8[ mbAddr ], ipred16x16[ mbAddr ], ipredChroma[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.
  - Otherwise, if mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_BL, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. The residual construction and accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.3 is invoked with accumulationFlag set equal to 0, fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of rS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub>.
    - b. The sample array accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.4 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, rS<sub>Cr</sub>, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.

- c. The sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $r_{S_L}$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $r_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $r_{S_{Cr}}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of  $r_{S_L}$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of  $r_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $r_{S_{Cr}}$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddr}]$  is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL), the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The residual construction and accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.3 is invoked with  $\text{accumulationFlag}$  set equal to 1,  $\text{fieldMbFlag}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $c_{\text{Trafo}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $s_{\text{Tcoeff}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $r_{S_L}$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $r_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $r_{S_{Cr}}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of  $r_{S_L}$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of  $r_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $r_{S_{Cr}}$ .
  - b. The sample array re-initialisation process as specified in clause G.8.5.5 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $c_{S_L}$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $c_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $c_{S_{Cr}}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of  $c_{S_L}$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of  $c_{S_{Cb}}$  and  $c_{S_{Cr}}$ .

#### G.8.1.5.6 Target macroblock decoding process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{currDQId}$  specifying the current layer representation,
- a variable  $\text{mbAddr}$  specifying the current macroblock inside the current layer representation,
- when present, a set of arrays collectively referred to as  $\text{refLayerVars}$ ,
- a set of arrays collectively referred to as  $\text{currentVars}$ ,
- when  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList0}$ ,
- when  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList1}$ .

Output of this process is the modified set of arrays collectively referred to as  $\text{currentVars}$ .

This process modifies the variables assigned to  $\text{currentVars}$  using syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is specified by its address  $\text{mbAddr}$  and the layer representation identifier  $\text{currDQId}$ .

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current layer representation with  $\text{DQId}$  equal to  $\text{currDQId}$ .

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as  $\text{currentVars}$  are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

Inside this clause, the following applies:

- If  $\text{refLayerVars}$  is present as input to this clause, the arrays  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  and  $\text{mbType}$  of the collective term  $\text{refLayerVars}$  are referred to as  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$  and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$ , respectively.
- Otherwise ( $\text{refLayerVars}$  are not present as input to this clause), the variables  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$  and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  are marked as not available.

The target macroblock decoding process is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. The variable  $\text{CurrMbAddr}$  is set equal to  $\text{mbAddr}$ .
2. When  $\text{MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $(\text{sliceIdx}[\text{mbAddr}] \& 127)$  is not equal to  $\text{currDQId}$ , and  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The variable  $c_{QP_Y}$  is set equal to  $t_{QP_Y}[\text{mbAddr}]$ , and for  $CX$  being replaced by  $Cb$  and  $Cr$ , the variable  $c_{QP_{CX}}$  is set equal to the value of  $QP_{CX}$  that corresponds to a value of  $c_{QP_Y}$  for  $QP_Y$  as specified in clause 8.5.8.
  - b. The transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement as specified in clause G.8.5.2 is invoked with  $c_{\text{Trafo}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $t_{\text{CoeffLevel}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $t_{QP_Y}$  set equal to  $c_{QP_Y}$ ,  $\text{refQP}_Y$  set equal to  $t_{QP_Y}[\text{mbAddr}]$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $t_{QP_{Cb}}$  set equal to  $c_{QP_{Cb}}$ ,  $t_{QP_{Cr}}$  set equal to  $c_{QP_{Cr}}$ ,  $\text{refQP}_{Cb}$  set equal to  $t_{QP_{Cb}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ ,  $\text{refQP}_{Cr}$  set equal to  $t_{QP_{Cr}}[\text{mbAddr}]$  as the inputs and the output is a modified version of  $t_{\text{CoeffLevel}}[\text{mbAddr}]$ .
  - c. The variables  $t_{QP_{Cb}}[\text{mbAddr}]$  and  $t_{QP_{Cr}}[\text{mbAddr}]$  are set equal to  $c_{QP_{Cb}}$  and  $c_{QP_{Cr}}$ , respectively.



- d. The transform coefficient scaling and refinement process as specified in clause G.8.5.1 is invoked with refinementFlag equal to 1, fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], mbType[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>Y</sub>[ mbAddr ], tQP<sub>Cb</sub>[ mbAddr ], and tQP<sub>Cr</sub>[ mbAddr ] as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of sTCoeff[ mbAddr ] and tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ]. For this invocation of the process in clause G.8.5.1, all elements of the arrays LumaLevel4x4, LumaLevel8x8, Intra16x16DCLevel, Intra16x16ACLevel, CbLevel4x4, CbLevel8x8, CbIntra16x16DCLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, CrLevel4x4, CrLevel8x8, CrIntra16x16DCLevel, CrIntra16x16ACLevel, ChromaDCLevel, and ChromaACLevel are inferred to be equal to 0, tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1, and base\_mode\_flag is inferred to be equal to 1.

NOTE – By the ordered steps specified above, the elements of the arrays tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ] and sTCoeff[ mbAddr ] that are related to luma transform coefficients are not modified. The array elements that are related to chroma transform coefficients are only modified when the chroma quantisation parameter offsets of the current layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId and the layer representation with DQId equal to (sliceIdc[ mbAddr ] & 127 ) are different.

3. Depending on mbType[ mbAddr ], the following applies:

- If mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The variable intraPredFlag is derived as follows:
    - If (sliceIdc[ mbAddr ] & 127) is equal to currDQId or MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 1, intraPredFlag is set equal to 1.
    - Otherwise ((sliceIdc[ mbAddr ] & 127) is not equal to currDQId and MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0), intraPredFlag is set equal to 0.
  - b. When intraPredFlag is equal to 1, the SVC intra sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2 is invoked with sliceIdc, fieldMbFlag, baseModeFlag, mbType, ipred4x4[ mbAddr ], ipred8x8[ mbAddr ], ipred16x16[ mbAddr ], ipredChroma[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.
- Otherwise, if mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_BL, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The residual construction and accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.3 is invoked with accumulationFlag set equal to 0, fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of rS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub>.
  - b. The sample array accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.4 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, rS<sub>Cr</sub>, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.
- Otherwise (mbType[ mbAddr ] is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL), the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The SVC decoding process for Inter prediction samples as specified in clause G.8.4.2 is invoked with targetQId set equal to (currDQId & 15), fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], sliceIdc[ mbAddr ], mbType[ mbAddr ], subMbType[ mbAddr ], predFlagL0[ mbAddr ], predFlagL1[ mbAddr ], refIdxL0[ mbAddr ], refIdxL1[ mbAddr ], mvL0[ mbAddr ], mvL1[ mbAddr ], refLayerFieldMbFlag (when available), refLayerMbType (when available), refPicList0, refPicList1 (when available), cS<sub>L</sub>, rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, cS<sub>Cr</sub>, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, and rS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are modified version of cS<sub>L</sub> and rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of cS<sub>Cb</sub>, cS<sub>Cr</sub>, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, and rS<sub>Cr</sub>.
  - b. The residual construction and accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.3 is invoked with accumulationFlag set equal to 1, fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], cTrafo[ mbAddr ], sTCoeff[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of rS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of rS<sub>Cb</sub> and rS<sub>Cr</sub>.
  - c. The sample array accumulation process as specified in clause G.8.5.4 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ], rS<sub>L</sub>, cS<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, rS<sub>Cb</sub>, rS<sub>Cr</sub>, cS<sub>Cb</sub>, and cS<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of cS<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of cS<sub>Cb</sub> and cS<sub>Cr</sub>.

## G.8.2 SVC reference picture lists construction and decoded reference picture marking process

The SVC decoding process for picture order count is specified in clause G.8.2.1.

The SVC decoding process for picture numbers is specified in clause G.8.2.2.

The SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction is specified in clause G.8.2.3.

The SVC decoded reference picture marking process is specified in clause G.8.2.4.

The SVC decoding process for gaps in frame\_num is specified in clause G.8.2.5.

The decoding process for picture order counts is independently applied for different values of dependency\_id. Syntax elements that are related to picture order count for a particular value of dependency\_id do not influence the derivation of picture order counts for other values of dependency\_id.

The reference picture marking is independently applied for different values of dependency\_id. Syntax elements that are related to reference picture marking for a particular value of dependency\_id do not influence the reference picture marking for other values of dependency\_id.

The decoding process for gaps in frame\_num is independently applied for different values of dependency\_id.

Reference picture lists for different dependency representations are constructed independently. Syntax elements that are related to reference picture lists construction for a particular value of dependency\_id do not influence the reference picture lists construction for other values of dependency\_id. Reference picture lists for a particular value of dependency\_id are constructed based on the reference picture marking for this particular value of dependency\_id. The reference picture marking for a particular value of dependency\_id does not influence the reference picture lists construction for a different value of dependency\_id.

Only the elements of the reference picture lists for dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax represent decoded pictures that are associated with decoded samples. Only the reference picture lists for dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax are used for the derivation of inter prediction samples as specified in clause G.8.4.2. The elements of the reference picture lists for dependency representation with dependency\_id less than DependencyIdMax represent layer pictures, which are not associated with decoded samples. The elements of the reference picture lists for dependency\_id equal to 0 are associated with the arrays fieldMbFlag, mbType, subMbType, predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, and mvL1 as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1 that were derived when decoding the layer representation with dependency\_id equal to 0 and quality\_id equal to 0 for the corresponding access unit. These arrays are used for the derivation of motion vectors and reference indices for layer representation with dependency\_id equal to 0 and quality\_id equal to 0 as specified in clause G.8.4.1.2. The elements of the reference picture lists for all dependency representations with dependency\_id greater than 0 are associated with the variables ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset, ScaledRefLayerRightOffset, ScaledRefLayerTopOffset, and ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset. These variables are used for deriving inter-layer motion vector predictions as specified in clause G.8.6.1.2.

NOTE – For each access unit, decoded samples only need to be stored for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to DependencyIdMax and motion data arrays only need to be stored for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to 0.

The SVC decoding processes for picture order count, reference picture lists construction, reference picture marking, and gaps in frame\_num are specified using processes specified in clause 8. The following modifications to the processes specified in this clause and the processes of clause 8 that are invoked from these processes apply with currDependencyId representing the value of dependency\_id for the dependency representation for which the processes are invoked:

- a) All syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to in this process or in a child process invoked from this process are syntax elements and upper-case variables for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to currDependencyId.
- b) When dependency\_id is less than DependencyIdMax, the following applies:
  - A frame, field, top field, bottom field, picture, and decoded picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, layer top field, layer bottom field, layer picture, and decoded layer picture, respectively, for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to currDependencyId. A decoded layer picture is not associated with the sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ , or  $S_{Cr}$ .
  - An IDR picture is interpreted as layer picture with IdrPicFlag equal to 1 for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to currDependencyId.
  - A reference frame, reference field, and reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with nal\_ref\_idc greater than 0 for the dependency representation with dependency\_id equal to currDependencyId.

- A non-reference frame, non-reference field, and non-reference picture is interpreted as layer frame, layer field, and layer picture with `nal_ref_idc` equal to 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`.
- A complementary non-reference field pair is interpreted as complementary non-reference layer field pair for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A complementary non-reference layer field pair for a particular value of `dependency_id` is a pair of two layer fields for the particular value of `dependency_id` with the following properties: (i) the layer fields are in consecutive access units containing a dependency representation with the particular value of `dependency_id`, (ii) the dependency representations with the particular value of `dependency_id` in these access units have `nal_ref_idc` equal to 0, `field_pic_flag` equal to 1, different values of `bottom_field_flag`, and they share the same value of the `frame_num` syntax element, (iii) the first layer field is not already a paired layer field.
- A complementary reference field pair is interpreted as complementary reference layer field pair for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A complementary reference layer field pair for a particular value of `dependency_id` is a pair of two layer fields for the particular value of `dependency_id` with the following properties: (i) the layer fields are in consecutive access units containing a dependency representation with the particular value of `dependency_id`, (ii) the dependency representations with the particular value of `dependency_id` in these access units have `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0, `field_pic_flag` equal to 1, and the same value of `frame_num`, (iii) the dependency representation with the particular value of `dependency_id` of the second access unit in decoding order has `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 and does not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 5.
- A complementary field pair is interpreted as complementary layer field pair for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A complementary layer field pair is a collective term for a complementary reference layer field pair and a complementary non-reference layer field pair.
- A non-paired non-reference field is interpreted as layer field with `nal_ref_idc` equal to 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId` that is not part of a complementary non-reference layer field pair.
- A non-paired reference field is interpreted as layer field with `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId` that is not part of a complementary reference layer field pair.
- A non-paired field is interpreted as layer field for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId` that is not part of a complementary layer field pair.
- A reference base frame is interpreted as reference layer base frame for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A reference layer base frame for a particular value of `dependency_id` represents a second representation of a layer frame for dependency representations with `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1, and `field_pic_flag` equal to 0.
- A reference base field is interpreted as reference layer base field for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A reference layer base field for a particular value of `dependency_id` represents a second representation of a layer field for dependency representations with `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1, and `field_pic_flag` equal to 1.
- A reference base picture is interpreted as reference layer base picture for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A reference layer base picture is a collective term for a reference layer base field or a reference layer base frame. A reference layer base picture is not associated with the sample arrays  $B_L$ ,  $B_{Cb}$ , or  $B_{Cr}$ .
- A complementary reference base field pair is interpreted as complementary reference layer base field pair for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. A complementary reference layer base field pair for a particular value of `dependency_id` is a pair of two reference layer base fields for the particular value of `dependency_id` with the following properties: (i) the reference layer base fields are in consecutive access units containing a dependency representation with the particular value of `dependency_id`, (ii) the dependency representations with the particular value of `dependency_id` in these access units have `nal_ref_idc` greater than 0, `store_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1, `field_pic_flag` equal to 1 and the same value of `frame_num`, (iii) the dependency representation with the particular value of `dependency_id` of the second of these access units in decoding order has `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 and does not contain a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 5.
- A non-paired reference base field is interpreted as reference layer base field for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId` that is not part of a complementary reference layer base field pair.

### G.8.2.1 SVC decoding process for picture order count

Input to this process is a list `dqIdList` of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers.

Outputs of this process are the variables `TopFieldOrderCnt` (if applicable) and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` (if applicable) for all dependency representations of the set `depRepSet` specified in the following.

Let `depRepSet` be the set of dependency representations for which (`dependency_id << 4`) is contained in the list `dqIdList`.

For all dependency representations of the set `depRepSet`, the variables `TopFieldOrderCnt` (if applicable) and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` (if applicable) are derived by invoking the decoding process for picture order count as specified in clause 8.2.1. For these invocations of the process specified in clause 8.2.1, the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply with `currDependencyId` being equal to `dependency_id` of the corresponding dependency representation.

For all dependency representations of the set `depRepSet` for an access unit, either `TopFieldOrderCnt` or `BottomFieldOrderCnt` or both are derived. When both are derived in two or more dependency representations of an access unit, their difference shall be the same in these dependency representations of the access unit.

The values of `TopFieldOrderCnt` and `BottomFieldOrderCnt` are restricted as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The set `depRepSet` for an access unit is the set `depRepSet` that has been derived in the process specified in this clause for the corresponding access unit.
2. For each access unit, the one-dimensional array `picOrderCnt` is derived as follows:
  - If `TopFieldOrderCnt` is derived for all dependency representations of the set `depRepSet` for an access unit, for each dependency representation of the set `depRepSet` for this access unit, the variable `picOrderCnt[ dId ]` is set equal to `TopFieldOrderCnt` with `dId` being the value of `dependency_id` for the dependency representation.
  - Otherwise (`TopFieldOrderCnt` is not derived for all dependency representations of the set `depRepSet` for an access unit), for each dependency representation of the set `depRepSet` for this access unit, the variable `picOrderCnt[ dId ]` is set equal to `BottomFieldOrderCnt` with `dId` being the value of `dependency_id` for the dependency representation.
3. Let `au0` and `au1` be any pair of access units in the bitstream with `au1` being later in decoding order than `au0`.
4. Let the flag `idrConditionFlag` be derived for each dependency representation of the set `depRepSet` for an access unit as follows:
  - If the dependency representation in the access unit has `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 or a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 5, `idrConditionFlag` is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (the dependency representation in the access unit has `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 and does not have a `memory_management_control_operation` syntax element equal to 5), `idrConditionFlag` is set equal to 0.
5. Let the set `dIdSet0` be the set of all `dependency_id` values of the set `depRepSet` for `au0`.
6. Let the set `dIdSet1` be the set of all `dependency_id` values of the set `depRepSet` for `au1` for which `idrConditionFlag` is not equal to 1 in any access unit in decoding order between the access unit that follows `au0` and the access unit `au1`, inclusive.
7. For all values of `dId` that are present in both sets `dIdSet0` and `dIdSet1`, the differences between the value `picOrderCnt[ dId ]` in `au0` and the value `picOrderCnt[ dId ]` in `au1` shall be the same.

### G.8.2.2 SVC decoding process for picture numbers

This process is invoked when the SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction specified in clause G.8.2.3, the SVC reference picture marking process for a dependency representation specified in clause G.8.2.4.1, or the SVC decoding process for gaps in `frame_num` specified in clause G.8.2.5 is invoked.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `currDependencyId` specifying a dependency representation,
- a variable `refPicListConstructionFlag` specifying whether this process is invoked for reference picture lists construction,
- when `refPicListConstructionFlag` is equal to 1, a variable `useRefBasePicFlag` specifying whether reference base pictures are considered for reference picture lists construction.

From here to the end of this clause, the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply.

The variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, and `PicNum` are assigned to all short-term reference pictures and the variables `LongTermFrameIdx` and `LongTermPicNum` are assigned to all long-term reference pictures by invoking the decoding process for picture numbers as specified in clause 8.2.4.1.

NOTE 1 – For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.4.1, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base pictures" are taken into account.

For the following specification of this clause, reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields with at least one field marked as "used for reference" are referred to as reference entries. When only one field of a reference entry is marked as "used for reference", the reference entry is considered to have the same marking(s) and the same assigned variables as its field marked as "used for reference". When a reference entry is marked as "not available for reference list construction" in the following process, both of its fields are also marked as "not available for reference list construction".

When `refPicListConstructionFlag` is equal to 1, the following applies:

- If `useRefBasePicFlag` is equal to 0, all reference entries that are marked as "reference base picture" are marked as "not available for reference list construction".

NOTE 2 – When `useRefBasePicFlag` is equal to 0, only reference entries that are not marked as "reference base picture" are considered as present for the purpose of reference picture lists construction.

- Otherwise (`useRefBasePicFlag` is equal to 1), all reference entries for which one of the following conditions is true are marked as "not available for reference list construction":
  - the reference entry is not marked as "reference base picture", the reference entry is marked as "used for short-term reference", and there exists a reference entry with the same value of `FrameNum` that is marked as "reference base picture" and "used for short-term reference",
  - the reference entry is not marked as "reference base picture", the reference entry is marked as "used for long-term reference", and there exists a reference entry with the same value of `LongTermFrameIdx` that is marked as "reference base picture" and "used for long-term reference".

NOTE 3 – When `useRefBasePicFlag` is equal to 1 and either two short-term reference entries have the same value of `FrameNum` or two long-term reference entries have the same value of `LongTermFrameIdx` (one of these reference entries is marked as "reference base picture" and the other reference entry is not marked as "reference base picture"), only the reference entry marked as "reference base picture" is considered as present for the purpose of reference picture lists construction.

### G.8.2.3 SVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction

This process is invoked at the beginning of the decoding process for each P, EP, B, or EB slice.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `currDependencyId`,
- a variable `useRefBasePicFlag`,
- the current slice `currSlice`.

Outputs of this process are:

- a reference picture list `refPicList0`,
- for B and EB slices, a reference picture list `refPicList1`.

After applying the process described in this clause, the output reference picture lists `refPicList0` and `refPicList1` (when applicable) shall not contain any pictures for which the syntax element `temporal_id` is greater than the syntax element `temporal_id` of the current picture.

From here to the end of this clause, the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id` inside the slice header of the current slice `currSlice`, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element `seq_parameter_set_id` inside the current picture parameter set.

A variable `biPred` is derived as follows:

- If the current slice `currSlice` is a B or EB slice, `biPred` is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, `biPred` is set equal to 0.

Decoded reference pictures are marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" as specified by the bitstream and specified in clause G.8.2.4. Short-term reference pictures are identified by the value of `frame_num` that is decoded in the slice header(s) with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`. Long-term reference pictures are identified by a long-term frame index as specified by the bitstream and specified in clause G.8.2.4.

Clause G.8.2.2 is invoked with `currDependencyId`, `refPicListConstructionFlag` equal to 1, and `useRefBasePicFlag` as inputs to specify the following:

- the assignment of variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, and `PicNum` to each of the short-term reference pictures,
- the assignment of variables `LongTermPicNum` to each of the long-term reference pictures,
- the marking of reference pictures that are not used for reference picture lists construction as "not available for reference list construction" (depending on the value of `useRefBasePicFlag`).

NOTE 1 – The marking of reference pictures as "not available for reference list construction" is removed after construction of the reference picture lists.

Reference pictures are addressed through reference indices as specified in clause 8.4.2.1 with the modification e) specified in clause G.8.4.2. A reference index is an index into a reference picture list. When `biPred` is equal to 0, a single reference picture list `refPicList0` is constructed. When decoding a B or EB slice (`biPred` is equal to 1), a second independent reference picture list `refPicList1` is constructed in addition to `refPicList0`.

At the beginning of the decoding process for each slice, reference picture list `refPicList0`, and for `biPred` equal to 1 `refPicList1`, are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. Initial reference picture lists `RefPicList0` and, for `biPred` equal to 1, `RefPicList1` are derived by invoking the initialisation process for reference picture lists as specified in clause 8.2.4.2. During the initialisation process in clause 8.2.4.2 all reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that have been marked as "not available for reference list construction" by the invocation of clause G.8.2.2 are considered as not present.
2. When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` is equal to 1 or, when decoding a B or EB slice (`biPred` is equal to 1), `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1` is equal to 1, the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` and for `biPred` equal to 1 `RefPicList1` are modified by invoking the modification process for reference picture lists as specified in clause 8.2.4.3. During the modification process in clause 8.2.4.3 all reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that have been marked as "not available for reference list construction" by the invocation of clause G.8.2.2 are considered as not present.
3. `RefPicList0` is assigned to `refPicList0`.
4. When `biPred` is equal to 1, `RefPicList1` is assigned to `refPicList1`.

NOTE 2 – By the invocation of the process in clause G.8.2.2 some reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields might have been marked as "not available for reference list construction". Since, these pictures are not considered in the construction process for reference picture lists, the reference picture lists `refPicList0` and, for `biPred` equal to 1, `refPicList1` are dependent on the value of the input parameter `useRefBasePicFlag`.

The number of entries in the modified reference picture list `refPicList0` is `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1`, and for `biPred` equal to 1 the number of entries in the modified reference picture list `refPicList1` is `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`. A reference picture may appear at more than one index in the modified reference picture lists `refPicList0` or `refPicList1`.

For all reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that have been marked as "not available for reference list construction" during the invocation of clause G.8.2.2, this marking is removed.

#### **G.8.2.4 SVC decoded reference picture marking process**

Input to this process is a list `dqIdList` of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers.

Let `depRepSet` be the set of dependency representations for which all of the following conditions are true:

- the list `dqIdList` contains the value (`dependency_id << 4`),
- `nal_ref_idc` is greater than 0.

For each dependency representation of the set `depRepSet`, the SVC reference picture marking process for a dependency representation as specified in clause G.8.2.4.1 is invoked. For these invocations of the process specified in clause G.8.2.4.1, the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply with `currDependencyId` being equal to `dependency_id` for the corresponding dependency representation.

#### G.8.2.4.1 SVC reference picture marking process for a dependency representation

Input to this process is a variable `currDependencyId`.

Output of this process is a modified reference picture marking for dependency representations with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`.

This process is invoked for a decoded picture when `nal_ref_idc` is not equal to 0 for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` being equal to `currDependencyId`.

All syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `currDependencyId`.

A decoded picture with `nal_ref_idc` not equal to 0, referred to as a reference picture, is marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference". When `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is equal to 1, a second representation of the decoded picture also referred to as reference base picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" and additionally marked as "reference base picture". Pictures that are marked as "reference base picture" are only used as references for inter prediction of following pictures with `use_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 1. These pictures are not used for inter prediction of pictures with `use_ref_base_pic_flag` equal to 0, and these pictures do not represent an output of the decoding process.

For a decoded reference frame, both of its fields are marked the same as the frame. For a complementary reference field pair, the pair is marked the same as both of its fields. A picture that is marked as "used for short-term reference" is identified by its `FrameNum` and, when it is a field, by its parity, and, when it is a reference base picture, by the marking "reference base picture". A picture that is marked as "used for long-term reference" is identified by its `LongTermFrameIdx` and, when it is a field, by its parity, and, when it is a reference base picture, by the marking "reference base picture".

While decoded pictures are represented by the sample arrays  $S_L$  and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0,  $S_{Cb}$  and  $S_{Cr}$ , reference base pictures are represented by the sample arrays  $B_L$  and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0,  $B_{Cb}$  and  $B_{Cr}$ . When reference base pictures are referenced in the inter prediction process via clause 8.4.2.1, the sample arrays  $B_L$ ,  $B_{Cb}$ , and  $B_{Cr}$  are referred to as  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ , and  $S_{Cr}$ , respectively. The sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ ,  $S_{Cr}$ ,  $B_L$ ,  $B_{Cb}$ , and  $B_{Cr}$  that referenced in the inter prediction process via clause 8.4.2.1 are constructed as specified in clause G.8. Reference base pictures are associated with the same descriptive information such as the variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, `PicNum`, `LongTermFrameIdx`, and `LongTermPicNum` as decoded pictures.

Frames or complementary field pairs marked as "used for short-term reference" or as "used for long-term reference" can be used as a reference for inter prediction when decoding a frame until the frame, the complementary field pair, or one of its constituent fields is marked as "unused for reference". A field marked as "used for short-term reference" or as "used for long-term reference" can be used as a reference for inter prediction when decoding a field until marked as "unused for reference".

A picture can be marked as "unused for reference" by the sliding window reference picture marking process, a first-in, first-out mechanism specified in clause G.8.2.4.2, or by the adaptive memory control reference picture marking process, a customised adaptive marking operation specified in clauses G.8.2.4.3 and G.8.2.4.4.

A short-term reference picture is identified for use in the decoding process by its variables `FrameNum` and `FrameNumWrap` and its picture number `PicNum`, and, when it is a reference base picture, by the marking as "reference base picture". A long-term reference picture is identified for use in the decoding process by its variable `LongTermFrameIdx`, its long-term picture number `LongTermPicNum`, and, when it is a reference base picture, by the marking as "reference base picture".

When the current picture is not an IDR picture, the variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, `PicNum`, `LongTermFrameIdx`, and `LongTermPicNum` are assigned to the reference pictures by invoking the SVC decoding process for picture numbers as specified in clause G.8.2.2 with `currDependencyId` and `refPicListConstructionFlag` set equal to 0 as the inputs.

Decoded reference picture marking proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. All slices of the current access unit are decoded.
2. Depending on the current picture, the following applies:
  - If the current picture is an IDR picture, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. All reference pictures are marked as "unused for reference".
    - b. Depending on `long_term_reference_flag`, the following applies:
      - If `long_term_reference_flag` is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

- i. The IDR picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" and MaxLongTermFrameIdx is set equal to "no long-term frame indices".
  - ii. When store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, the reference base picture of the IDR picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" and as "reference base picture".
- Otherwise (long\_term\_reference\_flag is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:
  - i. The IDR picture is marked as "used for long-term reference", the LongTermFrameIdx for the IDR picture is set equal to 0, and MaxLongTermFrameIdx is set equal to 0.
  - ii. When store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, the reference base picture of the IDR picture is marked as "used for long-term reference" and as "reference base picture", and the LongTermFrameIdx for the reference base picture of the IDR picture is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the current picture is not an IDR picture), the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. When adaptive\_ref\_base\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 1, the SVC adaptive memory control reference base picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.3 is invoked.
 

NOTE 1 – By this invocation of the process specified in clause G.8.2.4.3, pictures that are marked as "used for reference" and "reference base picture" can be marked as "unused for reference".

With currTId being the value of temporal\_id for the current access unit, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in the marking of pictures with temporal\_id less currTId as "unused for reference" during this invocation of the process in clause G.8.2.4.3.

- b. Depending on adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag, the following applies:
  - If adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 1, the SVC adaptive memory control decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.4 is invoked.
 

With currTId being the value of temporal\_id for the current access unit, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in the marking of pictures with temporal\_id less currTId as "unused for reference" during this invocation of the process in clause G.8.2.4.4.
  - Otherwise (adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 0), the SVC sliding window decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.2 is invoked with refBasePicFlag equal to 0 as the input.
- c. When the current picture was not marked as "used for long-term reference" by a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6, the current picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" and, when the current picture is the second field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference field pair and the first field is marked as "used for short-term reference", the complementary field pair is also marked as "used for short-term reference".
- d. When store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag is equal to 1 and the reference base picture for the current picture was not marked as "used for long-term reference" by a memory\_management\_control\_operation command equal to 6, the following ordered steps are specified:
  - i. When adaptive\_ref\_base\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - (1) The SVC decoding process for picture numbers as specified in clause G.8.2.2 is invoked with currDependencyId and refPicListConstructionFlag set equal to 0 as the inputs.
    - (2) The SVC sliding window decoded reference picture marking process as specified in clause G.8.2.4.2 is invoked with refBasePicFlag equal to 1 as the input.
  - ii. The reference base picture of the current picture is marked as "used for short-term reference" and as "reference base picture" and, when the reference base picture of the current picture is the second reference base field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference base field pair and the first reference base field is marked as "used for short-term reference" (and "reference base picture"), the complementary reference base field pair is also marked as "used for short-term reference" and "reference base picture".

NOTE 2 – When both the decoded picture and the reference base picture for an access unit (including the current access unit) are marked as "used for reference", either both pictures are marked as "used for short-term reference" or both pictures are marked as "used for long-term reference" after the completion of the process specified in this clause. And in the latter case, the same value of LongTermFrameIdx is assigned to both pictures.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, after marking the current decoded reference picture and, when store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, the current reference base picture, the total number of frames with at least one field



marked as "used for reference", plus the number of complementary field pairs with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of non-paired fields marked as "used for reference" shall not be greater than  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ .

NOTE 3 – For this constraint, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base picture" are taken into account.

#### G.8.2.4.2 SVC sliding window decoded reference picture marking process

Input to this process is a variable `refBasePicFlag`.

The variable `newFrameBufferFlag` is derived as follows:

- If one of the following conditions is true, `newFrameBufferFlag` is set equal to 0:
  - `refBasePicFlag` is equal to 0, the current picture is a coded field that is the second field in decoding order of a complementary reference field pair, and the first field of the complementary reference field pair has been marked as "used for short-term reference",
  - `refBasePicFlag` is equal to 1, the current reference base picture is a reference base field that is the second field in decoding order of a complementary reference base field pair, and the first field has been marked as "used for short-term reference" (and "reference base picture").
- Otherwise, `newFrameBufferFlag` is set equal to 1.

When `newFrameBufferFlag` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let `numShortTerm` be the total number of reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields for which at least one field is marked as "used for short-term reference". Let `numLongTerm` be the total number of reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields for which at least one field is marked as "used for long-term reference".

NOTE 1 – For this derivation of `numShortTerm` and `numLongTerm`, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base picture" are taken into account.

2. When `numShortTerm + numLongTerm` is equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ , the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. The condition that `numShortTerm` is greater than 0 shall be fulfilled.
  - b. Let `frameNumWrapDecPic` be the smallest value of `FrameNumWrap` that is assigned to reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that are marked as "used for short-term reference" and not marked as "reference base pictures". When there doesn't exist any reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field that is marked as "used for short-term reference" and not marked as "reference base picture", `frameNumWrapDecPic` is set equal to `MaxFrameNum`.
  - c. Let `frameNumWrapBasePic` be the smallest value of `FrameNumWrap` that is assigned to reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that are marked as "used for short-term reference" and marked as "reference base pictures". When there doesn't exist any reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field that is marked as "used for short-term reference" and marked as "reference base picture", `frameNumWrapBasePic` is set equal to `MaxFrameNum`.

NOTE 2 – The value of `MaxFrameNum` is greater than all values of `FrameNumWrap` that are assigned to reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields marked as "used for short-term reference".
  - d. The short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field `picX` is derived as follows:
    - If `frameNumWrapDecPic` is less than `frameNumWrapBasePic`, `picX` is the short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field that has the value of `FrameNumWrap` equal to `frameNumWrapDecPic` (and is not marked as "reference base picture").
    - Otherwise (`frameNumWrapDecPic` is greater than or equal to `frameNumWrapBasePic`), `picX` is the short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field that has the value of `FrameNumWrap` equal to `frameNumWrapBasePic` and is marked as "reference base picture".
  - e. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field `picX` shall not be the current picture or the complementary field pair that contains the current picture.

NOTE 3 – When refBasePicFlag is equal to 1, the current picture has been marked as "used for short-term reference" in the same invocation of the process specified in clause G.8.2.4.1.

- f. The short-term reference frame, complementary reference field pair, or non-paired reference field picX is marked as "unused for reference". When it is a frame or a complementary field pair, both of its fields are also marked as "unused for reference".

#### **G.8.2.4.3 SVC adaptive memory control reference base picture marking process**

This process is invoked when adaptive\_ref\_base\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 1.

The memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation commands with values of 1 and 2 are processed in the order they occur in the dec\_ref\_base\_pic\_marking() syntax structure after the current picture has been decoded. The memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation command with value of 0 specifies the end of the memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation commands.

Memory management control base operations are applied to pictures as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation commands are applied to the reference base frames or complementary reference base field pairs specified.
- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation commands are applied to the individual reference base fields specified.

For each memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation command with a value not equal to 0, the following applies:

- If memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation is equal to 1, the marking process of a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.1, is invoked with substituting difference\_of\_pic\_nums\_minus1 with difference\_of\_base\_pic\_nums\_minus1. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.1, all pictures that are not marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.

NOTE 1 – Short-term reference pictures that are not marked as "reference base pictures" cannot be marked as "unused for reference" by a memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation equal to 1.

- Otherwise, if memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation is equal to 2, the marking process of a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.2 is invoked with substituting long\_term\_pic\_num with long\_term\_base\_pic\_num. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.2, all pictures that are not marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.

NOTE 2 – Long-term reference pictures that are not marked as "reference base pictures" cannot be marked as "unused for reference" by a memory\_management\_base\_control\_operation equal to 2.

#### **G.8.2.4.4 SVC adaptive memory control decoded reference picture marking process**

This process is invoked when adaptive\_ref\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag is equal to 1.

The memory\_management\_control\_operation commands with values of 1 to 6 are processed in the order they occur in the dec\_ref\_pic\_marking() syntax structure after the current picture has been decoded. The memory\_management\_control\_operation command with value of 0 specifies the end of the memory\_management\_control\_operation commands.

Memory management control operations are applied to pictures as follows:

- If field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0, memory\_management\_control\_operation commands are applied to the frames or complementary reference field pairs specified.
- Otherwise (field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1), memory\_management\_control\_operation commands are applied to the individual reference fields specified.

For each memory\_management\_control\_operation command with a value not equal to 0, the following applies:

- If memory\_management\_control\_operation is equal to 1, the marking process of a short-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.1 is invoked. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.1, all pictures that are marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.

NOTE 1 – Short-term reference pictures that are marked as "reference base pictures" cannot be marked as "unused for reference" by a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 1.

- Otherwise, if memory\_management\_control\_operation is equal to 2, the marking process of a long-term reference picture as "unused for reference" as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.2 is invoked. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.2, all pictures that are marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.

NOTE 2 – Long-term reference pictures that are marked as "reference base pictures" cannot be marked as "unused for reference" by a memory\_management\_control\_operation equal to 2.

- Otherwise, if `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 3, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The assignment process of a `LongTermFrameIdx` to a short-term reference picture as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3 is invoked. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3, all pictures that are marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present. The variable `picNumX` is set equal to the value `picNumX` that is derived during the invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3.
  2. Depending on whether there exists a picture that is marked as "reference base picture" and "used for short-term reference" and has a value of `PicNum` equal to `picNumX`, the following applies:
    - If there exists a picture that is marked as "reference base picture" and "used for short-term reference" and has a value of `PicNum` equal to `picNumX`, the assignment process of a `LongTermFrameIdx` to a short-term reference picture as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3 is invoked again. For this second invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3, all pictures that are not marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.
 

NOTE 3 – When the marking of a decoded picture (not marked as "reference base picture") is changed from "used for short-term reference" to "used for long-term reference" and there exists a reference base picture (marked as "reference base picture") that has the same value of `PicNum` as the decoded picture (before the marking is modified), the marking of this reference base picture is also changed from "used for short-term reference" to "used for long-term reference" and the same value of `LongTermFrameIdx` is assigned to both the decoded picture and the reference base picture.
    - Otherwise, if `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx` is assigned to a long-term reference frame marked as "reference base picture" or a long-term complementary reference field pair marked as "reference base picture", that frame or complementary field pair and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference".
    - Otherwise, if `LongTermFrameIdx` equal to `long_term_frame_idx` is assigned to a long-term reference field marked as "reference base picture", and the associated decoded picture (not marked as "reference base picture") is not part of a complementary field pair that includes the picture specified by `picNumX` (before invoking the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.3) and not marked as "reference base picture", that field is marked as "unused for reference".
 

NOTE 4 – When a particular value of `LongTermFrameIdx` is assigned to a reference base picture (marked as "reference base picture") and a decoded picture (not marked as "reference base picture"), the reference base picture is either associated with the same access unit as the decoded picture or with an access unit that represents a field that is part of a complementary field pair that includes the decoded picture.
    - Otherwise, the reference picture marking is not modified.
- Otherwise, if `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 4, the decoding process for `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.4 is invoked.
 

NOTE 5 – For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.4, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base picture" are taken into account.
- Otherwise, if `memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 5, the marking process of all reference pictures as "unused for reference" and setting `MaxLongTermFrameIdx` to "no long-term frame indices" as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.5 is invoked.
 

NOTE 6 – For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.5, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base picture" are taken into account.
- Otherwise (`memory_management_control_operation` is equal to 6), the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The process for assigning a long-term frame index to the current picture as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.6 is invoked. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.6, all pictures that are marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present.
  2. Depending on `store_ref_base_pic_flag`, the following applies:
    - If `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is equal to 1, the reference base picture of the current picture is marked as "reference base picture" and the process for assigning a long-term frame index to the current picture as specified in clause 8.2.5.4.6 is invoked again. For this second invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.4.6, the reference base picture is considered as the current picture and all pictures that are not marked as "reference base picture" are considered as not present. When the reference base picture of the current picture is the second reference base field (in decoding order) of a complementary reference base field pair, the complementary reference base field pair is also marked as "reference base picture".
 

NOTE 7 – When the current decoded picture is marked as "used for long-term reference" and `store_ref_base_pic_flag` is equal to 1, the current reference base picture is also marked as "used for long-term reference" and the same value of `LongTermFrameIdx` is assigned to both the current decoded picture and the

current reference base picture. The current reference base picture is additionally marked as "reference base picture".

- Otherwise, if LongTermFrameIdx equal to long\_term\_frame\_idx is assigned to a long-term reference frame marked as "reference base picture" or a long-term complementary reference field pair marked as "reference base picture", that frame or complementary field pair and both of its fields are marked as "unused for reference".
- Otherwise, if LongTermFrameIdx equal to long\_term\_frame\_idx is assigned to a long-term reference field marked as "reference base picture", and the associated decoded picture (not marked as "reference base picture") is not part of a complementary field pair that includes the current picture, that field is marked as "unused for reference".

NOTE 8 – When a particular value of LongTermFrameIdx is assigned to a reference base picture (marked as "reference base picture") and a decoded picture (not marked as "reference base picture"), the reference base picture is either associated with the same access unit as the decoded picture or with an access unit that represents a field that is part of a complementary field pair that includes the decoded picture.

- Otherwise, the reference picture marking is not modified.

3. It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that, after marking the current decoded reference picture and, when store\_ref\_base\_pic\_flag is equal to 1, the current reference base picture, the total number of frames with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of complementary field pairs with at least one field marked as "used for reference", plus the number of non-paired fields marked as "used for reference" shall not be greater than  $\text{Max}(\text{max\_num\_ref\_frames}, 1)$ .

NOTE 9 – For this constraint, the pictures marked as "reference base pictures" and the pictures not marked as "reference base picture" are taken into account.

NOTE 10 – Under some circumstances, the above statement may impose a constraint on the order in which a memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 6 can appear in the decoded reference picture marking syntax relative to a memory\_management\_control\_operation syntax element equal to 1, 2, 3, or 4, or it may impose a constraint on the value of adaptive\_ref\_base\_pic\_marking\_mode\_flag.

### G.8.2.5 SVC decoding process for gaps in frame\_num

Input to this process is a list dqIdList of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers.

Let depRepSet be the set of dependency representations for which (dependency\_id << 4) is contained in the list dqIdList.

For all dependency representations of the set depRepSet, the following applies:

- The variable currDependencyId is set equal to the value of dependency\_id for the currently considered dependency representation of the set depRepSet.
- The syntax elements gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag and frame\_num and the derived upper-case variables PrevRefFrameNum and MaxFrameNum are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the considered dependency representation.
- When gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 0, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in frame\_num not being equal to PrevRefFrameNum or  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ .

NOTE – When gaps\_in\_frame\_num\_value\_allowed\_flag is equal to 0 and frame\_num is not equal to PrevRefFrameNum and is not equal to  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ , the decoding process should infer an unintentional loss of pictures.

- When frame\_num is not equal to PrevRefFrameNum and is not equal to  $(\text{PrevRefFrameNum} + 1) \% \text{MaxFrameNum}$ , the decoding process for gaps in frame\_num as specified in clause 8.2.5.2 is invoked. For this invocation of the process specified in clause 8.2.5.2, the modifications a) and b) specified in clause G.8.2 apply, the invocation of the decoding process for picture numbers specified in clause 8.2.4.1 is substituted with the invocation of the SVC decoding process for picture numbers specified in clause G.8.2.2 with currDependencyId and refPicListConstructionFlag equal to 0 as the inputs, and the invocation of sliding window picture marking process specified in clause 8.2.5.3 is substituted with the invocation of the SVC sliding window decoded reference picture marking process specified in clause G.8.2.4.2 with refBasePicFlag equal to 0 as the input.

### G.8.3 SVC intra decoding processes

Clause G.8.3.1 specifies the SVC derivation process for intra prediction modes.

Clause G.8.3.2 specifies the SVC intra sample prediction and construction process.

#### G.8.3.1 SVC derivation process for intra prediction modes

This process is only invoked when base\_mode\_flag is equal to 0 and mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] specified as input to this process is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4.

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array `sliceIdx` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a list `baseModeFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the syntax element `base_mode_flag` for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `mbType` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times 16$  array `ipred4x4` specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  array `ipred8x8` specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `ipred16x16` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying Intra\_16x16 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, a list `ipredChroma` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying intra chroma prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array `ipred4x4`,
- a modified version of the array `ipred8x8`,
- a modified version of the list `ipred16x16`,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, a modified version of the array `ipredChroma`.

For all processes specified in clause 6 that are invoked from the process specified in this clause or a child process of the process specified in this clause, the following modifications apply:

- a) In clause 6.4.12.2, a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]` is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ]` is equal to 0. In particular, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 0.
- b) In clause 6.4.8, a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is treated to belong to a different slice than the current macroblock `CurrMbAddr`, when `sliceIdx[ mbAddr ]` is not equal to `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`.
- c) In clause 6.4.12.2, a macroblock `mbAddr` is treated as top macroblock when  $(\text{mbAddr} \% 2)$  is equal to 0, and it is treated as bottom macroblock when  $(\text{mbAddr} \% 2)$  is equal to 1.

When `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, the following applies:

- If `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_4x4`, the SVC derivation process for Intra\_4x4 prediction modes as specified in clause G.8.3.1.1 is invoked with `sliceIdx`, `fieldMbFlag`, `baseModeFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, and `ipred8x8` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `ipred4x4`.
- Otherwise, if `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_8x8`, the SVC derivation process for Intra\_8x8 prediction modes as specified in clause G.8.3.1.2 is invoked with `sliceIdx`, `fieldMbFlag`, `baseModeFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, and `ipred8x8` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `ipred8x8`.
- Otherwise, if `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_16x16`, `ipred16x16[ CurrMbAddr ]` is set equal to `Intra16x16PredMode`.

When `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2 and `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`, `ipredChroma[ CurrMbAddr ]` is set equal to `intra_chroma_pred_mode`.

#### **G.8.3.1.1 SVC derivation process for Intra\_4x4 prediction modes**

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array `sliceIdx` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,

- a list fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a list baseModeFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying the syntax element base\_mode\_flag for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x16 array ipred4x4 specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x4 array ipred8x8 specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array ipred4x4.

The 4x4 blocks indexed by c4x4BlkIdx = 0..15 are processed in increasing order of c4x4BlkIdx, and for each 4x4 block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The derivation process for neighbouring 4x4 luma blocks as specified in clause 6.4.11.4 is invoked with c4x4BlkIdx as the input and the outputs are assigned to mbAddrA, c4x4BlkIdxA, mbAddrB, and c4x4BlkIdxB. For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.11.4, the modifications specified in items a) through c) in clause G.8.3.1 apply.
2. For N being replaced by A and B, the variables availableFlagN are derived as follows:
  - If the macroblock mbAddrN is available and any of the following conditions are true, availableFlagN is set equal to 1:
    - constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag is equal to 0,
    - mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_PCM and tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 1,
    - mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_PCM and baseModeFlag[ mbAddrN ] is equal to 0,
    - mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4.
  - Otherwise, availableFlagN is set equal to 0.
3. The variable dcPredModePredictedFlag is derived as follows:
  - If availableFlagA or availableFlagB is equal to 0, dcPredModePredictedFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (availableFlagA is equal to 1 and availableFlagB is equal to 1), dcPredModePredictedFlag is set equal to 0.
4. For N being replaced by A and B, the variables intraMxMPredModeN are derived as follows:
  - If dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 0 and mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_4x4, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to ipred4x4[ mbAddrN ][ c4x4BlkIdxN ].
  - Otherwise, if dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 0 and mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_8x8, intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to ipred8x8[ mbAddrN ][ c4x4BlkIdxN >> 2 ].
  - Otherwise (dcPredModePredictedFlag is equal to 1 or (mbType[ mbAddrN ] is not equal to I\_4x4 and mbType[ mbAddrN ] is not equal to I\_8x8)), intraMxMPredModeN is set equal to 2.
5. The element ipred4x4[ CurrMbAddr ][ c4x4BlkIdx ] of the array ipred4x4 is derived by applying the procedure specified in the following pseudo-code:

```

predIntra4x4PredMode = Min( intraMxMPredModeA, intraMxMPredModeB )
if( prev_intra4x4_pred_mode_flag[ c4x4BlkIdx ] )
  ipred4x4[ CurrMbAddr ][ c4x4BlkIdx ] = predIntra4x4PredMode
else if( rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ c4x4BlkIdx ] < predIntra4x4PredMode )
  ipred4x4[ CurrMbAddr ][ c4x4BlkIdx ] = rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ c4x4BlkIdx ]
else
  ipred4x4[ CurrMbAddr ][ c4x4BlkIdx ] = rem_intra4x4_pred_mode[ c4x4BlkIdx ] + 1

```

(G-85)

### G.8.3.1.2 SVC derivation process for Intra\_8x8 prediction modes

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array `sliceIdx` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a list `baseModeFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the syntax element `base_mode_flag` for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `mbType` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times 16$  array `ipred4x4` specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  array `ipred8x8` specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for macroblocks of the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array `ipred8x8`.

The 8x8 blocks indexed by `c8x8BlkIdx = 0..3` are processed in increasing order of `c8x8BlkIdx`, and for each 8x8 block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The derivation process for neighbouring 8x8 luma blocks as specified in clause 6.4.11.2 is invoked with `c8x8BlkIdx` as the input and the outputs are assigned to `mbAddrA`, `c8x8BlkIdxA`, `mbAddrB`, and `c8x8BlkIdxB`. For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.11.2, the modifications specified in items a) through c) in clause G.8.3.1 apply.
2. For N being replaced by A and B, the variables `availableFlagN` are derived as follows:
  - If the macroblock `mbAddrN` is available and any of the following conditions are true, `availableFlagN` is set equal to 1:
    - `constrained_intra_pred_flag` is equal to 0,
    - `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_PCM` and `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1,
    - `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_PCM` and `baseModeFlag[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to 0,
    - `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, or `I_4x4`.
  - Otherwise, `availableFlagN` is set equal to 0.
3. The variable `dcPredModePredictedFlag` is derived as follows:
  - If `availableFlagA` or `availableFlagB` is equal to 0, `dcPredModePredictedFlag` is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (`availableFlagA` is equal to 1 and `availableFlagB` are equal to 1), `dcPredModePredictedFlag` is set equal to 0.
4. For N being replaced by A and B, the variables `intraMxMPredModeN` are derived as follows:
  - If `dcPredModePredictedFlag` is equal to 0 and `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_4x4`, `intraMxMPredModeN` is set equal to `ipred4x4[ mbAddrN ][ c8x8BlkIdxN * 4 + c4x4Idx ]` with the variable `c4x4Idx` being derived as follows:
    - If N is equal to B, `c4x4Idx` is set equal to 2.
    - Otherwise, if `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 0, `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to 1, and `c8x8BlkIdx` is equal to 2, `c4x4Idx` is set equal to 3.
    - Otherwise (N is equal to A and (`fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 1 or `fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to 0 or `c8x8BlkIdx` is not equal to 2)), `c4x4Idx` is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise, if `dcPredModePredictedFlag` is equal to 0 and `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_8x8`, `intraMxMPredModeN` is set equal to `ipred8x8[ mbAddrN ][ c8x8BlkIdxN ]`.
  - Otherwise (`dcPredModePredictedFlag` is equal to 1 or (`mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is not equal to `I_4x4` and `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is not equal to `I_8x8`)), `intraMxMPredModeN` is set equal to 2.
5. The element `ipred8x8[ CurrMbAddr ][ c8x8BlkIdx ]` of the array `ipred8x8` is derived by applying the procedure specified in the following pseudo-code:

```

predIntra8x8PredMode = Min( intraMxMPredModeA, intraMxMPredModeB )
if( prev_intra8x8_pred_mode_flag[ c8x8BlkIdx ] )
    ipred8x8[ CurrMbAddr ][ c8x8BlkIdx ] = predIntra8x8PredMode
else if( rem_intra8x8_pred_mode[ c8x8BlkIdx ] < predIntra8x8PredMode )
    ipred8x8[ CurrMbAddr ][ c8x8BlkIdx ] = rem_intra8x8_pred_mode[ c8x8BlkIdx ]
else
    ipred8x8[ CurrMbAddr ][ c8x8BlkIdx ] = rem_intra8x8_pred_mode[ c8x8BlkIdx ] + 1

```

(G-86)

### G.8.3.2 SVC intra sample prediction and construction process

This process is only invoked when mbType specified as input to this process is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4.

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array sliceIdx with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a list baseModeFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying the syntax element base\_mode\_flag for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list ipred4x4 with 16 elements specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a list ipred8x8 with 4 elements specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a variable ipred16x16 specifying the Intra\_16x16 prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- a variable ipredChroma specifying the intra chroma prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- a variable cTrafo specifying the transform type for the current macroblock,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a  $(PicWidthInSamples_L) \times (PicHeightInSamples_L)$  array picSamples<sub>L</sub> containing constructed luma sample values for the current layer representation.
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two  $(PicWidthInSamples_C) \times (PicHeightInSamples_C)$  arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> containing constructed chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array picSamples<sub>L</sub>,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.

For all processes specified in clauses 6 or 8 that are invoked from the process specified in this clause or a child process of the process specified in this clause, the following modifications apply.

- a) In clause 6.4.12.2, a macroblock with address mbAddr is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ] is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ] is equal to 0. In particular, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 0.
- b) In clause 6.4.8, a macroblock with address mbAddr is treated to belong to a different slice than the current macroblock CurrMbAddr, when MbToSliceGroupMap[ mbAddr ] is not equal to MbToSliceGroupMap[ CurrMbAddr ] or mbAddr is less than  $((sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ] \gg 7) * (1 + MbaffFrameFlag))$ , where MbToSliceGroupMap represents the variable that is derived as specified in clause 8.2.2 for the layer representation with DQId equal to  $(sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ] \& 127)$ .

NOTE 1 – When MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0 or when all macroblocks of the current layer picture are covered by slices with the same value of DQId, the above condition can be simplified. In this case, two macroblocks mbAddrA and mbAddrB can be treated to belong to different slices, when sliceIdx[ mbAddrA ] is not equal to sliceIdx[ mbAddrB ].

- c) In clause 6.4.12.2, a macroblock mbAddr is treated as top macroblock when  $(mbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 0, and it is treated as bottom macroblock when  $(mbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 1.



- d) In clauses 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.3, and 8.3.4, the variables `Intra4x4PredMode`, `Intra8x8PredMode`, `Intra16x16PredMode`, and `intra_chroma_pred_mode` are replaced by `ipred4x4`, `ipred8x8`, `ipred16x16`, and `ipredChroma`, respectively.
- e) In clauses 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.3, and 8.3.4, the syntax element `mb_type` of a macroblock with macroblock address `mbAddr` is replaced by `mbType[ mbAddr ]`.
- f) The value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` that is referred to in clauses 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.3, and 8.3.4 is specified as follows:
- If  $(\text{sliceIdc}[\text{CurrMbAddr}] \& 127)$  is less than `DQIdMax`, the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` is the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` of the active layer picture parameter set for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to  $(\text{sliceIdc}[\text{CurrMbAddr}] \& 127)$ .
  - Otherwise  $((\text{sliceIdc}[\text{CurrMbAddr}] \& 127)$  is equal to `DQIdMax`), the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` is the value of `constrained_intra_pred_flag` of the active picture parameter set.
- g) In clauses 8.3.1.2, 8.3.2.2, 8.3.3, and 8.3.4, a macroblock with `mbAddrN` is treated as coded in an Inter macroblock prediction mode when all of the following conditions are false:
- `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_PCM` and `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` for the slice with `DQId` equal to  $(\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrN}] \& 127)$  and `first_mb_in_slice` equal to  $(\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrN}] \gg 7)$  is equal to 1,
  - `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_PCM` and `baseModeFlag[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to 0,
  - `mbType[ mbAddrN ]` is equal to `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, or `I_4x4`,
  - `sliceIdc[ mbAddrN ]` is not equal to `sliceIdc[ CurrMbAddr ]`.
- NOTE 2 – The latter condition does only have an impact on the decoding process when `MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag` is equal to 1 and not all macroblocks of the current layer picture are covered by slices with the same value of `DQId`.
- NOTE 3 – Encoder designers are encouraged to generate bitstreams for which the removal of zero or more slice data NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 cannot result in a conforming bitstream for which a macroblock with address `mbAddr` is intra-predicted from a macroblock with address `mbAddrN` and `sliceIdc[ mbAddrN ]` not equal to `sliceIdc[ mbAddr ]`.

The SVC intra sample prediction and construction process proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The construction process for luma residuals or chroma residuals with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 3 as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1 is invoked with `cTrafo` and `sTCoeff` as the inputs and the outputs are residual luma sample values as a  $16 \times 16$  array `mbResL` with elements `mbResL[ x, y ]`.
2. When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the construction process for chroma residuals as specified in clause G.8.5.3.2 is invoked with `cTrafo` and `sTCoeff` as the inputs and the outputs are residual chroma sample values as two  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays `mbResCb` and `mbResCr` with elements `mbResCb[ x, y ]` and `mbResCr[ x, y ]`, respectively.
3. The SVC intra prediction and construction process for luma samples or chroma samples with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 3 as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1 is invoked with `BitDepthy`, `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, `ipred8x8`, `ipred16x16`, `mbResL`, and `picSamplesL` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamplesL`.
4. When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the SVC intra prediction and construction process for chroma samples as specified in clause G.8.3.2.2 is invoked with `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, `ipred8x8`, `ipred16x16`, `ipredChroma`, `mbResCb`, `mbResCr`, `picSamplesCb`, and `picSamplesCr` as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the arrays `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr`.

#### **G.8.3.2.1 SVC intra prediction and construction process for luma samples or chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `bitDepth` specifying the bit depth,
- a one-dimensional array `sliceIdc` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `mbType` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,

- a list `ipred4x4` with 16 elements specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a list `ipred8x8` with 4 elements specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a variable `ipred16x16` specifying the Intra\_16x16 prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- a 16x16 array `mbRes` containing residual sample values for the current macroblock,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `picSamples` containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.

Depending on `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]`, the following applies:

- If `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, the SVC construction process for luma samples and chroma samples with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 3 of `I_PCM` macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `mbRes`, and `picSamples` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.
- Otherwise, if `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_4x4`, the SVC Intra\_4x4 sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1.2 is invoked with `bitDepth`, `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred4x4`, `mbRes`, and `picSamples` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.
- Otherwise, if `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_8x8`, the SVC Intra\_8x8 sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1.3 is invoked with `bitDepth`, `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred8x8`, `mbRes`, and `picSamples` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.
- Otherwise (`mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_16x16`), the SVC Intra\_16x16 sample prediction and construction process as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1.4 is invoked with `bitDepth`, `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `ipred16x16`, `mbRes`, and `picSamples` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.

#### **G.8.3.2.1.1 SVC construction process for luma samples and chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 of I\_PCM macroblocks**

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a 16x16 array `mbRes` containing residual sample values for the current macroblock,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `picSamples` containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.

The picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]`, `mbW` set equal to 16, `mbH` set equal to 16, `mbRes`, and `picSamples` as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.

#### **G.8.3.2.1.2 SVC Intra\_4x4 sample prediction and construction process**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `bitDepth` specifying the bit depth,
- a one-dimensional array `sliceIdc` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array `fieldMbFlag` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `mbType` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list `ipred4x4` with 16 elements specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a 16x16 array `mbRes` containing residual sample values for the current macroblock,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `picSamples` containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array `picSamples`.

Let *mbSamples* be a 16x16 array containing constructed intra sample values for the current macroblock. All elements of *mbSamples* are initially set equal to 0.

The 4x4 blocks indexed by *c4x4BlkIdx* = 0..15 are processed in increasing order of *c4x4BlkIdx*, and for each 4x4 block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The *Intra\_4x4* sample prediction process as specified in clause 8.3.1.2 is invoked with *c4x4BlkIdx* and *picSamples* as the inputs and the outputs are intra prediction sample values as a 4x4 array *pred4x4* with elements *pred4x4*[ *x*, *y* ]. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.3.1.2, the modifications specified in items a) through g) of clause G.8.3.2 apply. Additionally in clause 8.3.1.2.3, which may be invoked as part of the process specified in clause 8.3.1.2, the variable *BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>* is replaced by *bitDepth*.
2. The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 is invoked with *c4x4BlkIdx* as the input and the output is assigned to ( *xP*, *yP* ).
3. For *x* = *xP*..(*xP* + 3) and *y* = *yP*..(*yP* + 3) and with *Clip*( *a* ) specifying *Clip3*( 0, ( 1 << *bitDepth* ) - 1, *a* ), the elements *mbSamples*[ *x*, *y* ] of the 16x16 array *mbSamples* are derived by

$$\text{mbSamples}[x, y] = \text{Clip}(\text{pred4x4}[x - xP, y - yP] + \text{mbRes}[x, y]) \quad (\text{G-87})$$

4. The picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with *fieldMbFlag*[ *CurrMbAddr* ], *mbW* set equal to 16, *mbH* set equal to 16, *mbSamples*, and *picSamples* as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array *picSamples*.

NOTE – When *c4x4BlkIdx* is less than 15, the array *mbSamples* does only contain constructed intra samples for 4x4 blocks with *c4x4BlkIdx* less than or equal to the current value of *c4x4BlkIdx*.

### G.8.3.2.1.3 SVC *Intra\_8x8* sample prediction and construction process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable *bitDepth* specifying the bit depth,
- a one-dimensional array *sliceIdx* with *PicSizeInMbs* elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array *fieldMbFlag* with *PicSizeInMbs* elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array *mbType* with *PicSizeInMbs* elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list *ipred8x8* with 4 elements specifying *Intra\_8x8* prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a 16x16 array *mbRes* containing residual sample values for the current macroblock,
- a (*PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>*)x(*PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>*) array *picSamples* containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array *picSamples*.

Let *mbSamples* be a 16x16 array containing constructed intra sample values for the current macroblock. All elements of *mbSamples* are initially set equal to 0.

The 8x8 blocks indexed by *c8x8BlkIdx* = 0..3 are processed in increasing order of *c8x8BlkIdx*, and for each 8x8 block, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The *Intra\_8x8* sample prediction process as specified in clause 8.3.2.2 is invoked with *c8x8BlkIdx* and *picSamples* as the inputs and the outputs are intra prediction sample values as an 8x8 array *pred8x8* with elements *pred8x8*[ *x*, *y* ]. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.3.2.2, the modifications specified in items a) through g) of clause G.8.3.2 apply. Additionally in clause 8.3.2.2.4, which may be invoked as part of the process specified in clause 8.3.2.2, the variable *BitDepth<sub>Y</sub>* is replaced by *bitDepth*.
2. The inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.5 is invoked with *c8x8BlkIdx* as the input and the output is assigned to ( *xP*, *yP* ).
3. For *x* = *xP*..(*xP* + 7) and *y* = *yP*..(*yP* + 7) and with *Clip*( *a* ) specifying *Clip3*( 0, ( 1 << *bitDepth* ) - 1, *a* ), the elements *mbSamples*[ *x*, *y* ] of the 16x16 array *mbSamples* are derived by

$$\text{mbSamples}[x, y] = \text{Clip}(\text{pred8x8}[x - xP, y - yP] + \text{mbRes}[x, y]) \quad (\text{G-88})$$

4. The picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with *fieldMbFlag*[ *CurrMbAddr* ], *mbW* set equal to 16, *mbH* set equal to 16, *mbSamples*, and *picSamples* as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array *picSamples*.

NOTE – When  $c8x8BlkIdx$  is less than 3, the array  $mbSamples$  does only contain constructed intra samples for  $8x8$  blocks with  $c8x8BlkIdx$  less than or equal to the current value of  $c8x8BlkIdx$ .

#### G.8.3.2.1.4 SVC Intra\_16x16 sample prediction and construction process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $bitDepth$  specifying the bit depth,
- a one-dimensional array  $sliceIdx$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array  $fieldMbFlag$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array  $mbType$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a variable  $ipred16x16$  specifying the Intra\_16x16 prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- a  $16x16$  array  $mbRes$  containing residual sample values for the current macroblock,
- a  $(PicWidthInSamples_L) \times (PicHeightInSamples_L)$  array  $picSamples$  containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array  $picSamples$ .

The SVC Intra\_16x16 sample prediction and construction process proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The Intra\_16x16 prediction process for luma samples as specified in clause 8.3.3 is invoked with  $picSamples$  as the input and the outputs are intra prediction sample values as a  $16x16$  array  $pred16x16$  with elements  $pred16x16[x, y]$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.3.3, the modifications specified in items a) through g) of clause G.8.3.2 apply. Additionally in clause 8.3.3.3, which may be invoked as part of the process specified in clause 8.3.3, the variable  $BitDepth_Y$  is replaced by  $bitDepth$ .
2. With  $Clip(a)$  specifying  $Clip3(0, (1 \ll bitDepth) - 1, a)$ , the  $16x16$  array  $mbSamples$  is derived by
 
$$mbSamples[x, y] = Clip(pred16x16[x, y] + mbRes[x, y]) \quad \text{with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (G-89)$$
3. The picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag[CurrMbAddr]$ ,  $mbW$  set equal to 16,  $mbH$  set equal to 16,  $mbSamples$ , and  $picSamples$  as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array  $picSamples$ .

#### G.8.3.2.2 SVC intra prediction and construction process for chroma samples

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array  $sliceIdx$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array  $fieldMbFlag$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array  $mbType$  with  $PicSizeInMbs$  elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a list  $ipred4x4$  with 16 elements specifying Intra\_4x4 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a list  $ipred8x8$  with 4 elements specifying Intra\_8x8 prediction modes for the current macroblock,
- a variable  $ipred16x16$  specifying the Intra\_16x16 prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- a variable  $ipredChroma$  specifying the intra chroma prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- two  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  arrays  $mbRes_{Cb}$  and  $mbRes_{Cr}$  containing residual chroma sample values for the current macroblock,
- two  $(PicWidthInSamples_C) \times (PicHeightInSamples_C)$  arrays  $picSamples_{Cb}$  and  $picSamples_{Cr}$  containing constructed sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are modified versions of the arrays  $picSamples_{Cb}$  and  $picSamples_{Cr}$ .

Depending on  $ChromaArrayType$ , the following applies:

- If  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2, the following applies:

- If mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to I\_PCM, the SVC construction process for chroma samples of I\_PCM macroblock as specified in clause G.8.3.2.2.1 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbRes<sub>Cb</sub>, mbRes<sub>Cr</sub>, picSamples<sub>Cb</sub>, and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.
- Otherwise (mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to I\_PCM), the SVC intra prediction and construction process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 1 or 2 as specified in clause G.8.3.2.2.2 is invoked with sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, mbType, ipredChroma, mbRes<sub>Cb</sub>, mbRes<sub>Cr</sub>, picSamples<sub>Cb</sub>, and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.
- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 3), for CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the SVC intra prediction and construction process for luma samples or chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 as specified in clause G.8.3.2.1 is invoked with BitDepth<sub>C</sub>, sliceIdx, fieldMbFlag, mbType, ipred4x4, ipred8x8, ipred16x16, mbRes<sub>CX</sub>, and picSamples<sub>CX</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array picSamples<sub>CX</sub>.

#### G.8.3.2.2.1 SVC construction process for chroma samples of I\_PCM macroblocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays mbRes<sub>Cb</sub> and mbRes<sub>Cr</sub> containing residual chroma sample values for the current macroblock,
- two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> containing constructed chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are modified versions of the arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.

For CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ], mbW set equal to MbWidthC, mbH set equal to MbHeightC, mbRes<sub>CX</sub>, and picSamples<sub>CX</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array picSamples<sub>CX</sub>.

#### G.8.3.2.2.2 SVC intra prediction and construction process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 1 or 2

This process is only invoked when ChromaArrayType is equal to 1 or 2.

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array sliceIdx with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a variable ipredChroma specifying the intra chroma prediction mode for the current macroblock,
- two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays mbRes<sub>Cb</sub> and mbRes<sub>Cr</sub> containing residual chroma sample values for the current macroblock,
- two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> containing constructed chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are modified versions of the arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.

The SVC intra prediction and construction process for chroma samples with ChromaArrayType equal to 1 or 2 proceeds in the following ordered steps:

1. The intra prediction process for chroma samples as specified in clause 8.3.4 is invoked with picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are intra prediction chroma sample values as two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays pred<sub>Cb</sub> and pred<sub>Cr</sub> with elements pred<sub>Cb</sub>[ x, y ] and pred<sub>Cr</sub>[ x, y ], respectively. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.3.4, the modifications specified in items a) through g) of clause G.8.3.2 apply.
2. For CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) array mbSamples<sub>CX</sub> is derived by

$$\text{mbSamples}_{\text{CX}}[x, y] = \text{Clip1}_c(\text{pred}_{\text{CX}}[x, y] + \text{mbRes}_{\text{CX}}[x, y]) \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{with } x = 0..(\text{MbWidthC} - 1) \\ \text{and } y = 0..(\text{MbHeightC} - 1) \end{array} \quad (\text{G-90})$$

3. For CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the picture sample array construction process for a signal component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ], mbW set equal to MbWidthC, mbH set equal to MbHeightC, mbSamples<sub>CX</sub>, and picSamples<sub>CX</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array picSamples<sub>CX</sub>.

#### G.8.4 SVC Inter prediction process

Clause G.8.4.1 specifies the SVC derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices.

Clause G.8.4.2 specifies the SVC decoding process for Inter prediction samples

##### G.8.4.1 SVC derivation process for motion vector components and reference indices

Inputs to this process are:

- a one-dimensional array sliceIdx with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x4 array subMbType specifying sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4x4x2 arrays mvL0 and mvL1 specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array mvCnt with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying the number of motion vectors for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two 2x2 arrays refIdxILPredL0 and refIdxILPredL1 specifying inter-layer reference index predictors for the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1 specifying inter-layer motion vector predictors for the current macroblock,
- when DQId is equal to 0 and (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, the reference list refPicList1.

Outputs of this process are:

- modified versions of the arrays predFlagL0 and predFlagL1,
- modified versions of the arrays refIdxL0 and refIdxL1,
- modified versions of the arrays mvL0 and mvL1,
- a modified version of the array mvCnt.

Depending on mbType[ CurrMbAddr ], the following applies:

- If mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL, the arrays predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, and mvCnt are modified by:

$$\text{predFlagLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ m ] = 0 \quad \text{with } X = 0..1, m = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-91})$$

$$\text{refIdxLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ m ] = -1 \quad \text{with } X = 0..1, m = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-92})$$

$$\text{mvLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ m ][ s ][ c ] = 0 \quad \text{with } X = 0..1, m = 0..3, s = 0..3, c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-93})$$

$$\text{mvCnt}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ] = 0 \quad (\text{G-94})$$

- Otherwise (mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL), the arrays predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, and mvCnt are modified as specified by the following text.

The variable numMbPart is derived as follows:

- If mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 and DQId is equal to 0 (nal\_unit\_type is not equal to 20), numMbPart is set equal to 4.
- Otherwise, if mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 (and DQId is greater than 0 and nal\_unit\_type is equal to 20), numMbPart is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16), numMbPart is set equal to NumMbPart( mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] ).

The macroblock partition index mbPartIdx proceeds over the values 0..(numMbPart – 1), and for each value of mbPartIdx the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable isDirectFlag is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, isDirectFlag is set equal to 1:
    - mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16,
    - mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_8x8 and subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8.
  - Otherwise, isDirectFlag is set equal to 0.
2. The variable numSubMbPart is derived as follows:
  - If isDirectFlag is equal to 1 and DQId is equal to 0 (nal\_unit\_type is not equal to 20), numSubMbPart is set equal to 4.
  - Otherwise, if isDirectFlag is equal to 1 (and DQId is greater than 0 and nal\_unit\_type is equal to 20), numSubMbPart is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise (isDirectFlag is equal to 0), numSubMbPart is set equal to NumSubMbPart( subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ] ).
3. The sub-macroblock partition index subMbPartIdx proceeds over values 0..(numSubMbPart – 1), and for each value of subMbPartIdx the SVC derivation process for luma motion vector components and reference indices of a macroblock or sub-macroblock partition as specified in clause G.8.4.1.1 is invoked with mbPartIdx, subMbPartIdx, isDirectFlag, sliceIdc, fieldMbFlag, mbType, subMbType, predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, mvCnt, refIdxILPredL0, refIdxILPredL1, mvILPredL0, mvILPredL1, and, when DQId is equal to 0 and (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, the reference picture list refPicList1 as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the arrays predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, and mvCnt.

#### **G.8.4.1.1 SVC derivation process for luma motion vector components and reference indices of a macroblock or sub-macroblock partition**

This clause is only invoked when mbType[ CurrMbAddr ], which is specified as input to this clause, is not equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable mbPartIdx specifying the current macroblock partition,
- a variable subMbPartIdx specifying the current sub-macroblock partition,
- a variable isDirectFlag specifying whether the current macroblock partition is coded in direct mode,
- a one-dimensional array sliceIdc with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x4 array subMbType specifying sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,

- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4x4x2 arrays mvL0 and mvL1 specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array mvCnt with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying the number of motion vectors for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two 2x2 arrays refIdxILPredL0 and refIdxILPredL1 specifying inter-layer reference index predictors for the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1 specifying inter-layer motion vector predictors for the current macroblock,
- when DQId is equal to 0 and (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, the reference picture list refPicList1.

Outputs of this process are:

- modified versions of the arrays predFlagL0 and predFlagL1,
- modified versions of the arrays refIdxL0 and refIdxL1,
- modified versions of the arrays mvL0 and mvL1,
- a modified version of the array mvCnt.

For all processes specified in clauses 6 or 8 that are invoked from the process specified in this clause or a child process of the process specified in this clause, the following modifications apply:

- a) In clauses 6.4.12.2 and 8.4.1.3.2, a macroblock with address mbAddr is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ] is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ mbAddr ] is equal to 0. In particular, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 0.
- b) In clause 6.4.8, a macroblock with address mbAddr is treated to belong to a different slice than the current macroblock CurrMbAddr, when sliceIdx[ mbAddr ] is not equal to sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ].
- c) In clause 6.4.12.2, a macroblock mbAddr is treated as top macroblock when (mbAddr % 2) is equal to 0, and it is treated as bottom macroblock when (mbAddr % 2) is equal to 1.
- d) In clauses 6.4.2.1, 6.4.2.2, 6.4.11.7, 8.4.1.1, 8.4.1.3, any occurrence of mb\_type is replaced by mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] with mbType being the array mbType that is input to this clause.
- e) In clauses 6.4.2.2 and 6.4.11.7, any occurrence of sub\_mb\_type is replaced by subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ] with subMbType being the array subMbType that is input to this clause.
- f) In clause 6.4.11.7, mb\_type for a macroblock with macroblock address mbAddrN is replaced by mbType[ mbAddrN ] with mbType being the array mbType that is input to this clause and sub\_mb\_type for a macroblock with macroblock address mbAddrN is replaced by subMbType[ mbAddrN ] with subMbType being the array subMbType that is input to this clause.
- g) In clause 6.4.11.7, a macroblock partition or sub-macroblock partition given by mbAddrN, mbPartIdxN, and subMbPartIdxN is treated as not yet decoded when mbAddrN is equal to CurrMbAddr and (4 \* mbPartIdxN + subMbPartIdxN) is greater than (4 \* mbPartIdx + subMbPartIdx).
- h) In clause 8.4.1.3.2, a macroblock with mbAddrN is treated as coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode when mbType[ mbAddrN ] is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL.
- i) In clause 8.4.1.3.2, the variable predFlagLX of a macroblock or sub-macroblock partition given by mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN is replaced by predFlagLX[ mbAddrN ][ mbPartIdxN ] with predFlagLX being the array predFlagLX that is input to this clause.
- j) In clause 8.4.1.3.2, the motion vector MvLX[ mbPartIdxN ][ subMbPartIdxN ] and the reference index RefIdxLX[ mbPartIdxN ] of a macroblock or sub-macroblock partition given by mbAddrN\mbPartIdxN\subMbPartIdxN are replaced by mvLX[ mbAddrN ][ mbPartIdxN ][ subMbPartIdxN ] and refIdxLX[ mbAddrN ][ mbPartIdxN ], respectively, with mvLX and refIdxLX being the arrays mvLX and refIdxLX, respectively, that are input to this clause.
- k) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, any occurrence of RefPicList1[ 0 ] is replaced by refPicList1[ 0 ] with refPicList1[ 0 ] being the first layer field (when field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1) or the first layer frame or layer complementary field pair



(when `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0) in the reference picture list `refPicList1` that is specified as input to this clause. The reference picture list `refPicList1` is a reference list of layer pictures that correspond to layer representations with `DQId` equal to 0 of previously decoded access units.

- l) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, the current picture `CurrPic` represents the current layer picture with `DQId` equal to 0 and the variable `colPic` specifies the layer picture, for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to 0, that contains the co-located macroblock as specified in Table 8-6.
- m) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, all picture order count values are picture order count value for the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to 0.
- n) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, the modification b) specified in clause G.8.2 applies with `currDependencyId` being equal to 0.
- o) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, for deriving the variable `fieldDecodingFlagX`, the macroblock `mbAddrX` is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbColPicFlag[ mbAddrX ]` is equal to 1, it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbColPicFlag[ mbAddrX ]` is equal to 0. The array `fieldMbColPicFlag` specifies the array `fieldMbFlag` that was derived by the process in clause G.8.1.5.1 for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to 0.
- p) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, the variables `PredFlagL0`, `PredFlagL1`, `RefIdxL0`, `RefIdxL1`, `MvL0`, and `MvL1` for the macroblock `mbAddrCol` inside the picture `colPic` are replaced with the `predFlagL0[ mbAddrCol ]`, `predFlagL1[ mbAddrCol ]`, `refIdxL0[ mbAddrCol ]`, `refIdxL1[ mbAddrCol ]`, `mvL0[ mbAddrCol ]`, and `mvL1[ mbAddrCol ]`, respectively, that have been derived for the layer picture `colPic` that is associated with `DQId` equal to 0.
- q) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, the macroblock `mbAddrCol` is interpreted as coded in an Intra macroblock prediction mode when `mbType[ mbAddrCol ]` that has been derived for the layer picture `colPic` that is associated with `DQId` equal to 0 is equal to `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_PCM`.
- r) In clause 8.4.1.2.1, the syntax element `mb_type` of the macroblock with address `mbAddrCol` inside the picture `colPic` is replaced with `mbType[ mbAddrCol ]` that has been derived for the layer picture `colPic` that is associated with `DQId` equal to 0 and the syntax element list `sub_mb_type` of the macroblock with address `mbAddrCol` inside the picture `colPic` is replaced with the list `subMbType[ mbAddrCol ]` that has been derived for the layer picture `colPic` that is associated with `DQId` equal to 0.
- s) In clause 8.4.1.2.2, the co-located macroblock is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbColPicFlag[ mbAddrCol ]` is equal to 1, it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbColPicFlag[ mbAddrCol ]` is equal to 0. The array `fieldMbColPicFlag` specifies the array `fieldMbFlag` that was derived by the process in clause G.8.1.5.1 for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to 0. The macroblock address `mbAddrCol` is the macroblock address of the co-located macroblock as derived in clause 8.4.1.2.1.

The reference index predictors `refIdxPredL0` and `refIdxPredL1`, the motion vector predictors `mvPredL0` and `mvPredL1`, and the variable `mvCntInc` are derived as follows:

- If `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to `P_Skip`, the reference index predictor `refIdxPredL1` is set equal to `-1`, both components of the motion vector predictor `mvPredL1` are set equal to 0, the variable `mvCntInc` is set equal to 1, and the derivation process for luma motion vectors for skipped macroblocks in P slices as specified in clause 8.4.1.1 is invoked with the outputs being assigned to the motion vector predictor `mvPredL0` and the reference index predictor `refIdxPredL0`. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.1, the modifications specified above in items a) through j) of this clause apply.
  - Otherwise, if `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 and `DQId` is equal to 0 (`nal_unit_type` is not equal to 20), the derivation process for spatial direct luma motion vector and reference index prediction mode as specified in clause 8.4.1.2.2 is invoked with `mbPartIdx` and `subMbPartIdx` as the inputs and the output variables `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, `mvL1`, and `subMvCnt` are assigned to the reference index predictors `refIdxPredL0` and `refIdxPredL1`, the motion vectors predictors `mvPredL0` and `mvPredL1`, and the variable `mvCntInc`, respectively. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.2.2, the modifications specified above in items a) through s) of this clause apply.
- NOTE – When the current clause is invoked, `direct_spatial_mv_pred_flag` is always equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 (and `DQId` is greater than 0 and `nal_unit_type` is equal to 20), the SVC derivation process for luma motion vectors and reference indices for `B_Skip`, `B_Direct_16x16`, and `B_Direct_8x8` in NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 as specified in clause G.8.4.1.2 is invoked with `mbPartIdx`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `subMbType`, `predFlagL0`, `predFlagL1`, `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, and `mvL1` as the inputs and the outputs are `refIdxPredL0`, `refIdxPredL1`, `mvPredL0`, `mvPredL1`, and `mvCntInc`.
  - Otherwise, the variable `mvCntInc` is initially set equal to 0, and for X being replaced by 0 and 1, the following applies:

- If any of the following conditions are true, refIdxPredLX is set equal to –1 and both components of mvPredLX are set equal to 0:
  - mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8 and MbPartPredMode( mbType[ CurrMbAddr ], mbPartIdx ) is not equal to Pred\_LX or BiPred,
  - mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to P\_8x8, P\_8x8ref0, or B\_8x8 and SubMbPartPredMode( subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ] ) is not equal to Pred\_LX or BiPred.
- Otherwise, if base\_mode\_flag is equal to 1 or motion\_prediction\_flag\_IX[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The inverse macroblock partition scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.2.1 is invoked with mbPartIdx as the input and the output is assigned to ( xP, yP ). For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.2.1, the modification specified above in item d) of this clause applies.
2. Inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.2.2 is invoked with mbPartIdx and subMbPartIdx as the inputs and the output is assigned to ( xS, yS ). For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.2.2, the modifications specified above in items d) and e) of this clause apply.
3. The reference index predictor refIdxPredLX and the motion vector predictor mvPredLX are derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{refIdxPredLX} &= \text{refIdxILPredLX}[ (xP + xS) / 8, (yP + yS) / 8 ] \\ \text{mvPredLX}[ c ] &= \text{mvILPredLX}[ (xP + xS) / 4, (yP + yS) / 4 ][ c ] \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-95})$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in refIdxPredLX less than 0 or refIdxPredLX greater than num\_ref\_idx\_active\_IX\_minus1.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in horizontal motion vector components mvPredLX[ 0 ] or vertical motion vector components mvPredLX[ 1 ] that exceed the range for motion vector components specified in clause G.10.2.

4. mvCntInc is set equal to (mvCntInc + 1).
- Otherwise, the following ordered steps are specified:
    1. Depending on mbType[ CurrMbAddr ], the reference index predictor refIdxPredLX is derived as follows:
      - If mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to P\_8x8ref0, refIdxPredLX is set equal to 0.
      - Otherwise (mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to P\_8x8ref0), refIdxPredLX is set equal to ref\_idx\_IX[ mbPartIdx ].
    2. The derivation process for luma motion vector prediction as specified in clause 8.4.1.3 is invoked with mbPartIdx, subMbPartIdx, refIdxPredLX, and currSubMbType set equal to subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ] as the inputs and the output is assigned to mvPredLX. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.3, the modifications specified in items a) through j) of this clause apply
    3. mvCntInc is set equal to (mvCntInc + 1).

For X being replaced by 0 and 1, the arrays refIdxLX, predFlagLX, and mvLX are modified by applying the following ordered steps:

1. When subMbPartIdx is equal to 0, the arrays refIdxLX and predFlagLX are modified by

$$\text{refIdxLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ \text{mbPartIdx} ] = \text{refIdxPredLX} \quad (\text{G-96})$$

$$\text{predFlagLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ \text{mbPartIdx} ] = ( ( \text{refIdxPredLX} < 0 ) ? 0 : 1 ) \quad (\text{G-97})$$

2. The array mvLX is modified by

$$\text{mvLX}[ \text{CurrMbAddr} ][ \text{mbPartIdx} ][ \text{subMbPartIdx} ][ c ] = \text{mvPredLX}[ c ] \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-98})$$

3. When predFlagLX[ CurrMbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1, base\_mode\_flag is equal to 0, isDirectFlag is equal to 0, and mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to P\_Skip, the array mvLX is modified by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mvLX[ CurrMbAddr ] [ mbPartIdx ] [ subMbPartIdx ] [ c ] +=} \\ \text{mvd\_IX[ mbPartIdx ] [ subMbPartIdx ] [ c ]} \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-99})$$

The array mvCnt is modified as follows:

- If mbPartIdx is equal to 0 and subMbPartIdx is equal to 0, mvCnt[ CurrMbAddr ] is set equal to mvCntInc.
- Otherwise (mbPartIdx is greater than 0 or subMbPartIdx is greater than 0), the array mvCnt is modified by

$$\text{mvCnt[ CurrMbAddr ] += mvCntInc} \quad (\text{G-100})$$

#### **G.8.4.1.2 SVC derivation process for luma motion vectors and reference indices for B\_Skip, B\_Direct\_16x16, and B\_Direct\_8x8 in NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable mbPartIdx specifying the current macroblock partition,
- a one-dimensional array fieldMbFlag with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the current layer representation are coded as field macroblocks and which macroblocks are coded as frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x4 array subMbType specifying sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4 arrays refIdxL0 and refIdxL1 specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the current layer representation,
- two (PicSizeInMbs)x4x4x2 arrays mvL0 and mvL1 specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- the reference index predictors refIdxPredL0 and refIdxPredL1,
- the motion vector predictors mvPredL0 and mvPredL1,
- the variable mvCntInc.

The variable currSubMbType is derived as follows:

- If mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16, currSubMbType is marked as "unspecified".
- Otherwise (mbType[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to B\_8x8 and subMbType[ CurrMbAddr ] [ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8), currSubMbType is set equal to B\_Bi\_8x8.

NOTE – The variable currSubMbType is only used for deriving the variable predPartWidth in clause 6.4.11.7, which specifies the partition width of the current macroblock or sub-macroblock partition for determining neighbouring partitions that are used for motion vector prediction. Inside clause 6.4.11.7, the variable predPartWidth is set equal to 16 when the current macroblock is coded with macroblock type equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 or the current sub-macroblock is coded with sub-macroblock type equal to B\_Direct\_8x8. When the current clause is invoked for a sub-macroblock coded with sub-macroblock type equal to B\_Direct\_8x8 (the current clause is only invoked for NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20), currSubMbType is set equal to B\_Bi\_8x8 in order to set the variable predPartWidth equal to 8 in clause 6.4.11.7.

For X being replaced by 0 and 1, the reference index predictor refIdxPredLX is derived by applying the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for motion data of neighbouring partitions as specified in clause 8.4.1.3.2 is invoked with mbPartIdx, subMbPartIdx set equal to 0, currSubMbType, and listSuffixFlag set equal to X as the inputs and the outputs are the reference indices refIdxLXN with N being replaced by A, B, and C. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.3.2, the modifications specified in items a) through j) of clause G.8.4.1.1 apply.
2. The reference index predictor refIdxPredLX is derived by

$$\text{refIdxPredLX} = \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxLXA}, \text{MinPositive}(\text{refIdxLXB}, \text{refIdxLXC})) \quad (\text{G-101})$$

with

$$\text{MinPositive}(x, y) = \begin{cases} \text{Min}(x, y) & \text{if } x \geq 0 \text{ and } y \geq 0 \\ \text{Max}(x, y) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (\text{G-102})$$

When both reference index predictors  $\text{refIdxPredL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxPredL1}$  are less than 0,  $\text{refIdxPredL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxPredL1}$  are set equal to 0.

For  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1, the motion vector predictor  $\text{mvPredLX}$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{refIdxPredLX}$  is greater than or equal to 0, the derivation process for luma motion vector prediction as specified in clause 8.4.1.3 is invoked with  $\text{mbPartIdx}$ ,  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$  set equal to 0,  $\text{refIdxPredLX}$ , and  $\text{currSubMbType}$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to  $\text{mvPredLX}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.3, the modifications specified in items a) through j) of clause G.8.4.1.1 apply.
- Otherwise, both components of the motion vector  $\text{mvPredLX}$  are set equal to 0.

The variable  $\text{mvCntInc}$  is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1.  $\text{mvCntInc}$  is set equal to 0
2. When  $\text{refIdxPredL0}$  is greater than or equal to 0,  $\text{mvCntInc}$  is set equal to  $(\text{mvCntInc} + 1)$ .
3. When  $\text{refIdxPredL1}$  is greater than or equal to 0,  $\text{mvCntInc}$  is set equal to  $(\text{mvCntInc} + 1)$ .

#### G.8.4.2 SVC decoding process for Inter prediction samples

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{targetQId}$  specifying the  $\text{quality\_id}$  value for the target layer representation,
- a variable  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable  $\text{sliceIdc}$  specifying the slice identification for the current macroblock,
- a variable  $\text{mbType}$  specifying the macroblock type for the current macroblock,
- a list  $\text{subMbType}$  with 4 elements specifying the sub-macroblock types for the current macroblock,
- two lists  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  with 4 elements specifying prediction utilization flags for the current macroblock,
- two lists  $\text{refIdxL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxL1}$  with 4 elements specifying reference indices for the current macroblock,
- two  $4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays  $\text{mvL0}$  and  $\text{mvL1}$  specifying motion vectors components for the current macroblock,
- when present, a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- when present, a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- the reference picture lists  $\text{refPicList0}$  and  $\text{refPicList1}$  (when available),
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $\text{picSamples}_L$  of luma sample values,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $\text{picRes}_L$  of residual luma sample values,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $\text{picSamples}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picSamples}_{Cr}$  of chroma sample values,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  of residual chroma sample values.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array of luma sample values  $\text{picSamples}_L$ ,
- a modified version of the array of residual luma sample values  $\text{picRes}_L$ ,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the two arrays of chroma sample values  $\text{picSamples}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picSamples}_{Cr}$ ,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the two arrays of residual chroma sample values  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$ .

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current macroblock, which is the macroblock with address CurrMbAddr inside the layer representation with DQId equal to (sliceIdx & 127), the slice header of the current slice, which is the slice that contains the current macroblock, the current picture parameter, which is identified by the syntax element pic\_parameter\_set\_id inside the slice header of the current slice, and the current sequence parameter, which is identified by the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id inside the current picture parameter set.

For all processes specified in clauses 6 or 8 that are invoked from the process specified in this clause or a child process of the process specified in this clause, the following modifications apply:

- a) In clauses 8.4.3, 8.4.1.4, and 8.4.2.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0. When field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0 and the current macroblock CurrMbAddr is a field macroblock, its parity is equal to top when  $(CurrMbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 0 and its parity is equal to bottom when  $(CurrMbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 1.
- b) In clauses 8.4.3 and 8.4.2.1, any occurrence of RefPicList0 or RefPicList1 is replaced with refPicList0 or refPicList1, respectively, with refPicList0 and refPicList1 being the reference picture lists specified as inputs to this clause.
- c) In clause 8.4.1.4, the reference picture referred by refIdxLX is specified by refPicListX[ refIdxLX ] with refPicList0 and refPicList1 specified as inputs to this clause.
- d) In clauses 8.4.2.2.1 and 8.4.2.2.2, any occurrence of mb\_field\_decoding\_flag is replaced by fieldMbFlag.
- e) Decoded pictures are represented by the sample arrays  $S_L$  and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0,  $S_{Cb}$  and  $S_{Cr}$ , reference base pictures are represented by the sample arrays  $B_L$  and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0,  $B_{Cb}$  and  $B_{Cr}$ . When reference base pictures are referenced in the inter prediction process via clause 8.4.2.1, the sample arrays  $B_L$ ,  $B_{Cb}$ , and  $B_{Cr}$  are referred to as  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ , and  $S_{Cr}$ , respectively. The sample arrays  $S_L$ ,  $S_{Cb}$ ,  $S_{Cr}$ ,  $B_L$ ,  $B_{Cb}$ , and  $B_{Cr}$  that referenced in the inter prediction process via clause 8.4.2.1 are constructed as specified in clause G.8.

Let predMb<sub>L</sub> be a 16x16 array of luma prediction samples for the macroblock mbAddr.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, let predMb<sub>Cb</sub> and predMb<sub>Cr</sub> be two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays of chroma prediction samples for the macroblock mbAddr.

The variable numMbPart is derived as follows:

- If mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 and DQId is equal to 0 (nal\_unit\_type is not equal to 20), numMbPart is set equal to 4.
- Otherwise, if mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16 (and DQId is greater than 0 and nal\_unit\_type is equal to 20), numMbPart is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (mbType is not equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16), numMbPart is set equal to NumMbPart( mbType ).

The macroblock partition index mbPartIdx proceeds over the values 0..(numMbPart – 1), and for each value of mbPartIdx the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable isDirectFlag is derived as follows:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, isDirectFlag is set equal to 1:
    - mbType is equal to B\_Skip or B\_Direct\_16x16,
    - mbType is equal to B\_8x8 and subMbType[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to B\_Direct\_8x8.
  - Otherwise, isDirectFlag is set equal to 0.
2. The variables implicitModeFlag and explicitModeFlag are derived as follows:
  - If weighted\_bipred\_idc is equal to 2, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, predFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1, and predFlagL1[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 1 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 0.
  - Otherwise, if weighted\_bipred\_idc is equal to 1, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 1, and predFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ] + predFlagL1[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1 or 2, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 1.
  - Otherwise, if weighted\_pred\_flag is equal to 1, (slice\_type % 5) is equal to 0, and predFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ] is equal to 1, implicitModeFlag is set equal to 0 and explicitModeFlag is set equal to 1.

- Otherwise, `implicitModeFlag` is set equal to 0 and `explicitModeFlag` is set equal to 0.
3. When `implicitModeFlag` is equal to 1 or `explicitModeFlag` is equal to 1, the SVC derivation process for prediction weights as specified in clause G.8.4.2.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `refIdxL0[ mbPartIdx ]`, `refIdxL1[ mbPartIdx ]`, `predFlagL0[ mbPartIdx ]`, `predFlagL1[ mbPartIdx ]`, `refPicList0`, and `refPicList1` (when available) as inputs and the outputs are assigned to `logWDL`, `w0L`, `w1L`, `o0L`, `o1L`, and when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `logWDC`, `w0C`, `w1C`, `o0C`, `o1C` with `C` being replaced by `Cb` and `Cr`.
  4. The luma location ( `xP`, `yP` ) is derived as follows:
    - If `mbType` is equal to `B_Skip` or `B_Direct_16x16`, `xP` is set equal to  $(8 * (mbPartIdx \% 2))$  and `yP` is set equal to  $(8 * (mbPartIdx / 2))$ .
    - Otherwise (`mbType` is not equal to `B_Skip` or `B_Direct_16x16`), the inverse macroblock partition scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.2.1 is invoked with `mbPartIdx` as the input and the output is assigned to ( `xP`, `yP` ). For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.2.1, any occurrence of `mb_type` is replaced by `mbType`.
  5. The variable `numSubMbPart` is derived as follows:
    - If `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 and `DQId` is equal to 0 (`nal_unit_type` is not equal to 20), `numSubMbPart` is set equal to 4.
    - Otherwise, if `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 (and `DQId` is greater than 0 and `nal_unit_type` is equal to 20), `numSubMbPart` is set equal to 1.
    - Otherwise (`isDirectFlag` is equal to 0), `numSubMbPart` is set equal to `NumSubMbPart( subMbType[ mbPartIdx ] )`
  6. The sub-macroblock partition index proceeds over values  $0..(numSubMbPart - 1)$ , and for each value of `subMbPartIdx` the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. The variables `partWidth` and `partHeight` are derived as follows:
      - If `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 and `DQId` is equal to 0 (`nal_unit_type` is not equal to 20), `partWidth` and `partHeight` are set equal to 4.
      - Otherwise, if `isDirectFlag` is equal to 1 (and `DQId` is greater than 0 and `nal_unit_type` is equal to 20), the following applies:
        - If `mbType` is equal to `B_Skip` or `B_Direct_16x16`, `partWidth` and `partHeight` are set equal to 16.
        - Otherwise (`mbType` is equal to `B_8x8` and `subMbType[ mbPartIdx ]` is equal to `B_Direct_8x8`), `partWidth` and `partHeight` are set equal to 8.
      - Otherwise (`isDirectFlag` is equal to 0), the following applies:
        - If `mbType` is not equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`, `partWidth` and `partHeight` are derived by
 
$$partWidth = MbPartWidth( mbType ) \quad (G-103)$$

$$partHeight = MbPartHeight( mbType ) \quad (G-104)$$
        - Otherwise (`mbType` is equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0`, or `B_8x8`), `partWidth` and `partHeight` are derived by
 
$$partWidth = SubMbPartWidth( subMbType[ mbPartIdx ] ) \quad (G-105)$$

$$partHeight = SubMbPartHeight( subMbType[ mbPartIdx ] ) \quad (G-106)$$
    - b. When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, the variables `partWidthC` and `partHeightC` are derived by
 
$$partWidthC = partWidth / SubWidthC \quad (G-107)$$

$$partHeightC = partHeight / SubWidthC \quad (G-108)$$
    - c. For `X` being replaced by 0 and 1, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0 and `predFlagLX[ mbPartIdx ]` is equal to 1, the derivation process for chroma motion vectors as specified in clause 8.4.1.4 is invoked with `mvLX[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ]` and `refIdxLX[ mbPartIdx ]` as the inputs and the output is the chroma motion vector `mvCLX`. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.1.4, the modifications specified above in items a) and c) of this clause apply.
    - d. The decoding process for Inter prediction samples as specified in clause 8.4.2 is invoked with `mbPartIdx`, `subMbPartIdx`, `partWidth` and `partHeight`, `partWidthC` and `partHeightC` (if available), luma motion vectors `mvL0[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ]` and `mvL1[ mbPartIdx ][ subMbPartIdx ]`, chroma motion vectors `mvCL0` and `mvCL1` (if available), reference indices `refIdxL0[ mbPartIdx ]` and `refIdxL1[ mbPartIdx ]`,

prediction utilization flags  $\text{predFlagL0}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  as well as variables for weighted prediction  $\log\text{WD}_L$ ,  $w_{0L}$ ,  $w_{1L}$ ,  $o_{0L}$ ,  $o_{1L}$ , and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\log\text{WD}_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ , and  $o_{1C}$  (with  $C$  being replaced by  $\text{Cb}$  and  $\text{Cr}$ ) as the inputs and the outputs are a  $(\text{partWidth}) \times (\text{partHeight})$  array  $\text{predPart}_L$  of luma prediction samples and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{partWidthC}) \times (\text{partHeightC})$  arrays  $\text{predPart}_{\text{Cb}}$  and  $\text{predPart}_{\text{Cr}}$  of chroma prediction samples. For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.2, the modifications specified above in items a), b), d), and e) of this clause apply.

e. The luma location  $(xS, yS)$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{mbType}$  is equal to  $\text{B\_8x8}$  and  $\text{subMbType}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  is equal to  $\text{B\_Direct\_8x8}$ ,  $xS$  is set equal to  $(4 * (\text{subMbPartIdx} \% 2))$  and  $yS$  is set equal to  $(4 * (\text{subMbPartIdx} / 2))$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{mbType}$  is not equal to  $\text{B\_8x8}$  or  $\text{subMbType}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  is not equal to  $\text{B\_Direct\_8x8}$ ), the inverse sub-macroblock partition scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.2.2 is invoked with  $\text{mbPartIdx}$  and  $\text{subMbPartIdx}$  as the inputs and the output is assigned to  $(xS, yS)$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.2.2, any occurrence of  $\text{mb\_type}$  is replaced by  $\text{mbType}$  and any occurrence of  $\text{sub\_mb\_type}$  is replaced by  $\text{subMbType}$ .

f. For  $x = 0..(\text{partWidth} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{partHeight} - 1)$ , the  $16 \times 16$  array  $\text{predMb}_L$  is modified by

$$\text{predMb}_L[xP + xS + x, yP + yS + y] = \text{predPart}_L[x, y] \quad (\text{G-109})$$

g. When  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, for  $x = 0..(\text{partWidthC} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{partHeightC} - 1)$ , the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cb}}$  and  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cr}}$  are modified by

$$\text{predMb}_{\text{Cb}}[(xP + xS) / \text{SubWidthC} + x, (yP + yS) / \text{SubHeightC} + y] = \text{predPart}_{\text{Cb}}[x, y] \quad (\text{G-110})$$

$$\text{predMb}_{\text{Cr}}[(xP + xS) / \text{SubWidthC} + x, (yP + yS) / \text{SubHeightC} + y] = \text{predPart}_{\text{Cr}}[x, y] \quad (\text{G-111})$$

When  $\text{targetQId}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{base\_mode\_flag}$  is equal to 1,  $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0,  $\text{RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0, and  $\text{RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag}$  is equal to 0, the intra-inter prediction combination process specified in clause G.8.4.2.2 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerMbType}$ ,  $\text{predMb}_L$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_L$ ,  $\text{picRes}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cb}}$ ,  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cr}}$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cb}}$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cr}}$ ,  $\text{picRes}_{\text{Cb}}$ , and  $\text{picRes}_{\text{Cr}}$  as the inputs, and the outputs are modified versions of  $\text{predMb}_L$  and  $\text{picRes}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cb}}$ ,  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cr}}$ ,  $\text{picRes}_{\text{Cb}}$ , and  $\text{picRes}_{\text{Cr}}$ .

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{predMb}_L$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cb}}$ ,  $\text{predMb}_{\text{Cr}}$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cb}}$ , and  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cr}}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of  $\text{picSamples}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cb}}$ , and  $\text{picSamples}_{\text{Cr}}$ .

#### G.8.4.2.1 SVC derivation process for prediction weights

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- the reference indices  $\text{refIdxL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxL1}$  for the current macroblock partition,
- the prediction list utilization flags  $\text{predFlagL0}$  and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  for the current macroblock partition,
- the reference picture lists  $\text{refPicList0}$  and  $\text{refPicList1}$  (when available).

Outputs of this process are:

- variables for weighted prediction of luma samples  $\log\text{WD}_L$ ,  $w_{0L}$ ,  $w_{1L}$ ,  $o_{0L}$ ,  $o_{1L}$ ,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0 (monochrome), variables for weighted prediction of chroma samples  $\log\text{WD}_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  with  $C$  being replaced by  $\text{Cb}$  and  $\text{Cr}$ .

Depending on  $\text{base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag}$ , the following applies:

- If  $\text{base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag}$  is equal to 0, the derivation process for prediction weights as specified in clause 8.4.3 is invoked with  $\text{refIdxL0}$ ,  $\text{refIdxL1}$ ,  $\text{predFlagL0}$ , and  $\text{predFlagL1}$  as inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\log\text{WD}_L$ ,  $w_{0L}$ ,  $w_{1L}$ ,  $o_{0L}$ ,  $o_{1L}$ , and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\log\text{WD}_C$ ,  $w_{0C}$ ,  $w_{1C}$ ,  $o_{0C}$ ,  $o_{1C}$  with  $C$  being replaced by  $\text{Cb}$  and  $\text{Cr}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.4.3, the modifications specified in items a) and b) of clause G.8.4.2 apply.
- Otherwise ( $\text{base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag}$  is equal to 1), for  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let dqIdList be the list of DQId values that is derived by invoking the derivation process for the set of layer representations required for decoding as specified in clause G.8.1.1. Let baseDQId be the largest value dqId, inside the list dqIdList, that has the following properties: a) dqId is less than the current value of DQId; b) the slices of the layer representation with DQId equal to dqId have base\_pred\_weight\_table\_flag equal to 0.
2. Let baseSlice be any slice of the layer representation with DQId equal to baseDQId.
3. Let refLayerLumaLogWD, aRefLayerLumaWeightLX[], and aRefLayerLumaOffsetLX[] be variables that are set equal to the values of the syntax elements luma\_log2\_weight\_denom, luma\_weight\_IX[], and luma\_offset\_IX[], respectively, of baseSlice.
4. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, let refLayerChromaLogWD, aRefLayerChromaWeightLX[[]], and aRefLayerChromaOffsetLX[[]] be variables that are set equal to the values of the syntax elements chroma\_log2\_weight\_denom, chroma\_weight\_IX[], and chroma\_offset\_IX[], respectively, of baseSlice.
5. The variable refIdxLXWP is derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrame is equal to 1 and fieldMbFlag is equal to 1,

$$\text{refIdxLXWP} = \text{refIdxLX} \gg 1 \quad (\text{G-112})$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or fieldMbFlag is equal to 0),

$$\text{refIdxLXWP} = \text{refIdxLX} \quad (\text{G-113})$$

6. The variables logWD<sub>L</sub>, w<sub>XL</sub>, o<sub>XL</sub> are derived by:

$$\text{logWD}_L = \text{refLayerLumaLogWD} \quad (\text{G-114})$$

$$w_{XL} = \text{aRefLayerLumaWeightLX}[\text{refIdxLXWP}] \quad (\text{G-115})$$

$$o_{XL} = \text{aRefLayerLumaOffsetLX}[\text{refIdxLXWP}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_Y - 8)) \quad (\text{G-116})$$

7. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the variables logWD<sub>C</sub>, w<sub>XC</sub>, o<sub>XC</sub> (with C being replaced by Cb and Cr and iCbCr = 0 for Cb and iCbCr = 1 for Cr) are derived by:

$$\text{logWD}_C = \text{refLayerChromaLogWD} \quad (\text{G-117})$$

$$w_{XC} = \text{aRefLayerChromaWeightLX}[\text{refIdxLXWP}][\text{iCbCr}] \quad (\text{G-118})$$

$$o_{XC} = \text{aRefLayerChromaOffsetLX}[\text{refIdxLXWP}][\text{iCbCr}] * (1 \ll (\text{BitDepth}_C - 8)) \quad (\text{G-119})$$

8. When predFlagL0 and predFlagL1 are equal to 1, the following constraint shall be obeyed for C equal to L and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, Cb and Cr

$$-128 \leq w_{0C} + w_{1C} \leq ((\text{logWD}_C == 7) ? 127 : 128) \quad (\text{G-120})$$

#### G.8.4.2.2 Intra-inter prediction combination process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerMbType with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a 16x16 array predMb<sub>L</sub> of luma inter prediction samples for the current macroblock,
- a (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array picSamples<sub>L</sub> of luma sample values,
- a (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array picRes<sub>L</sub> of residual luma sample values,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays predMb<sub>Cb</sub> and predMb<sub>Cr</sub> of chroma prediction samples for the macroblock mbAddr,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> of chroma sample values,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picRes<sub>Cb</sub> and picRes<sub>Cr</sub> of residual chroma sample values.



Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array  $\text{predMb}_L$  of luma prediction samples for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddr}$ ,
- a modified version of the array  $\text{picRes}_L$  of residual luma sample values,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the two arrays  $\text{predMb}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{predMb}_{Cr}$  of chroma prediction samples for the macroblock  $\text{mbAddr}$ ,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the two arrays  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  of residual chroma sample values.

Let  $\text{predMbTemp}_L$  be a  $16 \times 16$  array and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, let  $\text{predMbTemp}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{predMbTemp}_{Cr}$  be two  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays. The macroblock sample array extraction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.2 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{picSamples}_L$ , and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{picSamples}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picSamples}_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\text{predMbTemp}_L$ , and when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{predMbTemp}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{predMbTemp}_{Cr}$ .

Let  $\text{resMb}_L$  be a  $16 \times 16$  array and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, let  $\text{resMb}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{resMb}_{Cr}$  be two  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays. The macroblock sample array extraction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.2 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{picRes}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\text{resMb}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{resMb}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{resMb}_{Cr}$ .

For  $x$  proceeding over the values 0..15 and  $y$  proceeding over the values 0..15, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The derivation process for reference layer macroblocks as specified in clause G.6.1 is invoked with the luma location  $(x, y)$ ,  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ , and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\text{mbAddrRefLayer}$  and  $(xRef, yRef)$ .
2. When  $\text{refLayerMbType}[\text{mbAddrRefLayer}]$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16 \times 16$ ,  $I\_8 \times 8$ ,  $I\_4 \times 4$ , or  $I\_BL$ , the following applies:

- a. The prediction luma sample  $\text{predMb}_L[x, y]$  is modified by

$$\text{predMb}_L[x, y] = \text{predMbTemp}_L[x, y] \quad (\text{G-121})$$

- b. When  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $(x \% \text{SubWidthC})$  is equal to 0, and  $(y \% \text{SubHeightC})$  is equal to 0, the prediction chroma samples  $\text{predMb}_{Cb}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}]$  and  $\text{predMb}_{Cr}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}]$  are modified by

$$\text{predMb}_{Cb}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}] = \text{predMbTemp}_{Cb}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}] \quad (\text{G-122})$$

$$\text{predMb}_{Cr}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}] = \text{predMbTemp}_{Cr}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}] \quad (\text{G-123})$$

- c. The residual luma sample  $\text{resMb}_L[x, y]$  is set equal to 0.
- d. When  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $(x \% \text{SubWidthC})$  is equal to 0, and  $(y \% \text{SubHeightC})$  is equal to 0, the residual chroma samples  $\text{resMb}_{Cb}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}]$  and  $\text{resMb}_{Cr}[x / \text{SubWidthC}, y / \text{SubHeightC}]$  are set equal to 0.

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{resMb}_L$ ,  $\text{picRes}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{resMb}_{Cb}$ ,  $\text{resMb}_{Cr}$ ,  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$ , and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array  $\text{picRes}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$ .

### **G.8.5 SVC transform coefficient decoding and sample array construction processes**

Clause G.8.5.1 specifies the transform coefficient scaling and refinement process.

Clause G.8.5.2 specifies the transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement.

Clause G.8.5.3 specifies the residual construction and accumulation process.

Clause G.8.5.4 specifies the sample array accumulation process.

Clause G.8.5.5 specifies the sample array re-initialisation process.

### G.8.5.1 Transform coefficient scaling and refinement process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable refinementFlag specifying whether the transform coefficients for the current macroblock are combined with the existent transform coefficients for the current macroblock, which were obtained from the reference layer representation,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable mbType specifying the macroblock type for the current macroblock,
- a variable cTrafo specifying the transform type for the current macroblock,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values tCoeffLevel with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- the luma quantisation parameter  $tQP_Y$ ,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the chroma quantisation parameters  $tQP_{Cb}$  and  $tQP_{Cr}$ .

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list sTCoeff,
- a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

The scaling functions are derived as specified in clause 8.5.9. For this invocation of clause 8.5.9, the current macroblock is considered as coded using an Intra macroblock prediction mode when mbType is equal to I\_PCM, I\_16x16, I\_8x8, I\_4x4, or I\_BL; otherwise it is considered as coded using an Inter macroblock prediction mode.

The variable  $qP'_Y$  is set equal to  $(tQP_Y + QpBdOffset_Y)$ . When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the variables  $qP'_{Cb}$  and  $qP'_{Cr}$  are set equal to  $(tQP_{Cb} + QpBdOffset_C)$  and  $(tQP_{Cr} + QpBdOffset_C)$ , respectively.

When refinementFlag is equal to 0, all  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements of the lists sTCoeff and tCoeffLevel are set equal to 0.

The refinement process for luma transform coefficients as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1 is invoked with iYCbCr set equal to 0, fieldMbFlag, cTrafo, sTCoeff, tCoeffLevel, and  $qP'_Y$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists sTCoeff and tCoeffLevel.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, the refinement process for chroma transform coefficients as specified in clause G.8.5.1.2 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, cTrafo, sTCoeff, tCoeffLevel,  $qP'_{Cb}$ , and  $qP'_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists sTCoeff and tCoeffLevel.

#### G.8.5.1.1 Refinement process for luma transform coefficients or chroma transform coefficients with ChromaArrayType equal to 3

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable iYCbCr specifying the colour component,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable cTrafo specifying the transform type,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values tCoeffLevel with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- when iYCbCr is equal to 0, the luma quantisation parameter  $qP'_Y$ ,
- when iYCbCr is greater than 0, the chroma quantisation parameters  $qP'_{Cb}$  and  $qP'_{Cr}$ .

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list sTCoeff,
- a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

When iYCbCr is not present as input to this clause, it is inferred to be equal to 0.

Depending on iYCbCr, the variables bitDepth, qP, cO, coeffLevel4x4, coeffLevel8x8, coeffDCLevel, and coeffACLevel are derived as follows:

- If  $iYCbCr$  is equal to 0,  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_Y$ ,  $qP$  is set equal to  $qP'_Y$ ,  $cO$  is set equal to 0,  $coeffLevel4x4$  is set equal to  $LumaLevel4x4$ ,  $coeffLevel8x8$  is set equal to  $LumaLevel8x8$ ,  $coeffDCLevel$  is set equal to  $Intra16x16DCLevel$ , and  $coeffACLevel$  is set equal to  $Intra16x16ACLevel$ .
- Otherwise, if  $iYCbCr$  is equal to 1,  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_C$ ,  $qP$  is set equal to  $qP'_{Cb}$ ,  $cO$  is set equal to 256,  $coeffLevel4x4$  is set equal to  $CbLevel4x4$ ,  $coeffLevel8x8$  is set equal to  $CbLevel8x8$ ,  $coeffDCLevel$  is set equal to  $CbIntra16x16DCLevel$ , and  $coeffACLevel$  is set equal to  $CbIntra16x16ACLevel$ .
- Otherwise ( $iYCbCr$  is equal to 2),  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_C$ ,  $qP$  is set equal to  $qP'_{Cr}$ ,  $cO$  is set equal to  $(256 + MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$ ,  $coeffLevel4x4$  is set equal to  $CrLevel4x4$ ,  $coeffLevel8x8$  is set equal to  $CrLevel8x8$ ,  $coeffDCLevel$  is set equal to  $CrIntra16x16DCLevel$ , and  $coeffACLevel$  is set equal to  $CrIntra16x16ACLevel$ .

Depending on  $cTrafo$ , the following applies:

- If  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_PCM$ , the assignment process for luma transform coefficient values or chroma transform coefficient values with  $ChromaArrayType$  equal to 3 for  $I\_PCM$  macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1.1 is invoked with  $iYCbCr$ ,  $sTCoeff$ , and  $tCoeffLevel$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of  $sTCoeff$  and  $tCoeffLevel$ .
- Otherwise, if  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_4x4$ , the refinement process for transform coefficients of residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1.2 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $bitDepth$ ,  $qP$ ,  $cO$ ,  $coeffLevel4x4$ ,  $sTCoeff$ , and  $tCoeffLevel$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists  $sTCoeff$  and  $tCoeffLevel$ .
- Otherwise, if  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the refinement process for transform coefficients of residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1.3 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $bitDepth$ ,  $qP$ ,  $cO$ ,  $coeffLevel8x8$ ,  $sTCoeff$ , and  $tCoeffLevel$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists  $sTCoeff$  and  $tCoeffLevel$ .
- Otherwise ( $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_16x16$ ), the refinement process for transform coefficients of Intra\_16x16 macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1.4 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $bitDepth$ ,  $qP$ ,  $cO$ ,  $coeffDCLevel$ ,  $coeffACLevel$ ,  $coeffLevel4x4$ ,  $sTCoeff$ , and  $tCoeffLevel$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists  $sTCoeff$  and  $tCoeffLevel$ .

#### **G.8.5.1.1.1 Assignment process for luma transform coefficient values or chroma transform coefficient values with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 for I\_PCM macroblocks**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $iYCbCr$  specifying the colour component,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values  $tCoeffLevel$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list  $sTCoeff$ ,
- a modified version of the list  $tCoeffLevel$ .

When  $base\_mode\_flag$  is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Depending on  $iYCbCr$ , the variables  $cO$ ,  $cListOffset$  and  $pcmSample$  are derived by

$$cO = iYCbCr * 256$$

$$cListOffset = ((iYCbCr == 0) ? 0 : (iYCbCr - 1) * 256) \quad (G-124)$$

$$pcmSample = ((iYCbCr == 0) ? pcm\_sample\_luma : pcm\_sample\_chroma) \quad (G-125)$$

2. The lists  $tCoeffLevel$  and  $sTCoeff$  are modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[cO + k] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (G-126)$$

$$sTCoeff[cO + k] = pcmSample[cListOffset + k] \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (G-127)$$

#### **G.8.5.1.1.2 Refinement process for transform coefficients of residual 4x4 blocks**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $fieldMbFlag$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable  $bitDepth$  specifying the bit depth,
- a variable  $qP$  specifying the quantisation parameter value,

- a variable  $cO$  specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  and in the list of transform coefficient values  $tCoeffLevel$ ,
- a variable  $coeffLevel4x4$  representing  $LumaLevel4x4$ ,  $CbLevel4x4$ , or  $CrLevel4x4$ ,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values  $tCoeffLevel$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list  $sTCoeff$ ,
- a modified version of the list  $tCoeffLevel$ .

Depending on  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$ , the following applies:

- If  $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 1, the list  $sTCoeff$  is modified by

$$sTCoeff[ cO + k ] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (G-128)$$

- Otherwise ( $tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag$  is equal to 0), the list  $tCoeffLevel$  is modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + k ] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (G-129)$$

For each residual 4x4 block indexed by  $c4x4BlkIdx = 0..15$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with  $coeffLevel4x4[ c4x4BlkIdx ]$  as the input and the outputs are transform coefficient level values as a 4x4 array  $c$  with elements  $c_{ij}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.6, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when  $fieldMbFlag$  is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when  $fieldMbFlag$  is equal to 0.

2. The list  $tCoeffLevel$  and the 4x4 array  $c$  are modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] += c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-130)$$

$$c_{ij} = tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-131)$$

3. The scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.1 is invoked with  $bitDepth$ ,  $qP$ , and the 4x4 array  $c$  as the inputs and the outputs are scaled transform coefficient values as a 4x4 array  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.12.1, the array  $c$  is treated as not relating to a luma residual block coded using the  $Intra\_16x16$  macroblock prediction mode and as not relating to a chroma residual block.

4. The list  $sTCoeff$  is modified by

$$sTCoeff[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] += d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-132)$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $sTCoeff[ cO + k ]$  with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + bitDepth)}$  to  $2^{(7 + bitDepth)} - 1$ , inclusive.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $tCoeffLevel[ cO + k ]$  with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + bitDepth)}$  to  $2^{(7 + bitDepth)} - 1$ , inclusive.

#### G.8.5.1.1.3 Refinement process for transform coefficients of residual 8x8 blocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $fieldMbFlag$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable  $bitDepth$  specifying the bit depth,
- a variable  $qP$  specifying the quantisation parameter value,
- a variable  $cO$  specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  and in the list of transform coefficient values  $tCoeffLevel$ ,
- a variable  $coeffLevel8x8$  representing  $LumaLevel8x8$ ,  $CbLevel8x8$ , or  $CrLevel8x8$ ,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values  $tCoeffLevel$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list sTCoeff,
- a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

Depending on tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag, the following applies:

- If tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 1, the list sTCoeff is modified by

$$\text{sTCoeff}[cO + k] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (\text{G-133})$$

- Otherwise (tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 0), the list tCoeffLevel is modified by

$$\text{tCoeffLevel}[cO + k] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..255 \quad (\text{G-134})$$

For each residual 8x8 block indexed by c8x8BlkIdx = 0..3, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The inverse scanning process for 8x8 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.7 is invoked with coeffLevel8x8[ c8x8BlkIdx ] as the input and the outputs are transform coefficient level values as an 8x8 array c with elements  $c_{ij}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.7, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.

2. The list tCoeffLevel and the 8x8 array c are modified by

$$\text{tCoeffLevel}[cO + 64 * c8x8BlkIdx + 8 * i + j] += c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (\text{G-135})$$

$$c_{ij} = \text{tCoeffLevel}[cO + 64 * c8x8BlkIdx + 8 * i + j] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (\text{G-136})$$

3. The scaling process for residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.13.1 is invoked with bitDepth, qP, and the 8x8 array c as the inputs and the outputs are scaled transform coefficient values as an 8x8 array d with elements  $d_{ij}$ .

4. The list sTCoeff is modified by

$$\text{sTCoeff}[cO + 64 * c8x8BlkIdx + 8 * i + j] += d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (\text{G-137})$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element sTCoeff[ cO + k ] with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element tCoeffLevel[ cO + k ] with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

#### G.8.5.1.1.4 Refinement process for transform coefficients of Intra\_16x16 macroblocks

This process is only invoked when base\_mode\_flag is equal to 0 or tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 1.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable bitDepth specifying the bit depth,
- a variable qP specifying the quantisation parameter value,
- a variable cO specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff and in the list of transform coefficient values tCoeffLevel,
- a variable coeffDCLLevel representing Intra16x16DCLLevel, CbIntra16x16DCLLevel, or CrIntra16x16DCLLevel,
- a variable coeffACLevel representing Intra16x16ACLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, or CrIntra16x16ACLevel,
- a variable coeffLevel4x4 representing LumaLevel4x4, CbLevel4x4, or CrLevel4x4,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values tCoeffLevel with  $(256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list sTCoeff,
- a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

NOTE 1 – When tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 0, this clause is always invoked as part of an invocation of clause G.8.5.1 with refinementFlag equal to 0, in which case all elements of the list tCoeffLevel are set equal to 0 before invoking this clause.

For the DC transform coefficients of all residual 4x4 blocks, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Depending on `base_mode_flag`, the 4x4 array `c` with elements  $c_{ij}$  is derived as follows:
  - If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with `coeffDCLevel` as the input and the outputs are DC transform coefficient level values for all residual 4x4 blocks as a 4x4 array `c` with elements  $c_{ij}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.6, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 0.
  - Otherwise (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the 4x4 array `c` with elements  $c_{ij}$  containing DC transform coefficient level values is derived by
 
$$c_{ij} = \text{coeffLevel4x4}[ 8 * (i / 2) + 4 * (j / 2) + 2 * (i \% 2) + (j \% 2) ][ [ 0 ] ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-138})$$
2. The list `tCoeffLevel` and the 4x4 array `c` are modified by
 
$$\text{tCoeffLevel}[ cO + 128 * (i / 2) + 64 * (j / 2) + 32 * (i \% 2) + 16 * (j \% 2) ] += c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-139})$$

$$c_{ij} = \text{tCoeffLevel}[ cO + 128 * (i / 2) + 64 * (j / 2) + 32 * (i \% 2) + 16 * (j \% 2) ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-140})$$
3. The scaling and transformation process for DC transform coefficients for `Intra_16x16` macroblock type as specified in clause 8.5.10 is invoked with `bitDepth`, `qP`, and `c` as the inputs and the output is the 4x4 array `d` with elements  $d_{ij}$  representing scaled DC transform coefficient values for all residual 4x4 blocks.
4. The list `sTCoeff` is modified by
 
$$\text{sTCoeff}[ cO + 128 * (i / 2) + 64 * (j / 2) + 32 * (i \% 2) + 16 * (j \% 2) ] = d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-141})$$

For each residual 4x4 block indexed by `c4x4BlkIdx = 0..15`, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Depending on `base_mode_flag`, the variable `c4x4List`, which is a list of 16 entries, is derived as follows:
  - If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the following applies:
 
$$\text{c4x4List}[ k ] = ( ( k == 0 ) ? 0 : \text{coeffACLevel}[ \text{c4x4BlkIdx} ][ [ k - 1 ] ] ) \quad \text{with } k = 0..15 \quad (\text{G-142})$$
  - Otherwise (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the following applies:
 
$$\text{c4x4List}[ k ] = ( ( k == 0 ) ? 0 : \text{coeffLevel4x4}[ \text{c4x4BlkIdx} ][ [ k ] ] ) \quad \text{with } k = 0..15 \quad (\text{G-143})$$
2. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with `c4x4List` as the input and the outputs are transform coefficient level values as a 4x4 array `e` with elements  $e_{ij}$ . For this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.6, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 0.
3. The list `tCoeffLevel` and the 4x4 array `e` are modified by
 
$$\text{tCoeffLevel}[ cO + 16 * \text{c4x4BlkIdx} + 4 * i + j ] += e_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (\text{G-144})$$

$$e_{ij} = \text{tCoeffLevel}[ cO + 16 * \text{c4x4BlkIdx} + 4 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (\text{G-145})$$
4. The scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.1 is invoked with `bitDepth`, `qP`, and the 4x4 array `e` as the inputs and the outputs are scaled transform coefficient values as a 4x4 array `d` with elements  $d_{ij}$ . During the process in clause 8.5.12.1, the array `e` is treated as relating to a luma residual block coded using the `Intra_16x16` macroblock prediction mode.
5. The list `sTCoeff` is modified by
 
$$\text{sTCoeff}[ cO + 16 * \text{c4x4BlkIdx} + 4 * i + j ] = d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (\text{G-146})$$

NOTE 2 – The elements `tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx ]` and `sTCoeff[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx ]` are not modified during the process for a residual 4x4 block with index `c4x4BlkIdx`.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element `tCoeffLevel[ cO + k ]` with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{bitDepth})} - 1$ , inclusive.

### G.8.5.1.2 Refinement process for chroma transform coefficients

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable `cTrafo` specifying the transform type,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values `sTCoeff` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values `tCoeffLevel` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- the chroma quantisation parameters  $qP'_{Cb}$  and  $qP'_{Cr}$ .

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list `sTCoeff`,
- a modified version of the list `tCoeffLevel`.

For both chroma components indexed by  $iCbCr = 0..1$ , the following applies:

- If `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2, the following applies:
  - If `cTrafo` is equal to `T_PCM`, the assignment process for chroma transform coefficient values for `I_PCM` macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.1.2.1 is invoked with  $iCbCr$ , `sTCoeff`, and `tCoeffLevel` as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of `sTCoeff` and `tCoeffLevel`.
  - Otherwise (`cTrafo` is not equal to `T_PCM`), the refinement process for chroma transform coefficients with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 1 or 2 as specified in clause G.8.5.1.2.2 is invoked with  $iCbCr$ , `fieldMbFlag`, `sTCoeff`, `tCoeffLevel`,  $qP'_{Cb}$ , and  $qP'_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists `sTCoeff` and `tCoeffLevel`.
- Otherwise (`ChromaArrayType` is equal to 3), the refinement process for luma transform coefficients or chroma transform coefficients with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 3 as specified in clause G.8.5.1.1 is invoked with  $iYCbCr$  set equal to  $(1 + iCbCr)$ , `fieldMbFlag`, `cTrafo`, `sTCoeff`, `tCoeffLevel`,  $qP'_{Cb}$ , and  $qP'_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are modified versions of the lists `sTCoeff` and `tCoeffLevel`.

#### G.8.5.1.2.1 Assignment process for chroma transform coefficient values for `I_PCM` macroblocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $iCbCr$  specifying the chroma component,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values `sTCoeff` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values `tCoeffLevel` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list `sTCoeff`,
- a modified version of the list `tCoeffLevel`.

The variable `numC` is set equal to  $(MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  and the variable `cCO` is set equal to  $(iCbCr * numC)$ .

When `base_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the lists `tCoeffLevel` and `sTCoeff` are modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[256 + cCO + k] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..(numC - 1) \quad (G-147)$$

$$sTCoeff[256 + cCO + k] = pcm\_sample\_chroma[cCO + k] \quad \text{with } k = 0..(numC - 1) \quad (G-148)$$

#### G.8.5.1.2.2 Refinement process for chroma transform coefficients with `ChromaArrayType` equal to 1 or 2

This process is only invoked when `ChromaArrayType` is equal to 1 or 2.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $iCbCr$  specifying the chroma component,
- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values `sTCoeff` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a list of transform coefficient level values `tCoeffLevel` with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- the chroma quantisation parameters  $qP'_{Cb}$  and  $qP'_{Cr}$ .

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the list `sTCoeff`,

- a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

The variables nW, nH, numB, cO, and qP are derived by

$$nW = MbWidthC / 4 \quad (G-149)$$

$$nH = MbHeightC / 4 \quad (G-150)$$

$$numB = nW * nH \quad (G-151)$$

$$cO = 256 + ( iCbCr * MbWidthC * MbHeightC ) \quad (G-152)$$

$$qP = ( ( iCbCr == 0 ) ? qP'_{cb} : qP'_{Cr} ) \quad (G-153)$$

Depending on tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag, the following applies:

- If tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 1, the list sTCoeff is modified by

$$sTCoeff[ cO + k ] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..(MbWidthC * MbHeightC - 1) \quad (G-154)$$

- Otherwise (tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag is equal to 0), the list tCoeffLevel is modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + k ] = 0 \quad \text{with } k = 0..(MbWidthC * MbHeightC - 1) \quad (G-155)$$

For the chroma DC transform coefficients of all residual 4x4 chroma blocks, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Depending on ChromaArrayType, the (nW)x(nH) array c with elements  $c_{ij}$  is derived as follows:

- If ChromaArrayType is equal to 1,

$$c_{ij} = ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ][ 2 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (G-156)$$

- Otherwise (ChromaArrayType is equal to 2),

$$c_{ij} = ChromaDCLevel[ iCbCr ][ scan422ChromaDC[ 2 * i + j ] ] \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1), \text{ and } scan422ChromaDC = \{ 0, 2, 1, 5, 3, 6, 4, 7 \} \quad (G-157)$$

2. The list tCoeffLevel and the (nW)x(nH) array c are modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + 32 * i + 16 * j ] += c_{ij} \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (G-158)$$

$$c_{ij} = tCoeffLevel[ cO + 32 * i + 16 * j ] \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (G-159)$$

3. The variable  $qP_{DC}$  is derived by

$$qP_{DC} = ( ( ChromaArrayType == 1 ) ? qP : ( qP + 3 ) ) \quad (G-160)$$

4. The (nW)x(nH) array d with elements  $d_{ij}$  representing scaled chroma DC transform coefficient values for all residual 4x4 chroma blocks is derived by

$$d_{ij} = c_{ij} * ( LevelScale4x4( qP_{DC} \% 6, 0, 0 ) << ( qP_{DC} / 6 ) ) \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (G-161)$$

5. The list sTCoeff is modified by

$$sTCoeff[ cO + 32 * i + 16 * j ] += d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (G-162)$$

For each residual 4x4 chroma block indexed by  $c4x4BlkIdx = 0..(numB - 1)$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable c4x4List, which is a list of 16 entries, is derived by

$$c4x4List[ k ] = ( ( k == 0 ) ? 0 : ChromaACLevel[ iCbCr ][ c4x4BlkIdx ][ k - 1 ] ) \quad \text{with } k = 0..15 \quad (G-163)$$

2. The inverse scanning process for 4x4 transform coefficients and scaling lists as specified in clause 8.5.6 is invoked with c4x4List as the input and the outputs are chroma transform coefficient level values as a 4x4 array e with elements  $e_{ij}$ . During the process in clause 8.5.6, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.

3. The list tCoeffLevel and the 4x4 array e are modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] += e_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (G-164)$$

$$e_{ij} = tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (G-165)$$

4. The scaling process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.1 is invoked with BitDepth<sub>C</sub>, qP, and the 4x4 array e as the inputs and the outputs are scaled chroma transform coefficient values as a 4x4 array d with elements  $d_{ij}$ . During the process in clause 8.5.12.1, the array e is treated as relating to a chroma residual block.



5. The list sTCoeff is modified by

$$sTCoeff[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] += d_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \text{ and } i + j > 0 \quad (G-166)$$

NOTE 1 – The elements tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16\* c4x4BlkIdx ] and sTCoeff[ cO + 16\* c4x4BlkIdx ] are not modified during the process for a residual 4x4 chroma block with index c4x4BlkIdx.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element sTCoeff[ cO + 16\* b + k ] with b = 0..(numB – 1) and k = 1..15 that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepthC)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepthC)} - 1$ , inclusive.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16\* b + k ] with b = 0..(numB – 1) and k = 1..15 that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepthC)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepthC)} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 2 – The elements tCoeffLevel[ cO + 16\* b ] and sTCoeff[ cO + 16\* b ] with b = 0..(numB – 1) can exceed the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepthC)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepthC)} - 1$ , inclusive.

### G.8.5.2 Transform coefficient level scaling process prior to transform coefficient refinement

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable cTrafo specifying the luma transform type for the current macroblock,
- a list tCoeffLevel with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements specifying transform coefficient level values for the current macroblock,
- a variable tQP<sub>Y</sub> specifying the luma quantisation parameter for the current macroblock,
- a variable refQP<sub>Y</sub> specifying the quantisation parameter for the macroblock of the reference layer representation,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two variables tQP<sub>Cb</sub> and tQP<sub>Cr</sub> specifying chroma quantisation parameters for the current macroblock,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two variables refQP<sub>Cb</sub> and refQP<sub>Cr</sub> specifying chroma quantisation parameters for the macroblock of the reference layer representation,

Output of this process is a modified version of the list tCoeffLevel.

Table G-6 specifies the scale values cS for transform coefficient level scaling.

**Table G-6 – Scale values cS for transform coefficient level scaling**

$( \text{refQP} - \text{cQP} + 54 ) \% 6$	scale value cS
0	8
1	9
2	10
3	11
4	13
5	14

The variable iYCbCr proceeds over the values from 0 to  $( ( \text{ChromaArrayType} == 0 ) ? 0 : 2 )$ , inclusive, and for each value of iYCbCr, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variables cO, iMax, cQP, and refQP are derived by

$$cO = ( ( iYCbCr == 0 ) ? 0 : ( 256 + ( iYCbCr - 1 ) * MbWidthC * MbHeightC ) ) \quad (G-167)$$

$$iMax = ( ( iYCbCr == 0 ) ? 255 : ( MbWidthC * MbHeightC - 1 ) ) \quad (G-168)$$

$$cQP = ( ( iYCbCr == 0 ) ? tQP_Y : ( iYCbCr == 1 ? tQP_{Cb} : tQP_{Cr} ) ) \quad (G-169)$$

$$refQP = ( ( iYCbCr == 0 ) ? refQP_Y : ( iYCbCr == 1 ? refQP_{Cb} : refQP_{Cr} ) ) \quad (G-170)$$

2. The variable cS is set as specified in Table G-6 using the values of refQP and cQP.

3. The variable rShift is calculated by

$$rShift = ( \text{refQP} - \text{cQP} + 54 ) / 6 \quad (G-171)$$

4. The list tCoeffLevel of transform coefficient level values is modified by

$$tCoeffLevel[ cO + i ] = ( ( cS * tCoeffLevel[ cO + i ] ) \ll rShift ) \gg 12 \quad \text{with } i = 0..iMax \quad (G-172)$$

The following constraints shall be obeyed:

- a) The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $tCoeffLevel[k]$  with  $k = 0..255$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepth_Y)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepth_Y)} - 1$ , inclusive.
- b) When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $tCoeffLevel[256 + 16 * b + k]$  with  $b = 0..(MbWidthC * MbHeightC / 8 - 1)$ , and  $k = 1..15$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 1 – When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2 and  $cTrafo$  is not equal to  $T\_PCM$ , the elements  $tCoeffLevel[256 + 16 * b]$  with  $b = 0..(MbWidthC * MbHeightC / 8 - 1)$  can exceed the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)} - 1$ , inclusive.

- c) When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 3, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $tCoeffLevel[256 + k]$  with  $k = 0..511$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)}$  to  $2^{(7 + BitDepth_C)} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE 2 – When  $tQP_Y$  is less than 10 and  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_16x16$ , the range of values that can be represented by an alternative representation of the bitstream with  $entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag$  equal to 0 and  $profile\_idc$  equal to 66, 77, or 88, may not be sufficient to represent the full range of values of the elements  $tCoeffLevel[16 * b]$  with  $b = 0..15$  that could be necessary to form a close approximation of the content of any possible source picture.

NOTE 3 – When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 1 or 2 and  $tQP_{CX}$  with  $CX$  being replaced by  $Cb$  and  $Cr$  is less than 4, the range of values that can be represented by an alternative representation of the bitstream with  $entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag$  equal to 0 and  $profile\_idc$  equal to 66, 77, or 88, may not be sufficient to represent the full range of values of the elements  $tCoeffLevel[256 + 16 * b]$  with  $b = 0..(MbWidthC * MbHeightC / 8 - 1)$  that could be necessary to form a close approximation of the content of any possible source picture.

### G.8.5.3 Residual construction and accumulation process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $accumulationFlag$  specifying whether the constructed residual sample values for the current macroblock are combined with the existent residual sample value for the macroblock,
- a variable  $fieldMbFlag$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable  $cTrafo$  specifying the transform type,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements,
- a  $(PicWidthInSamples_L) \times (PicHeightInSamples_L)$  array  $picRes_L$  containing residual luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, two  $(PicWidthInSamples_C) \times (PicHeightInSamples_C)$  arrays  $picRes_{Cb}$  and  $picRes_{Cr}$  containing residual chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array  $picRes_L$ ,
- when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays  $picRes_{Cb}$  and  $picRes_{Cr}$ .

The construction process for luma residuals as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1 is invoked with  $cTrafo$  and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the outputs are residual luma sample values as a  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes_L$ .

When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, the construction process for chroma residuals as specified in clause G.8.5.3.2 is invoked with  $cTrafo$  and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the outputs are residual chroma sample values as two  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  arrays  $mbRes_{Cb}$  and  $mbRes_{Cr}$ .

When  $accumulationFlag$  is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The macroblock sample array extraction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.2 is invoked with  $fieldMbFlag$ ,  $picRes_L$ , and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 0,  $picRes_{Cb}$  and  $picRes_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a  $16 \times 16$  array  $refLayerMbRes_L$  and, when  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, two  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  arrays  $refLayerMbRes_{Cb}$  and  $refLayerMbRes_{Cr}$ .
2. All elements  $mbRes_L[x, y]$  of the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes_L$  with  $x, y = 0..15$  are modified by

$$mbRes_L[x, y] = Clip3(yMin, yMax, mbRes_L[x, y] + refLayerMbRes_L[x, y]) \quad (G-173)$$

with

$$yMin = -(1 \ll BitDepth_Y) + 1 \quad (G-174)$$

$$yMax = (1 \ll BitDepth_Y) - 1 \quad (G-175)$$

3. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, all elements  $mbRes_{CX}[x, y]$  of the  $(MbWidthC) \times (MbHeightC)$  array  $mbRes_{CX}$  with  $x = 0..(MbWidthC - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(MbHeightC - 1)$  are modified by

$$mbRes_{CX}[x, y] = \text{Clip3}(cMin, cMax, mbRes_{CX}[x, y] + \text{refLayerMbRes}_{CX}[x, y]) \quad (\text{G-176})$$

with

$$cMin = -(1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_C) + 1 \quad (\text{G-177})$$

$$cMax = (1 \ll \text{BitDepth}_C) - 1 \quad (\text{G-178})$$

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $mbRes_L$ ,  $picRes_L$ , and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0,  $mbRes_{Cb}$ ,  $mbRes_{Cr}$ ,  $picRes_{Cb}$ , and  $picRes_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of the array  $picRes_L$  and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays  $picRes_{Cb}$  and  $picRes_{Cr}$ .

### G.8.5.3.1 Construction process for luma residuals or chroma residuals with ChromaArrayType equal to 3

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $iYCbCr$  specifying the colour component (when present),
- a variable  $cTrafo$  specifying the transform type,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as a  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  with elements  $mbRes[x, y]$ .

When  $iYCbCr$  is not present as input to this clause, it is inferred to be equal to 0.

Depending on  $iYCbCr$ , the variables  $bitDepth$  and  $cO$  are derived as follows:

- If  $iYCbCr$  is equal to 0,  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_Y$  and  $cO$  is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if  $iYCbCr$  is equal to 1,  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_C$  and  $cO$  is set equal to 256.
- Otherwise ( $iYCbCr$  is equal to 2),  $bitDepth$  is set equal to  $BitDepth_C$  and  $cO$  is set equal to  $(256 + MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$ .

Depending on  $cTrafo$ , the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  is derived as follows:

- If  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_PCM$ , the construction process for luma residuals or chroma residuals with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 of  $I\_PCM$  macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1.1 is invoked with  $cO$  and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the output is the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  of residual sample values.
- Otherwise, if  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_4x4$ , the construction process for residual  $4 \times 4$  blocks as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1.2 is invoked with  $bitDepth$ ,  $cO$ , and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the output is the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  of residual sample values.
- Otherwise, if  $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the construction process for residual  $8 \times 8$  blocks as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1.3 is invoked with  $bitDepth$ ,  $cO$ , and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the output is the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  of residual sample values.
- Otherwise ( $cTrafo$  is equal to  $T\_16x16$ ), the construction process for residuals of  $Intra\_16 \times 16$  macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1.4 is invoked with  $bitDepth$ ,  $cO$ , and  $sTCoeff$  as the inputs and the output is the  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  of residual sample values.

#### G.8.5.3.1.1 Construction process for luma residuals or chroma residuals with ChromaArrayType equal to 3 of I\_PCM macroblocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $cO$  specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$ ,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values  $sTCoeff$  with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as a  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  with elements  $mbRes[x, y]$ .

The  $16 \times 16$  array  $mbRes$  is derived by:

$$mbRes[x, y] = sTCoeff[cO + y * 16 + x] \quad \text{with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (\text{G-179})$$

#### G.8.5.3.1.2 Construction process for residual $4 \times 4$ blocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable bitDepth specifying the bit depth,
- a variable cO specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as a 16x16 array mbRes with elements mbRes[ x, y ].

For each residual 4x4 block indexed by c4x4BlkIdx = 0..15, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The 4x4 array d with elements  $d_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$d_{ij} = sTCoeff[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-180)$$

2. The transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.2 is invoked with bitDepth and the 4x4 array d as the inputs and the outputs are residual sample value as a 4x4 array r with elements  $r_{ij}$ .
3. The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 is invoked with c4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output is assigned to ( xP, yP ).

4. The elements mbRes[ x, y ] of the 16x16 array mbRes with  $x = xP..(xP + 3)$  and  $y = yP..(yP + 3)$  are derived by

$$mbRes[ xP + j, yP + i ] = r_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-181)$$

#### G.8.5.3.1.3 Construction process for residual 8x8 blocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable bitDepth specifying the bit depth,
- a variable cO specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as a 16x16 array mbRes with elements mbRes[ x, y ].

For each residual 8x8 block indexed by c8x8BlkIdx = 0..3, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The 8x8 array d with elements  $d_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$d_{ij} = sTCoeff[ cO + 64 * c8x8BlkIdx + 8 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (G-182)$$

2. The transformation process for residual 8x8 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.13.2 is invoked with bitDepth and the 8x8 array d as the inputs and the outputs are residual sample values as an 8x8 array r with elements  $r_{ij}$ .
3. The inverse 8x8 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.5 is invoked with c8x8BlkIdx as the input and the output is assigned to ( xP, yP ).

4. The elements mbRes[ x, y ] of the 16x16 array mbRes with  $x = xP..(xP + 7)$  and  $y = yP..(yP + 7)$  are derived by

$$mbRes[ xP + j, yP + i ] = r_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..7 \quad (G-183)$$

#### G.8.5.3.1.4 Construction process for residuals of Intra\_16x16 macroblocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable bitDepth specifying the bit depth,
- a variable cO specifying the first coefficient index in the list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values sTCoeff with  $(256 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual sample values as a 16x16 array mbRes with elements mbRes[ x, y ].

For each residual 4x4 block indexed by c4x4BlkIdx = 0..15, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The 4x4 array d with elements  $d_{ij}$  is derived by:

$$d_{ij} = sTCoeff[ cO + 16 * c4x4BlkIdx + 4 * i + j ] \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (G-184)$$

2. The transformation process for residual 4x4 blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.2 is invoked with bitDepth and the 4x4 array d as the inputs and the outputs are residual sample values as a 4x4 array r with elements  $r_{ij}$ .
3. The inverse 4x4 luma block scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.3 is invoked with c4x4BlkIdx as the input and the output is assigned to ( xP, yP ).
4. The elements mbRes[ x, y ] of the 16x16 array mbRes with  $x = xP..(xP + 3)$  and  $y = yP..(yP + 3)$  are derived by

$$\text{mbRes}[xP + j, yP + i] = r_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-185})$$

### G.8.5.3.2 Construction process for chroma residuals

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable *cTrafo* specifying the transform type,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values *sTCoeff* with  $(256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual chroma sample values as two  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  arrays *mbRes<sub>Cb</sub>* and *mbRes<sub>Cr</sub>* with elements *mbRes<sub>Cb</sub>[x, y]* and *mbRes<sub>Cr</sub>[x, y]*, respectively.

For both chroma components indexed by *iCbCr* = 0..1 and for *CX* being replaced by *Cb* for *iCbCr* equal to 0 and *Cr* for *iCbCr* equal to 1, the following applies:

- If *ChromaArrayType* is equal to 1 or 2, the following applies:
  - If *cTrafo* is equal to *T\_PCM*, the construction process for chroma residuals of *I\_PCM* macroblocks as specified in clause G.8.5.3.2.1 is invoked with *iCbCr* and *sTCoeff* as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes<sub>CX</sub>* of residual chroma sample values.
  - Otherwise (*cTrafo* is not equal to *T\_PCM*), the construction process for chroma residuals with *ChromaArrayType* equal to 1 or 2 as specified in clause G.8.5.3.2.2 is invoked with *iCbCr* and *sTCoeff* as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes<sub>CX</sub>* of residual chroma sample values.
- Otherwise (*ChromaArrayType* is equal to 3), the construction process for luma residuals or chroma residuals with *ChromaArrayType* equal to 3 as specified in clause G.8.5.3.1 is invoked with *iYCbCr* set equal to  $(1 + iCbCr)$ , *cTrafo*, and *sTCoeff* as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes<sub>CX</sub>* of residual chroma sample values.

#### G.8.5.3.2.1 Construction process for chroma residuals of I\_PCM macroblocks

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable *iCbCr* specifying the chroma component,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values *sTCoeff* with  $(256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual chroma sample values as a  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes* with elements *mbRes[x, y]*.

The  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes* is derived by

$$\text{mbRes}[x, y] = \text{sTCoeff}[256 + iCbCr * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC} + y * \text{MbWidthC} + x] \quad (\text{G-186})$$

with  $x = 0..(\text{MbWidthC} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{MbHeightC} - 1)$

#### G.8.5.3.2.2 Construction process for chroma residuals with ChromaArrayType equal to 1 or 2

This process is only invoked when *ChromaArrayType* is equal to 1 or 2.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable *iCbCr* specifying the chroma component,
- a list of scaled transform coefficient values *sTCoeff* with  $(256 + 2 * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC})$  elements.

Outputs of this process are residual chroma sample values as a  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array *mbRes* with elements *mbRes[x, y]*.

The variables *nW*, *nH*, *numB*, and *cO* are derived by

$$nW = \text{MbWidthC} / 4 \quad (\text{G-187})$$

$$nH = \text{MbHeightC} / 4 \quad (\text{G-188})$$

$$\text{numB} = nW * nH \quad (\text{G-189})$$

$$cO = 256 + (iCbCr * \text{MbWidthC} * \text{MbHeightC}) \quad (\text{G-190})$$

For the chroma DC transform coefficients of all residual 4x4 chroma blocks, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The  $(nW) \times (nH)$  array *c* with the elements *c<sub>ij</sub>* is derived by

$$c_{ij} = \text{sTCoeff}[cO + 32 * i + 16 * j] \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (\text{G-191})$$

2. The transformation process for chroma DC transform coefficients as specified in clause 8.5.11.1 is invoked with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$  and the  $(nW) \times (nH)$  array  $c$  as the inputs and the outputs are DC values for all residual  $4 \times 4$  chroma blocks as a  $(nW) \times (nH)$  array  $f$  with elements  $f_{ij}$ .
3. Depending on  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$ , the  $(nW) \times (nH)$  array  $\text{dcC}$  with elements  $\text{dcC}_{ij}$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is equal to 1,

$$\text{dcC}_{ij} = f_{ij} \ggg 5 \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (\text{G-192})$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is equal to 2),

$$\text{dcC}_{ij} = (f_{ij} + (1 \lll 5)) \ggg 6 \quad \text{with } i = 0..(nH - 1), j = 0..(nW - 1) \quad (\text{G-193})$$

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in any element  $\text{dcC}_{ij}$  of  $\text{dcC}$  with  $i = 0..(nH - 1)$  and  $j = 0..(nW - 1)$  that exceeds the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{BitDepth}_C)}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{BitDepth}_C)} - 1$ , inclusive.

NOTE – For the layer representation with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to 0 and  $\text{quality\_id}$  equal to 0, successive invocations of clause G.8.5.1.2 (as part of an invocation of clause G.8.5.1) and this clause yield an array  $\text{dcC}$  that is identical to the array  $\text{dcC}$  that would be obtained by an invocation of clause 8.5.11. However, the intermediate values  $c_{ij}$  and  $f_{ij}$  with  $i = 0..(nH - 1)$  and  $j = 0..(nW - 1)$  that are derived in this clause can exceed the range of integer values from  $-2^{(7 + \text{BitDepth}_C)}$  to  $2^{(7 + \text{BitDepth}_C)} - 1$ , inclusive.

For each residual  $4 \times 4$  chroma block indexed by  $\text{c4x4BlkIdx} = 0..(\text{numB} - 1)$ , the following ordered steps are specified.

1. The  $4 \times 4$  array  $d$  with elements  $d_{ij}$  is derived as follows:

- The element  $d_{00}$  is derived by:

$$d_{00} = \text{dcC}_{kl} \quad \text{with } k = \text{c4x4BlkIdx} / 2 \text{ and } l = \text{c4x4BlkIdx} \% 2 \quad (\text{G-194})$$

- The elements  $d_{ij}$  with  $i, j = 0..3$  and  $i + j > 0$  are derived by:

$$d_{ij} = \text{sTCoeff}[ \text{cO} + 16 * \text{c4x4BlkIdx} + 4 * i + j ] \quad (\text{G-195})$$

2. The transformation process for residual  $4 \times 4$  blocks as specified in clause 8.5.12.2 is invoked with  $\text{BitDepth}_C$  and the  $4 \times 4$  array  $d$  as the inputs and the outputs are residual chroma sample values as a  $4 \times 4$  array  $r$  with elements  $r_{ij}$ .
3. The chroma location  $(xP, yP)$  is derived by:

$$xP = 4 * (\text{c4x4BlkIdx} \% 2) \quad (\text{G-196})$$

$$yP = 4 * (\text{c4x4BlkIdx} / 2) \quad (\text{G-197})$$

4. The elements  $\text{mbRes}[x, y]$  of the  $(\text{MbWidth}_C) \times (\text{MbHeight}_C)$  array  $\text{mbRes}$  with  $x = xP..(xP + 3)$  and  $y = yP..(yP + 3)$  are derived by:

$$\text{mbRes}[xP + j, yP + i] = r_{ij} \quad \text{with } i, j = 0..3 \quad (\text{G-198})$$

#### G.8.5.4 Sample array accumulation process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $\text{picRes}_L$  containing residual luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array  $\text{picSamples}_L$  containing constructed luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  containing residual chroma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays  $\text{picSamples}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picSamples}_{Cr}$  containing constructed chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array  $\text{picSamples}_L$ ,
- when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays  $\text{picSamples}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picSamples}_{Cr}$ .

The macroblock sample array extraction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.2 is invoked with  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{picRes}_L$ , and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{picRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{picRes}_{Cr}$  as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\text{mbRes}_L$  and, when  $\text{ChromaArrayType}$  is not equal to 0,  $\text{mbRes}_{Cb}$  and  $\text{mbRes}_{Cr}$ .

The macroblock sample array extraction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.2 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, picSamples<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to mbPred<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, mbPred<sub>Cb</sub> and mbPred<sub>Cr</sub>.

The 16x16 array mbSamples<sub>L</sub> is derived by:

$$\text{mbSamples}_L[x, y] = \text{Clip1}_Y(\text{mbPred}_L[x, y] + \text{mbRes}_L[x, y]) \quad \text{with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (\text{G-199})$$

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) array mbSamples<sub>CX</sub> is derived by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mbSamples}_{CX}[x, y] = \text{Clip1}_C(\text{mbPred}_{CX}[x, y] + \text{mbRes}_{CX}[x, y]) \quad & \text{with } x = 0..(\text{MbWidthC} - 1) \\ & \text{and } y = 0..(\text{MbHeightC} - 1) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-200})$$

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbSamples<sub>L</sub>, picSamples<sub>L</sub>, and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, mbSamples<sub>Cb</sub>, mbSamples<sub>Cr</sub>, picSamples<sub>Cb</sub>, and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> as inputs and the outputs are a modified version of picSamples<sub>L</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub>.

#### G.8.5.4.1 Picture sample array construction process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a 16x16 array mbArray<sub>L</sub> containing luma sample values for the current macroblock,
- a (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicWidthInHeight<sub>L</sub>) array picArray<sub>L</sub> containing luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays mbArray<sub>Cb</sub> and mbArray<sub>Cr</sub> containing chroma sample values for the current macroblock,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picArray<sub>Cb</sub> and picArray<sub>Cr</sub> containing chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array picArray<sub>L</sub>,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays picArray<sub>Cb</sub> and picArray<sub>Cr</sub>.

The picture sample array construction process for a colour component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbW set equal to 16, mbH set equal to 16, mbArray<sub>L</sub>, and picArray<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array picArray<sub>L</sub>.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced with Cr and Cb, the picture sample array construction process for a colour component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.3 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbW set equal to MbWidthC, mbH set equal to MbHeightC, mbArray<sub>CX</sub>, and picArray<sub>CX</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the array picArray<sub>CX</sub>.

#### G.8.5.4.2 Macroblock sample array extraction process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicWidthInHeight<sub>L</sub>) array picArray<sub>L</sub> containing luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picArray<sub>Cb</sub> and picArray<sub>Cr</sub> containing chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a 16x16 array mbArray<sub>L</sub> containing luma sample values for the current macroblock,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) arrays mbArray<sub>Cb</sub> and mbArray<sub>Cr</sub> containing chroma sample values for the current macroblock.

The macroblock sample array extraction process for a colour component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.4 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbW set equal to 16, mbH set equal to 16, and picArray<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and the output is assigned to mbArray<sub>L</sub>.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced with Cr and Cb, the macroblock sample array extraction process for a colour component as specified in clause G.8.5.4.4 is invoked with fieldMbFlag, mbW set equal to MbWidthC, mbH set equal to MbHeightC, and picArray<sub>CX</sub> as the inputs and the output is assigned to mbArray<sub>CX</sub>.

#### G.8.5.4.3 Picture sample array construction process for a colour component

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable mbW specifying the width of a macroblock colour component in samples,
- a variable mbH specifying the height of a macroblock colour component in samples,
- an (mbW)x(mbH) array mbArray containing sample values for a colour component of the current macroblock,
- an (mbW \* PicWidthInMbs)x(mbH \* PicHeightInMbs) array picArray containing sample values for a colour component of the current layer representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array picArray.

The inverse macroblock scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.1 is invoked with CurrMbAddr as the input and the output is assigned to ( xO, yO ). During the process in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.

The sample location ( xP, yP ) is derived by:

$$xP = (xO \gg 4) * mbW \quad (G-201)$$

$$yP = ((yO \gg 4) * mbH) + (yO \% 2) \quad (G-202)$$

Depending on the variables MbaffFrameFlag and fieldMbFlag, the array picArray is modified as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and fieldMbFlag is equal to 1,

$$picArray[xP + x, yP + 2 * y] = mbArray[x, y] \quad \text{with } x = 0..(mbW - 1), y = 0..(mbH - 1) \quad (G-203)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or fieldMbFlag is equal to 0),

$$picArray[xP + x, yP + y] = mbArray[x, y] \quad \text{with } x = 0..(mbW - 1), y = 0..(mbH - 1) \quad (G-204)$$

#### G.8.5.4.4 Macroblock sample array extraction process for a colour component

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable mbW specifying the width of a macroblock colour component in samples,
- a variable mbH specifying the height of a macroblock colour component in samples,
- an (mbW \* PicWidthInMbs)x(mbH \* PicHeightInMbs) array picArray containing sample values for a colour component of the current layer representation.

Output of this process is an (mbW)x(mbH) array mbArray containing sample values for a colour component of the current macroblock.

The inverse macroblock scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.1 is invoked with CurrMbAddr as the input and the output is assigned to ( xO, yO ). During the process in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.

The sample location ( xP, yP ) is derived by:

$$xP = (xO \gg 4) * mbW \quad (G-205)$$

$$yP = ((yO \gg 4) * mbH) + (yO \% 2) \quad (G-206)$$

Depending on the variables MbaffFrameFlag and fieldMbFlag, the samples of the array mbArray are derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and fieldMbFlag is equal to 1,

$$mbArray[x, y] = picArray[xP + x, yP + 2 * y] \quad \text{with } x = 0..(mbW - 1), y = 0..(mbH - 1) \quad (G-207)$$

- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or fieldMbFlag is equal to 0),

$$mbArray[x, y] = picArray[xP + x, yP + y] \quad \text{with } x = 0..(mbW - 1), y = 0..(mbH - 1) \quad (G-208)$$



### G.8.5.5 Sample array re-initialisation process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `picSamplesL` containing luma sample values for the current layer representation,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr` containing chroma sample values for the current layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array `picSamplesL`,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr`.

The  $16 \times 16$  array `mbSamplesL` is derived by:

$$\text{mbSamples}_L[x, y] = 0 \quad \text{with } x, y = 0..15 \quad (\text{G-209})$$

When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array `mbSamplesCX` is derived by:

$$\text{mbSamples}_{CX}[x, y] = 0 \quad \text{with } x = 0..(\text{MbWidthC} - 1) \text{ and } y = 0..(\text{MbHeightC} - 1) \quad (\text{G-210})$$

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `mbSamplesL`, `picSamplesL`, and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `mbSamplesCb`, `mbSamplesCr`, `picSamplesCb`, and `picSamplesCr` as inputs and the outputs are a modified version of `picSamplesL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr`.

### G.8.6 Resampling processes for prediction data, intra samples, and residual samples

Clause G.8.6.1 specifies the derivation process for inter-layer predictors for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, references indices, and motion vectors.

Clause G.8.6.2 specifies the resampling process for intra samples.

Clause G.8.6.3 specifies the resampling process for residual samples.

#### G.8.6.1 Derivation process for inter-layer predictors for macroblock type, sub-macroblock type, reference indices, and motion vectors

This process is only invoked when `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1 or any `motion_prediction_flag_1X[ mbPartIdx ]` with X being replaced by 0 and 1 and `mbPartIdx = 0..3` is equal to 1.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerMbType` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  array `refLayerSubMbType` specifying the sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays `refLayerPredFlagL0` and `refLayerPredFlagL1` specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays `refLayerRefIdxL0` and `refLayerRefIdxL1` specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays `refLayerMvL0` and `refLayerMvL1` specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the reference picture list `refPicList0`,
- when `CroppingChangeFlag` is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list `refPicList1`.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable `mbTypeILPred` specifying a predictor for the macroblock type of the current macroblock,
- a list `subMbTypeILPred` with 4 elements specifying predictors for sub-macroblock types of the current macroblock,
- two 2x2 arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1` specifying inter-layer predictors for the reference indices of the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` specifying inter-layer predictors for the motion vector components of the current macroblock.

The derivation process for reference layer partition identifications as specified in clause G.8.6.1.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, `refLayerMbType`, and `refLayerSubMbType` as the inputs and the outputs are a variable `intraILPredFlag` and, when `intraILPredFlag` is equal to 0, reference layer partition identifications as a 4x4 array `refLayerPartIdx` with elements `refLayerPartIdx[ x, y ]`.

When `slice_type` is equal to EI, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in `intraILPredFlag` equal to 0.

Depending on `intraILPredFlag`, the 2x2 arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1` and the 4x4x2 array `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` are derived as follows:

- If `intraILPredFlag` is equal to 1, all elements of the 2x2 arrays `refIdxILPredL0` and `refIdxILPredL1` are set equal to -1 and all elements of the 4x4x2 arrays `mvILPredL0` and `mvILPredL1` are set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`intraILPredFlag` is equal to 0), the derivation process for inter-layer predictors for reference indices and motion vectors as specified in clause G.8.6.1.2 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, `refLayerPredFlagL0`, `refLayerPredFlagL1`, `refLayerRefIdxL0`, `refLayerRefIdxL1`, `refLayerMvL0`, `refLayerMvL1`, `refLayerPartIdx`, `refPicList0` (when available), and `refPicList1` (when available) as the inputs and the outputs are the arrays `refIdxILPredL0`, `refIdxILPredL1`, `mvILPredL0`, and `mvILPredL1`.

Depending on `intraILPredFlag`, the variable `mbTypeILPred` and the list `subMbTypeILPred` are derived as follows:

- If `intraILPredFlag` is equal to 1, all elements `subMbTypeILPred[ mbPartIdx ]` of the list `subMbTypeILPred` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` are marked as unspecified, and the variable `mbTypeILPred` is derived as follows:
  - If `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 1, `mbTypeILPred` is set equal to `refLayerMbType[ CurrMbAddr ]`.
  - Otherwise (`tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` is equal to 0), `mbTypeILPred` is set equal to `I_BL`.
- Otherwise (`intraILPredFlag` is equal to 0), the derivation process for inter-layer predictors for P and B macroblock and sub-macroblock types as specified in clause G.8.6.1.3 is invoked with `refIdxILPredL0`, `refIdxILPredL1`, `mvILPredL0`, and `mvILPredL1` as the inputs and the outputs are the variable `mbTypeILPred` and the list `subMbTypeILPred`.

#### **G.8.6.1.1 Derivation process for reference layer partition identifications**

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerMbType` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a (`RefLayerPicSizeInMbs`)x4 array `refLayerSubMbType` specifying the sub-macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable `intraILPredFlag` specifying whether the samples of the current macroblock in the current layer representation can be predicted by inter-layer intra prediction or, in the case of `tcoeff_level_prediction_flag` equal to 1, by a combination of intra-layer intra prediction and inter-layer prediction,
- when `intraILPredFlag` is equal to 0, reference layer partition identifications for the current macroblock as a 4x4 array `refLayerPartIdx` with elements `refLayerPartIdx[ x, y ]`.

When the 4x4 array `refLayerPartIdx` is output of this process, each of its elements `refLayerPartIdx[ x, y ]` specifies the macroblock address, the macroblock partition index, and the sub-macroblock partition index of the partition in the reference layer representation that can be used for inter-layer motion prediction of the macroblock or sub-macroblock partition of the current macroblock that contains the 4x4 block with coordinates `x` and `y`.

For each 4x4 block with block coordinates  $x, y = 0..3$ , the element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  of the 4x4 array  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}$  is derived by applying the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for reference layer partitions as specified in clause G.6.2 is invoked with the luma location  $(4 * x + 1, 4 * y + 1)$ ,  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerMbType}$ , and  $\text{refLayerSubMbType}$  as the inputs and the outputs are a macroblock address  $\text{refMbAddr}$ , a macroblock partition index  $\text{refMbPartIdx}$ , and a sub-macroblock partition index  $\text{refSubMbPartIdx}$  of a partition in the reference layer representation.
2. The element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  of the array  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}$  is derived as follows:
  - If  $\text{refLayerMbType}[\text{refMbAddr}]$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ ,  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  is set equal to  $-1$ .
  - Otherwise ( $\text{refLayerMbType}[\text{refMbAddr}]$  is not equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ ),  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  is derived by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y] = 16 * \text{refMbAddr} + 4 * \text{refMbPartIdx} + \text{refSubMbPartIdx} \quad (\text{G-211})$$

The variable  $\text{intraLLPredFlag}$  is derived as follows:

- If all elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  are equal to  $-1$ ,  $\text{intraLLPredFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (any element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[x, y]$  with  $x, y = 0..3$  is not equal to  $-1$ ),  $\text{intraLLPredFlag}$  is set equal to 0.

When  $\text{intraLLPredFlag}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag}$  is equal to 0, the 4x4 array  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}$  is modified by the following ordered steps:

1. For each 8x8 block with block coordinates  $xP, yP = 0..1$ , the following ordered steps are specified.
  - a. The variables  $xO$  and  $yO$  are set equal to  $(2 * xP)$  and  $(2 * yP)$ , respectively.
  - b. All elements  $\text{procI4x4Blk}[xS, yS]$  of the 2x2 array  $\text{procI4x4Blk}$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are set equal to 0.
  - c. The 4x4 blocks of the current 8x8 block with block coordinates  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are processed in increasing order of  $(2 * yS + xS)$ , and when  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  is equal to  $-1$  for a 4x4 block, the element  $\text{procI4x4Blk}[xS, yS]$  of the array  $\text{procI4x4Blk}$  is set equal to 1 and the following applies:

- If  $\text{procI4x4Blk}[1 - xS, yS]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + 1 - xS, yO + yS]$  is not equal to  $-1$ , the element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  is modified by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + 1 - xS, yO + yS] \quad (\text{G-212})$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{procI4x4Blk}[xS, 1 - yS]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + 1 - yS]$  is not equal to  $-1$ , the element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  is modified by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + 1 - yS] \quad (\text{G-213})$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{procI4x4Blk}[1 - xS, 1 - yS]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + 1 - xS, yO + 1 - yS]$  is not equal to  $-1$ , the element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  is modified by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + 1 - xS, yO + 1 - yS] \quad (\text{G-214})$$

- Otherwise, the element  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  is not modified.

2. All elements  $\text{procI8x8Blk}[xP, yP]$  of the 2x2 array  $\text{procI8x8Blk}$  with  $xP, yP = 0..1$  are set equal to 0.
3. The 8x8 blocks with block coordinates  $xP, yP = 0..1$  are processed in increasing order of  $(2 * yP + xP)$ , and when  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP, 2 * yP]$  is equal to  $-1$  for an 8x8 block, the element  $\text{procI8x8Blk}[xP, yP]$  of the array  $\text{procI8x8Blk}$  is set equal to 1 and the following applies:

- If  $\text{procI8x8Blk}[1 - xP, yP]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 - xP, 2 * yP]$  is not equal to  $-1$ , the elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS]$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are modified by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 - xP, 2 * yP + yS] \quad (\text{G-215})$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{procI8x8Blk}[xP, 1 - yP]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP, 2 - yP]$  is not equal to  $-1$ , the elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS]$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are modified by

$$\text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdx}[2 * xP + xS, 2 - yP] \quad (\text{G-216})$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{procI8x8Blk}[1 - xP, 1 - yP]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}[2 - xP, 2 - yP]$  is not equal to -1, the elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS]$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are modified by
 
$$\text{refLayerPartIdc}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS] = \text{refLayerPartIdc}[2 - xP, 2 - yP] \quad (\text{G-217})$$
- Otherwise, the elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}[2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS]$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are not modified.

NOTE – By the process specified above the elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y]$  that are equal to -1 are replaced by elements  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y]$  that are not equal to -1. This process can also be applied when  $\text{RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag}$  is equal to 1 or  $\text{intraILPredFlag}$  is equal to 1, but in this case, the 4x4 array  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}$  is not modified.

### G.8.6.1.2 Derivation process for inter-layer predictors for reference indices and motion vectors

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays  $\text{refLayerPredFlagL0}$  and  $\text{refLayerPredFlagL1}$  specifying prediction utilization flags for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4$  arrays  $\text{refLayerRefIdxL0}$  and  $\text{refLayerRefIdxL1}$  specifying reference indices for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- two  $(\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}) \times 4 \times 4 \times 2$  arrays  $\text{refLayerMvL0}$  and  $\text{refLayerMvL1}$  specifying motion vector components for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a 4x4 array  $\text{refLayerPartIdc}$  specifying reference layer partition identifications for the 4x4 blocks of the current macroblock,
- when  $\text{CroppingChangeFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is less than 2, the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList0}$ ,
- when  $\text{CroppingChangeFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $(\text{slice\_type} \% 5)$  is equal to 1, the reference picture list  $\text{refPicList1}$ .

Outputs of this process are:

- two 2x2 arrays  $\text{refIdxILPredL0}$  and  $\text{refIdxILPredL1}$  specifying inter-layer predictors for the reference indices of the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays  $\text{mvILPredL0}$  and  $\text{mvILPredL1}$  specifying inter-layer predictors for the motion vector components of the current macroblock.

Let  $\text{tempRefIdxPredL0}$  and  $\text{tempRefIdxPredL1}$  be two 4x4 arrays with elements  $\text{tempRefIdxPredL0}[x, y]$  and  $\text{tempRefIdxPredL1}[x, y]$ , respectively, that specify auxiliary inter-layer predictors for reference indices.

For each 4x4 block indexed by  $x, y = 0..3$  and for  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1, the auxiliary reference index predictor  $\text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[x, y]$  and the motion vector predictor  $\text{mvILPredLX}[x, y]$  are derived as follows:

- If  $\text{refLayerPredFlagLX}[\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] / 16][(\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] \% 16) / 4]$  is equal 0, the reference index predictor  $\text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[x, y]$  and the motion vector predictor  $\text{mvILPredLX}[x, y]$  are derived by:

$$\text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[x, y] = -1 \quad (\text{G-218})$$

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[x, y][0] = 0 \quad (\text{G-219})$$

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[x, y][1] = 0 \quad (\text{G-220})$$

- Otherwise  $(\text{refLayerPredFlagLX}[\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] / 16][(\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] \% 16) / 4])$  is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variables  $\text{refMbAddr}$ ,  $\text{refMbPartIdx}$ , and  $\text{refSubMbPartIdx}$  are derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = \text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] / 16 \quad (\text{G-221})$$

$$\text{refMbPartIdx} = (\text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] \% 16) / 4 \quad (\text{G-222})$$

$$\text{refSubMbPartIdx} = \text{refLayerPartIdc}[x, y] \% 4 \quad (\text{G-223})$$

2. The auxiliary reference index predictor  $\text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[x, y]$  is derived by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[x, y] = & \text{refLayerRefIdxLX}[\text{refMbAddr}][\text{refMbPartIdx}] \\ & * (1 + \text{fieldMbFlag} - \text{field\_pic\_flag}) \quad (\text{G-224}) \\ & / (1 + \text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}[\text{refMbAddr}] - \text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag}) \end{aligned}$$

3. The motion vector  $aMv$  is set equal to  $refLayerMvLX[ refMbAddr ][ refMbPartIdx ][ refSubMbPartIdx ]$ , and afterwards its vertical component  $aMv[ 1 ]$  is modified by:

$$aMv[ 1 ] = aMv[ 1 ] * ( 1 + refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddr ] ) \quad (G-225)$$

4. The variables  $scaledW$ ,  $scaledH$ ,  $refLayerW$ , and  $refLayerH$  are derived by:

$$scaledW = ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples_L \quad (G-226)$$

$$scaledH = ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples_L * ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag ) \quad (G-227)$$

$$refLayerW = RefLayerPicWidthInSamples_L \quad (G-228)$$

$$refLayerH = RefLayerPicHeightInSamples_L * ( 1 + RefLayerFieldPicFlag ) \quad (G-229)$$

5. The variables  $dOX$ ,  $dOY$ ,  $dSW$ , and  $dSH$  are derived as follows:

- If  $CroppingChangeFlag$  is equal to 0 or the reference picture  $refPicListX[ tempRefIdxPredLX[ x, y ] ]$  is not available,  $dOX$ ,  $dOY$ ,  $dSW$ , and  $dSH$  are set equal to 0.
- Otherwise ( $CroppingChangeFlag$  is equal to 1 and the reference picture  $refPicListX[ tempRefIdxPredLX[ x, y ] ]$  is available), the variables  $refPicScaledRefLayerLeftOffset$ ,  $refPicScaledRefLayerRightOffset$ ,  $refPicScaledRefLayerTopOffset$ , and  $refPicScaledRefLayerBottomOffset$  are set equal to the variables  $ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset$ ,  $ScaledRefLayerRightOffset$ ,  $ScaledRefLayerTopOffset$ , and  $ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset$ , respectively, that are associated with the layer representation of the reference picture  $refPicListX[ tempRefIdxPredLX[ x, y ] ]$  that has the same value of  $DQId$  as the current layer representation, and the variables  $dOX$ ,  $dOY$ ,  $dSW$ , and  $dSH$  are derived by:

$$dOX = ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset - refPicScaledRefLayerLeftOffset \quad (G-230)$$

$$dOY = ScaledRefLayerTopOffset - refPicScaledRefLayerTopOffset \quad (G-231)$$

$$dSW = ScaledRefLayerRightOffset - refPicScaledRefLayerRightOffset + dOX \quad (G-232)$$

$$dSH = ScaledRefLayerBottomOffset - refPicScaledRefLayerBottomOffset + dOY \quad (G-233)$$

6. The variables  $scaleX$  and  $scaleY$  are derived by:

$$scaleX = ( ( ( scaledW + dSW ) \ll 16 ) + ( refLayerW \gg 1 ) ) / refLayerW \quad (G-234)$$

$$scaleY = ( ( ( scaledH + dSH ) \ll 16 ) + ( refLayerH \gg 1 ) ) / refLayerH \quad (G-235)$$

7. The motion vector  $aMv$  is scaled by:

$$aMv[ 0 ] = ( aMv[ 0 ] * scaleX + 32768 ) \gg 16 \quad (G-236)$$

$$aMv[ 1 ] = ( aMv[ 1 ] * scaleY + 32768 ) \gg 16 \quad (G-237)$$

8. When  $CroppingChangeFlag$  is equal to 1, the motion vector  $aMv$  is modified by applying the following ordered steps:

- a. The inverse macroblock scanning process as specified in clause 6.4.1 is invoked with  $CurrMbAddr$  as the input and the output is a luma location  $( xMbPic, yMbPic )$ . For this invocation of the process specified in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when  $fieldMbFlag$  is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when  $fieldMbFlag$  is equal to 0.

- b. The luma location  $( xFrm, yFrm )$  is derived by:

$$xFrm = ( xMbPic + ( 4 * x + 1 ) ) \quad (G-238)$$

$$yFrm = ( yMbPic + ( 4 * y + 1 ) * ( 1 + fieldMbFlag - field\_pic\_flag ) ) * ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag ) \quad (G-239)$$

- c. The variables  $scaleX$  and  $scaleY$  are modified by:

$$scaleX = ( ( ( 4 * dSW ) \ll 16 ) + ( scaledW \gg 1 ) ) / scaledW \quad (G-240)$$

$$scaleY = ( ( ( 4 * dSH ) \ll 16 ) + ( scaledH \gg 1 ) ) / scaledH \quad (G-241)$$

d. The motion vector aMv is modified by:

$$aMv[0] += (((xFrm - ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset) * scaleX + 32768) >> 16) - 4 * dOX \quad (G-242)$$

$$aMv[1] += (((yFrm - ScaledRefLayerTopOffset) * scaleY + 32768) >> 16) - 4 * dOY \quad (G-243)$$

9. The motion vector predictor mvILPredLX[ x, y ] is derived by:

$$mvILPredLX[ x, y ][ 0 ] = aMv[ 0 ] \quad (G-244)$$

$$mvILPredLX[ x, y ][ 1 ] = aMv[ 1 ] / ( 1 + fieldMbFlag ) \quad (G-245)$$

For each 8x8 block indexed by xP, yP = 0..1 and for X being replaced by 0 or 1, the reference index predictor refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ] is set equal to tempRefIdxPredLX[ 2 \* xP, 2 \* yP ], and when RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The 4x4 blocks indexed by xS, yS = 0..1 of the current 8x8 block are processed in increasing order of (2 \* yS + xS), and for each 4x4 block, the reference index predictor refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ] is modified by:

$$refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ] = \text{MinPositive}( refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ], \text{tempRefIdxPredLX}[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS ] ) \quad (G-246)$$

with

$$\text{MinPositive}( a, b ) = \begin{cases} \text{Min}( a, b ) & \text{if } a \geq 0 \text{ and } b \geq 0 \\ \text{Max}( a, b ) & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (G-247)$$

2. The 4x4 blocks indexed by xS, yS = 0..1 of the current 8x8 block are processed in increasing order of (2 \* yS + xS), and for each 4x4 block, when tempRefIdxPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] is not equal to the reference index predictor refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ], the following applies:

– If tempRefIdxPredLX[ 2 \* xP + 1 - xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ], the motion vector predictor mvILPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] is modified by:

$$mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS ] = mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + 1 - xS, 2 * yP + yS ] \quad (G-248)$$

– Otherwise, if tempRefIdxPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + 1 - yS ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ], the motion vector predictor mvILPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] is modified by:

$$mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS ] = mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + 1 - yS ] \quad (G-249)$$

– Otherwise (tempRefIdxPredLX[ 2 \* xP + 1 - xS, 2 \* yP + 1 - yS ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ]), the motion vector predictor mvILPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] is modified by:

$$mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS ] = mvILPredLX[ 2 * xP + 1 - xS, 2 * yP + 1 - yS ] \quad (G-250)$$

NOTE – The process specified above can also be applied when RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 1, but in this case, the reference index predictor refIdxILPredLX[ xP, yP ] and the motion vector predictors mvILPredLX[ 2 \* xP + xS, 2 \* yP + yS ] with xS, yS = 0..1 will not be modified.

When RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0, slice\_type is equal to EB, and direct\_8x8\_inference\_flag is equal to 1, for each 8x8 block indexed by xP, yP = 0..1 and for X being replaced by 0 or 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The motion vector tempMv with components tempMv[ 0 ] and tempMv[ 1 ] is derived by:

$$\text{tempMv}[ c ] = \text{mvILPredX}[ 3 * xP, 3 * yP ][ c ] \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (G-251)$$

2. The array mvILPredLX is modified by:

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[ 2 * xP + xS, 2 * yP + yS ][ c ] = \text{tempMv}[ c ] \quad \text{with } xS, yS = 0..1 \text{ and } c = 0..1 \quad (G-252)$$

When RestrictedSpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0, for each 8x8 block indexed by xP, yP = 0..1, the motion vector predictor arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1 are modified by applying the following ordered steps:

1. The variable maxX is derived as follows:

– If slice\_type is equal to EB, maxX is set equal to 1.

- Otherwise (slice\_type is equal to EP), maxX is set equal to 0.
2. The variables xO and yO are set equal to (2 \* xP) and (2 \* yP), respectively.
  3. The function mvDiff( mv<sub>1</sub>, mv<sub>2</sub> ) of two motion vectors mv<sub>1</sub> and mv<sub>2</sub> is defined by

$$\text{mvDiff}( \text{mv}_1, \text{mv}_2 ) = \text{Abs}( \text{mv}_1[ 0 ] - \text{mv}_2[ 0 ] ) + \text{Abs}( \text{mv}_1[ 1 ] - \text{mv}_2[ 1 ] ) \quad (\text{G-253})$$

4. The variable subPartSize is derived as follows:

- If for X = 0..maxX, all of the following conditions are true, subPartSize is set equal to 8x8.
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO ] ) is less than or equal to 1
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO, yO + 1 ] ) is less than or equal to 1
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] ) is less than or equal to 1
- Otherwise, if for X = 0..maxX, all of the following conditions are true, subPartSize is set equal to 8x4.
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO ] ) is less than or equal to 1
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO + 1 ], mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] ) is less than or equal to 1
- Otherwise, if for X = 0..maxX, all of the following conditions are true, subPartSize is set equal to 4x8.
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO, yO + 1 ] ) is less than or equal to 1
  - mvDiff( mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO ], mvILPredLX[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] ) is less than or equal to 1
- Otherwise, subPartSize is set equal to 4x4.

5. When subPartSize is not equal to 4x4, for X = 0..maxX, the motion vectors tempMvALX and tempMvBLX (when subPartSize is equal to 8x4 or 4x8) are derived as follows:

- If subPartSize is equal to 8x8, tempMvALX is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tempMvALX}[ c ] = & ( \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO ] [ c ] + \\ & \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO ] [ c ] + \\ & \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + \\ & \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-254})$$

- Otherwise, if subPartSize is equal to 8x4, tempMvALX and tempMvBLX are derived by

$$\text{tempMvALX}[ c ] = ( \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO ] [ c ] + \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO ] [ c ] + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-255})$$

$$\text{tempMvBLX}[ c ] = ( \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-256})$$

- Otherwise (subPartSize is equal to 4x8), tempMvALX and tempMvBLX are derived by

$$\text{tempMvALX}[ c ] = ( \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO ] [ c ] + \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-257})$$

$$\text{tempMvBLX}[ c ] = ( \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO ] [ c ] + \text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + 1, yO + 1 ] [ c ] + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad \text{with } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-258})$$

6. When subPartSize is not equal to 4x4, for X = 0..maxX, the motion vector predictor array mvILPredLX is modified as follows:

- If subPartSize is equal to 8x8, the array mvILPredLX is modified by

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + xS, yO + yS ] [ c ] = \text{tempMvALX}[ c ] \quad \text{with } xS, yS = 0..1 \quad \text{and } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-259})$$

- Otherwise, if subPartSize is equal to 8x4, the array mvILPredLX is modified by

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + xS, yO ] [ c ] = \text{tempMvALX}[ c ] \quad \text{with } xS = 0..1 \quad \text{and } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-260})$$

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[ xO + xS, yO + 1 ] [ c ] = \text{tempMvBLX}[ c ] \quad \text{with } xS = 0..1 \quad \text{and } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-261})$$

- Otherwise (subPartSize is equal to 4x8), the array mvILPredLX is modified by

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[xO, yO + yS][c] = \text{tempMvALX}[c] \quad \text{with } yS = 0..1 \text{ and } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-262})$$

$$\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + 1, yO + yS][c] = \text{tempMvBLX}[c] \quad \text{with } yS = 0..1 \text{ and } c = 0..1 \quad (\text{G-263})$$

### G.8.6.1.3 Derivation process for inter-layer predictors for P and B macroblock and sub-macroblock types

This process is only invoked when slice\_type is equal to EP or EB.

Inputs to this process are:

- two 2x2 arrays refIdxILPredL0 and refIdxILPredL1 specifying predictors for the reference indices of the current macroblock,
- two 4x4x2 arrays mvILPredL0 and mvILPredL1 specifying predictors for the motion vectors of the current macroblock.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable mbTypeILPred specifying a predictor for the macroblock type of the current macroblock,
- a list subMbTypeILPred with 4 elements specifying predictors for sub-macroblock types of the current macroblock.

The variable maxX is derived as follows:

- If slice\_type is equal to EB, maxX is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (slice\_type is equal to EP), maxX is set equal to 0.

The macroblock type predictor mbTypeILPred is derived by applying the following ordered steps:

1. The variable partitionSize is derived as follows:

- If for  $X = 0..maxX$ , all of the following conditions are true, partitionSize is set equal to 16x16.
  - all elements refIdxILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x, y = 0..1$  are the same
  - all elements mvILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x, y = 0..3$  are the same
- Otherwise, if for  $X = 0..maxX$ , all of the following conditions are true, partitionSize is set equal to 16x8.
  - refIdxILPredLX[ 0, 0 ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ 1, 0 ]
  - refIdxILPredLX[ 0, 1 ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ 1, 1 ]
  - all elements mvILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..3$  and  $y = 0..1$  are the same
  - all elements mvILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..3$  and  $y = 2..3$  are the same
- Otherwise, if for  $X = 0..maxX$ , all of the following conditions are true, partitionSize is set equal to 8x16.
  - refIdxILPredLX[ 0, 0 ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ 0, 1 ]
  - refIdxILPredLX[ 1, 0 ] is equal to refIdxILPredLX[ 1, 1 ]
  - all elements mvILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..1$  and  $y = 0..3$  are the same
  - all elements mvILPredLX[ x, y ] with  $x = 2..3$  and  $y = 0..3$  are the same
- Otherwise, partitionSize is set equal to 8x8.

2. When slice\_type is equal to EB and partitionSize is not equal to 8x8, the variable partPredModeA is derived by

$$\text{partPredModeA} = (( \text{refIdxILPredL1}[0, 0] \geq 0 ) ? 2 : 0) + (( \text{refIdxILPredL0}[0, 0] \geq 0 ) ? 1 : 0) \quad (\text{G-264})$$

3. When slice\_type is equal to EB and partitionSize is equal to 16x8 or 8x16, the variable partPredModeB is derived by

$$\text{partPredModeB} = (( \text{refIdxILPredL1}[1, 1] \geq 0 ) ? 2 : 0) + (( \text{refIdxILPredL0}[1, 1] \geq 0 ) ? 1 : 0) \quad (\text{G-265})$$

4. Depending on slice\_type, partitionSize, partPredModeA (when applicable), and partPredModeB (when applicable), the macroblock type predictor mbTypeILPred is derived as specified in Table G-7.



All elements  $\text{subMbTypeILPred}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  of the list  $\text{subMbTypeILPred}$  with  $\text{mbPartIdx} = 0..3$  are marked as "unspecified".

When  $\text{mbTypeILPred}$  is equal to  $P_{8x8}$  or  $B_{8x8}$ , each element  $\text{subMbTypeILPred}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  with  $\text{mbPartIdx} = 0..3$  is modified by applying the following ordered steps:

1. The coordinate offset  $(xO, yO)$  is set equal to  $(2 * (\text{mbPartIdx} \% 2), 2 * (\text{mbPartIdx} / 2))$ .
2. The variable  $\text{subPartitionSize}$  is derived as follows:
  - If for  $X = 0..maxX$ , all elements  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + xS, yO + yS]$  with  $xS, yS = 0..1$  are the same,  $\text{subPartitionSize}$  is set equal to  $8x8$ .
  - Otherwise, if for  $X = 0..maxX$ ,  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO, yO]$  is equal to  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + 1, yO]$  and  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO, yO + 1]$  is equal to  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + 1, yO + 1]$ ,  $\text{subPartitionSize}$  is set equal to  $8x4$ .
  - Otherwise, if for  $X = 0..maxX$ ,  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO, yO]$  is equal to  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO, yO + 1]$  and  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + 1, yO]$  is equal to  $\text{mvILPredLX}[xO + 1, yO + 1]$ ,  $\text{subPartitionSize}$  is set equal to  $4x8$ .
  - Otherwise,  $\text{subPartitionSize}$  is set equal to  $4x4$ .

3. When  $\text{slice\_type}$  is equal to EB, the variable  $\text{partPredMode}$  is derived by

$$\text{partPredMode} = ((\text{refIdxILPredL1}[xO / 2, yO / 2] \geq 0) ? 2 : 0) + ((\text{refIdxILPredL0}[xO / 2, yO / 2] \geq 0) ? 1 : 0) \quad (\text{G-266})$$

4. Depending on  $\text{slice\_type}$ ,  $\text{subPartitionSize}$ , and  $\text{partPredMode}$  (when applicable), the sub-macroblock type predictor  $\text{subMbTypeILPred}[\text{mbPartIdx}]$  is derived as specified in Table G-8.

**Table G-7 – Macroblock type predictors  $\text{mbTypeILPred}$**

slice_type	partitionSize	partPredModeA	partPredModeB	mbTypeILPred	slice_type	partitionSize	partPredModeA	partPredModeB	mbTypeILPred
EB	16x16	1	na	B_L0_16x16	EB	16x8	2	3	B_L1_Bi_16x8
EB	16x16	2	na	B_L1_16x16	EB	8x16	2	3	B_L1_Bi_8x16
EB	16x16	3	na	B_Bi_16x16	EB	16x8	3	1	B_Bi_L0_16x8
EB	16x8	1	1	B_L0_L0_16x8	EB	8x16	3	1	B_Bi_L0_8x16
EB	8x16	1	1	B_L0_L0_8x16	EB	16x8	3	2	B_Bi_L1_16x8
EB	16x8	2	2	B_L1_L1_16x8	EB	8x16	3	2	B_Bi_L1_8x16
EB	8x16	2	2	B_L1_L1_8x16	EB	16x8	3	3	B_Bi_Bi_16x8
EB	16x8	1	2	B_L0_L1_16x8	EB	8x16	3	3	B_Bi_Bi_8x16
EB	8x16	1	2	B_L0_L1_8x16	EB	8x8	na	na	B_8x8
EB	16x8	2	1	B_L1_L0_16x8	EP	16x16	na	na	P_L0_16x16
EB	8x16	2	1	B_L1_L0_8x16	EP	16x8	na	na	P_L0_L0_16x8
EB	16x8	1	3	B_L0_Bi_16x8	EP	8x16	na	na	P_L0_L0_8x16
EB	8x16	1	3	B_L0_Bi_8x16	EP	8x8	na	na	P_8x8

**Table G-8 – Sub-macroblock type predictors subMbTypeILPred[ mbPartIdx ]**

slice_type	subPartitionSize	partPredMode	subMbTypeILPred [ mbPartIdx ]	slice_type	subPartitionSize	partPredMode	subMbTypeILPred [ mbPartIdx ]
EB	8x8	1	B_L0_8x8	EB	4x8	3	B_Bi_4x8
EB	8x8	2	B_L1_8x8	EB	4x4	1	B_L0_4x4
EB	8x8	3	B_Bi_8x8	EB	4x4	2	B_L1_4x4
EB	8x4	1	B_L0_8x4	EB	4x4	3	B_Bi_4x4
EB	8x4	2	B_L1_8x4	EP	8x8	na	P_L0_8x8
EB	8x4	3	B_Bi_8x4	EP	8x4	na	P_L0_8x4
EB	4x8	1	B_L0_4x8	EP	4x8	na	P_L0_4x8
EB	4x8	2	B_L1_4x8	EP	4x4	na	P_L0_4x4

### G.8.6.2 Resampling process for intra samples

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerSliceIdc with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerMbType with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array refLayerPicSamples<sub>L</sub> of luma samples for the reference layer representation,
- a (PicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array picSamples<sub>L</sub> of luma samples,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays refLayerPicSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and refLayerPicSamples<sub>Cr</sub> of chroma samples for the reference layer representation,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two (PicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(PicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> of chroma samples.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array picSamples<sub>L</sub> of luma samples,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays picSamples<sub>Cb</sub> and picSamples<sub>Cr</sub> of chroma samples.

The resampling process for intra samples of a macroblock colour component as specified in clause G.8.6.2.1 is invoked with chromaFlag equal to 0, mbW equal to 16, mbH equal to 16, fieldMbFlag, refLayerPicSamples<sub>L</sub>, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the output is the 16x16 array mbPred<sub>L</sub> of Intra\_Base prediction samples for the luma component of the current macroblock.

When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, for CX being replaced by Cb and Cr, the resampling process for intra samples of a macroblock colour component as specified in clause G.8.6.2.1 is invoked with chromaFlag equal to 1, mbW equal to MbWidthC, mbH equal to MbHeightC, fieldMbFlag, refLayerPicSamples<sub>CX</sub>, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the output is the (MbWidthC)x(MbHeightC) array mbPred<sub>CX</sub> of Intra\_Base prediction samples for the CX component of the current macroblock.

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `mbPredL`, `picSamplesL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `mbPredcb`, `mbPredcr`, `picSamplescb`, and `picSamplescr` as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of `picSamplesL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of `picSamplescb`, and `picSamplescr`.

#### G.8.6.2.1 Resampling process for intra samples of a macroblock colour component

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `chromaFlag` specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables `mbW` and `mbH` specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- an array `refLayerPicSamples`, which is a  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array containing constructed intra luma sample values for the reference layer representation when `chromaFlag` is equal to 0 or a  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_C)$  array containing constructed intra chroma sample values for the reference layer representation when `chromaFlag` is equal to 1,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerSliceIdc` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerMbType` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Output of this process is an  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH})$  array `mbPred` of `Intra_Base` prediction samples.

The variable `botFieldFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to `bottom_field_flag`.
- Otherwise, if `RefLayerFieldPicFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to `RefLayerBottomFieldFlag`.
- Otherwise, if `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2)$ .
- Otherwise, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to 0.

The variable `frameBasedResamplingFlag` is derived as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, `frameBasedResamplingFlag` is set equal to 1:
  - `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1,
  - `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, `frameBasedResamplingFlag` is set equal to 0.

The variable `topAndBotResamplingFlag` is derived as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, `topAndBotResamplingFlag` is set equal to 1:
  - `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 0,
  - `RefLayerFieldPicFlag` is equal to 0,
  - `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0,
  - `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, `topAndBotResamplingFlag` is set equal to 0.

The variable `botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 1, and any of the following conditions are true, `botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag` is set equal to 1:
  - `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and `bottom_field_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2)$  is equal to 1,

- Otherwise, botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable filteringModeFlag is derived as follows:

- If chromaFlag is equal to 0 or ChromaArrayType is equal to 3, filteringModeFlag is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (chromaFlag is equal to 1 and ChromaArrayType is not equal to 3), filteringModeFlag is set equal to 1.

The array predArray is derived as specified in the following.

- If botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.
  2. The variable yBorder is set equal to  $(2 - \text{chromaFlag})$ .
  3. The interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 0, yBorder, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH} + 2 * \text{yBorder})$  array topFldPredArray of top field prediction samples.
  4. The vertical interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.4 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, botFieldFlag, yBorder, frameMbFlag equal to 0, and topFldPredArray as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH})$  array mbPred of Intra\_Base prediction samples.
- Otherwise, if frameBasedResamplingFlag is equal to 1 or fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.
  2. The interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 0, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH})$  array mbPred of Intra\_Base prediction samples.
- Otherwise, if topAndBotResamplingFlag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.
  2. The variable yBorder is set equal to  $(2 - \text{chromaFlag})$ .
  3. The interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 1, yBorder, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH} / 2 + 2 * \text{yBorder})$  array fieldPredArray of field prediction samples.
  4. The vertical interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.4 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, botFieldFlag, yBorder, frameMbFlag equal to 1, and fieldPredArray as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH})$  array mbPred of Intra\_Base prediction samples.
- Otherwise (topAndBotResamplingFlag is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 0, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayTopW, refArrayTopH, the array refSampleArrayTop of top field reference layer sample values, and the variables xOffsetTop and yOffsetTop.
  2. The interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 0, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal

to 1, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayTopW, refArrayTopH, refSampleArrayTop, xOffsetTop, and yOffsetTop as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH / 2) array topFieldPredArray of top field prediction samples.

3. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 1, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerSliceIdc, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerMbType as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayBotW, refArrayBotH, the array refSampleArrayBot of bottom field reference layer sample values, and the variables xOffsetBot and yOffsetBot.
4. The interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 is invoked with filteringModeFlag, chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 1, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 1, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayBotW, refArrayBotH, refSampleArrayBot, xOffsetBot, and yOffsetBot as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH / 2) array botFieldPredArray of bottom field prediction samples.
5. Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..(mbW - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(mbH - 1)$  of the array mbPred of Intra\_Base prediction samples is derived by:

$$\text{mbPred}[ x, y ] = ( ( ( y \% 2 ) == 0 ) ? \text{topFieldPredArray}[ x, y >> 1 ] : \text{botFieldPredArray}[ x, y >> 1 ] ) \quad (\text{G-267})$$

### G.8.6.2.2 Reference layer sample array construction process prior to intra resampling

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables mbW and mbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether a top or a bottom field is subject to the resampling process (when RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 or frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0),
- an array refLayerPicSamples, which is a (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array containing constructed intra luma sample values for the reference layer representation when chromaFlag is equal to 0 or a (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) array containing constructed intra chroma sample values for the reference layer representation when chromaFlag is equal to 1,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerSliceIdc with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerMbType with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- two variables refArrayW and refArrayH specifying the width and height, respectively, of the constructed array of reference layer sample values,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values,
- two variables xOffset and yOffset specifying the x and y coordinate, respectively, of the reference layer sample location that corresponds to the sample refSampleArray[ 0, 0 ] of the array refSampleArray.

The variables refW, refH, refMbW, refMbH, xOffset, yOffset, refArrayW, refArrayH, xMin, yMin, xMax, yMax, yRefScale, and yRefAdd are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( 0, 0 ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRefMin16, yRefMin16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.
2. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( mbW - 1, mbH - 1 ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRefMax16, yRefMax16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.
3. With Z being replaced by L for chromaFlag equal to 0 and C for chromaFlag equal to 1, the variables refW, refH, refMbW, and refMbH are derived by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{refW} &= \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_z && \text{(G-268)} \\ \text{refH} &= \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_z && \text{(G-269)} \\ \text{refMbW} &= ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 16 : \text{RefLayerMbWidthC}) && \text{(G-270)} \\ \text{refMbH} &= ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 16 : \text{RefLayerMbHeightC}) && \text{(G-271)} \end{aligned}$$

4. The variables  $x\text{Offset}$ ,  $y\text{Offset}$ ,  $\text{refArrayW}$ , and  $\text{refArrayH}$  are derived by:

$$x\text{Offset} = (((x\text{RefMin16} - 64) \gg 8) \ll 4) - (\text{refMbW} \gg 1) \quad \text{(G-272)}$$

$$y\text{Offset} = (((y\text{RefMin16} - 64) \gg 8) \ll 4) - (\text{refMbH} \gg 1) \quad \text{(G-273)}$$

$$\text{refArrayW} = (((x\text{RefMax16} + 79) \gg 8) \ll 4) + 3 * (\text{refMbW} \gg 1) - x\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-274)}$$

$$\text{refArrayH} = (((y\text{RefMax16} + 79) \gg 8) \ll 4) + 3 * (\text{refMbH} \gg 1) - y\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-275)}$$

NOTE 1 – The derived array size might be larger than the array size that is actually required by the interpolation process for  $\text{Intra\_Base}$  prediction specified in clause G.8.6.2.3.

5. The variables  $x\text{Min}$ ,  $y\text{Min}$ ,  $x\text{Max}$ , and  $y\text{Max}$  are derived by:

$$x\text{Min} = (x\text{RefMin16} \gg 4) - x\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-276)}$$

$$y\text{Min} = (y\text{RefMin16} \gg 4) - y\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-277)}$$

$$x\text{Max} = ((x\text{RefMax16} + 15) \gg 4) - x\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-278)}$$

$$y\text{Max} = ((y\text{RefMax16} + 15) \gg 4) - y\text{Offset} \quad \text{(G-279)}$$

6. The variables  $y\text{RefScale}$  and  $y\text{RefAdd}$  are derived as follows:

- If  $\text{RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag}$  is equal to 1 or  $\text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $y\text{RefScale}$  is set equal to 1 and  $y\text{RefAdd}$  is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise ( $\text{RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag}$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag}$  is equal to 0),  $y\text{RefScale}$  is set equal to 2 and  $y\text{RefAdd}$  is set equal to  $\text{botFieldFlag}$ .

The variable  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$  is marked as "not available".

When  $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1, the variable  $y$  proceeds over the values  $(y\text{Min} + 1)..(y\text{Max} - 1)$  and for each value of  $y$ , the variable  $x$  proceeds over the values  $(x\text{Min} + 1)..(x\text{Max} - 1)$ , and for each pair  $(x, y)$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. A reference layer sample location  $(x\text{Ref}, y\text{Ref})$  is derived by:

$$x\text{Ref} = \text{Max}(0, \text{Min}(\text{refW} - 1, x + x\text{Offset})) \quad \text{(G-280)}$$

$$y\text{Ref} = y\text{RefScale} * \text{Max}(0, \text{Min}(\text{refH} / y\text{RefScale} - 1, y + y\text{Offset})) + y\text{RefAdd} \quad \text{(G-281)}$$

2. The derivation process for reference layer slice and intra macroblock identifications as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2.1 is invoked with the reference layer sample location  $(x\text{Ref}, y\text{Ref})$ ,  $\text{refMbW}$ ,  $\text{refMbH}$ ,  $\text{refLayerSliceIdc}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ , and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  as the inputs and the outputs are the reference layer slice identification  $\text{refSliceIdc}$  and the variable  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$ .
3. When  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$  is marked as "not available", the variable  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$  is marked as "available" and set equal to  $\text{refSliceIdc}$ .

When  $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable  $\text{useIntraPredFlag}$  is set equal to 0.
2. For  $x$  proceeding over the values 0..15 and  $y$  proceeding over the values 0..15, the following ordered steps are specified:
- a. The derivation process for reference layer macroblocks as specified in clause G.6.1 is invoked with the luma location  $(x, y)$ ,  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ , and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to  $\text{mbAddrRefLayer}$  and  $(x\text{Ref}, y\text{Ref})$ .
  - b. When  $\text{refLayerMbType}[\text{mbAddrRefLayer}]$  is equal to  $I\_PCM$ ,  $I\_16x16$ ,  $I\_8x8$ ,  $I\_4x4$ , or  $I\_BL$ , the variable  $\text{useIntraPredFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
3. When  $\text{useIntraPredFlag}$  is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$  being marked as "not available".

Each sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  with  $x = 0..(\text{refArrayW} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{refArrayH} - 1)$  is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. A reference layer sample location (  $x_{\text{Ref}}, y_{\text{Ref}}$  ) is derived by

$$x_{\text{Ref}} = \text{Max}(0, \text{Min}(\text{refW} - 1, x + x_{\text{Offset}})) \quad (\text{G-282})$$

$$y_{\text{Ref}} = y_{\text{RefScale}} * \text{Max}(0, \text{Min}(\text{refH} / y_{\text{RefScale}} - 1, y + y_{\text{Offset}})) + y_{\text{RefAdd}} \quad (\text{G-283})$$

2. The derivation process for reference layer slice and intra macroblock identifications as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2.1 is invoked with the reference layer sample location (  $x_{\text{Ref}}, y_{\text{Ref}}$  ),  $\text{refMbW}$ ,  $\text{refMbH}$ ,  $\text{refLayerSliceIdc}$ ,  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$ , and  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  as the inputs and the outputs are the reference layer slice identification  $\text{refSliceIdc}$  and the variable  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$ .
3. When  $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1,  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $x$  is greater than  $x_{\text{Min}}$ ,  $x$  is less than  $x_{\text{Max}}$ ,  $y$  is greater than  $y_{\text{Min}}$ , and  $y$  is less than  $y_{\text{Max}}$ , it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstream shall not contain data that result in  $\text{refSliceIdc}$  being not equal to  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$ .

NOTE 2 – This constraint specifies that a macroblock cannot be coded with  $\text{base\_mode\_flag}$  equal to 1 when it covers intra-coded macroblocks of more than one slice in the reference layer representation,  $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1, and either the inferred macroblock type is equal to I\_BL or the conditions for invoking the intra-inter prediction combination process as specified in clause G.8.4.2.2 are fulfilled.

4. Depending on  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$ ,  $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$ , and  $\text{refSliceIdc}$ , the following applies:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction" and its value is set equal to 0:
    - $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$  is equal to 0,
    - $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$  is marked as "not available",
    - $\text{constrained\_intra\_resampling\_flag}$  is equal to 1 and  $\text{refSliceIdc}$  is not equal to  $\text{refSliceIdcMb}$ .
  - Otherwise, the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction" and its value is derived by

$$\text{refSampleArray}[x, y] = \text{refLayerPicSamples}[x_{\text{Ref}}, y_{\text{Ref}}] \quad (\text{G-284})$$

The construction process for not available sample values prior to intra resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2.2 is invoked with  $\text{refMbW}$ ,  $\text{refMbH}$ ,  $\text{refArrayW}$ ,  $\text{refArrayH}$ ,  $\text{refSampleArray}$ ,  $x_{\text{Offset}}$ , and  $y_{\text{Offset}}$  as the inputs and the output is a modified version of the sample array  $\text{refSampleArray}$ .

#### G.8.6.2.2.1 Derivation process for reference layer slice and intra macroblock identifications

Inputs to this process are:

- a reference layer sample location (  $x_{\text{Ref}}, y_{\text{Ref}}$  ) relative to the upper-left sample of the considered colour component of the reference layer picture,
- two variables  $\text{refMbW}$  and  $\text{refMbH}$  specifying the width and height, respectively, of a reference layer macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerSliceIdc}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying slice identifications for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerFieldMbFlag}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array  $\text{refLayerMbType}$  with  $\text{RefLayerPicSizeInMbs}$  elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a reference layer slice identification  $\text{refSliceIdc}$  for the slice that covers the input reference layer sample location,
- a variable  $\text{refIntraMbFlag}$  specifying whether the reference layer macroblock that covers the input reference layer sample location is intra coded.

The reference layer macroblock address  $\text{refMbAddr}$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 0, the variable  $\text{refMbAddr}$  is derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = (y_{\text{Ref}} / \text{refMbH}) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (x_{\text{Ref}} / \text{refMbW}) \quad (\text{G-285})$$

- Otherwise (RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1), the variable refMbAddr is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. A variable refMbAddrTop is derived by

$$\text{refMbAddrTop} = 2 * ((\text{yRef} / (2 * \text{refMbH})) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (\text{xRef} / \text{refMbW})) \quad (\text{G-286})$$

2. Depending on refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ], the variable refMbAddr is derived as follows:

- If refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ] is equal to 0, the variable refMbAddr is derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = \text{refMbAddrTop} + (\text{yRef} \% (2 * \text{refMbH})) / \text{refMbH} \quad (\text{G-287})$$

- Otherwise (refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ] is equal to 1), the variable refMbAddr is derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = \text{refMbAddrTop} + (\text{yRef} \% 2) \quad (\text{G-288})$$

The reference layer slice identification refSliceIdc is set equal to refLayerSliceIdc[ refMbAddr ].

Depending on refLayerMbType[ refMbAddr ], the variable refIntraMbFlag is derived as follows:

- If refLayerMbType[ refMbAddr ] is equal to I\_4x4, I\_8x8, I\_16x16, I\_PCM, or I\_BL, refIntraMbFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (refLayerMbType[ refMbAddr ] is not equal to I\_4x4, I\_8x8, I\_16x16, I\_PCM, or I\_BL), refIntraMbFlag is set equal to 0.

#### G.8.6.2.2.2 Construction process for not available sample values prior to intra resampling

Inputs to this process are:

- two variables refMbW and refMbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a reference layer macroblock for the considered colour component,
- two variables refArrayW and refArrayH specifying the width and height, respectively, of the array of reference layer sample values,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values,
- two variables xOffset and yOffset specifying the x and y coordinates, respectively, of the reference layer sample location that corresponds to the sample refSampleArray[ 0, 0 ] of the array refSampleArray.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array refSampleArray.

For each sample refSampleArray[ x, y ] with  $x = (\text{refMbW} / 2) \cdot (\text{refArrayW} - \text{refMbW} / 2 - 1)$  and  $y = (\text{refMbH} / 2) \cdot (\text{refArrayH} - \text{refMbH} / 2 - 1)$  that is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction", the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The sample location difference ( xD, yD ) and the variable yA are derived by

$$\text{xR} = (x + \text{xOffset}) \% \text{refMbW} \quad (\text{G-289})$$

$$\text{yR} = (y + \text{yOffset}) \% \text{refMbH} \quad (\text{G-290})$$

$$\text{xD} = ((\text{xR} \geq \text{refMbW} / 2) ? (\text{xR} - \text{refMbW}) : (\text{xR} + 1)) \quad (\text{G-291})$$

$$\text{yD} = ((\text{yR} \geq \text{refMbH} / 2) ? (\text{yR} - \text{refMbH}) : (\text{yR} + 1)) \quad (\text{G-292})$$

$$\text{yA} = \text{yD} - (\text{refMbH} / 2 + 1) * \text{Sign}(\text{yD}) \quad (\text{G-293})$$

2. When any of the following conditions are true, yD is set equal to yA:

- the sample refSampleArray[ x, y - yD ] is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction", the sample refSampleArray[ x, y - yA ] is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", and the sample refSampleArray[ x - xD, y ] is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction",
- all of the samples refSampleArray[ x - xD, y ], refSampleArray[ x, y - yD ], and refSampleArray[ x - xD, y - yD ] are marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction" and any of the samples refSampleArray[ x, y - yA ] and refSampleArray[ x - xD, y - yA ] is marked as "available for Intra\_base prediction",
- Abs( yA ) is less than Abs( yD ) and any of the following conditions are true:
  - both samples refSampleArray[ x, y - yD ] and refSampleArray[ x, y - yA ] are marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction",



- any of the samples  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$  and  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", any of the samples  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yA]$  and  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yA]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", and the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction".

NOTE – The variable  $yD$  is never set equal to  $yA$  when  $\text{RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag}$  is equal to 1 or  $\text{RefLayerFieldPicFlag}$  is equal to 1.

3. The sample value  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is derived as follows:

- If the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$  and the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$  are marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. A variable  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$  is derived as follows:
    - If the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", the variable  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$  is set equal to 1.
    - Otherwise (the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction"), the variable  $\text{cornerSampleAvailable}$  is set equal to 0.
  - b. The diagonal construction process for not available sample values as specified in clause G.8.6.2.2.2.1 is invoked with  $\text{refArrayW}$ ,  $\text{refArrayH}$ ,  $\text{refSampleArray}$ , the sample location difference  $(xD, yD)$ , the sample location  $(x, y)$ , and the variable  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$  as the inputs and the output is the sample array  $\text{refSampleArray}$  with a modified sample value at sample location  $(x, y)$ .
- Otherwise (the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$  or the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$  is marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction"), the following applies:
  - If the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", the sample value  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is set equal to  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$ .
  - Otherwise, if the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", the sample value  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is set equal to  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$ .
  - Otherwise, if the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$  is marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction", the sample value  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is set equal to  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$ .
  - Otherwise (the samples  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y]$ ,  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y - yD]$ , and  $\text{refSampleArray}[x - xD, y - yD]$  are marked as "not available for Intra\_Base prediction"), the sample value  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  is not modified.

All samples  $\text{refSampleArray}[x, y]$  with  $x = 0..(\text{refArrayW} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{refArrayH} - 1)$  are marked as "available for Intra\_Base prediction".

#### G.8.6.2.2.2.1 Diagonal construction process for not available sample values

Inputs to this process are:

- two variables  $\text{refArrayW}$  and  $\text{refArrayH}$  specifying the width and height, respectively, of the array of reference layer sample values,
- a  $(\text{refArrayW}) \times (\text{refArrayH})$  array  $p$  of reference layer sample values,
- a sample location difference  $(xD, yD)$ ,
- a sample location  $(x, y)$  inside the reference layer sample array  $\text{refSampleArray}$ ,
- a variable  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$ .

Output of this process is the sample array  $p$  with a modified sample value at sample location  $(x, y)$ .

The variables  $\text{diffHorVer}$  and  $\text{sgnXY}$  are derived by

$$\text{diffHorVer} = \text{Abs}(xD) - \text{Abs}(yD) \quad (\text{G-294})$$

$$\text{sgnXY} = \text{Sign}(xD * yD) \quad (\text{G-295})$$

When  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$  is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable  $\text{cornerSample}$  is set equal to  $p[x - xD, y - yD]$ .
2. The sample location  $(xC, yC)$  is set equal to  $(x - xD + \text{Sign}(xD), y - yD + \text{Sign}(yD))$  and the sample value  $p[x - xD, y - yD]$  is modified by

$$p[ x - xD, y - yD ] = ( p[ x - xD, yC ] + p[ xC, y - yD ] + 1 ) \gg 1 \quad (\text{G-296})$$

The sample value  $p[ x, y ]$  is derived as follows:

- If  $\text{diffHorVer}$  is greater than 0, the sample location  $( xC, yC )$  is set equal to  $( x - \text{sgnXY} * yD, y - yD )$  and the sample value  $p[ x, y ]$  is derived by

$$p[ x, y ] = ( p[ xC - 1, yC ] + 2 * p[ xC, yC ] + p[ xC + 1, yC ] + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (\text{G-297})$$

- Otherwise, if  $\text{diffHorVer}$  is less than 0, the sample location  $( xC, yC )$  is set equal to  $( x - xD, y - \text{sgnXY} * xD )$  and the sample value  $p[ x, y ]$  is derived by

$$p[ x, y ] = ( p[ xC, yC - 1 ] + 2 * p[ xC, yC ] + p[ xC, yC + 1 ] + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (\text{G-298})$$

- Otherwise ( $\text{diffVerHor}$  is equal to 0), the sample location  $( xC, yC )$  is set equal to  $( x - xD + \text{Sign}( xD ), y - yD + \text{Sign}( yD ) )$  and the sample value  $p[ x, y ]$  is derived by

$$p[ x, y ] = ( p[ xC, y - yD ] + 2 * p[ x - xD, y - yD ] + p[ x - xD, yC ] + 2 ) \gg 2 \quad (\text{G-299})$$

When  $\text{cornerSampleAvailableFlag}$  is equal to 0, the sample value  $p[ x - xD, y - yD ]$  is set equal to  $\text{cornerSample}$ .

### G.8.6.2.3 Interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $\text{filteringModeFlag}$  specifying the interpolation method,
- a variable  $\text{chromaFlag}$  specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables  $\text{mbW}$  and  $\text{mbH}$  specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable  $\text{fieldMbFlag}$  specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable  $\text{botFieldFlag}$  specifying whether a top or a bottom field is subject to the resampling process (when  $\text{RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag}$  is equal to 0 or  $\text{frame\_mbs\_only\_flag}$  is equal to 0),
- a variable  $\text{fldPrdInFrmMbFlag}$  specifying whether field prediction for a frame macroblock is applied,
- a variable  $\text{yBorder}$  specifying the vertical border for the output sample array  $\text{predSamples}$ ,
- two variables  $\text{refArrayW}$  and  $\text{refArrayH}$  specifying the width and height, respectively, of the array of reference layer sample values,
- a  $(\text{refArrayW}) \times (\text{refArrayH})$  array  $\text{refSampleArray}$  of reference layer sample values,
- two variables  $\text{xOffset}$  and  $\text{yOffset}$  specifying the x and y coordinate, respectively, of the reference layer sample location that corresponds to the sample  $\text{refSampleArray}[ 0, 0 ]$  of the array  $\text{refSampleArray}$ .

Output of this process is an  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH} / ( 1 + \text{fldPrdInFrmMbFlag} ) + 2 * \text{yBorder})$  array  $\text{predArray}$  of interpolated sample values.

Table G-9 specifies the filter coefficients  $eF[ p, x ]$  with  $p = 0..15$  and  $x = 0..3$  of the luma interpolation filter  $eF$  for resampling in Intra\_Base prediction.

**Table G-9 – 16-phase luma interpolation filter for resampling in Intra\_Base prediction**

phase p	interpolation filter coefficients			
	eF[ p, 0 ]	eF[ p, 1 ]	eF[ p, 2 ]	eF[ p, 3 ]
0	0	32	0	0
1	-1	32	2	-1
2	-2	31	4	-1
3	-3	30	6	-1
4	-3	28	8	-1
5	-4	26	11	-1
6	-4	24	14	-2
7	-3	22	16	-3
8	-3	19	19	-3
9	-3	16	22	-3
10	-2	14	24	-4
11	-1	11	26	-4
12	-1	8	28	-3
13	-1	6	30	-3
14	-1	4	31	-2
15	-1	2	32	-1

Let tempArray be a (refArrayW)x(mbH / ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder) array of samples. Each sample tempArray[ x, y ] with x = 0..(refArrayW - 1) and y = 0..(mbH / ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder - 1) is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The variable yP is derived by

$$yP = (y - yBorder) * (1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag) + botFieldFlag \quad (G-300)$$

2. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( 0, yP ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRef16, yRef16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.

NOTE 1 – In this invocation of the process in clause G.6.3, only the vertical component yRef16 of the sample location needs to be derived.

3. The variables yRef and yPhase are derived by

$$yRef = (yRef16 >> 4) - yOffset \quad (G-301)$$

$$yPhase = (yRef16 - 16 * yOffset) \% 16 \quad (G-302)$$

4. Depending on filteringModeFlag, the sample value tempArray[ x, y ] is derived as follows:

- If filteringModeFlag is equal to 0, the sample value tempArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tempArray}[x, y] = & eF[yPhase, 0] * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef - 1] + \\ & eF[yPhase, 1] * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef] + \\ & eF[yPhase, 2] * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef + 1] + \\ & eF[yPhase, 3] * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef + 2] \end{aligned} \quad (G-303)$$

- Otherwise (filteringModeFlag is equal to 1), the sample value tempArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tempArray}[x, y] = & (16 - yPhase) * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef] + \\ & yPhase * \text{refSampleArray}[x, yRef + 1] \end{aligned} \quad (G-304)$$

Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with x = 0..(mbW - 1) and y = 0..(mbH / ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder - 1) is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( x, 0 ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRef16, yRef16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.

NOTE 2 – In this invocation of the process in clause G.6.3, only the horizontal component xRef16 of the sample location needs to be derived.

2. The variables xRef and xPhase are derived by

$$\text{xRef} = (\text{xRef16} \gg 4) - \text{xOffset} \quad (\text{G-305})$$

$$\text{xPhase} = (\text{xRef16} - 16 * \text{xOffset}) \% 16 \quad (\text{G-306})$$

3. Depending on filteringModeFlag, and with Clip1 being replaced by Clip1<sub>v</sub> for chromaFlag equal to 0 and Clip1<sub>c</sub> for chromaFlag equal to 1, the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived as follows:

- If filteringModeFlag is equal to 0, the sample value tempArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{predArray}[x, y] = & \text{Clip1}( (\text{eF}[ \text{xPhase}, 0 ] * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef} - 1, y ] + \\ & \text{eF}[ \text{xPhase}, 1 ] * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef}, y ] + \\ & \text{eF}[ \text{xPhase}, 2 ] * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef} + 1, y ] + \\ & \text{eF}[ \text{xPhase}, 3 ] * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef} + 2, y ] + 512 ) \gg 10 ) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-307})$$

- Otherwise (filteringModeFlag is equal to 1), the sample value tempArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{predArray}[x, y] = & ( ( 16 - \text{xPhase} ) * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef}, y ] + \\ & \text{xPhase} * \text{tempArray}[ \text{xRef} + 1, y ] + 128 ) \gg 8 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-308})$$

#### G.8.6.2.4 Vertical interpolation process for Intra\_Base prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable filteringModeFlag specifying the interpolation method,
- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables mbW and mbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether the sample array fieldPredArray contains interpolated samples for the top or bottom field,
- a variable yBorder specifying the vertical border for the sample array fieldPredArray,
- a variable frameMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a frame or a field macroblock,
- an (mbW)x(mbH) / ( 1 + frameMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder) array fieldPredArray of sample values.

Output of this process is an (mbW)x(mbH) array predArray of interpolated sample values.

Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with x = 0..(mbW – 1) and y = 0..(mbH – 1) is derived as follows:

- If frameMbFlag is equal to 1 and ( y % 2 ) is equal to botFieldFlag, the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\text{predArray}[x, y] = \text{fieldPredArray}[x, (y \gg 1) + \text{yBorder}] \quad (\text{G-309})$$

- Otherwise (frameMbFlag is equal to 0 or ( y % 2 ) is not equal to botFieldFlag), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable yFld is derived by

$$\text{yFld} = (y \gg \text{frameMbFlag}) + \text{yBorder} - \text{botFieldFlag} \quad (\text{G-310})$$

2. Depending on filteringModeFlag, and with Clip1 being replaced by Clip1<sub>v</sub> for chromaFlag equal to 0 and Clip1<sub>c</sub> for chromaFlag equal to 1, the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived as follows:

- If filteringModeFlag is equal to 0, the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{predArray}[x, y] = & \text{Clip1}( ( 19 * ( \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld}] + \\ & \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld} + 1] ) - \\ & 3 * ( \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld} - 1] + \\ & \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld} + 2] ) + 16 ) \gg 5 ) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-311})$$

- Otherwise (filteringModeFlag is equal to 1), the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{predArray}[x, y] = & ( \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld}] + \\ & \text{fieldPredArray}[x, \text{yFld} + 1] + 1 ) \gg 1 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{G-312})$$

#### G.8.6.2.5 Derivation process for variables related to inter-layer intra prediction

This clause is only invoked when MinNoInterLayerPredFlag is equal to 0.

Input to this process is a variable currDQId.

Outputs of this process are:

- a variable numILIntraPredSamples,
- a variable numRefLayerILIntraPredMbs.

Unless stated otherwise, all syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to inside this clause are syntax elements and derived upper case variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Inside this clause, the collective terms currentVars and refLayerVars are specified as follows:

- If SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - currentVars is the collective term currentVars after completion of the base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.2 for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId,
  - refLayerVars is the collective term refLayerVars after completion of the base decoding process for layer representations with resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.2 for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.
- Otherwise (SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0), the following applies:
  - currentVars is the collective term currentVars after completion of the base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.1 for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId,
  - refLayerVars is of the collective term currentVars before invoking the base decoding process for layer representations without resolution change as specified in clause G.8.1.3.1 for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Inside this clause, the arrays of the collective term currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

Inside this clause, the arrays fieldMbFlag and mbType of the collective term refLayerVars are referred to as refLayerFieldMbFlag and refLayerMbType, respectively.

Let currILIntraPredFlag be a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array and let refILIntraPredFlag be a one-dimensional array with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements. All elements of the arrays currILIntraPredFlag and refILIntraPredFlag are initially set equal to 0.

The variable yC proceeds over the values  $0..(\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L - 1)$ . For each value of yC, the variable xC proceeds over the values  $0..(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L - 1)$ . For each combination of the values yC and xC, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable mbAddr is set equal to the address of the macroblock that contains the luma sample at location ( xC, yC ) relative to the upper-left sample of the layer picture.
2. Depending on SpatialResolutionChangeFlag, the following applies:
  - If SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. The array element currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ] is derived as follows:
      - If mbType[ mbAddr ] is equal to I\_BL, currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ] is set equal to 1.
      - Otherwise (mbType[ mbAddr ] is not equal to I\_BL), currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ] is set equal to 0.
    - b. When currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ] is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
      - i. The variable refMbAddr is derived as specified in clause G.8.1.2.2 with mbAddr being the value of mbAddr derived in step 1 of this clause.
      - ii. The array element refILIntraPredFlag[ refMbAddr ] is set equal to 1.
      - iii. When refLayerMbType[ refMbAddr ] is equal to I\_16x16, I\_8x8, or I\_4x4, let setRefIntraMbs be the set of macroblocks that contain luma or chroma samples that are directly (by the invocation of clause G.8.3.2 for the macroblock with address refMbAddr) or indirectly (by multiple invocations of clause G.8.3.2 for macroblocks with mbAddr less than or equal to refMbAddr) used for construction of the intra prediction signal of the macroblock with address refMbAddr in the layer representation with DQId equal to MaxRefLayerDQId.

- iv. For `refIntraMbAddr` proceeding over the macroblock addresses for the macroblocks of the set `setRefIntraMbs`, `refILIntraPredFlag[ refIntraMbAddr ]` is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (`SpatialResolutionChangeFlag` is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:
  - a. When `RestrictedSpatialResolutionFlag` is equal to 0, `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0, `RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0, and `base_mode_flag` for the macroblock with address `mbAddr` is equal to 1, the derivation process for reference layer macroblocks as specified in clause G.6.1 is invoked with the luma location  $(x_C \% 16, y_C \% 16)$ , `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, and `refLayerMbType` as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to `mbAddrRefLayer` and  $(x_{Ref}, y_{Ref})$ . For this invocation of clause G.6.1, `CurrMbAddr` is set equal to `mbAddr`.
  - b. The element `currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ]` is derived as follows:
    - If any of the following conditions are true, `currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ]` is set equal to 1:
      - `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_BL`,
      - `RestrictedSpatialResolutionFlag` is equal to 0, `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0, `RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0, `base_mode_flag` for the macroblock with address `mbAddr` is equal to 1, and `refLayerMbType[ mbAddrRefLayer ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, `I_4x4`, or `I_BL`.
      - Otherwise, `currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ]` is set equal to 0.
    - c. When `currILIntraPredFlag[ xC, yC ]` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
      - i. Let `setOfRefSamples` be the set of reference layer luma sample locations  $(x_R, y_R)$  of the luma sample values that are used in the filtering processes specified in clause G.8.6.2.3 and, when applicable, clause G.8.6.2.4 for deriving the inter-layer intra prediction sample for the luma sample at location  $(x_C, y_C)$  relative to the upper-left luma sample of the layer picture.
      - ii. For each of the reference layer luma sample locations  $(x_R, y_R)$  of the set `setOfRefSamples` that correspond to luma samples marked "available for Intra\_Base prediction" in the invocation of clause G.8.6.2.2 for the macroblock with address `mbAddr` of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `currDQId`, the following ordered steps are specified:
        - (1) Let `refMbAddr` be the macroblock address of the macroblock in the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `MaxRefLayerDQId` that contains the luma sample at location  $(x_R, y_R)$ .
        - (2) The array element `refILIntraPredFlag[ refMbAddr ]` is set equal to 1.
        - (3) When `refLayerMbType[ refMbAddr ]` is equal to `I_16x16`, `I_8x8`, or `I_4x4`, let `setRefIntraMbs` be the set of macroblocks that contain luma or chroma samples that are directly (by the invocation of clause G.8.3.2 for the macroblock with address `refMbAddr`) or indirectly (by multiple invocations of clause G.8.3.2 for macroblocks with `mbAddr` less than or equal to `refMbAddr`) used for construction of the intra prediction signal of the macroblock with address `refMbAddr` in the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `MaxRefLayerDQId`.
        - (4) For `refIntraMbAddr` proceeding over the macroblock addresses for the macroblocks of the set `setRefIntraMbs`, `refILIntraPredFlag[ refIntraMbAddr ]` is set equal to 1.

The variable `numILIntraPredSamples` is set equal to the number of elements of the  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `currILIntraPredFlag` that are equal to 1.

NOTE 1 – The variable `numILIntraPredSamples` is a measure for the number of luma samples in the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `currDQId` that are predicted by inter-layer intra prediction.

The variable `numRefLayerILIntraPredMbs` is set equal to the number of elements of the array `refILIntraPredFlag` that are equal to 1.

NOTE 2 – The variable `numRefLayerILIntraPredMbs` is a measure for the number of intra-coded macroblocks in the reference layer representation that need to be decoded for constructing the inter-layer intra prediction samples of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `currDQId`.

### G.8.6.3 Resampling process for residual samples

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,

- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerCTrafo` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the luma transform types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation,
- a  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `refLayerPicSamplesL` of luma samples for the reference layer representation,
- a  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array `picSamplesL` of luma samples,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays `refLayerPicSamplesCb` and `refLayerPicSamplesCr` of chroma samples for the reference layer representation,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, two  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{PicHeightInSamples}_C)$  arrays `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr` of chroma samples.

Outputs of this process are:

- a modified version of the array `picSamplesL` of luma samples,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of the arrays `picSamplesCb` and `picSamplesCr` of chroma samples.

The resampling process for residual samples of a macroblock colour component as specified in clause G.8.6.3.1 is invoked with `chromaFlag` equal to 0, `mbW` equal to 16, `mbH` equal to 16, `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerPicSamplesL`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, and `refLayerCTrafo` as the inputs and the output is the  $16 \times 16$  array `mbPredL` of residual prediction samples for the luma component of the current macroblock.

When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, for `CX` being replaced by `Cb` and `Cr`, the resampling process for residual samples of a macroblock colour component as specified in clause G.8.6.3.1 is invoked with `chromaFlag` equal to 1, `mbW` equal to `MbWidthC`, `mbH` equal to `MbHeightC`, `fieldMbFlag`, `refLayerPicSamplesCX`, `refLayerFieldMbFlag`, and `refLayerCTrafo` as the inputs and the output is the  $(\text{MbWidthC}) \times (\text{MbHeightC})$  array `mbPredCX` of residual prediction samples for the `CX` component of the current macroblock.

The picture sample array construction process as specified in clause G.8.5.4.1 is invoked with `fieldMbFlag`, `mbPredL`, `picSamplesL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, `mbPredCb`, `mbPredCr`, `picSamplesCb`, and `picSamplesCr` as the inputs and the outputs are a modified version of `picSamplesL` and, when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, modified versions of `picSamplesCb`, and `picSamplesCr`.

### G.8.6.3.1 Resampling process for residual samples of a macroblock colour component

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `chromaFlag` specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables `mbW` and `mbH` specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable `fieldMbFlag` specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- an array `refLayerPicSamples`, which is a  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$  array containing constructed residual luma sample values for the reference layer representation when `chromaFlag` is equal to 0 or a  $(\text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_C) \times (\text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_C)$  array containing constructed residual chroma sample values for the reference layer representation when `chromaFlag` is equal to 1,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerFieldMbFlag` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array `refLayerCTrafo` with `RefLayerPicSizeInMbs` elements specifying the luma transform types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Output of this process is an  $(\text{mbW}) \times (\text{mbH})$  array `mbPred` of residual prediction samples.

The variable `botFieldFlag` is derived as follows:

- If `RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise, if `field_pic_flag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to `bottom_field_flag`.
- Otherwise, if `RefLayerFieldPicFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to `RefLayerBottomFieldFlag`.
- Otherwise, if `fieldMbFlag` is equal to 1, `botFieldFlag` is set equal to  $(\text{CurrMbAddr} \% 2)$ .

- Otherwise, botFieldFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable frameBasedResamplingFlag is derived as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, frameBasedResamplingFlag is set equal to 1:
  - RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 1,
  - frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, frameBasedResamplingFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable topAndBotResamplingFlag is derived as follows:

- If all of the following conditions are true, topAndBotResamplingFlag is set equal to 1:
  - RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0,
  - RefLayerFieldPicFlag is equal to 0,
  - frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0,
  - fieldMbFlag is equal to 0.
- Otherwise, topAndBotResamplingFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is derived as follows:

- If RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 1, fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, and any of the following conditions are true, botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is set equal to 1:
  - field\_pic\_flag is equal to 1 and bottom\_field\_flag is equal to 1,
  - field\_pic\_flag is equal to 0 and ( CurrMbAddr % 2 ) is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is set equal to 0.

The array predArray is derived as specified in the following.

- If botFieldFrameMbsOnlyRefFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, yBorder equal to 1, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, the array refTransBlkIdc of reference layer transform block identifications, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.
  2. The interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 0, yBorder equal to 1, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, refTransBlkIdc, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH + 2) array topFldPredArray of top field prediction samples.
  3. The vertical interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.4 is invoked with mbW, mbH, botFieldFlag, yBorder equal to 1, frameMbFlag equal to 0, and topFldPredArray as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH) array mbPred of residual prediction samples.
- Otherwise, if frameBasedResamplingFlag is equal to 1 or fieldMbFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, yBorder equal to 0, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, the array refTransBlkIdc of reference layer transform block identifications, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.
  2. The interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 0, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, refTransBlkIdc, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH) array mbPred of residual prediction samples.
- Otherwise, if topAndBotResamplingFlag is equal to 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, yBorder equal to 1,



refLayerPicSamples, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayW, refArrayH, the array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values, the array refTransBlkIdc of reference layer transform block identifications, and the variables xOffset and yOffset.

2. The interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 1, yBorder equal to 1, refArrayW, refArrayH, refSampleArray, refTransBlkIdc, xOffset, and yOffset as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH / 2 + 2) array fieldPredArray of field prediction samples.
  3. The vertical interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.4 is invoked with mbW, mbH, botFieldFlag, yBorder equal to 1, frameMbFlag equal to 1, and fieldPredArray as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH) array mbPred of residual prediction samples.
- Otherwise (topAndBotResamplingFlag is equal to 1), the following ordered steps are specified:
1. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 0, yBorder equal to 0, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayTopW, refArrayTopH, the array refSampleArrayTop of reference layer sample values, the array refTransBlkIdcTop of reference layer transform block identifications, and the variables xOffsetTop and yOffsetTop.
  2. The interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 0, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 1, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayTopW, refArrayTopH, refSampleArrayTop, refTransBlkIdcTop, xOffsetTop, and yOffsetTop as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH / 2) array topFieldPredArray of top field prediction samples.
  3. The reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 1, yBorder equal to 0, refLayerPicSamples, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and the outputs are the variables refArrayBotW, refArrayBotH, the array refSampleArrayBot of reference layer sample values, the array refTransBlkIdcBot of reference layer transform block identifications, and the variables xOffsetBot and yOffsetBot.
  4. The interpolation process for residual prediction as specified in clause G.8.6.3.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, mbW, mbH, fieldMbFlag, botFieldFlag equal to 1, fldPrdInFrmMbFlag equal to 1, yBorder equal to 0, refArrayBotW, refArrayBotH, refSampleArrayBot, refTransBlkIdcBot, xOffsetBot, and yOffsetBot as the inputs and the output is the (mbW)x(mbH / 2) array botFieldPredArray of bottom field prediction samples.
  5. Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..(mbW - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(mbH - 1)$  of the array mbPred of residual prediction samples is derived by

$$\text{mbPred}[ x, y ] = ( ( ( y \% 2 ) == 0 ) ? \text{topFieldPredArray}[ x, y \gg 1 ] : \text{botFieldPredArray}[ x, y \gg 1 ] ) \quad (\text{G-313})$$

### G.8.6.3.2 Reference layer sample array construction process prior to residual resampling

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables mbW and mbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether a top or a bottom field is subject to the resampling process (when RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 or frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0),
- a variable yBorder specifying the vertical border for determining the vertical size of the output arrays,
- an array refLayerPicSamples, which is a (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>) array containing constructed residual luma sample values for the reference layer representation when chromaFlag is equal to 0 or a (RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>C</sub>)x(RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>C</sub>) array containing constructed residual chroma sample values for the reference layer representation when chromaFlag is equal to 1,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerCTrafo with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying the luma transform types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- two variables refArrayW and refArrayH specifying the width and height, respectively, of the constructed arrays of reference layer sample values and reference layer transform block identification,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refTransBlkIdc of reference layer transform block identifications,
- two variables xOffset and yOffset specifying the x and y coordinate, respectively, of the reference layer sample location that corresponds to the sample refSampleArray[ 0, 0 ] of the array refSampleArray and the transform block identification refTransBlkIdc[ 0, 0 ] of the array refTransBlkIdc.

The variables refW, refH, refMbW, refMbH, xOffset, yOffset, refArrayW, refArrayH, yRefScale, and yRefAdd are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( 0, -yBorder ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRefMin16, yRefMin16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.
2. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( mbW - 1, mbH - 1 + yBorder ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRefMax16, yRefMax16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.
3. With Z being replaced by L for chromaFlag equal to 0 and C for chromaFlag equal to 1, the variables refW, refH, refMbW, and refMbH are derived by

$$\text{refW} = \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_Z \quad (\text{G-314})$$

$$\text{refH} = \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_Z \quad (\text{G-315})$$

$$\text{refMbW} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 16 : \text{RefLayerMbWidthC}) \quad (\text{G-316})$$

$$\text{refMbH} = ((\text{chromaFlag} == 0) ? 16 : \text{RefLayerMbHeightC}) \quad (\text{G-317})$$

4. The variables xOffset, yOffset, refArrayW, and refArrayH are derived by

$$\text{xOffset} = (\text{xRefMin16} \gg 4) \quad (\text{G-318})$$

$$\text{yOffset} = (\text{yRefMin16} \gg 4) \quad (\text{G-319})$$

$$\text{refArrayW} = (\text{xRefMax16} \gg 4) - \text{xOffset} + 2 \quad (\text{G-320})$$

$$\text{refArrayH} = (\text{yRefMax16} \gg 4) - \text{yOffset} + 2 \quad (\text{G-321})$$

5. The variables yRefScale and yRefAdd are derived as follows:
  - If RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 1 or RefLayerFieldPicFlag is equal to 1, yRefScale is set equal to 1 and yRefAdd is set equal to 0.
  - Otherwise (RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 and RefLayerFieldPicFlag is equal to 0), yRefScale is set equal to 2 and yRefAdd is set equal to botFieldFlag.

Each sample refSampleArray[ x, y ] and each transform block identification refTransBlkIdc[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..(\text{refArrayW} - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(\text{refArrayH} - 1)$  are derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. A reference layer sample location ( xRef, yRef ) is derived by:

$$\text{xRef} = \text{Max}( 0, \text{Min}( \text{refW} - 1, \text{x} + \text{xOffset} ) ) \quad (\text{G-322})$$

$$\text{yRef} = \text{yRefScale} * \text{Max}( 0, \text{Min}( \text{refH} / \text{yRefScale} - 1, \text{y} + \text{yOffset} ) ) + \text{yRefAdd} \quad (\text{G-323})$$

2. The sample refSampleArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\text{refSampleArray}[ \text{x}, \text{y} ] = \text{refLayerPicSamples}[ \text{xRef}, \text{yRef} ] \quad (\text{G-324})$$

3. The transform block identification refTransBlkIdc[ x, y ] is derived by invoking the derivation process for reference layer transform block identifications as specified in clause G.8.6.3.2.1 with the reference layer sample location ( xRef, yRef ), chromaFlag, refMbW, refMbH, refLayerFieldMbFlag, and refLayerCTrafo as the inputs and assigning the output to refTransBlkIdc[ x, y ].

#### G.8.6.3.2.1 Derivation process for reference layer transform block identifications

Inputs to this process are:

- a reference layer sample location ( xRef, yRef ) relative to the upper-left sample of the considered colour component of the reference layer picture,
- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,

- two variables refMbW and refMbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a reference layer macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerFieldMbFlag with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying which macroblocks of the reference layer representation are field macroblocks and which macroblocks are frame macroblocks,
- a one-dimensional array refLayerCTrafo with RefLayerPicSizeInMbs elements specifying the luma transform types for the macroblocks of the reference layer representation.

Output of this process is a variable refTransBlkIdc specifying an identification for the reference layer transform block that contains the sample at location ( xRef, yRef ).

The reference layer macroblock address refMbAddr and the reference layer sample location ( xM, yM ) inside the reference layer macroblock are derived as follows:

- If RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0, the variable refMbAddr and the sample location ( xM, yM ) are derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = (\text{yRef} / \text{refMbH}) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (\text{xRef} / \text{refMbW}) \quad (\text{G-325})$$

$$\text{xM} = \text{xRef} \% \text{refMbW} \quad (\text{G-326})$$

$$\text{yM} = \text{yRef} \% \text{refMbH} \quad (\text{G-327})$$

- Otherwise (RefLayerMbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1), the variable refMbAddr is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. A variable refMbAddrTop and the horizontal sample location xM are derived by

$$\text{refMbAddrTop} = 2 * ((\text{yRef} / (2 * \text{refMbH})) * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInMbs} + (\text{xRef} / \text{refMbW})) \quad (\text{G-328})$$

$$\text{xM} = \text{xRef} \% \text{refMbW} \quad (\text{G-329})$$

2. Depending on refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ], the variable refMbAddr and the vertical sample location yM are derived as follows:

- If refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ] is equal to 0, the variables refMbAddr and yM are derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = \text{refMbAddrTop} + (\text{yRef} \% (2 * \text{refMbH})) / \text{refMbH} \quad (\text{G-330})$$

$$\text{yM} = \text{yRef} \% \text{refMbH} \quad (\text{G-331})$$

- Otherwise (refLayerFieldMbFlag[ refMbAddrTop ] is equal to 1), the variables refMbAddr and yM are derived by

$$\text{refMbAddr} = \text{refMbAddrTop} + (\text{yRef} \% 2) \quad (\text{G-332})$$

$$\text{yM} = (\text{yRef} \% (2 * \text{refMbH})) >> 1 \quad (\text{G-333})$$

Depending on chromaFlag, RefLayerChromaArrayType, and refLayerCTrafo[ refMbAddr ], the following applies:

- If (chromaFlag is equal to 0 or RefLayerChromaArrayType is equal to 3) and refLayerCTrafo[ refMbAddr ] is equal to T\_8x8, the variable refTransBlkIdc is derived by:

$$\text{refTransBlkIdc} = 1 + 2 * (4 * \text{refMbAddr} + 2 * (\text{yM} / 8) + (\text{xM} / 8)) \quad (\text{G-334})$$

- Otherwise ((chromaFlag is equal to 1 and RefLayerChromaArrayType is not equal to 3) or refLayerCTrafo[ refMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8), the variable refTransBlkIdc is derived by

$$\text{refTransBlkIdc} = 2 * (16 * \text{refMbAddr} + 4 * (\text{yM} / 4) + (\text{xM} / 4)) \quad (\text{G-335})$$

### G.8.6.3.3 Interpolation process for residual prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable chromaFlag specifying whether the luma or a chroma component is subject to the resampling process,
- two variables mbW and mbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable fieldMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a field or a frame macroblock,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether a top or a bottom field is subject to the resampling process (when RefLayerFrameMbsOnlyFlag is equal to 0 or frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0),
- a variable fldPrdInFrmMbFlag specifying whether field prediction for a frame macroblock is applied,
- a variable yBorder specifying the vertical border for the output sample array predSamples,

- two variables refArrayW and refArrayH specifying the width and height, respectively, of the array of reference layer sample values and the array of transform block identifications,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refSampleArray of reference layer sample values,
- a (refArrayW)x(refArrayH) array refTransBlkIdc of transform block identifications,
- two variables xOffset and yOffset specifying the x and y coordinate, respectively, of the reference layer sample location that corresponds to the sample refSampleArray[ 0, 0 ] of the array refSampleArray and the transform block identification refTransBlkIdc[ 0, 0 ] of the array refTransBlkIdc.

Output of this process is an (mbW)x(mbH / ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder) array predArray of interpolated sample values.

Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with x = 0..(mbW - 1) and y = 0..(mbH / ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + 2 \* yBorder - 1) is derived as specified in the following ordered steps:

1. The variable yP is derived by:

$$yP = ( y - yBorder ) * ( 1 + fldPrdInFrmMbFlag ) + botFieldFlag \quad (G-336)$$

2. The derivation process for reference layer sample locations in resampling as specified in clause G.6.3 is invoked with chromaFlag, the sample location ( x, yP ), fieldMbFlag, and botFieldFlag as the inputs and the output is the sample location ( xRef16, yRef16 ) in units of 1/16-th sample.

3. The variables xRef, yRef, xPhase, and yPhase are derived by:

$$xRef = ( xRef16 \gg 4 ) - xOffset \quad (G-337)$$

$$yRef = ( yRef16 \gg 4 ) - yOffset \quad (G-338)$$

$$xPhase = ( xRef16 - 16 * xOffset ) \% 16 \quad (G-339)$$

$$yPhase = ( yRef16 - 16 * yOffset ) \% 16 \quad (G-340)$$

4. Let tempPred be a one-dimensional array with 2 elements. Each sample value tempPred[ dY ] with dY = 0..1 is derived as follows:

- If refTransBlkIdc[ xRef, yRef + dY ] is equal to refTransBlkIdc[ xRef + 1, yRef + dY ], the sample value tempPred[ dY ] is derived by:

$$tempPred[ dY ] = ( 16 - xPhase ) * refSampleArray[ xRef, yRef + dY ] + xPhase * refSampleArray[ xRef + 1, yRef + dY ] \quad (G-341)$$

- Otherwise (refTransBlkIdc[ xRef, yRef + dY ] is not equal to refTransBlkIdc[ xRef + 1, yRef + dY ]), the sample value tempPred[ dY ] is derived by:

$$tempPred[ dY ] = ( ( xPhase < 8 ) ? refSampleArray[ xRef, yRef + dY ] : refSampleArray[ xRef + 1, yRef + dY ] ) \ll 4 \quad (G-342)$$

5. With xRefRound set equal to (xRef + ( xPhase / 8 )), the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived as follows:

- If refTransBlkIdc[ xRefRound, yRef ] is equal to refTransBlkIdc[ xRefRound, yRef + 1 ], the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by:

$$predArray[ x, y ] = ( ( 16 - yPhase ) * tempPred[ 0 ] + yPhase * tempPred[ 1 ] + 128 ) \gg 8 \quad (G-343)$$

- Otherwise (refTransBlkIdc[ xRefRound, yRef ] is not equal to refTransBlkIdc[ xRefRound, yRef + 1 ]), the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by:

$$predArray[ x, y ] = ( ( ( yPhase < 8 ) ? tempPred[ 0 ] : tempPred[ 1 ] ) + 8 ) \gg 4 \quad (G-344)$$

#### G.8.6.3.4 Vertical interpolation process for residual prediction

Inputs to this process are:

- two variables mbW and mbH specifying the width and height, respectively, of a macroblock for the considered colour component,
- a variable botFieldFlag specifying whether the sample array fieldPredArray contains interpolated samples for the top or bottom field,
- a variable yBorder specifying the vertical border for the sample array fieldPredArray,
- a variable frameMbFlag specifying whether the current macroblock is a frame or a field macroblock,

- an  $(mbW) \times (mbH / (1 + frameMbFlag) + 2 * yBorder)$  array fieldPredArray of sample values.

Output of this process is an  $(mbW) \times (mbH)$  array predArray of interpolated sample values.

Each sample predArray[ x, y ] with  $x = 0..(mbW - 1)$  and  $y = 0..(mbH - 1)$  is derived as follows:

- If frameMbFlag is equal to 1 and  $(y \% 2)$  is equal to botFieldFlag, the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by
 
$$\text{predArray}[x, y] = \text{fieldPredArray}[x, (y \gg 1) + yBorder] \quad (\text{G-345})$$

- Otherwise (frameMbFlag is equal to 0 or  $(y \% 2)$  is not equal to botFieldFlag), the sample value predArray[ x, y ] is derived by

$$\text{predArray}[x, y] = ( \text{fieldPredArray}[x, (y \gg frameMbFlag) + yBorder - botFieldFlag] + \text{fieldPredArray}[x, (y \gg frameMbFlag) + yBorder - botFieldFlag + 1] ) \gg 1 \quad (\text{G-346})$$

### G.8.7 SVC deblocking filter processes

Clause G.8.7.1 specifies the deblocking filter process for Intra\_Base prediction.

Clause G.8.7.2 specifies the deblocking filter process for target representations.

#### G.8.7.1 Deblocking filter process for Intra\_Base prediction

Inputs to the process are:

- the variable currDQId,
- the collective term currentVars.

Output of this process is a modified version of currentVars.

Let the variable refLayerDQId be equal to the value of the variable MaxRefLayerDQId of the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to refLayerDQId.

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The derivation process for quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.3 is invoked with deblockingDQId set equal to refLayerDQId, mbType, tQP<sub>Y</sub>, and tCoeffLevel as the inputs and the outputs are a list qpDB<sub>Y</sub> specifying luma quantisation parameter that are used in the deblocking filter process and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two lists qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> specifying chroma quantisation parameters that are used in the deblocking filter process.

Let disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, and filterOffsetB be equal to the values of disable\_inter\_layer\_deblocking\_filter\_idc, InterlayerFilterOffsetA, and InterlayerFilterOffsetB, respectively, for any slice of the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId, that has no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag equal to 0.

For the current macroblock address CurrMbAddr proceeding over values  $0..(\text{PicSizeInMbs} - 1)$ , the macroblock deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.4 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag = 1, disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag = 0, currentVars, qpDB<sub>Y</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.

When disableDeblockingFilterIdc is equal to 3 or 6, for the current macroblock address CurrMbAddr proceeding over values  $0..(\text{PicSizeInMbs} - 1)$ , the macroblock deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.4 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag = 1, disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag = 1, currentVars, qpDB<sub>Y</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.

#### G.8.7.2 Deblocking filter process for target representations

Inputs to the process are:

- the variable currDQId,
- the collective term currentVars.

Output of this process is a modified version of currentVars.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from this process are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to currDQId.

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The derivation process for quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.3 is invoked with deblockingDQId set equal to currDQId, mbType, tQP<sub>Y</sub>, and tCoeffLevel as the inputs and the outputs are a list qpDB<sub>Y</sub> specifying luma quantisation parameter that are used in the deblocking filter process and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two lists qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> specifying chroma quantisation parameters that are used in the deblocking filter process.

For the current macroblock address CurrMbAddr proceeding over values 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, and filterOffsetB be equal to the value of disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc, FilterOffsetA, and FilterOffsetB, respectively, for the slice with DQId equal to (sliceIdc[ CurrMbAddr ] & 127) and first\_mb\_in\_slice equal to (sliceIdc[ CurrMbAddr ] >> 7).
2. The macroblock deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.4 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag = 0, disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag = 0, currentVars, qpDB<sub>Y</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> as the inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.

For the current macroblock address CurrMbAddr proceeding over values 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, and filterOffsetB be equal to the value of disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc, FilterOffsetA, and FilterOffsetB, respectively, for the slice with DQId equal to (sliceIdc[ CurrMbAddr ] & 127) and first\_mb\_in\_slice equal to (sliceIdc[ CurrMbAddr ] >> 7).
2. When disableDeblockingFilterIdc is equal to 3 or 6, the macroblock deblocking filter process as specified in clause G.8.7.4 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag = 0, disableDeblockingFilterIdc, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag = 1, currentVars, qpDB<sub>Y</sub> and, when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> as inputs and the output is a modified version of currentVars.

### G.8.7.3 Derivation process for quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable deblockingDQId,
- a one-dimensional array mbType with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying macroblock types for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation,
- a one-dimensional array tQP<sub>Y</sub> with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying luma quantisation parameters for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation,
- a (PicSizeInMbs)x(256 + 2 \* MbWidthC \* MbHeightC) array tCoeffLevel specifying transform coefficient level values for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation.

Outputs of this process are:

- a one-dimensional array qpDB<sub>Y</sub> with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying luma quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation,
- when ChromaArrayType is not equal to 0, two one-dimensional arrays qpDB<sub>Cb</sub> and qpDB<sub>Cr</sub> with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying chroma quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation.

The syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the process specified in this clause are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to deblockingDQId.

Let tempQP be a one-dimensional array with PicSizeInMbs elements. All elements tempQP[ i ] with i = 0..(PicSizeInMbs – 1) are set equal to tQP<sub>Y</sub>[ i ].

When MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let firstMbInSliceGroup and numMbsInSliceGroup be two one-dimensional arrays with (num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 + 1) elements. The array elements are derived as specified by the following pseudo code.

```

for( iGroup = 0; iGroup <= num_slice_groups_minus1; iGroup++ ) {
    firstMbInSliceGroup[ iGroup ] = -1
    numMbsInSliceGroup[ iGroup ] = 0
}
for( i = 0; i < PicSizeInMbs; i++ ) {
    if( firstMbInSliceGroup[ MbToSliceGroupMap[ i ] ] == -1 )
        firstMbInSliceGroup[ MbToSliceGroupMap[ i ] ] = i
    numMbsInSliceGroup[ MbToSliceGroupMap[ i ] ]++
}

```

(G-347)

2. The variable `iGroup` proceeds over the values `0..num_slice_groups_minus1`. For each value of `iGroup`, the variable `lastMbAddr` is set equal to `firstMbInSliceGroup[ iGroup ]` and the variable `mbIdx` proceeds over the values `1..(numMbsInSliceGroup[ iGroup ] - 1)`. For each value of `mbIdx`, the following ordered steps are specified.

- a. The variable `mbAddr` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

mbAddr = lastMbAddr + 1
while( MbToSliceGroupMap[ mbAddr ] != MbToSliceGroupMap[ lastMbAddr ] )
    mbAddr++

```

(G-348)

- b. When `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_16x16` and all elements `tCoeffLevel[ mbAddr ][ i ]` with `i = 0..(255 + 2 * MbWidthC * MbHeightC)` are equal to 0, `tempQP[ mbAddr ]` is set equal to `tempQP[ lastMbAddr ]`.
- c. The variable `lastMbAddr` is set equal to `mbAddr`.

The macroblock address `mbAddr` proceeds over the values `0..(PicSizeInMbs - 1)`, and for each value of `mbAddr`, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The variable `qpDBY[ mbAddr ]` is derived as follows:
  - If `mbType[ mbAddr ]` is equal to `I_PCM`, `qpDBY[ mbAddr ]` is set equal to 0.
  - Otherwise (`mbType[ mbAddr ]` is not equal to `I_PCM`), `qpDBY[ mbAddr ]` is set equal to `tempQP[ mbAddr ]`.
2. When `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, for `C` being replaced by `Cb` and `Cr`, the variable `qpDBC[ mbAddr ]` is set equal to the value of `QPC` that corresponds to a value of `qpDBY[ mbAddr ]` for `QPY` as specified in clause 8.5.8. During this invocation of the process in clause 8.5.8, the syntax elements `chroma_qp_index_offset` and `second_chroma_qp_index_offset` of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `deblockingFilterDQId` are used.

#### G.8.7.4 Macroblock deblocking filter process

Inputs to this process are:

- the variables `interLayerDeblockingFlag`, `disableDeblockingFilterIdc`, `filterOffsetA`, `filterOffsetB`, and `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag`,
- the collective term `currentVars`,
- a one-dimensional array `qpDBY` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying luma quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation,
- when `ChromaArrayType` is not equal to 0, two one-dimensional arrays `qpDBCb` and `qpDBCr` with `PicSizeInMbs` elements specifying chroma quantisation parameters used in the deblocking filter process for the macroblocks of the current decoded or partly decoded dependency representation.

Output of this process is a modified version of `currentVars`.

In the following of this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as `currentVars` are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB`. For this invocation of the process in clause 6.4.11.1, the current macroblock is treated as field

macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 0.

NOTE 1 – The availability status of the macroblocks `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB` is not used inside this clause. Slice boundaries are detected using the array `sliceIdx`.

The variable `filterLeftLumaMbEdgeFlag` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the variable `filterLeftLumaMbEdgeFlag` is set equal to 0:
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0 and `CurrMbAddr % PicWidthInMbs` is equal to 0,
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1 and `( CurrMbAddr >> 1 ) % PicWidthInMbs` is equal to 0,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 1,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 2 or 5 and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrA ]` is different than `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 3 or 6, `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag` is equal to 0, and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrA ]` is different than `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 3 or 6, `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrA ]` is equal to `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `interLayerDeblockingFlag` is equal to 1 and `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise, the variable `filterLeftLumaMbEdgeFlag` is set equal to 1.

The variable `filterTopLumaMbEdgeFlag` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the variable `filterTopLumaMbEdgeFlag` is set equal to 0:
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0 and `CurrMbAddr` is less than `PicWidthInMbs`,
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1, `( CurrMbAddr >> 1 )` is less than `PicWidthInMbs`, and `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 1,
  - `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1, `( CurrMbAddr >> 1 )` is less than `PicWidthInMbs`, `fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]` is equal to 0, and `CurrMbAddr % 2` is equal to 0,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 1,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 2 or 5 and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrB ]` is different than `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 3 or 6, `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag` is equal to 0, and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrB ]` is different than `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 3 or 6, `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag` is equal to 1, and `sliceIdx[ mbAddrB ]` is equal to `sliceIdx[ CurrMbAddr ]`,
  - `interLayerDeblockingFlag` is equal to 1 and `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise, the variable `filterTopLumaMbEdgeFlag` is set equal to 1.

The variable `filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following conditions are true, the variable `filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag` is set equal to 0:
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 1,
  - `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is equal to 3 or 6 and `sliceBoundariesOnlyFlag` is equal to 1,
  - `interLayerDeblockingFlag` is equal to 1 `mbType[ CurrMbAddr ]` specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise the variable `filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag` is set equal to 1.

The variables `filterLeftChromaMbEdgeFlag`, `filterTopChromaMbEdgeFlag`, and `filterInternalChromaEdgesFlag` are derived as follows:

- If `disableDeblockingFilterIdx` is greater than 3, `filterLeftChromaMbEdgeFlag`, `filterTopChromaMbEdgeFlag`, and `filterInternalChromaEdgesFlag` are set equal to 0.



- Otherwise (disableDeblockingFilterIdc is less than 4), filterLeftChromaMbEdgeFlag, filterTopChromaMbEdgeFlag, and filterInternalChromaEdgesFlag are set equal to filterLeftLumaMbEdgeFlag, filterTopLumaMbEdgeFlag, and filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag, respectively.

The variable fieldMbInFrameFlag is derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 1, fieldMbInFrameFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise (MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 0 or fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 0), fieldMbInFrameFlag is set equal to 0.

When filterLeftLumaMbEdgeFlag is equal to 1, the left vertical luma edge is filtered by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (0, k) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.

When filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal vertical luma edges is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. When cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (4, k) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.
2. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (8, k) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.
3. When cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 1, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (12, k) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.

When filterTopLumaMbEdgeFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the top horizontal luma edge is specified as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1, (CurrMbAddr % 2) is equal to 0, CurrMbAddr is greater than or equal to (2 \* PicWidthInMbs), fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 0, and fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr - 2 \* PicWidthInMbs + 1 ] is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to 1, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 0) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.
  2. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to 1, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 1) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.
- Otherwise, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 0) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.

When filterInternalLumaEdgesFlag is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal horizontal luma edges is specified by the following ordered steps:

1. When cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 4) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.
2. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 0, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>Y</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 8) with k = 0..15, and cS<sub>L</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>L</sub> as the output.

3. When  $cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is not equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_Y$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(k, 12)$  with  $k = 0..15$ , and  $cS_L$  as the inputs and  $cS_L$  as the output.

When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 0, for the filtering of both chroma components with  $C$  being replaced by  $Cb$  and  $Cr$  in  $qpDB_C$  and  $cS_C$ , the following ordered steps are specified:

1. When  $filterLeftChromaMbEdgeFlag$  is equal to 1, the left vertical chroma edge is filtered by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(0, k)$  with  $k = 0..(MbHeightC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
2. When  $filterInternalChromaEdgesFlag$  is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal vertical chroma edge is specified by the following ordered steps:
  - a. When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 3 or  $cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is not equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(4, k)$  with  $k = 0..(MbHeightC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
  - b. When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 3, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(8, k)$  with  $k = 0..(MbHeightC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
  - c. When  $ChromaArrayType$  is equal to 3 and  $cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is not equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(12, k)$  with  $k = 0..(MbHeightC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
3. When  $filterTopChromaMbEdgeFlag$  is equal to 1, the filtering of the top horizontal chroma edge is specified as follows:
  - If  $MbaffFrameFlag$  is equal to 1,  $(CurrMbAddr \% 2)$  is equal to 0,  $CurrMbAddr$  is greater than or equal to  $(2 * PicWidthInMbs)$ ,  $fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is equal to 0,  $fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr - 2 * PicWidthInMbs + 1 ]$  is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to 1,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..(MbWidthC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
    - b. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to 1,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(k, 1)$  with  $k = 0..(MbWidthC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
  - Otherwise, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(k, 0)$  with  $k = 0..(MbWidthC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.
4. When  $filterInternalChromaEdgesFlag$  is equal to 1, the filtering of the internal horizontal chroma edge is specified by the following ordered steps:
  - a. When  $ChromaArrayType$  is not equal to 3 or  $cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ]$  is not equal to  $T\_8x8$ , the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with  $interLayerDeblockingFlag$ ,  $chromaEdgeFlag$  set equal to 1,  $verticalEdgeFlag$  set equal to 0,  $fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag$  set equal to  $fieldMbInFrameFlag$ ,  $filterOffsetA$ ,  $filterOffsetB$ ,  $qpDB$  set equal to  $qpDB_C$ ,  $currentVars$ ,  $(xE_k, yE_k)$  set equal to  $(k, 4)$  with  $k = 0..(MbWidthC - 1)$ , and  $cS_C$  as the inputs and  $cS_C$  as the output.

- b. When ChromaArrayType is not equal to 1, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 1, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>C</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 8) with k = 0..(MbWidthC – 1), and cS<sub>C</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>C</sub> as the output.
- c. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 2, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 1, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>C</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 12) with k = 0..(MbWidthC – 1), and cS<sub>C</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>C</sub> as the output.
- d. When ChromaArrayType is equal to 3 and cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8, the process specified in clause G.8.7.4.1 is invoked with interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag set equal to 1, verticalEdgeFlag set equal to 0, fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag set equal to fieldMbInFrameFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qpDB set equal to qpDB<sub>C</sub>, currentVars, (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) set equal to (k, 12) with k = 0..(MbWidthC – 1), and cS<sub>C</sub> as the inputs and cS<sub>C</sub> as the output.

NOTE 2 – When field mode filtering (fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag is equal to 1) is applied across the top horizontal edges of a frame macroblock, this vertical filtering across the top or bottom macroblock boundary may involve some samples that extend across an internal block edge that is also filtered internally in frame mode.

NOTE 3 – For example, in 4:2:0 chroma format when cTrafo[ CurrMbAddr ] is not equal to T\_8x8, the following applies. 3 horizontal luma edges, 1 horizontal chroma edge for Cb, and 1 horizontal chroma edge for Cr are filtered that are internal to a macroblock. When field mode filtering (fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag is equal to 1) is applied to the top edges of a frame macroblock, 2 horizontal luma, 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cr between the frame macroblock and the above macroblock pair are filtered using field mode filtering, for a total of up to 5 horizontal luma edges, 3 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 3 horizontal chroma edges for Cr filtered that are considered to be controlled by the frame macroblock. In all other cases, at most 4 horizontal luma, 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cb, and 2 horizontal chroma edges for Cr are filtered that are considered to be controlled by a particular macroblock.

#### G.8.7.4.1 SVC filtering process for block edges

Inputs to this process are:

- the variable interLayerDeblockingFlag,
- the variable chromaEdgeFlag,
- the variable verticalEdgeFlag,
- the variable fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag,
- the variables filterOffsetA and filterOffsetB,
- the one-dimensional array qpDB with PicSizeInMbs elements specifying quantisation parameters,
- the collective term currentVars,
- a set of nE sample locations (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>), with k = 0..(nE – 1), expressed relative to the upper left corner of the macroblock CurrMbAddr. The set of sample locations (xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub>) represent the sample locations immediately to the right of a vertical edge (when verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1) or immediately below a horizontal edge (when verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0),
- an array of samples s'.

Output of this process is a modified version of the array s'.

The variable nE is derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, nE is set equal to 16.
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), nE is set equal to ((verticalEdgeFlag == 1) ? MbHeightC : MbWidthC).

Inside this clause, the arrays that are collectively referred to as currentVars are referred to by their names as specified in clause G.8.1.2.1.

The variable dy is set equal to (1 + fieldModeInFrameFilteringFlag).

The position of the upper-left luma sample of the macroblock CurrMbAddr is derived by invoking the inverse macroblock scanning process in clause 6.4.1 with mbAddr = CurrMbAddr as input and the output being assigned to (xI, yI). During the process in clause 6.4.1, the current macroblock is treated as field macroblock when

fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 1, and it is treated as frame macroblock when fieldMbFlag[ CurrMbAddr ] is equal to 0.

The variables xP and yP are derived as follows:

- If chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 0, xP is set equal to xI and yP is set equal to yI.
- Otherwise (chromaEdgeFlag is equal to 1), xP is set equal to (xI / SubWidthC) and yP is set equal to ((yI + SubHeightC - 1) / SubHeightC).

For each sample location ( xE<sub>k</sub>, yE<sub>k</sub> ), k = 0..(nE - 1), the following ordered steps are specified:

1. The filtering process is applied to a set of eight samples across a 4x4 block horizontal or vertical edge denoted as p<sub>i</sub> and q<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..3 as shown in Figure 8-11 with the edge lying between p<sub>0</sub> and q<sub>0</sub>. p<sub>i</sub> and q<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..3 are specified as follows:

- If verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1,

$$q_i = s'[ xP + xE_k + i, yP + dy * yE_k ] \quad (G-349)$$

$$p_i = s'[ xP + xE_k - i - 1, yP + dy * yE_k ] \quad (G-350)$$

- Otherwise (verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0),

$$q_i = s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k + i ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] \quad (G-351)$$

$$p_i = s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k - i - 1 ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] \quad (G-352)$$

2. Let mbAddrP and mbAddrQ specify the addresses of the macroblocks that contain the samples p<sub>0</sub> and q<sub>0</sub>, respectively.
3. The process specified in clause G.8.7.4.2 is invoked with the sample values p<sub>i</sub> and q<sub>i</sub> (i = 0..3), interLayerDeblockingFlag, chromaEdgeFlag, verticalEdgeFlag, filterOffsetA, filterOffsetB, qP<sub>p</sub> set equal to qpDB[ mbAddrP ], qP<sub>q</sub> set equal to qpDB[ mbAddrQ ], sliceIdc, fieldMbFlag, mbType, cTrafo, predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, mvL1, and rS<sub>L</sub> as inputs, and the output is assigned to the filtered result sample values p'<sub>i</sub> and q'<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..2.
4. The input sample values p<sub>i</sub> and q<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..2 are replaced by the corresponding filtered result sample values p'<sub>i</sub> and q'<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..2 inside the sample array s' as follows:

- If verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1,

$$s'[ xP + xE_k + i, yP + dy * yE_k ] = q'_i \quad (G-353)$$

$$s'[ xP + xE_k - i - 1, yP + dy * yE_k ] = p'_i \quad (G-354)$$

- Otherwise (verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0),

$$s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k + i ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] = q'_i \quad (G-355)$$

$$s'[ xP + xE_k, yP + dy * ( yE_k - i - 1 ) - ( yE_k \% 2 ) ] = p'_i \quad (G-356)$$

#### G.8.7.4.2 SVC filtering process for a set of samples across a horizontal or vertical block edge

Inputs to this process are:

- the input sample values p<sub>i</sub> and q<sub>i</sub> with i = 0..3 of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered,
- the variable interLayerDeblockingFlag,
- the variable chromaEdgeFlag,
- the variable verticalEdgeFlag,
- the variables filterOffsetA and filterOffsetB,
- the variables qP<sub>p</sub> and qP<sub>q</sub>,
- the arrays sliceIdc, fieldMbFlag, mbType, cTrafo, predFlagL0, predFlagL1, refIdxL0, refIdxL1, mvL0, and mvL1,
- an array rS<sub>L</sub> containing residual sample values.

Outputs of this process are the filtered result sample values p'<sub>i</sub> and q'<sub>i</sub> with i in the range of 0..2.

The content dependent boundary filtering strength variable bS is derived as follows:

- If `chromaEdgeFlag` is equal to 0, the SVC derivation process for the luma content dependent boundary filtering strength specified in clause G.8.7.4.3 is invoked with  $p_0$ ,  $q_0$ , `interLayerDeblockingFlag`, `verticalEdgeFlag`, `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `cTrafo`, `predFlagL0`, `predFlagL1`, `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, `mvL1`, and  $rS_L$  as inputs, and the output is assigned to `bS`.
- Otherwise (`chromaEdgeFlag` is equal to 1), the `bS` used for filtering a set of samples of a horizontal or vertical chroma edge is set equal to the value of `bS` for filtering the set of samples of a horizontal or vertical luma edge, respectively, that contains the luma sample at location  $(\text{SubWidthC} * x, \text{SubHeightC} * y)$  inside the luma array of the same field, where  $(x, y)$  is the location of the chroma sample  $q_0$  inside the chroma array for that field.

The process specified in clause 8.7.2.2 is invoked with  $p_0$ ,  $q_0$ ,  $p_1$ ,  $q_1$ , `chromaEdgeFlag`, `bS`, `filterOffsetA`, `filterOffsetB`,  $qP_p$ , and  $qP_q$  as inputs, and the output is assigned to `filterSamplesFlag`, `indexA`,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ .

Depending on the variable `filterSamplesFlag`, the following applies:

- If `filterSamplesFlag` is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - If `bS` is less than 4, the process specified in clause 8.7.2.3 is invoked with  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ), `chromaEdgeFlag`, `bS`,  $\beta$ , and `indexA` given as input, and the output is assigned to  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ).
  - Otherwise (`bS` is equal to 4), the process specified in clause 8.7.2.4 is invoked with  $p_i$  and  $q_i$  ( $i = 0..3$ ), `chromaEdgeFlag`,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  given as input, and the output is assigned to  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ).
- Otherwise (`filterSamplesFlag` is equal to 0), the filtered result samples  $p'_i$  and  $q'_i$  ( $i = 0..2$ ) are replaced by the corresponding input samples  $p_i$  and  $q_i$ :

$$\text{for } i = 0..2, \quad p'_i = p_i \quad \text{(G-357)}$$

$$\text{for } i = 0..2, \quad q'_i = q_i \quad \text{(G-358)}$$

#### G.8.7.4.3 SVC derivation process for the luma content dependent boundary filtering strength

Inputs to this process are:

- the input sample values  $p_0$  and  $q_0$  of a single set of samples across an edge that is to be filtered,
- the variable `interLayerDeblockingFlag`,
- the variable `verticalEdgeFlag`,
- the arrays `sliceIdc`, `fieldMbFlag`, `mbType`, `cTrafo`, `predFlagL0`, `predFlagL1`, `refIdxL0`, `refIdxL1`, `mvL0`, and `mvL1`,
- the array  $rS_L$  containing residual sample values.

Output of this process is the variable `bS`.

The following variables are derived as specified in the following:

- `mbAddrP` and `mbAddrQ` specify the macroblocks containing the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$ , respectively.
- `mbPartIdxP` and `mbPartIdxQ` specify the macroblock partitions containing the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$ , respectively.
- `subMbPartIdxP` and `subMbPartIdxQ` specify the sub-macroblock partitions containing the samples  $p_0$  and  $q_0$ , respectively.
- `pFLXP` and `pFLXQ` with  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1 are equal to `predFlagLX[ mbAddrP ][ mbPartIdxP ]` and `predFlagLX[ mbAddrQ ][ mbPartIdxQ ]`, respectively.
- `refLXP` and `refLXQ` with  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1 are equal to `refIdxLX[ mbAddrP ][ mbPartIdxP ]` and `refIdxLX[ mbAddrQ ][ mbPartIdxQ ]`, respectively.
- `mvLXP` and `mvLXQ` with  $X$  being replaced by 0 and 1 are equal to `mvLX[ mbAddrP ][ mbPartIdxP ][ subMbPartP ]` and `mvLX[ mbAddrQ ][ mbPartIdxQ ][ subMbPartQ ]`, respectively.
- `numMvP` and `numMvQ` are equal to  $(\text{pFL0P} + \text{pFL1P})$  and  $(\text{pFL0Q} + \text{pFL1Q})$ , respectively.
- When `numMvP` and `numMvQ` are both equal to 1, the variables `refX` and `mvX` with  $X$  being replaced by `P` and `Q` are derived as follows:
  - If `pFL0X` is equal to 1, `refX` is set equal to `refL0X` and `mvX` is set equal to `mvL0X`.
  - Otherwise (`pFL1X` is equal to 1), `refX` is set equal to `refL1X` and `mvX` is set equal to `mvL1X`.

- sliceX with X being replaced by P and Q is the slice with DQId equal to (sliceIdc[ mbAddrX ] & 127) and first\_mb\_in\_slice equal to (sliceIdc[ mbAddrX ] >> 7)

Let the variable mixedModeEdgeFlag be derived as follows:

- If MbaffFrameFlag is equal to 1 and fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrP ] is not equal to fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrQ ], mixedModeEdgeFlag is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, mixedModeEdgeFlag is set equal to 0.

The variable bS is derived as follows:

- If interLayerDeblockingFlag is equal to 1 and mbType[ mbAddrP ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode, bS is set equal to 0.

NOTE 1 – This clause is not invoked when interLayerDeblockingFlag is equal to 1 and mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode.

- Otherwise, if SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 1 and either or both mbType[ mbAddrP ] or mbType[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to I\_BL, the following applies:

- If either mbType[ mbAddrP ] or mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specifies an Intra macroblock prediction mode other than I\_BL, the following applies:

- If verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 1 or both fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrP ] and fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrQ ] are equal to 0, bS is set equal to 4.
- Otherwise (verticalEdgeFlag is equal to 0 and either or both fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrP ] or fieldMbFlag[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to 1), bS is set equal to 3.

- Otherwise, if mbType[ mbAddrP ] is equal to I\_BL and mbType[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to I\_BL, the following applies:

- If any of the following conditions are true, bS is set equal to 1:
  - cTrafo[ mbAddrP ] is equal to T\_8x8 and the 8x8 luma transform block coded in sliceP and associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $p_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - cTrafo[ mbAddrP ] is equal to T\_4x4 and the 4x4 luma transform block coded in sliceP and associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - cTrafo[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to T\_8x8 and the 8x8 luma transform block coded in sliceQ and associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels,
  - cTrafo[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to T\_4x4 and the 4x4 luma transform block coded in sliceQ and associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$  contains non-zero transform coefficient levels.

NOTE 2 – A luma transform block coded in a particular slice is considered to contain non-zero transform coefficient levels, if non-zero transform coefficients are transmitted in the macroblock layer of the slice for the considered luma transform block. Transform coefficient levels that are transmitted in layers that are used for inter-layer prediction are not taken into account.

- Otherwise, bS is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (either mbType[ mbAddrP ] or mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction mode), the following applies:
  - If any of the following conditions are true, bS is set equal to 2:
    - mbType[ mbAddrP ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction type, cTrafo[ mbAddrP ] is equal to T\_8x8, and the array  $rS_L$  contains non-zero samples for the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ ,
    - mbType[ mbAddrP ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction type, cTrafo[ mbAddrP ] is equal to T\_4x4, and the array  $rS_L$  contains non-zero samples for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ ,
    - mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction type, cTrafo[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to T\_8x8, and the array  $rS_L$  contains non-zero samples for the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ ,
    - mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specifies an Inter macroblock prediction type, cTrafo[ mbAddrQ ] is equal to T\_4x4, and the array  $rS_L$  contains non-zero samples for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ .

NOTE 3 – The array  $r_{S_L}$  contains samples for the accumulated residual signal. Transform coefficient values of layer representations that are used for inter-layer prediction are taken into account.

- Otherwise,  $b_S$  is set equal to 1.
- Otherwise, if the block edge is also a macroblock edge and any of the following conditions are true,  $b_S$  is set equal to 4:
  - $\text{fieldMbFlag}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  is equal to 0 and  $\text{fieldMbFlag}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  is equal to 0 and either or both  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  or  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  specify an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - $\text{MbaffFrameFlag}$  is equal to 1 or  $\text{field\_pic\_flag}$  is equal to 1, and  $\text{verticalEdgeFlag}$  is equal to 1, and either or both  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  or  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  specify an Intra macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true,  $b_S$  is set equal to 3:
  - $\text{mixedModeEdgeFlag}$  is equal to 0 and either or both  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  or  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  specify an Intra macroblock prediction mode,
  - $\text{mixedModeEdgeFlag}$  is equal to 1,  $\text{verticalEdgeFlag}$  is equal to 0, and either or both  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  or  $\text{mbType}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  specify an Intra macroblock prediction mode.
- Otherwise, if any of the following conditions are true,  $b_S$  is set equal to 2:
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  is equal to  $T_{8x8}$  and either the array  $r_{S_L}$  contains non-zero samples for the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $p_0$  or  $((\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrP}] \& 127) \text{ is equal to } 0 \text{ and the } 8x8 \text{ luma transform block coded in sliceP and associated with the } 8x8 \text{ luma block containing sample } p_0 \text{ contains non-zero transform coefficient levels})$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and either the array  $r_{S_L}$  contains non-zero samples for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$  or  $((\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrP}] \& 127) \text{ is equal to } 0 \text{ and the } 4x4 \text{ luma transform block coded in sliceP and associated with the } 4x4 \text{ luma block containing sample } p_0 \text{ contains non-zero transform coefficient levels})$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  is equal to  $T_{8x8}$  and either the array  $r_{S_L}$  contains non-zero samples for the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$  or  $((\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrQ}] \& 127) \text{ is equal to } 0 \text{ and the } 8x8 \text{ luma transform block coded in sliceQ and associated with the } 8x8 \text{ luma block containing sample } q_0 \text{ contains non-zero transform coefficient levels})$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and either the array  $r_{S_L}$  contains non-zero samples for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$  or  $((\text{sliceIdc}[\text{mbAddrQ}] \& 127) \text{ is equal to } 0 \text{ and the } 4x4 \text{ luma transform block coded in sliceQ and associated with the } 4x4 \text{ luma block containing sample } q_0 \text{ contains non-zero transform coefficient levels})$ .

NOTE 4 – The array  $r_{S_L}$  contains samples for the accumulated residual signal. Transform coefficient values of layer representations that are used for inter-layer prediction are taken into account.

- Otherwise, if  $\text{profile\_idc}$  is equal to 83 and any of the following conditions are true,  $b_S$  is set equal to 2:
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  is equal to  $T_{8x8}$  and the array  $\text{sTCoeff}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  contains non-zero scaled transform coefficient values for the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and the array  $\text{sTCoeff}[\text{mbAddrP}]$  contains non-zero scaled transform coefficient values for the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  is equal to  $T_{8x8}$  and the array  $\text{sTCoeff}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  contains non-zero scaled transform coefficient values for the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ ,
  - $\text{cTrafo}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and the array  $\text{sTCoeff}[\text{mbAddrQ}]$  contains non-zero scaled transform coefficient values for the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ .
- Otherwise, if  $\text{mixedModeEdgeFlag}$  is equal to 1 or any of the following conditions are true,  $b_S$  is set equal to 1:
  1.  $\text{numMvP}$  is not equal to  $\text{numMvQ}$ .
  2.  $\text{numMvP}$  and  $\text{numMvQ}$  are both equal to 1 and any of the following conditions are true:
    - $\text{refP}$  and  $\text{refQ}$  specify different reference pictures,
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors  $\text{mvP}$  and  $\text{mvQ}$  is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples.
  3.  $\text{numRefP}$  and  $\text{numRefQ}$  are both equal to 2 and any of the following conditions are true:

- a. refL0P and refL1P specify different reference pictures and any of the following conditions are true:
  - i. both of the following conditions are true:
    - refL0P and refL0Q specify different reference pictures or refL1P and refL1Q specify different reference pictures,
    - refL0P and refL1Q specify different reference pictures or refL1P and refL0Q specify different reference pictures.
  - ii. refL0P and refL0Q specifies the same reference picture, refL1P and refL1Q specify the same reference picture, and any of the following conditions are true:
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL0P and mvL0Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL1P and mvL1Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples.
  - iii. refL0P and refL1Q specifies the same reference picture, refL1P and refL0Q specify the same reference picture, and any of the following conditions are true:
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL0P and mvL1Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL1P and mvL0Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples.
- b. refL0P and refL1P specify the same reference picture and any of the following conditions are true:
  - i. refL0Q or refL1Q specify a different reference picture than refL0P (or refL1P).
  - ii. refL0Q and refL1Q specify the same reference picture as refL0P (and refL1P) and both of the following conditions are true:
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL0P and mvL0Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples or the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL1P and mvL1Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples,
    - the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL0P and mvL1Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples or the absolute difference between the horizontal or vertical components of the motion vectors mvL1P and mvL0Q is greater than or equal to 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples.

NOTE 5 – The determination of whether the reference pictures used for the two macroblock/sub-macroblock partitions are the same or different is based only on which pictures are referenced, without regard to whether a prediction is formed using an index into reference picture list 0 or an index into reference picture list 1, and also without regard to whether the index position within a reference picture list is different.

NOTE 6 – A vertical difference of 4 in units of quarter luma frame samples is a difference of 2 in units of quarter luma field samples

- Otherwise, bS is set equal to 0.

The variable interProfileConformanceFlag is derived as follows:

- If DQId is greater than 0, interLayerDeblockingFlag is equal to 0, and any of the following conditions are true, interProfileConformanceFlag is set equal to 1:
  - profile\_idc is equal to 83 and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 86 and constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1.
- Otherwise, interProfileConformanceFlag is set equal to 0.

When interProfileConformanceFlag is equal to 1 and both mbType[ mbAddrP ] and mbType[ mbAddrQ ] specify an Inter macroblock prediction mode, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following constraints are obeyed:

- When cTrafo[ mbAddrP ] is equal to T\_8x8 and the array sTCoeff[ mbAddrP ] contains at least one non-zero scaled transform coefficient value for the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample p<sub>0</sub>, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in an array rS<sub>L</sub> for which all sample values are equal to 0 for the 8x8 luma block containing sample p<sub>0</sub>.



- When  $cTrafo[mbAddrP]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and the array  $sTCoeff[mbAddrP]$  contains at least one non-zero scaled transform coefficient value for the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ , the bitstream shall not contain data that result in an array  $rS_L$  for which all sample values are equal to 0 for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $p_0$ .
- When  $cTrafo[mbAddrQ]$  is equal to  $T_{8x8}$  and the array  $sTCoeff[mbAddrQ]$  contains at least one non-zero scaled transform coefficient value for the 8x8 luma transform block associated with the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ , the bitstream shall not contain data that result in an array  $rS_L$  for which all sample values are equal to 0 for the 8x8 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ .
- When  $cTrafo[mbAddrQ]$  is equal to  $T_{4x4}$  and the array  $sTCoeff[mbAddrQ]$  contains at least one non-zero scaled transform coefficient value for the 4x4 luma transform block associated with the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ , the bitstream shall not contain data that result in an array  $rS_L$  for which all sample values are equal to 0 for the 4x4 luma block containing sample  $q_0$ .

### G.8.8 Specification of bitstream subsets

Clause G.8.8.1 specifies the sub-bitstream extraction process.

Clause G.8.8.2 specifies the base layer bitstream.

#### G.8.8.1 Sub-bitstream extraction process

It is requirement of bitstream conformance that any sub-bitstream that is the output of the process specified in this clause with  $pIdTarget$  equal to any value in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive,  $tIdTarget$  equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive,  $dIdTarget$  equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive, and  $qIdTarget$  equal to any value in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive, shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE – A conforming bitstream contains one or more coded slice NAL units with  $priority\_id$  equal to 0,  $dependency\_id$  equal to 0,  $quality\_id$  equal to 0, and  $temporal\_id$  equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable  $pIdTarget$  (when present),
- a variable  $tIdTarget$  (when present),
- a variable  $dIdTarget$  (when present),
- a variable  $qIdTarget$  (when present).

Output of this process is a sub-bitstream.

When  $pIdTarget$  is not present as input to this clause,  $pIdTarget$  is inferred to be equal to 63.

When  $tIdTarget$  is not present as input to this clause,  $tIdTarget$  is inferred to be equal to 7.

When  $dIdTarget$  is not present as input to this clause,  $dIdTarget$  is inferred to be equal to 7.

When  $qIdTarget$  is not present as input to this clause,  $qIdTarget$  is inferred to be equal to 15.

The sub-bitstream is derived by applying the following operations in sequential order:

1. Mark all VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units for which any of the following conditions are true as "to be removed from the bitstream":
  - $priority\_id$  is greater than  $pIdTarget$ ,
  - $temporal\_id$  is greater than  $tIdTarget$ ,
  - $dependency\_id$  is greater than  $dIdTarget$ ,
  - $dependency\_id$  is equal to  $dIdTarget$  and  $quality\_id$  is greater than  $qIdTarget$ .
2. Remove all access units for which all VCL NAL units are marked as "to be removed from the bitstream".
3. Remove all VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units that are marked as "to be removed from the bitstream".
4. When  $dIdTarget$  is equal to 0 and  $qIdTarget$  is equal to 0, remove the following NAL units:
  - all NAL units with  $nal\_unit\_type$  equal to 14 or 15,
  - all NAL units with  $nal\_unit\_type$  equal to 6 in which the first SEI message has  $payloadType$  in the range of 24 to 35, inclusive.

5. Remove all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6 that only contain SEI messages that are part of a scalable nesting SEI message with any of the following properties:
  - `sei_temporal_id` is greater than `tIdTarget`,
  - the minimum value of  $(sei\_dependency\_id[i] \ll 4) + sei\_quality\_id[i]$  for all  $i$  in the range of 0 to `num_layer_representations_minus1`, inclusive, is greater than  $(dIdTarget \ll 4) + qIdTarget$ .
6. Remove all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6 that contain SEI messages with `payloadType` equal to 24, 28, or 29.

### G.8.8.2 Specification of the base layer bitstream

Each scalable bitstream that conforms to this specification shall contain a base layer bitstream that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A. This base layer bitstream is derived by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with `dIdTarget` being equal to 0 and `qIdTarget` being equal to 0 and the base layer bitstream being the output.

NOTE – Although all scalable bitstreams that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex contain a base layer bitstream that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, the complete scalable bitstream (prior to operation of the base layer extraction process specified in this clause) may not conform to any profile specified in Annex A.

## G.9 Parsing process

Inputs to this process are bits from the RBSP, a request for a value of a syntax element, and values of prior parsed syntax elements (if applicable).

Output of this process is the value of the syntax element.

This process is invoked for all syntax elements in the syntax tables in clause G.7.3 with descriptors equal to `u(v)`, `ue(v)`, `me(v)`, `se(v)`, `te(v)`, `ce(v)`, and `ae(v)`.

When the parsing process is invoked for the first request for a value of a syntax element in the slice data and `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps apply:

1. The initialisation process as specified in clause 9.3.1 is invoked, where a `slice_type` equal to EI is interpreted as I, a `slice_type` equal to EP is interpreted as P, and a `slice_type` equal to EB is interpreted as B.
2. The initialisation process as specified in clause G.9.3.1 is invoked.

Depending on `entropy_coding_mode_flag` and the descriptor, the value of a syntax element is derived as follows:

- If `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the following applies:
  1. The parsing process for syntax elements coded as `ue(v)`, `se(v)`, or `te(v)` is specified in clause 9.1.
  2. The parsing process for the syntax element `coded_block_pattern` is specified in clause G.9.1.
  3. The parsing process for syntax elements of the `residual_block_cavlc()` syntax structure is specified in clause G.9.2.
- Otherwise (`entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the value of the syntax element is derived as follows:
  - If the syntax element is equal to `base_mode_flag`, `motion_prediction_flag_10`, `motion_prediction_flag_11`, or `residual_prediction_flag`, the following applies:
    1. The binarization process as specified in clause G.9.3.2 is invoked.
    2. The decoding process flow as specified in clause G.9.3.3 is invoked.
  - Otherwise (the syntax element is not equal to `base_mode_flag`, `motion_prediction_flag_10`, `motion_prediction_flag_11`, or `residual_prediction_flag`), the following applies:
    1. The binarization process as specified in clause 9.3.2 is invoked, where a `slice_type` equal to EI is interpreted as I, a `slice_type` equal to EP is interpreted as P, and a `slice_type` equal to EB is interpreted as B.
    2. The decoding process flow as specified in clause 9.3.3 is invoked.
 

NOTE – For macroblocks with `base_mode_flag` equal to 1, `mb_type` is inferred to be equal to `Mb_Inferred` and the specifications in clause G.7.4.6 apply.
    3. When the syntax element is equal to `mb_type` and the decoded value of `mb_type` is equal to `I_PCM`, the arithmetic decoding engine is initialised after decoding of any `pcm_alignment_zero_bit` and all `pcm_sample_luma` and `pcm_sample_chroma` data as specified in clause 9.3.1.2.

### G.9.1 Alternative parsing process for coded block pattern

This process is invoked for the parsing syntax elements with descriptor equal to  $me(v)$  when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are bits from the RBSP.

Outputs of this process is a value of the syntax element `coded_block_pattern`.

The parsing process for the syntax elements begins with reading the bits starting at the current location in the bitstream up to and including the first non-zero bit. By counting the number of leading bits that are equal to 0 and assigning this value to the variable `leadingZeroBits`, the variable `codeNum` is then derived as

$$\text{codeNum} = 2^{\text{leadingZeroBits}} - 1 + \text{read\_bits}(\text{leadingZeroBits})$$

where the value returned from `read_bits(leadingZeroBits)` is interpreted as a binary representation of an unsigned integer with most significant bit written first.

When `ref_layer_dq_id` is greater than or equal to 0 and  $(\text{scan\_idx\_end} - \text{scan\_idx\_start})$  is less than 15, `codeNum` is set equal to  $(\text{codeNum} - 1)$ .

Depending on `codeNum`, the following applies:

- If `codeNum` is equal to  $-1$ , the following ordered steps are specified:
  1. The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB`.
  2. When `mbAddrN` is available, the variable `codedBlockPatternN` (with  $N$  being either A or B) is derived as follows:
    - If `mb_type` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is equal to `P_Skip`, `B_Skip`, or `I_PCM`, `codedBlockPatternN` is set equal to 0.
    - Otherwise (`mb_type` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is not equal to `P_Skip`, `B_Skip`, or `I_PCM`), `codedBlockPatternN` is set equal to  $(16 * \text{cbpChromaN} + \text{cbpLumaN})$  with `cbpChromaN` and `cbpLumaN` representing the values of `CodedBlockPatternLuma` and `CodedBlockPatternChroma` for the macroblock `mbAddrN`.
  3. Depending on `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB`, the following applies:
    - If `mbAddrA` is available, `coded_block_pattern` is set equal to `codedBlockPatternA`.
    - Otherwise, if `mbAddrB` is available, `coded_block_pattern` is set equal to `codedBlockPatternB`.
    - Otherwise (`mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB` are not available), `coded_block_pattern` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`codeNum` is greater than or equal to 0), the mapping process for coded block pattern as specified in clause 9.1.2 is invoked with `codeNum` as input and the output is assigned to the syntax element `coded_block_pattern`.

### G.9.2 Alternative CAVLC parsing process for transform coefficient levels

This process is invoked for the parsing syntax elements with descriptor equal to  $ce(v)$  when `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0.

Inputs to this process are a request for a value of a syntax element, bits from slice data, a maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `maxNumCoeff`, the luma block index `luma4x4BlkIdx` or the chroma block index `chroma4x4BlkIdx`, `cb4x4BlkIdx` or `cr4x4BlkIdx` of the current block of transform coefficient levels.

Output of this process is the list `coeffLevel` containing transform coefficient levels of the luma block with block index `luma4x4BlkIdx` or the chroma block with block index `chroma4x4BlkIdx`, `cb4x4BlkIdx` or `cr4x4BlkIdx`.

The process is specified in the following ordered steps:

1. All transform coefficient levels, with indices from 0 to  $\text{maxNumCoeff} - 1$ , in the list `coeffLevel` are set equal to 0.
2. The total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels `TotalCoeff(coeff_token)` and the number of trailing one transform coefficient levels `TrailingOnes(coeff_token)` are derived by parsing `coeff_token` as specified by the following ordered steps:
  - a. The parsing process of `coeff_token` as specified in clause 9.2.1 is invoked and the outputs are `TotalCoeff(coeff_token)`, `TrailingOnes(coeff_token)`, and `nC`.

NOTE – For macroblocks with base\_mode\_flag equal to 1, mb\_type is inferred to be equal to Mb\_Inferred and the specifications in clause G.7.4.6 apply.

- b. When the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for LumaLevel4x4, LumaLevel8x8, Intra16x16ACLevel, ChromaACLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, or CrIntra16x16ACLevel and ( scan\_idx\_end – scan\_idx\_start ) is less than 15, nC is modified by setting it equal to Min( 7, nC ), and the additional parsing process for total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and number of trailing ones as specified in clause G.9.2.1 is invoked with nC, totalCoeffStart set equal to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ), and trailingOnesStart set equal to TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ) as the inputs and the outputs are assigned to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) and TrailingOnes( coeff\_token ).
3. When TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) is greater than 0, the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. The non-zero transform coefficient levels are derived by parsing trailing\_ones\_sign\_flag, level\_prefix, and level\_suffix as specified in clause 9.2.2.
    - b. The runs of zero transform coefficient levels before each non-zero transform coefficient level are derived by parsing total\_zeros and run\_before as specified in clause G.9.2.2.
    - c. The level and run information are combined into the list coeffLevel as specified in clause 9.2.4.

### G.9.2.1 Additional parsing process for total number of non-zero transform coefficient levels and number of trailing ones

Inputs to this process are variables nC, totalCoeffStart, and trailingOnesStart.

Outputs of this process are variables totalCoeff and trailingOnes.

Let invTotalCoeff( coeffTokenIdx ) and invTrailingOnes( coeffTokenIdx) be functions that map the variable coeffTokenIdx to the variables nX and nY, respectively, as specified in Table G-10 for each value of the variable nC.

A variable dX is set equal to (scan\_idx\_end – scan\_idx\_start + 2). A variable dY is set equal to Min( 4, scan\_idx\_end – scan\_idx\_start + 2 ). A variable targetCoeffTokenIdx is derived as specified by Table G-10 given the variables nC, nX = totalCoeffStart, and nY = trailingOnesStart.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in a value of targetCoeffTokenIdx that exceeds the range of values from 0 to ( dX \* dY – Min( 7, ( 1 << ( dY – 1 ) ) ) ), inclusive.

A variable coeffTokenIdx is derived as specified by the following pseudo code:

```
for( coeffTokenIdx = 0, i = 0; i <= targetCoeffTokenIdx; coeffTokenIdx++ )
  if( invTotalCoeff( coeffTokenIdx ) < dX && invTrailingOnes( coeffTokenIdx ) < dY )
    i++
```

(G-359)

The variable totalCoeff is set equal to invTotalCoeff( coeffTokenIdx – 1 ) and the variable trailingOnes is set equal to invTrailingOnes( coeffTokenIdx – 1 ).

When the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for Intra16x16ACLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, CrIntra16x16ACLevel, or ChromaACLevel, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstream shall not contain data that result in totalCoeff being greater than (scan\_idx\_end – Max( 1, scan\_idx\_start ) + 1).

**Table G-10 – Mapping of ( nX, nY ) to coeffTokenIdx and vice versa**

nY	nX	0 <= nC < 2	2 <= nC < 4	4 <= nC < 8
0	0	0	0	0
0	1	4	7	16
1	1	1	1	1
0	2	9	11	20
1	2	5	5	8
2	2	2	2	2
0	3	13	15	23
1	3	10	8	11
2	3	7	9	9
3	3	3	3	3

**Table G-10 – Mapping of ( nX, nY ) to coeffTokenIdx and vice versa**

nY	nX	0 ≤ nC < 2	2 ≤ nC < 4	4 ≤ nC < 8
0	4	17	19	24
1	4	14	12	13
2	4	11	13	12
3	4	6	4	4
0	5	21	22	28
1	5	18	16	15
2	5	15	17	14
3	5	8	6	5
0	6	25	23	30
1	6	22	20	17
2	6	19	21	18
3	6	12	10	6
0	7	29	27	31
1	7	26	24	21
2	7	23	25	22
3	7	16	14	7
0	8	32	31	32
1	8	30	28	25
2	8	27	29	26
3	8	20	18	10
0	9	33	35	36
1	9	34	32	33
2	9	31	33	29
3	9	24	26	19
0	10	37	39	40
1	10	38	36	37
2	10	35	37	34
3	10	28	30	27
0	11	41	42	44
1	11	42	40	41
2	11	39	41	38
3	11	36	34	35
0	12	45	43	47
1	12	46	44	45
2	12	43	45	42
3	12	40	38	39
0	13	50	47	49

**Table G-10 – Mapping of ( nX, nY ) to coeffTokenIdx and vice versa**

nY	nX	0 <= nC < 2	2 <= nC < 4	4 <= nC < 8
1	13	49	48	48
2	13	47	49	46
3	13	44	46	43
0	14	54	51	53
1	14	51	54	50
2	14	52	52	51
3	14	48	50	52
0	15	58	55	57
1	15	55	56	54
2	15	56	57	55
3	15	53	53	56
0	16	61	59	61
1	16	59	60	58
2	16	60	61	59
3	16	57	58	60

**G.9.2.2 Alternative parsing process for run information**

Inputs to this process are bits from slice data and the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ).

Output of this process is a list of runs of zero transform coefficient levels preceding non-zero transform coefficient levels called runVal.

The variable maxCoeff is derived as follows:

- If the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for Intra16x16DCLevel, CbIntra16x16DCLevel, or CrIntra16x16DCLevel, maxCoeff is set equal to 16.
- Otherwise, if the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for ChromaDCLevel, maxCoeff is set equal to 4 \* chroma\_format\_idc.
- Otherwise, if the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for LumaLevel4x4 or LumaLevel8x8, maxCoeff is set equal to (scan\_idx\_end - scan\_idx\_start + 1).
- Otherwise (the CAVLC parsing process is invoked for Intra16x16ACLevel, CbIntra16x16ACLevel, CrIntra16x16ACLevel, or ChromaACLevel), maxCoeff is set equal to (scan\_idx\_end - Max( 1, scan\_idx\_start ) + 1).

Initially, an index i is set equal to 0.

The variable zerosLeft is derived as follows:

- If the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) is equal to the maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels maxCoeff, a variable zerosLeft is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the number of non-zero transform coefficient levels TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) is less than the maximum number of non-zero transform coefficient levels maxCoeff), total\_zeros is decoded and zerosLeft is set equal to its value.

The VLC used to decode total\_zeros is derived as follows:

- If maxCoeff is less than or equal to 4, one of the VLCs specified in Table 9-9(a) is used with tzVlcIndex being derived by

$$tzVlcIndex = TotalCoeff( coeff_token ) + 4 - maxCoeff \tag{G-360}$$

- Otherwise, if maxCoeff is greater than 4 and less than or equal to 8, one of the VLCs specified in Table 9-9(b) is used with tzVlcIndex being derived by

$$\text{tzVlcIndex} = \text{TotalCoeff}(\text{coeff\_token}) + 8 - \text{maxCoeff} \quad (\text{G-361})$$

- Otherwise, if maxCoeff is greater than 8 and less than 15, VLCs from Tables 9-7 and 9-8 are used with tzVlcIndex being derived by

$$\text{tzVlcIndex} = \text{TotalCoeff}(\text{coeff\_token}) + 16 - \text{maxCoeff} \quad (\text{G-362})$$

- Otherwise (maxCoeff is greater than or equal to 15), VLCs from Tables 9-7 and 9-8 are used with tzVlcIndex equal to TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ).

The following procedure is then applied iteratively (TotalCoeff( coeff\_token ) – 1) times:

1. The variable runVal[ i ] is derived as follows:
  - If zerosLeft is greater than zero, a value run\_before is decoded based on Table 9-10 and zerosLeft. runVal[ i ] is set equal to run\_before.
  - Otherwise (zerosLeft is equal to 0), runVal[ i ] is set equal to 0.
2. The value of runVal[ i ] is subtracted from zerosLeft and the result assigned to zerosLeft. The result of the subtraction shall be greater than or equal to 0.
3. The index i is incremented by 1.

Finally the value of zerosLeft is assigned to runVal[ i ].

### G.9.3 Alternative CABAC parsing process for slice data in scalable extension

Clause G.9.3.1 specifies the initialisation process for the alternative CABAC parsing process for slice data in scalable extension.

Clause G.9.3.2 specifies the binarization process for the alternative CABAC parsing process for slice data in scalable extension.

Clause G.9.3.3 specifies the decoding process flow for the alternative CABAC parsing process for slice data in scalable extension.

#### G.9.3.1 Initialisation process

Outputs of this process are the initialised CABAC context variables indexed by ctxIdx.

Tables G-12 and G-13 contain the values of the variables n and m used in the initialisation of context variables that are assigned to syntax element base\_mode\_flag, motion\_prediction\_flag\_10, motion\_prediction\_flag\_11, and residual\_prediction\_flag in clause G.7.3.4.1 and G.7.3.6. For all other syntax elements in clauses G.7.3.4.1 and G.7.3.6 the initialisation process of context variables as specified in clause 9.3.1 applies.

For each context variable, the two variables pStateIdx and valMPS are initialised. The two values assigned to pStateIdx and valMPS for the initialisation are derived from SliceQP<sub>Y</sub>, which is derived in Equation 7-29. Given the two table entries ( m, n ), the initialisation is specified by the following pseudo-code process:

```

preCtxState = Clip3( 1, 126, ( ( m * Clip3( 0, 51, SliceQPY ) ) >> 4 ) + n )
if( preCtxState <= 63 ) {
    pStateIdx = 63 - preCtxState
    valMPS = 0
} else {
    pStateIdx = preCtxState - 64
    valMPS = 1
}

```

(G-363)

In Table G-11, the ctxIdx for which initialisation is needed for each of the slice types EI, EP, and EB are listed. Also listed is the table number that includes the values of m and n needed for the initialisation. For EP and EB slices, the initialisation depends also on the value of the cabac\_init\_idc syntax element. Note that the syntax element names do not affect the initialisation process.

**Table G-11 – Association of ctxIdx and syntax elements for each slice type in the initialisation process**

	Syntax element	Table	Slice type		
			EI	EP	EB
macroblock_layer_in_scalable_extension( )	base_mode_flag	Table G-12	1024..1026	1024..1026	1024..1026
mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( ) and sub_mb_pred_in_scalable_extension( )	motion_prediction_flag_l0	Table G-13		1027	1027
	motion_prediction_flag_l1	Table G-13		1028	1028
macroblock_layer_in_scalable_extension( )	residual_prediction_flag	Table G-13		1029..1030	1029..1030

**Table G-12 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1024 to 1026**

ctxIdx	EI slices		Value of cabac_init_idc (EP, EB slices)					
			0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n	m	n
<b>1024</b>	-14	138	0	75	0	75	0	75
<b>1025</b>	-22	140	2	65	2	65	2	65
<b>1026</b>	-11	99	2	59	2	59	2	59

**Table G-13 – Values of variables m and n for ctxIdx from 1027 to 1030**

ctxIdx	Value of cabac_init_idc					
	0		1		2	
	m	n	m	n	m	n
<b>1027</b>	-6	67	-6	67	-6	67
<b>1028</b>	-6	67	-6	67	-6	67
<b>1029</b>	-23	104	-23	104	-23	104
<b>1030</b>	-35	106	-35	106	-35	106

**G.9.3.2 Binarization process**

Input to this process is a request for a syntax element.

Output of this process is the binarization of the syntax element, maxBinIdxCtx, ctxIdxOffset, and bypassFlag.

Associated with each binarization or binarization part of a syntax element is a specific value of the context index offset (ctxIdxOffset) variable and a specific value of the maxBinIdxCtx variable as given in Table G-14.

The variable bypassFlag is set equal to 0.

The possible values of the context index ctxIdx are in the range 1024 to 1030, inclusive. The value assigned to ctxIdxOffset specifies the lower value of the range of ctxIdx assigned to the corresponding binarization or binarization part of a syntax element.



**Table G-14 – Syntax elements and associated types of binarization, maxBinIdxCtx, and ctxIdxOffset**

Syntax element	Type of binarization	maxBinIdxCtx	ctxIdxOffset
base_mode_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	1024
motion_prediction_flag_10	FL, cMax=1	0	1027
motion_prediction_flag_11	FL, cMax=1	0	1028
residual_prediction_flag	FL, cMax=1	0	1029

**G.9.3.3 Decoding process flow**

Input to this process is a binarization of the requested syntax element, maxBinIdxCtx, bypassFlag and ctxIdxOffset as specified in clause G.9.3.2.

Output of this process is the value of the syntax element.

This process specifies how each bit of a bit string is parsed for each syntax element.

After parsing each bit, the resulting bit string is compared to all bin strings of the binarization of the syntax element and the following applies:

- If the bit string is equal to one of the bin strings, the corresponding value of the syntax element is the output.
- Otherwise (the bit string is not equal to one of the bin strings), the next bit is parsed.

While parsing each bin, the variable binIdx is incremented by 1 starting with binIdx being set equal to 0 for the first bin.

The parsing of each bin is specified by the following two ordered steps:

1. Given binIdx, maxBinIdxCtx and ctxIdxOffset, ctxIdx is derived as specified in clause G.9.3.3.1.
2. Given ctxIdx, the value of the bin from the bitstream as specified in clause 9.3.3.2 is decoded.

**G.9.3.3.1 Derivation process for ctxIdx**

Inputs to this process are binIdx, maxBinIdxCtx and ctxIdxOffset.

Output of this process is ctxIdx.

Table G-15 shows the assignment of ctxIdx increments (ctxIdxInc) to binIdx for all ctxIdxOffset values for the syntax elements base\_mode\_flag, motion\_prediction\_flag\_10, motion\_prediction\_flag\_11, and residual\_prediction\_flag.

The ctxIdx to be used with a specific binIdx is the sum of ctxIdxOffset and ctxIdxInc, which is found in Table G-15. When more than one value is listed in Table G-15 or 9-39 for a binIdx, the assignment process for ctxIdxInc for that binIdx is further specified in the clauses given in parenthesis of the corresponding table entry.

All entries in Table G-15 labelled with "na" correspond to values of binIdx that do not occur for the corresponding ctxIdxOffset.

**Table G-15 – Assignment of ctxIdxInc to binIdx for the ctxIdxOffset values related to the syntax elements base\_mode\_flag and residual\_prediction\_flag**

ctxIdxOffset	binIdx						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	>= 6
1024	0,1,2 (clause G.9.3.3.2.1)	na	na	na	na	na	na
1027	0	na	na	na	na	na	na
1028	0	na	na	na	na	na	na
1029	0,1 (clause G.9.3.3.2.2)	na	na	na	na	na	na

**G.9.3.3.2 Assignment process of ctxIdxInc using neighbouring syntax elements**

Clause G.9.3.3.2.1 specifies the derivation process of ctxIdxInc for the syntax element base\_mode\_flag.

Clause G.9.3.3.2.2 specifies the derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `residual_prediction_flag`.

#### **G.9.3.3.2.1 Derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `base_mode_flag`**

Output of this process is `ctxIdxInc`.

The derivation process for neighbouring macroblocks specified in clause 6.4.11.1 is invoked and the output is assigned to `mbAddrA` and `mbAddrB`.

Let the variable `condTermFlagN` (with `N` being either `A` or `B`) be derived as follows:

- If `mbAddrN` is available and `base_mode_flag` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is equal to 1, `condTermFlagN` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`mbAddrN` is not available or `base_mode_flag` for the macroblock `mbAddrN` is equal to 0), `condTermFlagN` is set equal to 1.

The variable `ctxIdxInc` is derived by

$$\text{ctxIdxInc} = \text{condTermFlagA} + \text{condTermFlagB} \quad (\text{G-364})$$

#### **G.9.3.3.2.2 Derivation process of `ctxIdxInc` for the syntax element `residual_prediction_flag`**

Output of this process is `ctxIdxInc`.

Depending on `base_mode_flag`, the following applies:

- If `base_mode_flag` is equal to 1, `ctxIdxInc` is set equal to 0.
- Otherwise (`base_mode_flag` is equal to 0), `ctxIdxInc` is set equal to 1.

### **G.10 Profiles and levels**

The specifications in Annex A apply. Additional profiles and specific values of `profile_idc` are specified in the following.

The profiles that are specified in clause G.10.1 are also referred to as the profiles specified in Annex G.

#### **G.10.1 Profiles**

All constraints for picture parameter sets that are specified in clauses G.10.1.1 to G.10.1.3 are constraints for picture parameter sets that become the active picture parameter set or an active layer picture parameter set inside the bitstream. All constraints for SVC sequence parameter sets that are specified in clauses G.10.1.1 to G.10.1.3 are constraints for SVC sequence parameter sets that become the active SVC sequence parameter set or an active layer SVC sequence parameter set inside the bitstream. All constraints for sequence parameter sets of the base layer bitstream that are specified in clauses G.10.1.1 to G.10.1.3 are constraints for sequence parameter sets that are activated in the base layer bitstream.

##### **G.10.1.1 Scalable Baseline profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline profile shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The base layer bitstream as specified in clause G.8.8.2 shall obey the following constraints:
  - i) All constraints of the Baseline and Constrained Baseline profiles specified in clauses A.2.1 and A.2.1.1 shall be obeyed.
  - ii) Sequence parameter sets should have `profile_idc` equal to 66. Sequence parameter sets may have `profile_idc` equal to 77 or 88. Sequence parameter sets shall not have `profile_idc` equal to a value other than 66, 77, or 88.
  - iii) Sequence parameter sets shall have `constraint_set0_flag`, `constraint_set1_flag`, and `constraint_set2_flag` equal to 1.

NOTE 1 – The above constraint implies that picture parameter sets must have `num_slice_groups_minus1` equal to 0 and `redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag` equal to 0 and that arbitrary slice order is not allowed.

NOTE 2 – In addition to the base layer constraints specified above in items i) through iii), the value of the syntax element `constrained_intra_pred_flag` for picture parameter sets of the base layer stream is constrained as specified below in item l).

- b) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list `dqIdList`. The SVC sequence parameter sets that are referred to by coded slice NAL units with `DQId` greater than 0 and `DQId` in the list `dqIdList` shall have `profile_idc` equal to 83 or (`profile_idc` equal to 86 and `constraint_set0_flag` equal to 1).

- c) Only I, P, EI, EP, and EB slices shall be present.
- d) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `chroma_format_idc` equal to 1.
- e) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0.
- f) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0.
- g) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `separate_colour_plane_flag` equal to 0.
- h) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `qpprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` equal to 0.
- i) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1.
- j) Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.
- k) The value of `slice_group_map_type`, when present in picture parameter sets, shall be equal to 2.
- l) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list `dqIdList`. The variable `numDQEntries` is set equal to the number of elements in the list `dqIdList`. When `numDQEntries` is greater than 1, for any element `dqIdList[ i ]` with  $i = 1..(\text{numDQEntries} - 1)$ , when `MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag` is equal to 0 for any layer representation with `DQId` in the set specified by `dqIdList[ k ]` with  $k = 0..i$ , the picture parameter set that is referenced by the coded slice NAL units of the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `dqIdList[ i ]` shall have `constrained_intra_pred_flag` equal to 1.
- m) For each present layer representation with `dependency_id` greater than 0, `quality_id` equal to 0, and `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` equal to 0, one of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` is equal to `RefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` and `ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL` is equal to `RefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL`
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and `ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL` is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$
  - `ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamplesL` is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and `ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamplesL` is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$
- n) For each present layer representation with `dependency_id` greater than 0, `quality_id` equal to 0, and `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` equal to 0, all of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} \% 16)$  is equal to 0
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} \% 16)$  is equal to 0
- o) The level constraints specified in clause G.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Scalable Baseline profile is indicated by `profile_idc` equal to 83.

Decoders conforming to the Scalable Baseline profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active SVC sequence parameter sets have one of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 83,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 86 and `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 66 and `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 77 and `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 88, `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1.
- b) `level_idc` or (`level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) for all active SVC sequence parameter sets represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### **G.10.1.1.1 Scalable Constrained Baseline profile**

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Constrained Baseline profile shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The base layer bitstream as specified in clause G.8.8.2 shall obey the following constraints:
  - i) All constraints of the Baseline and Constrained Baseline profiles specified in clauses A.2.1 and A.2.1.1 shall be obeyed.

- ii) Sequence parameter sets should have profile\_idc equal to 66. Sequence parameter sets may have profile\_idc equal to 77 or 88. Sequence parameter sets shall not have profile\_idc equal to a value other than 66, 77, or 88.
- iii) Sequence parameter sets shall have constraint\_set0\_flag, constraint\_set1\_flag, and constraint\_set2\_flag equal to 1.

NOTE 1 – The above constraint implies that picture parameter sets must have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0 and redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0 and that arbitrary slice order is not allowed.

NOTE 2 – In addition to the base layer constraints specified above in items i) through iii), the value of the syntax element constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag for picture parameter sets of the base layer stream is constrained as specified below in item m).

- b) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The SVC sequence parameter sets that are referred to by coded slice NAL units with DQId greater than 0 and DQId in the list dqIdList shall have profile\_idc equal to 83 and both constraint\_set1\_flag and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1 or (profile\_idc equal to 86 and both constraint\_set0\_flag and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1).
- c) Only I, P, EI, and EP slices shall be present.
- d) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have chroma\_format\_idc equal to 1.
- e) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- f) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- g) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have separate\_colour\_plane\_flag equal to 0.
- h) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have qprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag equal to 0.
- i) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have frame\_mbs\_only\_flag equal to 1.
- j) Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0.
- k) Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0.
- l) Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- m) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The variable numDQEntries is set equal to the number of elements in the list dqIdList. When numDQEntries is greater than 1, for any element dqIdList[ i ] with  $i = 1..(\text{numDQEntries} - 1)$ , when MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0 for any layer representation with DQId in the set specified by dqIdList[ k ] with  $k = 0..i$ , the picture parameter set that is referenced by the coded slice NAL units of the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdList[ i ] shall have constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag equal to 1.
- n) For each present layer representation with dependency\_id greater than 0, quality\_id equal to 0, and MinNoInterLayerPredFlag equal to 0, one of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
  - ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>
  - ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$
  - ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$
- o) For each present layer representation with dependency\_id greater than 0, quality\_id equal to 0, and MinNoInterLayerPredFlag equal to 0, all of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset} \% 16)$  is equal to 0
  - $(\text{ScaledRefLayerTopOffset} \% 16)$  is equal to 0
- p) The level constraints specified in clause G.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Scalable Constrained Baseline profile is indicated by constraint\_set5\_flag being equal to 1 with profile\_idc equal to 83.

Decoders conforming to the Scalable Constrained Baseline profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active SVC sequence parameter sets have one of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - profile\_idc is equal to 83 and constraint\_set5\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 86, constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1, and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 66 and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 77 and constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 88, constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1, and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1.
- b) level\_idc or (level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag) for all active SVC sequence parameter sets represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

### G.10.1.2 Scalable High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High profile shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The base layer bitstream as specified in clause G.8.8.2 shall obey the following constraints:
  - i) All constraints of the High profile specified in clause A.2.4 shall be obeyed.
  - ii) Sequence parameter sets should have profile\_idc equal to 100. Sequence parameter sets may have profile\_idc equal to 66, 77, or 88 and constraint\_set1\_flag equal to 1. Sequence parameter sets shall not have profile\_idc equal to a value other than 66, 77, 88, or 100.
  - iii) The syntax element direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag shall be equal to 1.

NOTE – In addition to the base layer constraints specified above in items i) through iii), the value of the syntax element constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag for picture parameter sets of the base layer stream is constrained as specified below in item k).
- b) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The SVC sequence parameter sets that are referred to by coded slice NAL units with DQId greater than 0 and DQId in the list dqIdList shall have profile\_idc equal to 86 or (profile\_idc equal to 83 and constraint\_set1\_flag equal to 1).
- c) Only I, P, B, EI, EP, and EB slices shall be present.
- d) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have chroma\_format\_idc equal to 1.
- e) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- f) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- g) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have separate\_colour\_plane\_flag equal to 0.
- h) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag equal to 0.
- i) Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0.
- j) Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0.
- k) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The variable numDQEntries is set equal to the number of elements in the list dqIdList. When numDQEntries is greater than 1, for any element dqIdList[ i ] with  $i = 1..(\text{numDQEntries} - 1)$ , when MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0 for any layer representation with DQId in the set specified by dqIdList[ k ] with  $k = 0..i$ , the picture parameter set that is referenced by the coded slice NAL units of the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdList[ i ] shall have constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag equal to 1.
- l) Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- m) The level constraints specified in clause G.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Scalable High profile is indicated by profile\_idc equal to 86.

Decoders conforming to the Scalable High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active SVC sequence parameter sets have one of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - profile\_idc is equal to 86,

- profile\_idc is equal to 83 and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 77 or 100,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 66 or 88 and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1.
- b) level\_idc or (level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag) for all active SVC sequence parameter sets represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

#### G.10.1.2.1 Scalable Constrained High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Constrained High profile shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The base layer bitstream as specified in clause G.8.8.2 shall obey the following constraints:
- i) All constraints of the Constrained High profile specified in clause A.2.4.2 shall be obeyed.
  - ii) Sequence parameter sets should have profile\_idc equal to 100. Sequence parameter sets may have profile\_idc equal to 66, 77, or 88 and constraint\_set1\_flag equal to 1. Sequence parameter sets shall not have profile\_idc equal to a value other than 66, 77, 88, or 100.
  - iii) The syntax element direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag shall be equal to 1.

NOTE – In addition to the base layer constraints specified above in items i) through iii), the value of the syntax element constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag for picture parameter sets of the base layer stream is constrained as specified below in item l).

- b) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.8.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The SVC sequence parameter sets that are referred to by coded slice NAL units with DQId greater than 0 and DQId in the list dqIdList shall have profile\_idc equal to 86 and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1 or (profile\_idc equal to 83 and both constraint\_set1\_flag and constraint\_set5\_flag equal to 1).
- c) Only I, P, EI, and EP slices shall be present.
- d) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have chroma\_format\_idc equal to 1.
- e) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_luma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- f) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have bit\_depth\_chroma\_minus8 equal to 0.
- g) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have separate\_colour\_plane\_flag equal to 0.
- h) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have qpprime\_y\_zero\_transform\_bypass\_flag equal to 0.
- i) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have frame\_mbs\_only\_flag equal to 1.
- j) Picture parameter sets shall have redundant\_pic\_cnt\_present\_flag equal to 0.
- k) Picture parameter sets shall have num\_slice\_groups\_minus1 equal to 0.
- l) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.8.1 with the output being the list dqIdList. The variable numDQEntries is set equal to the number of elements in the list dqIdList. When numDQEntries is greater than 1, for any element dqIdList[ i ] with  $i = 1..(\text{numDQEntries} - 1)$ , when MaxTCoeffLevelPredFlag is equal to 0 for any layer representation with DQId in the set specified by dqIdList[ k ] with  $k = 0..i$ , the picture parameter set that is referenced by the coded slice NAL units of the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdList[ i ] shall have constrained\_intra\_pred\_flag equal to 1.
- m) Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- n) For each present layer representation with dependency\_id greater than 0, quality\_id equal to 0, and MinNoInterLayerPredFlag equal to 0, one of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
- ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to RefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to RefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub>
  - ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(1.5 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$
  - ScaledRefLayerPicWidthInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicWidthInSamples}_L)$  and ScaledRefLayerPicHeightInSamples<sub>L</sub> is equal to  $(2 * \text{RefLayerPicHeightInSamples}_L)$

- o) For each present layer representation with `dependency_id` greater than 0, `quality_id` equal to 0, and `MinNoInterLayerPredFlag` equal to 0, all of the following constraints shall be obeyed.
  - `(ScaledRefLayerLeftOffset % 16)` is equal to 0
  - `(ScaledRefLayerTopOffset % 16)` is equal to 0
- p) The level constraints specified in clause G.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Scalable Constrained High profile is indicated by `constraint_set5_flag` being equal to 1 with `profile_idc` equal to 86.

Decoders conforming to the Scalable Constrained High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active SVC sequence parameter sets have one or more of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 86 and `constraint_set5_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 83, `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set5_flag` is equal to 1,
  - (`profile_idc` is equal to 66 or `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1), `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 77 and `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 77, `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set5_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 88, `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1, `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set5_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 100 and `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set5_flag` is equal to 1,
- b) `level_idc` or (`level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) for all active SVC sequence parameter sets represent a level less than or equal to the specified level.

### G.10.1.3 Scalable High Intra profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High Intra profile shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The base layer bitstream as specified in clause G.8.8.2 shall obey the following constraints:
  - i) All constraints of the High profile specified in clause A.2.4 shall be obeyed.
  - ii) Sequence parameter sets should have `profile_idc` equal to 100 and `constraint_set3_flag` equal to 1. Sequence parameter sets may have `profile_idc` equal to 66, 77, or 88 and `constraint_set1_flag` equal to 1. Sequence parameter sets shall not have `profile_idc` equal to a value other than 66, 77, 88, or 100.
- b) A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list `dqIdList`. The SVC sequence parameter sets that are referred to by coded slice NAL units with `DQId` greater than 0 and `DQId` in the list `dqIdList` shall have `profile_idc` equal to 86 and `constraint_set3_flag` equal to 1.
- c) All constraints of the Scalable High profile specified in clause G.10.1.2 shall be obeyed.
- d) All pictures shall be IDR pictures.
- e) SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_ref_frames` equal to 0.
- f) When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `max_num_reorder_frames` equal to 0.
- g) When `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1 and `bitstream_restriction_flag` is equal to 1, SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `max_dec_frame_buffering` equal to 0.
- h) Picture timing SEI messages, whether present in the bitstream (by non-VCL NAL units) or conveyed equivalently by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard, shall have `dpb_output_delay` equal to 0.
- i) The level constraints specified in clause G.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Scalable High Intra profile is indicated by `constraint_set3_flag` being equal to 1 with `profile_idc` equal to 86.

Decoders conforming to the Scalable High Intra profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active SVC sequence parameter sets have `profile_idc` equal to 86 or 100 and `constraint_set3_flag` equal to 1.
- b) `level_idc` or (`level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) for all active SVC sequence parameter sets represents a level less than or equal to the specified level.

The operation of the deblocking filter process for target representation as specified in clause G.8.7.2 is not required for decoder conformance to the Scalable High Intra profile.

## G.10.2 Levels

The following is specified for expressing the constraints in this clause:

- Let access unit  $n$  be the  $n$ -th access unit in decoding order with the first access unit being access unit 0.
- Let picture  $n$  be the primary coded picture or the corresponding decoded picture of access unit  $n$ .

The variable `fR` is derived as follows:

- If picture  $n$  is a frame, `fR` is set equal to  $(1 \div 172)$ .
- Otherwise (picture  $n$  is a field), `fR` is set equal to  $(1 \div (172 * 2))$ .

### G.10.2.1 Level limits common to Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles

The variable `dqIdMax` is set equal to the maximum value of `DQId` for the layer representation of the access unit.

The variable `refLayerDQId` is set equal to the value of `MaxRefLayerDQId` for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `dqIdMax`.

A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers for the access unit is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list `dqIdList`. The variable `numDQEntries` is set equal to the number of elements in the list `dqIdList`.

A variable `dependentDId` is derived by the following pseudo-code:

```
dependentDId = 0
for( i = 0; i < numDQEntries; i++ )
    if( ( dqIdList[ i ] % 16 ) == 0 )
        dependentDId++
```

(G-365)

The variable `svcPicSizeInMbs` is derived as follows:

- If `numDQEntries` is less than 3, `svcPicSizeInMbs` is set equal to `PicSizeInMbs` for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `dqIdMax`.
- Otherwise (`numDQEntries` is greater than 2), `svcPicSizeInMbs` is derived by applying the following ordered steps:
  1. `svcPicSizeInMbs` is set equal to `PicSizeInMbs` for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `dqIdMax`.
  2. The variable `refLayerMbs` is set equal to 0.
  3. For each element `dqIdList[ i ]` with  $i = 2..(\text{numDQEntries} - 1)$ , with `refLayerPicSizeInMbs` being the variable `PicSizeInMbs` for the layer representation with `DQId` equal to `dqIdList[ i ]`, the variable `refLayerMbs` is modified by

$$\text{refLayerMbs} += \text{refLayerPicSizeInMbs} \quad (\text{G-366})$$

4. `svcPicSizeInMbs` is modified by

$$\text{svcPicSizeInMbs} += (\text{refLayerMbs} + 1) \gg 1 \quad (\text{G-367})$$

Bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles at a specific level shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The nominal removal time of access unit  $n$  with  $n > 0$  from the CPB as specified in clause C.1.2, satisfies the constraint that  $t_{r,n}(n) - t_r(n-1)$  is greater than or equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{svcPicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, \text{fR})$ , where `MaxMBPS` is the value specified in Table A-1 that applies to picture  $n-1$  and `svcPicSizeInMbs` is derived for picture  $n-1$ .
- b) The difference between consecutive output times of pictures from the DPB as specified in clause C.2.2, satisfies the constraint that  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n) \geq \text{Max}(\text{svcPicSizeInMbs} \div \text{MaxMBPS}, \text{fR})$ , where `MaxMBPS` is the value specified in Table A-1 for picture  $n$ , and `svcPicSizeInMbs` is derived for picture  $n$ , provided that picture  $n$  is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output.



- c)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{MaxFS}$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1. PicWidthInMbs and FrameHeightInMbs are the derived variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdMax.
- d)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1 and PicWidthInMbs is the derived variable for the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdMax.
- e)  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1 and FrameHeightInMbs is the derived variable for the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdMax.
- f)  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering} \leq \text{MaxDpbFrames}$ , where MaxDpbFrames is equal to  $\text{Min}(\text{MaxDpbMbs} / (\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs}), 16)$  and MaxDpbMbs is specified in Table A-1. PicWidthInMbs and FrameHeightInMbs are the derived variables for the layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdMax.
- g) The vertical motion vector component range does not exceed MaxVmvR in units of luma frame samples, where MaxVmvR is specified in Table A-1.
- h) The horizontal motion vector range does not exceed the range of  $-2048$  to  $2047.75$ , inclusive, in units of luma samples.
- i) For each layer representation, the total number of motion vectors per two macroblocks mbAddrA and mbAddrB with  $(\text{mbAddrA} + 1)$  equal to mbAddrB does not exceed MaxMvsPer2Mb, where MaxMvsPer2Mb is specified in Table A-1 given the level that is indicated in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referenced by the layer representation. The number of motion vectors for each macroblock is the value of the variable MvCnt after the completion of the base decoding process for slices without resolution change specified in clause G.8.1.4.1 (when SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 0) or after completion the base decoding process for slices with resolution change specified in clause G.8.1.4.2 (when SpatialResolutionChangeFlag is equal to 1).

NOTE – Due to the constraint specified in clause G.8.8.1, the number of motion vectors for the layer representation with DQId equal to 0 is additionally constrained as specified in Annex A.

- j) The number of bits of macroblock\_layer() and macroblock\_layer\_in\_scalable\_extension() data for any macroblock in any layer representation is not greater than  $128 + \text{RawMbBits}$ . Depending on entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag, the bits of macroblock\_layer() data are counted as follows:
  - If entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 0, the number of bits of macroblock\_layer() data is given by the number of bits in the macroblock\_layer() syntax structure for a macroblock.
  - Otherwise (entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is equal to 1), the number of bits of macroblock\_layer() data for a macroblock is given by the number of times read\_bits(1) is called in clauses 9.3.3.2.2 and 9.3.3.2.3 when parsing the macroblock\_layer() associated with the macroblock.
- k) The variable dependentDId specified at the beginning of this clause shall not exceed 3.
- l) For each layer representation present in an access unit that has MinNoInterLayerPredFlag equal to 0, the following applies:
  1. The variables numILIntraPredSamples and numRefLayerILIntraPredMbs are derived as specified in the derivation process for variables related to inter-layer intra prediction in clause G.8.6.2.5 with DQId being the input.
  2. The following constraint shall be obeyed.

$$\text{numRefLayerILIntraPredMbs} * 256 \leq 1.5 * \text{numILIntraPredSamples} \quad (\text{G-368})$$

- m) When MaxRefLayerDQId is greater than or equal to 0 for a particular layer representation, the value of level\_idc in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referenced by the particular layer representation shall represent a level that is greater than or equal to the level that is represented by the value of level\_idc or (level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag) in the SVC sequence parameter set that is referenced by the layer representation with DQId equal to MaxRefLayerDQId.

Table A-1 specifies the limits for each level. A definition of all levels identified in the "Level number" column of Table A-1 is specified for the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles. Each entry in Table A-1 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, the conformance of the bitstream to a specified level is indicated by the syntax element `level_idc` as follows:

- If `level_idc` is equal to 9, the indicated level is level 1b.
- Otherwise (`level_idc` is not equal to 9), `level_idc` is equal to a value of ten times the level number (of the indicated level) specified in Table A-1.

### G.10.2.2 Profile specific level limits

The variable `dqIdMax` is set equal to the maximum value of `DQId` for the layer representation of the access unit.

A list of integer values specifying layer representation identifiers for the access unit is derived by invoking the process specified in clause G.8.1.1 with the output being the list `dqIdList`. The variable `numDQEntries` is set equal to the number of elements in the list `dqIdList`.

The variable `numSVCSlices` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

```

numSVCSlices = 0
for( i = 0; i < numDQEntries; i++)
    numSVCSlices += number of slices in layer representation with DQId equal to dqIdList[ i ]

```

(G-369)

The variable `svcPicSizeInMbs` is derived as specified in clause G.10.2.1.

The following constraints are specified:

- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, the removal time of access unit 0 shall satisfy the constraint that the `numSVCSlices` variable for picture 0 is less than or equal to  $(\text{Max}(\text{svcPicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `SliceRate` are the values that apply to picture 0. `MaxMBPS` is specified in Table A-1. For Scalable Baseline and Scalable Constrained Baseline profiles, `SliceRate` is specified in Table G-16. For Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles, `SliceRate` is specified in Table A-4.
- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, the difference between consecutive removal times of access units `n` and `n - 1` with `n > 0` shall satisfy the constraint that the `numSVCSlices` variable for picture `n` is less than or equal to  $\text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n - 1)) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `SliceRate` are the values that apply to picture `n`. `MaxMBPS` is specified in Table A-1. For the Scalable Baseline and Scalable Constrained Baselines profiles, `SliceRate` is specified in Table G-16. For the Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles, `SliceRate` is specified in Table A-4.
- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High profile, SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `direct_8x8_inference_flag` equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4. In bitstreams conforming to Scalable Baseline profile, SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `direct_8x8_inference_flag` equal to 1.
 

NOTE 1 – `direct_8x8_inference_flag` is not relevant to the Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles, as these profiles do not allow B or EB slice types.
- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High or Scalable High Intra profiles, SVC sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4.
- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High profile, for all macroblocks `mbAddr` and macroblock partitions `mbPartIdx`, the value of `subMbType[ mbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ]` that is derived as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.1 shall not be equal to `B_Bi_8x4`, `B_Bi_4x8`, or `B_Bi_4x4` for the levels in which `MinLumaBiPredSize` is shown as 8x8 in Table A-4. In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline profile, for all macroblocks `mbAddr` and macroblock partitions `mbPartIdx`, the value of `subMbType[ mbAddr ][ mbPartIdx ]` that is derived as specified in clause G.8.1.5.1.1 shall not be equal to `B_Bi_8x4`, `B_Bi_4x8`, or `B_Bi_4x4`.
 

NOTE 2 – The above constraint is not relevant to the Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles, as these profiles do not allow B or EB slice types.
- In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline or Scalable Constrained Baseline profiles,  $(\text{xInt}_{\text{max}} - \text{xInt}_{\text{min}} + 6) * (\text{yInt}_{\text{max}} - \text{yInt}_{\text{min}} + 6) \leq \text{MaxSubMbRectSize}$  in macroblocks coded with macroblock type equal to `P_8x8`, `P_8x8ref0` or `B_8x8` for all invocations of the process specified in clause 8.4.2.2.1 used to generate the predicted luma sample array for a single reference picture list (reference picture list 0 or reference picture list 1) for each 8x8 sub-macroblock with the macroblock partition index

mbPartIdx, where  $\text{NumSubMbPart}(\text{sub\_mb\_type}[\text{mbPartIdx}]) > 1$ , where MaxSubMbRectSize is specified in Table G-16 and

- $x\text{Int}_{\min}$  is the minimum value of  $x\text{Int}_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock,
- $x\text{Int}_{\max}$  is the maximum value of  $x\text{Int}_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock,
- $y\text{Int}_{\min}$  is the minimum value of  $y\text{Int}_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock,
- $y\text{Int}_{\max}$  is the maximum value of  $y\text{Int}_L$  among all luma sample predictions for the sub-macroblock.

- g) In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, for the VCL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of SchedSelIdx, where cpbBrVclFactor is specified in Table G-17. With  $\text{vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  being the syntax element, in the SVC VUI parameters extension of the active SVC sequence parameter set, that is associated with the VCL HRD parameters that are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:

- If  $\text{vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure that immediately follows  $\text{vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 0),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for VCL HRD parameters.

MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of cpbBrVclFactor bits/s and cpbBrVclFactor bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to  $\text{cpb\_cnt\_minus1}$ , inclusive.

- h) In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, for the NAL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of SchedSelIdx, where cpbBrNalFactor is specified in Table G-17. With  $\text{vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  being the syntax element, in the SVC VUI parameters extension of the active SVC sequence parameter set, that is associated with the NAL HRD parameters that are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:

- If  $\text{vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the  $\text{hrd\_parameters}()$  syntax structure that immediately follows  $\text{vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$ .
- Otherwise ( $\text{vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 0),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for NAL HRD parameters.

MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of cpbBrNalFactor bits/s and cpbBrNalFactor bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to  $\text{cpb\_cnt\_minus1}$ , inclusive.

- i) In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, the sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit 0 is less than or equal to  $384 * (\text{Max}(\text{svcPicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{rn}(0))) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture 0.
- j) In bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra profiles, the sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit n with  $n > 0$  is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n-1)) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture n.
- k) In bitstreams conforming to Scalable Baseline or Scalable Constrained Baseline profile, picture parameter sets shall have  $\text{entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag}$  equal to 0 and  $\text{transform\_8x8\_mode\_flag}$  equal to 0 for level 2.1 and below.
- l) In bitstreams conforming to Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles, when PicSizeInMbs is greater than 1620 for DQId equal to

dqIdMax, the number of macroblocks in any coded slice shall not exceed  $\text{MaxFS} / 4$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1.

Table A-4 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, and Scalable High Intra profiles. Table G-16 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Scalable Baseline and Scalable Constrained Baseline profiles. Each entry in Tables A-4 and G-16 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

**Table G-16 – Scalable Baseline and Scalable Constrained Baseline profile level limits**

Level number	SliceRate	MaxSubMbRectSize
1	-	576
1b	-	576
1.1	-	576
1.2	-	576
1.3	-	576
2	-	576
2.1	22	576
2.2	22	576
3	22	576
3.1	60	1152
3.2	60	1152
4	60	1440
4.1	24	1440
4.2	24	1440
5	24	-
5.1	24	-

**Table G-17 – Specification of cpbBrVclFactor and cpbBrNalFactor**

Profile	cpbBrVclFactor	cpbBrNalFactor
Scalable Baseline, Scalable Constrained Baseline, Scalable High, Scalable Constrained High, or Scalable High Intra	1250	1500

### G.11 Byte stream format

The specifications in Annex B apply.

### G.12 Hypothetical reference decoder

The specifications in Annex C apply with substituting SVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set.

### G.13 Supplemental enhancement information

The specifications in Annex D together with the extensions and modifications specified in this clause apply.

#### G.13.1 SEI payload syntax

##### G.13.1.1 Scalability information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
scalability_info( payloadSize ) {		
temporal_id_nesting_flag	5	u(1)
priority_layer_info_present_flag	5	u(1)
priority_id_setting_flag	5	u(1)
num_layers_minus1	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_layers_minus1; i++ ) {		
layer_id[ i ]	5	ue(v)
priority_id[ i ]	5	u(6)
discardable_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
dependency_id[ i ]	5	u(3)
quality_id[ i ]	5	u(4)
temporal_id[ i ]	5	u(3)
sub_pic_layer_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
sub_region_layer_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
iroi_division_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
profile_level_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
bitrate_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
frm_rate_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
frm_size_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
layer_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
parameter_sets_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
bitstream_restriction_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
exact_inter_layer_pred_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
if( sub_pic_layer_flag[ i ]    iroi_division_info_present_flag[ i ] )		
exact_sample_value_match_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
layer_conversion_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
layer_output_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
if( profile_level_info_present_flag[ i ] )		
layer_profile_level_idc[ i ]	5	u(24)
if( bitrate_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
avg_bitrate[ i ]	5	u(16)
max_bitrate_layer[ i ]	5	u(16)
max_bitrate_layer_representation[ i ]	5	u(16)
max_bitrate_calc_window[ i ]	5	u(16)
}		
if( frm_rate_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
constant_frm_rate_idc[ i ]	5	u(2)
avg_frm_rate[ i ]	5	u(16)
}		
if( frm_size_info_present_flag[ i ]    iroi_division_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
frm_width_in_mbs_minus1[ i ]	5	ue(v)

<b>frm_height_in_mbs_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
if( sub_region_layer_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>base_region_layer_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>dynamic_rect_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( !dynamic_rect_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>horizontal_offset[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
<b>vertical_offset[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
<b>region_width[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
<b>region_height[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
}		
}		
if( sub_pic_layer_flag[ i ] )		
<b>roi_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( iroi_division_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>iroi_grid_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( iroi_grid_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>grid_width_in_mbs_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>grid_height_in_mbs_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else {		
<b>num_rois_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_rois_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {		
<b>first_mb_in_roi[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>roi_width_in_mbs_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>roi_height_in_mbs_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		
}		
if( layer_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>num_directly_dependent_layers[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_directly_dependent_layers[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else		
<b>layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( parameter_sets_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>num_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>seq_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>pic_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else		
<b>parameter_sets_info_src_layer_id_delta[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( bitstream_restriction_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)

<b>max_bytes_per_pic_denom</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
<b>max_bits_per_mb_denom</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_horizontal</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_vertical</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
<b>max_num_reorder_frames</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
<b>max_dec_frame_buffering</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
}		
if( layer_conversion_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>conversion_type_idc</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
for( j=0; j < 2; j++ ) {		
<b>rewriting_info_flag</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(1)
if( rewriting_info_flag[ i ][ j ] ) {		
<b>rewriting_profile_level_idc</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(24)
<b>rewriting_avg_bitrate</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(16)
<b>rewriting_max_bitrate</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(16)
}		
}		
}		
if( priority_layer_info_present_flag ) {		
<b>pr_num_dIds_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= pr_num_dIds_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>pr_dependency_id</b> [ i ]	5	u(3)
<b>pr_num_minus1</b> [ i ]	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= pr_num_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {		
<b>pr_id</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	ue(v)
<b>pr_profile_level_idc</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(24)
<b>pr_avg_bitrate</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(16)
<b>pr_max_bitrate</b> [ i ][ j ]	5	u(16)
}		
}		
if( priority_id_setting_flag ) {		
PriorityIdSettingUriIdx = 0		
do		
<b>priority_id_setting_uri</b> [ PriorityIdSettingUriIdx ]	5	b(8)
while( priority_id_setting_uri[ PriorityIdSettingUriIdx++ ] != 0 )		
}		
}		

### G.13.1.2 Sub-picture scalable layer SEI message syntax

sub_pic_scalable_layer( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>layer_id</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

### G.13.1.3 Non-required layer representation SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
non_required_layer_rep( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_info_entries_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_info_entries_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>entry_dependency_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>num_non_required_layer_reps_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_non_required_layer_reps_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {		
<b>non_required_layer_rep_dependency_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>non_required_layer_rep_quality_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(4)
}		
}		
}		

### G.13.1.4 Priority layer information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
priority_layer_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>pr_dependency_id</b>	5	u(3)
<b>num_priority_ids</b>	5	u(4)
for( i = 0; i < num_priority_ids; i++ ) {		
<b>alt_priority_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
}		
}		

### G.13.1.5 Layers not present SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
layers_not_present( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_layers</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i < num_layers; i++ ) {		
<b>layer_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### G.13.1.6 Layer dependency change SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
layer_dependency_change( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_layers_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_layers_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>layer_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>layer_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( layer_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>num_directly_dependent_layers[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_directly_dependent_layers[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else {		
<b>layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		



}		
}		

### G.13.1.7 Scalable nesting SEI message syntax

scalable_nesting( payloadSize ) {	C	Descriptor
<b>all_layer_representations_in_au_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( all_layer_representations_in_au_flag == 0 ) {		
<b>num_layer_representations_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_layer_representations_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>sei_dependency_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>sei_quality_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(4)
}		
<b>sei_temporal_id</b>	5	u(3)
}		
while( !byte_aligned() )		
<b>sei_nesting_zero_bit</b> /* equal to 0 */	5	f(1)
do		
sei_message()	5	
while( more_rbsp_data() )		
}		

### G.13.1.8 Base layer temporal HRD SEI message syntax

base_layer_temporal_hrd( payloadSize ) {	C	Descriptor
<b>num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_layer_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_layer_minus1; i++){		
<b>sei_temporal_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>sei_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( sei_timing_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>sei_num_units_in_tick[ i ]</b>	5	u(32)
<b>sei_time_scale[ i ]</b>	5	u(32)
<b>sei_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
}		
<b>sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters()	5	
<b>sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters()	5	
if( sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]    sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
<b>sei_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>sei_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
}		
}		

### G.13.1.9 Quality layer integrity check SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
quality_layer_integrity_check( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_info_entries_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_info_entries_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>entry_dependency_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>quality_layer_crc[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
}		
}		

### G.13.1.10 Redundant picture property SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
redundant_pic_property( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_dIds_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_dIds_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>dependency_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>num_qIds_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_qIds_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {		
<b>quality_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(4)
<b>num_redundant_pics_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( k = 0; k <= num_redundant_pics_minus1[ i ][ j ]; k++ ) {		
<b>redundant_pic_cnt_minus1[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>pic_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( !pic_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ] ) {		
<b>mb_type_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>motion_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>residual_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>intra_samples_match_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
}		
}		
}		
}		
}		

### G.13.1.11 Temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
tl0_dep_rep_index( payloadSize ) {		
<b>tl0_dep_rep_idx</b>	5	u(8)
<b>effective_idr_pic_id</b>	5	u(16)
}		

### G.13.1.12 Temporal level switching point SEI message syntax

tl_switching_point( payloadSize ) {	C	Descriptor
delta_frame_num	5	se(v)
}		

### G.13.2 SEI payload semantics

The semantics of the SEI messages with payloadType in the range of 0 to 23, inclusive, which are specified in clause D.2, are extended as follows:

- If payloadType is equal to 3, 8, 19, 20, or 22, the following applies:
  - If the SEI message is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, it applies to the layer representations of the current access unit that have dependency\_id equal to 0 and quality\_id equal to 0.

The semantics as specified in clause D.2 apply to the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with dIdTarget equal to 0 and qIdTarget equal to 0. All syntax elements and derived variables that are referred to in the semantics in clause D.2 are syntax elements and variables for layer representations with dependency\_id equal to 0 and quality\_id equal to 0. All SEI messages that are referred to in clause D.2 are SEI messages that apply to layer representations with dependency\_id equal to 0 and quality\_id equal to 0.

- Otherwise (the SEI message is included in a scalable nesting SEI message), the SEI message applies to all layer representations of the current access unit for which DQId is equal to any value of  $((\text{sei\_dependency\_id}[i] \ll 4) + \text{sei\_quality\_id}[i])$  with  $i$  in the range of 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, inclusive.

For each value of  $i$  in the range of 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, inclusive, the semantics as specified in clause D.2 apply to the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with dIdTarget equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ] and qIdTarget equal to sei\_quality\_id[  $i$  ]. All syntax elements and derived variables that are referred to in the semantics in clause D.2 are syntax elements and variables for layer representations with dependency\_id equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ] and quality\_id equal to sei\_quality\_id[  $i$  ]. All SEI messages that are referred to in clause D.2 are SEI messages that apply to layer representations with dependency\_id equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ] and quality\_id equal to sei\_quality\_id[  $i$  ].

- Otherwise, if payloadType is equal to 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, or 23, the following applies:
  - If the SEI message is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, it applies to the dependency representations of the current access unit that have dependency\_id equal to 0.

The semantics as specified in clause D.2 apply to the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with dIdTarget equal to 0. All syntax elements and derived variables that are referred to in the semantics in clause D.2 are syntax elements and variables for dependency representations with dependency\_id equal to 0. All SEI messages that are referred to in clause D.2 are SEI messages that apply to dependency representations with dependency\_id equal to 0.

- Otherwise (the SEI message is included in a scalable nesting SEI message), the scalable nesting SEI message containing the SEI message shall have all\_layer\_representations\_in\_au\_flag equal to 1 or, when all\_layer\_representations\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0, all values of sei\_quality\_id[  $i$  ] present in the scalable nesting SEI message shall be equal to 0. The SEI message that is included in the scalable nesting SEI message applies to all dependency representations of the current access unit for which dependency\_id is equal to any value of sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ] with  $i$  in the range of 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, inclusive.

For each value of  $i$  in the range of 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, inclusive, the semantics as specified in clause D.2 apply to the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with dIdTarget equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ]. All syntax elements and derived variables that are referred to in the semantics in clause D.2 are syntax elements and variables for dependency representations with dependency\_id equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ]. All SEI messages that are referred to in clause D.2 are SEI messages that apply to dependency representations with dependency\_id equal to sei\_dependency\_id[  $i$  ].

When payloadType is equal to 10 for the SEI message that is included in a scalable nesting SEI message, the semantics for sub\_seq\_layer\_num of the sub-sequence information SEI message is modified as follows:

**sub\_seq\_layer\_num** specifies the sub-sequence layer number of the current picture. When the current picture resides in a sub-sequence for which the first picture in decoding order is an IDR picture, the value of **sub\_seq\_layer\_num** shall be equal to 0. For a non-paired reference field, the value of **sub\_seq\_layer\_num** shall be equal to 0. **sub\_seq\_layer\_num** shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

- Otherwise, if **payloadType** is equal to 0 or 1, the following applies:
  - If the SEI message is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, the following applies. When the SEI message and all other SEI messages with **payloadType** equal to 0 or 1 not included in a scalable nesting SEI message are used as the buffering period and picture timing SEI messages for checking the bitstream conformance according to Annex C and the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 is used, the bitstream shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in a buffering period SEI message not included in a scalable nesting SEI message shall be equal to the value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in the picture parameter set that is referenced by the layer representation with **DQId** equal to 0 of the primary coded picture in the same access unit.

- Otherwise (the SEI message is included in a scalable nesting SEI message), the following applies. When the SEI message and all other SEI messages with **payloadType** equal to 0 or 1 included in a scalable nesting SEI message with identical values of **sei\_temporal\_id**, **sei\_dependency\_id[ i ]**, and **sei\_quality\_id[ i ]** are used as the buffering period and picture timing SEI messages for checking the bitstream conformance according to Annex C, the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with **tIdTarget** equal to **sei\_temporal\_id**, **dIdTarget** equal to **sei\_dependency\_id[ i ]**, and **qIdTarget** equal to **sei\_quality\_id[ i ]** shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

In the semantics of clauses D.2.1 and D.2.2, the syntax elements **num\_units\_in\_tick**, **time\_scale**, **fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**, **nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **low\_delay\_hrd\_flag**, and **pic\_struct\_present\_flag** and the derived variables **NalHrdBpPresentFlag**, **VclHrdBpPresentFlag**, and **CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag** are substituted with the syntax elements **vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]**, **vui\_ext\_time\_scale[ i ]**, **vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_ext\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ]**, and **vui\_ext\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag[ i ]** and the derived variables **VuiExtNalHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]**, **VuiExtVclHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]**, and **VuiExtCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]**.

The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in a buffering period SEI message included in a scalable nesting SEI message with the values of **sei\_dependency\_id[ i ]** and **sei\_quality\_id[ i ]** shall be equal to the value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in the picture parameter set that is referenced by the layer representation with **DQId** equal to  $((\text{sei\_dependency\_id}[ i ] \ll 4) + \text{sei\_quality\_id}[ i ])$  of the primary coded picture in the same access unit.

- Otherwise (**payloadType** is equal to 4 or 5), the corresponding SEI message semantics are not extended.

For the semantics of SEI messages with **payloadType** in the range of 0 to 23, inclusive, which are specified in clause D.2, SVC sequence parameter set is substituted for sequence parameter set; the parameters of the picture parameter set RBSP and SVC sequence parameter set RBSP that are in effect are specified in clause G.7.4.1.2.1.

When an SEI NAL unit contains an SEI message with **payloadType** in the range of 24 to 35, inclusive, it shall not contain any SEI message with **payloadType** less than 24 that is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, and the first SEI message in the SEI NAL unit shall have **payloadType** in the range of 24 to 35, inclusive.

When an SEI NAL unit contains an SEI message with **payloadType** equal to 24, 28, or 29, it shall not contain any SEI message with **payloadType** not equal to 24, 28, or 29.

When a scalable nesting SEI message (**payloadType** is equal to 30) is present in an SEI NAL unit, it shall be the only SEI message in the SEI NAL unit.

The semantics for SEI messages with **payloadType** in the range of 24 to 35, inclusive, are specified in the following.

### G.13.2.1 Scalability information SEI message semantics

The scalability information SEI message provides scalability information for subsets of the bitstream.

In the following specification of this clause, a VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture is also referred to as primary coded VCL NAL unit and a VCL NAL unit of a redundant coded picture is also referred to as redundant coded VCL NAL unit.

A scalability information SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

A scalability information SEI message shall not be present in access units that contain primary coded VCL NAL units with **IdrPicFlag** equal to 0. The set of access units consisting of the access unit associated with the scalability information

SEI message and all succeeding access units in decoding order until, but excluding, the next access unit that does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL unit with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 (if present) or the end of the bitstream (otherwise) is referred to as the target access unit set. The scalability information SEI message applies to the target access unit set.

The scalability information SEI message provides information for subsets of the target access unit set. These subsets are referred to as scalable layers. A scalable layer represents a set of NAL units, inside the target access unit set, that consists of VCL NAL units with the same values of `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, and `temporal_id`, as specified later in this clause, and associated non-VCL NAL units. When present in the target access unit set, the following NAL units are associated non-VCL NAL units for a scalable layer:

- sequence parameter set, subset sequence parameter set, and picture parameter set NAL units that are referenced in the VCL NAL units of the scalable layer (via the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id`),
- sequence parameter set extension NAL units that are associated with a sequence parameter set NAL unit referenced in the VCL NAL units of the scalable layer,
- filler data NAL units that are associated with the same values of `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, and `temporal_id` as the VCL NAL units of the scalable layer,
- SEI NAL units containing SEI messages, with `payloadType` not equal to 24, 28, or 29, that apply to subsets of the bitstream that contain one or more VCL NAL units of the scalable layer,
- access unit delimiter, end of sequence, and end of stream NAL units that are present in access units that contain VCL NAL units of the scalable layer,
- when `dependency_id` and `quality_id` are both equal to 0 in the VCL NAL units of a scalable layer, coded slice of an auxiliary coded picture without partitioning NAL units that are present in access units that contain VCL NAL units of the scalable layer.

A scalable layer A is directly dependent on a scalable layer B when any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the scalable layer A references data of any VCL NAL unit of the scalable layer B through inter prediction or inter-layer prediction as specified in the decoding process in clause G.8, with the following exception: A scalable layer A (identified by `layer_id[ a ]`) is not directly dependent on a scalable layer B (identified by `layer_id[ b ]`) when `dependency_id[ a ]` is equal to `dependency_id[ b ]`, `sub_pic_layer_flag[ a ]` is equal to 1, and one of the following conditions is true:

- `sub_pic_layer_flag[ b ]` is equal to 0,
- `sub_pic_layer_flag[ b ]` is equal to 1 and (`horizontal_offset[ a ]` is not equal to `horizontal_offset[ b ]`, `vertical_offset[ a ]` is not equal to `vertical_offset[ b ]`, `region_width[ a ]` is not equal to `region_width[ b ]`, or `region_height[ a ]` is not equal to `region_height[ b ]`).

NOTE 1 – Sub-picture scalable layers with a particular value of `dependency_id` and a particular sub-picture area are only considered to depend on scalable layers with the same value of `dependency_id` when these scalable layers are associated with the same sub-picture area.

A scalable layer A is indirectly dependent on a scalable layer B when the scalable layer A is not directly dependent on the scalable layer B but there exists a set of  $n$  (with  $n$  being greater than 0) scalable layers  $\{C_0, \dots, C_{n-1}\}$  with the following properties: The scalable layer A is directly dependent on the scalable layer  $C_0$ , each scalable layer  $C_i$  with  $i$  in the range of 0 to  $n - 2$ , inclusive, is directly dependent on the scalable layer  $C_{i+1}$ , and the scalable layer  $C_{n-1}$  is directly dependent on the scalable layer B.

The representation of a particular scalable layer is the set of NAL units that represents the set union of the particular scalable layer and all scalable layers on which the particular scalable layer directly or indirectly depends. The representation of a scalable layer is also referred to as scalable layer representation. In the following specification of this clause, the terms representation of a scalable layer and scalable layer representation are also used for referring to the access unit set that can be constructed from the NAL units of the scalable layer representation. A scalable layer representation can be decoded independently of all NAL units that do not belong to the scalable layer representation. The decoding result of a scalable layer representation is the set of decoded pictures that are obtained by decoding the access unit set of the scalable layer representation.

NOTE 2 – The set of access units that is formed by the representation of a scalable layer with `sub_pic_layer_flag[ i ]` equal to 1 does not conform to this Recommendation | International Standard, since the primary coded VCL NAL units with `quality_id` equal to 0 that belong to such a scalable layer representation do not cover all macroblocks of the layer pictures with `dependency_id` equal to `dependency_id[ i ]` and `quality_id` equal to 0. For the following specification in this clause, the decoding result for the representation of a scalable layer with `sub_pic_layer_flag[ i ]` equal to 1 is the decoding result that would be obtained for the sub-picture area (as specified later in this clause) by following the decoding process in clause G.8 but ignoring the constraint that the layer representations with `quality_id` equal to 0 of primary coded pictures must cover all macroblocks of the corresponding layer pictures.

Each scalable layer is associated with a unique layer identifier as specified later in this clause. The representation of a particular scalable layer with a particular layer identifier `layerId` does not include any scalable layer with a layer

identifier greater than layerId, but it may include scalable layers with layer identifiers less than layerId. The scalable layers on which a particular scalable layer depends may be indicated in the scalability information SEI message as specified later in this clause.

NOTE 3 – When all scalable layers for which scalability information is provided in the scalability information SEI message have sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ] equal to 0, the unique layer identifier values may be set equal to ( 128 \* dependency\_id + 8 \* quality\_id + temporal\_id ), with dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id being the corresponding syntax elements that are associated with the VCL NAL units of a scalable layer.

**temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag** indicates whether inter prediction is additionally restricted for the target access unit set. Depending on the value of temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag, the following applies:

- If temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag is equal to 1, the scalability information SEI message indicates that the following constraint is obeyed for all access units sets that can be derived from the target access unit set by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with tIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive, dIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive, and qIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive, as the inputs: The values of the samples in the decoded pictures for each access unit auA with temporal\_id equal to tIdA and all following access units in decoding order are independent of an access unit auB with temporal\_id equal to tIdB and tIdB less than or equal to tIdA, when there exists an access unit auC with temporal\_id equal to tIdC and tIdC less than tIdB, that follows the access unit auB and precedes the access unit auA in decoding order.
- Otherwise (temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag is equal to 0), the scalability information SEI message indicates that the constraint specified for temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag equal to 1 may or may not be obeyed.

NOTE 4 – The syntax element temporal\_id\_nesting\_flag is used to indicate that temporal up-switching, i.e., switching from decoding of up to a particular temporal\_id value tIdN to decoding of up to a temporal\_id value tIdM greater than tIdN, is always possible inside the target access unit set.

**priority\_layer\_info\_present\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that characteristic information for priority layers, as specified later in this clause, is present in the scalability information SEI message and that priority layer information SEI messages associating an alternative value for priority\_id with each layer representation of the primary coded pictures in the target access unit set are present. priority\_layer\_info\_present\_flag equal to 0 specifies that characteristic information for priority layers is not present in the scalability information SEI message.

**priority\_id\_setting\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that syntax elements priority\_id\_setting\_uri[ i ] are present in the scalability information SEI message and that the description of the method used to calculate the priority\_id values is provided by the specified universal resource identifier (URI). priority\_id\_setting\_flag equal to 0 specifies that syntax elements priority\_id\_setting\_uri[ i ] are not present in the scalability information SEI message.

**num\_layers\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of scalable layers for which information is provided in the scalability information SEI message. The value of num\_layers\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

**layer\_id[ i ]** specifies the layer identifier of the i-th scalable layer specified in the scalability information SEI message. layer\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

For the following specification inside this clause, the scalable layer with layer identifier equal to the current value of layer\_id[ i ] is referred to as the current scalable layer, and the representation of the current scalable layer is referred to as the current scalable layer representation.

**priority\_id[ i ]** indicates an upper bound for the priority\_id values of the current scalable layer representation. All primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation shall have a value of priority\_id that is less than or equal to priority\_id[ i ].

**discardable\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that all primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer have discardable\_flag equal to 1. discardable\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 indicates that the current scalable layer may contain one or more primary coded VCL NAL units with discardable\_flag equal to 0.

**dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, and **temporal\_id[ i ]** are equal to the values of dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id, respectively, of the VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer. All VCL NAL units of a scalable layer have the same values of dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id.

When the target access unit set does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL unit with particular values of dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id, the scalability information SEI message shall not contain information for a scalable layer with dependency\_id[ i ], quality\_id[ i ], and temporal\_id[ i ] equal to the particular values of dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id, respectively.

NOTE 5 – When an application removes NAL units from a scalable bitstream, e.g. in order to adapt the bitstream to a transmission channel or the capabilities of a receiving device, and keeps the present scalability information SEI messages, it might need to modify the content of the scalability information SEI messages in order to obtain a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

**sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** specifies whether the current scalable layer represents a sub-picture scalable layer as specified subsequently. Depending on **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]**, the following applies:

- If **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 0, the current scalable layer does not represent a sub-picture scalable layer. The VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer are all VCL NAL units of the target access unit set that have **dependency\_id**, **quality\_id**, and **temporal\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, and **temporal\_id[ i ]**, respectively.
- Otherwise (**sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1), the current scalable layer represents a sub-picture scalable layer and is associated with a sub-picture area as specified in the following:
  - (a) The sub-picture area is a rectangular area of slice group map units inside the layer frames with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]** and represents a proper subset of the area of the layer frames with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**. The sub-picture area associated with a sub-picture scalable layer does not change inside the target access unit set. The sub-picture area is specified by the syntax elements **horizontal\_offset[ i ]**, **vertical\_offset[ i ]**, **region\_width[ i ]**, and **region\_height[ i ]** as specified later in this clause.

NOTE 6 – The sub-picture area for a sub-picture scalable layer may additionally be indicated by the presence of sub-picture scalable layer SEI messages with **layer\_id** equal to value of **layer\_id[ i ]** for the current scalable layer.
  - (b) When a VCL NAL unit of the target access unit set has **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]** and contains any macroblock that resides inside the sub-picture area, it shall not contain any macroblock that resides outside of the sub-picture area.
  - (c) The VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer are the coded slice NAL units of the target access unit set that have **dependency\_id**, **quality\_id**, and **temporal\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, and **temporal\_id[ i ]**, respectively, and for which the macroblock specified by **first\_mb\_in\_slice** resides inside the specified sub-picture area and the associated prefix NAL units (when present).
  - (d) For all access units sets that can be derived from the target access unit set by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with **dIdTarget** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]** and **qIdTarget** equal to any value in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive, as the inputs, the following constraint shall be obeyed: No sample value outside the sub-picture area and no sample value at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more sample values outside the sub-picture area is used, in the decoding process as specified in clause G.8, for inter prediction of any sample within the sub-picture area.

When the target access unit set contains any primary coded VCL NAL unit with particular values of **dependency\_id**, **quality\_id**, and **temporal\_id**, the scalability information SEI message shall contain information for a exactly one scalable layer with **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, and **temporal\_id[ i ]** equal to the particular values of **dependency\_id**, **quality\_id**, and **temporal\_id**, respectively, and **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0.

NOTE 7 – The scalability information SEI message may additionally contain information for one or more scalable layers with **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, and **temporal\_id[ i ]** equal to the particular values of **dependency\_id**, **quality\_id**, and **temporal\_id**, respectively, and **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1.

When **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 for the current scalable layer and the target access unit set contains any primary coded VCL NAL unit that has **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, resides inside the sub-picture area, and has particular values of **quality\_id** and **temporal\_id**, with either **quality\_id** not equal to **quality\_id[ i ]** or **temporal\_id** not equal to **temporal\_id[ i ]**, the scalability information SEI message shall also contain information for a scalable layer **j** with **dependency\_id[ j ]** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ j ]** and **temporal\_id[ j ]** equal to the particular values of **quality\_id** and **temporal\_id**, respectively, **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ j ]** equal to 1, and **horizontal\_offset[ j ]**, **vertical\_offset[ j ]**, **region\_width[ j ]**, and **region\_height[ j ]** equal to **horizontal\_offset[ i ]**, **vertical\_offset[ i ]**, **region\_width[ i ]**, and **region\_height[ i ]**, respectively.

The scalability information SEI message shall not contain information for two or more scalable layers with **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 and the same values of **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **quality\_id[ i ]**, **temporal\_id[ i ]**, **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]**, **horizontal\_offset[ i ]**, **vertical\_offset[ i ]**, **region\_width[ i ]**, and **region\_height[ i ]**.

When the scalability information SEI message contains information for two scalable layers A and B (identified by **layer\_id[ a ]** and **layer\_id[ b ]**, respectively) with **dependency\_id[ a ]** equal to **dependency\_id[ b ]**, **quality\_id[ a ]** equal to **quality\_id[ b ]**, **temporal\_id[ a ]** equal to **temporal\_id[ b ]**, **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ a ]** equal to 1, and **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ b ]** equal to 1, and the sub-picture areas associated with the scalable layers A and B overlap, the scalability information SEI message shall also contain information for a scalable layer C (identified by **layer\_id[ c ]**) with **dependency\_id[ c ]** equal to **dependency\_id[ b ]**, **quality\_id[ c ]** equal to **quality\_id[ b ]**, **temporal\_id[ c ]** equal to **temporal\_id[ b ]**, and **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ c ]** is equal to 1, and with the scalable layer C being associated with a sub-picture area that represents the intersection of the sub-picture areas associated with the scalable layers A and B.

**sub\_region\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax elements **base\_region\_layer\_id[ i ]** and **dynamic\_rect\_flag[ i ]** for the current scalable layer are present in the scalability information SEI message.

`sub_region_layer_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the syntax elements `base_region_layer_id[i]` and `dynamic_rect_flag[i]` for the current scalable layer are not present in the scalability information SEI message.

When `sub_pic_layer_flag[i]` is equal to 1, `sub_region_layer_flag[i]` shall be equal to 1.

`iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that the layer pictures with `dependency_id` equal to `dependency_id[i]` are divided along slice group map unit boundaries into multiple rectangular regions of interest, referred to as interactive regions of interest (IROIs), and that the IROI division information is explicitly signalled in the scalability information SEI message as specified later in this clause, and that the syntax elements `frame_width_in_mbs_minus1[i]` and `frame_height_in_mbs_minus1[i]` for the current scalable layer are present in the scalability information SEI message. `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the IROI division information for the current scalable layer is not present in the scalability information SEI message.

When `sub_pic_layer_flag[i]` is equal to 1, `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]` shall be equal to 0.

When `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1, the following is specified:

- (a) When a primary coded VCL NAL unit of the target access unit set has `dependency_id` equal to `dependency_id[i]` and contains any macroblock that resides inside a particular IROI, it shall not contain any macroblock that resides outside of the particular IROI.
- (b) For all access units sets that can be derived from the target access unit set by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with `dIdTarget` equal to `dependency_id[i]` and `qIdTarget` equal to any value in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive, as the inputs, the following constraint shall be obeyed: No sample value outside a particular IROI and no sample value at a fractional sample position that is derived using one or more sample values outside the particular IROI is used, in the decoding process as specified in clause G.8, for inter prediction of any sample within the particular IROI.

All scalable layers with the same value of `dependency_id[i]` for which scalability information is present in the scalability information SEI message shall have the same value of `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]`.

`profile_level_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that `profile_idc`, `constraint_set0_flag`, `constraint_set1_flag`, `constraint_set2_flag`, `constraint_set3_flag`, `constraint_set4_flag`, `constraint_set5_flag`, `reserved_zero_2bits`, and `level_idc` applicable for the current scalable layer representation are indicated by the value of `layer_profile_level_idc[i]` as specified later in this clause.

When `profile_level_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 0, `profile_idc`, `constraint_set0_flag`, `constraint_set1_flag`, `constraint_set2_flag`, `constraint_set3_flag`, `constraint_set4_flag`, `constraint_set5_flag`, and `level_idc` applicable for the current scalable layer representation are not indicated in the scalability information SEI message.

`bitrate_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that the bit rate information for the current scalable layer representation is present in the scalability information SEI message. `bitrate_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the bit rate information for the current scalable layer representation is not present in the scalability information SEI message.

`frm_rate_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that the frame rate information for the current scalable layer representation is present in the scalability information SEI message. `frm_rate_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the frame rate information for the current scalable layer representation is not present in the scalability information SEI message.

`frm_size_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that the frame size information for the current scalable layer representation is present in the scalability information SEI message. `frm_size_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the presence of the frame size information for the current scalable layer representation in the scalability information SEI message is specified by `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]`.

`layer_dependency_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that one or more syntax elements `dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j]` indicating the layer dependency information for the current scalable layer are present in the scalability information SEI message. `layer_dependency_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that, for the current scalable layer, the syntax element `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` is present in the scalability information SEI message.

`parameter_sets_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 1 specifies that the values of `seq_parameter_set_id` of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of `pic_parameter_set_id` of the picture parameter sets that are referred to in the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation are present in the scalability information SEI message. `parameter_sets_info_present_flag[i]` equal to 0 specifies that, for the current scalable layer, the syntax element `parameter_sets_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` is present in the scalability information SEI message.



**bitstream\_restriction\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the bitstream restriction information for the current scalable layer representation is present in the scalability information SEI message. **bitstream\_restriction\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 specifies that the bitstream restriction information for the current scalable layer representation is not present in the scalability information SEI message.

**exact\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that, for all primary coded VCL NAL units with **no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag** equal to 0 of the current scalable layer representation, the reference layer representation (specified by the syntax elements **ref\_layer\_dq\_id**) that is used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process, as specified in clause G.8, is the same as the reference layer representation that was used during encoding. **exact\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that, for the primary coded VCL NAL units with **no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag** equal to 0 of the current scalable layer representation, the reference layer representations that are used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process may or may not be the same as the reference layer representations that were used during encoding.

NOTE 8 – A mismatch between the reference layer representation that is used for inter-layer prediction in the decoding process and the reference layer representation that was used during encoding may be a result of a bitstream adaption, in which one or more layer representations that are referred to in inter-layer prediction are removed from the bitstream, any of the primary coded VCL NAL units that refer to any of the removed layer representations by inter-layer prediction is not removed from the bitstream, and the value of the syntax elements **ref\_layer\_dq\_id** in the primary coded VCL NAL units that refer to any of the removed layer representations is modified in order to obtain a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

**exact\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag[ i ]** should be equal to 1. When the current scalable layer representation does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL unit with **no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag** equal to 0, **exact\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag[ i ]** shall be equal to 1.

**exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag[ i ]** indicates whether the values of decoded samples for decoding the representation of the current sub-picture scalable layer (when **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1) or any particular IROI within the current scalable layer representation (when **iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1) are identical to the values of the same decoded samples that would be obtained by decoding all layer representations, of the primary coded pictures inside the target access unit set, that have **DQId** less than or equal to  $16 * \text{dependency\_id}[ i ] + \text{quality\_id}[ i ]$  and **temporal\_id** less than or equal to **temporal\_id[ i ]**.

With **picSubset** being the set of the primary coded pictures of the current scalable layer representation that contain any VCL NAL unit with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, the following applies:

- If **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 (**iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 0), the following is specified:
  1. Let **picLRepSubset** be the set of primary coded pictures that is formed by all the layer representations, of the target access unit set, that contain any primary coded VCL NAL unit present in the set of pictures **picSubset**.

NOTE 9 – **picSubset** is a proper subset of **picLRepSubset**. **picSubset** only contains the primary coded slices of the current (sub-picture) scalable layer representation, **picLRepSubset** contains all primary coded slices of the corresponding layer representations (i.e. the complete layer representations that contain any slice of **picSubset**).
  2. **exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the value of each decoded sample inside the sub-picture area for decoding the picture set **picSubset** is identical to the value of the same decoded sample that would be obtained by decoding the picture set **picLRepSubset**.
  3. **exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the value of any decoded sample inside the sub-picture area for decoding the picture set **picSubset** may or may not be identical to the value of the same decoded sample that would be obtained by decoding the picture set **picLRepSubset**.
- Otherwise (**sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 0 and **iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1), for each particular IROI, the following is specified:
  1. Let **picIROISubset** be the set of primary coded VCL NAL units that is obtained by removing all the VCL NAL units from the set of pictures **picSubset** that do not cover any macroblock inside the IROI.
  2. **exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the value of each decoded sample inside the IROI for decoding the picture set **picSubset** is identical to the value of the same decoded sample that would be obtained by decoding the picture set **picIROISubset**.
  3. **exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the value of any decoded sample inside the IROI for decoding the picture set **picSubset** may or may not be identical to the value of the same decoded sample that would be obtained by decoding the picture set **picIROISubset**.

NOTE 10 – In the above specification, the decoding result for **picIROISubset** is the decoding result that would be obtained for the IROI by following the decoding process in clause G.8 but ignoring the constraint that the layer representations with **quality\_id** equal to 0 of primary coded pictures must cover all macroblocks of the corresponding layer pictures.

NOTE 11 – When **disable\_deblocking\_filter\_idc** is equal to 1, 2, or 5 in all primary coded slices of the current scalable layer representation that have **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, **exact\_sample\_value\_match\_flag** should be equal to 1.

**layer\_conversion\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the representation of the current scalable layer can be converted into an alternative set of access units that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and gives exactly the same decoding result as the current scalable layer representation and that this conversion can be done without full reconstruction and re-encoding. **layer\_conversion\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that such a conversion of the current scalable layer representation may or may not be possible.

**layer\_output\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that the decoding result for the current scalable layer representation is intended for output. **layer\_output\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the decoding result for the current scalable layer representation is not intended for output.

NOTE 12 – The decoding result for a scalable layer representation with **layer\_output\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 may be inappropriate for output due to its low visual quality.

**layer\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ]** indicates the conformance point of the representation of the current scalable layer. **layer\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ]** is the exact copy of the three bytes comprised of **profile\_idc**, **constraint\_set0\_flag**, **constraint\_set1\_flag**, **constraint\_set2\_flag**, **constraint\_set3\_flag**, **constraint\_set4\_flag**, **constraint\_set5\_flag**, **reserved\_zero\_2bits** and **level\_idc**, as if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level conformance of the representation of the current scalable layer.

NOTE 13 – The representation of a sub-picture scalable layer (**sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1) does not conform to this Recommendation | International Standard, since the primary coded VCL NAL units with **quality\_id** equal to 0 that belong to a sub-picture scalable layer representation do not cover all macroblocks of the layer pictures with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]** and **quality\_id** equal to 0. For sub-picture scalable layers, the violation of the constraint that the layer representations with **quality\_id** equal to 0 of primary coded pictures must cover all macroblocks of the corresponding layer pictures is ignored in the conformance point indication by **layer\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ]**.

**avg\_bitrate[ i ]** indicates the average bit rate of the representation of the current scalable layer. The average bit rate for the representation of the current scalable layer in bits per second is given by **BitRateBPS( avg\_bitrate[ i ] )** with the function **BitRateBPS( )** being specified by:

$$\text{BitRateBPS}(x) = (x \& (2^{14} - 1)) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))} \quad (\text{G-370})$$

The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of this Recommendation | International Standard. In the following, **bTotal** is the number of bits in all NAL units of the current scalable layer representation, **t<sub>1</sub>** is the removal time (in seconds) of the access unit associated with the scalability information SEI message, and **t<sub>2</sub>** is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the target access unit set.

With **x** specifying the value of **avg\_bitrate[ i ]**, the following applies:

- If **t<sub>1</sub>** is not equal to **t<sub>2</sub>**, the following condition shall be true:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == \text{Round}(b\text{Total} \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))})) \quad (\text{G-371})$$

- Otherwise (**t<sub>1</sub>** is equal to **t<sub>2</sub>**), the following condition shall be true:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == 0 \quad (\text{G-372})$$

**max\_bitrate\_layer[ i ]** indicates an upper bound for the bit rate of the current scalable layer in any fixed-size time window, specified by **max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ]**, of access unit removal time as specified in Annex C. The upper bound for the bit rate of the current scalable layer in bits per second is given by **BitRateBPS( max\_bitrate\_layer[ i ] )** with the function **BitRateBPS( )** being specified in Equation G-370. The bit rate values are derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of this Recommendation | International Standard. In the following, **t<sub>1</sub>** is any point in time (in seconds), **t<sub>2</sub>** is set equal to **t<sub>1</sub> + max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ] ÷ 100**, and **bTotal** is the number of bits in all NAL units of the current scalable layer that belong to access units with a removal time greater than or equal to **t<sub>1</sub>** and less than **t<sub>2</sub>**. With **x** specifying the value of **max\_bitrate\_layer[ i ]**, the following condition shall be obeyed for all values of **t<sub>1</sub>**:

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) \geq b\text{Total} \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 10^{(2+(x \gg 14))}) \quad (\text{G-373})$$

**max\_bitrate\_layer\_representation[ i ]** indicates an upper bound for the bit rate of the current scalable layer representation in any fixed-size time window, specified by **max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ]**, of access unit removal time as specified in Annex C. The upper bound for the bit rate of the current scalable layer representation in bits per second is given by **BitRateBPS( max\_bitrate\_layer\_representation[ i ] )** with the function **BitRateBPS( )** being specified in Equation G-370. The bit rate values are derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of this Recommendation | International Standard. In the following, **t<sub>1</sub>** is any point in time (in seconds), **t<sub>2</sub>** is set equal to **t<sub>1</sub> + max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ] ÷ 100**, and **bTotal** is the number of bits in all NAL units of the current scalable layer representation that belong to access units with a removal time greater than or equal to **t<sub>1</sub>** and less than **t<sub>2</sub>**. With **x** specifying the value of **max\_bitrate\_layer\_representation[ i ]**, the condition specified in Equation G-373 shall be obeyed.

**max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ]** specifies the size of the time window that is used for calculating the upper bounds for the bit rate of the current scalable layer (indicated by **max\_bitrate\_layer[ i ]**) and the bit rate of the current scalable layer representation (indicated by **max\_bitrate\_layer\_representation[ i ]**) in units of 1/100 second.

**constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ]** indicates whether the frame rate of the current scalable layer representation is constant. In the following, a temporal segment tSeg is any set of two or more consecutive access units, in decoding order, of the current scalable layer representation, fTotal( tSeg ) is the number of frames, complementary field pairs, and non-paired fields in the temporal segment tSeg, t<sub>1</sub>( tSeg ) is the removal time (in seconds) of the first access unit (in decoding order) of the temporal segment tSeg, t<sub>2</sub>( tSeg ) is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the temporal segment tSeg, and avgFR( tSeg ) is the average frame rate in the temporal segment tSeg, which is given by:

$$\text{avgFR}( \text{tSeg} ) == \text{Round}( \text{fTotal}( \text{tSeg} ) * 256 \div ( \text{t}_2( \text{tSeg} ) - \text{t}_1( \text{tSeg} ) ) ) \quad (\text{G-374})$$

If the current scalable layer representation does only contain one access unit or the value of avgFR( tSeg ) is constant over all temporal segments of the scalable layer representation, the frame rate is constant; otherwise, the frame rate is not constant. constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 0 indicates that the frame rate of the current scalable layer representation is not constant. constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 1 indicates that the frame rate of the current scalable layer representation is constant. constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 2 indicates that the frame rate of the current scalable layer representation may or may not be constant. The value of constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**avg\_frm\_rate[ i ]** indicates the average frame rate, in units of frames per 256 seconds, of the representation of the current scalable layer. With fTotal being the number of frames, complementary field pairs, and non-paired fields in the current scalable layer representation, t<sub>1</sub> being the removal time (in seconds) of the access unit associated with the scalability information SEI message, and t<sub>2</sub> being the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the target access unit set, the following applies:

- If t<sub>1</sub> is not equal to t<sub>2</sub>, the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{avg\_frm\_rate}[ i ] == \text{Round}( \text{fTotal} * 256 \div ( \text{t}_2 - \text{t}_1 ) ) \quad (\text{G-375})$$

- Otherwise (t<sub>1</sub> is equal to t<sub>2</sub>), the following condition shall be true:

$$\text{avg\_frm\_rate}[ i ] == 0 \quad (\text{G-376})$$

**frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** and **frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** indicate the width and height, respectively, of the decoded pictures for the current scalable layer representation (when sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ] is equal to 0) or the sub-picture area inside the decoded pictures for the current sub-picture scalable layer (when sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ] is equal to 1). When frame\_mbs\_only\_flag is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer, ( frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1 ) % 2 shall be equal to 0.

Let picSubset be the set of the primary coded pictures inside the current scalable layer representation that contain any VCL NAL unit with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ]. For decoding the picture set picSubset, the following applies:

- If sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ] is equal to 0, the width and height of a decoded picture are equal to frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1 and (( frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1 ) / ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag )) macroblocks, respectively, with field\_pic\_flag being the slice header syntax element in the slices with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ] of the corresponding primary coded picture. The width and height of the decoded pictures that are indicated by frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] and frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ], respectively, shall be identical to the width and height of the decoded pictures that are specified by the syntax elements pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1 and pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1, respectively, of the SVC sequence parameter sets referenced in the corresponding coded slice NAL units with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ].
- Otherwise (sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ] is equal to 1), the width and height of the sub-picture area inside a decoded picture are equal to frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1 and (( frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1 ) / ( 1 + field\_pic\_flag )) macroblocks, respectively, with field\_pic\_flag being the slice header syntax element in the slices with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ] of the corresponding primary coded picture. The sub-picture area that is indicated by frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] and frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] shall be less than the area of the decoded pictures, which is specified by the syntax elements pic\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1 and pic\_height\_in\_map\_units\_minus1 of the SVC sequence parameter sets referenced in the corresponding coded slice NAL units with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ].

The variable FrmWidthInMbs[ i ] is set equal to (frm\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1). The variable FrmHeightInMbs[ i ] is set equal to frm\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ] + 1. The variable FrmSizeInMbs[ i ] is set equal to (FrmWidthInMbs[ i ] \* FrmHeightInMbs[ i ]).

**base\_region\_layer\_id[ i ]** indicates the layer identifier layer\_id[ b ] of the scalable layer b that represents the base region for the current scalable layer as specified in the following. The value of base\_region\_layer\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

Let picSubset be the set of the primary coded pictures, inside the current scalable layer representation, that contain any VCL NAL unit with dependency\_id equal to dependency\_id[ i ]. Let basePicSubset be the set of the primary coded

pictures, inside the representation of the scalable layer b with  $\text{layer\_id}[b]$  equal to  $\text{base\_region\_layer\_id}[i]$ , that contain any VCL NAL unit with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{dependency\_id}[b]$ . Depending on  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$ , the following applies:

- If  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 0, it is indicated that the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  represent a subset of the areas that are represented by the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ . The value of  $\text{dependency\_id}[b]$  for the scalable layer b shall be less than the value of  $\text{dependency\_id}[i]$  for the current scalable layer. The area that is represented by the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  is also referred to as the region represented by the current scalable layer and the area represented by the corresponding decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$  is also referred to as the base region for the current scalable layer.
- Otherwise ( $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1), it is indicated that the sub-picture area inside the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  represents a proper subset of the areas that are represented by the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ . The value of  $\text{dependency\_id}[b]$  shall be equal to the value of  $\text{dependency\_id}[i]$  for the current sub-picture scalable layer. The area that is represented by the sub-picture area inside the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  is also referred to as the region represented by the current scalable layer and the area represented by the corresponding decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$  is also referred to as the base region for the current scalable layer.

NOTE 14 – When  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1, the base region represents the area of the layer pictures with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{dependency\_id}[i]$ .

The scalability information SEI message shall contain information for the scalable layer b with  $\text{layer\_id}[b]$  equal to  $\text{base\_region\_layer\_id}[i]$ , the value of  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[b]$  for the scalable layer b shall be equal to 0, and the value of  $\text{temporal\_id}[i]$  for the scalable layer b shall be equal to the value of  $\text{temporal\_id}[i]$  for the current scalable layer.

**dynamic\_rect\_flag**[i] equal to 1 indicates that the region represented by the current scalable layer representation is a dynamically changing rectangular subset of the base region. **dynamic\_rect\_flag**[i] equal to 0 indicates that the region represented by the current scalable layer representation is a fixed rectangular subset of the base region and is specified by the syntax elements **horizontal\_offset**[i], **vertical\_offset**[i], **region\_width**[i], and **region\_height**[i]. When  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1, **dynamic\_rect\_flag**[i] shall be equal to 0.

**horizontal\_offset**[i], **vertical\_offset**[i], **region\_width**[i], and **region\_height**[i] indicate the position and size of the region represented by the current scalable layer in relation to its base region.

Let  $\text{picSubset}$  be the set of the primary coded pictures, inside the current scalable layer representation, that contain any VCL NAL unit with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{dependency\_id}[i]$ . Let  $\text{basePicSubset}$  be the set of the primary coded pictures, inside the representation of the scalable layer b with  $\text{layer\_id}[b]$  equal to  $\text{base\_region\_layer\_id}[i]$ , that contain any VCL NAL unit with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{dependency\_id}[b]$ . Depending on  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$ , the following applies:

- If  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 0, the top-left luma frame sample in the decoded pictures for picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  corresponds to the luma frame sample at the luma frame sample location ( $\text{horizontal\_offset}[i]$ ,  $\text{vertical\_offset}[i]$ ) in the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ . The region represented by the decoded pictures for picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  represents an area of  $(\text{region\_width}[i]) \times (\text{region\_height}[i])$  luma frame samples in the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ . When **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer,  $(\text{vertical\_offset}[i] \% 2)$  and  $(\text{region\_height}[i] \% 2)$  shall both be equal to 0.
- Otherwise ( $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1), the top-left luma frame sample of the sub-picture area in the decoded pictures for picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  corresponds to the luma frame sample at the luma frame sample location ( $\text{horizontal\_offset}[i]$ ,  $\text{vertical\_offset}[i]$ ) in the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ . The region represented by the sub-picture area in the decoded pictures for picture set  $\text{picSubset}$  represents an area of  $(\text{region\_width}[i]) \times (\text{region\_height}[i])$  luma frame samples in the decoded pictures for the picture set  $\text{basePicSubset}$ .  $(\text{horizontal\_offset}[i] \% 16)$  and  $(\text{region\_width}[i] \% 16)$  shall both be equal to 0, and depending on the values of **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** for the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer, the following applies:
  - If **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 1 for all primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer,  $(\text{vertical\_offset}[i] \% 16)$  and  $(\text{region\_height}[i] \% 16)$  shall both be equal to 0.
  - Otherwise (**frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer),  $(\text{vertical\_offset}[i] \% 32)$  and  $(\text{region\_height}[i] \% 32)$  shall both be equal to 0.

When  $\text{sub\_pic\_layer\_flag}[i]$  is equal to 1 and **frm\_size\_info\_present\_flag**[i] is equal to 1, the values of **region\_width**[i] and **region\_height**[i] shall be equal to  $(\text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i] \ll 4)$  and  $(\text{FrmHeightInMbs}[i] \ll 4)$ , respectively.

**roi\_id[ i ]** specifies a region-of-interest identifier for the region represented by the current sub-picture scalable layer, which may be used for identifying the purpose of the current sub-picture scalable layer by an application. The value of **roi\_id[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive.

Let **layerIdA** and **layerIdB** be the layer identifiers of two scalable layers A and B, respectively, both of which having **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1, and **roiIdA** and **roiIdB** be the region-of-interest identifiers of the scalable layers A and B, respectively. When **layerIdA** is less than **layerIdB**, **roiIdA** shall not be greater than **roiIdB**.

**iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]** specifies how the IROI division information is indicated for the current scalable layer. **iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 indicates that all IROIs for the current scalable layer are aligned on a fixed-size grid as specified in the following and that the syntax elements **grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** and **grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** for the current scalable layer are present in the scalability information SEI message. **iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 indicates that the IROIs for the current scalable layer may or may not be aligned on a fixed-size grid.

All scalable layers with the same value of **dependency\_id[ i ]** for which scalability information is present in the scalability information SEI message and for which **iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 shall have the same value of **iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]**.

**grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** and **grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** indicate the size of the IROI grid for the current scalable layer. When **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer,  $(\text{grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1) \% 2$  shall be equal to 0.

The value of **grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **FrmWidthInMbs[ i ]** – 1, inclusive. The value of **grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **FrmHeightInMbs[ i ]** – 1, inclusive.

Let **numX** and **numY** be equal to  $(\text{FrmWidthInMbs}[ i ] + \text{grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ]) / (\text{grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1)$  and  $(\text{FrmHeightInMbs}[ i ] + \text{grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ]) / (\text{grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1)$ , respectively.

The layer pictures with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]** are partitioned into (**numX** \* **numY**) IROIs. Let (**xI[ k ]**, **yI[ k ]**) be the location of the top-left luma sample of the k-th IROI relative to the top-left luma sample of the layer picture and let **w[ k ]** and **h[ k ]** be the width and height, in luma samples, of the k-th IROI in the layer picture. With **field\_pic\_flag** being the slice header syntax element for a particular layer picture with **dependency\_id** equal to **dependency\_id[ i ]**, the location of the top-left luma sample and the width and height of the k-th IROI, with **k** = 0..(**numX** \* **numY** – 1), are given by

$$\text{xI}[ k ] = 16 * ( k \% \text{numX} ) * ( \text{grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1 ) \quad (\text{G-377})$$

$$\text{yI}[ k ] = 16 * ( k / \text{numX} ) * ( \text{grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1 ) / ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ) \quad (\text{G-378})$$

$$\text{w}[ k ] = \text{Min}( 16 * ( \text{grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1 ), 16 * \text{FrmWidthInMbs}[ i ] - \text{xI}[ k ] ) \quad (\text{G-379})$$

$$\text{h}[ k ] = \text{Min}( 16 * ( \text{grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[ i ] + 1 ) / ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ), 16 * \text{FrmHeightInMbs}[ i ] / ( 1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag} ) - \text{yI}[ k ] ) \quad (\text{G-380})$$

All scalable layers with the same value of **dependency\_id[ i ]** for which scalability information is present in the scalability information SEI message and for which **iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 and **iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 shall have the same values of **grid\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]** and **grid\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1[ i ]**.

**num\_rois\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 indicates the number of IROIs for the current scalable layer.

Depending on the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer, the following applies:

- If **frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 1 for all primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer, the value of **num\_rois\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **FrmSizeInMbs[ i ]** – 1, inclusive.
- Otherwise (**frame\_mbs\_only\_flag** is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer), the value of **num\_rois\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **FrmSizeInMbs[ i ]** / 2 – 1, inclusive.

All scalable layers with the same value of **dependency\_id[ i ]** for which scalability information is present in the scalability information SEI message and for which **iroi\_division\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1 and **iroi\_grid\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 0 shall have the same value of **num\_rois\_minus1[ i ]**.

**first\_mb\_in\_roi[ i ][ j ]** indicates the macroblock address of the first macroblock in the j-th IROI for the current scalable layer. The value of **first\_mb\_in\_roi[ i ][ j ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **FrmSizeInMbs[ i ]** – 1, inclusive. When **j** is greater than 0, the value of **first\_mb\_in\_roi[ i ][ j ]** shall not be equal to any of the values of **first\_mb\_in\_roi[ i ][ k ]** with **k** = 0..(**j** – 1).

The variables **firstMbY** and **firstMbInROIId** are derived as

$$\text{firstMbY} = \text{first\_mb\_in\_roi}[i][j] - (\text{first\_mb\_in\_roi}[i][j] \% \text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i]) \quad (\text{G-381})$$

$$\text{firstMbInROIId} = (\text{firstMbY} \gg 1) + (\text{first\_mb\_in\_roi}[i][j] \% \text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i]) \quad (\text{G-382})$$

When `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer,  $(\text{firstMbY} \% 2)$  shall be equal to 0.

For each dependency representation that contains any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer, the following applies:

- If `field_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 0 for the dependency representation, the value of `first_mb_in_roi[i][j]` shall be equal to the syntax element `first_mb_in_slice` in the slice that belongs to the dependency representation and covers the top-left macroblock of the *j*-th IROI.
- Otherwise (`field_pic_flag` is equal to 1 or `MbaffFrameFlag` is equal to 1 for the dependency representation), the value of `firstMbInROIId` shall be equal to the syntax element `first_mb_in_slice` in the slice that belongs to the dependency representation and covers the top-left macroblock of the *j*-th IROI.

`roi_width_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]` and `roi_height_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]` specify the size of the *j*-th IROI for the current scalable layer. When `frame_mbs_only_flag` is equal to 0 for any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer,  $(\text{roi\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[i][j] + 1) \% 2$  shall be equal to 0.

The value of `roi_width_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]` shall be in the range of 0 to  $(\text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i] - 1 - (\text{first\_mb\_in\_roi}[i][j] \% \text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i]))$ , inclusive. The value of `roi_height_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]` shall be in the range of 0 to  $(\text{FrmHeightInMbs}[i] - 1 - (\text{firstMbY} / \text{FrmWidthInMbs}[i]))$ , inclusive.

With `field_pic_flag` being the slice header syntax element for a particular layer picture with `dependency_id` equal to `dependency_id[i]`, the width and height of the *j*-th IROI in the layer pictures with `dependency_id` equal to `dependency_id[i]` are equal to  $16 * (\text{roi\_width\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[i][j] + 1)$  and  $16 * (\text{roi\_height\_in\_mbs\_minus1}[i][j] + 1) / (1 + \text{field\_pic\_flag})$ , respectively, in units of luma samples.

All scalable layers with the same value of `dependency_id[i]` for which scalability information is present in the scalability information SEI message and for which `iroi_division_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1 and `iroi_grid_flag[i]` is equal to 0 shall have the same values of `first_mb_in_roi[i][j]`, `roi_width_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]`, and `roi_height_in_mbs_minus1[i][j]` with *j* in the range of 0 to `num_rois_minus1[i]`, inclusive.

`num_directly_dependent_layers[i]` specifies the number of the syntax elements `directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j]` that are present for the current scalable layer. The value of `num_directly_dependent_layers` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

`directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j]` plus 1 indicates the difference between the value of `layer_id[i]` for the current scalable layer and the layer identifier of a particular scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer directly depends. The value of `directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j]` shall be in the range of 0 to `layer_id[i] - 1`, inclusive. The layer identifier of the particular scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer directly depends, is equal to `layer_id[i] - directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j] - 1`. The scalability information SEI message shall contain information for a scalable layer *b* with `layer_id[b]` equal to `layer_id[i] - directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j] - 1` and this information shall not contain a value of `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` equal to 0.

Let `setOfDepLayers` be the set union of the representations of the scalable layers *b* that have `layer_id[b]` equal to `layer_id[i] - directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j] - 1`, with  $j = 0.. \text{num\_directly\_dependent\_layers}[i] - 1$ . When `layer_dependency_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1, the set `setOfDepLayers` shall not contain any scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer does not directly or indirectly depends and the current scalable layer shall not depend on any scalable layer that is not included in the set `setOfDepLayers`.

`layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` greater than 0 indicates that the current scalable layer has the same layer dependency information as the scalable layer with layer identifier equal to `layer_id[i] - layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]`. `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` equal to 0 specifies that the layer dependency information of the current scalable layer is not present in the scalability information SEI message. The value of `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to `layer_id[i]`, inclusive. When `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` is greater than 0, the scalability information SEI message shall contain information for a scalable layer *b* with `layer_id[b]` equal to `layer_id[i] - layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` and this information shall not contain a value of `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[b]` equal to 0.

When `layer_dependency_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 0 and `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` is greater than 0, the set of scalable layers on which the current scalable layer depends shall be identical to the set of layers on which the scalable layer *b* with `layer_id[b]` equal to `layer_id[i] - layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` depends.

NOTE 15 – When `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` equal to 0 is not present for the current scalable layer, the representation of the current scalable layer is specified by the syntax element `layer_dependency_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` or by the syntax elements `directly_dependent_layer_id_delta_minus1[i][j]`, with  $j = 0..num\_directly\_dependent\_layers[i] - 1$ .

NOTE 16 – A change for the layer dependency information may be signalled by the presence of one or more layer dependency change SEI messages. When a scalability information SEI message specifies that a scalable layer A does not directly or indirectly depend on a scalable layer B, this relationship applies to the complete target access unit set. When a scalability information SEI message specifies that a scalable layer A does directly or indirectly depend on a scalable layer B, a following layer dependency change SEI message may indicate that this dependency does not apply for a subset of the target access unit set.

`num_seq_parameter_sets[i]` indicates the number of different sequence parameter sets that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation. The value of `num_seq_parameter_sets[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 32, inclusive.

`seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the smallest value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of any sequence parameter set required for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer, if  $j$  is equal to 0. Otherwise ( $j$  is greater than 0), `seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the difference between the value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of the  $j$ -th required sequence parameter set and the value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of the  $(j - 1)$ -th required sequence parameter set for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer. The value of `seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be greater than 31. When  $j$  is greater than 0, the value of `seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be equal to 0. When `parameter_sets_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1, the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation shall not refer to any sequence parameter set for which the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not indicated by the syntax elements `seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer and the syntax elements `seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer shall not indicate any sequence parameter set that is not referenced in any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer representation.

`num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[i]` indicates the number of different subset sequence parameter sets that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation. The value of `num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 32, inclusive.

`subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the smallest value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of any subset sequence parameter set required for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer, if  $j$  is equal to 0. Otherwise ( $j$  is greater than 0), `subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the difference between the value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of the  $j$ -th required subset sequence parameter set and the value of the `seq_parameter_set_id` of the  $(j - 1)$ -th required subset sequence parameter set for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer. The value of `subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be greater than 31. When  $j$  is greater than 0, the value of `subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be equal to 0. When `parameter_sets_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1, the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation shall not refer to any subset sequence parameter set for which the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not indicated by the syntax elements `subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer and the syntax elements `subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer shall not indicate any subset sequence parameter set that is not referenced in any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer representation.

`num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[i]` plus 1 indicates the number of different picture parameter sets that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation. The value of `num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

`pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the smallest value of the `pic_parameter_set_id` of any picture parameter set required for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer, if  $j$  is equal to 0. Otherwise ( $j$  is greater than 0), `pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` indicates the difference between the value of the `pic_parameter_set_id` of the  $j$ -th required picture parameter set and the value of the `pic_parameter_set_id` of the  $(j - 1)$ -th required picture parameter set for decoding the representation of the current scalable layer. The value of `pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be greater than 255. When  $j$  is greater than 0, the value of `pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` shall not be equal to 0. When `parameter_sets_info_present_flag[i]` is equal to 1, the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation shall not refer to any picture parameter set for which the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is not indicated by the syntax elements `pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer and the syntax elements `pic_parameter_set_id_delta[i][j]` for the current scalable layer shall not indicate any picture parameter set that is not referenced in any primary coded VCL NAL unit of the current scalable layer representation.

`parameter_sets_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` greater than 0 indicates that the values of `seq_parameter_set_id` of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of `pic_parameter_set_id` of the picture parameter sets that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation are the same as those that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the representation of the scalable layer  $b$  with the layer identifier `layer_id[b]` equal to `layer_id[i] - parameter_sets_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]`. When `parameter_sets_info_src_layer_id_delta[i]` is greater than 0, the scalability information SEI message shall contain

information for a scalable layer  $b$  with  $\text{layer\_id}[b]$  equal to  $\text{layer\_id}[i] - \text{parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta}[i]$  and this information shall not contain a value of  $\text{parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta}[b]$  equal to 0.

$\text{parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta}[i]$  equal to 0 indicates that the values of  $\text{seq\_parameter\_set\_id}$  of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of  $\text{pic\_parameter\_set\_id}$  of the picture parameter sets that are referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer representation are not indicated in the scalability information SEI message.

The value of  $\text{parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta}[i]$  shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{layer\_id}[i]$ , inclusive.

**$\text{motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag}[i]$**  indicates the value of  $\text{motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the current scalable layer representation.

**$\text{max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom}[i]$**  indicates the value of  $\text{max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the current scalable layer representation.

**$\text{max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom}[i]$**  indicates the value of  $\text{max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the current scalable layer representation.

**$\text{log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal}[i]$**  and  **$\text{log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical}[i]$**  indicate the values of  $\text{log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal}$  and  $\text{log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that apply to the current scalable layer representation.

NOTE 17 – The maximum absolute value of a decoded vertical or horizontal motion vector component is also constrained by profile and level limits as specified in Annex A and clause G.10.

**$\text{max\_num\_reorder\_frames}[i]$**  indicates the value of  $\text{max\_num\_reorder\_frames}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the current scalable layer representation.

**$\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering}[i]$**  indicates the value of  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering}$ , as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the current scalable layer representation.

**$\text{conversion\_type\_idc}[i]$**  equal to 0 indicates that  $\text{tcoeff\_level\_prediction\_flag}$  is equal to 1 for all primary coded slices of the current scalable layer representation excluding those having  $\text{no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag}$  equal to 1 and that the information specified by the syntax elements  $\text{rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc}[i][j]$ ,  $\text{rewriting\_avg\_bitrate}[i][j]$ , and  $\text{rewriting\_max\_bitrate}[i][j]$ , when present, is correct, though the method for converting the current scalable layer representation into an alternative set of access units that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and gives exactly the same decoding result as the current scalable layer representation is unspecified.

$\text{conversion\_type\_idc}[i]$  equal to 1 indicates that the  $\text{slice\_header\_restriction\_flag}$  in the subset sequence parameter sets referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer is equal to 1, that  $\text{slice\_skip\_flag}$  is equal to 1 for all primary coded VCL NAL units with  $\text{no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag}$  equal to 0 in the current scalable layer representation, and that the alternative set of access units obtained by applying the following operations in sequential order to the current scalable layer representation conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A:

1. For all picture parameter set NAL units referred to by NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 1 or 5, change the value of  $\text{seq\_parameter\_set\_id}$  to be equal to the value of  $\text{seq\_parameter\_set\_id}$  in a subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with  $\text{profile\_idc}$  equal to 83 or 86 that is referred to by slices with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20 of the current scalable layer.
2. Remove all NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20 and  $\text{slice\_skip\_flag}$  equal to 1.
3. Remove all NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 14.
4. Remove all redundant coded VCL NAL units.
5. In each access unit, remove all VCL NAL units with  $\text{DQId}$  less than  $\text{DQIdMax}$ , with  $\text{DQIdMax}$  being the maximum value of  $\text{DQId}$  in the primary coded slices of the access unit after removing the NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20 and  $\text{slice\_skip\_flag}$  equal to 1.
6. Remove the NAL unit header SVC extension from NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20.
7. For NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20 and  $\text{idr\_flag}$  equal to 1, set  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 5.
8. For NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 20 and  $\text{idr\_flag}$  equal to 0, set  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 1.
9. Remove all SEI NAL units.
10. Remove all NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 7.
11. For all NAL units with  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 15, set  $\text{nal\_unit\_type}$  equal to 7, remove all the syntax elements after the syntax structure  $\text{seq\_parameter\_set\_data}()$  and before the  $\text{rbsp\_trailing\_bits}()$  syntax structure, replace the three bytes starting from  $\text{profile\_idc}$  as specified by



rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ][ entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag ], when present, and change RBSP trailing bits appropriately.

conversion\_type\_idc[ i ] equal to 2 indicates that slice\_header\_restriction\_flag in the subset sequence parameter sets referred to by the primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer is equal to 1, that no\_inter\_layer\_pred\_flag is equal to 1 in all primary coded VCL NAL units of the current scalable layer, and that the alternative set of access units obtained by applying the following operations in sequential order to the current scalable layer representation conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A:

1. Remove all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 14.
2. Remove all redundant coded VCL NAL units.
3. In each access unit, remove all VCL NAL units with DQId less than DQIdMax.
4. Remove the NAL unit header SVC extension from NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20.
5. For NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20 and idr\_flag equal to 1, set nal\_unit\_type equal to 5.
6. For NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20 and idr\_flag equal to 0, set nal\_unit\_type equal to 1.
7. Remove all SEI NAL units.
8. Remove all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 7.
9. For all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 15, set nal\_unit\_type equal to 7, remove all the syntax elements after the syntax structure seq\_parameter\_set\_data() and before the rbsp\_trailing\_bits() syntax structure, replace the three bytes starting from profile\_idc as specified by rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ][ entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag ], when present, and change RBSP trailing bits appropriately.

The value of conversion\_type\_idc[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

For the following syntax elements rewriting\_info\_flag[ i ][ j ], rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ][ j ], rewriting\_avg\_bitrate[ i ][ j ], and rewriting\_max\_bitrate[ i ][ j ], the variable j specifies the value of entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag for all picture parameter set NAL units that are referenced in the VCL NAL units of the alternative set of access units obtained by converting the current scalable layer representation, with values for j equal to 0 or 1 indicating use of the CAVLC or CABAC entropy coding methods, respectively.

NOTE 18 – It might be possible to convert the current scalable layer representation into two alternative sets of access units that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, with one of these sets having entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag equal to 0 and the other set having entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag equal to 1 in all picture parameter set NAL units that are referenced in the VCL NAL units of the alternative set of access units.

**rewriting\_info\_flag[ i ][ j ]** equal to 1 specifies that information about the alternative set of access units obtained by converting the current scalable layer representation is present in the scalability information SEI message. rewriting\_info\_flag[ i ][ j ] equal to 0 specifies that information about the alternative set of access units is not present in the scalability information SEI message. When rewriting\_info\_flag[ i ][ j ] is equal to 1, it is asserted that the information signalled by the syntax elements rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ][ j ], rewriting\_avg\_bitrate[ i ][ j ], and rewriting\_max\_bitrate[ i ][ j ] is correct, though, when conversion\_type\_idc[ i ] is equal to 0 or the value of entropy\_coding\_mode\_flag is modified, the method for constructing the alternative set of access units is unspecified.

**rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ][ j ]** indicates the conformance point of the alternative set of access units for the current scalable layer representation after conversion. rewriting\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ] is the exact copy of the three bytes consist of profile\_idc, constraint\_set0\_flag, constraint\_set1\_flag, constraint\_set2\_flag, constraint\_set3\_flag, constraint\_set4\_flag, constraint\_set5\_flag, reserved\_zero\_2bits, and level\_idc, as if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level conformance of the alternative set of access units obtained by converting the scalable layer representation.

**rewriting\_avg\_bitrate[ i ][ j ]** indicates the average bit rate of the alternative set of access units obtained by converting the representation of the current scalable layer. The average bit rate of the alternative set of access units in bits per second is given by BitRateBPS( rewriting\_avg\_bitrate[ i ][ j ] ) with the function BitRateBPS() being specified in Equation G-370. The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of the Recommendation | International Standard.

**rewriting\_max\_bitrate[ i ][ j ]** indicates an upper bound for the bit rate of the alternative set of access units obtained by converting the representation of the current scalable layer, in any one-second time window of access unit removal time as specified in Annex C. The upper bound for the bit rate of the alternative set of access units in bits per second is given by BitRateBPS( rewriting\_max\_bitrate[ i ][ j ] ) with the function BitRateBPS() being specified in Equation G-370.

For the following specification, the terms priority layer, dependency layer, and priority layer representation are defined as follows. A priority layer consists of the set of primary coded VCL NAL units, inside the target access unit set, that are associated with a particular value of `dependency_id` and a value of `alt_priority_id[ i ]`, as specified in clause G.13.2.4, that is less than or equal to a particular priority identifier `pId` and the set of associated non-VCL NAL units. A priority layer is associated with a particular value of `dependency_id` and a particular priority layer identifier `pId`. When present in the target access unit, the following NAL units are associated non-VCL NAL units for a priority layer:

- sequence parameter set, subset sequence parameter set, and picture parameter set NAL units that are referenced in the VCL NAL units of the priority layer (via the syntax element `pic_parameter_set_id`),
- sequence parameter set extension NAL units that are associated with a sequence parameter set NAL unit referenced in the VCL NAL units of the priority layer,
- filler data NAL units that belong to an access unit containing VCL NAL units of the priority layer and are associated with the same values of `dependency_id` and `quality_id` as the VCL NAL units of the priority layer in the same access unit,
- SEI NAL units containing SEI messages, with `payloadType` not equal to 24, 28, or 29, that apply to subsets of the bitstream that contain one or more VCL NAL units of the priority layer,
- access unit delimiter, end of sequence, and end of stream NAL units that are present in access units that contain VCL NAL units of the priority layer.

The set of NAL units that represents the set union of all priority layers that are associated with the same value of `dependency_id` is referred to as dependency layer. A dependency layer is associated with a particular value of `dependency_id`.

A priority layer A is directly dependent on a priority layer B when any VCL NAL unit of the priority layer A references data of any VCL NAL unit of the priority layer B through inter prediction or inter-layer prediction as specified in the decoding process in clause G.8. A priority layer A is indirectly dependent on a priority layer B when the priority layer A is not directly dependent on the priority layer B but there exists a set of  $n$  (with  $n$  being greater than 0) priority layers  $\{C_0, \dots, C_{n-1}\}$  with the following properties: The priority layer A is directly dependent on the priority layer  $C_0$ , each priority layer  $C_i$  with  $i$  in the range of 0 to  $n - 2$ , inclusive, is directly dependent on the priority layer  $C_{i+1}$ , and the priority layer  $C_{n-1}$  is directly dependent on the priority layer B.

The representation of a particular priority layer is the set of NAL units that represents the set union of the particular priority layer and all priority layers on which the particular priority layer directly or indirectly depends. The representation of a priority layer is also referred to as priority layer representation. In the following specification of this clause, the terms representation of a priority layer and priority layer representation are also used for referring to the access unit set that can be constructed from the NAL units of the priority layer representation. A priority layer representation can be decoded independently of all NAL units that do not belong to the priority layer representation.

**`pr_num_dIds_minus1`** plus 1 specifies the number of dependency layers for which the priority layer characteristic information as specified by the following syntax elements is present in the scalability information SEI message. The value of `pr_num_dIds_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**`pr_dependency_id[ i ]`** specifies the value of `dependency_id` of the dependency layer for which the priority layer characteristic information is signalled by the following syntax elements. When  $i$  is greater than 0, the value of `pr_dependency_id[ i ]` shall not be equal to any of the values of `pr_dependency_id[ j ]` with  $j = 0..(i - 1)$ .

**`pr_num_minus1[ i ]`** plus 1 specifies the number of priority layers with `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id[ i ]` for which priority layer characteristic information as specified by the following syntax elements is present in the scalability information SEI message. The value of `pr_num_minus1[ i ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive.

**`pr_id[ i ][ j ]`** specifies the priority identifier `pId` for a priority layer with `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id[ i ]`. The value of `pr_id[ i ][ j ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive. The target access unit set shall contain one or more primary coded VCL NAL units that are associated with `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id[ i ]` and `alt_priority_id[ i ]` equal to `pr_id[ i ][ j ]`, where the value of `alt_priority_id[ i ]` that is associated with a primary coded VCL NAL unit is specified in clause G.13.2.4. When  $j$  is greater than 0, the value of `pr_id[ i ][ j ]` shall not be equal to any of the values of `pr_id[ i ][ k ]` with  $k = 0..(j - 1)$ .

For the following specification inside the clause, the priority layer with `dependency_id` equal to the current value of `pr_dependency_id[ i ]` and the priority layer identifier `pId` equal to the current value of `pr_id[ i ][ j ]` is referred to as the current priority layer and the representation of the current priority layer is referred to as the current priority layer representation.

**`pr_profile_level_idc[ i ][ j ]`** indicates the conformance point of the current priority layer representation. `pr_profile_level_idc[ i ]` is the exact copy of the three bytes consisting of `profile_idc`, `constraint_set0_flag`, `constraint_set1_flag`, `constraint_set2_flag`, `constraint_set3_flag`, `constraint_set4_flag`, `constraint_set5_flag`,

reserved\_zero\_2bits, and level\_idc, as if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level conformance of the current priority layer representation.

**pr\_avg\_bitrate**[ i ][ j ] indicates the average bit rate of the current priority layer representation. The average bit rate of the current priority layer representation in bits per second is given by  $\text{BitRateBPS}(\text{pr\_avg\_bitrate}[ i ][ j ])$  with the function  $\text{BitRateBPS}()$  being specified in Equation G-370. The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of this Recommendation | International Standard. In the following,  $b_{\text{Total}}$  is the number of bits in all NAL units of the current priority layer representation,  $t_1$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the access unit associated with the scalability information SEI message, and  $t_2$  is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the target access unit set.

With  $x$  specifying the value of  $\text{pr\_avg\_bitrate}[ i ]$ , the following applies:

- If  $t_1$  is not equal to  $t_2$ , the condition specified in Equation G-371 shall be fulfilled.
- Otherwise ( $t_1$  is equal to  $t_2$ ), the condition specified in Equation G-372 shall be fulfilled.

**pr\_max\_bitrate**[ i ][ j ] indicates an upper bound for the bit rate of the current priority layer representation in any one-second time window of access unit removal time as specified in Annex C. The upper bound for the bit rate of the current priority layer representation in bits per second is given by  $\text{BitRateBPS}(\text{pr\_max\_bitrate}[ i ][ j ])$  with the function  $\text{BitRateBPS}()$  being specified in Equation G-370. The bit rate values are derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C of this Recommendation | International Standard. In the following,  $t_1$  is any point in time (in seconds),  $t_2$  is set equal to  $t_1 + 1$ , and  $b_{\text{Total}}$  is the number of bits in all NAL units of the current priority layer representation that belong to access units with a removal time greater than or equal to  $t_1$  and less than  $t_2$ . With  $x$  specifying the value of  $\text{pr\_max\_bitrate}[ i ][ j ]$ , the condition specified in Equation G-373 shall be obeyed.

**priority\_id\_setting\_uri**[ PriorityIdSettingUriIdx ] is the PriorityIdSettingUriIdx-th byte of a null-terminated string encoded in UTF-8 characters, specifying the universal resource identifier (URI) of the description of the method used to calculate the priority\_id values in the NAL unit headers for the target access unit set.

### G.13.2.2 Sub-picture scalable layer SEI message semantics

The sub-picture scalable SEI message provides a mechanism for associating a slice group set indicated in a motion-constrained slice group set SEI message with a sub-picture scalable layer.

In the following specification of this clause, the terms scalable layer, sub-picture scalable layer, and primary coded VCL NAL unit are used as specified in clause G.13.2.1.

A sub-picture scalable layer SEI message shall not be succeeded, in decoding order, by a scalability information SEI message inside the same access unit.

When a sub-picture scalable SEI message is present, the following applies:

- If the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message is included in a scalable nesting SEI message, a motion-constrained slice group set SEI message, which is also referred to as the associated motion-constrained slice group set SEI message, shall be present in the same scalable nesting SEI message and it shall immediately precede the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message in decoding order. The scalable nesting SEI message that contains the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message shall contain  $\text{num\_layer\_representations\_minus1}$  equal to 0 and  $\text{sei\_quality\_id}[ 0 ]$  equal to 0. The variable  $\text{depId}$  is set equal to the value of  $\text{sei\_dependency\_id}[ 0 ]$  that is present in the scalable nesting SEI message containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message.
- Otherwise (the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message), the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message shall be the first SEI payload in an SEI NAL unit and the NAL unit immediately preceding the SEI NAL unit containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message shall be an SEI NAL unit that contains a motion-constrained slice group set SEI message, which is also referred to as associated motion-constrained slice group set SEI message, as last SEI payload. The variable  $\text{depId}$  is set equal to 0.

The slice group set identified by the associated motion-constrained slice group set SEI message is referred to as the associated slice group set of the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message.

The access unit associated with the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message shall not contain any primary coded VCL NAL unit that has  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{depId}$  and  $\text{IdrPicFlag}$  equal to 0. The set of access units consisting of the access unit associated with the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message and all succeeding access units in decoding order until, but excluding, the next access unit that contains any primary coded VCL NAL unit with  $\text{dependency\_id}$  equal to  $\text{depId}$  and  $\text{IdrPicFlag}$  equal to 1 or that does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL units with  $\text{IdrPicFlag}$  equal to 0 (if present) or the end of the bitstream (otherwise) is referred to as the target access unit set. The sub-picture scalable layer SEI message applies to the target access unit set.

NOTE – The set of primary coded pictures in the target access unit set for a sub-picture scalable layer SEI message is identical to the target picture set for the associated motion-constrained slice group set SEI message.

**layer\_id** indicates, when the access unit containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message belongs to the target access unit set of a scalability information SEI message, the layer identifier of the sub-picture scalable layer to which the coded slice NAL units in the associated slice group set belong. The value of **layer\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

The access unit containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message may or may not belong to the target access unit set of a scalability information SEI message. When the access unit containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message belongs to the target access unit set of a scalability information SEI message, the corresponding scalability information SEI message may or may not contain information for a scalable layer *i* with layer identifier **layer\_id[ i ]** equal to **layer\_id**. When the access unit containing the sub-picture scalable layer SEI message belongs to the target access unit set of a scalability information SEI message and the corresponding scalability information SEI message contains information for a scalable layer *i* with layer identifier **layer\_id[ i ]** equal to **layer\_id**, which is referred to as the current scalable layer in the following, the following applies. The information for the current scalable layer in the scalability SEI shall contain **sub\_pic\_layer\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1. The sub-picture area for the current scalable layer *i*, which is specified by the syntax elements **horizontal\_offset[ i ]**, **vertical\_offset[ i ]**, **region\_width[ i ]**, and **region\_height[ i ]** in the scalability information SEI message, shall be identical to the area specified by the associated slice group set.

### G.13.2.3 Non-required layer representation SEI message semantics

The non-required layer representation SEI message provides a mechanism for indicating which layer representations of the current primary coded picture are not required for decoding dependency representations with a particular value of **dependency\_id** of the current primary coded picture and succeeding primary coded pictures, in decoding order.

The non-required layer representation SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

**num\_info\_entries\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of **dependency\_id** values for which non-required layer representations are indicated in the SEI message. The value of **num\_info\_entries\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]** specifies the **dependency\_id** value for which non-required layer representations are indicated by the following syntax elements. The instances of **entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]** shall appear in increasing order of their values.

The dependency representation of the primary coded picture with **dependency\_id** equal to **entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]** is referred to as the target dependency representation.

The target dependency representation may or may not be present in the access unit.

**num\_non\_required\_layer\_reps\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 specifies the number of non-required layer representations for the target dependency representation that are indicated in the SEI message. The value of **num\_non\_required\_layer\_reps\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 127, inclusive.

**non\_required\_layer\_rep\_dependency\_id[ i ][ j ]** indicates the value of **dependency\_id** of the *j*-th non-required layer representation for the target dependency representation.

**non\_required\_layer\_rep\_quality\_id[ i ][ j ]** indicates the value of **quality\_id** of the *j*-th non-required layer representation for the target dependency representation.

The *i*-th non-required layer representation for the target dependency representation is the layer representation of the primary coded picture that has **dependency\_id** equal to **non\_required\_layer\_rep\_dependency\_id[ i ][ j ]** and **quality\_id** equal to **non\_required\_layer\_rep\_quality\_id[ i ][ j ]**. A non-required layer representation for the target dependency representation is not required for decoding the target dependency representation and any dependency representation with **dependency\_id** equal to **entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]** of primary coded pictures that follow the current primary picture in decoding order.

When **DependencyIdMax** is equal to **entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]**, the VCL NAL units of the non-required layer representations shall not be referenced through inter or inter-layer prediction in the decoding process as specified in clause G.8.

NOTE – In addition to the *i*-th non-required layer representation for the target dependency representation, those layer representations that have **dependency\_id** equal to **non\_required\_layer\_rep\_dependency\_id[ i ][ j ]** and **quality\_id** greater than **non\_required\_layer\_rep\_quality\_id[ i ][ j ]** are also non-required layer representations for the target dependency representation.

The *i*-th non-required layer representation may or may not be present in the access unit.

### G.13.2.4 Priority layer information SEI message semantics

The priority layer information SEI message provides a mechanism for signalling alternative **priority\_id** values for VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture. The alternative values for **priority\_id** indicate priority layers.

The priority layer information SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

**pr\_dependency\_id** specifies the value of `dependency_id` for the VCL NAL units for which alternative values for `priority_id` are indicated.

**num\_priority\_ids** specifies the number of layer representations with `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id` for which alternative values of `priority_id` are indicated.

**alt\_priority\_id[ i ]** specifies the alternative value for `priority_id` for the VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture that have `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id` and `quality_id` equal to `i`.

The layer representation of the primary coded picture with `dependency_id` equal to `pr_dependency_id` and `quality_id` equal to `i` may or may not be present in the access unit.

#### **G.13.2.5 Layers not present SEI message semantics**

The layers not present SEI message provides a mechanism for signalling that NAL units of particular scalable layers indicated by the preceding scalability information SEI message are not present in a particular set of access units.

In the following specification of this clause, the terms *scalable layer* and *primary coded VCL NAL unit* are used as specified in clause G.13.2.1.

A layers not present SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

A layers not present SEI message shall not be present in an access unit that does not belong to the target access unit set of any scalability information SEI message. A layers not present SEI message shall not be succeeded, in decoding order, by a scalability information SEI message inside the same access unit. The set of access units consisting of the access unit associated with the layers not present SEI message and all succeeding access units in decoding order until, but excluding, the next access unit that contains a layers not present SEI message or that does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL units with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 (if present), or the end of the bitstream (otherwise) is referred to as the target access unit set. The layers not present SEI message applies to the target access unit set.

A layers not present SEI message refers to the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order. Each scalable layer that is referred to in this clause is a scalable layer indicated in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order. Each layer identifier for a scalable layer that is referred to in this clause is a layer identifier for a scalable layer indicated in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – Layers not present SEI messages do not have a cumulative effect.

**num\_layers** specifies the number of syntax elements `layer_id[ i ]` that are present in the layers not present SEI message. The value of `num_layers` shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

**layer\_id[ i ]** indicates the layer identifier of a scalable layer for which no VCL NAL units are present in the target access unit set. The value of `layer_id[ i ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive. The value of `layer_id[ i ]` shall be equal to one of the values of `layer_id[ i ]` in the most recent scalability information SEI message. The target access unit set shall not contain any VCL NAL unit of the scalable layer having a layer identifier equal to `layer_id[ i ]`. When `i` is greater than 0, the value of `layer_id[ i ]` shall not be equal to any of the values of `layer_id[ j ]` with  $j = 0..(i - 1)$ .

NOTE 2 – When an application removes NAL units from a scalable bitstream, e.g. in order to adapt the bitstream to a transmission channel or the capabilities of a receiving device, and keeps the present layers not present SEI messages, it might need to modify the content of some of the layers not present SEI messages and remove some other layers not present SEI messages in order to obtain a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

#### **G.13.2.6 Layer dependency change SEI message semantics**

The layer dependency change SEI message provides a mechanism for signalling that the interdependencies between particular scalable layers indicated by the preceding scalability information SEI message are changed for a particular set of access units.

In the following specification of this clause, the terms *scalable layer*, *representation of a scalable layer*, *scalable layer representation*, and *primary coded VCL NAL unit* are used as specified in clause G.13.2.1.

A layer dependency change SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

A layer dependency change SEI message shall not be present in an access unit that does not belong to the target access unit set of any scalability information SEI message. A layer dependency change SEI message shall not be succeeded, in decoding order, by a scalability information SEI message or a layers not present SEI message inside the same access unit. The set of access units consisting of the access unit associated with the layer dependency change SEI message and all succeeding access units in decoding order until, but excluding, the next access unit that contains a layer dependency change SEI message or a layers not present SEI message or that does not contain any primary coded VCL NAL units with `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0 (if present), or the end of the bitstream (otherwise) is referred to as the target access unit set. The layer dependency change SEI message applies to the target access unit set.

A layer dependency change SEI message refers to the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order. Each scalable layer that is referred to in this clause is a scalable layer indicated in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order. Each layer identifier for a scalable layer that is referred to in this clause is a layer identifier for a scalable layer indicated in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – Layer dependency change SEI messages do not have a cumulative effect.

The presence of the layer dependency change SEI message specifies the following. For a scalable layer with a layer identifier equal to any value of  $\text{layer\_id}[i]$  present in the layer dependency change SEI message, the layer dependency relationship is changed for the target access unit set relative to the layer dependency relationship specified by the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order. For a scalable layer with a layer identifier not equal to any value of  $\text{layer\_id}[i]$  present in the layer dependency change SEI message, the layer dependency relationship remains the same as the one specified in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order.

When, according to the layer dependency information indicated in the most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order, a scalable layer A does not directly or indirectly depend on another scalable layer B, the layer dependency change SEI message shall not specify that the scalable layer A directly or indirectly depends on the scalable layer B.

When a scalable layer is considered to directly or indirectly depend on another scalable layer is specified in clause G.13.2.1, with the target access unit set being the target access unit set for the layer dependency change SEI message.

**num\_layers\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of scalable layers for which a layer dependency information change relative to the most recent scalability information SEI message, in decoding order, is indicated in the layer dependency change SEI message. The value of **num\_layers\_minus1** is in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive.

**layer\_id**[ *i* ] indicates the layer identifier of the scalable layer for which a layer dependency information change is indicated by the following syntax elements. The value of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2047, inclusive. The value of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] shall be equal to one of the values of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] in the most recent scalability information SEI message. When *i* is greater than 0, the value of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] shall not be equal to any of the values of **layer\_id**[ *j* ] with  $j = 0..(i - 1)$ .

NOTE 2 – When an application removes NAL units from a scalable bitstream, e.g. in order to adapt the bitstream to a transmission channel or the capabilities of a receiving device, and keeps the present layer dependency change SEI messages, it might need to modify the content of some of the layer dependency change SEI messages and remove some other layer dependency change SEI messages in order to obtain a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

For the following specification of this clause, the scalable layer with layer identifier equal to the current value of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] is referred to as the current scalable layer and the representation of the current scalable layer is referred to as current scalable layer representation.

**layer\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1 specifies that one or more syntax elements **dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] indicating the layer dependency information for the current scalable layer are present in the layer dependency change SEI message. **layer\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 0 specifies that the syntax element **layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ] for the current scalable layer is present in the layer dependency change SEI message.

**num\_directly\_dependent\_layers**[ *i* ] specifies the number of the syntax elements **directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] that are present for the current scalable layer. The value of **num\_directly\_dependent\_layers** shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] plus 1 indicates the difference between the value of **layer\_id**[ *i* ] for the current scalable layer and the layer identifier of a particular scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer directly depends. The value of **directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] shall be in the range of 0 to **layer\_id**[ *i* ] - 1, inclusive. The layer identifier of the particular scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer directly depends, is equal to **layer\_id**[ *i* ] - **directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1** - 1. The most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order shall contain information for a scalable layer *b* with **layer\_id**[ *b* ] equal to **layer\_id**[ *i* ] - **directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] - 1 and this information shall not contain a value of **layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta**[ *i* ] equal to 0.

Let **setOfDepLayers** be the set union of the representations of the scalable layers *b* that have **layer\_id**[ *b* ] equal to **layer\_id**[ *i* ] - **directly\_dependent\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ][ *j* ] - 1, with  $j = 0..num\_directly\_dependent\_layers[i] - 1$ . When **layer\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] is equal to 1, the set **setOfDepLayers** shall not contain any scalable layer, on which the current scalable layer does not directly or indirectly depends inside the target access unit set and the current scalable layer shall not depend on any scalable layer, inside the target access unit set, that is not included in the set **setOfDepLayers**.

**layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1**[ *i* ] indicates that the current scalable layer has the same layer dependency information as the scalable layer with layer identifier equal to **layer\_id**[ *i* ] -

layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1[ i ] – 1. The value of layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to layer\_id[ i ] – 1, inclusive. The most recent scalability information SEI message in decoding order shall contain information for a scalable layer b with layer\_id[ b ] equal to layer\_id[ i ] – layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1[ i ] – 1 and this information shall not contain a value of layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta[ b ] equal to 0.

When layer\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] is equal to 0, the set of scalable layers on which the current scalable layer depends inside the target access unit set shall be identical to the set of layers on which the scalable layer b with layer\_id[ b ] equal to layer\_id[ i ] – layer\_dependency\_info\_src\_layer\_id\_delta\_minus1[ i ] – 1 depends inside the target access unit set.

### G.13.2.7 Scalable nesting SEI message semantics

The scalable nesting SEI message provides a mechanism for associating SEI messages with subsets of a bitstream.

A scalable nesting SEI message shall contain one or more SEI messages with payloadType not equal to 30 and it shall not contain any SEI message with payloadType equal to 30. An SEI message contained in a scalable nesting SEI message is referred to as a nested SEI message. An SEI message not contained in a scalable nesting SEI message is referred to as a non-nested SEI message. The scope to which the nested SEI message applies is indicated by the syntax elements all\_layer\_representations\_in\_au\_flag, num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, sei\_dependency\_id[ i ], sei\_quality\_id[ i ], and sei\_temporal\_id, when present.

A buffering period SEI message and an SEI message of any other type shall not be nested in the same scalable nesting SEI message. A picture timing SEI message and an SEI message of any other type shall not be nested in the same scalable nesting SEI message.

all\_layer\_representations\_in\_au\_flag equal to 1 specifies that the nested SEI message applies to all layer representations of the access unit. all\_layer\_representations\_in\_au\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the scope of the nested SEI message is specified by the syntax elements num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, sei\_dependency\_id[ i ], sei\_quality\_id[ i ], and sei\_temporal\_id.

num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 plus 1 specifies, when num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 is present, the number of syntax element pairs sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] and sei\_quality\_id[ i ] that are present in the scalable nesting SEI message. When num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to ( numSVCLayers – 1 ) with numSVCLayers being the number of layer representations that are present in the primary coded picture of the access unit. The value of num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 127, inclusive.

sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] and sei\_quality\_id[ i ] indicate the dependency\_id and the quality\_id values, respectively, of the layer representations to which the nested SEI message applies. The access unit may or may not contain layer representations with dependency\_id equal to sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] and quality\_id equal to sei\_quality\_id[ i ]. When i is greater than 0, the value of ( 16 \* sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] + sei\_quality\_id[ i ] ) shall not be equal to any of the values of ( 16 \* sei\_dependency\_id[ j ] + sei\_quality\_id[ j ] ) with j = 0..(i – 1).

When num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 is not present, the values of sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] and sei\_quality\_id[ i ] for i in the range of 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 (with num\_layer\_representations\_minus1 being the inferred value), inclusive, shall be inferred as specified in the following:

1. Let setDQId be the set of the values DQId for all layer representations that are present in the primary coded picture of the access unit.
2. For i proceeding from 0 to num\_layer\_representations\_minus1, inclusive, the following applies:
  - a. sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] and sei\_quality\_id[ i ] are inferred to be equal to ( minDQId >> 4 ) and ( minDQId & 15 ), respectively, with minDQId being the smallest value (smallest value of DQId) in the set setDQId.
  - b. The smallest value (smallest value of DQId) of the set setDQId is removed from setDQId and thus the number of elements in the set setDQId is decreased by 1.

sei\_temporal\_id indicates the temporal\_id value of the bitstream subset to which the nested SEI message applies. When sei\_temporal\_id is not present, it shall be inferred to be equal to temporal\_id of the access unit.

When the nested SEI message is a buffering period SEI message or a picture timing SEI message (i.e., payloadType is equal to 0 or 1 for the nested SEI message), sei\_temporal\_id indicates the bitstream subset for which the nested buffering period SEI message or picture timing SEI message applies. For a buffering period SEI message or picture timing SEI message that is nested in a scalable nesting SEI message, sei\_dependency\_id[ i ], sei\_quality\_id[ i ], and sei\_temporal\_id specify the greatest values of dependency\_id, quality\_id, and temporal\_id, respectively, of the bitstream subsets to which

the nested buffering period SEI message or picture timing SEI message applies. The bitstream may or may not contain access units with `temporal_id` equal to `sei_temporal_id`.

When the scalable nesting SEI message contains one or more SEI messages with `payloadType` not equal to 0 or 1, `sei_temporal_id` shall be equal to the value of `temporal_id` for the access unit associated with the scalable nesting SEI message. For an nested SEI message with `payloadType` not equal to 0 or 1, the values of `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`, `sei_quality_id[ i ]`, and `sei_temporal_id`, present in or inferred for the associated scalable nesting SEI message, indicate the values of `dependency_id`, `quality_id`, and `temporal_id`, respectively, of the VCL NAL units to which the nested SEI message applies.

`sei_nesting_zero_bit` shall be equal to 0.

#### G.13.2.8 Base layer temporal HRD SEI message semantics

The base layer temporal HRD SEI message provides HRD parameters for subsets of the base layer bitstream.

The base layer temporal HRD SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message. The base layer temporal HRD SEI message shall not be present in access units that do not contain VCL NAL units of the primary coded picture with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5.

When present, this SEI message applies to the target access unit set that consists of the current access unit and all subsequent access units in decoding order until, but excluding, the next access unit containing a NAL unit of the primary coded picture with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 (if present) or the end of the bitstream (otherwise).

`num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_layer_minus1` plus 1 specifies the number of bitstream subsets inside the target access unit set for which the following syntax elements are specified in the base layer temporal HRD SEI message. The value of `num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_layer_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

`sei_temporal_id[ i ]` specifies the `temporal_id` value of the *i*-th bitstream subset. When *i* is greater than 0, the value of `sei_temporal_id[ i ]` shall not be equal to any of the values of `sei_temporal_id[ j ]` with  $j = 0..(i - 1)$ .

Access units with `temporal_id` equal to `sei_temporal_id[ i ]` may or may not be present in the target access unit set. When access units with `temporal_id` equal to `sei_temporal_id[ i ]` are not present in the target access unit set, the *i*-th bitstream subset is considered as not existing.

When access units with `temporal_id` equal to `sei_temporal_id[ i ]` are present in the target access unit set, the *i*-th bitstream subset is the bitstream subset that is obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 for the target access unit set with `tIdTarget` equal to `sei_temporal_id[ i ]`, `dIdTarget` equal to 0, and `qIdTarget` equal to 0 as the inputs.

`sei_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]` equal to 1 specifies that `sei_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_time_scale[ i ]`, and `sei_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]` are present in the base layer temporal HRD SEI message. `sei_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]` equal to 0 specifies that `sei_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_time_scale[ i ]`, and `sei_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]` are not present in the base layer temporal HRD SEI message.

The following syntax elements for the *i*-th bitstream subset are specified using references to Annex E. For these syntax elements the same semantics and constraints as the ones specified in Annex E apply, as if these syntax elements `sei_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_time_scale[ i ]`, `sei_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]`, `sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`, `sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`, `sei_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]`, and `sei_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]` were present as `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `low_delay_hrd_flag`, and `pic_struct_present_flag`, respectively, in the VUI parameters of the active SVC sequence parameter sets for the *i*-th bitstream subset.

The parameters for the *i*-th bitstream subset that are coded in the base layer temporal HRD SEI message shall be correct, as if these parameters are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C) of the *i*-th bitstream subset.

`sei_num_units_in_tick[ i ]` indicates the value of `num_units_in_tick`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

`sei_time_scale[ i ]` indicates the value of `time_scale`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

`sei_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]` indicates the value of `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

`sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` indicates the value of `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset. When `sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is equal to 1, the NAL HRD parameters that apply to the *i*-th bitstream subset immediately follow the `sei_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`.



**sei\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset. When `sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is equal to 1, the VCL HRD parameters that apply to the *i*-th bitstream subset immediately follow the `sei_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`.

**sei\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `low_delay_hrd_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

**sei\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `pic_struct_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

### G.13.2.9 Quality layer integrity check SEI message semantics

The quality layer integrity check SEI message provides a mechanism for detecting whether VCL NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 of the primary coded picture have been removed from the bitstream.

The quality layer integrity check SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

**num\_info\_entries\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of syntax element pairs `entry_dependency_id[ i ]` and `quality_layer_crc[ i ]` that are present in the quality layer integrity check SEI message. The value of `num_info_entries_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**entry\_dependency\_id[ i ]** specifies the `dependency_id` value of the dependency representation for which `quality_layer_crc[ i ]` is indicated. The instances of `entry_dependency_id[ i ]` shall appear in increasing order of their values. The dependency representation of the primary coded picture that has `dependency_id` equal to `entry_dependency_id[ i ]` is referred to as target dependency representation.

The target dependency representation may or may not be present in the access unit.

**quality\_layer\_crc[ i ]** specifies the cyclic redundancy check for all the VCL NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 in the target dependency representation.

Let `crcVal` be a variable that is derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. Let the variable `qNalUnits[ ]` be the one-dimensional array of bytes that contains a concatenation, in decoding order, of the bytes of the `nal_unit()` syntax structures of all VCL NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 in the target dependency representation, in decoding order.
2. Let the variable `pLen` be the sum of the `NumBytesInNALunit` variables of all VCL NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 in the target dependency representation.
3. The value of `crcVal` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code process:

```

qNalUnits[ pLen ] = 0
qNalUnits[ pLen + 1 ] = 0
crcVal = 65535
for( bitIdx = 0; bitIdx < ( pLen + 2 ) * 8; bitIdx++ ) {
    crcMsb = ( crcVal >> 15 ) & 1
    bitVal = ( qNalUnits[ bitIdx >> 3 ] >> ( 7 - ( bitIdx & 7 ) ) ) & 1
    crcVal = ( ( ( crcVal << 1 ) + bitVal ) & 65535 ) ^ ( crcMsb * 4129 )
}

```

(G-383)

When the target dependency representation is present in the access unit, a value of `quality_layer_crc[ i ]` not equal to `crcVal` indicates that one or more VCL NAL units with `quality_id` greater than 0 of the target dependency representation have been removed from the bitstream and that the output pictures may show undesirable visual artefacts.

### G.13.2.10 Redundant picture property SEI message semantics

The redundant picture property SEI message indicates properties for layer representations of redundant coded pictures. In the following, a layer representation of a redundant coded picture is also referred to as redundant coded layer representation and a layer representation of the primary coded picture is also referred to as primary coded layer representation.

The redundant picture property SEI message shall not be included in a scalable nesting SEI message.

**num\_dIds\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of `dependency_id` values for which properties of redundant coded layer representations are indicated in the redundant picture property SEI message. The value of `num_dIds_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**dependency\_id[ i ]** specifies the *dependency\_id* value of the redundant coded layer representations for which properties are indicated by the following syntax elements. When *i* is greater than 0, the value of *dependency\_id[ i ]* shall not be equal to any of the values of *dependency\_id[ j ]* with  $j = 0..(i - 1)$ .

**num\_qIds\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 specifies the number of *quality\_id* values for which properties of redundant coded layer representations with *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]* are indicated by the following syntax elements. The value of *num\_qIds\_minus1[ i ]* shall be in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive.

**quality\_id[ i ][ j ]** specifies the *quality\_id* value of the redundant coded layer representations with *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]* for which properties are indicated by the following syntax elements. When *j* is greater than 0, the value of *quality\_id[ i ][ j ]* shall not be equal to any of the values of *quality\_id[ i ][ k ]* with  $k = 0..(j - 1)$ .

**num\_redundant\_pics\_minus1[ i ][ j ]** plus 1 specifies the number of redundant coded layer representations with *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]* and *quality\_id* equal to *quality\_id[ i ][ j ]* for which properties are indicated by the following syntax elements. The value of *num\_redundant\_pics\_minus1[ i ][ j ]* shall be in the range of 0 to 127, inclusive.

**redundant\_pic\_cnt\_minus1[ i ][ j ][ k ]** plus 1 specifies the *redundant\_pic\_cnt* value of the redundant coded layer representation with *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]* and *quality\_id* equal to *quality\_id[ i ][ j ]* for which properties are indicated by the following syntax elements. The value of *redundant\_pic\_cnt\_minus1[ i ][ j ][ k ]* shall be in the range of 0 to 126, inclusive. When *k* is greater than 0, the value of *redundant\_pic\_cnt\_minus1[ i ][ j ][ k ]* shall not be equal to any of the values of *redundant\_pic\_cnt\_minus1[ i ][ j ][ m ]* with  $m = 0..(k - 1)$ .

The redundant coded layer representation having *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]*, *quality\_id* equal to *quality\_id[ i ][ j ]*, and *redundant\_pic\_cnt* equal to  $(\text{redundant\_pic\_cnt\_minus1}[ i ][ j ][ k ] + 1)$  is referred to as the target redundant coded layer representation. The primary coded layer representation (*redundant\_pic\_cnt* is equal to 0) having *dependency\_id* equal to *dependency\_id[ i ]* and *quality\_id* equal to *quality\_id[ i ][ j ]* is referred to as the target primary coded layer representation.

The target redundant coded layer representation may or may not be present in the access unit. The target primary coded layer representation may or may not be present in the access unit.

For the following specification, the picture that only consists of the target redundant coded layer representation and the primary coded layer representations with *DQId* less than  $(\text{dependency\_id}[ i ] \ll 4) + \text{quality\_id}[ i ]$  is referred to as target redundant coded picture and the picture that only consists of the target primary coded layer representation and the primary coded layer representations with *DQId* less than  $(\text{dependency\_id}[ i ] \ll 4) + \text{quality\_id}[ i ]$  is referred to as target primary coded picture.

For the following specification, the arrays *mbType*, *subMbType*, *predFlagL0*, *predFlagL1*, *refIdxL0*, *refIdxL1*, *mvL0*, *mvL1*, *rSL*, *rSCb*, *rSCr*, *cSL*, *cSCb*, and *cSCr* represent the corresponding arrays of the collective term *currentVars* after completion of the target macroblock decoding process as specified in clause G.8.1.5.6.

**pic\_match\_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]** equal to 1 indicates that the target redundant coded layer representation is an exact copy of the target primary coded layer representation, with the only difference in the value of *redundant\_pic\_cnt*.

**mb\_type\_match\_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]** equal to 1 indicates that the array *mbType* for the target redundant coded picture is identical to the array *mbType* for the target primary coded picture.

**motion\_match\_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]** equal to 1 indicates that, for each macroblock *mbAddr* in the target layer representation of the target primary coded picture for which the derived macroblock type *mbType[ mbAddr ]* represents a P or B macroblock type, the variables and arrays *mbType[ mbAddr ]*, *subMbType[ mbAddr ]*, *predFlagL0[ mbAddr ]*, *predFlagL1[ mbAddr ]*, *refIdxL0[ mbAddr ]*, *refIdxL1[ mbAddr ]*, *mvL0[ mbAddr ]*, and *mvL1[ mbAddr ]* for the target redundant coded picture are identical to the corresponding variables and arrays for the target primary coded picture.

**residual\_match\_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]** equal to 1 indicates that, for each macroblock *mbAddr* in the target layer representation of the target primary coded picture for which the derived macroblock type *mbType[ mbAddr ]* represents a P or B macroblock type, the associated reconstructed residual sample values in the arrays *rSL*, *rSCb*, and *rSCr* for the target redundant coded picture are identical or close to the corresponding reconstructed residual sample values for the target primary coded picture.

**intra\_samples\_match\_flag[ i ][ j ][ k ]** equal to 1 indicates that, for each macroblock *mbAddr* in the target layer representation of the target primary coded picture for which the derived macroblock type *mbType[ mbAddr ]* represents an I macroblock type, the associated reconstructed sample values in the arrays *cSL*, *cSCb*, and *cSCr* for the target redundant coded picture are identical or close to the corresponding reconstructed sample values for the target primary coded picture.

### G.13.2.11 Temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message semantics

The temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message provides a mechanism for detecting whether a dependency representation with `temporal_id` equal to 0 required for decoding the current access unit is available when NAL unit losses are expected during transport.

Let `setOfDId` be a set of `dependency_id` values that is derived as follows:

- If the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message is not included in a scalable nesting SEI message, `setOfDId` consists of exactly one value, which is equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message is included in a scalable nesting SEI message), `setOfDId` consists of the values `sei_dependency_id[ i ]` for all `i` in the range of 0 to `num_layer_representations_minus1`, inclusive, that are present in the scalable nesting SEI message associated with the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message. For the scalable nesting SEI message that contains the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message, `all_layer_representations_in_au_flag` shall be equal to 1 or the value of `sei_quality_id[ i ]` shall be equal to 0 for all values of `i` in the range of 0 to `num_layer_representations_minus1`, inclusive.

All dependency representations that are referred to in the following specification inside this clause are dependency representations of a primary coded picture. Unless specified otherwise, all dependency representation that are referred to in the following are dependency representations of the primary coded picture of the access unit that is associated with the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message.

The dependency representations of the access unit that have `dependency_id` equal to any value of the set `setOfDId` are also referred to as associated dependency representations.

For each value of `dId` in the set `setOfDId`, the access unit may or may not contain a dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId`.

`tl0_dep_rep_idx` indicates the temporal level zero index for the associated dependency representations, if `temporal_id` is equal to 0. Otherwise (`temporal_id` is greater than 0), `tl0_dep_rep_idx` indicates the temporal level zero index of the dependency representations of the most recent access unit with `temporal_id` equal to 0 in decoding order that have the same value of `dependency_id` as any of the associated dependency representations.

For each value of `dId` in the set `setOfDId`, the following applies:

- If the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` contains a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 and `idr_flag` equal to 1, `tl0_dep_rep_idx` shall be equal to 0.
- Otherwise (the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` does not contain a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 and `idr_flag` equal to 1), the following is specified:
  1. Let `prevTL0AU` be the most recent access unit in decoding order that has `temporal_id` equal to 0 and for which the primary coded picture contains a dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId`.
  2. Let `prevTL0DepRep` be the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` of the primary coded picture in access unit `prevTL0AU`.
  3. Let `prevTL0DepRepIdx` be equal to the value of `tl0_dep_rep_idx` that is associated with the dependency representation `prevTL0DepRep`, as indicated by a corresponding temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message.
  4. Depending on `temporal_id` of the current access unit, the following applies:
    - If `temporal_id` of the current access unit is equal to 0, `tl0_dep_rep_idx` shall be equal to  $(\text{prevTL0DepRepIdx} + 1) \% 256$ .
    - Otherwise (`temporal_id` of the current access unit is greater than 0), `tl0_dep_rep_idx` shall be equal to `prevTL0DepRepIdx`.

When the temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message is associated with a particular dependency representation `depRepA` that has `dependency_id` equal to `dIdA` and `IdrPicFlag` equal to 0, a temporal level zero dependency representation index SEI message shall also be associated with the previous dependency representation `dIdB` in decoding order that has `dependency_id` equal to `dIdA` and `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1 and all dependency representations with `dependency_id` equal to `dIdA` and `temporal_id` equal to 0 that follow the dependency representation `dIdB` and precede the dependency representation `dIdA` in decoding order.

NOTE – For the `tl0_dep_rep_idx` mechanism to be effectively used, transport mechanisms should ensure that the information is present in every packet that carries data for the particular values of `dependency_id`.

**effective\_idr\_pic\_id** indicates the latest value of `idr_pic_id` in decoding order present in this access unit or any preceding access unit for dependency representations indicated by `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`.

For each value of `dId` in the set `setOfDId`, the following applies:

- If the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` contains a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 and `idr_flag` equal to 1, `effective_idr_pic_id` shall be equal to `idr_pic_id` of the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId`.
- Otherwise (the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` does not contain a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 and `idr_flag` equal to 1), `effective_idr_pic_id` shall be equal to `idr_pic_id` of the previous dependency representation in decoding order with `dependency_id` equal to `dId` that contains a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 and `idr_flag` equal to 1.

#### G.13.2.12 Temporal level switching point SEI message semantics

The temporal level switching point SEI message provides a mechanism for identifying temporal level switching points. If a dependency representation is associated with a temporal level switching point SEI message, then it is a temporal level switching point as specified subsequently and constrained by `delta_frame_num`. Otherwise, the dependency representation may or may not be a temporal level switching point.

All dependency representations that are referred to in the following specification of this clause are dependency representations of primary coded pictures.

In the following, let `tId` be the value of `temporal_id` of the access unit that is associated with the temporal level switching point SEI message.

NOTE 1 – Let `dId` be the value of `dependency_id` that a bitstream adaptation process has used to generate a bitstream subset `subBitstreamA` that contains dependency representations with `dependency_id` less than or equal to `dId` and `temporal_id` less than `tId` of an input bitstream (that is conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard) until the current access unit, exclusive. The bitstream adaptation process can infer from a temporal level switching point SEI message whether or not the bitstream subset containing `subBitstreamA` and the dependency representations with `dependency_id` less than or equal to `dId` and `temporal_id` less than or equal to `tId` of the input bitstream starting from the current access unit, inclusive, is conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

The temporal level switching point SEI message shall not be present in access units with `temporal_id` equal to 0.

The temporal level switching point SEI message shall be included in a scalable nesting SEI message. For the scalable nesting SEI message that contains the temporal level switching point SEI message, `all_layer_representations_in_au_flag` shall be equal to 1 or the value of `sei_quality_id[ i ]` shall be equal to 0 for all values of `i` in the range of 0 to `num_layer_representations_minus1`, inclusive.

The following semantics apply independently to each value of `sei_dependency_id[ i ]` indicated by the scalable nesting SEI message containing the temporal level switching point SEI message. The current access unit, i.e., the access unit associated with the temporal level switching point SEI message, may or may not contain a dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`. When the current access unit contains a dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`, the following semantics apply.

The following semantics are specified in a way that they apply to a bitstream conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard for which `DependencyIdMax` for the current access unit is equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`.

Let the switch-to dependency representation be the dependency representation in the current access unit that has `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]` and let `maxFrameNum` be the value of `MaxFrameNum` for the SVC sequence parameter set that is the active SVC sequence parameter set for the current access unit (with `DependencyIdMax` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`).

**delta\_frame\_num** indicates the difference between the `frame_num` values of the switch-to dependency representation and the dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]` in the required access unit, as specified subsequently. The value of `delta_frame_num` shall be in the range of `1 – maxFrameNum` to `maxFrameNum – 1`, inclusive.

Let `currFrameNum` be the `frame_num` value of the switch-to dependency representation. The variable `requiredFrameNum` is set equal to `currFrameNum – delta_frame_num`. Let `lastIdrAU` be the most recent access unit in decoding order that contains a dependency representation with `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]` and `IdrPicFlag` equal to 1. The bitstream shall contain an access unit that succeeds the access unit `lastIdrAU` and precedes the current access unit in decoding order and contains a dependency representation with `frame_num` equal to `requiredFrameNum` and `dependency_id` equal to `sei_dependency_id[ i ]`. The most recent access unit in decoding order that contains a dependency representation with `frame_num` equal to `requiredFrameNum` and `dependency_id` equal to

sei\_dependency\_id[ i ] is referred to as the required access unit. The required access unit shall have a value of temporal\_id that is equal to tId - 1.

The current access unit and all subsequent access units in decoding order for which temporal\_id is less than or equal to tId shall not reference any of the following access units through inter prediction in the decoding process specified in clause G.8:

- access units that precede the required access unit in decoding order and have temporal\_id equal to tId - 1,
- access units that precede the current access unit in decoding order and have temporal\_id equal to tId.

NOTE 2 – The set of access units consisting of the current access unit and all access units with temporal\_id less than or equal to tId that follow the current access unit in decoding order can be decoded when all of the following access units, which precede the current access unit in decoding order, have been decoded: all access units required for decoding the required access unit (i.e., all access units that are directly or indirectly referenced through inter prediction in the decoding process for the required access unit), the required access unit, and all access units with temporal\_id less than tId that succeed the required access unit and precede the current access unit in decoding order.

## G.14 Video usability information

The specifications in Annex E apply with substituting SVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set. The VUI parameters and the constraints specified in Annex E apply to coded video sequences for which the SVC sequence parameter set becomes the active SVC sequence parameter set.

Additionally, the following applies.

### G.14.1 SVC VUI parameters extension syntax

svc_vui_parameters_extension() {	C	Descriptor
vui_ext_num_entries_minus1	0	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= vui_ext_num_entries_minus1; i++ ) {		
vui_ext_dependency_id[ i ]	0	u(3)
vui_ext_quality_id[ i ]	0	u(4)
vui_ext_temporal_id[ i ]	0	u(3)
vui_ext_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
if( vui_ext_timing_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
vui_ext_num_units_in_tick[ i ]	0	u(32)
vui_ext_time_scale[ i ]	0	u(32)
vui_ext_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
}		
vui_ext_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
if( vui_ext_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
vui_ext_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
if( vui_ext_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
if( vui_ext_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]    vui_ext_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
vui_ext_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
vui_ext_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]	0	u(1)
}		
}		
}		

### G.14.2 SVC VUI parameters extension semantics

The SVC VUI parameters extension specifies timing information, HRD parameter sets, and the presence of picture structure information for subsets of coded video sequences (including the complete coded video sequences) conforming one or more of the profiles specified in Annex G. In Annex C it is specified which of the HRD parameter sets specified in the SVC VUI parameters extension are used for conformance checking.

**vui\_ext\_num\_entries\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of information entries that are present in the SVC VUI parameters extension syntax structure. The value of **vui\_ext\_num\_entries\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive. Each information entry is associated with particular values of **temporal\_id**, **dependency\_id**, and **quality\_id** and may indicate timing information, NAL HRD parameters, VCL HRD parameters, and the presence of picture structure information for a particular subset of coded video sequences as specified in the following.

**vui\_ext\_dependency\_id**[ *i* ] and **vui\_ext\_quality\_id**[ *i* ] indicate the maximum value of DQId for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences. The maximum value of DQId for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences is derived by  $\text{vui\_ext\_dependency\_id}[i] + (\text{vui\_ext\_quality\_id}[i] \ll 4)$ .

**vui\_ext\_temporal\_id**[ *i* ] indicates the maximum value of **temporal\_id** for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

The SVC VUI parameters extension syntax structure shall not contain two or more information entries with identical values of **vui\_ext\_dependency\_id**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_quality\_id**[ *i* ], and **vui\_ext\_temporal\_id**[ *i* ].

The following syntax elements apply to the coded video sequences that are obtained by the invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause G.8.8.1 with **tlDTarget** equal to **vui\_ext\_temporal\_id**[ *i* ], **dIdTarget** equal to **vui\_ext\_dependency\_id**[ *i* ], and **qIdTarget** equal to **vui\_ext\_quality\_id**[ *i* ] as the inputs and the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences as the output.

**vui\_ext\_timing\_info\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 1 specifies that **vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_time\_scale**[ *i* ], and **vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**[ *i* ] for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences are present in the SVC VUI parameters extension. **vui\_ext\_timing\_info\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] equal to 0 specifies that **vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_time\_scale**[ *i* ], and **vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**[ *i* ] for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences are not present in the SVC VUI parameters extension.

The following syntax elements for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences are specified using references to Annex E. For these syntax elements the same semantics and constraints as the ones specified in Annex E apply, as if these syntax elements **vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_time\_scale**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ], **vui\_ext\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag**[ *i* ], and **vui\_ext\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] were present as the syntax elements **num\_units\_in\_tick**, **time\_scale**, **fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**, **nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **low\_delay\_hrd\_flag**, and **pic\_struct\_present\_flag**, respectively, in the VUI parameters of the active SVC sequence parameter sets for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

**vui\_ext\_num\_units\_in\_tick**[ *i* ] specifies the value of **num\_units\_in\_tick**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

**vui\_ext\_time\_scale**[ *i* ] specifies the value of **time\_scale**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

**vui\_ext\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**[ *i* ] specifies the value of **fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

**vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] specifies the value of **nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

When **vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] is equal to 1, NAL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences immediately follow the flag.

The variable **VuiExtNalHrdBpPresentFlag**[ *i* ] is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of **VuiExtNalHrdBpPresentFlag**[ *i* ] shall be set equal to 1:
  - **vui\_ext\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences, the need for presence of buffering periods for NAL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of **VuiExtNalHrdBpPresentFlag**[ *i* ] shall be set equal to 0.

**vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] specifies the value of **vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

When **vui\_ext\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**[ *i* ] is equal to 1, VCL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences immediately follow the flag.

The variable **VuiExtVclHrdBpPresentFlag**[ *i* ] is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of **VuiExtVclHrdBpPresentFlag**[ *i* ] shall be set equal to 1:

- `vui_ext_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
- for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences, the need for presence of buffering periods for VCL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of `VuiExtVclHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]` shall be set equal to 0.

The variable `VuiExtCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]` is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of `VuiExtCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]` shall be set equal to 1:
  - `vui_ext_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - `vui_ext_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences, the need for presence of CPB and DPB output delays to be present in the bitstream in picture timing SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of `VuiExtCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]` shall be set equal to 0.

`vui_ext_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]` specifies the value of `low_delay_hrd_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

`vui_ext_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]` specifies the value of `pic_struct_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th subset of coded video sequences.

## Annex H

### Multiview video coding

(This annex forms an integral part of this Recommendation | International Standard.)

This annex specifies multiview video coding, referred to as MVC.

#### H.1 Scope

Bitstreams and decoders conforming to the profile specified in this annex are completely specified in this annex with reference made to clauses 2-9 and Annexes A-E.

#### H.2 Normative references

The specifications in clause 2 apply.

#### H.3 Definitions

For the purpose of this annex, the following definitions apply in addition to the definitions in clause 3. These definitions are either not present in clause 3 or replace definitions in clause 3.

- H.3.1 access unit:** A set of *NAL units* that are consecutive in *decoding order* and contain exactly one *primary coded picture* consisting of one or more *view components*. In addition to the *primary coded picture*, an access unit may also contain one or more *redundant coded pictures*, one *auxiliary coded picture*, or other *NAL units* not containing *slices* or *slice data partitions* of a *coded picture*. The decoding of an access unit always results in one *decoded picture* consisting of one or more *decoded view components*.
- H.3.2 anchor access unit:** An *access unit* in which the *primary coded picture* is an *anchor picture*.
- H.3.3 anchor picture:** A *coded picture* in which all *slices* may reference only *slices* within the same *access unit*, i.e., *inter-view prediction* may be used, but no *inter prediction* is used, and all following *coded pictures* in output order do not use *inter prediction* from any *picture* prior to the *coded picture* in *decoding order*. The value of *anchor\_pic\_flag* is equal to 1 for all the *prefix NAL units* (when present) and all the slice extension *NAL units* that are contained in an anchor picture.
- H.3.4 anchor view component:** A *view component* in an *anchor picture*. All *view components* in an *anchor picture* are anchor view components.
- H.3.5 associated NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* that immediately follows a *prefix NAL unit* in *decoding order*.
- H.3.6 base view:** A *view* that has the minimum value of *view order index* in a *coded video sequence*. The base view can be decoded independently of other *views*, does not use *inter-view prediction*, and contains *VCL NAL units* only with *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 1, 5, or 14. The *bitstream subset* corresponding to the base view conforms to one or more of the *profiles* specified in Annex A. There is only one base view in a *coded video sequence*.
- H.3.7 bitstream subset:** A *bitstream* that is derived as a *subset* from a *bitstream* by discarding zero or more *NAL units*. A *bitstream subset* is also referred to as a *sub-bitstream*.
- H.3.8 coded slice MVC extension NAL unit:** A *coded slice NAL unit* that has *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 20.
- H.3.9 decoded view component:** A decoded view component is derived by decoding a *view component*. A decoded view component is either a decoded *frame view component*, or a decoded *field view component*.
- H.3.10 direct prediction:** An *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* for a *block* for which no *motion vector* is decoded. Two direct prediction modes are specified that are referred to as spatial direct prediction mode and temporal direct prediction mode.
- H.3.11 field view component:** A *view component* of a *field*.
- H.3.12 frame view component:** A *view component* of a *frame*.
- H.3.13 instantaneous decoding refresh (IDR) view component:** A *view component* in an *IDR picture*. All *view components* in an *IDR picture* are IDR view components. IDR view components are also *anchor view*



*components*, and *inter-view prediction* may be used for IDR view components that are part of a *non-base view*.

- H.3.14 inter-view coding:** Coding of a *block*, *macroblock*, *slice*, or *picture* that uses *inter-view prediction*.
- H.3.15 inter-view only reference component:** A *view component* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* equal to 0 and *inter\_view\_flag* equal to 1. An inter-view only reference component contains samples that may be used for *inter-view prediction* in the *decoding process* of subsequent *view components* in *decoding order*, but are not used for *inter prediction* by any *view components*. Inter-view only reference components are *non-reference pictures*.
- H.3.16 inter-view prediction:** A *prediction* derived from decoded samples of *inter-view reference components* or *inter-view only reference components* for decoding another *view component* in the same *access unit*.
- H.3.17 inter-view prediction reference:** A collective term for *inter-view reference components* or *inter-view only reference components*.
- H.3.18 inter-view reference component:** A *view component* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* greater than 0 and *inter\_view\_flag* equal to 1. An inter-view reference component contains samples that may be used for *inter prediction* of subsequent *pictures* in *decoding order* and *inter-view prediction* of subsequent *view components* in *decoding order*. Inter-view reference components are *reference pictures*.
- H.3.19 list 0 (list 1) prediction:** *Inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* of the content of a *slice* using a *reference index* pointing into *reference picture list 0 (list 1)*.
- H.3.20 macroblock partition:** A *block* of *luma* samples and two corresponding *blocks* of *chroma* samples resulting from a *partitioning* of a *macroblock* for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction*.
- H.3.21 motion vector:** A two-dimensional vector used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* that provides an offset from the coordinates in the *decoded view component* to the coordinates in a *reference picture* or *inter-view only reference component*.
- H.3.22 MVC sequence parameter set:** A collective term for *sequence parameter set* or *subset sequence parameter set*.
- H.3.23 MVC sequence parameter set RBSP:** A collective term for *sequence parameter set RBSP* or *subset sequence parameter set RBSP*.
- H.3.24 non-anchor access unit:** An *access unit* that is not an *anchor access unit*.
- H.3.25 non-anchor picture:** A *coded picture* that is not an *anchor picture*.
- H.3.26 non-anchor view component:** A *view component* that is not an *anchor view component*.
- H.3.27 non-base view:** A *view* that is not the *base view*. *VCL NAL units* of a non-base view have *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 20. Decoding of *view components* in a non-base view may require the use of *inter-view prediction*.
- H.3.28 non-reference picture:** A *view component* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* equal to 0. A non-reference picture is not used for *inter prediction* in the *decoding process* of any other *view components*.
- H.3.29 operation point:** An operation point is identified by a *temporal\_id* value representing the *target temporal level* and a set of *view\_id* values representing the *target output views*. One *operation point* is associated with a *bitstream subset*, which consists of the *target output views* and all other *views* the *target output views* depend on, that is derived using the *sub-bitstream* extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3 with *tlIdTarget* equal to the *temporal\_id* value and *viewIdTargetList* consisting of the set of *view\_id* values as inputs. More than one *operation point* may be associated with the same *bitstream subset*. When the specification states "an *operation point* is decoded" it refers to the decoding of a *bitstream subset* corresponding to the *operation point* and subsequent output of the *target output views*.
- H.3.30 picture order count:** A variable that is associated with each *field view component* and each *field* of a *frame view component* and has a value that is non-decreasing with increasing *field* position in *output order* in the same *view* relative to the first output *field* of the previous *IDR view component* in *decoding order* in the same *view* or relative to the first output *field* of the previous *view component*, in *decoding order* in the same *view*, that contains a *memory management control operation* that marks all *reference pictures* in the *view* as "unused for reference".
- H.3.31 prefix NAL unit:** A *NAL unit* with *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 14 that immediately precedes in *decoding order* a *NAL unit* with *nal\_unit\_type* equal to 1 or 5. The *NAL unit* that immediately follows in *decoding order* the prefix *NAL unit* is referred to as the *associated NAL unit*. The prefix *NAL unit* contains data associated with the *associated NAL unit*, which are considered to be part of the *associated NAL unit*.
- H.3.32 reference picture:** A *view component* coded with *nal\_ref\_idc* greater than 0. A reference picture contains samples that may be used for *inter prediction* in the *decoding process* of subsequent *view components* in

*decoding order*. A reference picture may be an *inter-view reference component*, in which case the samples contained in the reference picture may also be used for *inter-view prediction* in the *decoding process* of subsequent *view components* in *decoding order*.

- H.3.33 reference picture list:** A list of *reference pictures* and *inter-view only reference components* that are used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* of a *P* or *B slice*. For the *decoding process* of a *P slice*, there is one reference picture list. For the *decoding process* of a *B slice*, there are two reference picture lists.
- H.3.34 reference picture list 0:** A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* of a *P* or *B slice*. All *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* used for *P slices* uses reference picture list 0. Reference picture list 0 is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* for a *B slice*, with the other being *reference picture list 1*.
- H.3.35 reference picture list 1:** A *reference picture list* used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* of a *B slice*. Reference picture list 1 is one of two *reference picture lists* used for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction* for a *B slice*, with the other being *reference picture list 0*.
- H.3.36 reference picture marking:** Specifies, in the bitstream, how the *decoded view components* are marked for *inter prediction* or *inter-view prediction*.
- H.3.37 reference view index:** An index into a list of *anchor view components* or a list of *non-anchor view components* that are specified in the sequence parameter set MVC extension syntax structure and can be used for *inter-view prediction* as *list 0 prediction* or *list 1 prediction*.
- H.3.38 sub-bitstream:** A *subset* of a *bitstream*. A *sub-bitstream* is also referred to as a *bitstream subset*.
- H.3.39 subset:** A subset contains only elements that are also contained in the set from which the subset is derived. The subset may be identical to the set from which it is derived.
- H.3.40 subset sequence parameter set:** A *syntax structure* containing *syntax elements* that apply to zero or more *non-base views* as determined by the content of a *seq\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in the *picture parameter set* referred to by the *pic\_parameter\_set\_id syntax element* found in each *slice header* of *I, P, and B slices* of a *non-base view component*.
- H.3.41 target output view:** A *view* that is to be output. The target output views are either indicated by external means or, when not indicated by external means, the target output view is the *base view*.
- NOTE – The output views may be requested by a receiver and may be negotiated between the receiver and the sender.
- H.3.42 target temporal level:** The *target temporal level* of an *operation point* is the greatest value of *temporal\_id* of all *VCL NAL units* in the *bitstream subset* associated with the *operation point*.
- H.3.43 view:** A sequence of *view components* associated with an identical value of *view\_id*.
- H.3.44 view component:** A *coded representation* of a *view* in a single *access unit*.
- H.3.45 view order index:** An index that indicates the *decoding order* of *view components* in an *access unit*.

## H.4 Abbreviations

The specifications in clause 4 apply.

## H.5 Conventions

The specifications in clause 5 apply.

## H.6 Source, coded, decoded and output data formats, scanning processes, and neighbouring relationships

The specifications in clause 6 apply with substitution of MVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set.

## H.7 Syntax and semantics

This clause specifies syntax and semantics for coded video sequences that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex.

### H.7.1 Method of specifying syntax in tabular form

The specifications in clause 7.1 apply.

## H.7.2 Specification of syntax functions, categories, and descriptors

The specifications in clause 7.2 apply.

### H.7.3 Syntax in tabular form

#### H.7.3.1 NAL unit syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.1.

##### H.7.3.1.1 NAL unit header MVC extension syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
nal_unit_header_mvc_extension() {		
<b>non_idr_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>priority_id</b>	All	u(6)
<b>view_id</b>	All	u(10)
<b>temporal_id</b>	All	u(3)
<b>anchor_pic_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>inter_view_flag</b>	All	u(1)
<b>reserved_one_bit</b>	All	u(1)
}		

#### H.7.3.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits syntax

##### H.7.3.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.

###### H.7.3.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.1.

###### H.7.3.2.1.1.1 Scaling list syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.1.1.

###### H.7.3.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.2.

###### H.7.3.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.1.3.

#### H.7.3.2.1.4 Sequence parameter set MVC extension syntax

	C	Descriptor
seq_parameter_set_mvc_extension() {		
<b>num_views_minus1</b>	0	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ )		
<b>view_id[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( i = 1; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>num_anchor_refs_l0[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_anchor_refs_l0[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>anchor_ref_l0[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>num_anchor_refs_l1[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_anchor_refs_l1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>anchor_ref_l1[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
for( i = 1; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>num_non_anchor_refs_l0[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_non_anchor_refs_l0[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>non_anchor_ref_l0[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>num_non_anchor_refs_l1[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_non_anchor_refs_l1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>non_anchor_ref_l1[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
<b>num_level_values_signalled_minus1</b>	0	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_level_values_signalled_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>level_idc[ i ]</b>	0	u(8)
<b>num_applicable_ops_minus1[ i ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_applicable_ops_minus1[ i ]; j++ ) {		
<b>applicable_op_temporal_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	u(3)
<b>applicable_op_num_target_views_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
for( k = 0; k <= applicable_op_num_target_views_minus1[ i ][ j ]; k++ )		
<b>applicable_op_target_view_id[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	0	ue(v)
<b>applicable_op_num_views_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	0	ue(v)
}		
}		
}		

#### H.7.3.2.2 Picture parameter set RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.2.

#### H.7.3.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.3.

#### H.7.3.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.3.1.

#### H.7.3.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.4.

#### **H.7.3.2.5 End of sequence RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.5.

#### **H.7.3.2.6 End of stream RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.6.

#### **H.7.3.2.7 Filler data RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.7.

#### **H.7.3.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.8.

#### **H.7.3.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP syntax**

Slice data partition syntax is not present in coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex.

#### **H.7.3.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.10.

#### **H.7.3.2.11 RBSP trailing bits syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.11.

#### **H.7.3.2.12 Prefix NAL unit RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.12.

#### **H.7.3.2.13 Slice layer extension RBSP syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.2.13.

### **H.7.3.3 Slice header syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.

#### **H.7.3.3.1 Reference picture list modification syntax**

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.1.

### H.7.3.3.1.1 Reference picture list MVC modification syntax

	C	Descriptor
ref_pic_list_mvc_modification() {		
if( slice_type % 5 != 2 && slice_type % 5 != 4 ) {		
<b>ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0</b>	2	u(1)
if( ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0 )		
do {		
<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 0    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 1 )		
<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 2 )		
<b>long_term_pic_num</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 4    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 5 )		
<b>abs_diff_view_idx_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
} while( modification_of_pic_nums_idc != 3 )		
}		
if( slice_type % 5 == 1 ) {		
<b>ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1</b>	2	u(1)
if( ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1 )		
do {		
<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	2	ue(v)
if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 0    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 1 )		
<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 2 )		
<b>long_term_pic_num</b>	2	ue(v)
else if( modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 4    modification_of_pic_nums_idc == 5 )		
<b>abs_diff_view_idx_minus1</b>	2	ue(v)
} while( modification_of_pic_nums_idc != 3 )		
}		
}		
}		

### H.7.3.3.2 Prediction weight table syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.2.

### H.7.3.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.3.3.

### H.7.3.4 Slice data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.4.

### H.7.3.5 Macroblock layer syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.

#### H.7.3.5.1 Macroblock prediction syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.1.

### H.7.3.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.2.

### H.7.3.5.3 Residual data syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.

#### H.7.3.5.3.1 Residual luma syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.1.

#### H.7.3.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.2.

#### H.7.3.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC syntax

The syntax table is specified in clause 7.3.5.3.3.

## H.7.4 Semantics

Semantics associated with the syntax structures and syntax elements within these structures (in clause H.7.3 and in clause 7.3 by reference in clause H.7.3) are specified in this clause and by reference to clause 7.4. When the semantics of a syntax element are specified using a table or a set of tables, any values that are not specified in the table(s) shall not be present in the bitstream unless otherwise specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.

### H.7.4.1 NAL unit semantics

The semantics for the syntax elements in clause H.7.3.1 are specified in clause 7.4.1. The following specifications additionally apply.

For NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `nal_ref_idc` shall be identical to the value of `nal_ref_idc` for the associated NAL unit, which follows the NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 in decoding order.

The value of `nal_ref_idc` shall be identical for all VCL NAL units of a view component.

#### H.7.4.1.1 NAL unit header MVC extension semantics

The syntax elements `non_idr_flag`, `priority_id`, `view_id`, `temporal_id`, `anchor_pic_flag`, and `inter_view_flag`, when present in a prefix NAL unit, are considered to apply to the associated NAL unit.

**non\_idr\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the current access unit is an IDR access unit.

The value of `non_idr_flag` shall be the same for all VCL NAL units of an access unit. When `non_idr_flag` is equal to 0 for a prefix NAL unit, the associated NAL unit shall have `nal_unit_type` equal to 5. When `non_idr_flag` is equal to 1 for a prefix NAL unit, the associated NAL unit shall have `nal_unit_type` equal to 1.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `non_idr_flag` shall be inferred to be equal to 1. When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `non_idr_flag` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

When `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0, the value of `non_idr_flag` shall be equal to 1.

For NAL units in which `non_idr_flag` is present, the variable `IdrPicFlag` derived in clause 7.4.1 is modified by setting it equal to 1 when `non_idr_flag` is equal to 0, and setting it equal to 0 when `non_idr_flag` is equal to 1.

**priority\_id** specifies a priority identifier for the NAL unit. A lower value of `priority_id` specifies a higher priority. The assignment of values to `priority_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 or 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `priority_id` shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 1 – The syntax element `priority_id` is not used by the decoding process specified in this Recommendation | International Standard. The syntax element `priority_id` may be used as determined by the application within the specified constraints.

**view\_id** specifies a view identifier for the NAL unit. NAL units with the same value of `view_id` belong to the same view. The assignment of values to `view_id` is constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 or 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, the value of `view_id` shall be inferred to be equal to 0. When the bitstream does contain NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 that are not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, it shall not contain data that result in a value of `view_id` for a view component of any non-base view that is equal to 0.

The variable `VOIDx`, representing the view order index of the view identified by `view_id`, is set equal to the value of `i` for which the syntax element `view_id[ i ]` included in the referred subset sequence parameter set is equal to `view_id`.

**temporal\_id** specifies a temporal identifier for the NAL unit.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 or 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `temporal_id` shall be inferred to be equal to the value of `temporal_id` for the non-base views in the same access unit.

The value of `temporal_id` shall be the same for all prefix and coded slice MVC extension NAL units of an access unit. When an access unit contains any NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or `non_idr_flag` equal to 0, `temporal_id` shall be equal to 0.

The assignment of values to `temporal_id` is further constrained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3.

**anchor\_pic\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the current access unit is an anchor access unit.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 or 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `anchor_pic_flag` shall be inferred to be equal to the value of `anchor_pic_flag` for the non-base views in the same access unit.

When `non_idr_flag` is equal to 0, `anchor_pic_flag` shall be equal to 1.

When `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0, the value of `anchor_pic_flag` shall be equal to 0.

The value of `anchor_pic_flag` shall be the same for all VCL NAL units of an access unit.

**inter\_view\_flag** equal to 0 specifies that the current view component is not used for inter-view prediction by any other view component in the current access unit. `inter_view_flag` equal to 1 specifies that the current view component may be used for inter-view prediction by other view components in the current access unit.

When `nal_unit_type` is equal to 1 or 5 and the NAL unit is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, `inter_view_flag` shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

The value of `inter_view_flag` shall be the same for all VCL NAL units of a view component.

**reserved\_one\_bit** shall be equal to 1. The value 0 for `reserved_one_bit` may be specified by future extension of this Recommendation | International Standard. Decoders shall ignore the value of `reserved_one_bit`.

#### **H.7.4.1.2 Order of NAL units and association to coded pictures, access units, and video sequences**

This clause specifies constraints on the order of NAL units in the bitstream. Any order of NAL units in the bitstream obeying these constraints is referred to in the text as the decoding order of NAL units. Within a NAL unit, the syntax in clauses 7.3, D.1, E.1, H.7.3, H.13.1, and H.14.1 specifies the decoding order of syntax elements. Decoders shall be capable of receiving NAL units and their syntax elements in decoding order.

##### **H.7.4.1.2.1 Order of MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs and picture parameter set RBSPs and their activation**

NOTE 1 – The sequence and picture parameter set mechanism decouples the transmission of infrequently changing information from the transmission of coded macroblock data. Sequence and picture parameter sets may, in some applications, be conveyed "out-of-band" using a reliable transport mechanism.

A picture parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by the coded slice NAL units of one or more view components of one or more coded pictures.

Each picture parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one picture parameter set RBSP is considered as the active picture parameter set RBSP at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and when any particular picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP, the previously-active picture parameter set RBSP (if any) is deactivated.

In addition to the active picture parameter set RBSP, zero or more picture parameter set RBSPs may be specifically active for view components (with a particular value of `VOIDx` less than `VOIDxMax`) that may be referred to through inter-view prediction in decoding the view component with `VOIDx` equal to `VOIDxMax`. Such a picture parameter set RBSP is referred to as active view picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIDx`. The restrictions on active picture parameter set RBSPs also apply to active view picture parameter set RBSPs for a particular value of `VOIDx` less than `VOIDxMax`.

When a picture parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) is not the active picture parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by a coded slice NAL unit with `VOIDx` equal to `VOIDxMax` (using that value of `pic_parameter_set_id`), it is activated. This picture parameter set RBSP is called the active picture parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP. A



picture parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a picture parameter set RBSP (with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) is not the active view picture parameter set for a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax` and it is referred to by a coded slice NAL unit with the particular value of `VOIdx` (using that value of `pic_parameter_set_id`), it is activated for view components with the particular value of `VOIdx`. This picture parameter set RBSP is called the active view picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` until it is deactivated when another picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active view picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx`. A picture parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

Any picture parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` for the active picture parameter set RBSP for a coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active picture parameter set RBSP for this coded picture unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of this coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture. Any picture parameter set NAL unit containing the value of `pic_parameter_set_id` for the active view picture parameter set RBSP for a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax` for a coded picture shall have the same content as that of the active view picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` for this coded picture unless it follows the last VCL NAL unit of this coded picture and precedes the first VCL NAL unit of another coded picture.

When a picture parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous picture parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` (when a previous picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 2 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the picture parameter sets for all values of `pic_parameter_set_id`. The content of the picture parameter set with a particular value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new picture parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `pic_parameter_set_id` is received.

An MVC sequence parameter set RBSP includes parameters that can be referred to by one or more picture parameter set RBSPs or one or more buffering period SEI messages.

Each MVC sequence parameter set RBSP is initially considered not active at the start of the operation of the decoding process. At most one MVC sequence parameter set RBSP is considered as the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP at any given moment during the operation of the decoding process, and when any particular MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP, the previously-active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP (if any) is deactivated.

In addition to the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP, zero or more MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs may be specifically active for view components (with a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax`) that may be referred to through inter-view prediction in decoding the view component with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMax`. Such an MVC sequence parameter set RBSP is referred to as the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx`. The restrictions on active MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs also apply to active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs for a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax`.

For the following specification, the activating buffering period SEI message is specified as follows:

- If `VOIdxMax` is equal to `VOIdxMin` and the access unit contains a buffering period SEI message not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, this buffering period SEI message is the activating buffering period SEI message.
- Otherwise if `VOIdxMax` is not equal to `VOIdxMin` and the access unit contains a buffering period SEI message included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message and associated with the operation point being decoded, this buffering period SEI message is the activating buffering period SEI message.
- Otherwise, the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP and `VOIdxMax` is equal to `VOIdxMin`) and the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message, it is activated. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by an activating buffering period SEI message

(using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message and `VOIdxMax` is equal to `VOIdxMin`, it is activated. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice MVC extension NAL unit (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 20) with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMax` (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active picture parameter set RBSP) and the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message, it is activated. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and it is referred to by an activating buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, it is activated. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

NOTE 3 – The active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP is either a sequence parameter set RBSP or a subset sequence parameter set RBSP. Sequence parameter set RBSPs are activated by coded slice NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 or buffering period SEI messages that are not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message. Subset sequence parameter sets are activated by coded slice MVC extension NAL units (`nal_unit_type` equal to 20) or buffering period SEI messages that are included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message. A sequence parameter set RBSP and a subset sequence parameter set RBSP may have the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`.

For the following specification, the activating view buffering period SEI message for a particular value of `VOIdx` is specified as follows:

- If the access unit contains one or more than one buffering period SEI message included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message and associated with an operation point for which the greatest `VOIdx` in the associated bitstream subset is equal to the particular value of `VOIdx`, the first of these buffering period SEI messages, in decoding order, is the activating view buffering period SEI message for the particular value of `VOIdx`.
- Otherwise, if the access unit contains a buffering period SEI message not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, this buffering period SEI message is the activating view buffering period SEI message for the particular value of `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin`.
- Otherwise, the access unit does not contain an activating buffering period SEI message for the particular value of `VOIdx`.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` and `VOIdxMax` is greater than `VOIdxMin` and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active view picture parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin`), it is activated for view components with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin`. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` or when decoding an access unit with `VOIdxMax` equal to `VOIdxMin`, whichever is earlier. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 7) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` and `VOIdxMax` is greater than `VOIdxMin` and it is referred to by an activating view buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the sequence parameter set RBSP is activated for view components with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin`. This sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMin` or when decoding an access unit with `VOIdxMax` equal to `VOIdxMin`. A sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax` and it is referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) and the picture parameter set RBSP is activated by a coded slice MVC extension NAL unit (`nal_unit_type` equal to 20) with the particular value of `VOIdx` (the picture parameter set RBSP becomes the active view picture parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx`), it is activated for view components with the particular value of `VOIdx`. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` or when decoding an access unit with `VOIdxMax` less than or equal to the particular value of `VOIdx`. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

When a subset sequence parameter set RBSP (`nal_unit_type` is equal to 15) with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is not already the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax` and it is referred to by an activating view buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) that is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message and associated with the particular value of `VOIdx`, this subset sequence parameter set RBSP is activated for view components with the particular value of `VOIdx`. This subset sequence parameter set RBSP is called the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` until it is deactivated when another MVC sequence parameter set RBSP becomes the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for the particular value of `VOIdx` or when decoding an access unit with `VOIdxMax` less than or equal to the particular value of `VOIdx`. A subset sequence parameter set RBSP, with that particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id`, shall be available to the decoding process prior to its activation.

An MVC sequence parameter set RBSP that includes a value of `profile_idc` not specified in Annex A or Annex H shall not be referred to by activation of a picture parameter set RBSP as the active picture parameter set RBSP or as active view picture parameter set RBSP (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`) or referred to by a buffering period SEI message (using that value of `seq_parameter_set_id`). An MVC sequence parameter set RBSP including a value of `profile_idc` not specified in Annex A or Annex H is ignored in the decoding for profiles specified in Annex A or Annex H.

It is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the following constraints are obeyed:

- For each particular value of `VOIdx`, all coded slice NAL units of a coded video sequence shall refer to the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (via the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`).
- The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in a buffering period SEI message that is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message shall be identical to the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by coded slice NAL units (with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5) (via the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) in the same access unit.
- The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in a buffering period SEI message that is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message and is associated with a particular value of `VOIdx` shall be identical to the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in the picture parameter set RBSP that is referred to by coded slice NAL units with the particular value of `VOIdx` (via the value of `pic_parameter_set_id`) in the same access unit.

The active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs for different values of `VOIdx` may be the same MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. The active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and an active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a particular value of `VOIdx` may be the same MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

When the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a sequence parameter set RBSP, any sequence parameter set RBSP in the coded video sequence containing this coded picture and with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP shall have the same content as that of the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

When the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a subset sequence parameter set RBSP, any subset sequence parameter set RBSP in the coded video sequence containing this coded picture and with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP shall have the same content as that of the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

For each particular value of `VOIdx`, the following applies:

- When the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a sequence parameter set RBSP, any sequence parameter set RBSP in the coded video sequence containing this coded picture and with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP shall have the same content as that of the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

- When the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP for a coded picture is a subset sequence parameter set RBSP, any subset sequence parameter set RBSP in the coded video sequence containing this coded picture and with the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` for the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP shall have the same content as that of the active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.

NOTE 4 – If picture parameter set RBSPs or MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs are conveyed within the bitstream, these constraints impose an order constraint on the NAL units that contain the picture parameter set RBSPs or MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs, respectively. Otherwise (picture parameter set RBSPs or MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs are conveyed by other means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard), they must be available to the decoding process in a timely fashion such that these constraints are obeyed.

When a sequence parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous sequence parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (when a previous sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream). When a subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, its content replaces the content of the previous subset sequence parameter set NAL unit, in decoding order, with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` (when a previous subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` was present in the bitstream).

NOTE 5 – A decoder must be capable of simultaneously storing the contents of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets for all values of `seq_parameter_set_id`. The content of the sequence parameter set with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received, and the content of the subset sequence parameter set with a particular value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is overwritten when a new subset sequence parameter set NAL unit with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` is received.

When present, a sequence parameter set extension RBSP includes parameters having a similar function to those of a sequence parameter set RBSP. For purposes of establishing constraints on the syntax elements of the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and for purposes of determining activation of a sequence parameter set extension RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP shall be considered part of the preceding sequence parameter set RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id`. When a sequence parameter set RBSP is present that is not followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP with the same value of `seq_parameter_set_id` prior to the activation of the sequence parameter set RBSP, the sequence parameter set extension RBSP and its syntax elements shall be considered not present for the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP. The contents of sequence parameter set extension RBSPs only apply when the base view, which conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex H is decoded. Subset sequence parameter set RBSPs shall not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP.

NOTE 6 – Sequence parameter sets extension RBSPs are not considered to be part of a subset sequence parameter set RBSP and subset sequence parameter set RBSPs must not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP.

For view components with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMax`, all constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements (and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements) in MVC sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active MVC sequence parameter set and the active picture parameter set. For view components with a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax`, all constraints that are expressed on the relationship between the values of the syntax elements (and the values of variables derived from those syntax elements) in MVC sequence parameter sets and picture parameter sets and other syntax elements are expressions of constraints that apply only to the active view MVC sequence parameter set and the active view picture parameter set for the particular value of `VOIdx`. If any MVC sequence parameter set RBSP having `profile_idc` equal to the value of one of the `profile_idc` values specified in Annex A or Annex H is present that is never activated in the bitstream (i.e., it never becomes the active MVC sequence parameter set or an active view MVC sequence parameter set), its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream. If any picture parameter set RBSP is present that is never activated in the bitstream (i.e., it never becomes the active picture parameter set or an active view picture parameter set), its syntax elements shall have values that would conform to the specified constraints if it were activated by reference in an otherwise-conforming bitstream.

During operation of the decoding process (see clause H.8), for view components with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMax`, the values of parameters of the active picture parameter set and the active MVC sequence parameter set shall be considered in effect. For view components with a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax`, the values of the parameters of the active view picture parameter set and the active view MVC sequence parameter set for the particular value of `VOIdx` shall be considered in effect. For interpretation of SEI messages that apply to the entire access unit or the view component with `VOIdx` equal to `VOIdxMax`, the values of the parameters of the active picture parameter set and the active MVC sequence parameter set for the same access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics. For interpretation of SEI messages that apply to view components with a particular value of `VOIdx` less than `VOIdxMax`, the values of the parameters of the active view picture parameter set and the active view MVC sequence parameter set for the particular value of `VOIdx` for the same access unit shall be considered in effect unless otherwise specified in the SEI message semantics.

#### **H.7.4.1.2.2 Order of access units and association to coded video sequences**

The specification of clause 7.4.1.2.2 applies with the following modifications.

The first access unit of the bitstream shall only contain coded slice NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 5 or `non_idr_flag` equal to 0.

The order of NAL units and coded pictures and their association to access units is described in clause H.7.4.1.2.3.

#### **H.7.4.1.2.3 Order of NAL units and coded pictures and association to access units**

The specification of clause 7.4.1.2.3 applies with the following modifications.

NOTE – Some bitstreams that conform to one or more profiles specified in this annex do not conform to any profile specified in Annex A (prior to operation of the base view extraction process specified in clause H.8.5.4). As specified in clauses 7.4.1 and 7.4.1.2.3, for the profiles specified in Annex A, NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 20 are classified as non-VCL NAL units that must be preceded within each access unit by at least one NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` in the range of 1 to 5, inclusive. For this reason, any bitstream that conforms to one or more profiles specified in this annex does not conform to any profile specified in Annex A when it contains any of the following:

- any access unit that does not contain any NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5, but contains one or more NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6, 7, 8, 9, or 15;
- any access unit in which one or more NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 7, 8, or 15 is present after the last NAL unit in the access unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5.

The association of VCL NAL units to primary or redundant coded pictures is specified in clause H.7.4.1.2.5.

The constraints for the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture are specified in clause H.7.4.1.2.4.

The constraint expressed in clause 7.4.1.2.3 on the order of a buffering period SEI message is replaced by the following constraints.

- When an SEI NAL unit containing a buffering period SEI message is present, the following applies:
  - If the buffering period SEI message is the only buffering period SEI message in the access unit and it is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the buffering period SEI message shall be the first SEI message payload of the first SEI NAL unit in the access unit.
  - Otherwise (the buffering period SEI message is not the only buffering period SEI message in the access unit or it is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message), the following constraints are specified:
    - When a buffering period SEI message that is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message is present, this buffering period SEI message shall be the only SEI message payload of the first SEI NAL unit in the access unit.
    - An MVC scalable nesting SEI message that includes a buffering period SEI message shall not include any other SEI messages and shall be the only SEI message inside the SEI NAL unit.
    - All SEI NAL units that precede an SEI NAL unit that contains an MVC scalable nesting SEI message with a buffering period SEI message as payload in an access unit shall only contain buffering period SEI messages or MVC scalable nesting SEI messages with a buffering period SEI message as payload.

Each prefix NAL unit shall be immediately followed by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5.

#### **H.7.4.1.2.4 Detection of the first VCL NAL unit of a primary coded picture**

This clause specifies constraints on VCL NAL unit syntax that are sufficient to enable the detection of the first VCL NAL unit of each primary coded picture.

The first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit, in decoding order, shall be different from the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit, in decoding order, in one or more of the following ways:

- `view_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is different from `view_id` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit, and `VOIDx` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is less than `VOIDx` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit.
- `view_id` of the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the current access unit is equal to `view_id` of the last VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture of the previous access unit, and any of the conditions specified in clause 7.4.1.2.4 is fulfilled.

#### H.7.4.1.2.5 Order of VCL NAL units and association to coded pictures

Each VCL NAL unit is part of a coded picture.

Let `voidx` be the value of `VOIDx` of any particular VCL NAL unit. The order of the VCL NAL units within a coded picture is constrained as follows:

- For all VCL NAL units following this particular VCL NAL unit, the value of `VOIDx` shall be greater than or equal to `voidx`.

For each set of VCL NAL units within a view component, the following applies:

- If arbitrary slice order, as specified in Annex A or clause H.10, is allowed, coded slice NAL units of a view component may have any order relative to each other.
- Otherwise (arbitrary slice order is not allowed), coded slice NAL units of a slice group shall not be interleaved with coded slice NAL units of another slice group and the order of coded slice NAL units within a slice group shall be in the order of increasing macroblock address for the first macroblock of each coded slice NAL unit of the same slice group.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` equal to 12 may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` equal to 0 or in the range of 24 to 31, inclusive, which are unspecified, may be present in the access unit but shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit.

NAL units having `nal_unit_type` in the range of 21 to 23, inclusive, which are reserved, shall not precede the first VCL NAL unit of the primary coded picture within the access unit (when specified in the future by ITU-T | ISO/IEC).

#### H.7.4.2 Raw byte sequence payloads and RBSP trailing bits semantics

##### H.7.4.2.1 Sequence parameter set RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1 apply.

##### H.7.4.2.1.1 Sequence parameter set data semantics

For all syntax elements other than `max_num_ref_frames`, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply with the substitution of MVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set. All constraints specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply only to the view components for which the MVC sequence parameter set is the active MVC sequence parameter set or the active view MVC sequence parameter set as specified in clause H.7.4.1.2.1.

For each coded video sequence, the active MVC sequence parameter set and all active view MVC sequence parameter sets (if any) shall have the same values of `pic_width_in_mbs_minus1`, `pic_height_in_map_units_minus1`, and `frame_mbs_only_flag`.

When the `seq_parameter_set_data()` syntax structure is present in a subset sequence parameter set RBSP and `vui_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, `timing_info_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` shall be equal to 0, and `pic_struct_present_flag` shall be equal to 0. The value of 1 for `timing_info_present_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, and `pic_struct_present_flag` for subset sequence parameter set RBSPs is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. When `timing_info_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the values of the directly following `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag` syntax elements. When `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the value of the syntax elements in the directly following `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure. When `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` is equal to 1, decoders shall ignore the value of the syntax elements in the directly following `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure.

If `max_num_ref_frames` is included in a sequence parameter set, the semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1 apply. Otherwise (`max_num_ref_frames` is included in a subset sequence parameter set), the following is specified:

**max\_num\_ref\_frames** specifies the maximum number of short-term and long-term reference frames, complementary reference field pairs, and non-paired reference fields that may be used by the decoding process for inter prediction of any view component in the coded video sequence. `max_num_ref_frames` also determines the sliding window size of the sliding window operation as specified in clause H.8.3. The value of `max_num_ref_frames` shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

##### H.7.4.2.1.1.1 Scaling list semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.1.1 apply.

#### H.7.4.2.1.2 Sequence parameter set extension RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.2 apply. Additionally, the following applies.

Sequence parameter set extension RBSPs can only follow sequence parameter set RBSPs in decoding order. Subset sequence parameter set RBSPs shall not be followed by a sequence parameter set extension RBSP. The contents of sequence parameter set extension RBSPs only apply when the base view, which conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more profiles specified in Annex H is decoded.

#### H.7.4.2.1.3 Subset sequence parameter set RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.1.3 apply.

#### H.7.4.2.1.4 Sequence parameter set MVC extension semantics

The sequence parameter set MVC extension specifies inter-view dependency relationships for the coded video sequence. The sequence parameter set MVC extension also specifies level values for a subset of the operation points for the coded video sequence. All sequence parameter set MVC extensions that are referred to by a coded video sequence shall be identical.

Some views identified by `view_id[ i ]` may not be present in the coded video sequence.

NOTE 1 – Some views or temporal subsets described by the sequence parameter set MVC extension may have been removed from the original coded video sequence, hence may not be present in the coded video sequence. However, the information in the sequence parameter set MVC extension always applies to the remaining views and temporal subsets.

`num_views_minus1` plus 1 specifies the maximum number of coded views in the coded video sequence. The value of `num_view_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

NOTE 2 – The actual number of views in the coded video sequence may be less than `num_views_minus1` plus 1.

`view_id[ i ]` specifies the `view_id` of the view with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `view_id[ i ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

`num_anchor_refs_10[ i ]` specifies the number of view components for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `num_anchor_refs_10[ i ]` shall not be greater than  $\text{Min}(15, \text{num\_views\_minus1})$ . The value of `num_anchor_refs_10[ 0 ]` shall be equal to 0.

`anchor_ref_10[ i ][ j ]` specifies the `view_id` of the `j`-th view component for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `anchor_ref_10[ i ][ j ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

`num_anchor_refs_11[ i ]` specifies the number of view components for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList1` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `num_anchor_refs_11[ i ]` shall not be greater than  $\text{Min}(15, \text{num\_views\_minus1})$ . The value of `num_anchor_refs_11[ 0 ]` shall be equal to 0.

`anchor_ref_11[ i ][ j ]` specifies the `view_id` of the `j`-th view component for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList1` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding an anchor view component with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `anchor_ref_11[ i ][ j ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

`num_non_anchor_refs_10[ i ]` specifies the number of view components for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding non-anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `num_non_anchor_refs_10[ i ]` shall not be greater than  $\text{Min}(15, \text{num\_views\_minus1})$ . The value of `num_non_anchor_refs_10[ 0 ]` shall be equal to 0.

`non_anchor_ref_10[ i ][ j ]` specifies the `view_id` of the `j`-th view component for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding non-anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `non_anchor_ref_10[ i ][ j ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

`num_non_anchor_refs_11[ i ]` specifies the number of view components for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList1` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding non-anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `num_non_anchor_refs_11[ i ]` shall not be greater than  $\text{Min}(15, \text{num\_views\_minus1})$ . The value of `num_non_anchor_refs_11[ 0 ]` shall be equal to 0.

`non_anchor_ref_11[ i ][ j ]` specifies the `view_id` of the `j`-th view component for inter-view prediction in the initial reference picture list `RefPicList1` (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) in decoding non-anchor view components with `VOIdx` equal to `i`. The value of `non_anchor_ref_11[ i ][ j ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

For any particular view with `view_id` equal to `vId1` and `VOIdx` equal to `vOIdx1` and another view with `view_id` equal to `vId2` and `VOIdx` equal to `vOIdx2`, when `vId2` is equal to the value of one of `non_anchor_ref_10[ vOIdx1 ][ j ]` for all `j` in

the range of 0 to  $\text{num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10}[\text{vOIdx1}]$ , exclusive, or one of  $\text{non\_anchor\_ref\_11}[\text{vOIdx1}][j]$  for all  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11}[\text{vOIdx1}]$ , exclusive,  $\text{vId2}$  shall also be equal to the value of one of  $\text{anchor\_ref\_10}[\text{vOIdx1}][j]$  for all  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{num\_anchor\_refs\_10}[\text{vOIdx1}]$ , exclusive, or one of  $\text{anchor\_ref\_11}[\text{vOIdx1}][j]$  for all  $j$  in the range of 0 to  $\text{num\_anchor\_refs\_11}[\text{vOIdx1}]$ , exclusive.

NOTE 3 – The inter-view dependency for non-anchor view components is a subset of that for anchor view components.

**num\_level\_values\_signalled\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of level values signalled for the coded video sequence. The value of **num\_level\_values\_signalled\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive.

**level\_idc[i]** specifies the  $i$ -th level value signalled for the coded video sequence.

**num\_applicable\_ops\_minus1[i]** plus 1 specifies the number of operation points to which the level indicated by **level\_idc[i]** applies. The value of **num\_applicable\_ops\_minus1[i]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[i][j]** specifies the **temporal\_id** of the  $j$ -th operation point to which the level indicated by **level\_idc[i]** applies.

**applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]** plus 1 specifies the number of target output views for the  $j$ -th operation point to which the level indicated by **level\_idc[i]** applies. The value of **applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]** specifies the  $k$ -th target output view for the  $j$ -th operation point to which the level indicated by **level\_idc[i]** applies. The value of **applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

Let  $\text{maxTId}$  be the greatest **temporal\_id** of all NAL units in the coded video sequence, and  $\text{vId}$  be **view\_id** of any view in the coded video sequence. There shall be one set of **applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[i][j]**, **applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]**, and **applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]**, for any  $i$  and  $j$  and all  $k$  for the  $i$  and  $j$ , in which **applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[i][j]** is equal to  $\text{maxTId}$ , **applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]** is equal to 0, and **applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]** is equal to  $\text{vId}$ .

NOTE 4 – The above constraint ensures that the level that applies to each operation point consisting of only one target output view with the greatest highest **temporal\_id** in the coded video sequence is signalled by one of the **level\_idc[i]** for all  $i$ .

NOTE 5 – Some operation points identified by **applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[i][j]**, **applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]**, and **applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]**, for all  $i$ ,  $j$ , and  $k$ , may not be present in the coded video sequence.

**applicable\_op\_num\_views\_minus1[i][j]** plus 1 specifies the number of views required for decoding the target output views corresponding to the  $j$ -th operation point to which the level indicated by **level\_idc[i]** applies. The number of views specified by **applicable\_op\_num\_views\_minus1** includes the target output views and the views that the target output views depend on as specified by the sub-bitstream extraction process in clause H.8.5 with **tIdTarget** equal to **applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[i][j]** and **viewIdTargetList** equal to the list of **applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[i][j][k]** for all  $k$  in the range of 0 to **applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[i][j]**, inclusive, as inputs. The value of **applicable\_op\_num\_views\_minus1[i][j]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

#### H.7.4.2.2 Picture parameter set RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.2 apply with substituting MVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set. All constraints specified in clause 7.4.2.2 apply only to the view components for which the picture parameter set is the active picture parameter set or the active view picture parameter set as specified in clause H.7.4.1.2.1.

**weighted\_bipred\_idc** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.2.2 with the following modification.

When there is at least one inter-view prediction reference, which belongs to the same access unit as the current view component, in **RefPicList0** or **RefPicList1**, **weighted\_bipred\_idc** shall not be equal to 2.

#### H.7.4.2.3 Supplemental enhancement information RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.3 apply.

##### H.7.4.2.3.1 Supplemental enhancement information message semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.3.1 apply.

##### H.7.4.2.4 Access unit delimiter RBSP semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.4 apply.



NOTE – The value of `primary_pic_type` applies to the `slice_type` values in all slice headers of the primary coded picture, including the `slice_type` syntax elements in all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1, 5, or 20. NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 2 are not present in bitstreams conforming to any of the profiles specified in this annex.

#### **H.7.4.2.5 End of sequence RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.5 apply.

#### **H.7.4.2.6 End of stream RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.6 apply.

#### **H.7.4.2.7 Filler data RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.7 apply with the following addition.

Filler data NAL units shall be considered to contain the syntax elements `priority_id`, `view_id`, and `temporal_id` with values that are inferred as follows:

1. Let `prevMvcNalUnit` be the most recent NAL unit in decoding order that has `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 or 20.  
NOTE – The most recent NAL unit in decoding order with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 or 20 always belongs to the same access unit as the filler data NAL unit.
2. The values of `priority_id`, `view_id`, and `temporal_id` for the filler data NAL unit are inferred to be equal to the values of `priority_id`, `view_id`, and `temporal_id`, respectively, of the NAL unit `prevMvcNalUnit`.

#### **H.7.4.2.8 Slice layer without partitioning RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.8 apply.

#### **H.7.4.2.9 Slice data partition RBSP semantics**

Slice data partition syntax is not present in bitstreams conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H.

#### **H.7.4.2.10 RBSP slice trailing bits semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.10 apply with the following modifications.

Let `NumBytesInVclNALunits` be the sum of the values of `NumBytesInNALunit` for all VCL NAL units of a view component and let `BinCountsInNALunits` be the number of times that the parsing process function `DecodeBin()`, specified in clause 9.3.3.2, is invoked to decode the contents of all VCL NAL units of the view component. When `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1, it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that `BinCountsInNALunits` shall not exceed  $(32 \div 3) * \text{NumBytesInVclNALunits} + (\text{RawMbBits} * \text{PicSizeInMbs}) \div 32$ .

NOTE – The constraint on the maximum number of bins resulting from decoding the contents of the slice layer NAL units of a view component can be met by inserting a number of `cabac_zero_word` syntax elements to increase the value of `NumBytesInVclNALunits`. Each `cabac_zero_word` is represented in a NAL unit by the three-byte sequence 0x000003 (as a result of the constraints on NAL unit contents that result in requiring inclusion of an `emulation_prevention_three_byte` for each `cabac_zero_word`).

#### **H.7.4.2.11 RBSP trailing bits semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.11 apply.

#### **H.7.4.2.12 Prefix NAL unit RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.12 apply.

#### **H.7.4.2.13 Slice layer extension RBSP semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.2.13 apply.

#### **H.7.4.3 Slice header semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3 apply with the following modifications.

All constraints specified in clause 7.4.3 apply only to the view components with the same value of `VOIdx`.

The value of the following MVC sequence parameter set syntax elements shall be the same across all coded slice NAL units of an access unit: `chroma_format_idc`.

The value of the following slice header syntax elements shall be the same across all coded slice NAL units of an access unit: `field_pic_flag` and `bottom_field_flag`.

**frame\_num** is used as an identifier for view components and is represented by  $\log_2 \text{max\_frame\_num\_minus4} + 4$  bits in the bitstream.

**frame\_num** is constrained as specified in clause 7.4.3 where this constraint applies to view components with **view\_id** equal to the current value of **view\_id**.

**direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3 with the following modification.

When **RefPicList1[0]** is an inter-view reference component or an inter-view only reference component, which belongs to the same access unit as the current view component, **direct\_spatial\_mv\_pred\_flag** shall be equal to 1.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3 with the following modification.

The range of **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** is specified as follows:

- If **num\_views\_minus1** is equal to 1, the following applies:
  - If **field\_pic\_flag** is equal to 0, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive. When **MbaffFrameFlag** is equal to 1, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** is the maximum index value for the decoding of frame macroblocks and  $2 * \text{num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1} + 1$  is the maximum index value for the decoding of field macroblocks.
  - Otherwise (**field\_pic\_flag** is equal to 1), **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive.
- Otherwise (**num\_views\_minus1** is greater than 1), the following applies:
  - If **field\_pic\_flag** is equal to 0, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 15, inclusive. When **MbaffFrameFlag** is equal to 1, **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** is the maximum index value for the decoding of frame macroblocks and  $2 * \text{num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1} + 1$  is the maximum index value for the decoding of field macroblocks.
  - Otherwise (**field\_pic\_flag** is equal to 1), **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** has the same semantics as specified in clause 7.4.3 with the following modification.

The range of **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** is constrained as specified in the semantics for **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** in this clause with l0 and list 0 replaced by l1 and list 1, respectively.

#### H.7.4.3.1 Reference picture list modification semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.1 apply with the following modifications.

**ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is present for specifying reference picture list 0. **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** equal to 0 specifies that this syntax element is not present.

When **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** is equal to 1, the number of times that **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is not equal to 3 following **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** shall not exceed **num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1** + 1.

When **RefPicList0[num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1]** in the initial reference picture list produced as specified in clause H.8.2.1 is equal to "no reference picture", **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** shall be equal to 1 and **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** shall not be equal to 3 until **RefPicList0[num\_ref\_idx\_l0\_active\_minus1]** in the modified list produced as specified in clause H.8.2.2 is not equal to "no reference picture".

**ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** equal to 1 specifies that the syntax element **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is present for specifying reference picture list 1. **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** equal to 0 specifies that this syntax element is not present.

When **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** is equal to 1, the number of times that **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** is not equal to 3 following **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall not exceed **num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1** + 1.

When decoding a slice with **slice\_type** equal to 1 or 6 and **RefPicList1[num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1]** in the initial reference picture list produced as specified in clause H.8.2.1 is equal to "no reference picture", **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall be equal to 1 and **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** shall not be equal to 3 until **RefPicList1[num\_ref\_idx\_l1\_active\_minus1]** in the modified list produced as specified in clause H.8.2.2 is not equal to "no reference picture".

##### H.7.4.3.1.1 Reference picture list MVC modification semantics

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.1 apply with the following modified semantics of

modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc. In addition, the semantics of abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1 specified below apply.

**modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** together with **abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1**, **long\_term\_pic\_num**, or **abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1** specifies which of the reference pictures or inter-view only reference components are re-mapped. The values of **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** are specified in Table H-1. The value of the first **modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc** that follows immediately after **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l0** or **ref\_pic\_list\_modification\_flag\_l1** shall not be equal to 3.

**Table H-1 – modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc operations for modification of reference picture lists**

<b>modification_of_pic_nums_idc</b>	<b>Modification specified</b>
0	<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to subtract from a picture number prediction value
1	<b>abs_diff_pic_num_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to add to a picture number prediction value
2	<b>long_term_pic_num</b> is present and specifies the long-term picture number for a reference picture
3	End loop for modification of the initial reference picture list
4	<b>abs_diff_view_idx_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to subtract from a prediction value of the reference view index
5	<b>abs_diff_view_idx_minus1</b> is present and corresponds to a difference to add to a prediction value of the reference view index

**abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the absolute difference between the reference view index to put to the current index in the reference picture list and the prediction value of the reference view index.

Let **currVOIdx** be the **VOIdx** of the current view component, and let **intViewIdx** be the reference view index of the target inter-view prediction reference to put to the current index in **RefPicListX** (**X** is 0 or 1). Depending on whether the current view component is an anchor view component, the following applies:

- If the current view component is an anchor view component, the **view\_id** of the target inter-view prediction reference is equal to **anchor\_ref\_lX[currVOIdx][intViewIdx]**. For anchor view components with **VOIdx** equal to **currVOIdx**, **abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to **Max(0, num\_anchor\_refs\_lX[currVOIdx] - 1)**, inclusive.
- Otherwise (the current view component is not an anchor view component), the **view\_id** of the target inter-view prediction reference is equal to **non\_anchor\_ref\_lX[currVOIdx][intViewIdx]**. For non-anchor view components with **VOIdx** equal to **currVOIdx**, **abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1** shall be in the range of 0 to **Max(0, num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_lX[currVOIdx] - 1)**, inclusive.

The allowed values of **abs\_diff\_view\_idx\_minus1** are further restricted as specified in clause H.8.2.2.3.

#### **H.7.4.3.2 Prediction weight table semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.2 apply.

#### **H.7.4.3.3 Decoded reference picture marking semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.3.3 apply to each view independently, with "sequence parameter set" being replaced by "MVC sequence parameter set", and "primary coded picture" being replaced by "view component of the primary coded picture".

#### **H.7.4.4 Slice data semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.4 apply.

#### **H.7.4.5 Macroblock layer semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5 apply.

##### **H.7.4.5.1 Macroblock prediction semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.1 apply.

#### **H.7.4.5.2 Sub-macroblock prediction semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.2 apply.

#### **H.7.4.5.3 Residual data semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3 apply.

##### **H.7.4.5.3.1 Residual luma semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.1 apply.

##### **H.7.4.5.3.2 Residual block CAVLC semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.2 apply.

##### **H.7.4.5.3.3 Residual block CABAC semantics**

The semantics specified in clause 7.4.5.3.3 apply.

### **H.8 MVC decoding process**

This clause specifies the decoding process for an access unit of a coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H. Specifically, this clause specifies how the decoded picture with multiple view components is derived from syntax elements and global variables that are derived from NAL units in an access unit when the decoder is decoding the operation point identified by the target temporal level and the target output views.

The decoding process is specified such that all decoders shall produce numerically identical results for the target output views. Any decoding process that produces identical results for the target output views to the process described here conforms to the decoding process requirements of this Recommendation | International Standard.

Unless stated otherwise, the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables that are referred to by the decoding process specified in this clause and all child processes invoked from the process specified in this clause are the syntax elements and derived upper-case variables for the current access unit.

The target output views are either specified by external means not specified in this Specification, or, when not specified by external means, there shall be one target output view which is the base view. Let OutputVOIDxList be the list of VOIDx values, in increasing order of VOIDx, of all the target output views in one access unit. The list OutputVOIDxList shall not change within a coded video sequence.

All sub-bitstreams that can be derived using the sub-bitstream extraction process with pIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive, tIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive, viewIdTargetList consisting of any one or more viewIdTarget's identifying the views in the bitstream as inputs as specified in clause H.8.5 shall result in a set of coded video sequences, with each coded video sequence conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and Annex H.

Let vVOIDxList be a list of integer values specifying the VOIDx values of the view components of the access unit. The variable VOIDxMax is set equal to the maximum value of the entries in the list vVOIDxList, and the variable vVOIDxMin is set to the minimum value of the entries in the list vVOIDxList. VOIDxMax shall be the same for all access units within a coded video sequence. vVOIDxMin shall be the same for all anchor access units within a coded video sequence. When the current access unit is an anchor access unit, the variable VOIDxMin is set to vVOIDxMin.

The multiview video decoding process specified in this clause is repeatedly invoked for each view component with VOIDx from vVOIDxMin to VOIDxMax, inclusive, which is present in the list vVOIDxList, in increasing order of VOIDx.

Outputs of the multiview video decoding process are decoded samples of the current primary coded picture including all decoded view components.

For each view component, the specifications in clause 8 apply, with the decoding processes for picture order count, reference picture lists construction and decoded reference picture marking being modified in clauses H.8.1, H.8.2 and H.8.3, respectively. The MVC inter prediction and inter-view prediction process is specified in clause H.8.4. Additionally, the specification of bitstream subsets is specified in clause H.8.5.

#### **H.8.1 MVC decoding process for picture order count**

The process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIDx. The specifications in clause 8.2.1 apply independently for each view, with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component".

The following constraints shall be obeyed:

- When the view components of an access unit have `field_pic_flag` equal to 0 or (`field_pic_flag` equal to 1 and `bottom_field_flag` equal to 0), it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstream shall not contain data that result in different values of `TopFieldOrderCnt` for the view components of the access unit.
- When the view components of an access unit have `field_pic_flag` equal to 0 or (`field_pic_flag` equal to 1 and `bottom_field_flag` equal to 1), it is a requirement of bitstream conformance that the bitstream shall not contain data that result in different values of `BottomFieldOrderCnt` for the view components of the access unit.

### H.8.2 MVC decoding process for reference picture lists construction

This process is invoked at the beginning of the decoding process for each P, SP or B slice.

During the invocation of this process, when clauses 8.2.4.1 and 8.2.4.2 are invoked, only the reference pictures having the same value of `view_id` as the current slice are considered. All clauses of clause 8 are invoked with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component".

Decoded reference pictures are marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference" as specified in clause H.8.3. Short-term reference pictures are identified by the values of `frame_num`. Long-term reference pictures are assigned a long-term frame index as specified in clause H.8.3.

In addition to reference pictures marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference", inter-view reference components and inter-view only reference components of the current access unit may also be included in a reference picture list. Inter-view reference components and inter-view only reference components are identified by the value of `view_id`.

Clause 8.2.4.1 is invoked to specify

- the assignment of variables `FrameNum`, `FrameNumWrap`, and `PicNum` to each of the short-term reference pictures, and
- the assignment of variable `LongTermPicNum` to each of the long-term reference pictures.

Reference pictures and, when present, inter-view only reference components, are addressed through reference indices as specified in clause 8.2.4.1. A reference index is an index into a reference picture list. When decoding a P or SP slice, there is a single reference picture list `RefPicList0`. When decoding a B slice, there is a second independent reference picture list `RefPicList1` in addition to `RefPicList0`.

At the beginning of the decoding process for each slice, reference picture list `RefPicList0`, and for B slices `RefPicList1`, are derived as specified by the following ordered steps:

1. Depending on `non_idr_flag`, the following applies:
  - If `non_idr_flag` is equal to 1, the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` are derived as specified in clause 8.2.4.2.
  - Otherwise (`non_idr_flag` is equal to 0), all (`num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1`) entries of the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` are set equal to "no reference picture" and, for B slices, all (`num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`) entries of the initial reference picture list `RefPicList1` are set equal to "no reference picture".
2. Inter-view reference components or inter-view only reference components are appended to the initial reference picture list `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` as specified in clause H.8.2.1.
3. When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` is equal to 1 or, when decoding a B slice, `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1` is equal to 1, the reference picture list `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` are modified as specified in clause H.8.2.2.

NOTE – The modification process for reference picture lists specified in clause H.8.2.2 allows the contents of `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` to be modified in a flexible fashion. In particular, it is possible for a reference picture that is currently marked "used for reference" to be inserted into `RefPicList0` and for B slices `RefPicList1` even when the reference picture is not in the initial reference picture list derived as specified in clauses 8.2.4.2 and H.8.2.1.

The number of entries in the modified reference picture list `RefPicList0` is `num_ref_idx_l0_active_minus1 + 1`, and for B slices the number of entries in the modified reference picture list `RefPicList1` is `num_ref_idx_l1_active_minus1 + 1`. A reference picture or inter-view only reference component may appear at more than one index in the modified reference picture lists `RefPicList0` or `RefPicList1`.

During the invocation of the process specified in clause H.8.2.1, an inter-view prediction reference appended to `RefPicListX` (with X being 0 or 1) may not exist. However, an inter-view prediction reference that does not exist shall not be in the modified `RefPicListX` after the invocation of the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.

When `anchor_pic_flag` is equal to 1, the bitstream shall not contain data that result in any entry of the reference picture list `RefPicList0` or, for B slices, any entry of the reference picture list `RefPicList1` that does not represent a view component of the current access unit.

#### H.8.2.1 Initialisation process for reference picture list for inter-view prediction references

Inputs to this process are a reference picture list `RefPicListX` (with `X` being 0 or 1), `inter_view_flag` and view dependency information that has been decoded from the `seq_parameter_set_mvc_extension()`.

The output of this process is a possibly modified reference picture list `RefPicListX`, which is still referred to as the initial reference picture list `RefPicListX`.

With `i` being the value of `VOIDx` for the current slice, inter-view reference components and inter-view only reference components (the corresponding NAL units have `inter_view_flag` equal to 1) are appended to the reference picture list as specified in the following.

- If the current slice has `anchor_pic_flag` equal to 1, for each value of reference view index `j` from 0 to `num_anchor_refs_IX[i] - 1`, inclusive, in ascending order of `j`, the inter-view prediction reference with `view_id` equal to `anchor_ref_IX[i][j]` from the same access unit as the current slice is appended to `RefPicListX`.
- Otherwise (the current slice has `anchor_pic_flag` equal to 0), for each value of reference view index `j` from 0 to `num_non_anchor_refs_IX[i] - 1`, inclusive, in ascending order of `j`, the inter-view prediction reference with `view_id` equal to `non_anchor_ref_IX[i][j]` from the same access unit as the current slice is appended to `RefPicListX`.

NOTE 1 – View components with `inter_view_flag` equal to 0 are not appended to the reference picture list.

NOTE 2 – When a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 is not immediately preceded by a NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14, the value of `inter_view_flag` is inferred to be equal to 1. Encoders that do not encode a prefix NAL unit before each NAL unit with `nal_unit_type` equal to 1 or 5 and devices that remove prefix NAL units from a bitstream should take into consideration this inferred value to avoid potential mismatches in the reference picture lists between the encoder and decoder.

Inter-view reference components and inter-view only reference components are appended to the reference picture list starting from the first entry position of "no reference picture" in the initial reference picture list `RefPicListX` or starting from the entry position `num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1+1` of the initial reference picture list `RefPicListX`, whichever is the earliest position.

When the number of entries in the initial reference picture list `RefPicListX` is greater than (`num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1`), the extra entries past position `num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1` are discarded from the initial reference picture list `RefPicListX`.

#### H.8.2.2 Modification process for reference picture lists

Input to this process is reference picture list `RefPicList0` and, when decoding a B slice, also reference picture list `RefPicList1`.

Outputs of this process are a possibly modified reference picture list `RefPicList0` and, when decoding a B slice, also a possibly modified reference picture list `RefPicList1`.

When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l0` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let `refIdxL0` be an index into the reference picture list `RefPicList0`. It is initially set equal to 0.
2. The corresponding syntax elements `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` are processed in the order they occur in the bitstream. For each of these syntax elements, the following applies:
  - If `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 0 or equal to 1, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.1 is invoked with `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0`.
  - Otherwise, if `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 2, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.2 is invoked with `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0`.
  - Otherwise, if `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 4 or equal to 5, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.3 is invoked with `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList0` and `refIdxL0`.
  - Otherwise (`modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 3), the modification process for reference picture list `RefPicList0` is finished.

When `ref_pic_list_modification_flag_l1` is equal to 1, the following ordered steps are specified:

1. Let `refIdxL1` be an index into the reference picture list `RefPicList1`. It is initially set equal to 0.

2. The corresponding syntax elements `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` are processed in the order they occur in the bitstream. For each of these syntax elements, the following applies:
  - If `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 0 or equal to 1, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.1 is invoked with `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1`.
  - Otherwise, if `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 2, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.2 is invoked with `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1`.
  - Otherwise, if `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 4 or equal to 5, the process specified in clause H.8.2.2.3 is invoked with `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1` given as input, and the output is assigned to `RefPicList1` and `refIdxL1`.
  - Otherwise (`modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 3), the modification process for reference picture list `RefPicList1` is finished.

#### H.8.2.2.1 Modification process of reference picture lists for short-term reference pictures for inter prediction

Inputs to this process are an index `refIdxLX` and a reference picture list `RefPicListX` (with `X` being 0 or 1).

Outputs of this process are an incremented index `refIdxLX` and a modified reference picture list `RefPicListX`.

The variable `picNumLXNoWrap` is derived as follows:

- If `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 0,
 
$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if}(\text{picNumLXPred} - (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) < 0) \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} - (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) + \text{MaxPicNum} \quad (\text{H-1}) \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} - (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) \end{aligned}$$
- Otherwise (`modification_of_pic_nums_idc` is equal to 1),
 
$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if}(\text{picNumLXPred} + (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) \geq \text{MaxPicNum}) \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} + (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) - \text{MaxPicNum} \quad (\text{H-2}) \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLXNoWrap} = \text{picNumLXPred} + (\text{abs\_diff\_pic\_num\_minus1} + 1) \end{aligned}$$

`picNumLXPred` is the prediction value for the variable `picNumLXNoWrap`. When the process specified in this clause is invoked the first time for a slice (that is, for the first occurrence of `modification_of_pic_nums_idc` equal to 0 or 1 in the `ref_pic_list_modification()` syntax), `picNumL0Pred` and `picNumL1Pred` are initially set equal to `CurrPicNum`. After each assignment of `picNumLXNoWrap`, the value of `picNumLXNoWrap` is assigned to `picNumLXPred`.

The variable `picNumLX` is derived as specified by the following pseudo-code:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{if}(\text{picNumLXNoWrap} > \text{CurrPicNum}) \\ &\quad \text{picNumLX} = \text{picNumLXNoWrap} - \text{MaxPicNum} \quad (\text{H-3}) \\ &\text{else} \\ &\quad \text{picNumLX} = \text{picNumLXNoWrap} \end{aligned}$$

`picNumLX` shall be equal to the `PicNum` of a reference picture that is marked as "used for short-term reference" and shall not be equal to the `PicNum` of a short-term reference picture that is marked as "non-existing".

The following procedure is conducted to place the picture with short-term picture number `picNumLX` into the index position `refIdxLX`, shift the position of any other remaining pictures to later in the list, and increment the value of `refIdxLX`:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{for}(\text{cIdx} = \text{num\_ref\_idx\_lX\_active\_minus1} + 1; \text{cIdx} > \text{refIdxLX}; \text{cIdx}--) \\ &\quad \text{RefPicListX}[\text{cIdx}] = \text{RefPicListX}[\text{cIdx} - 1] \\ &\text{RefPicListX}[\text{refIdxLX}++] = \text{short-term reference picture with PicNum equal to picNumLX} \\ &\text{nIdx} = \text{refIdxLX} \\ &\text{for}(\text{cIdx} = \text{refIdxLX}; \text{cIdx} \leq \text{num\_ref\_idx\_lX\_active\_minus1} + 1; \text{cIdx}++) \quad (\text{H-4}) \\ &\quad \text{if}(\text{PicNumF}(\text{RefPicListX}[\text{cIdx}]) \neq \text{picNumLX} \mid \mid \text{viewID}(\text{RefPicListX}[\text{cIdx}]) \neq \text{currViewID}) \\ &\quad \quad \text{RefPicListX}[\text{nIdx}++] = \text{RefPicListX}[\text{cIdx}] \end{aligned}$$

In the above, the function `viewID(refpic)` returns the `view_id` of the reference picture `refpic`, the variable `currViewID` is equal to the `view_id` of the current slice, and the function `PicNumF(RefPicListX[cIdx])` is derived as follows:

- If the reference picture `RefPicListX[cIdx]` is marked as "used for short-term reference", `PicNumF(RefPicListX[cIdx])` is the `PicNum` of the picture `RefPicListX[cIdx]`.

- Otherwise (the reference picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ] is not marked as "used for short-term reference"), PicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is equal to MaxPicNum.

NOTE 1 – The value of picNumLX can never be equal to MaxPicNum.

NOTE 2 – Within this pseudo-code procedure, the length of the list RefPicListX is temporarily made one element longer than the length needed for the final list. After the execution of this procedure, only elements 0 through num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 of the list need to be retained.

#### H.8.2.2.2 Modification process of reference picture lists for long-term reference pictures for inter prediction

Inputs to this process are an index refIdxLX (with X being 0 or 1) and reference picture list RefPicListX.

Outputs of this process are an incremented index refIdxLX and a modified reference picture list RefPicListX.

The following procedure is conducted to place the picture with long-term picture number long\_term\_pic\_num into the index position refIdxLX, shift the position of any other remaining pictures to later in the list, and increment the value of refIdxLX:

```

for( cIdx = num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx > refIdxLX; cIdx-- )
    RefPicListX[ cIdx ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx - 1 ]
RefPicListX[ refIdxLX++ ] = long-term reference picture with LongTermPicNum equal to long_term_pic_num
nIdx = refIdxLX
for( cIdx = refIdxLX; cIdx <= num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx++ )
    if( LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) != long_term_pic_num ||
        viewID(RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) != currViewID )
        RefPicListX[ nIdx++ ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx ]

```

(H-5)

In the above, the function viewID(refpic) returns the view\_id of the reference picture refpic, the variable currViewID is equal to the view\_id of the current slice, and the function LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is derived as follows:

- If the reference picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ] is marked as "used for long-term reference", LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is the LongTermPicNum of the picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ].
- Otherwise (the reference picture RefPicListX[ cIdx ] is not marked as "used for long-term reference"), LongTermPicNumF( RefPicListX[ cIdx ] ) is equal to 2 \* ( MaxLongTermFrameIdx + 1 ).

NOTE 1 – The value of long\_term\_pic\_num can never be equal to 2 \* ( MaxLongTermFrameIdx + 1 ).

NOTE 2 – Within this pseudo-code procedure, the length of the list RefPicListX is temporarily made one element longer than the length needed for the final list. After the execution of this procedure, only elements 0 through num\_ref\_idx\_IX\_active\_minus1 of the list need to be retained.

#### H.8.2.2.3 Modification process for reference picture lists for inter-view prediction references

Inputs to this process are reference picture list RefPicListX (with X being 0 or 1) and an index refIdxLX into this list.

Outputs of this process are a modified reference picture list RefPicListX (with X being 0 or 1) and an incremented index refIdxLX.

Let currVOIdx be the variable VOIdx of the current slice. The variable maxViewIdx is derived as follows:

- If the current slice has anchor\_pic\_flag equal to 1, maxViewIdx is set equal to num\_anchor\_refs\_IX[ currVOIdx ] – 1.
- Otherwise (the current slice has anchor\_pic\_flag equal to 0), maxViewIdx is set equal to num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_IX[ currVOIdx ] – 1.

The variable picViewIdxLX is derived as follows:

- If modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc is equal to 4,
 

```

if( picViewIdxLXPred - ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 ) < 0 )
    picViewIdxLX = picViewIdxLXPred - ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 ) + maxViewIdx + 1
else
    picViewIdxLX = picViewIdxLXPred - ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 )

```

(H-6)
- Otherwise (modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc is equal to 5),



```

if( picViewIdxLXPred + ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 ) >= maxViewIdx + 1 )
    picViewIdxLX = picViewIdxLXPred + ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 )      (H-7)
else
    picViewIdxLX = picViewIdxLXPred + ( abs_diff_view_idx_minus1 + 1 )

```

picViewIdxLXPred is the prediction value for the variable picViewIdxLX. When the process specified in this clause is invoked the first time for a slice (that is, for the first occurrence of modification\_of\_pic\_nums\_idc equal to 4 or 5 in the ref\_pic\_list\_modification() syntax), picViewIdxL0Pred and picViewIdxL1Pred are initially set equal to -1. After each assignment of picViewIdxLX, the value of picViewIdxLX is assigned to picViewIdxLXPred.

The bitstream shall not contain data that result in picViewIdxLX less than 0 or picViewIdxLX greater than maxViewIdx.

The variable targetViewID is derived as follows:

- If the current slice has anchor\_pic\_flag equal to 1,

$$\text{targetViewID} = \text{anchor\_refs\_IX}[\text{currVOIdx}][\text{picViewIdxLX}] \quad (\text{H-8})$$

- Otherwise (the current slice has anchor\_pic\_flag equal to 0),

$$\text{targetViewID} = \text{non\_anchor\_refs\_IX}[\text{currVOIdx}][\text{picViewIdxLX}] \quad (\text{H-9})$$

The following procedure is conducted to place the inter-view prediction reference with reference view index equal to picViewIdxLX into the index position refIdxLX and shift the position of any other remaining pictures to later in the list:

```

for( cIdx = num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx > refIdxLX; cIdx-- )
    RefPicListX[ cIdx ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx - 1 ]
RefPicListX[ refIdxLX++ ] = inter-view prediction reference with view_id equal to targetViewID
nIdx = refIdxLX
for( cIdx = refIdxLX; cIdx <= num_ref_idx_IX_active_minus1 + 1; cIdx++ )      (H-10)
    if( viewID(RefPicListX[ cIdx ]) != targetViewID || PictureOrderCnt(RefPicListX[ cIdx ]) != currPOC )
        RefPicListX[ nIdx++ ] = RefPicListX[ cIdx ]

```

In the above, the function viewID(refpic) returns the view\_id of the reference picture refpic, the variable currViewID is equal to the view\_id of the current slice, and the variable currPOC is equal to PicOrderCnt() of the current slice.

### H.8.3 MVC decoded reference picture marking process

The process specified in this clause is invoked for a particular view with view order index VOIdx. The specifications in clause 8.2.5 apply with "picture" being replaced by "view component", "frame" being replaced by "frame view component", and "field" being replaced by "field view component". During the invocation of the process for a particular view, only view components of the particular view are considered. The marking of view components of other views is not changed.

NOTE – A view component of a picture may have a different marking status than other view components of the same picture.

### H.8.4 MVC inter prediction and inter-view prediction process

For both inter-prediction and inter-view prediction, the specifications in clause 8.4 apply. For the invocation of the MVC inter prediction and inter-view prediction process as specified in this clause, the inter-view reference components and inter-view only reference components that are included in the reference picture lists are considered as not being marked as "used for short-term reference" or "used for long-term reference".

NOTE – This implies that when RefPicList1[ 0 ] represents an inter-view reference component or an inter-view only reference component, the variable colZeroFlag in clause 8.4.1.2.2 is always derived to be equal to 0.

### H.8.5 Specification of bitstream subsets

Clauses H.8.5.1 and H.8.5.2 specify the processes for deriving required anchor and non-anchor view components, respectively, that are used in the sub-bitstream extraction process. Clause H.8.5.3 specifies the sub-bitstream extraction process. Clause H.8.5.4 specifies the base view bitstream subset. Clause H.8.5.5 gives an informative example for creation of a base view in case the original base view in the input bitstream to the bitstream extraction process is not included in the output bitstream subset.

#### H.8.5.1 Derivation process for required anchor view components

This process is recursively invoked to derive the set of required anchor view components for a specified view. The view\_id's of all views for which the anchor view components are required for the specified view are marked as "required for anchor" and their corresponding VOIdx values are included in VOIdxList.

Input to this process is a variable viewId, representing a view with view\_id equal to viewId, with its corresponding view order index denoted by vOIdx.

Outputs of this process are the view\_id equal to viewId being marked as "required for anchor", a possibly updated VOIdxList, and additional invocations of the derivation process based on the inter-view dependency for anchor view components in the view with view\_id equal to viewId as specified in the sequence parameter set MVC extension.

The following ordered steps are specified:

1. Mark the view\_id equal to viewId as "required for anchor" and add vOIdx to VOIdxList if the same value is not already included in VOIdxList.
2. Depending on num\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] and num\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ], the following applies:
  - If both num\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] and num\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] are equal to 0, terminate this process.
  - Otherwise (num\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] or num\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. When num\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.1 for each viewId equal to anchor\_ref\_10[ vOIdx ][ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] – 1, inclusive, in ascending order of i.
    - b. When num\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.1 for each viewId equal to anchor\_ref\_11[ vOIdx ][ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] – 1, inclusive, in ascending order of i.

#### **H.8.5.2 Derivation process for required non-anchor view components**

This process is recursively invoked to derive the set of required non-anchor view components for a specified view. The view\_id's of all views for which the non-anchor view components are required for the specified view are marked as "required for non-anchor".

Input to this process is a variable viewId, representing a view with view\_id equal to viewId, with its corresponding view order index denoted by vOIdx.

Outputs of this process are the view\_id equal to viewId being marked as "required for non-anchor" and additional invocations of the derivation process based on the inter-view dependency for non-anchor view components in the view with view\_id equal to viewId as specified in the sequence parameter set MVC extension.

The following ordered steps are specified:

1. Mark the view\_id equal to viewId as "required for non-anchor".
2. Depending on num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] and num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ], the following applies:
  - If both num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] and num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] are equal to 0, terminate this process.
  - Otherwise (num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] or num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0), the following ordered steps are specified:
    - a. When num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.2 for each viewId equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_10[ vOIdx ][ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_10[ vOIdx ] – 1, inclusive, in ascending order of i.
    - b. When num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] is not equal to 0, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.2 for each viewId equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_11[ vOIdx ][ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_non\_anchor\_refs\_11[ vOIdx ] – 1, inclusive, in ascending order of i.

#### **H.8.5.3 Sub-bitstream extraction process**

It is requirement of bitstream conformance that any sub-bitstream that is the output of the process specified in this clause with pIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 63, inclusive, tIdTarget equal to any value in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive, viewIdTargetList consisting of any one or more values of viewIdTarget identifying the views in the bitstream, shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

NOTE 1 – A conforming bitstream contains one or more coded slice NAL units with priority\_id equal to 0 and temporal\_id equal to 0.

NOTE 2 – It is possible that not all operation points of sub-bitstreams resulting from the sub-bitstream extraction process have an applicable `level_idc` or `level_idc[ i ]`. In this case, each coded video sequence in a sub-bitstream must still conform to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A and Annex H, but may not satisfy the level constraints specified in clauses A.3 and H.10.2, respectively.

Inputs to this process are:

- a variable `pIdTarget` (when present),
- a variable `tIdTarget` (when present),
- a list `viewIdTargetList` consisting of one or more values of `viewIdTarget` (when present).

Outputs of this process are a sub-bitstream and a list of `VOIdx` values `VOIdxList`.

When `pIdTarget` is not present as input to this clause, `pIdTarget` is inferred to be equal to 63.

When `tIdTarget` is not present as input to this clause, `tIdTarget` is inferred to be equal to 7.

When `viewIdTargetList` is not present as input to this clause, there shall be one value of `viewIdTarget` inferred in `viewIdTargetList` and the value of `viewIdTarget` is inferred to be equal to `view_id` of the base view.

The sub-bitstream is derived by applying the following operations in sequential order:

1. Let `VOIdxList` be empty and `minVOIdx` be the `VOIdx` value of the base view.
2. For each value of `viewIdTarget` included in `viewIdTargetList`, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.1 with the value of `viewIdTarget` as input.
3. For each value of `viewIdTarget` included in `viewIdTargetList`, invoke the process specified in clause H.8.5.2 with the value of `viewIdTarget` as input.
4. Mark all VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units for which any of the following conditions are true as "to be removed from the bitstream":
  - `priority_id` is greater than `pIdTarget`,
  - `temporal_id` is greater than `tIdTarget`,
  - `anchor_pic_flag` is equal to 1 and `view_id` is not marked as "required for anchor",
  - `anchor_pic_flag` is equal to 0 and `view_id` is not marked as "required for non-anchor",
  - `nal_ref_idc` is equal to 0 and `inter_view_flag` is equal to 0 and `view_id` is not equal to any value in the list `viewIdTargetList`.
5. Remove all access units for which all VCL NAL units are marked as "to be removed from the bitstream".
6. Remove all VCL NAL units and filler data NAL units that are marked as "to be removed from the bitstream".
7. When `VOIdxList` contains only one value of `VOIdx` that is equal to `minVOIdx`, remove the following NAL units:
  - all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 14 or 15,
  - all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6 in which the first SEI message has `payloadType` in the range of 36 to 44, inclusive.

NOTE 3 – When `VOIdxList` contains only one value of `VOIdx` equal to `minVOIdx`, the sub-bitstream contains only the base view or only a temporal subset of the base view.

8. Let `maxTId` be the maximum `temporal_id` of all the remaining VCL NAL units. Remove all NAL units with `nal_unit_type` equal to 6 that only contain SEI messages that are part of an MVC scalable nesting SEI message with any of the following properties:
  - `operation_point_flag` is equal to 0 and `all_view_components_in_au_flag` is equal to 0 and none of `sei_view_id[ i ]` for all `i` in the range of 0 to `num_view_components_minus1`, inclusive, corresponds to a `VOIdx` value included in `VOIdxList`,
  - `operation_point_flag` is equal to 1 and either `sei_op_temporal_id` is greater than `maxTId` or the list of `sei_op_view_id[ i ]` for all `i` in the range of 0 to `num_view_components_op_minus1`, inclusive, is not a subset of `viewIdTargetList` (i.e., it is not true that `sei_op_view_id[ i ]` for any `i` in the range of 0 to `num_view_components_op_minus1`, inclusive, is equal to a value in `viewIdTargetList`).

9. Remove each view scalability information SEI message and each operation point not present SEI message, when present.
10. When VOIdxList does not contain a value of VOIdx equal to minVOIdx, the view with VOIdx equal to the minimum VOIdx value included in VOIdxList is converted to the base view of the extracted sub-bitstream. An informative procedure that outlines key processing steps to create a base view is described in clause H.8.5.5.

NOTE 4 – When VOIdxList does not contain a value of VOIdx equal to minVOIdx, the resulting sub-bitstream according to the operation steps 1-9 above does not contain a base view that conforms to one or more profiles specified in Annex A. In this case, by this operation step, the remaining view with the new minimum VOIdx value is converted to be the new base view that conforms to one or more profiles specified in Annex A.

#### H.8.5.4 Specification of the base view bitstream

A bitstream that conforms to one or more profiles as specified in Annex H shall contain a base view bitstream that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A. This base view bitstream is derived by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3 with no input and the base view bitstream being the output.

NOTE – Although all multiview bitstreams that conform to one or more of the profiles specified in this annex contain a base view bitstream that conforms to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex A, the complete multiview bitstream (prior to operation of the base view extraction process specified in this clause) may not conform to any profile specified in Annex A.

#### H.8.5.5 Creation of a base view during sub-bitstream extraction (informative)

According to the sub-bitstream extraction process specified in clause H.8.5.3, the resulting sub-bitstream shall contain a base view. When the resulting bitstream does not contain a base view, the following procedure may be used to create a base view during sub-bitstream extraction.

When VOIdxList does not contain a value of VOIdx equal to minVOIdx, let newBaseViewId be equal to the view\_id for which the VOIdx value is equal to the minimum VOIdx value included in VOIdxList, and apply the following operations in sequential order:

1. Remove all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 7.
2. For all subset sequence parameter set NAL units (with nal\_unit\_type equal to 15) that are referred to by at least one remaining VCL NAL unit with view\_id equal to newBaseViewId, apply the following operations in sequential order:
  - a. Set nal\_unit\_type to 7.
  - b. Set profile\_idc to 100.
  - c. Set level\_idc to level\_idc[ i ], with i equal to the value that for one value of j in the range of 0 to num\_applicable\_ops\_minus1[ i ], inclusive, applicable\_op\_temporal\_id[ i ][ j ] is equal to maxTId, applicable\_op\_num\_target\_views\_minus1[ i ][ j ] is equal to 0, and applicable\_op\_target\_view\_id[ i ][ j ][ k ] for k equal to 0 is equal to newBaseViewId.
  - d. Remove all the syntax elements after the syntax structure seq\_parameter\_set\_data( ) and before the syntax structure rbsp\_trailing\_bits( ), and change RBSP trailing bits appropriately.
3. Remove all SEI NAL units (with nal\_unit\_type equal to 6) for which the first contained SEI message has payloadType in the range of 0 to 23, inclusive.
4. For each SEI NAL unit (with nal\_unit\_type equal to 6) containing an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the following operations are applied in sequential order:
  - a. When none of the following properties is true for the MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the SEI NAL unit is removed:
    - operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0 and all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 1,
    - operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0, all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0, and at least one of the values of sei\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_minus1, inclusive, is equal to the value of one of the viewIdTarget's in viewIdTargetList,
    - operation\_point\_flag is equal to 1, sei\_op\_temporal\_id is equal to or less than maxTIdT, and the list of sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, inclusive, is a subset of viewIdTargetList (i.e., it is true that sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for any i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, inclusive, is equal to a value in viewIdTargetList).
  - b. When the SEI NAL unit is not removed, the following applies:

- If VOIdxList contains only one VOIdx value, the SEI NAL unit is replaced by an SEI NAL unit containing only the original nested SEI message not as part of an MVC scalable nesting SEI message.
  - Otherwise (VOIdxList contains more than one VOIdx value), when any of the following properties is true for the MVC scalable nesting SEI message, a new SEI NAL unit containing only the nested SEI message not as part of an MVC scalable nesting SEI message is generated and inserted immediately before the original SEI NAL unit in decoding order:
    - operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0 and all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 1,
    - operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0, all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0, and for the values of sei\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_minus1, inclusive, one is equal to newBaseViewId, and at least another one is equal to the value of one of the viewIdTarget's in viewIdTargetList.
5. When VOIdxList contains only one value of VOIdx, remove the following NAL units:
- all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 15,
  - all NAL units with nal\_unit\_type equal to 6 in which the first SEI message has payloadType in the range of 36 to 44, inclusive.
6. For each NAL unit nalUnit with nal\_unit\_type equal to 20 and view\_id equal to newBaseViewId, the following operations are applied in sequential order:
- a. Depending on non\_idr\_flag, the following applies:
    - If non\_idr\_flag is equal to 0, set nal\_unit\_type equal to 5.
    - Otherwise (non\_idr\_flag is equal to 1), set nal\_unit\_type equal to 1.
  - b. When VOIdxList contains more than one VOIdx value, generate a prefix NAL unit with the same NAL unit header (including NAL unit header MVC extension) as the NAL unit nalUnit, except that nal\_unit\_type is set to 14 and priority\_id may be changed, and insert the prefix NAL unit immediately before the NAL unit nalUnit in decoding order. After the last application of this operation, at least one of all the inserted prefix NAL units by the applications of this operation shall have priority\_id equal to 0.
  - c. Remove the NAL unit header MVC extension of nalUnit.

## H.9 Parsing process

The specifications in clause 9 apply.

## H.10 Profiles and levels

The specifications in Annex A apply. Additional profiles and specific values of profile\_idc are specified in the following.

The profiles that are specified in clause H.10.1 are also referred to as the profiles specified in Annex H.

### H.10.1 Profiles

All constraints for picture parameter sets that are specified in the following are constraints for picture parameter sets that become the active picture parameter set or an active view picture parameter set inside the bitstream. All constraints for MVC sequence parameter sets that are specified in the following are constraints for MVC sequence parameter sets that become the active MVC sequence parameter set or an active view MVC sequence parameter set inside the bitstream.

#### H.10.1.1 Multiview High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Multiview High profile shall obey the following constraints:

- The base view bitstream as specified in clause H.8.5.4 shall obey all constraints of the Progressive High profile specified in clause A.2.4.1 and all active sequence parameter sets shall fulfill one or more of the following conditions:
  - profile\_idc is equal to 100 or 77 and constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1,
  - (profile\_idc is equal to 66 or constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1) and constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 77 and constraint\_set0\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 88, constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1, and constraint\_set4\_flag is equal to 1.
- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.

- NAL unit streams shall not contain `nal_unit_type` values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `frame_mbs_only_flag` equal to 1.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `chroma_format_idc` in the range of 0 to 1 inclusive.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `qprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` equal to 0 only.
- The level constraints specified for the Multiview High profile in clause H.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Multiview High profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 118.

Decoders conforming to the Multiview High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active MVC sequence parameter sets have one or more of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 118,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 100 or 77 and `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 88, `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1, and `constraint_set4_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 77 and `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1,
  - (`profile_idc` is equal to 66 or `constraint_set0_flag` is equal to 1) and `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1.
- b) All active MVC sequence parameter sets have one or more of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - `level_idc` or (`level_idc` and `constraint_set3_flag`) represent a level less than or equal to the specific level,
  - `level_idc[ i ]` or (`level_idc[ i ]` and `constraint_set3_flag`) represent a level less than or equal to the specific level.

### H.10.1.2 Stereo High profile

Bitstreams conforming to the Stereo High profile shall obey the following constraints:

- The base view bitstream as specified in clause H.8.5.4 shall obey all constraints of the High profile specified in clause A.2.4 and all active sequence parameter sets shall fulfill one of the following conditions:
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 77 or `constraint_set1_flag` is equal to 1,
  - `profile_idc` is equal to 100.
- Only I, P, and B slice types may be present.
- NAL unit streams shall not contain `nal_unit_type` values in the range of 2 to 4, inclusive.
- Arbitrary slice order is not allowed.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `num_slice_groups_minus1` equal to 0 only.
- Picture parameter sets shall have `redundant_pic_cnt_present_flag` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `chroma_format_idc` in the range of 0 to 1 inclusive.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_luma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `bit_depth_chroma_minus8` equal to 0 only.
- MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `qprime_y_zero_transform_bypass_flag` equal to 0 only.
- When `num_views_minus1` is present in an MVC sequence parameter set, its value shall be less than 2.
- For each access unit, the value of `level_idc` for all active view MVC sequence parameter set RBSPs shall be the same as the value of `level_idc` for the active MVC sequence parameter set RBSP.
- The level constraints specified for the Stereo High profile in clause H.10.2 shall be fulfilled.

Conformance of a bitstream to the Stereo High profile is indicated by `profile_idc` being equal to 128.

Decoders conforming to the Stereo High profile at a specific level shall be capable of decoding all bitstreams in which both of the following conditions are true:

- a) All active MVC sequence parameter sets have one or more of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - profile\_idc is equal to 128,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 118 and constraint\_set5\_flag is equal to 1,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 100,
  - profile\_idc is equal to 77 or constraint\_set1\_flag is equal to 1.
- b) All active MVC sequence parameter sets have one or more of the following conditions fulfilled:
  - level\_idc or (level\_idc and constraint\_set3\_flag) represent a level less than or equal to the specific level,
  - level\_idc[ i ] or (level\_idc[ i ] and constraint\_set3\_flag) represent a level less than or equal to the specific level.

### H.10.2 Levels

The following is specified for expressing the constraints in this clause:

- Let access unit n be the n-th access unit in decoding order with the first access unit being access unit 0.
- Let picture n be the primary coded picture or the corresponding decoded picture of access unit n.

Let the variable fR be derived as follows:

- If picture n is a frame, fR is set equal to  $1 \div 172$ .
- Otherwise (picture n is a field), fR is set equal to  $1 \div (172 * 2)$ .

The value of mvcScaleFactor is set equal to 2.

The value of NumViews is set equal to applicable\_op\_num\_views\_minus1[ i ][ j ] plus 1, which indicates the number of views required for decoding the target output views corresponding to the j-th operation point for level\_idc[ i ] as signalled in the subset sequence parameter set.

#### H.10.2.1 Level limits common to Multiview High and Stereo High profiles

Bitstreams conforming to the Multiview High profile at a specified level shall obey the following constraints:

- a) The nominal removal time of access unit n (with  $n > 0$ ) from the CPB as specified in clause C.1.2, satisfies the constraint that  $t_{r,n}(n) - t_r(n-1)$  is greater than or equal to  $\text{Max}(\text{NumViews} * \text{PicSizeInMbs} \div (\text{mvcScaleFactor} * \text{MaxMBPS}), \text{fR})$ , where MaxMBPS is the value specified in Table A-1 that applies to picture n – 1, and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks in a single view component of picture n – 1.
- b) The difference between consecutive output times of pictures from the DPB as specified in clause C.2.2, satisfies the constraint that  $\Delta t_{o,dpb}(n) \geq \text{Max}(\text{NumViews} * \text{PicSizeInMbs} \div (\text{mvcScaleFactor} * \text{MaxMBPS}), \text{fR})$ , where MaxMBPS is the value specified in Table A-1 for picture n, and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks of a single view component of picture n, provided that picture n is a picture that is output and is not the last picture of the bitstream that is output.
- c)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{MaxFS}$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1.
- d)  $\text{PicWidthInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1.
- e)  $\text{FrameHeightInMbs} \leq \text{Sqrt}(\text{MaxFS} * 8)$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1.
- f)  $\text{max\_dec\_frame\_buffering} \leq \text{MaxDpbFrames}$ , where MaxDpbFrames is equal to  $\text{Min}(\text{mvcScaleFactor} * \text{MaxDpbMbs} / (\text{PicWidthInMbs} * \text{FrameHeightInMbs}), \text{Max}(1, \text{Ceil}(\log_2(\text{NumViews}))) * 16)$  and MaxDpbMbs is specified in Table A-1.
- g) The vertical motion vector component range does not exceed MaxVmvR in units of luma frame samples, where MaxVmvR is specified in Table A-1.
- h) The horizontal motion vector range does not exceed the range of –2048 to 2047.75, inclusive, in units of luma samples.
- i) Let setOf2Mb be the set of unsorted pairs of macroblocks that contains the unsorted pairs of macroblocks (mbA, mbB) of a coded video sequence for which any of the following conditions are true:
  - mbA and mbB are macroblocks that belong to the same slice and are consecutive in decoding order,
  - separate\_colour\_plane\_flag is equal to 0, mbA is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice, and mbB is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of the next slice in decoding order,

- `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1, `mbA` is the last macroblock (in decoding order) of a slice with a particular value of `colour_plane_id`, and `mbB` is the first macroblock (in decoding order) of the next slice with the same value of `colour_plane_id` in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – In the two above conditions, the macroblocks `mbA` and `mbB` can belong to different pictures.

For each unsorted pair of macroblocks (`mbA`, `mbB`) of the set `setOf2Mb`, the total number of motion vectors (given by the sum of the number of motion vectors for macroblock `mbA` and the number of motion vectors for macroblock `mbB`) does not exceed `MaxMvsPer2Mb`, where `MaxMvsPer2Mb` is specified in Table A-1. The number of motion vectors for each macroblock is the value of the variable `MvCnt` after the completion of the intra or inter prediction process for the macroblock.

NOTE 2 – When `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 0, the constraint specifies that the total number of motion vectors for two consecutive macroblocks in decoding order must not exceed `MaxMvsPer2Mb`. When `separate_colour_plane_flag` is equal to 1, the constraint specifies that the total number of motion vectors for two consecutive macroblocks with the same value of `colour_plane_id` in decoding order must not exceed `MaxMvsPer2Mb`. For macroblocks that are consecutive in decoding order but are associated with a different value of `colour_plane_id`, no constraint for the total number of motion vectors is specified.

- j) The number of bits of `macroblock_layer()` data for any macroblock is not greater than `128 + RawMbBits`. Depending on `entropy_coding_mode_flag`, the bits of `macroblock_layer()` data are counted as follows:
  - If `entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 0, the number of bits of `macroblock_layer()` data is given by the number of bits in the `macroblock_layer()` syntax structure for a macroblock.
  - Otherwise (`entropy_coding_mode_flag` is equal to 1), the number of bits of `macroblock_layer()` data for a macroblock is given by the number of times `read_bits( 1 )` is called in clauses 9.3.3.2.2 and 9.3.3.2.3 when parsing the `macroblock_layer()` associated with the macroblock.
- k) The removal time of access unit 0 shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in picture 0 is less than or equal to  $\text{mvcScaleFactor} * (\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `SliceRate` are the values specified in Tables A-1 and A-4, respectively, that apply to picture 0 and `PicSizeInMbs` is the number of macroblocks in a single view component of picture 0.
- l) The removal time of access unit 0 shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in each view component of picture 0 is less than or equal to  $(\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `MaxMBPS` and `SliceRate` are the values specified in Tables A-1 and A-4, respectively, that apply to picture 0 and `PicSizeInMbs` is the number of macroblocks in a single view component of picture 0.
- m) The difference between consecutive removal times of access units `n` and `n - 1` with `n > 0` shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in picture `n` is less than or equal to  $\text{mvcScaleFactor} * \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n - 1)) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `SliceRate` is the value specified in Table A-4 that applies to picture `n`.
- n) The difference between consecutive removal times of access units `n` and `n - 1` with `n > 0` shall satisfy the constraint that the number of slices in each view component of picture `n` is less than or equal to  $\text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n - 1)) \div \text{SliceRate}$ , where `SliceRate` is the value specified in Table A-4 that applies to picture `n`.
- o) MVC sequence parameter sets shall have `direct_8x8_inference_flag` equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4.
- p) The value of `sub_mb_type[ mbPartIdx ]` with `mbPartIdx = 0..3` in B macroblocks with `mb_type` equal to `B_8x8` shall not be equal to `B_Bi_8x4`, `B_Bi_4x8`, or `B_Bi_4x4` for the levels in which `MinLumaBiPredSize` is shown as `8x8` in Table A-4.
- q) For the VCL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrVclFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of `SchedSelIdx`, where `cpbBrVclFactor` is equal to 1250. With `vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` being the syntax element, in the MVC VUI parameters extension of the active MVC sequence parameter set, that is associated with the VCL HRD parameters that are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:
  - If `vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` equal to 1,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the `hrd_parameters()` syntax structure that immediately follows `vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`.
  - Otherwise (`vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag` equal to 0),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for VCL HRD parameters.



MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of cpbBrVclFactor bits/s and cpbBrVclFactor bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to cpb\_cnt\_minus1, inclusive.

- r) For the NAL HRD parameters,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxBR}$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}] \leq \text{cpbBrNalFactor} * \text{MaxCPB}$  for at least one value of SchedSelIdx, where cpbBrNalFactor is equal to 1500. With vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ] being the syntax element, in the MVC VUI parameters extension of the active MVC sequence parameter set, that is associated with the NAL HRD parameters that are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given as follows:
- If vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag equal to 1,  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are given by Equations E-37 and E-38, respectively, using the syntax elements of the hrd\_parameters() syntax structure that immediately follows vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag.
  - Otherwise (vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag equal to 0),  $\text{BitRate}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  and  $\text{CpbSize}[\text{SchedSelIdx}]$  are inferred as specified in clause E.2.2 for NAL HRD parameters.

MaxBR and MaxCPB are specified in Table A-1 in units of cpbBrNalFactor bits/s and cpbBrNalFactor bits, respectively. The bitstream shall satisfy these conditions for at least one value of SchedSelIdx in the range 0 to cpb\_cnt\_minus1, inclusive.

- s) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit 0 is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{mvcScaleFactor} * (\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture 0 and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks in a single view component of picture 0.
- t) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for the VCL NAL units of each view component of access unit 0 is less than or equal to  $384 * (\text{Max}(\text{PicSizeInMbs}, \text{fR} * \text{MaxMBPS}) + \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(0) - \text{t}_{r,n}(0))) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture 0 and PicSizeInMbs is the number of macroblocks in a single view component of picture 0.
- u) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for access unit n with  $n > 0$  is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{mvcScaleFactor} * \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n-1)) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture n.
- v) The sum of the NumBytesInNALunit variables for the VCL NAL units of each view component of access unit n with  $n > 0$  is less than or equal to  $384 * \text{MaxMBPS} * (\text{t}_r(n) - \text{t}_r(n-1)) \div \text{MinCR}$ , where MaxMBPS and MinCR are the values specified in Table A-1 that apply to picture n.
- w) When PicSizeInMbs is greater than 1620, the number of macroblocks in any coded slice shall not exceed  $\text{MaxFS} / 4$ , where MaxFS is specified in Table A-1.
- x) max\_num\_ref\_frames shall be less than or equal to  $\text{MaxDpbFrames} / \text{mvcScaleFactor}$  for each view component, where MaxDpbFrames is specified in item f).

Table A-1 specifies the limits for each level. A definition of all levels identified in the "Level number" column of Table A-1 is specified for the Multiview High and Stereo High profiles. Table A-4 specifies limits for each level that are specific to bitstreams conforming to the Multiview High and Stereo High profiles. Each entry in Tables A-1 and A-4 indicates, for the level corresponding to the row of the table, the absence or value of a limit that is imposed by the variable corresponding to the column of the table, as follows:

- If the table entry is marked as "-", no limit is imposed by the value of the variable as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.
- Otherwise, the table entry specifies the value of the variable for the associated limit that is imposed as a requirement of bitstream conformance to the profile at the specified level.

For coded video sequences conforming to the Multiview High or Stereo High profile, the level\_idc value is specified as follows:

- If level\_idc is not equal to 0, level\_idc indicates the level that applies to the coded video sequence operating with all the views being target output views.

NOTE 3 – A level\_idc value that is not equal to zero may indicate a higher level than necessary to decode the coded video sequence operating with all the views being target output views. This may occur when a subset of views or temporal subsets are removed from a coded video sequence according to the sub-bitstream extraction process specified in clause H.8.5.3, and the level\_idc value is not updated accordingly.

- Otherwise (level\_idc is equal to 0), the level that applies to the coded video sequence operating with all the views being target output views is unspecified.

NOTE 4 – When profile\_idc is equal to 118 or 128 and level\_idc is equal to 0, there may exist a level indicated by level\_idc[ i ] that is applicable to the coded video sequence operating with all the views being target output views. This may occur when a subset of views or temporal subsets are removed from a coded video sequence according to the sub-bitstream extraction process specified in clause H.8.5.3, and a particular value of level\_idc[ i ] corresponds to the resulting coded video sequence.

In bitstreams conforming to the Multiview High or Stereo High profiles, the conformance of the bitstream to a specified level is indicated by the syntax element level\_idc or level\_idc[ i ] as follows:

- If level\_idc or level\_idc[ i ] is equal to 9, the indicated level is level 1b.
- Otherwise (level\_idc or level\_idc[ i ] is not equal to 9), level\_idc or level\_idc[ i ] is equal to a value of ten times the level number (of the indicated level) specified in Table A-1.

#### H.10.2.2 Profile specific level limits

- In bitstreams conforming to the Stereo High profile, MVC sequence parameter sets shall have frame\_mbs\_only\_flag equal to 1 for the levels specified in Table A-4.

### H.11 Byte stream format

The specifications in Annex B apply.

### H.12 MVC hypothetical reference decoder

The specifications in Annex C apply with substituting MVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set.

### H.13 MVC SEI messages

The specifications in Annex D together with the extensions and modifications specified in this clause apply.

#### H.13.1 SEI message syntax

##### H.13.1.1 Parallel decoding information SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
parallel_decoding_info( payloadSize ) {		
seq_parameter_set_id	5	ue(v)
for( i = 1; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
if( anchor_pic_flag ) {		
for( j = 0; j <= num_anchor_refs_10[ i ]; j++ )		
pdi_init_delay_anchor_minus2_10[ i ][ j ]	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_anchor_refs_11[ i ]; j++ )		
pdi_init_delay_anchor_minus2_11[ i ][ j ]	5	ue(v)
}		
else {		
for( j = 0; j <= num_non_anchor_refs_10[ i ]; j++ )		
pdi_init_delay_non_anchor_minus2_10[ i ][ j ]	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_non_anchor_refs_11[ i ]; j++ )		
pdi_init_delay_non_anchor_minus2_11[ i ][ j ]	5	ue(v)
}		
}		
}		

### H.13.1.2 MVC scalable nesting SEI message syntax

	C	Descriptor
mvc_scalable_nesting( payloadSize ) {		
<b>operation_point_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if ( !operation_point_flag ) {		
<b>all_view_components_in_au_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( !all_view_components_in_au_flag ) {		
<b>num_view_components_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_view_components_minus1; i++ )		
<b>sei_view_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(10)
}		
} else {		
<b>num_view_components_op_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_view_components_op_minus1; i++ )		
<b>sei_op_view_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(10)
<b>sei_op_temporal_id</b>	5	u(3)
}		
while( !byte_aligned() )		
<b>sei_nesting_zero_bit</b> /* equal to 0 */	5	f(1)
sei_message( )	5	
}		

### H.13.1.3 View scalability information SEI message syntax

	C	Descriptor
view_scalability_info( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_operation_points_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_operation_points_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>operation_point_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>priority_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(5)
<b>temporal_id[ i ]</b>	5	u(3)
<b>num_target_output_views_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_target_output_views_minus1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>view_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>profile_level_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>bitrate_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>frm_rate_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( !num_target_output_views_minus1[ i ] )		
<b>view_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>parameter_sets_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>bitstream_restriction_info_present_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
if( profile_level_info_present_flag[ i ] )		
<b>op_profile_level_idc[ i ]</b>	5	u(24)
if( bitrate_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>avg_bitrate[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
<b>max_bitrate[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
<b>max_bitrate_calc_window[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
}		
}		

if( frm_rate_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>constant_frm_rate_idc[ i ]</b>	5	u(2)
<b>avg_frm_rate[ i ]</b>	5	u(16)
}		
if( view_dependency_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>num_directly_dependent_views[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_directly_dependent_views[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>directly_dependent_view_id[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else		
<b>view_dependency_info_src_op_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( parameter_sets_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>num_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>seq_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j < num_subset_seq_parameter_sets[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>subset_seq_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_pic_parameter_sets_minus1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>pic_parameter_set_id_delta[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
} else		
<b>parameter_sets_info_src_op_id[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
if( bitstream_restriction_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
<b>motion_vectors_over_pic_boundaries_flag[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>max_bytes_per_pic_denom[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>max_bits_per_mb_denom[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_horizontal[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>log2_max_mv_length_vertical[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>max_num_reorder_frames[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>max_dec_frame_buffering[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		
}		

#### H.13.1.4 Multiview scene information SEI message syntax

multiview_scene_info( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>max_disparity</b>	5	ue(v)
}		

#### H.13.1.5 Multiview acquisition information SEI message syntax

multiview_acquisition_info( payloadSize ) {	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
<b>num_views_minus1</b>		ue(v)
<b>intrinsic_param_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>extrinsic_param_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( intrinsic_param_flag ) {		

<b>intrinsic_params_equal</b>	5	u(1)
<b>prec_focal_length</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>prec_principal_point</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>prec_skew_factor</b>	5	ue(v)
if( intrinsic_params_equal )		
num_of_param_sets = 1		
else		
num_of_param_sets = num_views_minus1 + 1		
for( i = 0; i < num_of_param_sets; i++ ) {		
<b>sign_focal_length_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_focal_length_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_focal_length_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>sign_focal_length_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_focal_length_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_focal_length_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>sign_principal_point_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_principal_point_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_principal_point_x[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>sign_principal_point_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_principal_point_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_principal_point_y[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
<b>sign_skew_factor[ i ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_skew_factor[ i ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_skew_factor[ i ]</b>	5	u(v)
}		
}		
if( extrinsic_param_flag ) {		
<b>prec_rotation_param</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>prec_translation_param</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
for( j = 1; j <= 3; j++ ) { /* row */		
for( k = 1; k <= 3; k++ ) { /* column */		
<b>sign_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]</b>	5	u(v)
}		
<b>sign_t[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
<b>exponent_t[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(6)
<b>mantissa_t[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(v)
}		
}		
}		
}		

### H.13.1.6 Non-required view component SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
non_required_view_component( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_info_entries_minus1</b>	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_info_entries_minus1; i++ ) {		
<b>view_order_index[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>num_non_required_view_components_minus1[ i ]</b>	5	ue(v)
for( j = 0; j <= num_non_required_view_components_minus1[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>index_delta_minus1[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### H.13.1.7 View dependency change SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
view_dependency_change( payloadSize ) {		
<b>seq_parameter_set_id</b>	5	ue(v)
<b>anchor_update_flag</b>	5	u(1)
<b>non_anchor_update_flag</b>	5	u(1)
if( anchor_update_flag )		
for( i = 1; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
for( j = 0; j < num_anchor_refs_10[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>anchor_ref_10_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
for( j = 0; j < num_anchor_refs_11[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>anchor_ref_11_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
}		
if( non_anchor_update_flag )		
for( i = 1; i <= num_views_minus1; i++ ) {		
for( j = 0; j < num_non_anchor_refs_10[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>non_anchor_ref_10_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
for( j = 0; j < num_non_anchor_refs_11[ i ]; j++ )		
<b>non_anchor_ref_11_flag[ i ][ j ]</b>	5	u(1)
}		
}		
}		

### H.13.1.8 Operation point not present SEI message syntax

	<b>C</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
operation_point_not_present( payloadSize ) {		
<b>num_operation_points</b>	5	ue(v)
for( k = 0; k < num_operation_points; k++ )		
<b>operation_point_not_present_id[ k ]</b>	5	ue(v)
}		
}		

### H.13.1.9 Base view temporal HRD SEI message syntax

	C	Descriptor
base_view_temporal_hrd ( payloadSize ) {		
num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_view_minus1	5	ue(v)
for( i = 0; i <= num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_view_minus1; i++) {		
sei_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]	5	u(3)
sei_mvc_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
if( sei_mvc_timing_info_present_flag[ i ] ) {		
sei_mvc_num_units_in_tick[ i ]	5	u(32)
sei_mvc_time_scale[ i ]	5	u(32)
sei_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
}		
sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
if( sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters( )	5	
sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
if( sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
hrd_parameters( )	5	
if( sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]    sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ] )		
sei_mvc_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
sei_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]	5	u(1)
}		
}		
}		

### H.13.2 SEI message semantics

Depending on payloadType, the corresponding SEI message semantics are extended as follows:

- If payloadType is equal to 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 or 23, the following applies:
  - If the SEI message is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, it applies to the view component of the current access unit with VOIdx equal to VOIdxMin.
  - Otherwise (the SEI message is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message), it applies to all view components of the current access unit when all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 1, or it applies to all view components of the current access unit with view\_id equal to sei\_view\_id[ i ] for any i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_minus1, inclusive, when all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0. When payloadType is equal to 10 for the SEI message that is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the semantics for sub\_seq\_layer\_num of the sub-sequence information SEI message is modified as follows:
 

**sub\_seq\_layer\_num** specifies the sub-sequence layer number of the current picture. When the current picture resides in a sub-sequence for which the first picture in decoding order is an IDR picture, the value of sub\_seq\_layer\_num shall be equal to 0. For a non-paired reference field, the value of sub\_seq\_layer\_num shall be equal to 0. sub\_seq\_layer\_num shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.
- Otherwise, if payloadType is equal to 0 or 1, the following applies:
  - If the SEI message is not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message, the following applies. When the SEI message and all other SEI messages with payloadType equal to 0 or 1 not included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message are used as the buffering period and picture timing SEI messages for checking the bitstream conformance according to Annex C and the decoding process specified in clauses 2-9 is used, the bitstream shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.
  - Otherwise (the SEI message is included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message), the following applies. When the SEI message and all other SEI messages with payloadType equal to 0 or 1 included in an MVC scalable nesting SEI message with identical values of sei\_op\_temporal\_id and sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in

the range of 0 to `num_view_components_op_minus1`, inclusive, are used as the buffering period and picture timing SEI messages for checking the bitstream conformance according to Annex C, the bitstream that would be obtained by invoking the bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.3 with `tIdTarget` equal to `sei_op_temporal_id` and `viewIdTargetList` equal to `sei_op_view_id[i]` for all `i` in the range of 0 to `num_view_components_op_minus1`, inclusive, shall be conforming to this Recommendation | International Standard.

In the semantics of clauses D.2.1 and D.2.2, the syntax elements `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `low_delay_hrd_flag`, and `pic_struct_present_flag` and the derived variables `NalHrdBpPresentFlag`, `VclHrdBpPresentFlag`, and `CpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag` are substituted with the syntax elements `vui_mvc_num_units_in_tick[i]`, `vui_mvc_time_scale[i]`, `vui_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[i]`, `vui_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[i]`, `vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[i]`, `vui_mvc_low_delay_hrd_flag[i]`, and `vui_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[i]` and the derived variables `VuiMvcNalHrdBpPresentFlag[i]`, `VuiMvcVclHrdBpPresentFlag[i]`, and `VuiMvcCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[i]`.

The values of `seq_parameter_set_id`'s in all buffering period SEI messages included in MVC scalable nesting SEI messages and associated with operation points for which the greatest `VOIdx` values in the associated bitstream subsets are identical shall be identical.

- Otherwise (all remaining `payloadType` values), the corresponding SEI message semantics are not extended.

For the semantics of SEI messages with `payloadType` in the range of 0 to 23, inclusive, which are specified in clause D.2, MVC sequence parameter set is substituted for sequence parameter set; the parameters of MVC sequence parameter set RBSP and picture parameter set RBSP that are in effect are specified in clauses H.7.4.2.1 and H.7.4.2.2, respectively.

Coded video sequences conforming to one or more of the profiles specified in Annex H shall not include SEI NAL units that contain SEI messages with `payloadType` in the range of 24 to 35, inclusive.

When an SEI NAL unit contains an SEI message with `payloadType` in the range of 36 to 44, inclusive, it shall not contain any SEI messages with `payloadType` less than 36 and the first SEI message in the SEI NAL unit shall have `payloadType` in the range of 36 to 44, inclusive.

When an MVC scalable nesting SEI message (`payloadType` equal to 37) or a view scalability information SEI message (`payloadType` equal to 38) or an operation point not present SEI message (`payloadType` equal to 43) is present in an SEI NAL unit, it shall be the only SEI message in the SEI NAL unit.

### H.13.2.1 Parallel decoding information SEI message semantics

The parallel decoding information SEI message may be associated with any access unit. The information signalled in the SEI message applies to all the access units from the access unit the SEI message is associated with to the next access unit, in decoding order, containing an SEI message of the same type, exclusively, or to the end of the coded video sequence, whichever is earlier in decoding order.

Some view components for which the parallel decoding information is signalled in a parallel decoding information SEI message may not be present in the coded video sequence.

`seq_parameter_set_id` specifies a subset sequence parameter set that contains the inter-view dependency relationship information. The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` shall be equal to the value of `seq_parameter_set_id` in the picture parameter set referenced by a view component of the primary coded picture of the access unit containing the parallel decoding information SEI message. The value of `seq_parameter_set_id` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

NOTE 1 – The inter-view dependency relationship is signalled in the sequence parameter set MVC extension, which is identical for all subset sequence parameter sets that may be activated during the decoding process for the coded video sequence.

`pdi_init_delay_anchor_minus2_10[i][j]` specifies the unavailable reference area in the view component with `view_id` equal to `anchor_ref_10[i][j]` that shall not be used for inter-view reference by the coded anchor view component with `view_id` equal to `view_id[i]`, where `anchor_ref_10[i][j]` and `view_id[i]` are both from the MVC sequence parameter set that has a sequence parameter set identifier equal to the syntax element `seq_parameter_set_id` contained in the current SEI message. The unavailable reference area is a rectangular area with coordinates  $(0, (\text{CurrMbAddr} / \text{PicWidthInMbs} + \text{pdi\_init\_delay\_anchor\_minus2\_10}[i][j] + 2) * 16)$  as the top left corner and  $(\text{PicWidthInSamples}, \text{PicHeightInSamples})$  as the bottom right corner. When decoding the coded view component with `view_id` equal to `view_id[i]`, samples from the unavailable reference area from the view component with `view_id` equal to `anchor_ref_10[i][j]` shall not be referred to by the inter-view prediction process. The value of `pdi_init_delay_anchor_minus2_10[i][j]` shall be in the range of 0 to  $\text{PicHeightInMbs} - 2$ , inclusive.

`pdi_init_delay_anchor_minus2_11[i][j]` specifies the unavailable reference area in the view component with `view_id` equal to `anchor_ref_11[i][j]` that shall not be used for inter-view reference by the coded anchor view component with



view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], where anchor\_ref\_IX[ i ][ j ] and view\_id[ i ] are both from the MVC sequence parameter set that has a sequence parameter set identifier equal to the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id contained in the current SEI message. The unavailable reference area is a rectangular area with coordinates (0, (CurrMbAddr / PicWidthInMbs + pdi\_init\_delay\_anchor\_minus2\_11[ i ][ j ] + 2) \* 16) as the top left corner and (PicWidthInSamples, PicHeightInSamples) as the bottom right corner. When decoding the coded view component with view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], samples from the unavailable reference area from the view component with view\_id equal to anchor\_ref\_11[ i ][ j ] shall not be referred to by the inter-view prediction process. The value of pdi\_init\_delay\_anchor\_minus2\_11[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to PicHeightInMbs - 2, inclusive.

**pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_10[ i ][ j ]** specifies the unavailable reference area in the view component with view\_id equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_10[ i ][ j ] that shall not be used for inter-view reference by the coded non-anchor view component with view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], where non\_anchor\_ref\_10[ i ][ j ] and view\_id[ i ] are both from the MVC sequence parameter set that has a sequence parameter set identifier equal to the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id contained in the current SEI message. The unavailable reference area is a rectangular area with coordinates (0, (CurrMbAddr / PicWidthInMbs + pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_10[ i ][ j ] + 2) \* 16) as the top left corner and (PicWidthInSamples, PicHeightInSamples) as the bottom right corner. When decoding the coded view component with view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], samples from the unavailable reference area from the view component with view\_id equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_10[ i ][ j ] shall not be referred to by the inter-view prediction process. The value of pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_10[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to PicHeightInMbs - 2, inclusive.

**pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_11[ i ][ j ]** specifies the unavailable reference area in the view component with view\_id equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_11[ i ][ j ] that shall not be used for inter-view reference by the coded anchor view component with view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], where non\_anchor\_ref\_IX[ i ][ j ] and view\_id[ i ] are both from the MVC sequence parameter set that has a sequence parameter set identifier equal to the syntax element seq\_parameter\_set\_id contained in the current SEI message. The unavailable reference area is a rectangular area with coordinates (0, (CurrMbAddr / PicWidthInMbs + pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_11[ i ][ j ] + 2) \* 16) as the top left corner and (PicWidthInSamples, PicHeightInSamples) as the bottom right corner. When decoding the coded view component with view\_id equal to view\_id[ i ], samples from the unavailable reference area from the view component with view\_id equal to non\_anchor\_ref\_11[ i ][ j ] shall not be referred to by the inter-view prediction process. The value of pdi\_init\_delay\_non\_anchor\_minus2\_11[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to PicHeightInMbs - 2, inclusive.

### H.13.2.2 MVC scalable nesting SEI message semantics

An MVC nesting SEI message shall contain one and only one SEI message of payloadType less than or equal to 23, which is referred to as the nested SEI message. The scope to which the nested SEI message applies is indicated by the syntax elements operation\_point\_flag, all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag, num\_view\_components\_minus1, sei\_view\_id[ i ] for all i, num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for all i, and sei\_op\_temporal\_id.

Some view components to which the nested SEI message applies may not be present in the access unit containing the MVC scalable nesting SEI message.

**operation\_point\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the nested SEI message applies to the current access unit when the associated operation point identified by sei\_op\_temporal\_id and sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1, inclusive, is decoded. operation\_point\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the nested SEI message applies to the view components identified by all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag, num\_view\_components\_minus1, and sei\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_minus1, inclusive, regardless of which operation point is decoded.

If the nested SEI message has payloadType equal to 0 or 1, operation\_point\_flag shall be equal to 1. Otherwise (the nested SEI message has payloadType not equal to 0 or 1), operation\_point\_flag shall be equal to 0.

**all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag** equal to 1 specifies that the nested SEI message applies to all view components of the access unit. all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag equal to 0 specifies that the applicable scope of the nested SEI message is signalled by the syntax elements num\_view\_components\_minus1 and sei\_view\_id[ i ] for all i in the range of 0 to num\_view\_components\_minus1, inclusive.

**num\_view\_components\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of view components to which the nested SEI message applies when operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0 and all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0. The value of num\_view\_components\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**sei\_view\_id[ i ]** specifies the view\_id of the i-th view component to which the nested SEI message applies when operation\_point\_flag is equal to 0 and all\_view\_components\_in\_au\_flag is equal to 0.

**num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of view components of the operation point to which the nested SEI message applies when operation\_point\_flag is equal to 1. The value of num\_view\_components\_op\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**sei\_op\_view\_id[ i ]** specifies the view\_id of the i-th view component to which the nested SEI message applies when

operation\_point\_flag is equal to 1.

**sei\_op\_temporal\_id** specifies the maximum temporal\_id of the bitstream subset to which the nested SEI message applies when operation\_point\_flag is equal to 1.

**sei\_nesting\_zero\_bit** is equal to 0.

### H.13.2.3 View scalability information SEI message semantics

When present, this SEI message shall be associated with an IDR access unit. The semantics of the message are valid for the current coded video sequence. A view scalability information SEI message contains view and scalability information for a subset of the operation points in the coded video sequence. Each operation point is associated with an operation point identifier. The sub-bitstream for an operation point is referred to as the operation point representation or the representation of the operation point. Information such as bit rate and frame rate, among others, are signalled for the representations of the subset of the operation points.

NOTE 1 – Any operation point for which view and scalability information is signalled in a view scalability information SEI message (i.e. identified by a value of operation\_point\_id[ i ]) must be present in the coded video sequence. When an application keeps a view scalability information SEI message in a sub-bitstream extracted according to the process specified in clause H.8.5.3, and after the extraction any operation point for which view and scalability information is signalled in the original SEI message becomes not present in the coded video sequence, the application must change the content of the view scalability information SEI message to fulfil the condition stated by the first sentence in this note.

**num\_operation\_points\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of operation points that are present in the coded video sequence and for which the view scalability information is signalled by the following syntax elements. The value of num\_operation\_points\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

The bitstream subset corresponding to an operation point is defined as the operation point representation or the representation of the operation point. The representation of the operation point identified by operation\_point\_id[ i ] is the output of the sub-bitstream extraction process specified in clause H.8.5.3 with tIdTarget equal to temporal\_id[ i ] and viewIdTargetList consisting of view\_id[ i ][ j ] for all j in the range of 0 to num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ], inclusive, as the inputs.

**operation\_point\_id[ i ]** specifies the identifier of the operation point. Each operation point is associated with a unique operation point identifier. The value of operation\_point\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

In the following semantics in this clause, the operation point with identifier equal to operation\_point\_id[ i ] is referred to as the current operation point.

**priority\_id[ i ]** and **temporal\_id[ i ]** specify the maximum value of priority\_id and temporal\_id, respectively, of the NAL units in the representation of the current operation point.

**num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 specifies the number of target output views for the current operation point. The value of num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**view\_id[ i ][ j ]** specifies the identifier of the j-th target output view for the current operation point. The value of view\_id[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**profile\_level\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the profile and level information for the representation of the current operation point is present in the SEI message. profile\_level\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the profile and level information for the current operation point is not present in the SEI message.

**bitrate\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the bitrate information for the current operation point is present in the SEI message. bitrate\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the bitrate information for the current operation point is not present in the SEI message.

**frm\_rate\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the frame rate information for the current operation point is present in the SEI message. frm\_rate\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the frame rate information for the current operation point is not present in the SEI message.

**view\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that information on the views the target output view of the current operation point directly depends on is present in the SEI message. View A is directly dependent on view point B if there is at least one view component of view A using a view component of view B for inter-view prediction reference. view\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is present in the SEI message. When not present, view\_dependency\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] shall be inferred to be equal to 0.

NOTE 2 – The inter-view dependency relationship signalled in sequence parameter set MVC extension is an upper bound, in the sense that whenever view A may depend on view B at any access unit, it is specified as view A depends on view B. Therefore, the dependency relationship is indicated by sequence parameter set MVC extension when view A depends on view B at only one of all access units in the coded video sequence, or even when view A actually does not depend on view B at any access unit but when generating the sequence parameter set MVC extension the encoder thought view A might depend on view B. The dependency relationship signalled here can be more refined. For example, when view A depends on view B at access units with temporal\_id equal to 0 but not at other access units, this can be indicated through the view dependency information signalled in this SEI message for operation points with view A as the target output view and with different maximum values of temporal\_id.

**parameter\_sets\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the values of seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of pic\_parameter\_set\_id of the picture parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point are present in the SEI message. parameter\_sets\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is present in the SEI message.

**bitstream\_restriction\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that the bitstream restriction information for the representation of the current operation point is present in the SEI message. bitstream\_restriction\_info\_present\_flag[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the bitstream restriction information for the representation of the current operation point is not present in the SEI message.

**op\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ]** specifies the profile and level compliancy of the representation of the current operation point. op\_profile\_level\_idc[ i ] is the exact copy of the three bytes comprised of profile\_idc, constraint\_set0\_flag, constraint\_set1\_flag, constraint\_set2\_flag, constraint\_set3\_flag, constraint\_set4\_flag, constraint\_set5\_flag, reserved\_zero\_2bits, and level\_idc, if these syntax elements were used to specify the profile and level compliancy of the representation of the current operation point as specified in Annexes A and H.

**avg\_bitrate[ i ]** specifies the average bit rate of the representation of the current operation point. The average bit rate for the representation of the current operation point in bits per second is given by BitRateBPS( avg\_bitrate[ i ] ) with the function BitRateBPS( ) being specified by the following equation.

$$\text{BitRateBPS}(x) = (x \& (2^{14} - 1)) * 10^{(2 + (x \gg 14))} \quad (\text{H-11})$$

All NAL units of the representation of the current operation point are taken into account in the calculation. The average bit rate is derived according to the access unit removal time specified in Annex C. In the following, bTotal is the number of bits in all NAL units of the representation of the current operation point in the current coded video sequence. t<sub>1</sub> is the removal time (in seconds) of the current access unit, and t<sub>2</sub> is the removal time (in seconds) of the last access unit (in decoding order) of the current coded video sequence.

With x specifying the value of avg\_bitrate[ i ], the following applies.

- If t<sub>1</sub> is not equal to t<sub>2</sub>, the following condition shall be true.

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == \text{Round}(b\text{Total} \div ((t_2 - t_1) * 10^{(2 + (x \gg 14))})) \quad (\text{H-12})$$

- Otherwise (t<sub>1</sub> is equal to t<sub>2</sub>), the following condition shall be true.

$$(x \& (2^{14} - 1)) == 0 \quad (\text{H-13})$$

**max\_bitrate[ i ]** specifies the maximum bit rate of the representation of the current operation point, given by BitRateBPS( max\_bitrate\_layer\_representation[ i ] ), in bits per second, with the function BitRateBPS( ) being specified in Equation H-11. The maximum bit rate of the representation of the current operation point is calculated based on a time window specified by max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ].

**max\_bitrate\_calc\_window[ i ]** specifies the length of the time window, in units of 1/100 second, based on which max\_bitrate[ i ] is calculated.

**constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ]** specifies whether the frame rate of the representation of the current operation point is constant. If the value of avg\_frm\_rate as specified below is constant whichever a temporal section of the operation point representation is used for the calculation, the frame rate is constant, otherwise the frame rate is non-constant. constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 0 specifies that the frame rate is not constant, constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 1 specifies that the frame rate is constant, and constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] equal to 2 specifies that the frame rate may be or may not be constant. The value of constant\_frm\_rate\_idc[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 2, inclusive.

**avg\_frm\_rate[ i ]** specifies the average frame rate, in units of frames per 256 seconds, of the representation of the current operation point. The semantics of avg\_frm\_rate[ i ] is identical to the semantics of average\_frame\_rate in sub-sequence layer characteristics SEI message when accurate\_statistics\_flag is equal to 1, except that herein the set of NAL units in the range of sub-sequence layers is replaced by the set of NAL units of the representation of the current operation point.

**num\_directly\_dependent\_views[ i ]** specifies the number of views that the target output view of the current operation point is directly dependent on within the representation of the current operation point. The value of num\_directly\_dependent\_views[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

**directly\_dependent\_view\_id[ i ][ j ]** specifies the view\_id of the j-th view that the target output view of the current operation point is directly dependent on within the representation of the current operation point. The value of directly\_dependent\_view\_id[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ]** specifies that the views the target output view of the current operation point directly depends on within the representation of the current operation point are the same as the views the target output view of the operation point with identifier equal to view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] directly depends on within the representation of the operation point with identifier equal to view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ], if view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is not equal to operation\_point\_id[ i ]. Otherwise (view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is equal to operation\_point\_id[ i ]), information on the views the target output view of the current operation point directly depends on is not present in the SEI message. The value of view\_dependency\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

**num\_seq\_parameter\_sets[ i ]** specifies the number of different sequence parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point. The value of num\_seq\_parameter\_sets[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 32, inclusive.

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ]** specifies the smallest value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of all sequence parameter sets required for decoding the representation of the current operation point, if j is equal to 0. Otherwise (j is greater than 0), seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] specifies the difference between the value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the j-th required sequence parameter set and the value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the (j-1)-th required sequence parameter set for decoding the representation of the current operation point. The sequence parameter sets are logically ordered in ascending order of the value of seq\_parameter\_set\_id. The value of seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_subset\_seq\_parameter\_sets[ i ]** specifies the number of different subset sequence parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point. The value of num\_subset\_seq\_parameter\_sets[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 32, inclusive.

**subset\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ]** specifies the smallest value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of all subset sequence parameter sets required for decoding the representation of the current operation point, if j is equal to 0. Otherwise (j is greater than 0), subset\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] specifies the difference between the value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the j-th required subset sequence parameter set and the value of the seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the (j-1)-th required subset sequence parameter set for decoding the representation of the current operation point. The subset sequence parameter sets are logically ordered in ascending order of the value of seq\_parameter\_set\_id. The value of subset\_seq\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**num\_pic\_parameter\_sets\_minus1[ i ]** plus 1 specifies the number of different picture parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point. The value of num\_pic\_parameter\_sets\_minus1[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**pic\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ]** specifies the smallest value of the pic\_parameter\_set\_id of all picture parameter sets required for decoding the representation of the current operation point, if j is equal to 0. Otherwise (j is greater than 0), pic\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] specifies the difference between the value of the pic\_parameter\_set\_id of the j-th required picture parameter set and the value of the pic\_parameter\_set\_id of the (j-1)-th required picture parameter set for decoding the representation of the current operation point. The picture parameter sets are logically ordered in ascending order of the value of pic\_parameter\_set\_id. The value of pic\_parameter\_set\_id\_delta[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 255, inclusive.

**parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ]** specifies that the values of seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of pic\_parameter\_set\_id of the picture parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point are the same as those for the representation of the operation point with identifier equal to parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ], if parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is not equal to operation\_point\_id[ i ]. Otherwise (parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] is equal to operation\_point\_id[ i ]), parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] specifies that the values of seq\_parameter\_set\_id of the sequence parameter sets and subset sequence parameter sets and the values of pic\_parameter\_set\_id of the picture parameter sets that are referred to by the VCL NAL units of the representation of the current operation point are not present in the SEI message. The value of parameter\_sets\_info\_src\_op\_id[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

**motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag[ i ]** specifies the value of motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. When the motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag[ i ] syntax element is not present, motion\_vectors\_over\_pic\_boundaries\_flag value for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to 1.

**max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom[ i ]** specifies the **max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom** value, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. When the **max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom[ i ]** syntax element is not present, the value of **max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom** for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to 2. The value of **max\_bytes\_per\_pic\_denom[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

**max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom[ i ]** specifies the **max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom** value, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. When the **max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom[ i ]** is not present, the value of **max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom** for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to 1. The value of **max\_bits\_per\_mb\_denom[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

**log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal[ i ]** and **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical[ i ]** specify the values of **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal** and **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. When **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal[ i ]** is not present, the values of **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal** and **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical** for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to 16. The value of **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_horizontal[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive. The value of **log2\_max\_mv\_length\_vertical[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive.

NOTE 3 – The maximum absolute value of a decoded vertical or horizontal motion vector component is also constrained by profile and level limits as specified in Annex A or clause H.10.2.

**max\_num\_reorder\_frames[ i ]** specifies the value of **max\_num\_reorder\_frames**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. The value of **max\_num\_reorder\_frames[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 16, inclusive. When the **max\_num\_reorder\_frames[ i ]** syntax element is not present, the value of **max\_num\_reorder\_frames** for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to 16.

**max\_dec\_frame\_buffering[ i ]** specifies the value of **max\_dec\_frame\_buffering**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the current operation point representation. The value of **max\_dec\_frame\_buffering[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to **MaxDpbFrames** (as specified in clauses A.3.1, A.3.2, or H.10.2), inclusive. When the **max\_dec\_frame\_buffering[ i ]** syntax element is not present, the value of **max\_dec\_frame\_buffering** for the current operation point representation shall be inferred to be equal to **MaxDpbFrames**.

#### H.13.2.4 Multiview scene information SEI message semantics

The multiview scene information SEI message indicates the maximum disparity among multiple view components in an access unit. The maximum disparity could be used for processing the decoded view components prior to rendering on a 3D display. When present, the multiview scene information SEI message shall be associated with an IDR access unit. The information signalled in the SEI message applies to the coded video sequence.

The actual maximum disparity value may be less than the one signalled in the multiview scene information SEI message, due to that some views in the coded video sequence may have been removed from the original bitstream to produce an extracted sub-bitstream according to the process specified in clause H.8.5.3.

**max\_disparity** specifies the maximum disparity, in units of luma samples, between spatially adjacent view components among the total set of view components in an access unit. The value of **max\_disparity** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

NOTE – The maximum disparity depends on the baseline distance between spatially adjacent views and the spatial resolution of each view. Therefore, if either the number of views or spatial resolution is changed, the maximum disparity should also be changed accordingly.

#### H.13.2.5 Multiview acquisition information SEI message semantics

The multiview acquisition information SEI message specifies various parameters of the acquisition environment. Specifically, intrinsic and extrinsic camera parameters are specified. These parameters could be used for processing the decoded view components prior to rendering on a 3D display. When present, the multiview acquisition information SEI message shall be associated with an IDR access unit. The information signalled in the SEI message applies to the coded video sequence.

Some of the views for which the multiview acquisition information is included in a multiview acquisition information SEI message may not be present in the coded video sequence.

The extrinsic camera parameters are specified according to a right-handed coordinate system, where the upper left corner of the image is the origin, i.e., the (0, 0) coordinate, with the other corners of the image having non-negative coordinates. With these specifications, a 3-dimensional world point,  $wP=[x\ y\ z]$  is mapped to a 2-dimensional camera point,  $cP[ i ]=[u\ v\ 1]$ , for the *i*-th camera according to:

$$s * cP[ i ] = A[ i ] * R^{-1}[ i ] * ( wP - T[ i ] ) \quad (H-14)$$

where  $A[ i ]$  denotes the intrinsic camera parameter matrix,  $R^{-1}[ i ]$  denotes the inverse of the rotation matrix  $R[ i ]$ ,  $T[ i ]$  denotes the translation vector, and *s* (a scalar value) is an arbitrary scale factor chosen to make the third coordinate of

$cP[i]$  equal to 1. The elements of  $A[i]$ ,  $R[i]$ ,  $T[i]$  are determined according to the syntax elements signalled in this SEI message and as specified below.

**num\_views\_minus1** shall be equal to the value of the syntax element `num_views_minus1` in the active MVC sequence parameter set for the coded video sequence. The value of `num_views_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**intrinsic\_param\_flag** equal to 1 indicates the presence of intrinsic camera parameters. `intrinsic_param_flag` equal to 0 indicates the absence of intrinsic camera parameters.

**extrinsic\_param\_flag** equal to 1 indicates the presence of extrinsic camera parameters. `extrinsic_param_flag` equal to 0 indicates the absence of extrinsic camera parameters.

**intrinsic\_params\_equal** equal to 1 indicates that the intrinsic camera parameters are equal for all cameras and only one set of intrinsic camera parameters are present. `intrinsic_params_equal` equal to 0 indicates that the intrinsic camera parameters are different for each camera and that a set of intrinsic camera parameters are present for each camera.

**prec\_focal\_length** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for `focal_length_x[i]` and `focal_length_y[i]` as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_focal\_length}}$ . The value of `prec_focal_length` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**prec\_principal\_point** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for `principal_point_x[i]` and `principal_point_y[i]` as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_principal\_point}}$ . The value of `prec_principal_point` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**prec\_skew\_factor** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for skew factor as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_skew\_factor}}$ . The value of `prec_skew_factor` shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**sign\_focal\_length\_x[i]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction is positive. `sign_focal_length_x[i]` equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_focal\_length\_x[i]** specifies the exponent part of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction. The value of `exponent_focal_length_x[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified focal length.

**mantissa\_focal\_length\_x[i]** specifies the mantissa part of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction. The length of the `mantissa_focal_length_x[i]` syntax element is variable and determined as follows:

- If `exponent_focal_length_x[i] == 0`, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_focal\_length} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_focal\_length\_x}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_focal\_length\_x}[i] + \text{prec\_focal\_length} - 31)$ .

**sign\_focal\_length\_y[i]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the vertical direction is positive. `sign_focal_length_y[i]` equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_focal\_length\_y[i]** specifies the exponent part of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the vertical direction. The value of `exponent_focal_length_y[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified focal length.

**mantissa\_focal\_length\_y[i]** specifies the mantissa part of the focal length of the  $i$ -th camera in the vertical direction. The length of the `mantissa_focal_length_y[i]` syntax element is variable and determined as follows:

- If `exponent_focal_length_y[i] == 0`, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_focal\_length} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_focal\_length\_y}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_focal\_length\_y}[i] + \text{prec\_focal\_length} - 31)$ .

**sign\_principal\_point\_x[i]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the principal point of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction is positive. `sign_principal_point_x[i]` equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_principal\_point\_x[i]** specifies the exponent part of the principal point of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction. The value of `exponent_principal_point_x[i]` shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified principal point.

**mantissa\_principal\_point\_x[i]** specifies the mantissa part of the principal point of the  $i$ -th camera in the horizontal direction. The length of the `mantissa_principal_point_x[i]` syntax element in units of bits is variable and is determined as follows:

- If `exponent_principal_point_x[i] == 0`, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_principal\_point} - 30)$ .

- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_principal\_point\_x}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_principal\_point\_x}[i] + \text{prec\_principal\_point} - 31)$ .

**sign\_principal\_point\_y[i]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the principal point of the i-th camera in the vertical direction is positive. **sign\_principal\_point\_y[i]** equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_principal\_point\_y[i]** specifies the exponent part of the principal point of the i-th camera in the vertical direction. The value of **exponent\_principal\_point\_y[i]** shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified principal point.

**mantissa\_principal\_point\_y[i]** specifies the mantissa part of the principal point of the i-th camera in the vertical direction. The length of the **mantissa\_principal\_point\_y[i]** syntax element in units of bits is variable and is determined as follows:

- If **exponent\_principal\_point\_y[i]** = 0, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_principal\_point} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_principal\_point\_y}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_principal\_point\_y}[i] + \text{prec\_principal\_point} - 31)$ .

**sign\_skew\_factor[i]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the skew factor of the i-th camera is positive. **sign\_skew\_factor[i]** equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_skew\_factor[i]** specifies the exponent part of the skew factor of the i-th camera. The value of **exponent\_skew\_factor[i]** shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified skew factor.

**mantissa\_skew\_factor[i]** specifies the mantissa part of the skew factor of the i-th camera. The length of the **mantissa\_skew\_factor[i]** syntax element is variable and determined as follows:

- If **exponent\_skew\_factor[i]** = 0, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_skew\_factor} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_skew\_factor}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_skew\_factor}[i] + \text{prec\_skew\_factor} - 31)$ .

The intrinsic matrix **A[i]** for i-th camera is represented by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{focalLengthX}[i] & \text{skewFactor}[i] & \text{principalPointX}[i] \\ 0 & \text{focalLengthY}[i] & \text{principalPointY}[i] \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{H-15})$$

**prec\_rotation\_param** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for  $r[i][j][k]$  as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_rotation\_param}}$ . The value of **prec\_rotation\_param** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**prec\_translation\_param** specifies the exponent of the maximum allowable truncation error for  $t[i][j]$  as given by  $2^{-\text{prec\_translation\_param}}$ . The value of **prec\_translation\_param** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**sign\_r[i][j][k]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of (j, k) component of the rotation matrix for the i-th camera is positive. **sign\_r[i][j][k]** equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_r[i][j][k]** specifies the exponent part of (j, k) component of the rotation matrix for the i-th camera. The value of **exponent\_r[i][j][k]** shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified rotation matrix.

**mantissa\_r[i][j][k]** specifies the mantissa part of (j, k) component of the rotation matrix for the i-th camera. The length of the **mantissa\_r[i][j][k]** syntax element in units of bits is variable and determined as follows:

- If **exponent\_r[i]** = 0, the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{prec\_rotation\_param} - 30)$ .
- Otherwise ( $0 < \text{exponent\_r}[i] < 63$ ), the length is  $\text{Max}(0, \text{exponent\_r}[i] + \text{prec\_rotation\_param} - 31)$ .

The rotation matrix **R[i]** for i-th camera is represented as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} rE[i][0][0] & rE[i][0][1] & rE[i][0][2] \\ rE[i][1][0] & rE[i][1][1] & rE[i][1][2] \\ rE[i][2][0] & rE[i][2][1] & rE[i][2][2] \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{H-16})$$

**sign\_t[i][j]** equal to 0 indicates that the sign of the j-th component of the translation vector for the i-th camera is positive. **sign\_t[i][j]** equal to 1 indicates that the sign is negative.

**exponent\_t[i][j]** specifies the exponent part of the j-th component of the translation vector for the i-th camera. The

value of exponent\_t[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to 62, inclusive. The value 63 is reserved for future use by ITU-T | ISO/IEC. Decoders shall treat the value 63 as indicating an unspecified translation vector.

**mantissa\_t[ i ][ j ]** specifies the mantissa part of the j-th component of the translation vector for the i-th camera. The length v of the mantissa\_t[ i ][ j ] syntax element in units of bits is variable and is determined as follows:

- If exponent\_t[ i ] = 0, the length v = Max( 0, prec\_translation\_param – 30 ).
- Otherwise ( 0 < exponent\_t[ i ] < 63 ), the length v = Max( 0, exponent\_t[ i ] + prec\_translation\_param – 31 ).

The translation vector T[ i ] for the i-th camera is represented by:

$$\begin{bmatrix} tE[ i ][ 0 ] \\ tE[ i ][ 1 ] \\ tE[ i ][ 2 ] \end{bmatrix} \quad (H-17)$$

The association between the camera parameter variables and corresponding syntax elements is specified by Table H-2. Each component of the intrinsic and rotation matrices and the translation vector is obtained from the variables specified in Table H-2 as the variable x computed as follows:

- If  $0 < e < 63$ ,  $x = (-1)^s * 2^{e-31} * (1 + n \div 2^v)$ .
- Otherwise ( e is equal to 0 ),  $x = (-1)^s * 2^{-(30+v)} * n$ .

NOTE – The above specification is similar to that found in IEC 60559:1989, *Binary floating-point arithmetic for microprocessor systems*.

**Table H-2 – Association between camera parameter variables and syntax elements.**

x	s	e	n
<b>focalLengthX</b> [ i ]	sign_focal_length_x[ i ]	exponent_focal_length_x[ i ]	mantissa_focal_length_x[ i ]
<b>focalLengthY</b> [ i ]	sign_focal_length_y[ i ]	exponent_focal_length_y[ i ]	mantissa_focal_length_y[ i ]
<b>principalPointX</b> [ i ]	sign_principal_point_x[ i ]	exponent_principal_point_x[ i ]	mantissa_principal_point_x[ i ]
<b>principalPointY</b> [ i ]	sign_principal_point_y[ i ]	exponent_principal_point_y[ i ]	mantissa_principal_point_y[ i ]
<b>skewFactor</b> [ i ]	sign_skew_factor[ i ]	exponent_skew_factor[ i ]	mantissa_skew_factor[ i ]
<b>rE</b> [ i ][ j ][ k ]	sign_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]	exponent_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]	mantissa_r[ i ][ j ][ k ]
<b>tE</b> [ i ][ j ]	sign_t[ i ][ j ]	exponent_t[ i ][ j ]	mantissa_t[ i ][ j ]

### H.13.2.6 Non-required view component SEI message semantics

This SEI message indicates non-required view components within the associated access unit. A view component is a non-required view component for a target view component if it is not needed for decoding the target view component and subsequent view components with the same view\_id in decoding order within the coded video sequence.

Some of the view components indicated by view\_order\_index[ i ] or index\_delta\_minus1[ i ][ j ] may not be present in the associated access unit.

**num\_info\_entries\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of target view components for which non-required view components are indicated. The value of num\_info\_entries\_minus1 shall be in the range of 0 to num\_views\_minus1 – 1, inclusive.

**view\_order\_index**[ i ] specifies the view order index of the i-th target view component for which non-required view components are indicated. The i-th target view component has view\_id equal to view\_id[ view\_order\_index [ i ] ]. The value of view\_order\_index[ i ] shall be in the range of 1 to num\_views\_minus1, inclusive.

**num\_non\_required\_view\_components\_minus1**[ i ] plus 1 specifies the number of non-required view components for the i-th target view component. The value of num\_non\_required\_view\_components\_minus1[ i ] shall be in the range of 0 to view\_order\_index[ i ] – 1, inclusive.

**index\_delta\_minus1**[ i ][ j ] plus 1 specifies the difference between the view order index of the i-th target view component and the view order index of the j-th non-required view component for the i-th target view component. The view order index of the j-th non-required view component for the i-th target view component is view\_order\_index[ i ] – index\_delta\_minus1[ i ][ j ] – 1. The value of index\_delta\_minus1[ i ][ j ] shall be in the range of 0 to view\_order\_index[ i ] – 1, inclusive.



### H.13.2.7 View dependency change SEI message semantics

This SEI message indicates that the view dependency information changes starting with the current access unit containing the SEI message and is always interpreted with respect to the active MVC sequence parameter set. When present, the view dependency change SEI message applies to the target access unit set that consists of the current access unit and all the subsequent access units, in decoding order, until the next view dependency change SEI message or the end of the coded video sequence, whichever is earlier in decoding order.

If, according to the view dependency information indicated in the active MVC sequence parameter set, view component A does not directly or indirectly depend on view component B and vice versa, the view dependency change SEI message shall not specify view dependency relationship between view components A and B.

NOTE 1 – The dependent views for any view are always a subset of those indicated by the active MVC sequence parameter set.

NOTE 2 – View dependency change SEI messages do not have a cumulative effect.

Some of the views indicated by the following syntax elements may not be present in the target access unit set.

**seq\_parameter\_set\_id** specifies a subset sequence parameter set that contains the inter-view dependency relationship information. The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** shall be equal to the value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** in the picture parameter set referenced by a view component of the primary coded picture of the access unit containing the view dependency change SEI message. The value of **seq\_parameter\_set\_id** shall be in the range of 0 to 31, inclusive.

**anchor\_update\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that there are updates for the dependencies for anchor view components relative to the dependencies defined in the active MVC sequence parameter set. **anchor\_update\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that there is no change for the dependencies for anchor view components relative to the dependencies defined in the active MVC sequence parameter set.

**non\_anchor\_update\_flag** equal to 1 indicates that there are updates for the dependencies for non-anchor view components relative to the dependencies defined in the active MVC sequence parameter set. **non\_anchor\_update\_flag** equal to 0 indicates that there is no change for the dependencies for non-anchor view components relative to the dependencies defined in the active MVC sequence parameter set.

**anchor\_ref\_10\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList0 (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) for any anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will not be present in the final RefPicList0 after reference picture list modification for the anchor view component. **anchor\_ref\_10\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList0 for at least one anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will be present in the final RefPicList0 after reference picture list modification for the anchor view component.

**anchor\_ref\_11\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList1 (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) for any anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will not be present in the final RefPicList1 after reference picture list modification for the anchor view component. **anchor\_ref\_11\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList1 for at least one anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will be present in the final RefPicList1 after reference picture list modification for the anchor view component.

**non\_anchor\_ref\_10\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList0 (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) for any non-anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will not be present in the final RefPicList0 after reference picture list modification for the non-anchor view component. **non\_anchor\_ref\_10\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList0 for at least one non-anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will be present in the final RefPicList0 after reference picture list modification for the non-anchor view component.

**non\_anchor\_ref\_11\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 0 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList1 (which is derived as specified in clause H.8.2.1) for any non-anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will not be present in the final RefPicList1 after reference picture list modification for the non-anchor view component. **non\_anchor\_ref\_11\_flag**[ *i* ][ *j* ] equal to 1 indicates that the *j*-th inter-view prediction reference in the initial reference picture list RefPicList1 for at least one non-anchor view component with view order index equal to *i* will be present in the final RefPicList1 after reference picture list modification for the non-anchor view component.

### H.13.2.8 Operation point not present SEI message semantics

This SEI message indicates operation points that are not present in the bitstream starting with the current access unit, and is interpreted with respect to the previous view scalability information SEI message in decoding order. The message remains effective until the next SEI message of the same type or the end of the coded video sequence, whichever is earlier in decoding order.

NOTE 1 – Operation point not present SEI messages do not have a cumulative effect.

NOTE 2 – Any operation point identified by a value of `operation_point_id[ i ]` in the previous view scalability information SEI message, in decoding order, and not identified by a value of `operation_point_not_present_id[ k ]` must be present in the coded video sequence. Therefore, when an application keeps an operation point not present SEI message in a sub-bitstream extracted according to the process specified in clause H.8.5.3, the application may need to change the content of the operation point not present SEI message according to the semantics.

**num\_operation\_points** specifies the number of operation points that are indicated not to be present by the SEI message. `num_operation_points` equal to 0 indicates that all operation points indicated by the view scalability information SEI message are present. The value of `num_operation_points` shall be in the range of 0 to the value of `num_operation_points_minus1` in the previous view scalability information SEI message in decoding order, inclusive.

**operation\_point\_not\_present\_id[ k ]** identifies an operation point that is not present. `operation_point_not_present_id[ k ]` shall be equal to the value of one of the `operation_point_id[ i ]` syntax elements of the previous view scalability information SEI message in decoding order. The value of `operation_point_not_present_id[ k ]` shall be in the range of 0 to 65535, inclusive.

#### H.13.2.9 Base view temporal HRD SEI message semantics

When present, this SEI message shall be associated with an IDR access unit. The SEI message applies to the coded video sequence. Some temporal subsets identified by `sei_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]` may not be present in the coded video sequence.

**num\_of\_temporal\_layers\_in\_base\_view\_minus1** plus 1 specifies the number of temporal bitstream subsets in the coded video sequence for which the following syntax elements apply. The value of `num_of_temporal_layers_in_base_view_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 7, inclusive.

**sei\_mvc\_temporal\_id[ i ]** specifies the `temporal_id` value of the *i*-th temporal bitstream subset.

Let the *i*-th bitstream subset for the coded video sequence that is obtained by invoking the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3 with `tIdTarget` equal to `sei_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]` as input.

**sei\_mvc\_timing\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that `sei_mvc_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_time_scale[ i ]`, and `sei_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]` are present in the base view temporal HRD SEI message. `sei_mvc_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]` equal to 0 specifies that `sei_mvc_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_time_scale[ i ]`, and `sei_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]` are not present in the base view temporal HRD SEI message.

The following syntax elements for the *i*-th bitstream subset are specified using references to Annex E. For these syntax elements the same semantics and constraints as the ones specified in Annex E apply, as if these syntax elements `sei_mvc_num_units_in_tick[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_time_scale[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`, `sei_mvc_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]`, and `sei_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]` were present as `num_units_in_tick`, `time_scale`, `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, `low_delay_hrd_flag`, and `pic_struct_present_flag`, respectively, in the VUI parameters of the active MVC sequence parameter sets for the *i*-th bitstream subset.

The parameters for the *i*-th bitstream subset that are coded in the base view temporal HRD SEI message shall be correct, as if these parameters are used for conformance checking (as specified in Annex C) of the *i*-th bitstream subset.

**sei\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]** indicates the value of `num_units_in_tick`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

**sei\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ]** indicates the value of `time_scale`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

**sei\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `fixed_frame_rate_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

**sei\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset. When `sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is equal to 1, the NAL HRD parameters that apply to the *i*-th bitstream subset immediately follow the `sei_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`.

**sei\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset. When `sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is equal to 1, the VCL HRD parameters that apply to the *i*-th bitstream subset immediately follow the `sei_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]`.

**sei\_mvc\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ]** indicates the value of `low_delay_hrd_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

`sei_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]` indicates the value of `pic_struct_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, that applies to the *i*-th bitstream subset.

## H.14 Video usability information

The specifications in Annex E apply with substituting MVC sequence parameter set for sequence parameter set.

With `maxVOIdx` being the maximum value of view order index for the views that reference the MVC sequence parameter set containing the `vui_parameters()` syntax structure, the VUI parameters and the constraints specified in Annex E apply to all views with a value of view order index that is less than or equal to `maxVOIdx`.

Additionally, the following applies.

### H.14.1 MVC VUI parameters extension syntax

	C	Descriptor
<code>mvc_vui_parameters_extension() {</code>		
<b><code>vui_mvc_num_ops_minus1</code></b>	0	ue(v)
for( <code>i = 0; i &lt;= vui_mvc_num_ops_minus1; i++</code> ) {		
<b><code>vui_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(3)
<b><code>vui_mvc_num_target_output_views_minus1[ i ]</code></b>	5	ue(v)
for( <code>j = 0; j &lt;= vui_mvc_num_target_output_views_minus1[ i ]; j++</code> )		
<b><code>vui_mvc_view_id[ i ][ j ]</code></b>	5	ue(v)
<b><code>vui_mvc_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
if( <code>vui_mvc_timing_info_present_flag[ i ]</code> ) {		
<b><code>vui_mvc_num_units_in_tick[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(32)
<b><code>vui_mvc_time_scale[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(32)
<b><code>vui_mvc_fixed_frame_rate_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
}		
<b><code>vui_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
if( <code>vui_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</code> )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
<b><code>vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
if( <code>vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</code> )		
hrd_parameters()	0	
if( <code>vui_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]   </code> <code>vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]</code> )		
<b><code>vui_mvc_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
<b><code>vui_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]</code></b>	0	u(1)
}		
}		

### H.14.2 MVC VUI parameters extension semantics

The MVC VUI parameters extension specifies VUI parameters that apply to one or more operation points for the coded video sequence. In Annex C it is specified which of the HRD parameter sets specified in the MVC VUI parameters extension are used for conformance checking. All MVC VUI parameters extensions that are referred to by a coded video sequence shall be identical.

Some views identified by `vui_mvc_view_id[ i ][ j ]` may not be present in the coded video sequence. Some temporal subsets identified by `vui_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]` may not be present in the coded video sequence.

`vui_mvc_num_ops_minus1` plus 1 specifies the number of operation points for which timing information, NAL HRD parameters, VCL HRD parameters, and the `pic_struct_present_flag` may be present. The value of `vui_mvc_num_ops_minus1` shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

`vui_mvc_temporal_id[ i ]` indicates the maximum value of `temporal_id` for all VCL NAL units in the representation of the *i*-th operation point.

**vui\_mvc\_num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ]** plus one specifies the number of target output views for the *i*-th operation point. The value of **vui\_mvc\_num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

**vui\_mvc\_view\_id[ i ][ j ]** indicates the *j*-th target output view in the *i*-th operation point. The value of **vui\_mvc\_view\_id[ i ]** shall be in the range of 0 to 1023, inclusive.

The following syntax elements apply to the coded video sequence that is obtained by the sub-bitstream extraction process as specified in clause H.8.5.3 with **tlDTarget** equal to **vui\_mvc\_temporal\_id[ i ]** and **viewIdTargetList** containing **vui\_mvc\_view\_id[ i ][ j ]** for all *j* in the range of 0 to **vui\_mvc\_num\_target\_output\_views\_minus1[ i ]**, inclusive, as the inputs and the *i*-th sub-bitstream as the output.

**vui\_mvc\_timing\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 1 specifies that **vui\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ]**, and **vui\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]** for the *i*-th sub-bitstream are present in the MVC VUI parameters extension. **vui\_mvc\_timing\_info\_present\_flag[ i ]** equal to 0 specifies that **vui\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ]**, and **vui\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]** for the *i*-th sub-bitstream are not present in the MVC VUI parameters extension.

The following syntax elements for the *i*-th sub-bitstream are specified using references to Annex E. For these syntax elements the same semantics and constraints as the ones specified in Annex E apply, as if these syntax elements **vui\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]**, **vui\_mvc\_low\_delay\_hrd\_flag[ i ]**, and **vui\_mvc\_pic\_struct\_present\_flag[ i ]** were present as the syntax elements **num\_units\_in\_tick**, **time\_scale**, **fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**, **nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, **low\_delay\_hrd\_flag**, and **pic\_struct\_present\_flag**, respectively, in the VUI parameters of the active MVC sequence parameter sets for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

**vui\_mvc\_num\_units\_in\_tick[ i ]** specifies the value of **num\_units\_in\_tick**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

**vui\_mvc\_time\_scale[ i ]** specifies the value of **time\_scale**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

**vui\_mvc\_fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag[ i ]** specifies the value of **fixed\_frame\_rate\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

**vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** specifies the value of **nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

When **vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1, NAL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) for the *i*-th sub-bitstream immediately follow the flag.

The variable **VuiMvcNalHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of **VuiMvcNalHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** shall be set equal to 1:
  - **vui\_mvc\_nal\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - for the *i*-th sub-bitstream, the need for presence of buffering periods for NAL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of **VuiMvcNalHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** shall be set equal to 0.

**vui\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** specifies the value of **vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag**, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

When **vui\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** is equal to 1, VCL HRD parameters (clauses E.1.2 and E.2.2) for the *i*-th sub-bitstream immediately follow the flag.

The variable **VuiMvcVclHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of **VuiMvcVclHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** shall be set equal to 1:
  - **vui\_mvc\_vcl\_hrd\_parameters\_present\_flag[ i ]** is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - for the *i*-th sub-bitstream, the need for presence of buffering periods for VCL HRD operation to be present in the bitstream in buffering period SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of **VuiMvcVclHrdBpPresentFlag[ i ]** shall be set equal to 0.

The variable **VuiMvcCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]** is derived as follows:

- If any of the following is true, the value of **VuiMvcCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]** shall be set equal to 1:

- `vui_mvc_nal_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - `vui_mvc_vcl_hrd_parameters_present_flag[ i ]` is present in the bitstream and is equal to 1,
  - for the *i*-th sub-bitstream, the need for presence of CPB and DPB output delays to be present in the bitstream in picture timing SEI messages is determined by the application, by some means not specified in this Recommendation | International Standard.
- Otherwise, the value of `VuiMvcCpbDpbDelaysPresentFlag[ i ]` shall be set equal to 0.

**`vui_mvc_low_delay_hrd_flag[ i ]`** specifies the value of `low_delay_hrd_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.

**`vui_mvc_pic_struct_present_flag[ i ]`** specifies the value of `pic_struct_present_flag`, as specified in clause E.2.1, for the *i*-th sub-bitstream.





## SERIES OF ITU-T RECOMMENDATIONS

Series A	Organization of the work of ITU-T
Series D	General tariff principles
Series E	Overall network operation, telephone service, service operation and human factors
Series F	Non-telephone telecommunication services
Series G	Transmission systems and media, digital systems and networks
<b>Series H</b>	<b>Audiovisual and multimedia systems</b>
Series I	Integrated services digital network
Series J	Cable networks and transmission of television, sound programme and other multimedia signals
Series K	Protection against interference
Series L	Construction, installation and protection of cables and other elements of outside plant
Series M	Telecommunication management, including TMN and network maintenance
Series N	Maintenance: international sound programme and television transmission circuits
Series O	Specifications of measuring equipment
Series P	Terminals and subjective and objective assessment methods
Series Q	Switching and signalling
Series R	Telegraph transmission
Series S	Telegraph services terminal equipment
Series T	Terminals for telematic services
Series U	Telegraph switching
Series V	Data communication over the telephone network
Series X	Data networks, open system communications and security
Series Y	Global information infrastructure, Internet protocol aspects and next-generation networks
Series Z	Languages and general software aspects for telecommunication systems